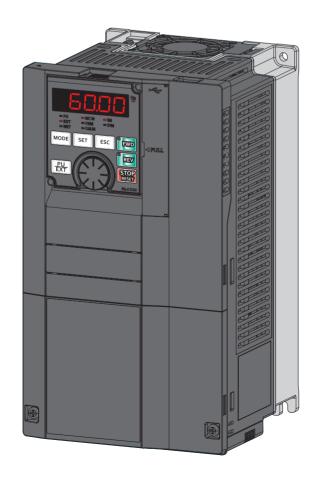




### **INSTRUCTION MANUAL (DETAILED)**

FR-A820-00046(0.4K) to 04750(90K)(-GF) FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to 06830(280K)(-GF) FR-A842-07700(315K) to 12120(500K)(-GF) FR-A846-00023(0.4K) to 03610(132K)



INTRODUCTION	1
INSTALLATION AND WIRING	2
PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER	3
BASIC OPERATION	4
PARAMETERS	5
PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS	6
PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION	7
SPECIFICATIONS	8

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi inverter.

This Instruction Manual (Detailed) provides instructions for advanced use of the FR-A800 series inverters.

Incorrect handling might cause an unexpected fault. Before using this inverter, always carefully read this Instruction Manual and the Instruction Manual (Startup) packed with the product to use the equipment to its optimum performance.

#### Safety instructions

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the product until you have read through this Instruction Manual (Detailed) and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use this product until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions

Installation, operation, maintenance and inspection must be performed by qualified personnel. Here, an expert means a person who meets all the conditions below

- A person who took a proper engineering training. Such training may be available at your local Mitsubishi Electric office. Contact your local sales office for schedules and locations.
- A person who can access operating manuals for the protective devices (e.g. light curtain) connected to the safety control system. A person who has read and familiarized himself/herself with the manuals.

In this Instruction Manual (Detailed), the safety instruction levels are classified into "Warning" and "Caution"

**A** Warning

Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

**⚠** Caution

Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause only material damage.

The **⚠** Caution

level may even lead to a serious

consequence according to conditions. Both instruction levels must be followed because these are important to personal

### Electric shock prevention

### **A** Warning

- While the inverter power is ON, do not open the front cover or the wiring cover. Do not run the inverter with the front cover or
- the wiring cover. Do not run the inverter with the front cover or the wiring cover removed. Otherwise you may access the exposed high voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.

   Even if power is OFF, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may accidentally touch the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.

   Before wiring or inspection, LED indication of the operation panel must be switched OFF. Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection shall wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power OFF, and it is dangerous. is dangerous.

  This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding)
- This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards). A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
   Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection of this equipment shall be fully competent to do the work.
   The involver must be installed before wiring. Otherwise you may

The inverter must be installed before wiring. Otherwise you may get an electric shock or be injured.
 Setting dial and key operations must be performed with dry

- hands to prevent an electric shock. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy

Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
Do not change the cooling fan while power is ON. It is dangerous to change the cooling fan while power is ON.
Do not touch the printed circuit board or handle the cables with wet hands. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity, the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering OFF. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering OFF to prevent an electric shock.
An PM motor is a synchronous motor with high-performance magnets embedded in the rotor. Motor terminals holds high-voltage while the motor is running even after the inverter power is turned OFF. Before wiring or inspection, the motor must be confirmed to be stopped. In an application, such as fan and blower, where the motor is driven by the load, a low-voltage manual motor starter must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the motor starter is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

Fire prevention

### Caution

- Inverter must be installed on a nonflammable wall without holes (so that nobody touches the inverter heatsink on the rear side, etc.). Mounting it to or near flammable material may cause a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, the inverter power must be switched OFF. A continuous flow of large current may cause a
- When using a brake resistor, a sequence that will turn OFF power when a fault signal is output must be configured. Otherwise the brake resistor may excessively overheat due to damage of the brake transistor and such, causing a fire.

  • Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P/+ and N/
- . Doing so could cause a fire.
- Be sure to perform daily and periodic inspections as specified in the Instruction Manual. If a product is used without any inspection, a burst, breakage, or a fire may occur.

### Injury prevention

### !\ Caution

- The voltage applied to each terminal must be the ones specified in the Instruction Manual. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The cables must be connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The polarity (+ and -) must be correct. Otherwise burst, damage,
- etc. may occur. While power is ON or for some time after power-OFF, do not touch the inverter as it will be extremely hot. Touching these devices may cause a burn.

#### Additional instructions

The following instructions must be also followed. If the product is handled incorrectly, it may cause unexpected fault, an injury, or an electric shock.

### Caution

### Transportation and mounting

- Any person who is opening a package using a sharp object, such as a knife and cutter, must wear gloves to prevent injuries
- caused by the edge of the sharp object.

  The product must be transported in correct method that corresponds to the weight. Failure to do so may lead to injuries.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the product
- Do not stack the boxes containing inverters higher than the number recommended.
- When carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the front cover; it may fall off or fail.
  During installation, caution must be taken not to drop the inverter
- as doing so may cause injuries.
- The product must be installed on the surface that withstands the weight of the inverter.

- Do not install the product on a hot surface.
  The mounting orientation of the inverter must be correct.
  The inverter must be installed on a strong surface securely with screws so that it will not drop.
- Do not install or operate the inverter if it is damaged or has parts
- Foreign conductive objects must be prevented from entering the inverter. That includes screws and metal fragments or other flammable substance such as oil.
- As the inverter is a precision instrument, do not drop or subject it to impact.
- The surrounding air temperature for LD, ND (initial setting), and HD models must be between -10 and +50°C+1 (non-freezing). The surrounding air temperature for SLD must be between -10 and +40°C\*2 (non-freezing). Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
- The ambient humidity must be 95%RH or less (noncondensing). Otherwise the inverter may be damaged. (Refer to page 26 for details.)
- 0 to +50°C for the FR-A800-GF
- 0 to +40°C for the FR-A800-GF.

### **⚠** Caution

### Transportation and mounting

- The storage temperature (applicable for a short time, e.g. during transit) must be between -20 and +65°C. Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
- The inverter must be used indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.) Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
- The inverter must be used at an altitude of 2500 m or less above sea level, with 5.9 m/s<sup>2</sup> or less\*3 vibration at 10 to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes). Otherwise the inverter may be damaged. (Refer to page 26 for details.)

  If halogen-based materials (fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, etc.) infiltrate into a Mitsubishi product, the product will be
- damaged. Halogen-based materials are often included in fumigant, which is used to sterilize or disinfest wooden packages. When packaging, prevent residual fumigant components from being infiltrated into Mitsubishi products, or use an alternative sterilization or disinfection method (heat disinfection, etc.) for packaging. Sterilization of disinfection of wooden package should also be performed before packaging the product.

### Wiring

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor or surge suppressor/capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. These devices on the inverter output side may be overheated or
- The output side terminals (terminals U, V, and W) must be connected correctly. Otherwise the motor will rotate inversely.
- PM motor terminals (U, V, W) hold high-voltage while the PM motor is running even after the power is turned OFF. Before wiring, the PM motor must be confirmed to be stopped.
  Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

  Never connect an PM motor to the commercial power supply.
- Applying the commercial power supply to input terminals (U,V, W) of an PM motor will burn the PM motor. The PM motor must be connected with the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter. Trial run
- Before starting operation, each parameter must be confirmed and adjusted. A failure to do so may cause some machines to make unexpected motions.
- 2.9 m/s<sup>2</sup> or less for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher. \*3

### **A** Warning

### Usage

- Everyone must stay away from the equipment when the retry function is set as it will restart suddenly after a trip.
- STOP Since pressing a key may not stop output depending on the function setting status, separate circuit and switch that make an emergency stop (power OFF, mechanical brake operation for emergency stop, etc.) must be provided.
- OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter fault with the start signal ON
- restarts the motor suddenly.

   Do not use an PM motor for an application where the PM motor is driven by its load and runs at a speed higher than the maximum motor speed.
- Use this inverter only with three-phase induction motors or with an PM motor. Connéction of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control (Real sensorless vector control) may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- Do not perform parts removal which is not instructed in this manual. Doing so may lead to fault or damage of the product

### 

#### Usage

- The electronic thermal relay function does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating. It is recommended to install both an external thermal and PTC thermistor for overheat protection.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. Otherwise the life of the inverter decreases.
- The effect of electromagnetic interference must be reduced by using a noise filter or by other means. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected
- Appropriate measures must be taken to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power supply harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power factor correction capacitor and generator.

  • When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, the motor must
- be an insulation-enhanced motor or measures must be taken to suppress surge voltage. Surge voltage attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all parameter clear is performed, the required parameters must be set again before starting
- operations. because all parameters return to their initial values.

  The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, the performances of the motor and machine must be fully examined.
- Stop status cannot be hold by the inverter's brake function. In addition to the inverter's brake function, a holding device must
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, inspection and test operation must be performed.
- Static electricity in your body must be discharged beforeyou
- touch the product.

  Only one PM motor can be connected to an inverter.

  An PM motor must be used under PM sensorless vector control. Do not use a synchronous motor, induction motor, or synchronous induction motor.
- Do not connect an PM motor in the induction motor control
- settings (initial settings). Do not use an induction motor in the PM sensorless vector control settings. It will cause a failure.

  In the system with an PM motor, the inverter power must be turned ON before closing the contacts of the contactor at the output side.

### Emergency stop

- A safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous conditions to the machine and equipment in case of inverter failure.
- When the breaker on the inverter input side trips, the wiring must be checked for fault (short circuit), and internalparts of the inverter for a damage, etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.
- When a protective function activates, take an appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume the operation.

#### Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement

Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter. It will cause a failuré.

### Disposal

The inverter must be treated as industrial waste.

#### General instruction

 Many of the diagrams and drawings in the Instruction Manual show the product without a cover or partially open for explanation. Never operate the product in this manner. The cover must be always reinstalled and the instruction in the Instruction Manual must be followed when operating the product. For more details on the PM motor, refer to the Instruction Manual of the PM motor.

I IN	TRODUCTION	11
1.1 Pi	oduct checking and accessories	12
1.2 C	omponent names	14
1.3 O	peration steps	15
1.4 A	bout the related manuals	16
2 IN	STALLATION AND WIRING	17
2.1 Po	eripheral devices	18
2.1.1	Inverter and peripheral devices	18
2.1.2	Peripheral devices	20
2.2 R	emoval and reinstallation of the operation panel or the front covers	22
2.3 In	stallation of the inverter and enclosure design	26
2.3.1	Inverter installation environment	26
2.3.2	Cooling system types for inverter enclosure	28
2.3.3	Inverter installation	
2.3.4	Protruding the heatsink through a panel	31
2.4 Te	erminal connection diagrams	33
2.5 M	ain circuit terminals	41
2.5.1	Details on the main circuit terminals	41
2.5.2	Terminal layout of the main circuit terminals, wiring of power supply and the motor	
2.5.3	Applicable cables and the wiring length	
2.5.4	Earthing (grounding) precautions	48
2.6 C	ontrol circuit	49
2.6.1	Details on the control circuit terminals	
2.6.2	Control logic (sink/source) change	
2.6.3	Wiring of control circuit	
2.6.4	Wiring precautions	
2.6.5	When using separate power supplies for the control circuit and the main circuit	
2.6.6 2.6.7	When supplying 24 V external power to the control circuit	
2.7 C	ommunication connectors and terminals	63
2.7.1	PU connector	
2.7.2	USB connector.	
2.7.3	RS-485 terminal block	
2.8 C	onnection of motor with encoder (vector control)	66
2.9 Pa	arameter settings for a motor with encoder	72
2.10 C	onnection of stand-alone option units	75
2.10.1	Connection of the brake resistor	75
2.10.2		
2.10.3	Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU)	81
2.10.4	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
2.10.5	5 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC2)	82

2.10. 2.10.	7 Connection of the power regeneration convertor (MT PC)	
2.10.	7 Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC)	84
	8 Connection of the DC reactor (FR-HEL)	85
2.11 V	/iring for use of the CC-Link IE Field Network (FR-A800-GF)	86
2.11.	-	
2.11.	·	
2.11.		
2.11.	·	
2.11.		
2.11.	· ·	
PF	RECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERT	ER 91
3.1 E	lectro-magnetic interference (EMI) and leakage currents	92
3.1.1	Leakage currents and countermeasures	
3.1.2	Countermeasures against inverter-generated EMI	
3.1.3	Built-in EMC filter	96
3.2 F	ower supply harmonics	97
3.2.1	Power supply harmonics	97
3.2.2	11.7	
3.3 lı	stallation of a reactor	100
3.4 P	ower-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC)	101
3.5 C	ountermeasures against deterioration of the 400 V class motor insulation	102
3.6 C	hecklist before starting operation	103
3.7 F	ailsafe system which uses the inverter	105
	ASIC OPERATION	105 <b>107</b>
B		
<b>B</b> /	ASIC OPERATION peration panel (FR-DU08)	<b>107</b>
<b>B</b> .4.1 C	ASIC OPERATION  peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	<b>107</b> 108
<b>B.</b> 4.1 0 4.1.1 4.1.2	ASIC OPERATION  peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107 108 108
<b>B</b> .4.1 C	ASIC OPERATION  peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107 108 108 109
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4	ASIC OPERATION  peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107 108 108 109
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4	ASIC OPERATION  peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107 108 108 109 110 111
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4	Peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107  108  108  109  110  111  112
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 N 4.2.1	Peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107  108  108  109  110  111  112
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 N 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3	Peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107  108  108  109  110  111  112
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 N 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3	ASIC OPERATION  peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)  Basic operation of the operation panel  Correspondences between digital and actual characters  Changing the parameter setting value  Ionitoring the inverter status  Monitoring of output current and output voltage  First monitored item  Displaying the set frequency	107  108  108  109  110  111  112  112
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 N 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3	Peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107  108  108  109  110  111  112  113  115
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 N 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 E 4.4 F 4.4.1	ASIC OPERATION  peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)  Basic operation of the operation panel  Correspondences between digital and actual characters  Changing the parameter setting value  lonitoring the inverter status  Monitoring of output current and output voltage  First monitored item  Displaying the set frequency  asy operation mode setting (easy setting mode)  requently-used parameters (simple mode parameters)	107  108  108  109  110  111  112  113  115
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 N 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 E 4.4 F 4.4.1	ASIC OPERATION  peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107  108  108  109  110  111  112  112  113  115  115
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 N 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 E 4.4 F 4.4.1 4.5.1 4.5.1 4.5.1	Peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107  108  108  109  110  111  112  113  115  117  117
4.1 C 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 N 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 E 4.4 F 4.4.1 4.5 E 4.5.1	Peration panel (FR-DU08)  Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)	107  108  108  109  110  111  112  113  115  117  117

4.5.	4 Setting the frequency using an analog signal (voltage input)	120
4.5	5 Setting the frequency using an analog signal (current input)	121
4.6	Basic operation procedure (External operation)	122
4.6	1 Setting the frequency on the operation panel	122
4.6		
4.6	3 Setting the frequency using an analog signal (voltage input)	125
4.6	4 Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5 V, initial value)	126
4.6	5 Setting the frequency using an analog signal (current input)	127
4.6	6 Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20 mA, initial value)	128
4.7	Basic operation procedure (JOG operation)	129
4.7	1 Performing JOG operation using external signals	129
4.7.	2 JOG operation on the operation panel	130
5 P.	ARAMETERS 1	131
5.1	Parameter List	132
5.1.		
5.1.		
5.1.		
5.2	Control method	169
5.2		
5.2.		175
5.2.		
5.2		
5.2.	5 Low-speed range torque characteristics	187
5.3	Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector	
	control	188
5.3.	1 Setting procedure of Real sensorless vector control (speed control)	191
5.3.		
5.3	3 Setting procedure of PM sensorless vector control (speed control)	194
5.3		
5.3	Performing high-accuracy, fast-response control (gain adjustment for Real sensorless vector control, control and PM sensorless vector control)	
5.3.	,	
5.3.	·	
5.3		
5.3	·	
5.3	10 Notch filter	220
5.4	Torque control under Real sensoriess vector control and vector control	221
5.4.	1 Torque control	221
5.4	·	
5.4		
5.4		
5.4	5 Speed limit	231
5.4	6 Torque control gain adjustment	237
5.4	7 Troubleshooting in torque control	238
5.4	8 Torque control by variable-current limiter control	239
5.5	Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control	240
5.5	1 About position control	240
5.5.	·	
5.5.	,	

5.5.4	Simple positioning function by parameters	244
5.5.5	Position control by inverter pulse train input	256
5.5.6	Pulse monitor	258
5.5.7	Electronic gear setting	261
5.5.8	Position adjustment parameter settings	263
5.5.9	Position control gain adjustment	265
5.5.10	Troubleshooting in position control	266
5.6 Re	al sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control adjustment	268
5.6.1	Speed detection filter and torque detection filter	268
5.6.2	Excitation ratio	
5.6.3	Gain adjustment of current controllers for the d axis and the q axis	
5.7 (E)	Environment setting parameters	270
5.7.1	Real time clock function	271
5.7.2	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	
5.7.3	PU display language selection	
5.7.4	Buzzer control	
5.7.5	PU contrast adjustment	
5.7.6	Display-off mode	
5.7.7	Resetting USB host errors	
5.7.8	Setting dial potentiometer mode/key lock operation selection	
5.7.9	Frequency change increment amount setting	
5.7.10	Multiple rating setting	
5.7.11	Using the power supply exceeding 480V	
5.7.12	Parameter write selection	281
5.7.13	Password function	283
5.7.14	Free parameter	285
5.7.15	Setting multiple parameters as a batch	285
5.7.16	Extended parameter display and user group function	289
5.7.17	PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control	291
5.7.18	Inverter parts life display	293
5.7.19	Maintenance timer alarm	
5.7.20	Current average value monitor signal	298
5.8 (F)	Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern	300
5.8.1	Setting the acceleration and deceleration time	300
5.8.2	Acceleration/deceleration pattern	305
5.8.3	Remote setting function	310
5.8.4	Starting frequency and start-time hold function	313
5.8.5	Minimum motor speed frequency and hold function at the motor start up	314
5.8.6	Shortest acceleration/deceleration and optimum acceleration/deceleration (automatic acceleration/	
	deceleration)	
5.8.7	Lift operation (automatic acceleration/deceleration)	318
5.9 (D)	Operation command and frequency command	320
5.9.1	Operation mode selection	
5.9.2	Startup in Network operation mode at power-ON	
5.9.3	Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation	
5.9.4	Reverse rotation prevention selection	
5.9.5	Frequency setting via pulse train input	
5.9.6	JOG operation	
5.9.7	Operation by multi-speed setting	343
	Protective function parameter	345
5.10.1	Motor overheat protection (electronic thermal O/L relay)	
5.10.2	Fault definition	
5.10.3	Cooling fan operation selection	
5.10.4	Earth (ground) fault detection at start	
5.10.5	Varying the activation level of the undervoltage protective function	356

	5.10.6	Initiating a protective function	35
	5.10.7	I/O phase loss protection selection	35
	5.10.8	Retry function	358
	5.10.9	Limiting the output frequency (maximum/minimum frequency)	360
	5.10.10	Avoiding the mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)	36
	5.10.11	Stall prevention operation	360
	5.10.12	Motor overspeeding detection	370
5.	11 (M)	Monitor display and monitor output signal	37′
	5.11.1	Speed display and rotations per minute setting	372
	5.11.2	Monitor indicator selection using operation panel or via communication	374
	5.11.3	Monitor display selection for terminals FM/CA and AM	384
	5.11.4	Monitor display selection for terminals FM/CA and AM	390
	5.11.5	Energy saving monitor	394
	5.11.6	Output terminal function selection	399
	5.11.7	Output frequency detection	408
	5.11.8	Output current detection function	
	5.11.9	Output torque detection	
		Remote output function	
		Analog remote output function	
		Fault code output selection	
		Pulse train output of output power	
		Detection of control circuit temperature	
	5.11.15	Encoder pulse dividing output	420
5.	12 (T) I	/lulti-Function Input Terminal Parameters	42′
	5.12.1	Analog input selection	
	5.12.2	Analog input terminal (terminal 1, 4) function assignment	
	5.12.3	Analog input compensation	
	5.12.4	Analog input responsiveness and noise elimination	
	5.12.5	Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain	
	5.12.6	Bias and gain for torque (magnetic flux) and set voltage (current)	
	5.12.7	Checking of current input on analog input terminal	
	5.12.8	Input terminal function selection	
	5.12.9	Inverter output shutoff signal	
	5.12.10	Selecting operation condition of the second function selection signal (RT) and the third function signal (X9)	
	5 12 11	Start signal operation selection	
5.		Motor constant parameters	454
	5.13.1	Applied motor	
	5.13.2	Offline auto tuning	
	5.13.3	Offline auto tuning for a PM motor (motor constants tuning)	
	5.13.4	Online auto tuning	
	5.13.5	Signal loss detection of encoder signals	478
5.	14 (A)	Application parameters	479
	5.14.1	Electronic bypass function	
	5.14.2	Self power management	
	5.14.3	Brake sequence function	
	5.14.4	Stop-on-contact control	
	5.14.5	Load torque high speed frequency control	
	5.14.6	Traverse function	
	5.14.7	Swinging suppression control	
	5.14.8	Orientation control	
	5.14.9	PID control	
	5.14.10	Changing the display increment of the numerical values used in PID control  PID pre-charge function	
		Dancer control	
	-	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start with an induction motor	
	U. 17. IV	A MICHIGA POSIGIT MICH INSTALLATIONA DOWN I MINICHININA STALL WITH ALL HUUCHUH HICHUI	

5.14.14	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start with an IPM motor	55
	Offline auto tuning for a frequency search	
	Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function	
	PLC function	
5.14.18	Trace function	56
5.15 (N) (	Operation via communication and its settings	573
5.15.1	Wiring and configuration of PU connector	57
5.15.2	Wiring and configuration of RS-485 terminals	57
5.15.3	Initial setting of operation via communication	57
5.15.4	Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication	
5.15.5	Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication)	
5.15.6	MODBUS RTU communication specification	
5.15.7	CC-Link IE Field Network function setting (FR-A800-GF)	
5.15.8	USB device communication	
5.15.9	Automatic connection with GOT	61
.16 (G)	Control parameters	610
5.16.1	Manual torque boost	61 <sup>-</sup>
5.16.2	Base frequency, voltage	618
5.16.3	Load pattern selection	620
5.16.4	Energy saving control	62
5.16.5	Adjustable 5 points V/F	
5.16.6	SF-PR slip amount adjustment mode	
5.16.7	DC injection brake, zero speed control, and servo lock	
5.16.8	Output stop function	
5.16.9	Stop selection	
5.16.10	Regenerative brake selection and DC feeding mode	
5.16.11	ŭ	
	Increased magnetic excitation deceleration	
	Slip compensation	
	Encoder feedback control	
	Droop control	
	meter clear / all parameter clear	652
5.18 Cop	ying and verifying parameters on the operation panel	653
5.18.1	Parameter copy	653
5.18.2	Parameter verification	65
5.19 Cop	ying and verifying parameters using USB memory	650
5.20 Che	cking parameters changed from their initial values (Initial value change list)	659
5.21 CC-	Link IE Field Network (FR-A800-GF)	660
5.21.1	Cyclic transmission	66
5.21.2	I/O signal list	
5.21.3	Details of remote input and output signals	
5.21.4	Details of remote register	666
5.21.5	Programming examples	
5.21.6	Instructions	67
5.21.7	Troubleshooting	67
PRO	OTECTIVE FUNCTIONS	679
6.1 Inve	rter fault and alarm indications	680

6.2	Reset method for the protective functions	
6.3	Check and clear of the faults history	68′
6.4	The list of fault displays	683
6.5	Causes and corrective actions	685
6.6	Check first when you have a trouble	703
6.	.6.1 Motor does not start	
	.6.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise	
	6.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise	
	6.4 Motor generates heat abnormally	
	.6.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction	
	.6.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting	
	6.8 Speed varies during operation	
	6.9 Operation mode is not changed properly	
	6.10 Operation panel (FR-DU08) display is not operating	
	6.11 Motor current is too large	
	6.12 Speed does not accelerate	
6.	.6.13 Unable to write parameter setting	
6.	.6.14 Power lamp is not lit	710
	PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANG NSPECTION	711
7.1	Inspection item	712
7.	.1.1 Daily inspection	712
7.	.1.2 Periodic inspection	712
7.	1.3 Daily and periodic inspection	
	1.4 Checking the inverter and converter modules	
	1.5 Cleaning	
	1.6 Replacement of parts	
7.	1.7 Inverter replacement	720
7.2	Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers	721
7.	2.1 Measurement of powers	723
7.	.2.2 Measurement of voltages and use of PT	723
	2.3 Measurement of currents	
	2.4 Use of CT and transducer	
	2.5 Measurement of inverter input power factor	
	2.6 Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P and N)	
	2.7 Measurement of inverter output frequency	
	Insulation resistance test using megger  Pressure test	
3 \$	SPECIFICATIONS	727
8.1	Inverter rating	728
8.2	Motor rating	730
8.3	Common specifications	733

8.4 Ou	tline dimension drawings	735
8.4.1	Inverter outline dimension drawings	735
8.4.2	Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings	740
<b>APPE</b>	NDIX	745
Appendix	c 1 For customers replacing the conventional model with this inverter	746
Appendix	c 2 Specification comparison between PM sensorless vector control and induction	motor
••	control	
Appendix	c 3 Parameters (functions) and instruction codes under different control methods	749
Appendix	c 4 For customers using HMS network options	768

## 1 INTRODUCTION

The contents described in this chapter must be read before using this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

For the "INTRODUCTION" of the separated converter type, refer to the FR-A802 (Separated Converter Type) Instruction Manual (Hardware). For the "INTRODUCTION" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to the FR-A806 (IP55/UL Type12 specification) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

1.1	Product checking and accessories12
1.2	Component names14
	Operation steps15
	About the related manuals16

<abbreviations></abbreviations>	
DU	Operation panel (FR-DU08)
Operation panel	Operation panel (FR-DU08) and LCD operation panel (FR-LU08)
Parameter unit	Parameter unit (FR-PU07)
PU	Operation panel and parameter unit
Inverter	Mitsubishi inverter FR-A800 series
FR-A800-GF	FR-A800 series inverter with built-in CC-Link IE Field Network
	communication function
Vector control compatible option	FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR (plug-in option), FR-A8TP (control terminal option)
Pr	Parameter number (Number assigned to function)
PU operation	Operation using the PU (operation panel/parameter unit)
External operation	Operation using the control circuit signals
Combined operation	Combined operation using the PU (operation panel/parameter unit) and
	External operation
Mitsubishi standard motor	SF-JR
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor .	SF-HRCA
Vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU
Mitsubishi IPM motor	MM-CF
<trademarks></trademarks>	
Microsoft and Vigual Culture re	agistered trademarks of Microsoft Corneration in the United States and other

- Microsoft and Visual C++ are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- MODBUS is a registered trademark of SCHNEIDER ELECTRIC USA, INC., and Ethernet is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation of the United States.
- Other company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners
- <Notes on descriptions in this Instruction Manual>
- Connection diagrams in this Instruction Manual appear with the control logic of the input terminals as sink logic, unless otherwise specified. (For the control logic, refer to page 53.)

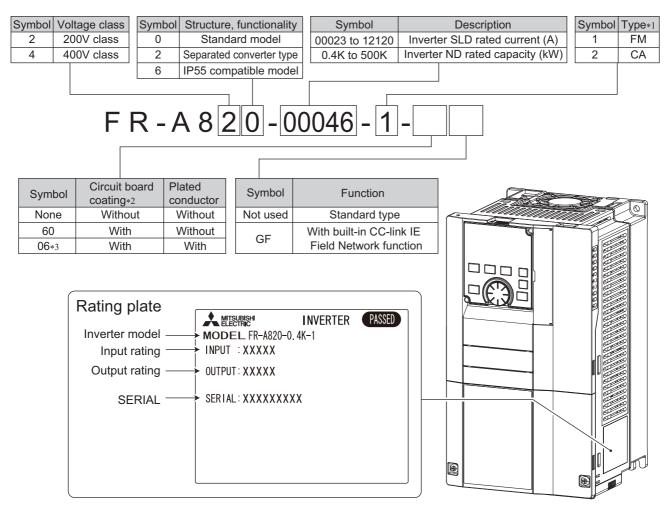
### Harmonic Suppression Guidelines

All the models of the inverters used by specific consumers are covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage". (For details, refer to page 98.)

### 1.1 Product checking and accessories

Unpack the product and check the rating plate and the capacity plate of the inverter to ensure that the model agrees with the order and the product is intact.

### •Inverter model



\*1 Specification differs by the type. Major differences are shown in the table below.

			li	nitial setting	
Туре	Monitor output	Built-in EMC filter	Control logic	Rated frequency	Pr.19 Base frequency voltage
FM (terminal FM equipped model)	Terminal FM (pulse train output) Terminal AM (analog voltage output (0 to ±10 VDC))	OFF	Sink logic	60 Hz	9999 (same as the power supply voltage)
CA (terminal CA equipped model)	Terminal CA (analog current output (0 to 20 mADC)) Terminal AM (analog voltage output (0 to ±10 VDC))	ON	Source logic	50 Hz	8888 (95% of the power supply voltage)

- \*2 Conforming to IEC60721-3-3 3C2/3S2
- \*3 Applicable for the FR-A820-00340(5.5K) or higher, and the FR-A840-00170(5.5K) or higher.



• In this Instruction Manual, the inverter model name consists of the applicable motor capacity and the rated current. (Example) FR-A820-00046(0.4K)

### Accessory

· Fan cover fixing screws

These screws are necessary for compliance with the EU Directives. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (Startup).)

Capacity	Screw size (mm)	Quantity
FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K) FR-A840-00083(2.2K), FR-A840-00126(3.7K)	M3 × 35	1
FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K) FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K)	M3 × 35	2
FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-01250(22K) FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-00620(22K)	M4 × 40	2

· Eyebolt for hanging the inverter

Capacity	Eyebolt Size	Quantity
FR-A840-04320(160K) to FR-A840-06830(280K)	M12	2



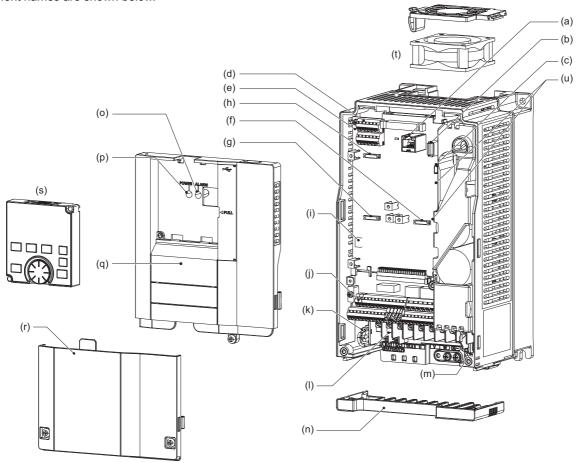
### How to read the SERIAL number

Rating plate example

The SERIAL consists of one symbol, two characters indicating the production year and month, and six characters indicating the control number. The last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), or Z (December).

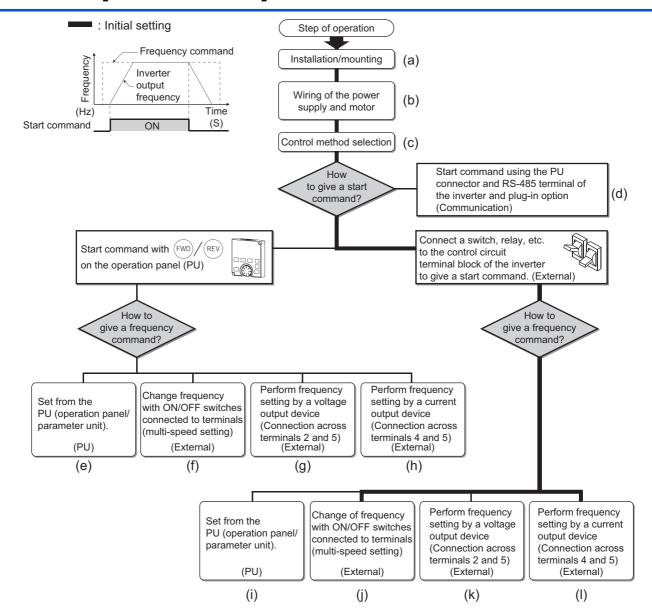
### **1.2** Component names

Component names are shown below.



Symbol	Name	Description		
(a)	PU connector	Connects the operation panel or the parameter unit. This connector also enables the RS-485 communication.		
(b)	USB A connector	Connects a USB memory device.	64	
(c)	USB mini B connector	Connects a personal computer and enables communication with FR Configurator2.	64	
(d)	RS-485 terminals	Enables RS-485, MODBUS RTU communication.	65	
(e)	Terminating resistor selection switch (SW1)	Select whether or not to use the terminating resistor for RS-485 communication.	65	
(f)	Plug-in option connector1	Connects a plug-in option or a communication option. (For the FR-A800-GF, a CC-	Instruction	
(g)	Plug-in option connector2	Link IE Field Network communication circuit board is installed to the connector 1.	Manual of	
(h)	Plug-in option connector3	Refer to page 86.)	the option	
(i)	Voltage/current input switch (SW2)	Selects between voltage and current for the terminal 2 and 4 inputs.		
(j)	Control circuit terminal block	Connects cables for the control circuit.	49	
(k)	EMC filter ON/OFF connector	Turns ON/OFF the EMC filter.	96	
(l)	Main circuit terminal block	Connects cables for the main circuit.	41	
(m)	Charge lamp	Stays ON while the power is supplied to the main circuit.	42	
(n)	Wiring cover	This cover is removable without unplugging cables. (FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower, FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower)	44	
(o)	Alarm lamp	Turns ON when the protective function of the inverter is activated.	42	
(p)	Power lamp	Stays ON while the power is supplied to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21).	42	
(q)	Front cover (upper side)	Remove this cover for the installation of the product, installation of a plug-in (communication) option, RS-485 terminal wiring, switching of the voltage/current input switch, etc. (The FR-A800-GF has a front cover with an LED display cover.)		
(r)	Front cover (lower side)	Remove this cover for wiring.		
(s)	Operation panel (FR-DU08)	Operates and monitors the inverter.		
(t)	Cooling fan	Cools the inverter. (FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher, FR-A840-00083(2.2K) or higher.)		
(u)	Switches for manufacturer setting (SW3 and SW4)	Do not change the initial setting (OFF $_{\text{on}}^{\text{OFF}}$ ).	_	

### 1.3 Operation steps



Symbol	Overview	Refer to page
(a)	Install the inverter.	26
(b)	Perform wiring for the power supply and the motor.	42
(c)	Select the control method (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control).	175
(d)	Input the start command via communication.	573
(e)	The PU gives both start and frequency commands. (PU operation mode)	117
(f)	The PU gives a start command, and inputs to terminal RH, RM, and RL give a frequency command. (External/PU combined operation mode 2)	119
(g)	The PU gives a start command, and voltage input to terminal 2 gives a frequency command. (External/PU combined operation mode 2)	120
(h)	The PU gives a start command, and current input to terminal 4 gives a frequency command. (External/PU combined operation mode 2)	121
(i)	Inputs to terminal STF and STR give a start command, and the PU gives a frequency command. (External/PU combined operation mode 1)	122
(j)	Inputs to terminal STF and STR give a start command, and inputs to terminal RH, RM, and RL give a frequency command. (External operation mode)	124
(k)	Inputs to terminal STF and STR give a start command, and voltage input to terminal 2 gives a frequency command. (External operation mode)	125
(I)	Inputs to terminal STF and STR give a start command, and current input to terminal 4 gives a frequency command. (External operation mode)	127

### **1.4** About the related manuals

The manuals related to FR-A800 are shown below.

Manual name	Manual number
FR-A800 Instruction Manual (Startup)	IB-0600493
FR-A800-GF Instruction Manual (Startup)	IB-0600600
FR-A802 (Separated Converter Type) Instruction Manual (Hardware)	IB-0600534ENG
FR-A802-GF (Separated Converter Type) Instruction Manual (Hardware)	IB-0600602ENG
FR-CC2 (Converter unit) Instruction Manual	IB-0600543ENG
FR-A806 (IP55/UL Type12 specification) Instruction Manual (Hardware)	IB-0600531ENG
FR Configurator 2 Instruction Manual	IB-0600516ENG
FR-A800/F800 PLC Function Programming Manual	IB-0600492ENG
FR-A800/F800 Safety Stop Function Instruction Manual	BCN-A23228-001

# 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING

This chapter explains the "installation" and the "wiring" of this product. Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

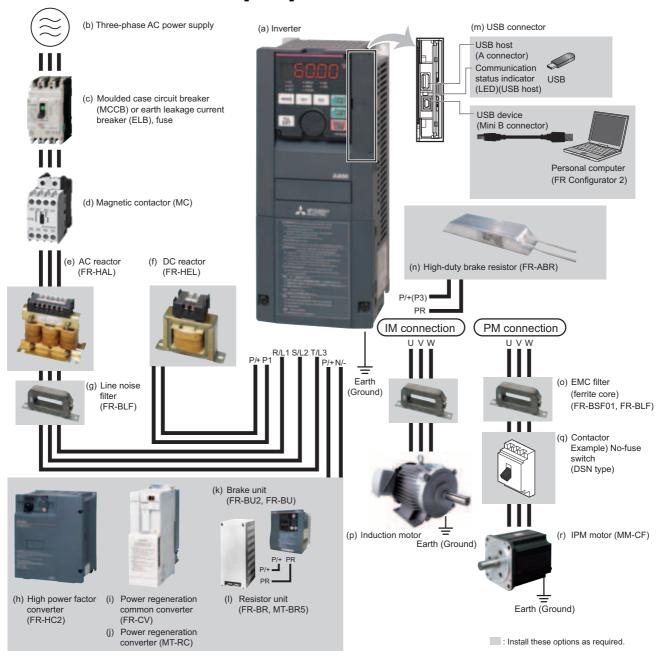
For the "INSTALLATION AND WIRING" of the separated converter type, refer to the FR-A802 (Separated Converter Type) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

For the "INSTALLATION AND WIRING" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to the FR-A806 (IP55/UL Type12 specification) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

2.1 2.2	Peripheral devices Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel or the	.18
	front covers	.22
2.3	Installation of the inverter and enclosure design	.26
2.4	Terminal connection diagrams	.33
2.5	Main circuit terminals	.41
2.6	Control circuit	.49
2.7	Communication connectors and terminals	.63
2.8	Connection of motor with encoder (vector control)	.66
2.9	Parameter settings for a motor with encoder	
2.10	Connection of stand-alone option units	.75
	Wiring for use of the CC-Link IE Field Network (FR-A800-	
	GF)	.86

### 2.1 Peripheral devices

### 2.1.1 Inverter and peripheral devices



### NOTE

- To prevent an electric shock, always earth (ground) the motor and inverter.
- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor or surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter's output side.

  Doing so will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices is connected, immediately remove it. When installing a molded case circuit breaker on the output side of the inverter, contact the manufacturer of the molded case circuit breaker.
- Electromagnetic wave interference

The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, activating the EMC filter may minimize interference. (Refer to page 96.)

- For details of options and peripheral devices, refer to the respective Instruction Manual.
- A PM motor cannot be driven by the commercial power supply.
- A PM motor is a motor with permanent magnets embedded inside. High voltage is generated at the motor terminals while the
  motor is running. Before closing the contactor at the output side, make sure that the inverter power is ON and the motor is
  stopped.

Symbol	Name	Overview	Refer to page
(a)	Inverter (FR-A800)	The life of the inverter is influenced by the surrounding air temperature. The surrounding air temperature should be as low as possible within the permissible range. This must be noted especially when the inverter is installed in an enclosure.  Incorrect wiring may lead to damage of the inverter. The control signal lines must be kept fully away from the main circuit lines to protect them from noise.  The built-in EMC filter can reduce the noise.	26 33 96
(b)	Three-phase AC power supply	Must be within the permissible power supply specifications of the inverter.	728
(c)	Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB), earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or fuse	Must be selected carefully since an inrush current flows in the inverter at power ON.	20
(d)	Magnetic contactor (MC)	Install this to ensure safety.  Do not use this to start and stop the inverter. Doing so will shorten the life of the inverter.	101
(e)	AC reactor (FR-HAL)	Install this to suppress harmonics and to improve the power factor. An AC reactor (FR-HAL) (option) is required when installing the inverter near a large power supply system (1000 kVA or more). Under such condition, the inverter may be damaged if you do not use a reactor.  Select a reactor according to the applied motor capacity.	100
(f)	DC reactor (FR-HEL)	Install this to suppress harmonics and to improve the power factor. Select a reactor according to the applicable motor capacity. For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, or a motor with a capacity of 75 kW or higher, always connect FR-HEL. When using the DC reactor with the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 before connecting the DC reactor to the inverter.	100
(g)	Noise filter (FR-BLF)	The FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower are equipped with the common mode choke.	
(h)	High power factor converter (FR-HC2)	Suppresses the power supply harmonics significantly. Install this as required.	82
(i)	Power regeneration common converter (FR-CV*1)	Describes a laws business completifies to shall their an exercise of	83
(j)	Power regeneration converter (MT-RC*2)	Provides a large braking capability. Install this as required.	84
(k)	Brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU*1)	Allows the inverter to provide the optimal regenerative braking capability.	79
(l)	Resistor unit (FR-BR*1, MT-BR5*2)	Install this as required.	19
(m)	USB connection	A USB (Ver. 1.1) cable connects the inverter with a personal computer.  A USB memory device enables parameter copies and the trace function.	64
(n)	High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR*3)	Improves the braking capability of the inverter built-in brake. Remove the jumper across the terminals PR and PX to connect this. (7.5K or lower) Always install a thermal relay when using a brake resistor whose capacity is 11K or higher.	
(0)	Noise filter (FR-BSF01, FR-BLF)	Install this to reduce the electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter. The noise filter is effective in the range from about 0.5 MHz to 5 MHz.  A wire should be wound four turns at maximum.	
(p)	Induction motor	Connect a squirrel-cage induction motor.	1_
(q)	Contactor Example) No-fuse switch (DSN type)	Connect this for an application where a PM motor is driven by the load even while the inverter power is OFF. Do not open or close the contactor while the inverter is running (outputting).	_
(r)	IPM motor (MM-CF)	Use the specified motor. An IPM motor cannot be driven by the commercial power supply.	732

- \*1 Compatible with the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- $* 2 \quad \text{Compatible with the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.} \\$
- \*3 Compatible with the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower.

### 2.1.2 Peripheral devices

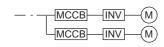
Check the model of the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity. Refer to the table below to prepare appropriate peripheral devices.

200 V class

Motor output (kW)	Applicable inverter model	Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) *2 or earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) (NF, NV type) Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor		or eakage circuit breaker (ELB) (NF, NV type) er factor improving (AC or DC) Power factor improving	
		Without	With	Without	With
0.4	FR-A820-00046(0.4K)	5A	5A	S-T10	S-T10
0.75	FR-A820-00077(0.75K)	10A	10A	S-T10	S-T10
1.5	FR-A820-00105(1.5K)	15A	15A	S-T10	S-T10
2.2	FR-A820-00167(2.2K)	20A	15A	S-T10	S-T10
3.7	FR-A820-00250(3.7K)	30A	30A	S-T21	S-T10
5.5	FR-A820-00340(5.5K)	50A	40A	S-N35	S-T21
7.5	FR-A820-00490(7.5K)	60A	50A	S-N35	S-N35
11	FR-A820-00630(11K)	75A	75A	S-N35	S-N35
15	FR-A820-00770(15K)	125A	100A	S-N50	S-N50
18.5	FR-A820-00930(18.5K)	150A	125A	S-N65	S-N50
22	FR-A820-01250(22K)	175A	125A	S-N80	S-N65
30	FR-A820-01540(30K)	225A	150A	S-N95	S-N80
37	FR-A820-01870(37K)	250A	200A	S-N150	S-N125
45	FR-A820-02330(45K)	300A	225A	S-N180	S-N150
55	FR-A820-03160(55K)	400A	300A	S-N220	S-N180
75	FR-A820-03800(75K)	_	400A	_	S-N300
90	FR-A820-04750(90K)	_	400A	_	S-N300

- \*1 Assumes the use of a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with the power supply voltage of 200 VAC 50 Hz.
- \*2 Select an MCCB according to the power supply capacity. Install one MCCB per inverter.

For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed fuse or UL489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection. (Refer to the **Instruction Manual (Startup)**.)



\*3 The magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic

contactor is used for emergency stops during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.

If using an MC for emergency stop during motor driving, select an MC regarding the inverter input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current. When using an MC on the inverter output side for commercial-power supply operation switching using a general-purpose motor, select an MC regarding the rated motor current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current.

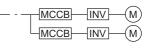
### NOTE

- The table above shows the selection for the ND rating. For selecting the SLD rating, LD rating, or HD rating, refer to the Technical News (MF-X-122) contained in the enclosed CD-ROM.
- When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model, and select cables and reactors according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter's input side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.

#### 400 V class

Motor output Applicable inverter (kW) model		Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) *2 or earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) (NF, NV type)		Input-side magnetic contactor *3	
*1	model		nproving (AC or DC) eactor		oroving (AC or DC) actor
		Without	With	Without	With
0.4	FR-A840-00023(0.4K)	5A	5A	S-T10	S-T10
0.75	FR-A840-00038(0.75K)	5A	5A	S-T10	S-T10
1.5	FR-A840-00052(1.5K)	10A	10A	S-T10	S-T10
2.2	FR-A840-00083(2.2K)	10A	10A	S-T10	S-T10
3.7	FR-A840-00126(3.7K)	20A	15A	S-T10	S-T10
5.5	FR-A840-00170(5.5K)	30A	20A	S-T21	S-T12
7.5	FR-A840-00250(7.5K)	30A	30A	S-T21	S-T21
11	FR-A840-00310(11K)	50A	40A	S-T21	S-T21
15	FR-A840-00380(15K)	60A	50A	S-N35	S-T21
18.5	FR-A840-00470(18.5K)	75A	60A	S-N35	S-N35
22	FR-A840-00620(22K)	100A	75A	S-N35	S-N35
30	FR-A840-00770(30K)	125A	100A	S-N50	S-N50
37	FR-A840-00930(37K)	150A	100A	S-N65	S-N50
45	FR-A840-01160(45K)	175A	125A	S-N80	S-N65
55	FR-A840-01800(55K)	200A	150A	S-N80	S-N80
75	FR-A840-02160(75K)	_	200A	_	S-N95
90	FR-A840-02600(90K)	_	225A	_	S-N150
110	FR-A840-03250(110K)	_	225A	_	S-N180
132	FR-A840-03610(132K)	_	350A	_	S-N220
150	FR-A840-04320(160K)	_	400A	_	S-N300
160	FR-A840-04320(160K)	_	400A	_	S-N300
185	FR-A840-04810(185K)	_	400A	_	S-N300
220	FR-A840-05470(220K)	_	500A	_	S-N400
250	FR-A840-06100(250K)	_	600A	_	S-N600
280	FR-A840-06830(280K)	_	600A	_	S-N600

- \*1 Assumes the use of a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with the power supply voltage of 400 VAC 50 Hz.
- \*2 Select an MCCB according to the power supply capacity. Install one MCCB per inverter. For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed fuse or UL489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (Startup).)



\*3 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stops during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.

If using an MC for emergency stop during motor driving, select an MC regarding the inverter input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current. When using an MC on the inverter output side for commercial-power supply operation switching using a general-purpose motor, select an MC regarding the rated motor current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current.

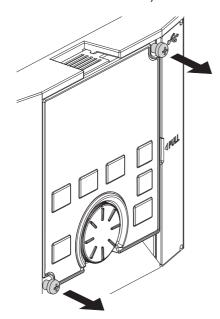
### NOTE

- The table above shows the selection for the ND rating. For selecting the SLD rating, LD rating, or HD rating, refer to the Technical News (MF-X-122) contained in the enclosed CD-ROM.
- When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model, and select cables and reactors according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter's input side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.

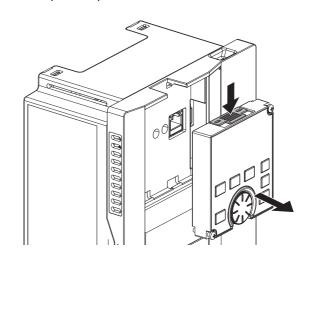
### **2.2** Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel or the front covers

### **♦**Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel

• Loosen the two screws on the operation panel. (These screws cannot be removed.)

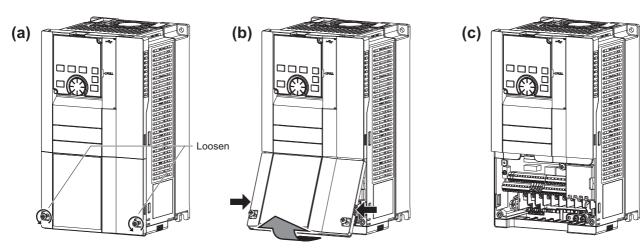


 Press the upper edge of the operation panel while pulling out the operation panel.



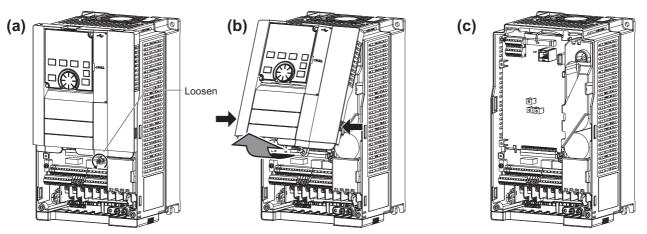
To reinstall the operation panel, align its connector on the back with the PU connector of the inverter, and insert the operation panel. After confirming that the operation panel is fit securely, tighten the screws. (Tightening torque: 0.40 to 0.45 N·m)

### ◆Removal of the front cover (lower side) (FR-A820-01540(30K) or lower, FR-A840-00770(30K) or lower)



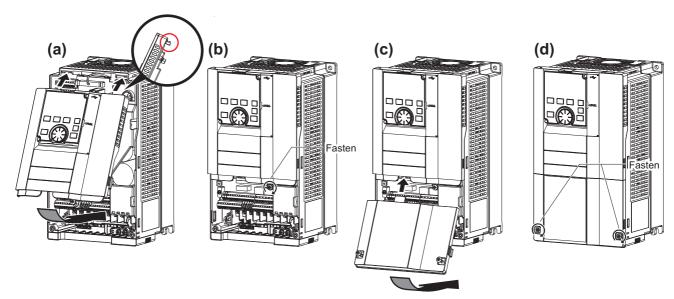
- (a) Loosen the screws on the front cover (lower side). (These screws cannot be removed.)
- (b) While holding the areas around the installation hooks on the sides of the front cover (lower side), pull out the front cover (lower side) using its upper side as a support.
- (c) With the front cover (lower side) removed, wiring of the main circuit terminals and control circuit terminals can be performed.

### ◆Removal of the front cover (upper side) (FR-A820-01540(30K) or lower, FR-A840-00770(30K) or lower)



- (a) With the front cover (lower side) removed, loosen the mounting screw(s) on the front cover (upper side). (The screw(s) cannot be removed.)
- (FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-01540(30K) and FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-00770(30K) have two mounting screws.)
  (b) While holding the areas around the installation hooks on the sides of the front cover (upper side), pull out the cover using its
- (b) While holding the areas around the installation hooks on the sides of the front cover (upper side), pull out the cover using its upper side as a support.
- (c) With the front cover (upper side) removed, wiring of the RS-485 terminals and installation of the plug-in option can be performed.

### ◆Reinstallation of the front covers (FR-A820-01540(30K) or lower, FR-A840-00770(30K) or lower)

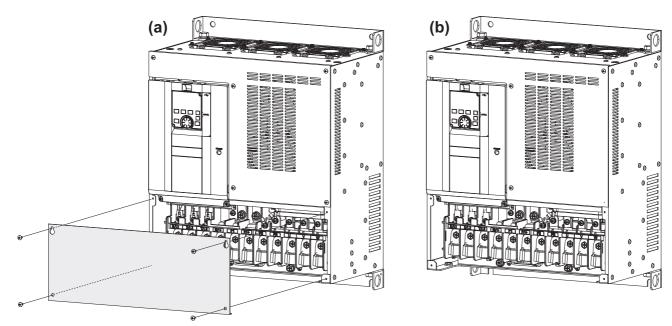


- (a) Insert the upper hooks of the front cover (upper side) into the sockets of the inverter.Securely install the front cover (upper side) to the inverter by fixing the hooks on the sides of the cover into place.
- (b) Tighten the mounting screw(s) at the lower part of the front cover (upper side). (FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-01540(30K) and FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-00770(30K) have two mounting screws.)
- (c) Install the front cover (lower side) by inserting the upper hook into the socket of the front cover (upper side).
- (d) Tighten the mounting screws at the lower part of the front cover (lower side).

### • NOTE

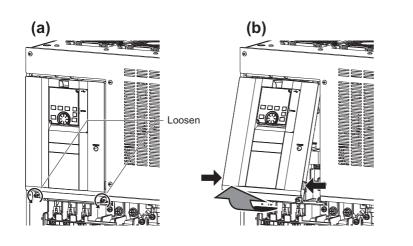
 When installing the front cover (upper side), fit the connector of the operation panel securely along the guides of the PU connector.

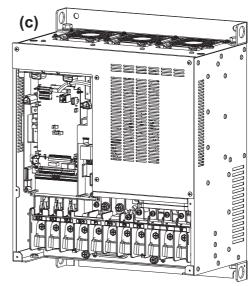
### ◆Removal of the front cover (lower side) (FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher, FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher)



- (a) When the mounting screws are removed, the front cover (lower side) can be removed.
- (b) With the front cover (lower side) removed, wiring of the main circuit terminals can be performed.

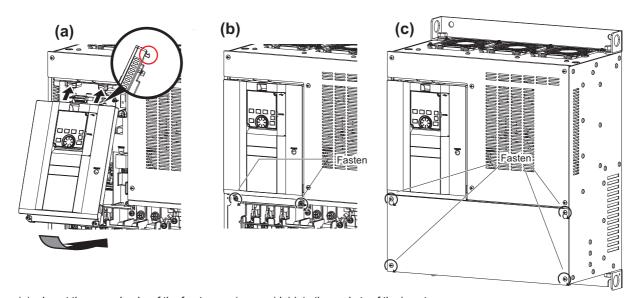
### ◆Removal of the front cover (upper side) (FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher, FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher)





- (a) With the front cover (lower side) removed, loosen the mounting screws on the front cover (upper side). (These screws cannot be removed.)
- (b) Holding the areas around the installation hooks on the sides of the front cover (upper side), pull out the cover using its upper side as a support.
- (c) With the front cover (upper side) removed, wiring of the RS-485 terminals and installation of the plug-in option can be performed.

### ◆Reinstallation of the front covers (FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher, FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher)



- (a) Insert the upper hooks of the front cover (upper side) into the sockets of the inverter.

  Securely install the front cover (upper side) to the inverter by fixing the hooks on the sides of the cover into place.
- (b) Tighten the mounting screw(s) at the lower part of the front cover (upper side).
- (c) Fasten the front cover (lower side) with the mounting screws.



• Fully make sure that the front covers are installed securely. Always tighten the mounting screws of the front covers.

### 2.3 Installation of the inverter and enclosure design

When designing or manufacturing an inverter enclosure, determine the structure, size, and device layout of the enclosure by fully considering the conditions such as heat generation of the contained devices and the operating environment. An inverter unit uses many semiconductor devices. To ensure higher reliability and long period of operation, operate the inverter in the ambient environment that completely satisfies the equipment specifications.

### 2.3.1 Inverter installation environment

The following table lists the standard specifications of the inverter installation environment. Using the inverter in an environment that does not satisfy the conditions deteriorates the performance, shortens the life, and causes a failure. Refer to the following points, and take adequate measures.

### ◆Standard environmental specifications of the inverter

Item		Description		
Surrounding air	LD, ND (initial setting), HD	-10 to +50°C*1 (non-freezing)	X Inverter S cm    Measurement position    X    5 cm    ✓    S cm	
temperature	SLD	-10 to +40°C*2 (non-freezing)	Measurement 5 cm	
Ambient humidity		95% RH or less (non-condensing)		
Storage temperatu	ure	-20 to +65°C*3		
Atmosphere		Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)		
Altitude		Maximum 1,000 m above sea level.*4		
Vibration		5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> or less <sub>*5</sub> at 10 to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)		

- \*1 0 to +50°C for the FR-A800-GF
- \*2 0 to +40°C for the FR-A800-GF.
- \*3 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.
- \*4 For the installation at an altitude above 1,000 m (3280.80 feet) up to 2,500 m (8202 feet), derate the rated current 3% per 500 m (1640.40 feet).
- \*5 2.9 m/s<sup>2</sup> or less for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher.

### **◆**Temperature

The permissible surrounding air temperature of the inverter is between -10°C and +50°C (-10°C and +40°C at the SLD rating). (The permissible surrounding air temperature of the FR-A800-GF is between 0 and +50°C (0 and +40°C for the SLD rating).) Always operate the inverter within this temperature range. Operation outside this range will considerably shorten the service lives of the semiconductors, parts, capacitors and others. Take the following measures to keep the surrounding air temperature of the inverter within the specified range.

- (a) Measures against high temperature
- Use a forced ventilation system or similar cooling system. (Refer to page 28.)
- · Install the enclosure in an air-conditioned electric chamber.
- · Block direct sunlight.
- Provide a shield or similar plate to avoid direct exposure to the radiated heat and wind of a heat source.
- · Ventilate the area around the enclosure well.
- (b) Measures against low temperature
- Provide a space heater in the enclosure.
- Do not power OFF the inverter. (Keep the start signal of the inverter OFF.)
- (c) Sudden temperature changes
- · Select an installation place where temperature does not change suddenly.
- · Avoid installing the inverter near the air outlet of an air conditioner.
- If temperature changes are caused by opening/closing of a door, install the inverter away from the door.

### • NOTE

• For the amount of heat generated by the inverter unit, refer to the Technical News (MF-Z-116) contained in the enclosed CD-ROM.

### **♦**Humidity

Operate the inverter within the ambient air humidity of usually 45 to 95%. Too high humidity will pose problems of reduced insulation and metal corrosion. On the other hand, too low humidity may cause a spatial electrical breakdown.

The insulation distance defined in JEM1103 "Control Equipment Insulator" is humidity of 45 to 85%.

(a) Measures against high humidity

- · Make the enclosure enclosed, and provide it with a hygroscopic agent.
- Provide dry air into the enclosure from outside.
- Provide a space heater in the enclosure.
- (b) Measures against low humidity

Air with proper humidity can be blown into the enclosure from outside. Also when installing or inspecting the unit, discharge your body (static electricity) beforehand, and keep your body away from the parts and patterns.

(c) Measures against condensation

Condensation may occur if frequent operation stops change the in-enclosure temperature suddenly or if the outside air temperature changes suddenly.

Condensation causes such faults as reduced insulation and corrosion.

- Take the measures against high humidity in (a).
- Do not power OFF the inverter. (Keep the start signal of the inverter OFF.)

### **◆**Dust, dirt, oil mist

Dust and dirt will cause such faults as poor contacts, reduced insulation and cooling effect due to the moisture-absorbed accumulated dust and dirt, and in-enclosure temperature rise due to a clogged filter. In an atmosphere where conductive powder floats, dust and dirt will cause such faults as malfunction, deteriorated insulation and short circuit in a short time. Since oil mist will cause similar conditions, it is necessary to take adequate measures.

#### Countermeasure

- Place the inverter in a totally enclosed enclosure.
   Take measures if the in-enclosure temperature rises. (Refer to page 28.)
- · Purge air.

Pump clean air from outside to make the in-enclosure air pressure higher than the outside air pressure.

### **♦**Corrosive gas, salt damage

If the inverter is exposed to corrosive gas or to salt near a beach, the printed board patterns and parts will corrode or the relays and switches will result in poor contact.

In such places, take the measures given in the previous paragraph.

### **◆**Explosive, flammable gases

As the inverter is non-explosion proof, it must be contained in an explosion-proof enclosure. In places where explosion may be caused by explosive gas, dust or dirt, an enclosure cannot be used unless it structurally complies with the guidelines and has passed the specified tests. This makes the enclosure itself expensive (including the test charges). The best way is to avoid installation in such places and install the inverter in a non-hazardous place.

### ◆High altitude

Use the inverter at an altitude of within 1000 m. For the installation at an altitude above 1,000 m (3280.80 feet) up to 2,500 m (8202 feet), derate the rated current 3% per 500 m (1640.40 feet).

If it is used at a higher place, it is likely that thin air will reduce the cooling effect and low air pressure will deteriorate dielectric strength.

### **♦Vibration**, impact

The vibration resistance of the inverter is up to  $5.9 \text{ m/s}^2$  ( $2.9 \text{ m/s}^2$  or less for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher) at 10 to 55 Hz frequency and 1 mm amplitude for the directions of X, Y, Z axes. Applying vibration and impacts for a long time may loosen the structures and cause poor contacts of connectors, even if those vibration and impacts are within the specified values. Especially when impacts are applied repeatedly, caution must be taken because such impacts may break the installation feet.

#### Countermeasure

- · Provide the enclosure with rubber vibration isolators.
- Strengthen the structure to prevent the enclosure from resonance.
- Install the enclosure away from the sources of the vibration.

### 2.3.2 Cooling system types for inverter enclosure

From the enclosure that contains the inverter, the heat of the inverter and other equipment (transformers, lamps, resistors, etc.) and the incoming heat such as direct sunlight must be dissipated to keep the in-enclosure temperature lower than the permissible temperatures of the in-enclosure equipment including the inverter.

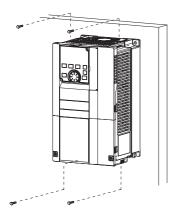
The cooling systems are classified as follows in terms of the cooling calculation method.

- (a) Cooling by natural heat dissipation from the enclosure surface (totally enclosed type)
- (b) Cooling by heatsink (aluminum fin, etc.)
- (c) Cooling by ventilation (forced ventilation type, pipe ventilation type)
- (d) Cooling by heat exchanger or cooler (heat pipe, cooler, etc.)

(	Cooling system	Enclosure structure	Comment
Natural cooling	Natural ventilation (enclosed, open type)	INV	This system is low in cost and generally used, but the enclosure size increases as the inverter capacity increases. This system is for relatively small capacities.
	Natural ventilation (totally enclosed type)	NV NV	Being a totally enclosed type, this system is the most appropriate for hostile environment having dust, dirt, oil mist, etc. The enclosure size increases depending on the inverter capacity.
Forced cooling	Heatsink cooling	Heatsink   NV	This system has restrictions on the heatsink mounting position and area. This system is for relatively small capacities.
	Forced ventilation		This system is for general indoor installation. This is appropriate for enclosure downsizing and cost reduction, and often used.
	Heat pipe	Heat pipe	This is a totally enclosed for enclosure downsizing.

### 2.3.3 Inverter installation

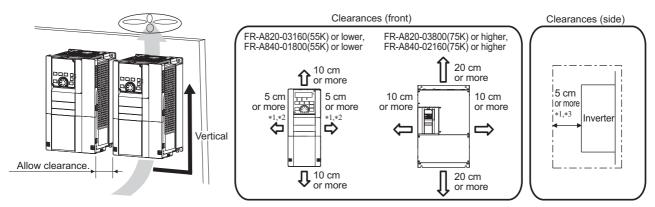
### **♦Inverter placement**



Fix six positions for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher.

- · Install the inverter on a strong surface securely with screws.
- · Leave enough clearances and take cooling measures.
- · Avoid places where the inverter is subjected to direct sunlight, high temperature and high humidity.
- · Install the inverter on a nonflammable wall surface.
- · When encasing multiple inverters, install them in parallel as a cooling measure.
- For heat dissipation and maintenance, keep clearance between the inverter and the other devices or enclosure surface.

  The clearance below the inverter is required as a wiring space, and the clearance above the inverter is required as a heat dissipation space.



- \*1 For the FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower and FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, allow 1 cm (0.39 inches) or more clearance.
- \*2 When using the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower at the surrounding air temperature of 40°C (104°F) or less (30°C (86°F) or less for the SLD rated inverter), side-by-side installation (0 cm clearance) is available.
- \*3 For replacing the cooling fan of the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher, 30 cm (11.81 inches) of space is necessary in front of the inverter. Refer to

### **♦** Installation orientation of the inverter

Install the inverter on a wall as specified. Do not mount it horizontally or in any other way.

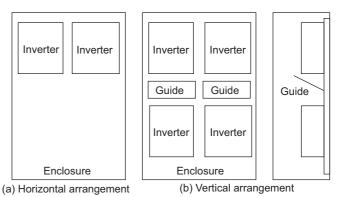
### Above the inverter

Heat is blown up from inside the inverter by the small fan built in the unit. Any equipment placed above the inverter should be heat resistant.

### **♦**Arrangement of multiple inverters

When multiple inverters are placed in the same enclosure, generally arrange them horizontally as shown in the right figure (a). When it is inevitable to arrange them vertically to minimize space, take such measures as to provide guides since heat from the bottom inverters can increase the temperatures in the top inverters, causing inverter failures.

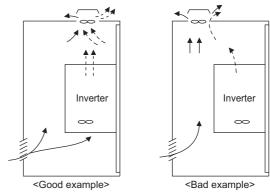
When mounting multiple inverters, fully take caution not to make the surrounding air temperature of the inverter higher than the permissible value by providing ventilation and increasing the enclosure size.



Arrangement of multiple inverters

### **◆**Arrangement of the ventilation fan and inverter

Heat generated in the inverter is blown up from the bottom of the unit as warm air by the cooling fan. When installing a ventilation fan for that heat, determine the place of ventilation fan installation after fully considering an air flow. (Air passes through areas of low resistance. Make an airway and airflow plates to expose the inverter to cool air.)



Arrangement of the ventilation fan and inverter

### 2.3.4 Protruding the heatsink through a panel

When encasing an inverter to an enclosure, the heat generated in the enclosure can be greatly reduced by protruding the heatsink of the inverter through the panel.

When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended.

### ♦When using a panel through attachment (FR-A8CN)

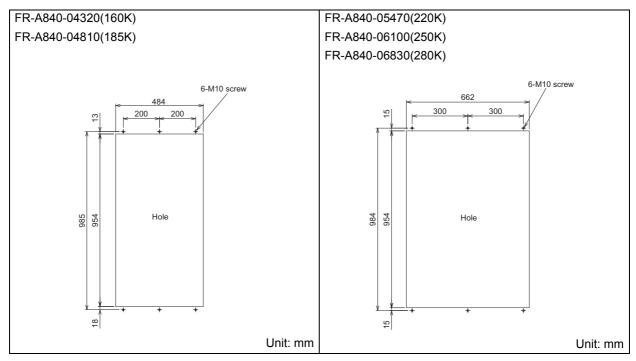
For the FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 04750(90K) and the FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to 03610(132K), a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure using a panel through attachment (FR-A8CN). (For the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher, attachment is not necessary when the heatsink is to be protruded.)

For a panel cut dimension drawing and an installation procedure of the panel through attachment (FR-A8CN) to the inverter, refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-A8CN.

### ◆Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher

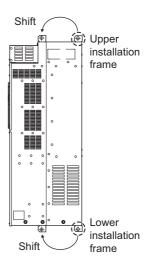
### Panel cutting

Cut the panel of the enclosure according to the inverter capacity.



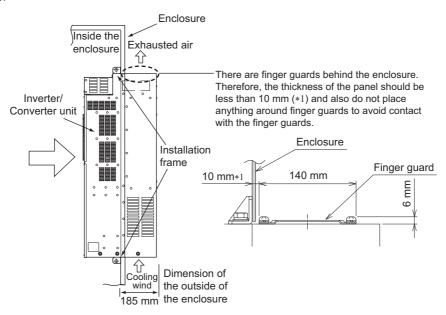
### Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower parts of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower sides of the inverter to the front side as shown on the right. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.



### Installation of the inverter

Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and inverter with upper and lower installation frame.

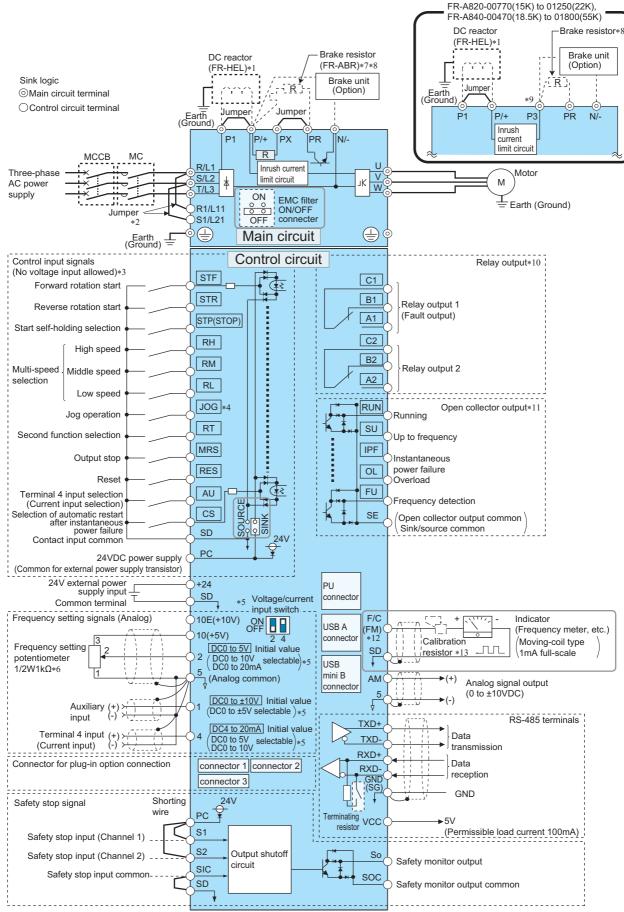




- Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure cannot be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
- Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter and cooling fan section.

### 2.4 Terminal connection diagrams

### **♦FM** type



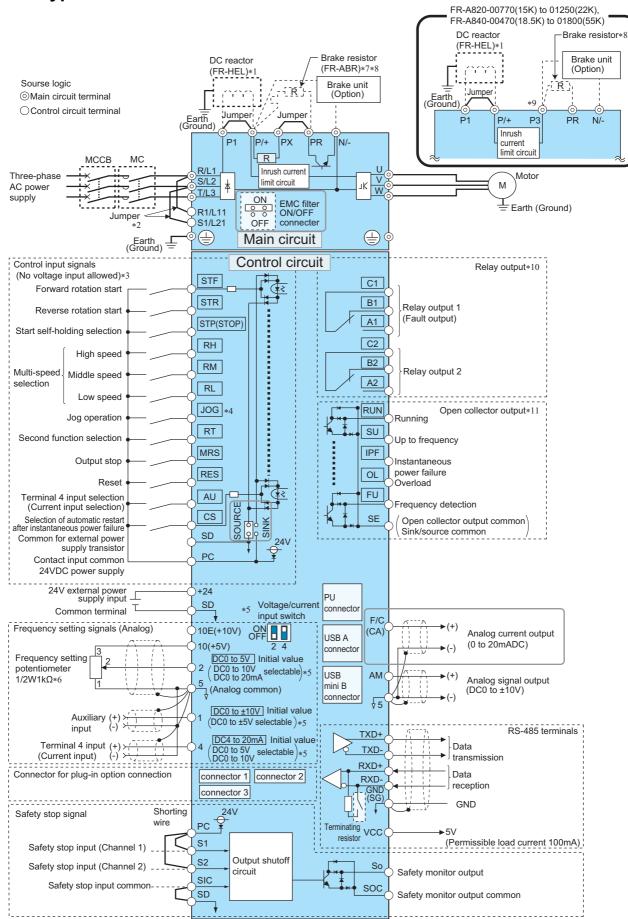
### **Terminal connection diagrams**

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, or whenever a 75 kW or higher motor is used, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To select a DC reactor, refer to page 728, and select one according to the applicable motor capacity.)
  - When a DC reactor is connected to the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower or the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, if a jumper is installed across the terminals P1 and P/+, remove the jumper before installing the DC reactor.
- \*2 When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumper between R1/L11 and S1/L21.
- \*3 The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment (Pr.178 to Pr.189). (Refer to page 446.)
- \*4 Terminal JOG is also used as a pulse train input terminal. Use Pr.291 to choose JOG or pulse.
- Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover (Pr.73, Pr.267). To input a voltage, set the voltage/current input switch OFF. To input a current, set the voltage/current input switch ON. (Refer to page 422.)
- \*6 It is recommended to use 2 W 1  $k\Omega$  when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.
- \*7 Remove the jumper between PR and PX to connect the brake resistor. (FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower).
- \*8 Connect a brake resistor across terminals P/+ (P3) and PR. (The terminal PR is equipped in the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.) Install a thermal relay to prevent overheating and damage of discharging resistors. (Refer to page 75.)
- \*9 Do not connect the DC power supply (under DC feeding mode) to terminal P3.
- \*10 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (**Pr.195**, **Pr.196**). (Refer to page 399.)
- \*11 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.190 to Pr.194). (Refer to page 399.)
- \*12 The terminal FM can be used to output pulse trains as open collector output by setting Pr.291.
- \*13 Not required when calibrating the scale with the operation panel.

### NOTE :

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables 10 cm (3.94 inches) or more away from the power cables. Also, separate the main circuit cables at the input side from the main circuit cables at the output side.
- After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
  - Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
- When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter
- · Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

### **◆**CA type



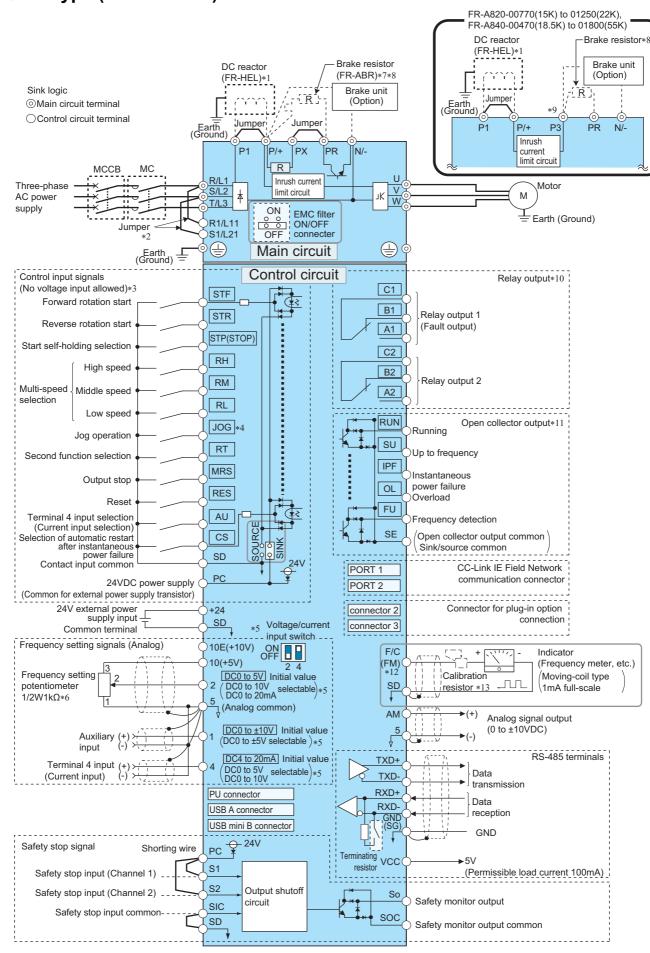
### **Terminal connection diagrams**

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, or whenever a 75 kW or higher motor is used, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To select a DC reactor, refer to page 728, and select one according to the applicable motor capacity.)
  - When a DC reactor is connected to the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower or the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, if a jumper is installed across the terminals P1 and P/+, remove the jumper before installing the DC reactor.
- \*2 When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumper between R1/L11 and S1/L21.
- \*3 The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment (Pr.178 to Pr.189). (Refer to page 446.)
- \*4 Terminal JOG is also used as a pulse train input terminal. Use Pr.291 to choose JOG or pulse.
- \*5 Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover (Pr.73, Pr.267). To input a voltage, set the voltage/current input switch OFF. To input a current, set the voltage/current input switch ON. (Refer to page 422.)
- \*6 It is recommended to use 2 W 1  $k\Omega$  when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.
- \*7 Remove the jumper between PR and PX to connect the brake resistor. (FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower).
- \*8 Connect a brake resistor across terminals P/+ (P3) and PR. (The terminal PR is equipped in the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.) Install a thermal relay to prevent overheating and damage of discharging resistors. (Refer to page 75.)
- \*9 Do not connect the DC power supply (under DC feeding mode) to terminal P3.
- \*10 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.195, Pr.196). (Refer to page 399.)
- \*11 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.190 to Pr.194). (Refer to page 399.)

### NOTE:

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables 10 cm (3.94 inches) or more away from the power cables. Also, separate the main circuit cables at the input side from the main circuit cables at the output side.
- · After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
- Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
- When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter
- Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

### ◆FM type (FR-A800-GF)



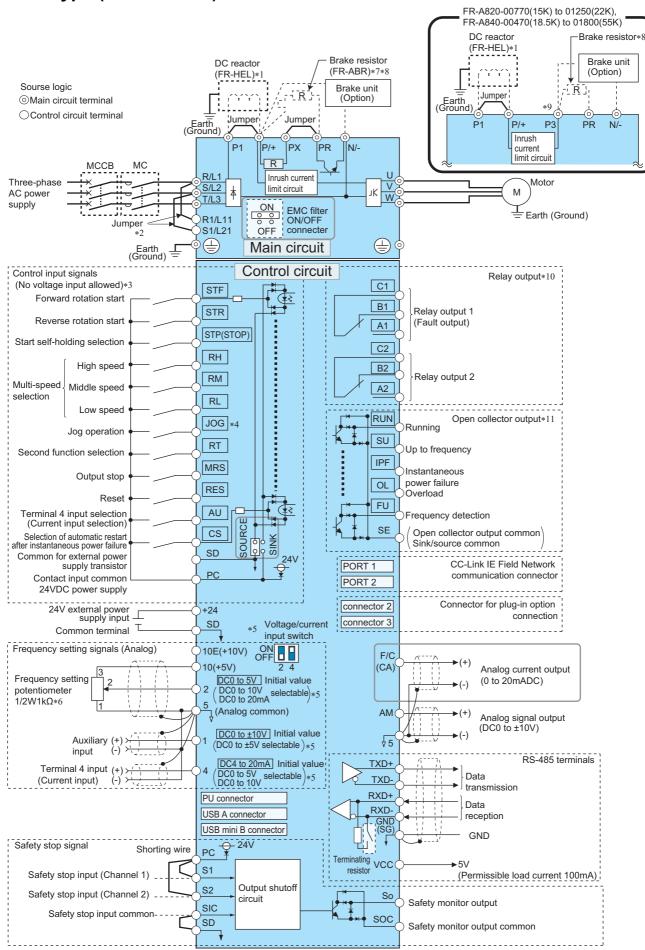
### **Terminal connection diagrams**

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, or whenever a 75 kW or higher motor is used, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To select a DC reactor, refer to page 728, and select one according to the applicable motor capacity.)
  - When a DC reactor is connected to the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower or the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, if a jumper is installed across the terminals P1 and P/+, remove the jumper before installing the DC reactor.
- \*2 When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumper between R1/L11 and S1/L21.
- \*3 The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment (Pr.178 to Pr.189). (Refer to page 446.)
- \*4 Terminal JOG is also used as a pulse train input terminal. Use Pr.291 to choose JOG or pulse.
- Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover (Pr.73, Pr.267). To input a voltage, set the voltage/current input switch OFF. To input a current, set the voltage/current input switch ON. (Refer to page 422.)
- \*6 It is recommended to use 2 W 1  $k\Omega$  when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.
- \*7 Remove the jumper between PR and PX to connect the brake resistor. (FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower).
- \*8 Connect a brake resistor across terminals P/+ (P3) and PR. (The terminal PR is equipped in the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.) Install a thermal relay to prevent overheating and damage of discharging resistors. (Refer to page 75.)
- \*9 Do not connect the DC power supply (under DC feeding mode) to terminal P3.
- \*10 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (**Pr.195**, **Pr.196**). (Refer to page 399.)
- \*11 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.190 to Pr.194). (Refer to page 399.)
- \*12 The terminal FM can be used to output pulse trains as open collector output by setting Pr.291.
- \*13 Not required when calibrating the scale with the operation panel.

### • NOTE

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables 10 cm (3.94 inches) or more away from the power cables. Also, separate the main circuit cables at the input side from the main circuit cables at the output side.
- After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
- Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
- When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter
- Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

### ◆CA type (FR-A800-GF)



### **Terminal connection diagrams**

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, or whenever a 75 kW or higher motor is used, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To select a DC reactor, refer to page 728, and select one according to the applicable motor capacity.)
  - When a DC reactor is connected to the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower or the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, if a jumper is installed across the terminals P1 and P/+, remove the jumper before installing the DC reactor.
- \*2 When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumper between R1/L11 and S1/L21.
- \*3 The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment (Pr.178 to Pr.189). (Refer to page 446.)
- \*4 Terminal JOG is also used as a pulse train input terminal. Use Pr.291 to choose JOG or pulse.
- \*5 Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover (Pr.73, Pr.267). To input a voltage, set the voltage/current input switch OFF. To input a current, set the voltage/current input switch ON. (Refer to page 422.)
- \*6 It is recommended to use 2 W 1  $k\Omega$  when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.
- \*7 Remove the jumper between PR and PX to connect the brake resistor. (FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower).
- \*8 Connect a brake resistor across terminals P/+ (P3) and PR. (The terminal PR is equipped in the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.) Install a thermal relay to prevent overheating and damage of discharging resistors. (Refer to page 75.)
- \*9 Do not connect the DC power supply (under DC feeding mode) to terminal P3.
- \*10 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.195, Pr.196). (Refer to page 399.)
- \*11 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.190 to Pr.194). (Refer to page 399.)

### NOTE:

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables 10 cm (3.94 inches) or more away from the power cables. Also, separate the main circuit cables at the input side from the main circuit cables at the output side.
- · After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
- Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
- When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter
- Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

# 2.5 Main circuit terminals

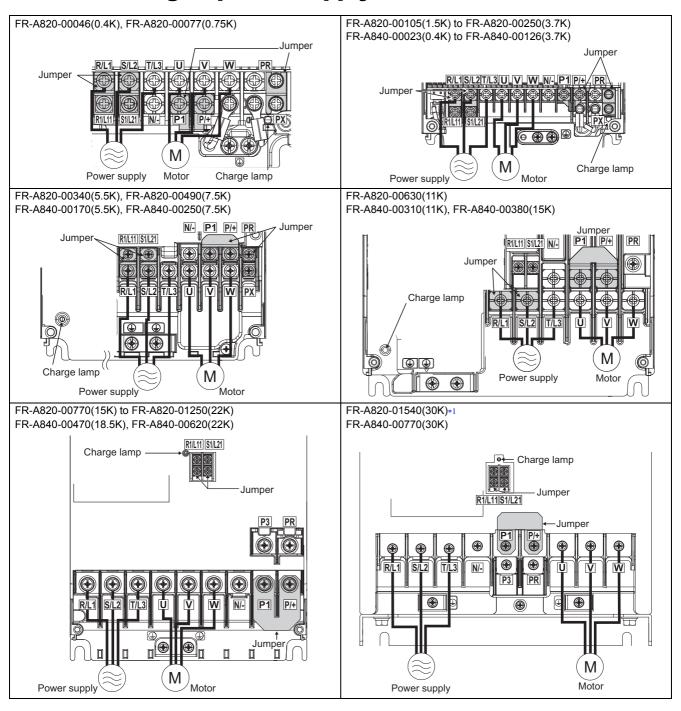
# 2.5.1 Details on the main circuit terminals

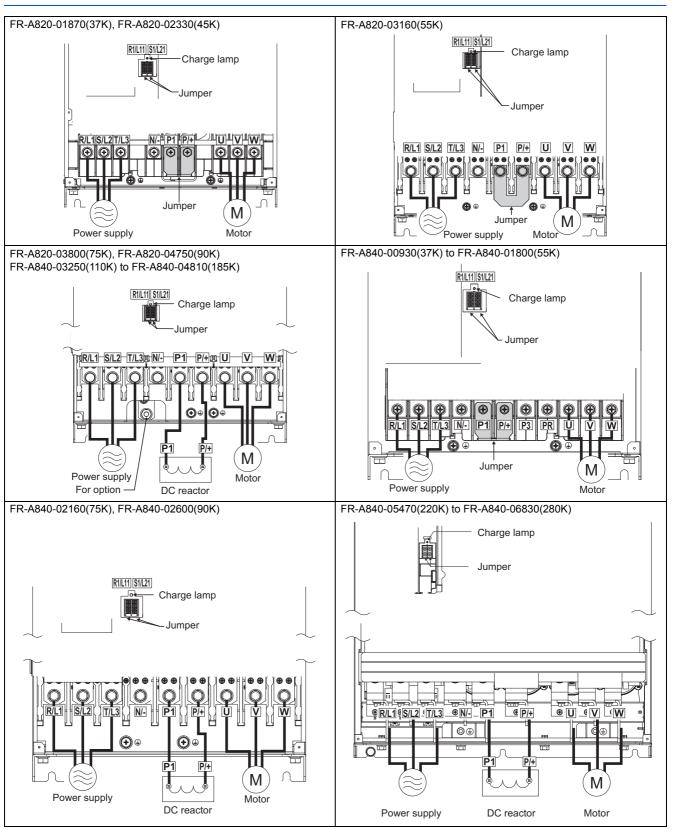
Terminal symbol	Terminal name	Terminal function description	Refer to page
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	AC power input	Connect these terminals to the commercial power supply.  Do not connect anything to these terminals when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV).	_
U, V, W	Inverter output	Connect these terminals to a three-phase squirrel cage motor or a PM motor.	_
R1/L11, S1/L21	Power supply for the control circuit	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain the fault display and fault output, or to use a high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or a power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and across S/L2 and S1/L21, and supply external power to these terminals.  The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity. FR-A820-00630(11K) or lower, FR-A840-00380(15K) or lower 60 VA FR-A820-00770(15K) or higher, FR-A840-00470(18.5K) or higher 80 VA	58
P/+, PR	Brake resistor connection FR-A820-00630(11K) or lower FR-A840-00380(15K) or lower	Connect an optional brake resistor (FR-ABR) across the terminals P/+ and PR. Remove the jumper across the terminals PR and PX for the inverter capacity that has the terminal PX.  Connecting a brake resistor increases the regenerative braking capability.	
P3, PR	Brake resistor connection FR-A820-00770(15K) to 01250(22K) FR-A840-00470(18.5K) to 01800(55K)	Connect an optional brake resistor across the terminals P3 and PR. Connecting a brake resistor increases the regenerative braking capability.	75
P/+, N/-	Brake unit connection	Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), power regeneration converter (MT-RC), high	
P3, N/-	Brake unit connection FR-A820-00770(15K) to 01250(22K) FR-A840-00470(18.5K) to 01800(55K)	power factor converter (FR-HC2), or DC power supply (under DC feeding mode).  When connecting multiple inverters, FR-A820-00770(15K) to 01250(22K) or FR-A840-00470(18.5K) to 01800(55K), in parallel using the FR-CV, or FR-HC2, always use either terminal P/+ or P3 for the connection. (Do not use the terminals P/+ and P3 together.)  Do not connect the DC power supply between terminals P3 and N/ Use terminals P/+ and N/- for DC feeding.	79
P/+, P1	DC reactor connection FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower	Remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1, and connect a DC reactor.  When a DC reactor is not connected, the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 should not be removed.  When using a motor with a capacity of 75 kW or higher, always connect a DC reactor, which is available as an option.	85
	DC reactor connection FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher	Always connect a DC reactor, which is available as an option.	
PR, PX	Built-in brake circuit connection	When the jumper is connected across terminals PX and PR (initial status), the built-in brake circuit is valid.  The built-in brake circuit is equipped in the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.	_
	Earth (ground)	For earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. This must be earthed (grounded).	48

# NOTE

<sup>•</sup> When connecting an optional brake resistor (FR-ABR) or a brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU), remove the jumpers across the terminals PR and PX. For the details, refer to page 75.

# 2.5.2 Terminal layout of the main circuit terminals, wiring of power supply and the motor



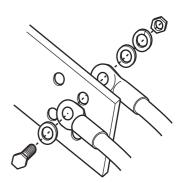


<sup>\*1</sup> Terminals P3 and PR of the FR-A820-30K(01540) are not provided with a screw. Do not connect anything to this.

#### Main circuit terminals

### • NOTE

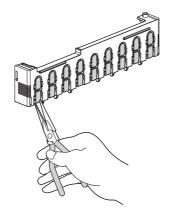
- Make sure the power cables are connected to the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. (Phase need not be matched.) Never connect the power cable to the U, V, and W of the inverter. Doing so will damage the inverter.
- Connect the motor to U, V, and W. The phase need to be matched.
- When wiring the inverter main circuit conductor of the FR-A840-05470(220K) or higher, tighten a nut from the right side of the conductor. When wiring two wires, place wires on both sides of the conductor. (Refer to the drawing on the right.) For wiring, use bolts (nuts) provided with the inverter.

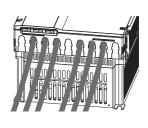


 Handling of the wiring cover (FR-A820-00630(11K) to 01250(22K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to 00620(22K))
 For the hook of the wiring cover, cut off the necessary parts using a pair of needle-nose pliers etc.



 Cut off the same number of lugs as wires. If parts where no wire is put through have been cut off (10 mm or more), protective structure (JEM1030) becomes an open type (IP00).





# 2.5.3 Applicable cables and the wiring length

Select a recommended cable size to ensure that the voltage drop will be 2% or less.

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, the voltage drop in the main circuit wires will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at a low speed.

The following table indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20 m.

• 200 V class (220 V power reception (with 150% rated current for one minute))

A 11 11			Crim	ping	Cable gauge								
Applicable inverter	Terminal	Tightening	ntening termina		al HIV cables, etc. (mm²)*1				AWG/MCM+2		PVC ca	PVC cables, etc. (mm <sup>2</sup> )*3	
model FR-A820-[]	screw size*4	torque N·m	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	P/+, P1	Earthing (grounding) cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earthing (grounding) cable
00046(0.4K) to 00167(2.2K)	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
00250(3.7K)	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
00340(5.5K)	M5(M4)	2.5	5.5-5	5.5-5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	10	10	6	6	6
00490(7.5K)	M5(M4)	2.5	14-5	8-5	14	8	14	5.5	6	8	16	10	16
00630(11K)	M5	2.5	14-5	14-5	14	14	14	8	6	6	16	16	16
00770(15K)	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
00930(18.5K)	M8(M6)	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	38	14	2	2	35	35	25
01250(22K)	M8(M6)	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	38	22	2	2	35	35	25
01540(30K)	M8(M6)	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
01870(37K)	M10(M8)	14.7	80-10	80-10	80	80	80	22	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
02330(45K)	M10(M8)	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
03160(55K)	M12(M8)	24.5	100-12	100-12	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
03800(75K)	M12(M8)	24.5	150-12	150-12	125	125	125	38	250	250	_	_	_
04750(90K)	M12(M8)	24.5	150-12	150-12	150	150	150	38	300	300	_	_	_

• 400 V class (440 V input power supply (with 150% rated current for one minute))

			Crim	ping				Ca	ble ga	uge			
Applicable inverter	Terminal	Tightening		ninal	HI	/ cable	s, etc.	(mm²)*1	AWG/	MCM*2	PVC c	ables, e	etc. (mm²)*3
model FR-A840-[]	screw size*4	torque N·m	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	P/+, P1	Earthing (grounding) cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earthing (grounding) cable
00023(0.4K) to 00126(3.7K)	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
00170(5.5K)	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	3.5	3.5	12	14	2.5	2.5	4
00250(7.5K)	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
00310(11K)	M5	2.5	5.5-5	5.5-5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	10	10	6	6	10
00380(15K)	M5	2.5	8-5	8-5	8	8	8	5.5	8	8	10	10	10
00470(18.5K)	M6	4.4	14-6	8-6	14	8	14	8	6	8	16	10	16
00620(22K)	M6	4.4	14-6	14-6	14	14	22	14	6	6	16	16	16
00770(30K)	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
00930(37K)	M8	7.8	22-8	22-8	22	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
01160(45K)	M8	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	38	22	1	2	50	50	25
01800(55K)	M8	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
02160(75K)	M10	14.7	60-10	60-10	60	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
02600(90K)	M10	14.7	60-10	60-10	60	60	80	22	3/0	3/0	50	50	25
03250(110K)	M10(M12)	14.7	80-10	80-10	80	80	80	38	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
03610(132K)	M10(M12)	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
04320(160K)	M12(M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	125	125	150	38	250	250	120	120	70
04810(185K)	M12(M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	150	150	150	38	300	300	150	150	95
05470(220K)	M12(M10)	46	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	2×100	60	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
06100(250K)	M12(M10)	46	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	2×125	60	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
06830(280K)	M12(M10)	46	150-12	150-12	2×125	2×125	2×125	60	2×250	2×250	2×120	2×120	120

#### Main circuit terminals

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C (HIV cable (600 V grade heat-resistant PVC insulated wire), etc.). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 50°C or lower and the wiring distance of 20 m or shorter.
  - For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, it is the gauge of the cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C or higher. (LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable), etc.). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 50°C or lower and in-enclosure wiring.
- \*2 For all the 200 V class capacities and FR-A840-01160(45K) or lower, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C (THHW cable). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and the wiring distance of 20 m or shorter. For the FR-A840-01800(55K) or higher, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C (THHN cable). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and in-enclosure wiring. (Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)
- \*3 For the FR-A820-00770(15K) or lower and the FR-A840-01160(45K) or lower, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C (PVC cable). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and the wiring distance of 20 m or shorter
  - For the FR-A820-00930(18.5K) or higher and the FR-A840-01800(55K) or higher, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C (XLPE cable). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and in-enclosure wiring. (Selection example for use mainly in Europe.)
- \*4 The terminal screw size indicates the size of terminal screw for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, PR, PX, P/+, N/-, P1, and a screw for earthing (grounding).

The screw size for PR and PX terminals of FR-A820-00340(5.5K) and FR-A820-00490(7.5K) is indicated in parentheses. The screw size for earthing (grounding) of FR-A820-00930(18.5K) or higher and FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher is indicated in parentheses. A screw for P/+ terminal for option connection of the FR-A840-03250(110K) and FR-A840-03610(132K) is indicated in parentheses.

The line voltage drop can be calculated by the following formula:

Line voltage drop [V]= 
$$\frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance}[\text{m}\Omega/\text{m}] \times \text{wiring distance}[\text{m}] \times \text{current}[\text{A}]}{1000}$$

Use a larger diameter cable when the wiring distance is long or when it is desired to decrease the voltage drop (torque reduction) in the low speed range.

## NOTE:

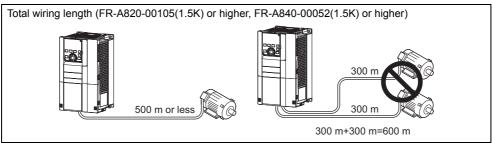
- The above shows a selection example for the ND rating. For selecting the SLD rating, LD rating, or HD rating, refer to the Technical News (MF-X-121) contained in the enclosed CD-ROM.
- Tighten the terminal screw to the specified torque.
- A screw that has been tightened too loosely can cause a short circuit or malfunction.
- A screw that has been tightened too tightly can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the unit breakage.
- Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeves to wire the power supply and motor.

### **◆Total wiring length**

#### With induction motor

Connect one or more induction motors within the total wiring length shown in the following table. (The wiring length should be 100 m or shorter under vector control.)

Pr.72 setting (carrier frequency)	FR-A820-00046(0.4K) FR-A840-00023(0.4K)	FR-A820-00077(0.75K) FR-A840-00038(0.75K)	FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher FR-A840-00052(1.5K) or higher
2 (2 kHz) or lower	300 m	500 m	500 m
3 (3 kHz) or higher	200 m	300 m	500 m



When driving a 400 V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. In this case, take one of the following measures.

 Use a "400 V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor" and set Pr.72 PWM frequency selection according to the wiring length.

Wiring length 50 m or shorter	Wiring length 50 m to 100 m	Wiring length longer than 100 m
15 (14.5 kHz) or lower	9 (9 kHz) or lower	4 (4 kHz) or lower

• For the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, connect a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) at the output side of the inverter. For the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, connect a sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) at the output side of the inverter

#### With PM motor

The wiring length should be 100 m or shorter when connecting a PM motor.

Use one PM motor for one inverter. Multiple PM motors cannot be connected to an inverter.

When the wiring length exceeds 50 m for a 400 V class motor driven by an inverter under PM sensorless vector control, set "9" (6 kHz) or less in **Pr.72 PWM frequency selection**.

## NOTE

- Especially for long-distance wiring, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by stray capacitances of the
  wiring, leading to an activation of the overcurrent protection, malfunction of the fast-response current limit operation, or even
  to an inverter failure. It may also cause a malfunction or fault of the equipment connected ON the inverter output side. If the
  fast-response current limit function malfunctions, disable this function. (Refer to Pr.156 Stall prevention operation
  selection on page 363.)
- A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) can be used under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control. A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) can be used under V/F control. Do not use the filters under different control methods
- For the details of Pr.72 PWM frequency selection, refer to page 291.
- Refer to page 102 to drive a 400 V class motor by an inverter.
- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 291.)

# 2.5.4 Earthing (grounding) precautions

· Always earth (ground) the motor and inverter.

### **♦**Purpose of earthing (grounding)

Generally, an electrical apparatus has an earth (ground) terminal, which must be connected to the ground before use. An electrical circuit is usually insulated by an insulating material and encased. However, it is impossible to manufacture an insulating material that can shut off a leakage current completely, and actually, a slight current flows into the case. The purpose of earthing (grounding) the case of an electrical apparatus is to prevent operators from getting an electric shock from this leakage current when touching it.

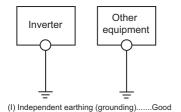
To avoid the influence of external noises, this earthing (grounding) is important to audio equipment, sensors, computers and other apparatuses that handle low-level signals or operate very fast.

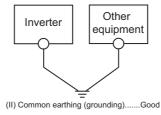
### ◆Earthing (grounding) methods and earthing (grounding) work

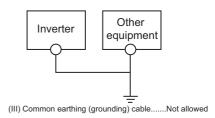
As described previously, earthing (grounding) is roughly classified into an electrical shock prevention type and a noise-influenced malfunction prevention type. Therefore, these two types should be clearly distinguished, and the following work must be done to prevent the leakage current having the inverter's high frequency components from entering the malfunction prevention type earthing (grounding):

- Whenever possible, use the independent earthing (grounding) for the inverter.

  If independent earthing (grounding) (I) is not available, use (II) common earthing (grounding) in the figure below where the inverter is connected with the other equipment at an earthing (grounding) point. Do not use the other equipment's earthing (grounding) cable to earth (ground) the inverter as shown in (III).
  - A leakage current containing many high frequency components flows into the earthing (grounding) cables of the inverter and peripheral devices. Because of this, the inverter must be earthed (grounded) separately from EMI-sensitive devices. In a high building, it may be effective to use the EMI prevention type earthing (grounding) connecting to an iron structure frame, and electric shock prevention type earthing (grounding) with the independent earthing (grounding) together.
- This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards).
   A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400 V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Use the thickest possible earthing (grounding) cable. The earthing (grounding) cable should be the size indicated in the table on page 45.
- The earthing (grounding) point should be as close as possible to the inverter, and the earth (ground) wire length should be as short as possible.
- Run the earthing (grounding) cable as far away as possible from the I/O wiring of equipment sensitive to noises and run them in parallel in the minimum distance.







NOTE

• To be compliant with the EU Directive (Low Voltage Directive), refer to the Instruction Manual (Startup).

# 2.6 Control circuit

# 2.6.1 Details on the control circuit terminals

Input signal function of the terminals in can be selected by setting **Pr.178 to Pr.196 (I/O terminal function selection)**. (Refer to page 446.)

# **♦Input signal**

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal name	Terminal function de	Rated specification	Refer to page	
	STF	Forward rotation start	Turn ON the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it OFF to stop.	When the STF and STR signals are turned	Input resistance	452
	STR	Reverse rotation start	Turn ON the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it OFF to stop.	ON simultaneously, the stop command is given.	4.7 kΩ Voltage when	102
	STP (STOP)	Start self-holding selection	Turn ON the STP (STOP) signal to self-l	contacts are open: 21 to 27 VDC	452	
	RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Multi-speed can be selected according to RM and RL signals.	o the combination of RH,	When contacts are short-circuited: 4 to	343
		Jog mode selection	Turn ON the JOG signal to enable JOG and turn ON the start signal (STF or STF		6 mADC	342
	JOG	Pulse train input	Terminal JOG is also used as a pulse tra as a pulse train input terminal, change the (maximum input pulse: 100k pulses/s)	Input resistance 2 $k\Omega$ When contacts are short-circuited: 8 to 13 mADC	339	
	RT	Second function selection	Turn ON the RT signal to enable the sec When the second function such as "secon "second V/F (base frequency)" is set, turn enables the selected function.		450	
	MRS	Output stop	Turn ON the MRS signal (20 ms or more output. Use this signal to shut off the inverter ou motor with an electromagnetic brake.	Input resistance	449	
Contact input	RES	Reset	Use this signal to reset a fault output profunction is activated. Turn ON the RES sthen turn it OFF.  In the initial setting, reset is set alwaysereset can be set enabled only at fault occrecovers about 1 s after the reset is rele	4.7 kΩ Voltage when contacts are open: 21 to 27 VDC When contacts are short-circuited: 4 to 6 mADC	273	
	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	The terminal 4 function is available only turned ON. Turning the AU signal ON makes termin	- O MADO	422	
	CS	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	When the CS signal is left ON, the inver at power restoration. Note that restart se operation. In the initial setting, a restart i	tting is necessary for this		546, 552
		Contact input common (sink)*2	Common terminal for the contact input to terminal FM.	erminal (sink logic),		
	SD	External transistor common (source)*3	Connect this terminal to the power supp transistor output (open collector output) programmable controller, in the source le by undesirable current.	device, such as a	_	_
		24 VDC power supply common	Common terminal for the 24 VDC power terminal +24) Isolated from terminals 5 and SE.	supply (terminal PC,		
	PC	External transistor common (sink)*2	Connect this terminal to the power supp transistor output (open collector output) programmable controller, in the sink logi undesirable currents.	device, such as a	Power supply voltage range 19.2 to 28.8 VDC	54
		Contact input common (source)*3	Common terminal for contact input termi		Permissible load current 100 mA	
		24 VDC power supply	Can be used as a 24 VDC 0.1 A power s			

Туре	Terminal Symbol	Terminal name	Terminal function description	Rated specification	Refer to page
	10E	When connecting the frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to the terminal 10.		10 VDC ±0.4 V Permissible load current 10 mA	422
	10	power supply	Change the input specifications of the terminal 2 using <b>Pr.73</b> when connecting it to the terminal 10E.	5 VDC ±0.5 V Permissible load current 10 mA	422
	2	Frequency setting (voltage)	Inputting 0 to 5 VDC (or 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA) provides the maximum output frequency at 5 V (10 V, 20 mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use <b>Pr.73</b> to switch among input 0 to 5 VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10 VDC, and 0 to 20 mA. Set the voltage/current input switch in the ON position to select current input (0 to 20 mA). *1	When voltage is input: Input resistance 10 $k\Omega \pm 1 \ k\Omega$ Maximum permissible	422
Frequency setting	4	Frequency setting (current)	Inputting 4 to 20 mADC (or 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20 mA and makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is ON (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use <b>Pr.267</b> to switch among input 4 to 20 mA (initial setting), 0 to 5 VDC, and 0 to 10 VDC. Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5 V/0 to 10 V). *1 Use <b>Pr.858</b> to switch terminal functions.	voltage 20 VDC When current is input: Input resistance 245 Ω ±5 Ω Permissible maximum current 30 mA Voltage/current input switch switch2 switch1 21 4	422
	1	Frequency setting auxiliary	Inputting 0 to $\pm 5$ VDC or 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC adds this signal to terminal 2 or 4 frequency setting signal. Use <b>Pr.73</b> to switch between input 0 to $\pm 5$ VDC and 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC (initial setting). Use <b>Pr.868</b> to switch terminal functions.	Input resistance 10 $k\Omega \pm 1 \ k\Omega$ Permissible maximum voltage $\pm 20 \ VDC$	422
	5	Frequency setting common	Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM, CA. Do not earth (ground).	_	422
Thermistor	10 2	PTC thermistor input	For receiving PTC thermistor outputs. When PTC thermistor is valid ( <b>Pr.561</b> ≠ "9999"), the terminal 2 is not available for frequency setting.	Applicable PTC thermistor specification Overheat detection resistance: 0.5 to 30 k $\Omega$ (Set by <b>Pr.561</b> )	346
External power supply input	+24	24 V external power supply input	For connecting a 24 V external power supply.  If a 24 V external power supply is connected, power is supplied to the control circuit while the main power circuit is OFF.	Input voltage 23 to 25.5 VDC Input current 1.4 A or less	60

<sup>\*1</sup> Set **Pr.73**, **Pr.267**, and the voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.

Applying a voltage with the voltage/current input switch ON (current input is selected) or a current with the switch OFF (voltage input is selected) could cause component damage of the inverter or analog circuits of output devices. (For the details, refer to **page 422**.)

<sup>\*2</sup> Sink logic is initially set for the FM-type inverter.

<sup>\*3</sup> Source logic is initially set for the CA-type inverter.

# **♦**Output signal

Туре	Terminal Symbol	Terminal name	Terminal function desc	cription	Rated specification	Refer to page
Relay	A1, B1, C1	Relay output 1 (fault output)	1 changeover contact output that indicat protective function has been activated a stopped. Fault: discontinuity across B and C (cont C), Normal: continuity across Band C (di and C)	Contact capacity 230 VAC 0.3 A (power factor = 0.4)	399	
	A2, B2, C2	Relay output 2	1 changeover contact output	30 VBO 0.0 A	399	
	RUN	Inverter running	Switched to LOW when the inverter outp to or higher than the starting frequency ( Switched to HIGH during stop or DC inje	initial value 0.5 Hz).		399
	SU	Up to frequency	Switched to LOW when the output frequency is within the set frequency range ±10% (initial value). Switched to HIGH during acceleration/deceleration and at a stop.		Permissible load 24 VDC (maximum 27 VDC) 0.1 A (The voltage drop is	408
Open collector	OL Ove	Overload warning	Switched to LOW when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched to HIGH when stall prevention is canceled.	ctioned to LOW when stall prevention ctivated by the stall prevention ction. Switched to HIGH when stall vention is canceled.  Fault code (4 bits) open collector of open collector of the code (4 bits) open code (	2.8 V at maximum while the signal is ON.) LOW is when the open collector output	370
Open	IPF	Instantaneous power failure	instantaneous power failure occurs or when the undervoltage protection is activated.  (conducted).  HIGH is wher transistor is C	transistor is ON	546, 558	
	FU	Frequency detection	Switched to LOW when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detection frequency, and to HIGH when it is less than the preset detection frequency.		conducted).	408
	SE	Open collector output common	Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU	J, OL, IPF, FU	_	_
Pulse	FM	For meter		Output item: Output frequency (initial setting)	Permissible load current 2 mA For full scale 1440 pulses/s	384
Pu	*1	NPN open collector output	Outputs a selected monitored item (such as output frequency) among several monitored items. The signal is not output during an inverter reset.  The output signal is proportional to the	This terminal can be used for open collector outputs by setting <b>Pr.291</b> .	Maximum output pulse 50k pulses/s Permissible load current 80 mA	339
Analog	АМ	Analog voltage output	magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item. Use Pr.55, Pr.56, and Pr.866 to set full scales for the monitored output frequency, output current, and torque. (Refer to page 384.)	Output item: Output frequency (initial setting)	Output signal 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC, Permissible load current 1 mA (load impedance 10 k $\Omega$ or more) Resolution 8 bits	384
	CA *2	Analog current output	,	(muai setting)	Load impedance 200 $\Omega$ to 450 $\Omega$ Output signal 0 to 20 mADC	384

- \*1 Terminal FM is provided in the FM-type inverter.
  \*2 Terminal CA is provided in the CA-type inverter.

### **♦**Communication

Type	_	erminal ymbol	Terminal name	Terminal function description					
5	_		PU connector	With the PU connector, communication can be made through RS-485. (For connection on a 1:1 basis only) Conforming standard: EIA-485 (RS-485) Transmission format: Multidrop link Communication speed: 4800 to 115200 bps Wiring length: 500 m					
3-48	RS-485 TXD-		Inverter transmission terminal	The RS-485 terminals enables the communication by RS-485. Conforming standard: EIA-485 (RS-485)					
82			inverter transmission terminal						
	ermi	RXD+	Inverter reception terminal	Transmission format: Multidrop link					
	85 to	RXD-	inverter reception terminal	Communication speed: 300 to 115200 bps					
	RS-485 terminals	GND (SG)	Earthing (grounding)	Overall length: 500 m					
	USB A connector		USB A connector	A connector (receptacle) A USB memory device enables parameter copies and the trace function.	Interface: Conforms to USB1.1 (USB2.0 full-speed	64			
USB	_		USB B connector	Mini B connector (receptacle) Connected to a personal computer via USB to enable setting, monitoring, test operations of the inverter by FR Configurator2.	compatible) Transmission speed: 12 Mbps	64			

# **♦**CC-Link IE Field Network (FR-A800-GF)

Type	Terminal name	Terminal function description	Refer to page		
ink IE	PORT 1	Communication can be made via the CC-Link IE Field Network.			
CC-Li	PORT 2	Communication can be made via the CC-Link IE Field Network.	86		

# **♦**Safety stop signal

Terminal Symbol	Terminal name	Terminal function description	Rated specification	Refer to page
S1	Safety stop input (Channel 1)	The terminals S1 and S2 are used for the safety stop input signal for the safety relay module. The terminals S1 and S2 are used at the same time (dual channel).  Inverter output is shutoff by shortening/opening between terminals S1 and SIC, or between S2 and SIC.	Input resistance 4.7 kΩ	
S2	Safety stop input (Channel 2)	In the initial status, terminals S1 and S2 are shorted with the terminal PC by shorting wires. The terminal SIC is shorted with the terminal SD. Remove the shorting wires and connect the safety relay module when using the safety stop function.	Input current 4 to 6 mADC (with 24 VDC input)	
SIC	Safety stop input terminal common	Common terminal for terminals S1 and S2.	_	61
so	Safety monitor output (open collector output)	Indicates the safety stop input signal status. Switched to LOW when the status is other than the internal safety circuit failure. Switched to HIGH during the internal safety circuit failure status. (LOW is when the open collector output transistor is ON (conducted). HIGH is when the transistor is OFF (not conducted).) Refer to the Safety Stop Function Instruction Manual when the signal is switched to HIGH while both terminals S1 and S2 are open. (Please contact your sales representative for the manual.)	Permissible load 24 VDC (27 VDC at maximum), 0.1 A (The voltage drop is 3.4 V at maximum while the signal is ON.)	
SOC	Safety monitor output terminal common	Common terminal for terminal SO.	_	

# 2.6.2 Control logic (sink/source) change

Change the control logic of input signals as necessary.

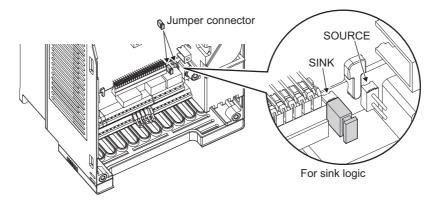
To change the control logic, change the jumper connector position on the control circuit board.

Connect the jumper connector to the connector pin of the desired control logic.

The control logic of input signals is initially set to the sink logic (SINK) for the FM type.

The control logic of input signals is initially set to the source logic (SOURCE) for the CA type.

(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the jumper connector position.)



## • NOTE

- Make sure that the jumper connector is installed correctly.
- · Never change the control logic while power is ON.
- To change the control logic for the FR-A800-GF, remove the control circuit terminal block and change the jumper connector position. (Refer to page 720 for details on how to remove the terminal block.)

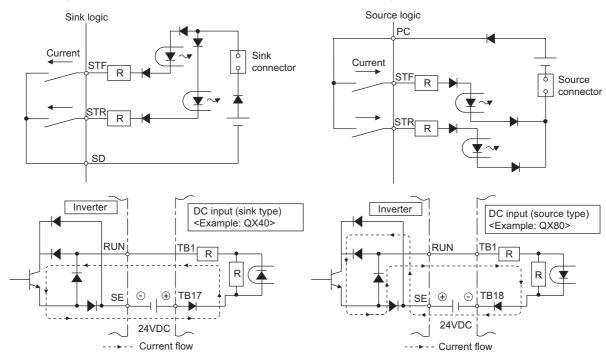
  After changing the jumper connector position, reinstall the control circuit terminal block securely in place.

### ♦Sink logic and source logic

- In the sink logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows from the corresponding signal input terminal.

  Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
- In the source logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal.

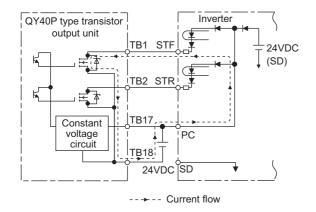
  Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
  - Current flow concerning the input/output signal when sink logic is selected
- Current flow concerning the input/output signal when source logic is selected



· When using an external power supply for transistor output

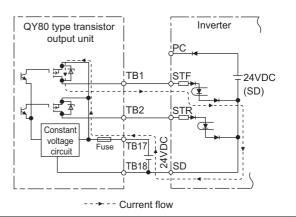
### Sink logic

Use the terminal PC as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with the terminal 0 V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24 VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)



#### Source logic

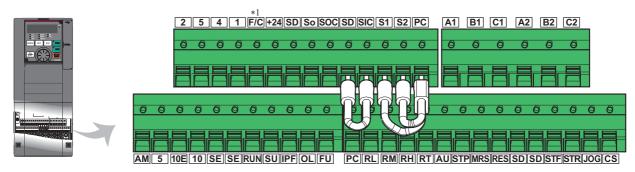
Use the terminal SD as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal PC of the inverter with the terminal +24 V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24 VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)



# 2.6.3 Wiring of control circuit

### **♦**Control circuit terminal layout

• Recommended cable gauge: 0.3 to 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>



\*1 This terminal operates as the terminal FM for the FM type, and as the terminal CA for the CA type.

### **♦Wiring method**

· Power supply connection

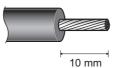
For the control circuit wiring, strip off the sheath of a cable, and use it with a blade terminal. For a single wire, strip off the sheath of the wire and apply directly.

Insert the blade terminal or the single wire into a socket of the terminal.

(1)Strip off the sheath for the below length. If the length of the sheath peeled is too long, a short circuit may occur with neighboring wires. If the length is too short, wires might come off.

Wire the stripped cable after twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. In addition, do not solder it.







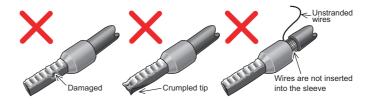


(2)Crimp the blade terminal.

Insert wires to a blade terminal, and check that the wires come out for about 0 to 0.5 mm from a sleeve.

Check the condition of the blade terminal after crimping. Do not use a blade terminal of which the crimping is inappropriate, or the face is damaged.





Blade terminals commercially available (as of February 2015)
 Phoenix Contact Co., Ltd.

Cable gauge		Ferrule terminal model		
(mm²)	With insulation sleeve	Without insulation sleeve	For UL wire+1	name
0.3	AI 0,5-10WH	_	_	
0.5	AI 0,5-10WH	_	AI 0,5-10WH-GB	
0.75	AI 0,75-10GY	A 0,75-10	AI 0,75-10GY-GB	CRIMPFOX 6
1	AI 1-10RD	A 1-10	AI 1-10RD/1000GB	CRIMPFOX
1.25, 1.5	AI 1,5-10BK	A 1,5-10	AI 1,5-10BK/1000GB*2	
0.75 (for two wires)	AI-TWIN 2 × 0,75-10GY	_	_	

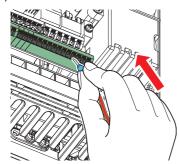
- \*1 A ferrule terminal with an insulation sleeve compatible with the MTW wire which has a thick wire insulation.
- \*2 Applicable for the terminal A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2.

#### **Control circuit**

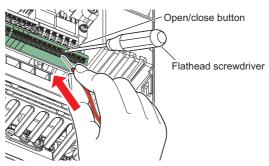
#### NICHIFU Co., Ltd.

Cable gauge (mm <sup>2</sup> )	Blade terminal product number	Insulation product number	Crimping tool product number	
0.3 to 0.75	BT 0.75-11	VC 0.75	NH 69	

#### (3)Insert the wires into a socket.



When using a single wire or stranded wires without a blade terminal, push the open/close button all the way down with a flathead screwdriver, and insert the wire.

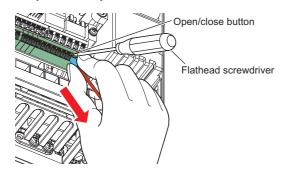


## • NOTE

- · When using stranded wires without a blade terminal, twist enough to avoid short circuit with a nearby terminals or wires.
- Place the flathead screwdriver vertical to the open/close button. In case the blade tip slips, it may cause an inverter damage or injury.

#### · Wire removal

Pull the wire while pushing the open/close button all the way down firmly with a flathead screwdriver.



### NOTE

- Pulling out the wire forcefully without pushing the open/close button all the way down may damage the terminal block.
- Use a small flathead screwdriver (tip thickness: 0.4 mm/tip width: 2.5 mm).

If a flathead screwdriver with a narrow tip is used, terminal block may be damaged.

Commercially available products (as of February 2015)

Name	Model	Manufacturer
Driver	SZF 0- 0,4 × 2,5	Phoenix Contact Co., Ltd.

 Place the flathead screwdriver vertical to the open/close button. In case the blade tip slips, it may cause an inverter damage or injury.

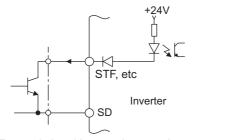
# **♦** Common terminals of the control circuit (SD, PC, 5, SE)

- Terminals SD (sink logic), PC (source logic), 5, and SE are common terminals (0V) for I/O signals. (All common terminals are isolated from each other.) Do not earth (ground) these terminals. Avoid connecting the terminal SD (sink logic) with 5, the terminal PC (source logic) with 5, and the terminal SE with 5.
- In the sink logic, terminal SD is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, STP (STOP), RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) and the pulse train output terminal (FM\*1). The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.
- In the source logic, terminal PC is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, STP (STOP), RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS). The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.
- Terminal 5 is a common terminal for the frequency setting terminals (2, 1 or 4) and the analog output terminals (AM, CA\*2). It should be protected from external noise using a shielded or twisted cable.
- Terminal SE is a common terminal for the open collector output terminals (RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU). The contact input circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.
  - \*1 Terminal FM is provided in the FM-type inverter.
  - \*2 Terminal CA is provided in the CA-type inverter.

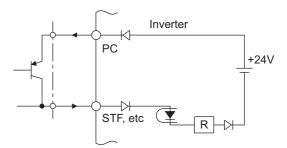
### 2

## **♦**Signal inputs by contactless switches

The contact input terminals of the inverter (STF, STR, STP (STOP), RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) can be controlled using a transistor instead of a contact switch as shown below.



External signal input using transistor (sink logic)



External signal input using transistor (source logic)

# 2.6.4 Wiring precautions

- It is recommended to use a cable of 0.3 to 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> for the connection to the control circuit terminals.
- The wiring length should be 30 m (200 m for the terminal FM) at the maximum.
- Use two or more parallel micro-signal contacts or twin contacts to prevent contact faults when using contact inputs since the control circuit input signals are microcurrents.



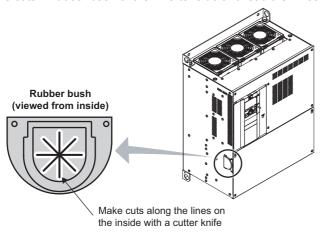


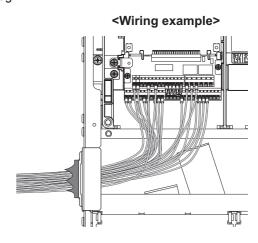
• To suppress EMI, use shielded or twisted cables for the control circuit terminals Micro signal contacts

and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200 V relay sequence circuit). For the cables connected to the control circuit terminals, connect their shields to the common terminal of the connected control circuit terminal. When connecting an external power supply to the terminal PC, however, connect the shield of the power supply cable to the negative side of the external power supply. Do not directly earth (ground) the shield to the enclosure, etc.

- Always apply a voltage to the fault output terminals (A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.
- For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, separate the wiring of the control circuit away from the wiring of the main circuit.

Make cuts in rubber bush of the inverter side and lead the wires through.





# 2.6.5 When using separate power supplies for the control circuit and the main circuit

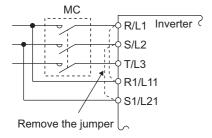
### ◆ Cable size for the control circuit power supply (terminals R1/L11, S1/L21)

• Terminal screw size: M4

Cable gauge: 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> to 2 mm<sup>2</sup>
 Tightening torque: 1.5 N·m

### **♦**Connection method

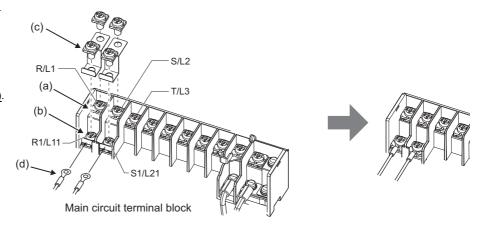
#### <Connection diagram>



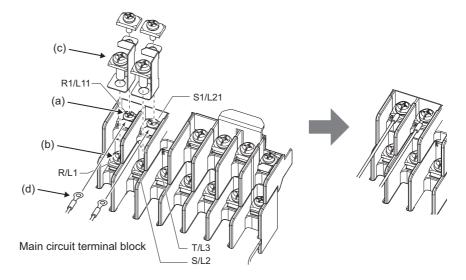
When a fault occurs, opening of the electromagnetic contactor (MC) on the inverter power supply side results in power loss in the control circuit, disabling the fault output signal retention. Terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 are provided to hold a fault signal. In this case, connect the power supply terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 of the control circuit to the input side of the MC.

Do not connect the power cable to incorrect terminals. Doing so may damage the inverter.

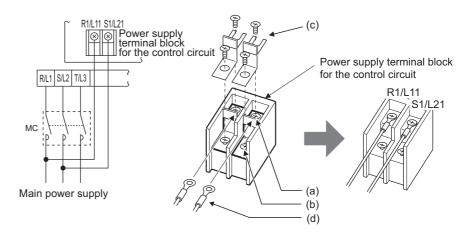
- FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower, FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower
  - (a) Remove the upper screws.
  - (b) Remove the lower screws.
  - (c) Remove the jumper.
  - (d) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the lower terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).

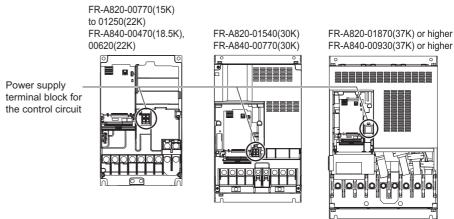


- FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-00630(11K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-00380(15K)
  - (a) Remove the upper screws.
  - (b) Remove the lower screws.
  - (c) Remove the jumper.
  - (d) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).



- FR-A820-00770(15K) or higher, FR-A840-00470(18.5K) or higher
  - (a) Remove the upper screws.
  - (b) Remove the lower screws.
  - (c) Pull the jumper toward you to remove.
  - (d) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).





### • NOTE

- When using separate power supplies, always remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and across S/L2 and S1/L21. The inverter may be damaged if the jumpers are not removed.
- The voltage should be the same as that of the main control circuit when the control circuit power is supplied from other than the input side of the MC.
- The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.

Inverter	Power supply capacity
FR-A820-00630(11K) or lower FR-A840-00380(15K) or lower	60 VA
FR-A820-00770(15K) or higher FR-A840-00470(18.5K) or higher	80 VA

• If the main circuit power is switched OFF (for 0.1 s or more) then ON again, the inverter is reset and a fault output will not be held.

# 2.6.6 When supplying 24 V external power to the control circuit

Connect a 24 V external power supply across terminals +24 and SD. Connecting a 24 V external power supply enables I/O terminal ON/OFF operation, operation panel displays, control functions, and communication during communication operation even at power-OFF of inverter's main circuit power supply. When the main circuit power supply is turned ON, the power supply source changes from the 24 V external power supply to the main circuit power supply.

### ◆Specification of the applicable 24 V external power supply

Item	Rated specification
Input voltage	23 to 25.5 VDC
Input current	1.4 A or less

Commercially available products (as of February 2015)

Model	Manufacturer
S8JX-N05024C *1 Specifications: Capacity 50 W, output voltage (DC) 24 V, output current 2.1 A Installation method: Front installation with cover	
or	OMRON Corporation
S8VS-06024 *1	
Specifications: Capacity 60W, output voltage (DC) 24 V, output current 2.5 A Installation method: DIN rail installation	

<sup>\*1</sup> For the latest information about OMRON power supply, contact OMRON corporation.

### Starting and stopping the 24 V external power supply operation

- Supplying 24 V external power while the main circuit power is OFF starts the 24 V external power supply operation. Likewise, turning OFF the main circuit power while supplying 24 V external power starts the 24 V external power supply operation.
- Turning ON the main circuit power stops the 24 V external power supply operation and enables the normal operation.

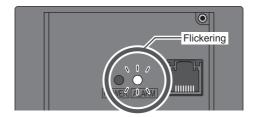
## • NOTE

- When the 24 V external power is supplied while the main circuit power supply is OFF, the inverter operation is disabled.
- In the initial setting, when the main power supply is turned ON during the 24 V external power supply operation, a reset is performed in the inverter, then the power supply changes to the main circuit power supply. (The reset can be disabled using **Pr.30**. (Refer to **page 634**.))

## ◆Confirming the 24 V external power supply input

• During the 24 V external power supply operation, "EV" flickers on the operation panel. The alarm lamp also flickers. Thus, the 24 V external power supply operation can be confirmed even when the operation panel is removed.





• During the 24 V external power supply operation, the 24 V external power supply operation signal (EV) is output. To use the EV signal, set "68 (positive logic) or 168 (negative logic)" in one of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign function to an output terminal.

### ♦ Operation while the 24 V external power is supplied

- Faults history and parameters can be read and parameters can be written (when the parameter write from the operation panel is enabled) using the operation panel keys.
- The safety stop function is invalid during the 24 V external power supply operation.
- During the 24 V external power supply operation, monitored items and signals related to inputs to main circuit power supply, such as output current, converter output voltage, and IPF signal, are invalid.
- The faults, which have occurred when the main circuit power supply is ON, continue to be output after the power supply is changed to the 24 V external power supply. Perform the inverter reset or turn OFF then ON the power to reset the faults.
- The retry function is invalid for all faults during the 24 V external power supply.
- If the power supply changes from the main circuit power supply to the 24 V external power supply while measuring the main circuit capacitor's life, the measurement completes after the power supply changes back to the main circuit power supply (**Pr.259** = "3").
- The output data is retained when "1 or 11" is set in Pr.495 Remote output selection.

### • NOTE

- Inrush current equal to or higher than the 24 V external power supply specification may flow at power-ON. Confirm that the
  power supply and other devices are not affected by the inrush current and the voltage drop caused by it. Depending on the
  power supply, the inrush current protection may be activated to disable the power supply. Select the power supply and
  capacity carefully.
- When the wiring length between the external power supply and the inverter is long, the voltage often drops. Select the appropriate wiring size and length to keep the voltage in the rated input voltage range.
- In a serial connection of several inverters, the current increases when it flows through the inverter wiring near the power supply. The increase of the current causes voltage to drop further. When connecting different inverters to different power supplies, use the inverters after confirming that the input voltage of each inverter is within the rated input voltage range.
   Depending on the power supply, the inrush current protection may be activated to disable the power supply. Select the power supply and capacity carefully.
- "E.SAF or E.P24" may appear when the start-up time of the 24 V power supply is too long (less than 1.5 V/s) in the 24 V external power supply operation.
- "E.P24" may appear when the 24 V external power supply input voltage is low. Check the external power supply input.
- Do not touch the control circuit terminal block (circuit board) during the 24 V power supply operation (when conducted). Otherwise you may get an electric shock or burn.

# 2.6.7 Safety stop function

## **◆Function description**

The terminals related to the safety stop function are shown below.

Terminal symbol	Terminal function description		
S1 *1	For input of the safety stop channel 1.	Between S1 and SIC, S2 and SIC	
S2 *1	For input of the safety stop channel 2.	Open: In safety stop mode Short: Other than the safety stop mode.	
SIC *1	Common terminal for S1 and S2.		
so	Outputs when an alarm or failure is detected. The signal is output when no internal safety circuit failure*2 exists.	OFF: Internal safety circuit failure*2 ON: No internal safety circuit failure*2	
SOC	Open collector output (terminal SO) common		

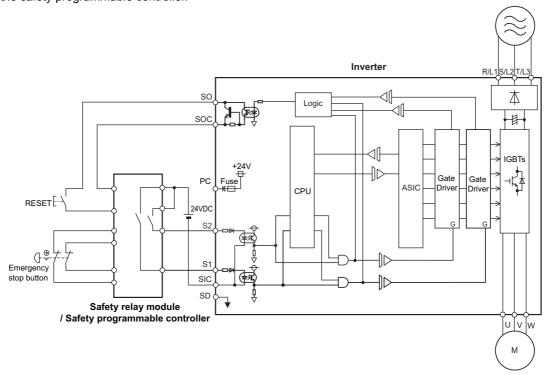
- \*1 In the initial status, terminals S1 and PC, S2 and PC, and SIC and SD are respectively shorted with shorting wires. To use the safety stop function, remove all the shortening wires, and then connect to the safety relay module as shown in the following connection diagram.
- \*2 At an internal safety circuit failure, the operation panel displays one of the faults shown on the next page.

## • NOTE

• Use the terminal SO to output a fault and to prevent restarting of the inverter. The signal cannot be used as safety stop input terminal to other devices.

### Connection diagram

To prevent automatic restart after a fault occurrence, connect the reset button of a safety relay module or a safety programmable controller across the terminals SO and SOC. The reset button acts as the feedback input for the safety relay module or the safety programmable controller.



### Safety stop function operation

Input	Internal safety circuit status	Input terminal *1,*2		Output terminal	Inverter running status	Operation panel indication	
power		S1	S2	so		E.SAF *6	<b>SA</b> *7
OFF	_	_	_	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Not displayed	Not displayed
	Normal	ON	ON	ON *3	Drive enabled	Not displayed	Not displayed
	Normal	ON	OFF	OFF *4	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed
	Normal	OFF	ON	OFF *4	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed
	Normal	OFF	OFF	ON *3	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Not displayed	Displayed
ON	Fault	ON	ON	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Not displayed *5
	Fault	ON	OFF	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed
	Fault	OFF	ON	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed
	Fault	OFF	OFF	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed

- ON: The transistor is conducted. OFF: The transistor is not conducted.
- When not using the safety stop function, short across terminals S1 and PC, S2 and PC, and SIC and SD to use the inverter. (In the initial status, terminals S1 and PC, S2 and PC, and SIC and SD are respectively shorted with shorting wires.) If any of the protective functions shown in the following table is activated, the terminal SO turns OFF.

Fault record	Operation panel indication
Option fault	E.OPT
Communication option fault	E.OP1
Parameter storage device fault	E.PE
Retry count excess	E.RET
Parameter storage device fault	E.PE2
Operation panel power supply short circuit/ RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit	E.CTE
24 VDC power fault	E.P24
Safety circuit fault	E.SAF

Fault record	Operation panel indication
Overspeed occurrence	E.OS
Speed deviation excess detection	E.OSD
Signal loss detection	E.ECT
Excessive position fault	E.OD
Brake sequence fault	E.MB1 to E.MB7
Encoder phase fault	E.EP
CPU fault	E.CPU
Of O lault	E.5 to E.7
Internal circuit fault	E.13

- If the internal safety circuit is operated normally, the terminal SO remains ON until E.SAF is displayed, and the terminal SO turns OFF when
- SA is displayed when the terminals S1 and S2 are identified as OFF due to the internal safety circuit failure.
- If another fault occurs at the same time as E.SAF, the other fault can be displayed.
- If another warning occurs at the same time as SA, the other warning can be displayed.

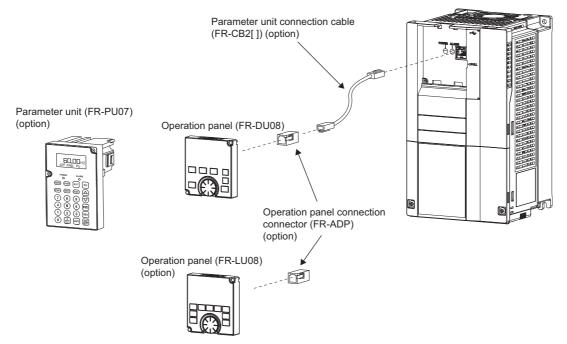
For more details, refer to the Safety Stop Function Instruction Manual. (Find a PDF copy of this manual in the CD-ROM enclosed with the product.

# 2.7 Communication connectors and terminals

## 2.7.1 PU connector

### Mounting the operation panel or the parameter unit on the enclosure surface

Having an operation panel or a parameter unit on the enclosure surface is convenient. With a connection cable, the operation panel or the parameter unit can be mounted to the enclosure surface and connected to the inverter.
 Use the option FR-CB2[], or connectors and cables available on the market.
 (To mount the operation panel, the optional connector (FR-ADP) is required.)
 Securely insert one end of the connection cable until the stoppers are fixed.





- Refer to the following table when fabricating the cable on the user side. Keep the total cable length within 20 m.
- · Commercially available products (as of February 2015)

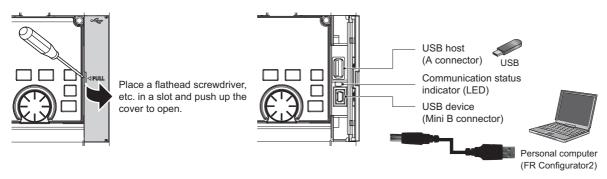
Name	Model	Manufacturer
Communication cable	SGLPEV-T (Cat5e/300 m) 24AWG × 4P	Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.
RJ-45 connector	5-554720-3	Tyco Electronics

# **♦**Communication operation

• Using the PU connector enables communication operation from a personal computer, etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run to monitor the inverter or read and write parameters.

Communication can be performed with the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation). For the details, refer to **page 573**.

# 2.7.2 USB connector



### **♦USB** host communication

Interface		Conforms to USB1.1
Transmission speed		12 Mbps
Wiring length		Maximum 5 m
Connector		USB A connector (receptacle)
Competible	Format	FAT32
Compatible USB memory	Capacity	1 GB or more (used in the recorder mode of the trace function)
OSB memory	Encryption function	Not available

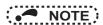
Different inverter data can be saved in a USB memory device.
 The USB host communication enables the following functions.

Function	Description	Refer to page
Parameter copy	<ul> <li>Copies the parameter setting from the inverter to the USB memory device. A maximum of 99 parameter setting files can be saved in a USB memory device.</li> <li>The parameter setting data copied in the USB memory device can be copied to other inverters. This function is useful in backing up the parameter setting or for sharing the parameter setting among multiple inverters.</li> <li>The parameter setting file can be copied onto a personal computer from the USB memory device and edited using FR Configurator2.</li> </ul>	656
Trace	<ul> <li>The monitored data and output status of the signals can be saved in a USB memory device.</li> <li>The saved data can be imported to FR Configurator2 to diagnose the operating status of the inverter.</li> </ul>	565
PLC function data copy	<ul> <li>This function copies the PLC function project data to a USB memory device when the PLC function is used.</li> <li>The PLC function project data copied in the USB memory device can be copied to other inverters.</li> <li>This function is useful in backing up the parameter setting and for allowing multiple inverters to operate by the same sequence programs.</li> </ul>	563

- When the inverter recognizes the USB memory device without any problem, 📙 🗖 is briefly displayed on the operation panel.
- When the USB memory device is removed, 📈 🖺 is briefly displayed on the operation panel.
- · The operating status of the USB host can be checked on the LED display of the inverter.

LED display status	Operating status		
OFF	No USB connection.		
ON	The communication is established between the inverter and the USB device.		
Flickering rapidly	The USB memory device is being accessed. (Do not remove the USB memory device.)		
Flickering slowly	Error in the USB connection.		

- When a device such as a USB battery charger is connected to the USB connector and an excessive current (500 mA or more) flows, USB host error [][- (UF warning) is displayed on the operation panel.
- When the UF warning appears, the USB error can be canceled by removing the USB device and setting **Pr.1049** = "1". (The UF warning can also be canceled by resetting the inverter power or resetting with the RES signal.)



- Do not connect devices other than a USB memory device to the inverter.
- If a USB device is connected to the inverter via a USB hub, the inverter cannot recognize the USB memory device properly.

### **♦USB** device communication

The inverter can be connected to a personal computer with a USB (Ver. 1.1) cable.

Parameter setting and monitoring can be performed by FR Configurator2.

Interface	Conforms to USB1.1
Transmission speed	12 Mbps
Wiring length	Maximum 5 m
Connector	USB mini B connector (receptacle)
Power supply	Self-powered



<sup>•</sup> For the details of FR Configurator2, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR Configurator2.

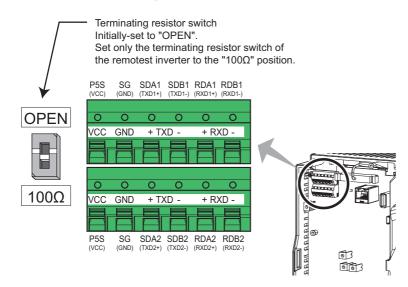
## 2.7.3 RS-485 terminal block

### **♦**Communication operation

Conforming standard	EIA-485 (RS-485)
Transmission format	Multidrop link
Communication speed	maximum 115200 bps
Overall length	500 m
Connection cable	Twisted pair cable (4 pairs)

The RS-485 terminals enable communication operation from a personal computer, etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run to monitor the inverter or read and write parameters.

Communication can be performed with the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation) and MODBUS RTU protocol. For the details, refer to page 575.

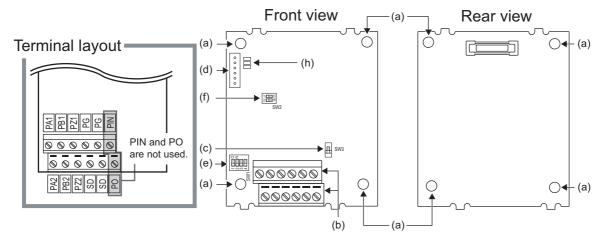


# 2.8 Connection of motor with encoder (vector control)

Using encoder-equipped motors together with a vector control compatible option enables speed, torque, and positioning control operations under orientation control, encoder feedback control, and full-scale vector control.

This section explains wiring for use of the FR-A8AP.

### **◆**Appearance and parts name of FR-A8AP



Symbol	Name	Description	Refer to page
а	Mounting hole	Used for installation to the inverter.	_
b	Terminal block	Connected with the encoder.	69
С	Encoder type selection switch (SW3)	Switches the encoder type (differential line driver/complementary).	67
d	CON2 connector	Used for extension	_
е	Terminating resistor selection switch (SW1)	Switches ON or OFF the internal terminating resistor.	67
f	Switch for manufacturer setting (SW2)	Do not change from the initially-set status. (Switches 1 and 2 are OFF :::::.)	_
g	Connector	Connected to the option connector of the inverter.	14
h	LED for manufacturer check	Not used.	_

### **◆Terminals of the FR-A8AP**

Terminal symbol	Terminal name	Description	
PA1	Encoder A-phase signal input terminal		
PA2	Encoder A-phase inverse signal input terminal		
PB1	Encoder B-phase signal input terminal	A D and 7 phase signals are input from the aneeder	
PB2	Encoder B-phase inverse signal input terminal	A-, B- and Z-phase signals are input from the encoder.	
PZ1	Encoder Z-phase signal input terminal		
PZ2	Encoder Z-phase inverse signal input terminal		
PG	Encoder power supply (positive side) input terminal	Input terminal for the encoder power supply.  Connect the external power supply (5 V, 12 V, 15 V, 24 V) and the encoder	
SD	Encoder power supply ground terminal	power cable. When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input. Make the voltage of the external power supply same as the encoder output voltage. (Check the encoder specification.)	
PIN	Not used		
PO	Not used.		

### • NOTE

- · When the encoder's output voltage differs from its input power supply voltage, the signal loss detection (E.ECT) may occur.
- Incorrect wiring or faulty setting to the encoder will cause a fault such as an overcurrent (E.OC[]) and an inverter overload (E.THT).

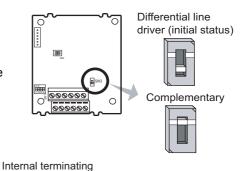
Correctly perform the encoder wiring and setting.

resistor-ON (initial status)

Internal terminating resistor-OFF

### ♦Switches of the FR-A8AP

Encoder type selection switch (SW3)
 Selects either the differential line driver or complementary setting.
 It is initially set to the differential line driver. Switch its position according to the output circuit.



· Terminating resistor selection switch (SW1)

Selects ON/OFF of the internal terminating resistor.

Set the switch to ON (initial status) when an encoder output type is differential line driver, and set to OFF when complementary.

ON: with internal terminating resistor (initial status)

OFF: without internal terminating resistor

## NOTE:

- Set all switches to the same setting (ON/OFF).
- Set the switch "OFF" when sharing an encoder with another unit (NC (computerized numerical controller), etc.) having a terminating resistor under the differential line driver setting.
- · Motor and switch setting

Motor		Encoder type selection switch (SW3)	Terminating resistor selection switch (SW1)	Power supply specification*2
Mitsubishi standard motor with encoder	SF-JR	Differential	ON	5 V
Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor with	SF-HR	Differential	ON	5 V
encoder	Other	*1	*1	*1*3
NAME OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR	SF-JRCA	Differential	ON	5 V
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor with encoder	SF-HRCA	Differential	ON	5 V
encodei	Other	*1	*1	*1*3
Vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU	Complementary	OFF	12 V
Other manufacturer's motor with encoder		*1	*1	*1*3

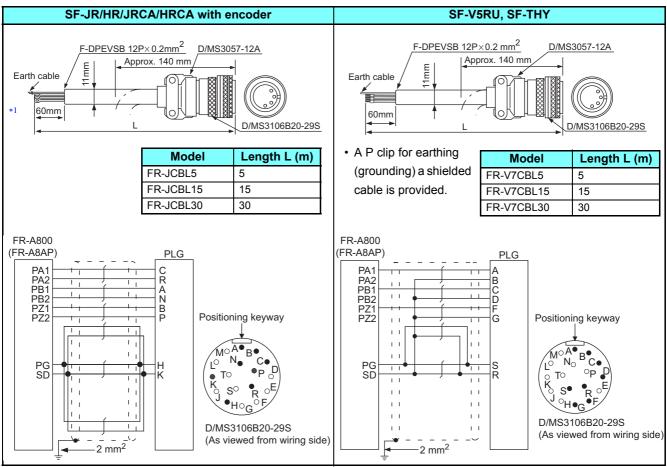
- \*1 Set according to the motor (encoder).
- \*2 Prepare an encoder's power supply (5 V/12 V/15 V/24 V) according to the encoder's output voltage.
- \*3 When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input.

## • NOTE

- The SW2 switch is for manufacturer setting. Do not change the setting.
- · Encoder specification

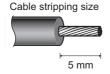
Item	Encoder for SF-JR	Encoder for SF-V5RU	
Resolution	1024 pulses/rev	2048 pulses/rev	
Power supply voltage	5 VDC ±10%	12 VDC ±10%	
Current consumption	150 mA	150 mA	
Output signal form	A, B phases (90° phase shift) Z phase: 1 pulse/rev	A, B phases (90° phase shift) Z phase: 1 pulse/rev	
Output circuit	Differential line driver 74LS113 equivalent	Complementary	
Output voltage	H level: 2.4 V or more L level: 0.5 V or less	H level: (Power supply for encoder-3 V) or more L level: 3 V or less	

### **♦**Encoder cable



- \*1 As the terminal block of the FR-A8AP is an insertion type, cables need to be treated. (Refer to the following description.)
- When using an encoder cable (FR-JCBL, FR-V5CBL, etc.) dedicated to the conventional motor, cut the crimping terminal of the encoder cable and strip its sheath to make its cable wires loose.

Also, treat the shielding wires of the shielded twisted pair cable to ensure that they will not contact conductive areas. Wire the stripped cable after twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. In addition, do not solder it.









Information on blade terminals
 Commercially available products (as of February 2015)
 Phoenix Contact Co., Ltd.

Terminal screw	Cable gauge	Ferrule terminal model		Crimping tool
size	(mm²)	With insulation sleeve Without insulation sleeve		name
M2	0.3, 0.5	AI 0,5-6WH	A 0,5-6	CRIMPFOX 6

NICHIFU Co.,Ltd.

Terminal screw size	Cable gauge (mm²)	Blade terminal product number	Insulation product number	Crimping tool product number
M2	0.3 to 0.75	BT 0.75-7	VC 0.75	NH 69

 When using a blade terminal (without insulation sleeve), take caution that the twisted wires do not come out.

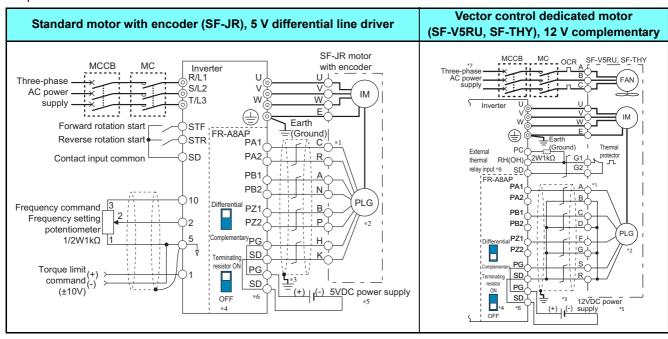


#### · Connection terminal compatibility table

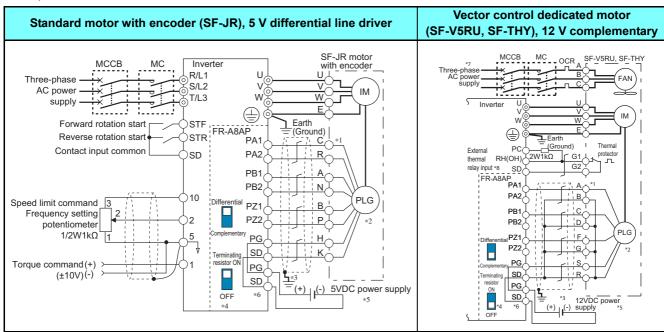
Motor		SF-V5RU, SF-THY	SF-JR/HR/JRCA/HRCA (with encoder)	
Encoder cable		FR-V7CBL	FR-JCBL	
	PA1	PA	PA	
	PA2	Do not connect anything to this.	PAR	
FR-A8AP terminal	PB1	PB	PB	
	PB2	Do not connect anything to this.	PBR	
	PZ1	PZ	PZ	
	PZ2	Do not connect anything to this.	PZR	
	PG	PG	5E	
	SD	SD	AG2	

### ♦Wiring example

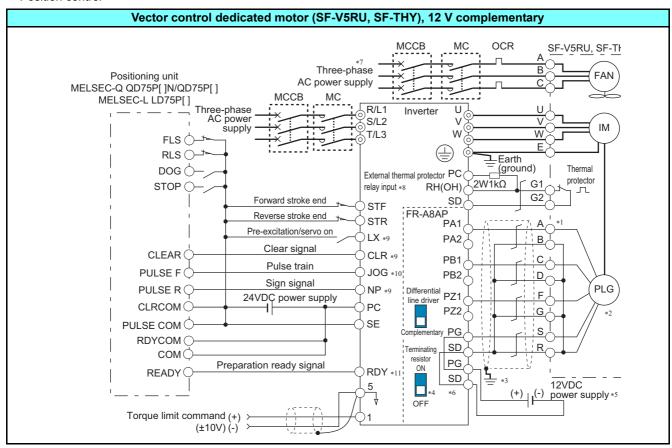
· Speed control



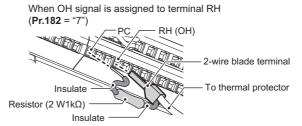
Torque control



#### · Position control



- \*1 The pin number differs according to the encoder used. Speed, control, torque control, and position control by pulse train input are available with or without the Z-phase being connected.
- \*2 Connect the encoder so that there is no looseness between the motor and motor shaft. Speed ratio must be 1:1.
- \*3 Earth (ground) the shield of the encoder cable to the enclosure using a tool such as a P-clip. (Refer to page 71.)
- \*4 For the complementary, set the terminating resistor selection switch to OFF position. (Refer to page 67.)
- \*5 A separate power supply of 5 V/12 V/15 V/24 V is necessary according to the encoder power specification. When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input. Make the voltage of the external power supply the same as the encoder output voltage, and connect the external power supply across PG and SD.
- \*6 For terminal compatibility of the FR-JCBL, FR-V7CBL, and FR-A8AP, refer to page 69.
- \*7 For the fan of the 7.5 kW or lower dedicated motor, the power supply is single phase. (200 V/50 Hz, 200 to 230 V/
- \*8 Connect the recommended 2 W 1 kΩ resistor between the terminal PC and OH. (Recommended product: MOS2C102J 2W1kΩ by KOA Corporation) Insert the input line and the resistor to a 2-wire blade terminal, and connect the blade terminal to the terminal OH. (For the recommended 2-wire blade terminals, refer to page 55.) Insulate the lead wire of the resistor, for example by applying a contraction tube, and shape the wires so that the resistor and its lead wire will not touch other cables. Caulk the lead wire securely together with the thermal protector input line using a 2-wire blade terminal. (Do not subject the lead wire's bottom area to an excessive pressure.) To use a terminal as the terminal OH, assign the OH (external thermal O/L relay input) signal to an input terminal. (Set "7" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189. For details, refer to page 446.)

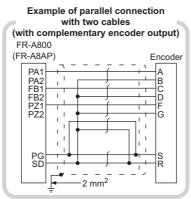


- \*9 Assign the function using Pr.178 to Pr.184, Pr.187 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
- \*10 When position control is selected, terminal JOG function is invalid and simple position pulse train input terminal becomes valid.
- \*11 Assign the function using Pr.190 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection).

### ♦Instructions for encoder cable wiring

• Use shielded twisted pair cables (0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> or larger) to connect the FR-A8AP. For the wiring to the terminals PG and SD, use several cables in parallel or use a thick cable, according to the wiring length.

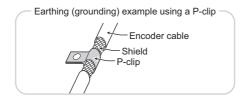
To protect the cables from noise, run them away from any source of noise (such as the main circuit and power supply voltage).



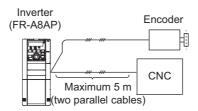
Wiring length	Parallel con	Larger-size cable	
Within 10 m	At least two cables in parallel		0.4 mm <sup>2</sup> or larger
Within 20 m	At least four cables in parallel	Cable gauge 0.2 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> or larger
Within 100 m-	At least six cables in parallel		1.25 mm <sup>2</sup> or larger

- \*1 When differential line driver is set and a wiring length is 30 m or more.

  The wiring length can be extended to 100 m by increasing the 5 V power supply (approximately to 5.5 V) while using six or more 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> gauge cables in parallel or a 1.25 mm<sup>2</sup> or larger gauge cable. The voltage applied must be within power supply specifications of encoder.
- To reduce noise of the encoder cable, earth (ground) the encoder's shielded cable to the enclosure
  (as close as possible to the inverter) with a P-clip or U-clip made of metal.



• When one encoder is shared between FR-A8AP and CNC (computerized numerical controller), its output signal should be connected as shown below. In this case, the wiring length between FR-A8AP and CNC should be as short as possible, within 5 m.



## • NOTE

- For the details of the optional encoder dedicated cable (FR-JCBL/FR-V7CBL), refer to page 68.
- The FR-V7CBL is provided with a P-clip for earthing (grounding) shielded cables.

# **2.9** Parameter settings for a motor with encoder

### ◆Parameter for the encoder (Pr.359, Pr.369)

· Set the encoder specifications.

Р	r.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
				0	Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder) is clockwise (CW) viewed from the shaft	Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less.
359	852	Encoderrotation	4	100	CW	Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz.
C141	C141 C241 direction			1	Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder) is counterclockwise	Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less.
			101	101	(CCW) viewed from the shaft	Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz.
369 C140	851 C240	Number of encoder pulses	1024	0 to 4096	Set the number of encoder pulses output. Set the number of pulses before it is multiplied by 4.	

The parameters above can be set when a vector control compatible option is installed.

• The following table shows parameters to be set according to a vector control compatible option to be used.

Item	FR-A8AP parameter	FR-A8APR parameter	FR-A8TP parameter
Encoder/Resolver rotation direction	Pr.359		Pr.852
Number of detector pulses	Pr.369	— (fixed 1024 pulses)	Pr.851

### **♦**Parameter settings for the motor under vector control

Values in \_\_\_\_\_ indicate initial values.

Motor name		Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay	Pr.71 Applied motor	Pr.80 Motor capacity	Pr.81 Number of motor poles	Pr.359/ Pr.852 Encoder rotation direction	Pr.369/ Pr.851 Number of encoder pulses
	SF-JR	Rated motor current	0	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	1	1024
Mitsubishi	SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower	Rated motor current	20	Motor capacity	4	1	1024
standard motor	SF-HR	Rated motor current	40	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	1	1024
	Others	Rated motor current	0(3) *1	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	*2	*2
	SF-JRCA 4P	Rated motor current	1	Motor capacity	4	1	1024
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor	SF-HRCA	Rated motor current	50	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	1	1024
motor	Others	Rated motor current	1(13) *1	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	*2	*2
	SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)	0 *3	30	Motor capacity	4	1	2048
Vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU (except for 1500 r/min series)	0 *3	1(13) *1	Motor capacity	4	1	2048
	SF-THY	0 *3	30(33) *1	Motor capacity	4	1	2048
Other manufacturer's standard motor	_	Rated motor current	0(3) *1	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	*2	*2
Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor	_	Rated motor current	1(13) *1	Motor capacity	Number of motor poles	*2	*2
PM motor		Refer to the instr	uction manual	of the FR-A8APR.			

- \*1 Offline auto tuning is required (Refer to page 458.)
- \*2 Set this parameter according to the motor.
- \*3 Use the thermal protector input provided with the motor.
- When using the inverter with the SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series), refer to the table below to set **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage** and **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**.

Matau	SF-V5RU					
Motor capacity	20	0 V	400 V			
Сарасну	Pr.83 (V)	Pr.84 (Hz)	Pr.83 (V)	Pr.84 (Hz)		
1.5 kW	188	52	345	52		
2.2 kW	188	52	360	52		
3.7 kW	190	52	363	52		
5.5 kW	165	51	322	51		
7.5 kW	164	51	331	51		
11 kW	171	51	320	51		
15 kW	164	51	330	51		

Matau		SF-V	/5RU		
Motor capacity	20	0 V	400 V		
Capacity	Pr.83 (V)	Pr.84 (Hz)	Pr.83 (V)	Pr.84 (Hz)	
18.5 kW	171	51	346	51	
22 kW	160	51	336	51	
30 kW	178	51	328	51	
37 kW	166	51	332	51	
45 kW	171	51	342	51	
55 kW	159	51	317	51	

• When using the inverter with the SF-V5RU1, SF-V5RU3, or SF-V5RU4, refer to the table below to set **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage** and **Pr.84 Rated motor frequency**.

Motor model	Pr.83	setting	Pr.84 setting	
Motor model	200 V class	400 V class	F1.04 Setting	
SF-V5RU1-30kW or lower	160 V	320 V		
SF-V5RU1-37kW	170 V	340 V	33.33 Hz	
SF-V5RU3-22kW or lower	160 V	320 V	33.33 HZ	
SF-V5RU3-30kW	170 V	340 V		
SF-V5RU4-3.7kW and 7.5kW	150 V	300 V	16.67 Hz	
SF-V5RU4 and motors other than described above	160 V	320 V	10.07 112	

### **♦**Combination with the vector control dedicated motor

When using the inverter with a vector control dedicated motor, refer to the table below.

• Combination with the SF-V5RU and SF-THY (ND rating)

Voltage		200 V class			400 V class		
Rated speed		1500 r			r/min		
Base frequency			50	Hz			
Maximum speed			3000	r/min			
Motor capacity	Motor frame number	Motor model	Inverter model FR-A820-[]	Motor frame number	Motor model	Inverter model FR-A840-[]	
1.5 kW	90L	SF-V5RU1K	00167(2.2K)	90L	SF-V5RUH1K	00083(2.2K)	
2.2 kW	100L	SF-V5RU2K	00250(3.7K)	100L	SF-V5RUH2K	00083(2.2K)	
3.7 kW	112M	SF-V5RU3K	00340(5.5K)	112M	SF-V5RUH3K	00126(3.7K)	
5.5 kW	132S	SF-V5RU5K	00490(7.5K)	132S	SF-V5RUH5K	00250(7.5K)	
7.5 kW	132M	SF-V5RU7K	00630(11K)	132M	SF-V5RUH7K	00310(11K)	
11 kW	160M	SF-V5RU11K	00770(15K)	160M	SF-V5RUH11K	00380(15K)	
15 kW	160L	SF-V5RU15K	00930(18.5K)	160L	SF-V5RUH15K	00470(18.5K)	
18.5 kW	180M	SF-V5RU18K	01250(22K)	180M	SF-V5RUH18K	00620(22K)	
22 kW	180M	SF-V5RU22K	01540(30K)	180M	SF-V5RUH22K	00770(30K)	
30 kW	200L*2	SF-V5RU30K	01870(37K)	200L*2	SF-V5RUH30K	00930(37K)	
37 kW	200L*2	SF-V5RU37K	02330(45K)	200L*2	SF-V5RUH37K	01160(45K)	
45 kW	200L*2	SF-V5RU45K	03160(55K)	200L*2	SF-V5RUH45K	01800(55K)	
55 kW	225S*1	SF-V5RU55K	03800(75K)	225S*1	SF-V5RUH55K	02160(75K)	
75 kW	250MD	SF-THY	04750(90K)	250MD	SF-THY	02600(90K)	
90 kW	_	_	_	250MD	SF-THY	03250(110K)	
110 kW	_	_	_	280MD	SF-THY	03610(132K)	
132 kW	_	_	_	280MD	SF-THY	04320(160K)	
160 kW	_	_	_	280MD	SF-THY	04810(185K)	
200 kW	_	_	_	280L	SF-THY	05470(220K)	
250 kW	_	_	_	315H	SF-THY	06830(280K)	

• Combination with the SF-V5RU1, 3, 4, and SF-THY (ND rating)

	SF-V5RU[ ]1 (1:2)			SF-V5RU[ ]3 (1:3)			SF-V5RU[ ]4 (1:4)		
Voltage	200 V class								
Rated		1000 r/min	1		1000 r/min			500 r/min	
speed		1000 1/111111			1000 1/111111			300 1/11111	
Base		33.33 Hz			33.33 Hz			16.6 Hz	
frequency		00.00 112			00.00112			10.0112	
Maximum		2000 r/min	•		3000 r/min			2000 r/mii	n
speed		2000 1/111111			0000 17111111			2000 1/11111	•
Motor	Motor		Inverter	Motor		Inverter	Motor		Inverter
capacity	frame	Motor model	model	frame	Motor model	model	frame	Motor model	model
capacity	number		FR-A820-[]	number		FR-A820-[]	number		FR-A820-[]
1.5 kW	100L	SF-V5RU1K1 (Y)	00167(2.2K)	112M	SF-V5RU1K3 (Y)	00167(2.2K)	132M	SF-V5RU1K4 (Y)	00167(2.2K)
2.2 kW	112M	SF-V5RU2K1 (Y)	00250(3.7K)	132S	SF-V5RU2K3 (Y)	00250(3.7K)	160M	SF-V5RU2K4 (Y)	00250(3.7K)
3.7 kW	132S	SF-V5RU3K1 (Y)	00340(5.5K)	132M	SF-V5RU3K3 (Y)	00340(5.5K)	160L	SF-V5RU3K4	00340(5.5K)*4
5.5 kW	132M	SF-V5RU5K1 (Y)	00490(7.5K)	160M	SF-V5RU5K3 (Y)	00490(7.5K)	180L	SF-V5RU5K4 (Y)	00490(7.5K)
7.5 kW	160M	SF-V5RU7K1 (Y)	00630(11K)	160L	SF-V5RU7K3 (Y)	, ,	200L	SF-V5RU7K4 (Y)	00630(11K)
11 kW	160L	SF-V5RU11K1 (Y)	00770(15K)	180M	SF-V5RU11K3 (Y)	00770(15K)	225S	SF-V5RU11K4 (Y)	00770(15K)
15 kW	180M	SF-V5RU15K1 (Y)	00930(18.5K)	180L	SF-V5RU15K3 (Y)	, ,	225S	SF-V5RU15K4	00930(18.5K)*4
18.5 kW	180L	SF-V5RU18K1 (Y)	01250(22K)	200L	SF-V5RU18K3 (Y)	01250(22K)	250MD	SF-THY	01250(22K)
22 kW	200L	SF-V5RU22K1 (Y)	01540(30K)	200L	SF-V5RU22K3 (Y)	01540(30K)	280MD	SF-THY	01540(30K)
30 kW	200L*3	SF-V5RU30K1 (Y)	01870(37K)	225S*1	SF-V5RU30K3 (Y)	01870(37K)	280MD	SF-THY	01870(37K)
37 kW	225S	SF-V5RU37K1 (Y)	02330(45K)	250MD*1	SF-THY	02330(45K)	280MD	SF-THY	02330(45K)
45 kW	250MD	SF-THY	03160(55K)	250MD*1	SF-THY	03160(55K)	280MD	SF-THY	03160(55K)
55 kW	250MD	SF-THY	03800(75K)	280MD*1	SF-THY	03800(75K)	280L	SF-THY	03800(75K)

Models surrounded by black borders and 400 V class are developed upon receipt of order.

- \*1 The maximum speed is 2400 r/min.
- \*2 80% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400 r/min or faster.)
- \*3 90% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 1000 r/min or faster.)
- \*4 For motors with overload capacity 150% 60 s ("Y" at the end of their model names), contact your sales representative.

# 2.10 Connection of stand-alone option units

The inverter accepts a variety of stand-alone option units as required.

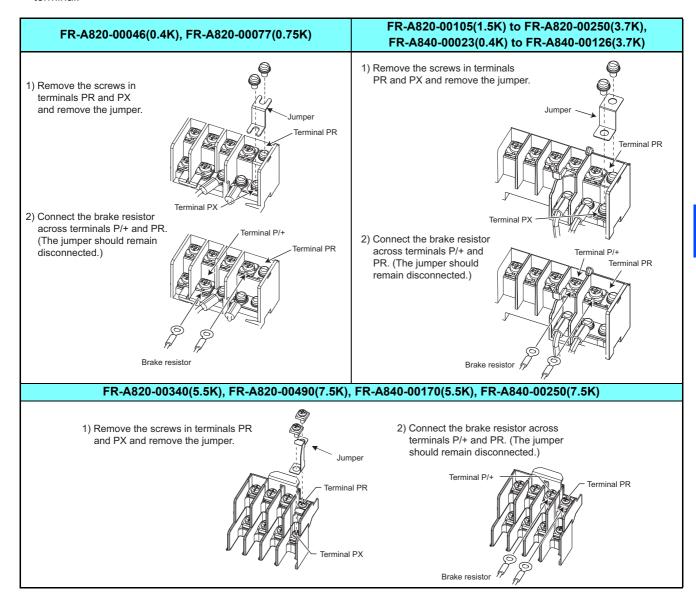
Incorrect connection will cause inverter damage or accident. Connect and operate the option unit carefully in accordance with the corresponding option unit manual.

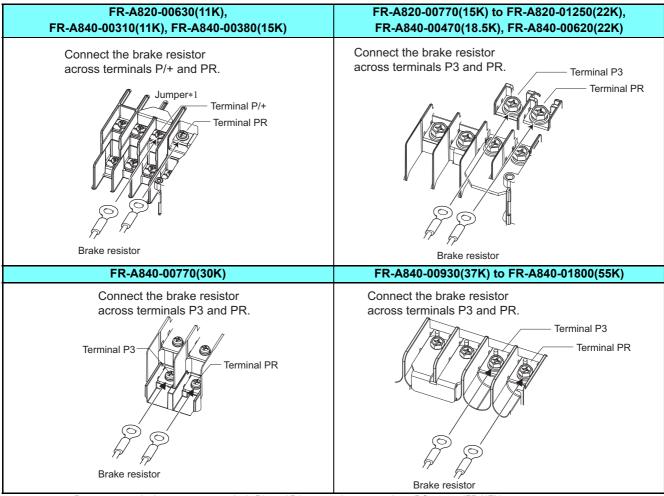
### 2.10.1 Connection of the brake resistor

- If a motor driven by an inverter is being rotated from a load and rapid deceleration is necessary, an external brake resistor can be mounted. The brake resistor can be connected to terminals P/+(P3) and PR. (For the position of terminal P/+(P3) and PR, refer to the terminal block layout (page 42).)
- For FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, the plug-in brake resistor is connected across terminals P/+ and PX.

When the plug-in brake resistor does not have enough thermal capability for high-duty operation, install an external brake resistor. At this time, remove the jumper from across terminals PR and PX and connect the brake resistor across terminals P/+ and PR. (For the locations of terminal P/+ and PR, refer to the terminal block layout (page 42).)

Removing jumpers across terminals PR and PX disables the plug-in brake resistor (power is not supplied). The plug-in brake resistor can be left connected to the inverter, and so is the plug-in brake resistor's lead wire connected to the terminal.





\*1 Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

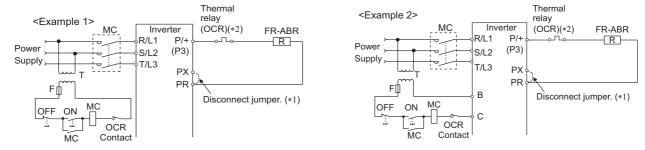
### • NOTE

- For FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, the jumper across terminals PR and PX must be disconnected before connecting the dedicated brake resistor. Doing so may damage the inverter.
- A brake resistor cannot be used with options such as brake units, high power factor converters, and power regeneration converters.

### **♦**Connection of the dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR)

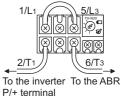
The FR-ABR can be applicable to the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and the FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower. Set parameters as below.

- Pr.30 Regenerative function selection = "1"
- **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty** = 10% (for 7.5K or lower) or 6% (for 11K or higher) (Refer to **page 634**.)
- When the regenerative brake transistor is damaged, the following sequence is recommended to prevent overheat and burnout of the brake resistor.



- \*I Since the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and the FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher are not provided with the PX terminal, a jumper need not to be removed.
- \*2 Refer to the table below for the thermal relay types for each capacity. Refer to the diagram below for the connection. Always install a thermal relay when using a brake resistor whose capacity is 11K or higher.

Power supply voltage	High-duty brake resistor brake resistor	Thermal relay type (Mitsubishi product)	Contact rating	
	FR-ABR-0.4K	TH-N20CXHZ-0.7A		1
	FR-ABR-0.75K	TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A		
	FR-ABR-2.2K	TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A		
	FR-ABR-3.7K	TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A		
200 V	FR-ABR-5.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-5A		
	FR-ABR-7.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A		
	FR-ABR-11K	TH-N20CXHZ-11A		
	FR-ABR-15K	TH-N20CXHZ-11A		
	FR-ABR-22K	TH-N60-22A	110 VAC 5A,	
	FR-ABR-H0.4K	TH-N20CXHZ-0.24A	220 VAC 2A (AC11 class) 110 VDC 0.5A,	
	FR-ABR-H0.75K	TH-N20CXHZ-0.35A	220 VDC 0.25A (DC11 class)	
	FR-ABR-H1.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-0.9A		
	FR-ABR-H2.2K	TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A		
400 V	FR-ABR-H3.7K	TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A		
400 V	FR-ABR-H5.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-2.5A		
	FR-ABR-H7.5K	TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A		
	FR-ABR-H11K	TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A		I
	FR-ABR-H15K	TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A		I
	FR-ABR-H22K	TH-N20-9A		



### ♦When using a brake resistor (excluding FR-ABR)

A brake resistor can be applied to the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower. Use a brake resistor that has resistance and power consumption values higher than the following. Also, the brake resistor must have a sufficient capacity to consume the regenerative power.

Inverter	Minimum resistance (Ω)	Power consumption (kW)
FR-A820-00046(0.4K)	100	1.44
FR-A820-00077(0.75K)	80	1.81
FR-A820-00105(1.5K)	50	2.89
FR-A820-00167(2.2K)	33	4.38
FR-A820-00250(3.7K)	30	4.81
FR-A820-00340(5.5K)	18	8.02
FR-A820-00490(7.5K)	18	8.02
FR-A820-00630(11K)	12	12.0
FR-A820-00770(15K)	8.5	17.0
FR-A820-00930(18.5K)	6.5	22.2
FR-A820-01250(22K)	6.5	22.2

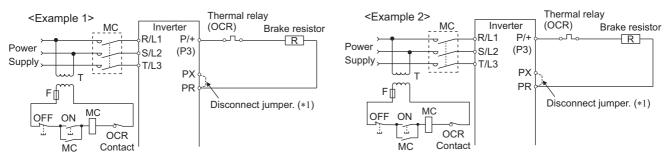
Inverter	Minimum resistance (Ω)	Power consumption (kW)
FR-A840-00023(0.4K)	371	1.66
FR-A840-00038(0.75K)	236	2.61
FR-A840-00052(1.5K)	190	3.24
FR-A840-00083(2.2K)	130	4.74
FR-A840-00126(3.7K)	83	7.42
FR-A840-00170(5.5K)	66	9.34
FR-A840-00250(7.5K)	45	13.7
FR-A840-00310(11K)	34	18.1
FR-A840-00380(15K)	34	18.1
FR-A840-00470(18.5K)	21	29.3
FR-A840-00620(22K)	21	29.3
FR-A840-00770(30K)	13.5	45.6
FR-A840-00930(37K)	13.5	45.6
FR-A840-01160(45K)	13.5	45.6
FR-A840-01800(55K)	13.5	45.6

Set the parameters as below.

- Pr.30 Regenerative function selection = "1"
- Set **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty** according to the amount and frequency of the regenerative driving, and make sure that the resistor can consume the regenerative power properly.

(Refer to page 634.)

• When the regenerative brake transistor is damaged, install a thermal relay as shown in the following sequence diagrams to prevent overheat and burnout of the brake resistor. Properly select a thermal relay according to the regenerative driving frequency or the rated power or resistance of the brake resistor.



\*1 Since the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher are not provided with the PX terminal, a jumper need not to be removed.



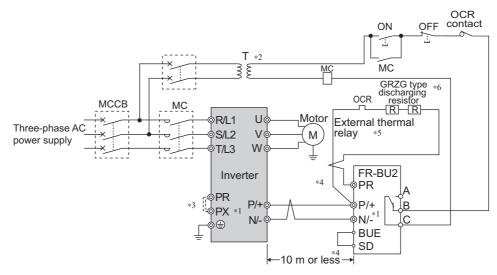
### Caution

- If the resistor selection is incorrect, overcurrent may damage the inverter built-in brake transistor. Besides, the resistor may be burned due to overheat.
- If the selection of the thermal relay is incorrect, the resistor may be burned due to overheat.

### 2.10.2 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2)

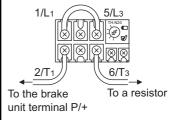
Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2(H)) as shown below to improve the braking capability during deceleration.

### Connection example with the GRZG type discharging resistor



- \*1 When wiring, make sure to match the terminal symbol (P/+, N/-) at the inverter side and at the brake unit (FR-BU2) side. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- \*2 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.
- \*3 Be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX when using the FR-BU2 with the inverter of FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
- \*4 The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (FR-BU2), and between the brake unit (FR-BU2) and discharging resistor must be within 5 m. Even when the wires are twisted, the cable length must be within 10 m.
- \*5 It is recommended to install an external thermal relay to prevent overheat of the discharging resistor.
- \*6 For the connection method of the discharging resistor, refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-BU2.
- · Recommended external thermal relay

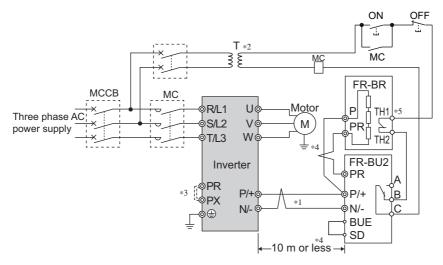
Brake unit	Discharging resistor	Recommended external thermal relay
FR-BU2-1.5K	GZG 300W-50Ω (one)	TH-N20CXHZ 1.3A
FR-BU2-3.7K	GRZG 200-10Ω	TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A
11X-D02-3.71X	(three in series)	TTI-NZOOZITZ 3.0A
FR-BU2-7.5K	GRZG 300-5Ω	TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A
111-D02-7.510	(four in series)	TTI-NZOOZITZ 0.0A
FR-BU2-15K	GRZG 400-2Ω	TH-N20CXHZ 11A
1 K-B02-15K	(six in series)	TTI-NZOCXIIZ TIX
FR-BU2-H7.5K	GRZG 200-10Ω	TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A
111-B02-117.510	(six in series)	TTI-NZOOZITZ 3.0A
FR-BU2-H15K	GRZG 300-5Ω	TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A
111-B02-11131	(eight in series)	TTI-NZOOZITZ 0.0A
FR-BU2-H30K	GRZG 400-2Ω	TH-N20CXHZ 11A
1 11-002-1130K	(twelve in series)	TTI-NZOCKTIZ TIA



### NOTE :

- Set "1" in **Pr.0 Brake mode selection** of the FR-BU2 to use a GRZG type discharging resistor.
- Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

### ◆Connection example with the FR-BR-(H) resistor unit



- \*1 When wiring, make sure to match the terminal symbol (P/+, N/-) at the inverter side and at the brake unit (FR-BU2) side. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- \*2 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.
- \*3 Be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX when using the FR-BU2 with the inverter of FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
- \*4 The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (FR-BU2), and between the brake unit (FR-BU2) and resistor unit (FR-BR) must be within 5 m. Even when the wire is twisted, the cable length must be within 10 m.
- \*5 The contact between TH1 and TH2 is closed in the normal status and is open at a fault.

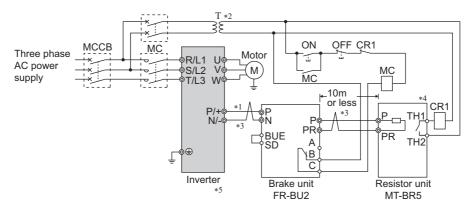


• Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

### **♦**Connection example with the MT-BR5 type resistor unit

After wiring securely, set **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** = "1" and **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty** = "0 (initial value)".

Set Pr.0 Brake mode selection = "2" in the brake unit FR-BU2.



- \*1 When wiring, make sure to match the terminal symbol (P/+, N/-) at the inverter side and at the brake unit (FR-BU2) side. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- \*2 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.
- \*3 The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (FR-BU2), and between the brake unit (FR-BU2) and resistor unit (MT-BR5) must be within 5 m. Even when the wire is twisted, the cable length must be within 10 m.
- \*4 The contact between TH1 and TH2 is open in the normal status and is closed at a fault.
- \*5 The CN8 connector used with the MT-BU5 type brake unit is not used.

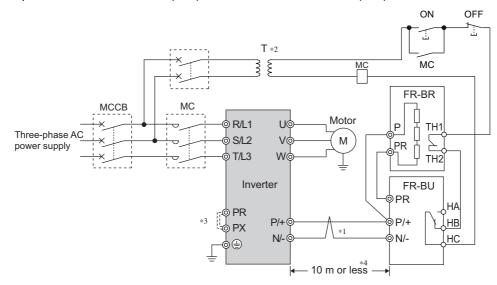


• The stall prevention (overvoltage), oL, does not occur while **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** = "1" and **Pr.70 Special** regenerative brake duty = 0% (initial value). (Refer to page 634.)

# 2.10.3 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU)

 $Connect \ the \ brake \ unit \ (FR-BU2(H)) \ as \ shown \ below \ to \ improve \ the \ braking \ capability \ during \ deceleration.$ 

The FR-BU is compatible with FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) and lower.



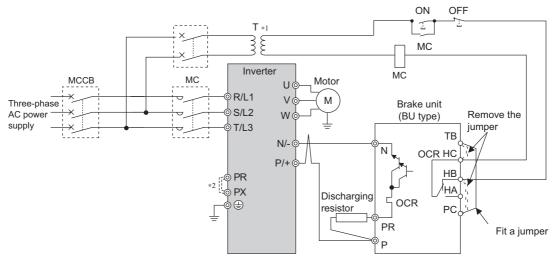
- \*1 When wiring, make sure to match the terminal symbol (P/+, N/-) at the inverter side and at the brake unit (FR-BU(H)) side. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.)
- \*2 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.
- \*3 For the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX.
- 14 The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (FR-BU2), and between the brake unit (FR-BU2) and discharging resistor must be within 5 m. Even when the cable is twisted, the wiring length must be within 10 m.

### • NOTE

- If the transistors in the brake unit should becomes faulty, the resistor will overheat. Install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's input side and configure a circuit that shut off the current in case of a fault.
- Do not remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

### 2.10.4 Connection of the brake unit (BU type)

Connect the brake unit (BU type) correctly as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. Remove the jumpers across terminals HB and PC and terminals TB and HC of the brake unit and fit one across terminals PC and TB. The BU type is compatible with FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) and lower.



- \*1 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower, be sure to remove the jumper across terminals PR and PX.

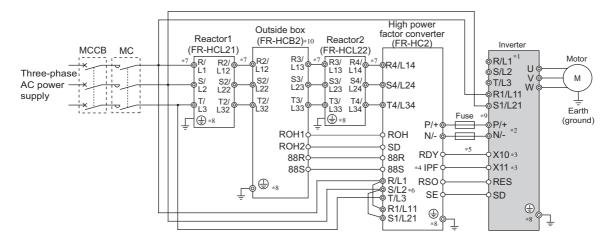
### NOTE :

- The wiring distance between the inverter and brake unit (BU type), and between the brake unit (BU type) and discharging resistor must be within 2 m. Even when the cable is twisted, the wiring length must be within 5 m.
- If the transistors in the brake unit should becomes faulty, the resistor will overheat and result in a fire. Install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's input side and configure a circuit that shut off the current in case of a fault.
- Remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 only when connecting a DC reactor (FR-HEL).

# 2.10.5 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC2)

When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) to suppress power harmonics, perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the high power factor converter and the inverter.

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "rated motor voltage" in **Pr.19 Base frequency voltage** (under V/F control) or **Pr.83 Rated motor voltage** (under other that V/F control) and "2" in **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection**. (Refer to **page 634**.)



- \*I Remove jumpers between terminal R/L1 and R1/L11 as well as between S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the power supply for the control circuit to terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21. Do not connect anything to power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 696.)
- \*2 Do not install an MCCB across the terminals P/+ and N/- (across terminals P and P/+ or across N and N/-). Connecting the opposite polarity of terminals N/- and P/+ will damage the inverter.
- \*3 Use **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (Refer to **page 446.**) For RS-485 or any other communication where the start command is only transmitted once, use the X11 signal to save the operation mode at the time of an instantaneous power failure.
- \*4 Assign the IPF signal to an FR-HC2 terminal. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-HC2.)
- \*5 Always connect the FR-HC2 terminal RDY to a terminal where the X10 signal or MRS signal is assigned in the inverter. Always connect the FR-HC2 terminal SE to the inverter terminal SD. Not connecting these terminals may damage the FR-HC2.
- \*6 Always connect the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 terminals of the FR-HC2 to the power supply. Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the FR-HC2.
- \*7 Do not install an MCCB or MC between the reactor 1 terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and the FR-HC2 terminals (R4/L14, S4/L24, T4/L34). It will not operate properly.
- \*8 Securely perform grounding (earthing) by using the grounding (earthing) terminal.
- \*9 Installation of a fuse is recommended. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-HC2.)
- \*10 Outside box is not available for the FR-HC2-H280K or higher. Connect filter capacitors, inrush current limit resistors, and magnetic contactors. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-HC2.)

### • NOTE

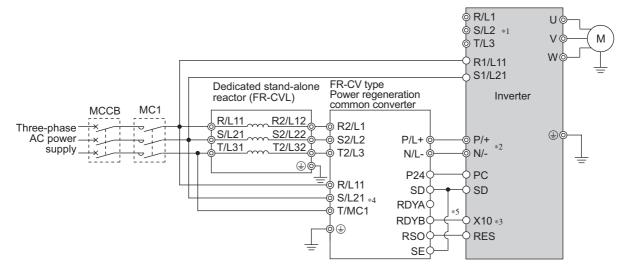
- The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 and the voltage phases of terminals R4/L14, S4/L24, and T4/L34 must be matched.
- The control logic (sink logic/source logic) of the high power factor converter and the inverter must be matched. (Refer to page 53.)
- Do not connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL) to the inverter when the FR-HC2 is connected.

# 2.10.6 Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)

When connecting the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) terminals as shown below so that their symbols match with each other.

The FR-CV is applicable to the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr.30 Regenerative function selection. (Refer to page 634.)



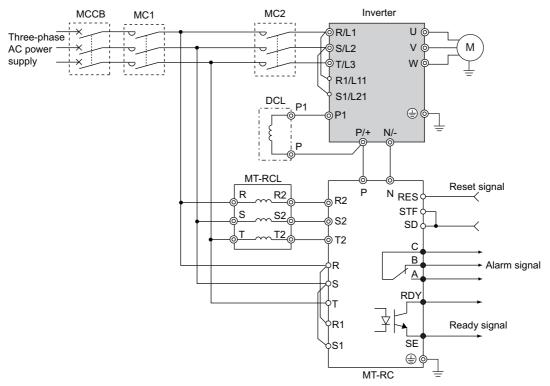
- \*1 Remove jumpers between terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 as well as between S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the power supply for the control circuit to terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21. Do not connect anything to power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 696.)
- \*2 Do not insert an MCCB between terminals P/+ and N/- (between terminals P/L+ and P/+ or between N/L- and N/-). Connecting the opposite polarity of terminals N/- and P/+ will damage the inverter.
- \*3 Use Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10 signal. (Refer to page 446.)
- \*4 Be sure to connect the power supply and terminals R/L11, S/L21, and T/MC1. Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the power regeneration common converter.
- \*5 Always connect terminal RDYB of the FR-CV to the inverter terminal where the X10 signal or the MRS signal is assigned to. Always connect terminal SE of the FR-CV to the inverter terminal SD. Not connecting these terminals may damage the FR-CV.

### NOTE :

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L11, S/L21, and T/MC1 and the voltage phases of terminals R2/L1, S2/L2, and T2/L3 must be matched.
- Use the sink logic (factory setting) when the FR-CV is connected. It cannot be connected when the source logic is selected.
- Do not connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL) to the inverter when FR-CV is connected.

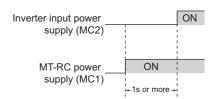
# 2.10.7 Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC)

When connecting the power regeneration converter (MT-RC), perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the power regeneration converter and the inverter. The MT-RC is applicable to FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "1" in **Pr.30 Regenerative function selection** and "0" in **Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty**.



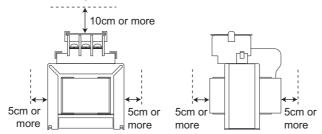
### NOTE

- When using the inverter with the MT-RC, install a magnetic contactor (MC) at the input side of the inverter so that power is supplied to the inverter after 1 s or more has elapsed after powering ON the MT-RC. When power is supplied to the inverter prior to the MT-RC, the inverter and the MT-RC may be damaged or the MCCB may trip or be damaged.
- When connecting the power coordination reactor and others, refer to the Instruction Manual of the MT-RC for precautions.

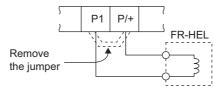


# 2.10.8 Connection of the DC reactor (FR-HEL)

• Keep the surrounding air temperature within the permissible range (-10°C to +50°C). Keep enough clearance around the reactor because it heats up. (Take 10 cm or more clearance on top and bottom and 5 cm or more on left and right regardless of the installation direction.)



When using the DC reactor (FR-HEL), connect it across terminals P/+ and P1.
 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, the jumper connected across terminals P/+ and P1 must be removed. Otherwise, the reactor will not be effective.



- Select a DC reactor according to the applied motor capacity. (Refer to page 728.) For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, and when a 75 kW or higher motor is used, always connect a DC reactor.
- Since the DC reactor (FR-HEL) is electrically connected to the enclosure through mounting screws, the DC reactor is earthed (grounded) by being securely installed to the enclosure. However, if the DC reactor is not earthed (grounded) securely enough, an earthing (grounding) cable may be used.

When using an earthing (grounding) cable for FR-HEL-(H)55K or lower, wire the cable to the installation hole where varnish is removed. For FR-HEL-(H)75K or higher, use an earth (ground) terminal to perform earthing (grounding). (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-HEL.)

### • NOTE

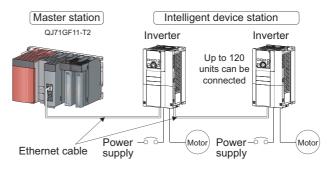
- The wiring distance must be within 5 m.
- As a reference, the cable gauge for the connection must be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and the earthing (grounding) cable. (Refer to page 45.)

# 2.11 Wiring for use of the CC-Link IE Field Network (FR-A800-GF)

### 2.11.1 System configuration example

- Mount the "RJ71EN71", "RJ71GF11-T2", "QJ71GF11-T2", or "LJ71GF11-T2" type CC-Link IE Field Network master/local module on the main or extension base unit having the programmable controller CPU used as the master station.
- Connect the CC-Link IE Field Network programmable controller (master station) to the inverter with an Ethernet cable.

Instruction manual regarding
the CC-Link IE Field Network
master station
RJ71EN71 type, RJ71GF11-T2 type
MELSEC iQ-R CC-Link IE Field Network
User's Manual (Application)
.....SH-081259ENG
QJ71GF11-T2 type
MELSEC-Q CC-Link IE Field Network
Master/Local Module User's Manual
....SH-080917ENG
LJ71GF11-T2 type
MELSEC-L CC-Link IE Field Network
Master/Local Module User's Manual
....SH-080972ENG



### 2.11.2 Network configuration

### ◆Network topology

- The network can be wired into star topology, line topology, and ring topology.
- A network can consist of a combination of star and line topologies, but the ring topology cannot be combined with star or line topology.

Item	Description		
Star topology	Modules are configured into a star using a switching hub and Ethernet cables. Slave stations can be easily added in a star topology. Furthermore, data link continues among normally-operating stations in a star topology. *I		
Line topology	Modules are configured into a line with Ethernet cables and without a switching hub. If an error occurs, the station in error and the stations after that will be disconnected from the network. *1		
Ring topology  Modules are configured into a ring using Ethernet cables. Data link continues among normallyoperating station without a switching hub. *1			

<sup>\*1</sup> Add/remove slave stations one by one. If multiple slave stations are added/removed at a time, all stations on the network will be reconnected, resulting in a momentarily error in all the stations.

### ♦ Station number and connection position

· Modules can be connected in any order regardless of the station number.

### Cascade connection

• Up to 20-layer connection is available for the cascade connection.

### **◆**Replacing CC-Link IE Field Network devices

· For star topology, slave stations can be replaced without powering off the whole system.



 Refer to the MELSEC iQ-R, MELSEC-Q, or MELSEC-L CC-Link IE Field Network Master/Local Module User's Manual for the detailed network configurations.

### 2.11.3 Network components

This section describes components comprising the CC-Link IE Field Network.

### **◆**Connection cable

• For wiring, use the 1000BASE-T compliant Ethernet cables.

Ethernet cable	Connector	Туре
Category 5e or higher (Double shielded/STP) Straight cable	RJ-45 connector	The following conditioning cables: •IEEE802.3 (1000BASE-T) •ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B (Category 5e)

• Recommended products (as of February 2015)

Model	Manufacturer
SC-E5EW series *1	Mitsubishi Electric System & Service Co.,

\*1 SC-E5EW cable is for in-enclosure and indoor uses. SC-E5EW-L cable is for outdoor use.



- · For CC-Link IE Field Network wiring, use the recommended wiring components by CC-Link Partner Association.
- Cables for CC-Link IE Controller Network cannot be used for CC-Link IE Field Network.
- Depending on the cable connector shape, the cable may not be connected to the communication connector.

### **♦**Hubs

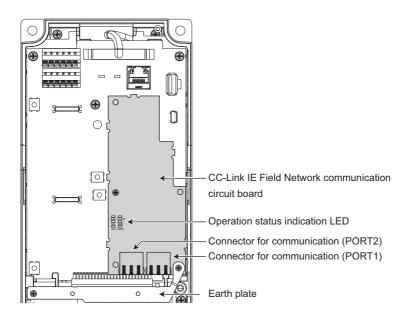
- · Use hubs that meet the conditions listed below:
  - Compliance with the IEEE802.3 (1000BASE-T)
  - Support of the auto MDI/MDI-X function
  - Support of the auto-negotiation function
  - Switching hub (layer 2 switch) \*1
    - \*1 A repeater hub is not available.

Operation is not guaranteed if the hubs do not meet these conditions.

· Industrial switching hub

Туре	Manufacturer
NZ2EHG-T8	Mitsubishi Electric Corporation

# 2.11.4 Component names of the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board



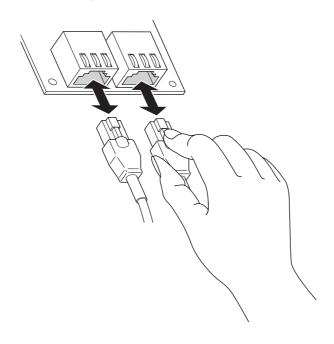


Do not remove the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board or the earth plate.

### 2.11.5 Wiring method

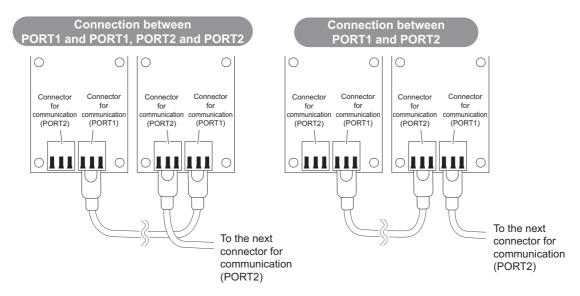
### **◆**Ethernet cable connection

- · Connect or remove an Ethernet cable after switching the power of the inverter OFF.
- When wiring the Ethernet cable to the communication connector, check the connecting direction of the Ethernet cable connector. Insert the connector to the communication connector until it clicks.
- When removing the Ethernet cable from the communication connector, hold down the latch on the Ethernet cable connector, and pull out the cable while holding the latch.



### NOTE

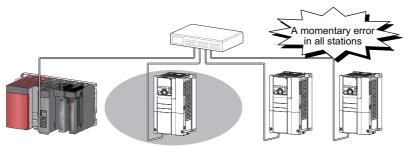
- PORT1 and PORT2 do not need to be distinguished.
- When only one connector is used in star topology, either PORT1 or PORT2 is applicable.
- When using two connectors for line topology and ring topology, an Ethernet cable can be connected to the connectors in any combination. For example, the cable can be connected between PORT1s or between PORT1 and PORT2.



### ◆Precautions

- Do not touch the core of the cable-side or module-side connector, and protect it from dirt or dust. If oil from your hand, dirt or dust is attached to the core, it can increase transmission loss, arising a problem in data link.
- · Check the following:
  - Is any Ethernet cable disconnected?
  - Is any of the Ethernet cables shorted?
  - Are the connectors securely connected?
- · Do not use Ethernet cables with broken latches. Doing so may cause the cable to unplug or malfunction.
- Hold the connector part when connecting and disconnecting the Ethernet cable. Pulling a cable connected to the module may damage the module or cable, or result in malfunction due to poor contact.
- The maximum station-to-station distance is 100 m. However, the distance may be shorter depending on the operating environment of the cable. For details, contact your cable manufacturer.
- Check the instructions on page 86 before wiring, and perform correct wiring.
- When the operations listed below are performed, all stations on the network may be reconnected. At that time, a data link error may momentarily occur in all the stations, and the communication error E.OP1 may occur in the connected inverters.

Network configuration	Operation		
Star topology	Powering ON/OFF a slave station or the switching hub Connecting/disconnecting an Ethernet cable connected to the switching hub Disconnecting an Ethernet cable from a slave station and connecting it to another slave station or to the switching hub Disconnecting ten stations or more, or disconnecting half the number of slave stations in the system or more		
	Changing the network topology when adding a slave station		
Line topology, ring topology	Simultaneously powering ON/OFF multiple stations Simultaneously connecting/disconnecting Ethernet cables to/from multiple stations (When a data link faulty station returns, a data link error will occur in all the stations.) Disconnecting ten stations or more, or disconnecting half the number of slave stations in the system or more Changing the network topology when adding a slave station		



At plug in/unplug or power ON/OFF

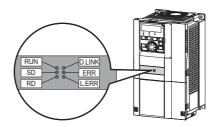
 To keep outputting a data link error (inverter communication error), set Pr.500 Communication error execution waiting time or Pr.502 Stop mode selection at communication error.

### • NOTE

- When wiring cables to the inverter's RS-485 terminals, take caution not to let the cables touch the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board or of the inverter's circuit board. Otherwise, electromagnetic noises may cause malfunctions.
- · After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter. Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction.

# 2.11.6 Operation status LEDs

• Check the operation status LED to confirm the CC-Link IE Field Network operating status.



LED name	Description	ON	OFF
RUN	Operation status	Normal operation (normal 5 V internal voltage) *1	Hardware failure
SD	Transmission status	Data transmitting	No data transmitting
RD	Reception status	Data receiving	No data receiving
D.LINK	Cyclic communication status	Cyclic transmitting	No cyclic transmitting or disconnected
ERR	Node failure status *2	Node failure	Normal operation
L.ERR	Link error	Received data error	Received data normal

<sup>\*1</sup> Also lit in no-communication state.

<sup>\*2</sup> This LED indicates a communication break between the master station and the inverter (due to cable disconnection or breakage, power-OFF of the master power supply, or reset, etc.).

# PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER

This chapter explains the precautions for use of this product. Always read the instructions before using the equipment. For the "PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER" of the separated converter type, refer to the FR-A802 (Separated Converter Type) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

For the "PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to the FR-A806 (IP55/UL Type12 specification) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

3.1	Electro-magnetic interference (EMI) and leakage currents	92
3.2	Power supply harmonics	97
3.3	Installation of a reactor	.100
3.4	Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC)	101
3.5	Countermeasures against deterioration of the 400 V class	
	motor insulation	.102
3.6	Checklist before starting operation	.103
3.7	Failsafe system which uses the inverter	.105

# 3.1 Electro-magnetic interference (EMI) and leakage currents

## 3.1.1 Leakage currents and countermeasures

Capacitances exist between the inverter I/O cables, other cables and earth and in the motor, through which a leakage current flows. Since its value depends on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., low acoustic noise operation at the increased carrier frequency of the inverter will increase the leakage current. Therefore, take the following countermeasures. Select the earth leakage current breaker according to its rated sensitivity current, independently of the carrier frequency setting.

### **♦**To-earth (ground) leakage currents

Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other lines through the earthing (grounding) cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily.

- Suppression technique
- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting.
   Note that motor noise increases. Selecting Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection makes the sound inoffensive.
- By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).
- ●To-earth (ground) leakage currents
- Take caution as long wiring will increase the leakage current. Decreasing the carrier frequency of the inverter reduces the leakage current.
- Increasing the motor capacity increases the leakage current. The leakage current of the 400 V class is larger than that of the 200 V class.

### **♦Line-to-line leakage currents**

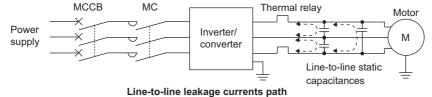
Harmonics of leakage currents flowing in static capacitances between the inverter output cables may operate the external thermal relay unnecessarily. When the wiring length is long (50 m or more) for the 400 V class small-capacity models (FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower), the external thermal relay is likely to operate unnecessarily because the ratio of the leakage current to the rated motor current increases.

●Line-to-line leakage current example (200 V class)

Motor Rated motor		Leakage current (mA) *1		
capacity (kW)	current (A)	Wiring length 50 m	Wiring length 100 m	
0.4	1.8	310	500	
0.75	3.2	340	530	
1.5	5.8	370	560	
2.2	8.1	400	590	
3.7	12.8	440	630	
5.5	19.4	490	680	
7.5	25.6	535	725	

- Motor: SF-JR 4P
- Carrier frequency: 14.5 kHz
- Cable: 2 mm<sup>2</sup>, 4 cores
- · Cabtyre cable

\*1 The leakage currents of the 400 V class are about twice as large.



#### Countermeasures

- · Use Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay.
- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting.
   Note that motor noise increases. Selecting Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection makes the sound inoffensive.
   To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature.

•Installation and selection of the molded case circuit breaker

Install a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power receiving side to protect the wiring at the inverter input side. Select an MCCB according to the inverter input side power factor, which depends on the power supply voltage, output frequency and load. Especially for a completely electromagnetic MCCB, a slightly large capacity must be selected since its operation characteristic varies with harmonic currents. (Check it in the data of the corresponding breaker.) As an earth leakage current breaker, use the Mitsubishi earth leakage current breaker designed for harmonics and surge suppression.

# Selecting the rated sensitivity current for the earth leakage circuit breaker

When using an earth leakage circuit breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independently of the PWM carrier frequency.

independently of the PWM carrier frequency.

Rated sensitivity current  $l\Delta n \ge 10 \times (lg1 + lgn + lgi + lg2 + lgm)$ 

Standard breaker

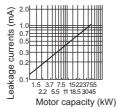
Rated sensitivity current

 $I\Delta n \ge 10 \times \{Ig1 + Ign + Igi + 3 \times (Ig2 + Igm)\}\$ 

Example of leakage current of cable path per 1 km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit (200 V 60 Hz)

Cable size(mm2)

Leakage current example of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation (200 V 60 Hz)



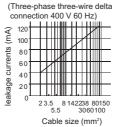
Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression Ig1, Ig2: Leakage currents in wire path during commercial power
 Rated sensitivity current

Ign: Leakage current of inverter input side noise filter

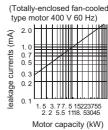
Igm: Leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation

Igi: Leakage current of inverter unit

Example of leakage current per 1 km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit

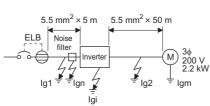


Leakage current example of threephase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation



For " \" connection, the amount of leakage current is appox.1/3 of the above value.

<Example>



power supply unbalance within 3%)

$33 \times \frac{5 \text{ m}}{1000 \text{ m}} = 0.17$ 0 (without noise filter)	
(without EMC filter)     For the leakage current of the inverter, refer to the following table.	
1	

Inverter leakage current (with and without EMC filter)
 Input power conditions
 (200 V class: 220 V/60 Hz, 400 V class: 440 V/60 Hz,

	Voltage	EMC filter	
	(V)	ON (mA)	OFF (mA)
Phase earthing	200	22	1
(grounding)	400	35	2
Earthed-neutral system	400	2	1

### • NOTE

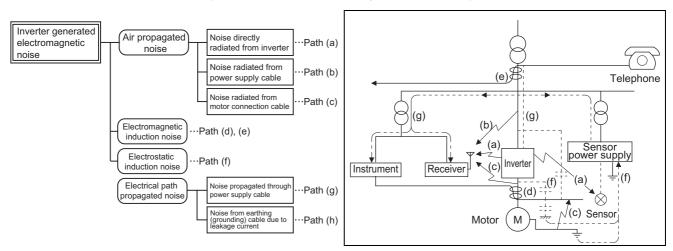
- Install the earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) on the input side of the inverter.
- In the A connection earthed-neutral system, the sensitivity current is blunt against a ground fault in the inverter output side.
   Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
- When the breaker is installed on the output side of the inverter, it may be unnecessarily operated by harmonics even if the effective value is within the rating.
  - In this case, do not install the breaker since the eddy current and hysteresis loss will increase, leading to temperature rise.
- The following models are standard breakers: BV-C1, BC-V, NVB, NV-L, NV-G2N, NV-G3NA, NV-2F, earth leakage relay (except NV-ZHA), and NV with AA neutral wire open-phase protection. The other models are designed for harmonic and surge suppression: NV-C/NV-S/MN series, NV30-FA, NV50-FA, BV-C2, earth leakage alarm breaker (NF-Z), NV-ZHA, and NV-H.

# 3.1.2 Countermeasures against inverter-generated EMI

Some electromagnetic noises enter the inverter to cause the inverter malfunction, and others are radiated by the inverter to cause the peripheral devices to malfunction. Though the inverter is designed to have high immunity performance, it handles low-level signals, so it requires the following basic techniques. Also, since the inverter chops outputs at high carrier frequency, that could generate electromagnetic noises. If these electromagnetic noises cause peripheral devices to malfunction, EMI countermeasures should be taken to suppress noises. These techniques differ slightly depending on EMI paths.

- · Basic techniques
  - Do not run the power cables (I/O cables) and signal cables of the inverter in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
  - Use shielded twisted pair cables for the detector connecting and control signal cables and connect the sheathes of the shielded cables to terminal SD.
  - Ground (Earth) the inverter, motor, etc. at one point.
- Techniques to reduce electromagnetic noises that enter and cause a malfunction of the inverter (EMI countermeasures) When devices that generate many electromagnetic noises (which use magnetic contactors, electromagnetic brakes, many relays, for example) are installed near the inverter and the inverter may malfunction due to electromagnetic noises, the following countermeasures must be taken:
  - Provide surge suppressors fordevices that generate many electromagnetic noises to suppress electromagnetic noises.
  - Install data line filters (page 95) to signal cables.
  - Ground (Earth) the shields of the detector connection and control signal cables with cable clamp metal.
- Techniques to reduce electromagnetic noises that are radiated by the inverter to cause the peripheral devices to malfunction (EMI countermeasures)

Inverter-generated noises are largely classified into those radiated by the cables connected to the inverter and inverter main circuits (I/O), those electromagnetically and electrostatically induced to the signal cables of the peripheral devices close to the main circuit power supply, and those transmitted through the power supply cables.



Noise Countermeasure	
propagation path	Countermeasure
(a)(b)(c)	When devices that handle low-level signals and are liable to malfunction due to electromagnetic noises, e.g. instruments, receivers and sensors, are contained in the enclosure that contains the inverter or when their signal cables are run near the inverter, the devices may malfunction due to by air-propagated electromagnetic noises. The following countermeasures must be taken:  Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter.  Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the inverter and its I/O cables.  Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.  Set the EMC filter ON/OFF connector of the inverter to the ON position. (Refer to page 96.)  Inserting a line noise filter into the output suppresses the radiated noise from the cables.  Use shielded cables as signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to produce further effects.
When the signal cables are run in parallel with or bundled with the power cables, magnetic and st noises may be propagated to the signal cables to cause malfunction of the devices and the follow countermeasures must be taken:  Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter.  Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the inverter and its I/O cables.  Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other ar them.  Use shielded cables as signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduit further effects.	
(g)	When the power supplies of the peripheral devices are connected to the power supply of the inverter in the same line, inverter-generated noises may flow back through the power supply cables to cause malfunction of the devices and the following countermeasures must be taken:  • Set the EMC filter ON/OFF connector of the inverter to the ON position. (Refer to page 96.)  • Install the line noise filter (FR-BLF, FR-BSF01) to the power cables (output cables) of the inverter.
(h)	When a closed loop circuit is formed by connecting the peripheral device wiring to the inverter, leakage currents may flow through the earthing (grounding) cable of the inverter to cause the device to malfunction. In that case, disconnecting the earthing (grounding) cable from the device may stop the malfunction of the device.

#### Data line filter

Data line filter is effective as an EMI countermeasure. Provide a data line filter for the detector cable, etc.

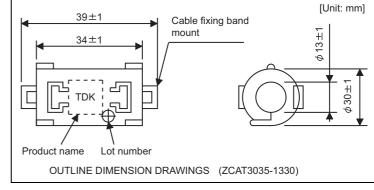
<Example> Data line filter : ZCAT3035-1330 (by TDK)

: ESD-SR-250 (by NEC TOKIN)

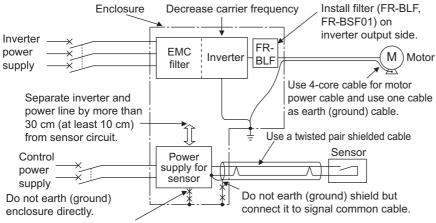
Impedance (ZCAT3035-1330)

Impedance (Ω)		
10 to 100 MHz 100 to 500 MHz		
80 150		

The impedance values above are reference values, and not guaranteed values.



### ●EMI countermeasure example



Do not earth (ground) control cable.



• For compliance with the EU EMC Directive, refer to the Instruction Manual (Startup).

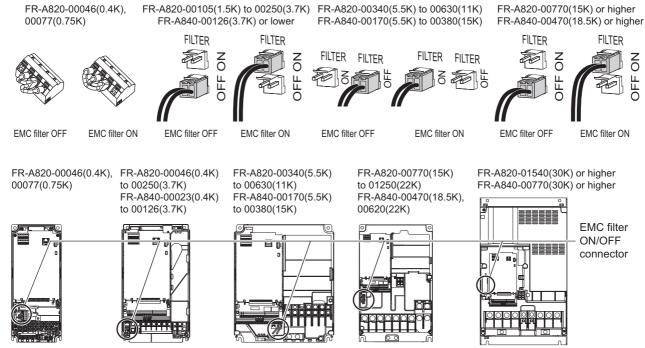
### 3.1.3 Built-in EMC filter

This inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter (capacitive filter) and a common mode choke.

These filters are effective in reducing air-propagated noise on the input side of the inverter.

To enable the EMC filter, fit the EMC filter ON/OFF connector to the ON position. The FM type is initially set to "disabled" (OFF), and the CA type to "enabled" (ON).

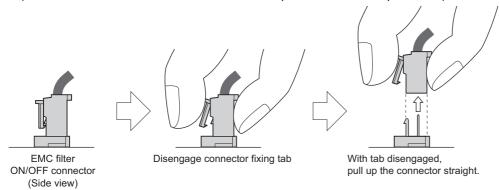
The input side common mode choke, which is built in the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower inverter, is always enabled regardless of the EMC filter ON/OFF connector setting.



- <How to enable or disable the filter>
- Before removing a front cover, check to make sure that the indication of the inverter operation panel is OFF, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and check that there is no residual voltage using a tester or the like.
- For FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher and FR-A840-00023(0.4K) or higher
  - When disconnecting the connector, push the fixing tab and pull the connector straight without pulling the cable or forcibly pulling the connector with the tab fixed.

When installing the connector, also engage the fixing tab securely.

(If it is difficult to disconnect the connector, use a pair of needle-nose pliers, etc.)



- For FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower
  - Remove the control circuit terminal block. (Refer to page 720)
  - Connect the shorting wire to the corresponding terminal to enable or disable the filter. Connect the wire to the terminal in the same way as general wiring of the control circuit terminal block. (Refer to page 55)
  - After switching, reinstall the control circuit terminal block as it was.



- Fit the connector or shorting wire to either ON or OFF position.
- Enabling (turning ON) the EMC filter increases leakage current. (Refer to page 93.)

### **A** WARNING

 While power is ON or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

# 3.2 Power supply harmonics

## 3.2.1 Power supply harmonics

The inverter may generate power supply harmonics from its converter circuit to affect the power generator, power factor correction capacitor etc. Power supply harmonics are different from noise and leakage currents in source, frequency band and transmission path. Take the following countermeasure suppression techniques.

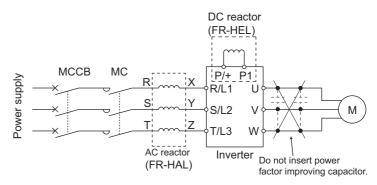
#### · The differences between harmonics and noises

Item	Harmonics	Noise
Frequency	Normally 40th to 50th degrees or less (3 kHz or less).	High frequency (several 10 kHz to 1 GHz order).
Location	To-electric channel, power impedance.	To-space, distance, wiring path,
Quantitative understanding	Theoretical calculation possible.	Random occurrence, quantitative grasping difficult.
Generated amount	Nearly proportional to the load capacity.	Changes with the current variation ratio. (Gets larger as switching speed increases.)
Affected equipment immunity	Specified by standards per equipment.	Different depending on maker's equipment specifications.
Countermeasure	Provide a reactor.	Increase distance.

#### Countermeasures

The harmonic current generated from the inverter to the input side differs according to various conditions such as the wiring impedance, whether a reactor is used or not, and output frequency and output current on the load side.

For the output frequency and output current, we understand that this should be calculated in the conditions under the rated load at the maximum operating frequency.



### • NOTE

The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by
the harmonic components of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent
protection, do not provide a capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side when the motor is driven by the
inverter. For power factor improvement, install a reactor on the inverter input side or in the DC circuit.

### 3.2.2 Harmonic suppression guidelines in Japan

Inverters have a converter section (rectifier circuit) and generate a harmonic current.

Harmonic currents flow from the inverter to a power receiving point via a power transformer. The Harmonic Suppression Guidelines was established to protect other consumers from these outgoing harmonic currents.

The three-phase 200 V input specifications 3.7 kW or lower were previously covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" and other models were covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage". However, the transistorized inverter has been excluded from the target products covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" in January 2004 and "the Harmonic Suppression Guideline for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" was repealed on September 6, 2004.

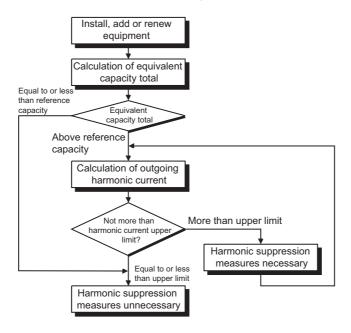
All capacity and all models of general-purpose inverter used by specific consumers are now covered by "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage" (hereinafter referred to as "the Specific Consumer Guidelines").

- "Specific Consumer Guidelines"

  This guideline sets forth the maximum harmonic currents outgoing from a high-voltage or especially high-voltage receiving consumer who will install, add or renew harmonic generating equipment. If any of the maximum values is exceeded, this quideline requires that consumer to take certain suppression measures.
- · Maximum Values of Outgoing Harmonic Currents per 1kW Contract Power

Received power voltage	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	Over 23rd
6.6 kV	3.5	2.5	1.6	1.3	1.0	0.9	0.76	0.70
22 kV	1.8	1.3	0.82	0.69	0.53	0.47	0.39	0.36
33 kV	1.2	0.86	0.55	0.46	0.35	0.32	0.26	0.24

### **♦**Application of the specific consumer guidelines



#### · Conversion factors

Classification	C	Circuit type	Conversion coefficient Ki
		Without reactor	K31 = 3.4
2	Three-phase bridge	With reactor (AC side)	K32 = 1.8
3	(Capacitor smoothing)	With reactor (DC side)	K33 = 1.8
		With reactors (AC, DC sides)	K34 = 1.4
5	Self-excitation three-phase bridge	When a high power factor converter is used	K5 = 0

### · Equivalent Capacity Limits

Received power voltage	Reference capacity
6.6 kV	50 kVA
22/33 kV	300 kVA
66 kV or more	2000 kVA

• Harmonic content (Values of the fundamental current is 100%)

Reactor	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
Not used	65	41	8.5	7.7	4.3	3.1	2.6	1.8
Used (AC side)	38	14.5	7.4	3.4	3.2	1.9	1.7	1.3
Used (DC side)	30	13	8.4	5.0	4.7	3.2	3.0	2.2
Used (AC, DC sides)	28	9.1	7.2	4.1	3.2	2.4	1.6	1.4

• Calculation of equivalent capacity P0 of harmonic generating equipment

"Equivalent capacity" is the capacity of a 6-pulse converter converted from the capacity of consumer's harmonic generating equipment and is calculated by the following equation: If the sum of equivalent capacities is higher than the limit in Table 3, harmonics must be calculated with the following procedure:

#### $P0 = \sum (Ki \times Pi) [kVA]$

Ki: Conversion coefficient (Refer to Table 2)

Pi: Rated capacity of harmonic generating equipment \*1[kVA]

i: Number indicating the conversion circuit type

- \*1 Rated capacity: Determined by the capacity of the applied motor and found in Table 5. The rated capacity used here is used to calculate the generated harmonic amount and is different from the power supply capacity required for actual inverter drive.
- Calculation of outgoing harmonic current
   Outgoing harmonic current = fundamental wave current (value converted from received power voltage) × operation ratio × harmonic content
  - Operation ratio: Operation ratio = actual load factor x operation time ratio during 30 minutes
  - Harmonic content: Found in Table 4.
- Rated capacities and outgoing harmonic currents of inverter-driven motors

Applicable motor	wave o	mental current A)	Fundamental wave current converted	Rated capacity	Ou	-	armonio (No reac					mA)
(kW)	200 V	400 V	from 6.6 kV (mA)	(kVA)	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
0.4	1.61	0.81	49	0.57	31.85	20.09	4.165	3.773	2.107	1.519	1.274	0.882
0.75	2.74	1.37	83	0.97	53.95	34.03	7.055	6.391	3.569	2.573	2.158	1.494
1.5	5.50	2.75	167	1.95	108.6	68.47	14.20	12.86	7.181	5.177	4.342	3.006
2.2	7.93	3.96	240	2.81	156.0	98.40	20.40	18.48	10.32	7.440	6.240	4.320
3.7	13.0	6.50	394	4.61	257.1	161.5	33.49	30.34	16.94	12.21	10.24	7.092
5.5	19.1	9.55	579	6.77	376.1	237.4	49.22	44.58	24.90	17.95	15.05	10.42
7.5	25.6	12.8	776	9.07	504.4	318.2	65.96	59.75	33.37	24.06	20.18	13.97
11	36.9	18.5	1121	13.1	728.7	459.6	95.29	86.32	48.20	34.75	29.15	20.18
15	49.8	24.9	1509	17.6	980.9	618.7	128.3	116.2	64.89	46.78	39.24	27.16
18.5	61.4	30.7	1860	21.8	1209	762.6	158.1	143.2	79.98	57.66	48.36	33.48
22	73.1	36.6	2220	25.9	1443	910.2	188.7	170.9	95.46	68.82	57.72	39.96
30	98.0	49.0	2970	34.7	1931	1218	252.5	228.7	127.7	92.07	77.22	53.46
37	121	60.4	3660	42.8	2379	1501	311.1	281.8	157.4	113.5	95.16	65.88
45	147	73.5	4450	52.1	2893	1825	378.3	342.7	191.4	138.0	115.7	80.10
55	180	89.9	5450	63.7	3543	2235	463.3	419.7	234.4	169.0	141.7	98.10

Applicable motor	wave o	mental current A)	Fundamental wave current converted	Rated capacity	Out	-	armonic th a DC r				•	mA)
(kW)	200 V	400 V	from 6.6 kV (mA)	(kVA)	5th	5th 7th		13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
75	245	123	7455	87.2	2237	969	626	373	350	239	224	164
90	293	147	8909	104	2673	1158	748	445	419	285	267	196
110	357	179	10848	127	3254	1410	911	542	510	347	325	239
132	-	216	13091	153	3927	1702	1100	655	615	419	393	288
160	-	258	15636	183	4691	2033	1313	782	735	500	469	344
220	-	355	21515	252	6455	2797	1807	1076	1011	688	645	473
250	-	403	24424	286	7327	3175	2052	1221	1148	782	733	537
280	-	450	27273	319	8182	3545	2291	1364	1282	873	818	600
315	-	506	30667	359	9200	3987	2576	1533	1441	981	920	675
355	-	571	34606	405	10382	4499	2907	1730	1627	1107	1038	761
400	-	643	38970	456	11691	5066	3274	1949	1832	1247	1169	857
450	-	723	43818	512	13146	5696	3681	2191	2060	1402	1315	964
500	-	804	48727	570	14618	6335	4093	2436	2290	1559	1462	1072
560	-	900	54545	638	16364	7091	4582	2727	2564	1746	1636	1200
630	-	1013	61394	718	18418	7981	5157	3070	2886	1965	1842	1351

<sup>·</sup> Determining if a countermeasure is required

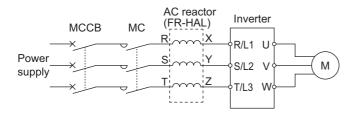
A countermeasure for harmonics is required if the following condition is satisfied: outgoing harmonic current > maximum value per 1 kW contract power × contract power

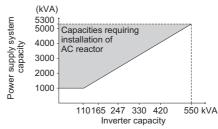
· Harmonic suppression techniques

No.	Item	Description
1	Reactor installation (FR-HAL, FR-HEL)	Install an AC reactor (FR-HAL) on the AC side of the inverter or a DC reactor (FR-HEL) on its DC side, or install both to suppress outgoing harmonic currents.
2	High power factor converter (FR-HC2)	This converter trims the current waveform to be a sine waveform by switching the rectifier circuit (converter module) with transistors. Doing so suppresses the generated harmonic amount significantly. Connect it to the DC area of an inverter. Use the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) with the accessories that come as standard.
3	Installation of power factor improving capacitor	When used with a reactor connected in series, the power factor improving correction capacitor can absorb harmonic currents.
4	Transformer multi-phase operation	Use two transformers with a phase angle difference of 30° as in $\bot$ - $\Delta$ and $\Delta$ - $\Delta$ combinations to provide an effect corresponding to 12 pulses, reducing low-degree harmonic currents.
5	Passive filter (AC filter)	A capacitor and a reactor are used together to reduce impedances at specific frequencies. Harmonic currents are expected to be absorbed greatly by using this technique.
6	Active filter	This filter detects the current in a circuit generating a harmonic current and generates a harmonic current equivalent to a difference between that current and a fundamental wave current to suppress the harmonic current at the detection point. Harmonic currents are expected to be absorbed greatly by using this technique.

#### 3.3 Installation of a reactor

When the inverter is connected near a large-capacity power transformer (1000 kVA or more) or when a power factor correction capacitor is to be switched over, an excessive peak current may flow in the power input circuit, damaging the converter circuit. To prevent this, always install an AC reactor (FR-HAL), which is available as an option.





### 3.4 Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC)

### ◆Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

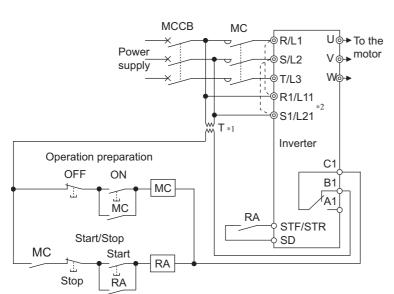
On the inverter input side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes: (Refer to page 20 for selection.)

- · To disconnect the inverter from the power supply at activation of a protective function or at malfunctioning of the driving system (emergency stop, etc.). For example, an MC prevents overheat or burnout of the brake resistor when heat capacity of the resistor is insufficient or brake regenerative transistor is damaged with short while connecting an optional brake resistor.
- To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at power restoration after an inverter stop made by a power failure.
- To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work.

If using an MC for emergency stop during operation, select an MC regarding the inverter input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current.

### • NOTE

 Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is about 1,000,000 times), frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided. Turn ON/OFF the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.



- · Inverter start/stop circuit example As shown on the left, always use the start signal (ON or OFF of STF(STR) signal) to make a start or stop.
  - \*1 When the power supply is 400 V class, install a stepdown transformer.
  - \*2 Connect the power supply terminals R1/L11. S1/L21 of the control circuit to the input side of the MC to hold an alarm signal when the inverter's protective circuit is a ctivated. At this time, remove jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and S/L2 and S1/L21. (Refer to page 58 for removal of the jumper.)

### ◆Handling of the magnetic contactor on the inverter's output side

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned ON while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended to use the electronic bypass function Pr.135 to Pr.139 (Refer to page 480). (The commercial power supply operation is not available with vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU, SF-THY) nor with PM motors.)

### ◆Handling of the manual contactor on the inverter's output side

A PM motor is a synchronous motor with high-performance magnets embedded inside. High-voltage is generated at the motor terminals while the motor is running even after the inverter power is turned OFF. In an application where the PM motor is driven by the load even after the inverter is powered OFF, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side.

### NOTE:

- · Before wiring or inspection for a PM motor, confirm that the PM motor is stopped. In an application, such as fan and blower, where the motor is driven by the load, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the contactor is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not open or close the contactor while the inverter is running (outputting).

### 3.5 Countermeasures against deterioration of the 400 V class motor insulation

In the PWM type inverter, a surge voltage attributable to wiring constants is generated at the motor terminals. Especially in a 400 V class motor, the surge voltage may deteriorate the insulation. When the 400 V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following countermeasures:

Countermeasures

(With induction motor)

It is recommended to take one of the following countermeasures:

- · Rectifying the motor insulation and limiting the PWM carrier frequency according to the wiring length For the 400 V class motor, use an insulation-enhanced motor. Specifically,
  - Order a "400 V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor".
  - For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use an "inverter-driven dedicated
  - Set Pr.72 PWM frequency selection as indicated below according to the wiring length.

	Wiring length						
	50 m or shorter	50 m to 100 m	Longer than 100 m				
Pr.72 PWM frequency selection	15 (14.5 kHz) or lower	9 (9 kHz) or lower	4 (4 kHz) or lower				

- Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side
  - For the FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, connect the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) to the output
  - For the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, connect the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the output side.

#### (With PM motor)

• When the wiring length exceeds 50 m, set "9" (6 kHz) or less in Pr.72 PWM frequency selection.

### NOTE :

- For the details of Pr.72 PWM frequency selection, refer to page 291. (When using an optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/ BSC), set "25" (2.5 kHz) in Pr.72.)
- For the details of the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) and the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), refer to the Instruction Manual of each option.
- · A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) can be used under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector
- A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) can be used under V/F control. Do not use the filters under different control modes.
- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control.(Refer to page 291.)

### 3.6 **Checklist before starting operation**

The FR-A800 series inverter is a highly reliable product, but incorrect peripheral circuit making or operation/handling method may shorten the product life or damage the product.

Before starting operation, always recheck the following points.

Checkpoint	Countermeasure	Refer to page	Check by user
Crimping terminals are insulated.	Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeves to wire the power supply and the motor.	-	-
The wiring between the power supply (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and the motor (U, V, W) is correct.	Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring.	41	
No wire offcuts are left from the time of wiring.	Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.  When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.	-	
The main circuit cable gauge is correctly selected.	Use an appropriate cable gauge to suppress the voltage drop to 2% or less.  If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, the voltage drop in the main circuit will cause the motor torque to decrease especially during the output of a low frequency.	45	
The total wiring length is within the specified length.	Keep the total wiring length within the specified length. In long distance wiring, charging currents due to stray capacitance in the wiring may degrade the fast-response current limit operation or cause the equipment on the inverter's output side to malfunction. Pay attention to the total wiring length.	45	
Countermeasures are taken against EMI.	The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In such case, activate the EMC filter (turn ON the EMC filter ON/OFF connector) to minimize interference.	96	
On the inverter's output side, there is no power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor, or radio noise filter installed.	Such installation will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices is connected, immediately remove it.	-	
When performing an inspection or rewiring on the product that has been energized, the operator has waited long enough after shutting off the power supply.	For a short time after the power-OFF, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor, and it is dangerous.  Before performing an inspection or rewiring, wait 10 minutes or longer after the power supply turns OFF, then confirm that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is low enough using a tester, etc.	-	
The inverter's output side has no short circuit or ground fault occurring.	<ul> <li>A short circuit or ground fault on the inverter's output side may damage the inverter module.</li> <li>Fully check the insulation resistance of the circuit prior to inverter operation since repeated short circuits caused by peripheral circuit inadequacy or a ground fault caused by wiring inadequacy or reduced motor insulation resistance may damage the inverter module.</li> <li>Fully check the to-earth (ground) insulation and phase-to-phase insulation of the inverter's output side before power-ON. Especially for an old motor or use in hostile atmosphere, make sure to check the motor insulation resistance, etc.</li> </ul>	-	
The circuit is not configured to use the inverter's input-side magnetic contactor to start/stop the inverter frequently.	Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit, frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided. Turn ON/OFF the inverter's start signals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.	101	
A mechanical brake is not connected across terminals P/+ and PR.	Across terminals P/+ and PR, connect only an external brake resistor.	75	_
The voltage applied to the inverter I/O signal circuits is within the specifications.	Application of a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits or opposite polarity may damage the I/O devices. Especially check the wiring to prevent the speed setting potentiometer from being connected incorrectly to short circuit the terminals 10E and 5.	49	

Checkpoint	Countermeasure	Refer to page	Check by user
When using the electronic bypass operation, electrical and mechanical interlocks are provided between the electronic bypass contactors MC1 and MC2.	When using a switching circuit as shown below, chattering due to misconfigured sequence or arc generated at switching may allow undesirable current to flow in and damage the inverter. Mis-wiring may also damage the inverter.  (The commercial power supply operation is not available with vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU, SF-THY) nor with PM motors.)  MC1  Interlock  Power supply  Inverter  If switching to the commercial power supply operation while a failure such as an output short circuit has occurred between the magnetic	480	
A countermeasure is provided for power restoration after a power failure.	contactor MC2 and the motor, the damage may further spread. If a failure has occurred between the MC2 and the motor, a protection circuit such as using the OH signal input must be provided.  If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide an MC in the inverter's input side and also make up a sequence which will not switch ON the start signal. If the start signal (start switch) remains ON after a power failure, the inverter will	-	
When using vector control, the encoder is properly installed.	automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.  The encoder must be directly connected to a motor shaft without any backlash. (Real sensorless vector control, PM sensorless vector control do not require an encoder.)	66	
A magnetic contactor (MC) is installed on the inverter's input side.	On the inverter's input side, connect an MC for the following purposes:  • To disconnect the inverter from the power supply at activation of a protective function or at malfunctioning of the driving system (emergency stop, etc.).  • To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at power restoration after an inverter stop made by a power failure.  • To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work.  If using an MC for emergency stop during operation, select an MC regarding the inverter input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current.	101	
The magnetic contactor on the inverter's output side is properly handled.	Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop.	101	
When using a PM motor, a low-voltage manual contactor is installed on the inverter's output side.	When a failure occurs between the MC2 and motor, make sure to provide a protection circuit, such as using the OH signal input.  In an application, such as fan and blower, where the motor is driven by the load, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the contactor is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.	101	
An EMI countermeasure is provided for the frequency setting signals.	If electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter causes frequency setting signal to fluctuate and the motor rotation speed to be unstable when changing the motor speed with analog signals, the following countermeasures are effective:  • Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.  • Run signal cables as far away as possible from power cables (inverter I/O cables).  • Use shielded cables.  • Install a ferrite core on the signal cable (Example: ZCAT3035-1330 by TDK).	94	
A countermeasure is provided for an overload operation.	When performing frequent starts/stops by the inverter, rise/fall in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter will repeat due to a repeated flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing current at locked condition, starting current, etc. Reducing current may extend the service life but may also cause torque shortage, which leads to a start failure. Adding a margin to the current can eliminate such a condition. For an induction motor, use an inverter of a higher capacity (up to two ranks). For a PM motor, use an inverter and PM motor of higher capacities.	-	
The specifications and rating match the system requirements.	Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.	728	

### 3.7 Failsafe system which uses the inverter

When a fault is detected by the protective function, the protective function activates and outputs a fault signal. However, a fault signal may not be output at an inverter's fault occurrence when the detection circuit or output circuit fails, etc. Although Mitsubishi assures the best quality products, provide an interlock which uses inverter status output signals to prevent accidents such as damage to the machine when the inverter fails for some reason. Also at the same time consider the system configuration where a failsafe from outside the inverter, without using the inverter, is enabled even if the inverter fails.

### ◆Interlock method which uses the inverter status output signals

By combining the inverter output signals to provide an interlock as shown below, an inverter failure can be detected.

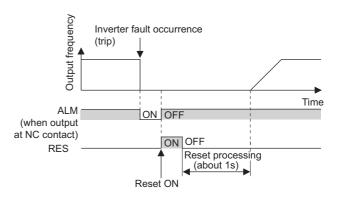
No.	Interlock method	Check method	Used signals	Refer to page
а	Inverter protective function operation	Operation check of an alarm contact. Circuit error detection by negative logic.	Fault output signal (ALM signal)	407
b	Inverter operating status	Operation ready signal check.	Operation ready signal (RY signal)	404
С	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and running signal.	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Running signal (RUN signal)	404, 452
d	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and output current.	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Output current detection signal (Y12 signal)	411, 452

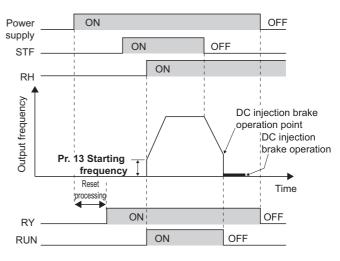
(a) Checking by the output of the inverter fault signal When the inverter's protective function activates and the inverter trips, the fault output signal (ALM signal) is output. (ALM signal is assigned to terminal A1B1C1 in the initial setting).

With this signal, check that the inverter operates properly.

In addition, negative logic can be set. (ON when the inverter is normal, OFF when the fault occurs.)

- (b) Checking the inverter operating status by the inverter operation ready completion signal Operation ready signal (RY signal) is output when the inverter power is ON and the inverter becomes operative. Check if the RY signal is output after powering ON the inverter.
- (c) Checking the inverter operating status by the start signal input to the inverter and inverter running signal The inverter running signal (RUN signal) is output when the inverter is running. (RUN signal is assigned to terminal RUN in the initial setting.) Check if RUN signal is being output while inputting a start signal to the inverter. (STF signal is a forward rotation signal, and STR is a reverse rotation signal.) Even after the start signal is turned OFF, the RUN signal is kept output until the inverter makes the motor to decelerate and to stop. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter's deceleration time.





### Failsafe system which uses the inverter

(d) Checking the motor operating status by the start signal input to the inverter and inverter output current detection signal The output current detection signal (Y12 signal) is output when the inverter operates and currents flows into the motor. Check if Y12 signal is being output while inputting a start signal to the inverter. (STF signal is a forward rotation signal, and STR is a reverse rotation signal.) The Y12 signal is initially set to be output at 150% rated inverter current. Adjust the level to around 20% using no load current of the motor as reference with Pr.150 Output current detection level. Like the inverter running signal (RUN signal), even after the start signal is turned OFF, the Y12 signal is kept output until the inverter stops the output to a decelerating motor. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter's deceleration time.

Output	Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting	
signal	Positive logic	Negative logic
ALM	99	199
RY	11	111
RUN	0	100
Y12	12	112

· When using various signals, assign the functions to Pr.190 and Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) referring to the table on the left.



Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 and Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

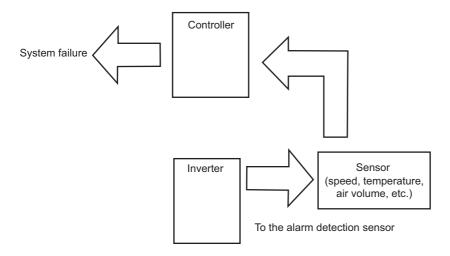
### **♦**Backup method outside the inverter

Even if the interlock is provided by the inverter status signal, enough failsafe is not ensured depending on the failure status of the inverter itself. For example, if an inverter CPU fails in a system interlocked with the inverter's fault, start, and RUN signals, no fault signal will be output and the RUN signal will be kept ON because the inverter CPU is down.

Provide a speed detector to detect the motor speed and current detector to detect the motor current and consider the backup system such as performing a check as below according to the level of importance of the system.

- (a) Start signal and actual operation check
  - Check the motor running and motor current while the start signal is input to the inverter by comparing the start signal to the inverter and detected speed of the speed detector or detected current of the current detector. Note that the current is flowing through the motor while the motor coasts to stop, even after the inverter's start signal is turned OFF. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter's deceleration time. In addition, it is recommended to check the three-phase current when using the current detector.
- (b) Command speed and actual operation check

Check for a gap between the actual speed and commanded speed by comparing the inverter's speed command and the speed detected by the speed detector.



# 4 BASIC OPERATION

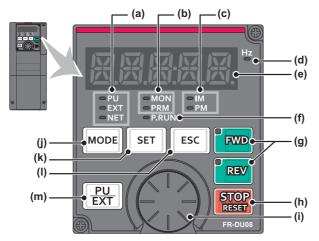
This chapter explains the "BASIC OPERATION" of this product. Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

4.1	Operation panel (FR-DU08)	108
4.2	Monitoring the inverter status	112
4.3	Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode)	113
4.4	Frequently-used parameters (simple mode parameters)	115
4.5	Basic operation procedure (PU operation)	117
4.6	Basic operation procedure (External operation)	122
4.7	Basic operation procedure (JOG operation)	129

#### 4.1 **Operation panel (FR-DU08)**

#### 4.1.1 **Components of the operation panel (FR-DU08)**

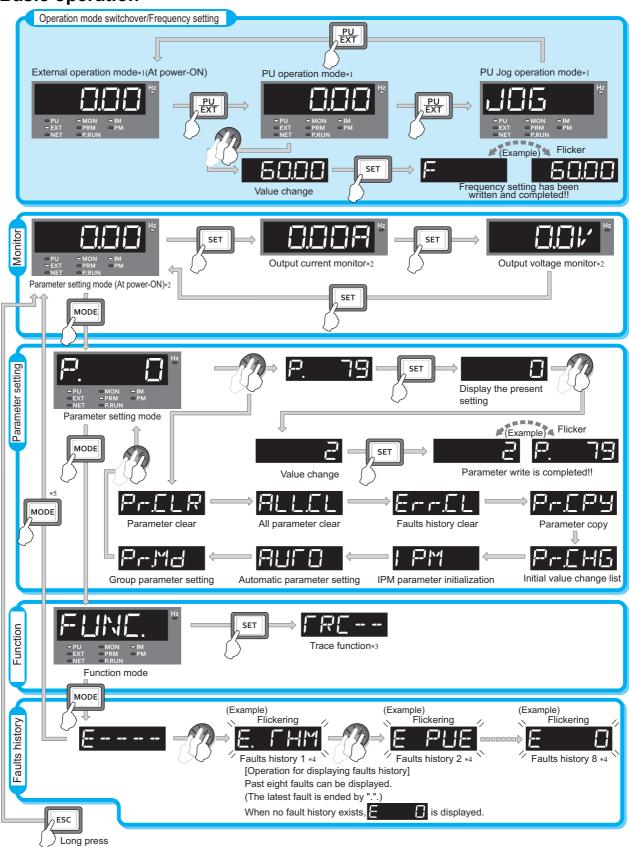
To mount the operation panel (FR-DU08) on the enclosure surface, refer to page 63.



No.	Component	Name	Description
(a)	PU EXT	Operation mode indicator	PU: ON to indicate the PU operation mode.  EXT: ON to indicate the External operation mode. (ON at power-ON in the initial setting.)  NET: ON to indicate the Network operation mode.  PU and EXT: ON to indicate the External/PU combined operation mode 1 or 2.
(b)	■ MON ■ PRM	Operation panel status indicator	MON: ON to indicate the monitoring mode. Quickly flickers twice intermittently while the protective function is activated. Slowly flickers in the display-off mode. PRM: ON to indicate the parameter setting mode.
(c)	□IM □PM	Control motor indicator	IM: ON to indicate the induction motor control. PM: ON to indicate the PM sensorless vector control. The indicator flickers when test operation is selected.
(d)	Hz	Frequency unit indicator	ON to indicate frequency. (Flickers when the set frequency is displayed in the monitor.)
(e)		Monitor (5-digit LED)	Shows the frequency, parameter number, etc. (Using <b>Pr.52</b> , <b>Pr.774</b> to <b>Pr.776</b> , the monitored item can be changed.)
(f)	□P.RUN	PLC function indicator	ON to indicate that the sequence program can be executed.
(g)	FWD	FWD key, REV key	FWD key: Starts forward rotation. The LED is on during forward operation. REV key: Starts reverse rotation. The LED is on during reverse operation. The LED flickers under the following conditions.  - When the frequency command is not given even if the forward/reverse command is given.  - When the frequency command is the starting frequency or lower.  - When the MRS signal is being input.
(h)	STOP	STOP/RESET key	Stops the operation commands. Resets the inverter when the protection function is activated.
(i)		Setting dial	The setting dial of the Mitsubishi inverters. The setting dial is used to change the frequency and parameter settings.  Press the setting dial to perform the following operations:  • To display a set frequency in the monitoring mode (the setting can be changed using Pr.992.)  • To display the present setting during calibration  • To display a fault history number in the faults history mode
(j)	MODE	MODE key	Switches to different modes.  Switches to the easy setting mode by pressing simultaneously with PU .  Holding this key for 2 seconds locks the operation. The key lock is invalid when Pr.161="0 (initial setting)". (Refer to page 277.)
(k)	SET	SET key	Enters each setting.  If pressed during operation, the monitored item changes.  (Using Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, the monitored item can be changed.)
(I)	ESC	ESC key	Goes back to the previous display. Holding this key for a longer time changes the mode back to the monitor mode.
(m)	PUEXT	PU/EXT key	Switches between the PU operation mode, the PUJOG operation mode, and the External operation mode.  Switches to the easy setting mode by pressing simultaneously with MODE.  Cancels the PU stop also.

#### 4.1.2 **Basic operation of the operation panel**

## Basic operation



- For the details of operation modes, refer to page 321.
- Monitored items can be changed.(Refer to page 374.)
- For the details of the trace function, refer to page 565.
- For the details of faults history, refer to page 685.
- \*5 The USB memory mode will appear if a USB memory device is connected. (Refer to page 64.)

## **♦**Parameter setting mode

In the parameter setting mode, inverter functions (parameters) are set.

The following table explains the indications in the parameter setting mode.

Operation panel indication	Function name	Description	Refer to page
P.	Parameter setting mode	Under this mode, the set value of the displayed parameter number is read or changed.	111
Pr.CLR	Parameter clear	Clears and resets parameter settings to the initial values. Calibration parameters and offline auto tuning parameters are not cleared. The communication parameters are not cleared. For the details of the uncleared parameters, refer to page 749.	652
ALLEL	Parameter all clear	Clears and resets parameter settings to the initial values. Calibration parameters and the offline auto tuning parameters are also cleared. The communication parameters are not cleared. For the details of the uncleared parameters, refer to page 749.	652
ErrEL	Faults history clear	Deletes the faults history.	681
PHEPY	Parameter copy	Copies the parameter settings saved in the inverter to the operation panel. The parameters copied to the operation panel can be also copied to other inverters.	653
Pr:CHG	Initial value change list	Identifies the parameters that have been changed from their initial settings.	659
I PM	IPM initialization	Changes the parameters to the settings required to drive an IPM motor (MM-CF) as a batch. Also changes the parameters back to the settings required to drive an induction motor.	183
AUFO	Automatic parameter setting	Changes parameter settings as a batch. The target parameters include communication parameters for the Mitsubishi's human machine interface (GOT) connection and the parameters for the rated frequency settings of 50 Hz/60 Hz.	285
Pryd	Group parameter setting	Displays parameter numbers by function groups.	158

## 4.1.3 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Α	B(b)	С	С	D(d)
		2		1	5	8	<b></b>			H	占		c	
E(e)	F(f)	G(g)	H(h)	l(i)	J(j)	K(k)	L(I)	M(m)	N	n	0	0	P(p)	Q(q)
E	F	巨	}{	1		K	1	M	N	1-7			F	
R	r	S(s)	T(t)	U	u	V	٧	W	w	X(x)	Y(y)	Z(z)		
R	1	5	!	<u>   </u>	<u></u>	1.	1	W	M	X	님	7		

#### 4.1.4 Changing the parameter setting value

Changing example Change the Pr.1 Maximum frequency.

	Operation ————
1.	Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON.
2.	Changing the operation mode  Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator turns ON.
3.	Parameter setting mode  Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
4.	Selecting the parameter number  Turn until "P (Pr.1) appears. Press set value.  "   P   (initial value) appears.
5.	Changing the setting value  Turn to change the set value to "FITT". Press SET to enter the setting.  "FITT and "FITT to read another parameter.  •Press SET to show the setting again.  •Press SET twice to show the next parameter.  •Press Mode three times to return to the monitor display of the frequency.

• If a parameter write condition is not satisfied, a parameter write error appears. (Refer to page 685.)

Error indication	Error description
Er I	Parameter write error
E-2	Write error during operation
Er3	Calibration error
E4	Mode designation error



• When Pr.77 Parameter write selection = "0 (initial setting)", the parameter setting change is only available while the inverter is stopped under the PU operation mode.

To enable the parameter setting change while the inverter is running or under the operation mode other than PU operation mode, change the Pr.77 setting. (Refer to page 281.)

## Monitoring the inverter status

## Monitoring of output current and output voltage

## POINT · Pressing in the monitor mode switches the monitored item to output frequency, output current, and then to output

voltage. Operation Press during operation to monitor the output frequency. [Hz] indicator turns ON. Press to monitor the output current. This operation is valid during running or stopping under any operation mode. [A] appears. to monitor the output voltage. [V] appears. Press

## • NOTE

Other monitored items, such as output voltage and set frequency, are also available. Use Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection or Pr.774 to Pr.776 Operation panel monitor selection 1 to 3 to change the setting. (Refer to page

#### 422 First monitored item

The first monitored item to be displayed in the monitor mode is selectable.

To set a monitored item as the first monitored item, display a monitored item, and press for a while.

Changing example | Set the output current as the first monitored item.

Operation 1. Select the monitor mode, and select the output current.

for a while (1 s). The output current is set as the first monitored item.

3. When the monitor mode is selected next time, the output current is monitored first.

## NOTE:

• Use Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection, or Pr.774 to Pr.776 Operation panel monitor selection 1 to 3 to change the setting. (Refer to page 374.)

#### 4.2.3 Displaying the set frequency

In the PU operation mode or in the External/PU combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "3"), select

the monitor mode, and then press the setting dial (



). The present set frequency is displayed.

· Use Pr.992 Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection to change the displayed indication. (Refer to page 374.)

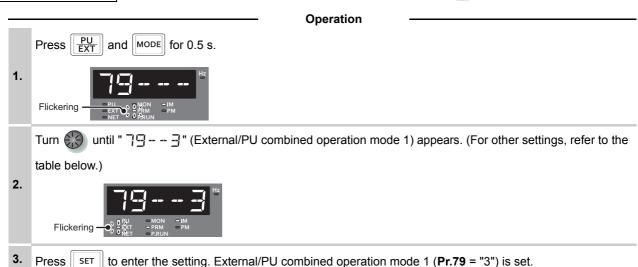
## 4.3 Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode)

A required combination of a start command and a frequency command can be easily selected using Pr.79 Operation mode selection.

**Changing example** 

Operate with the external (STF/STR) start command and frequency command.





Operation panel indication	Operatio	Operation mode	
Operation panel indication	Start command	Frequency command	Operation mode
Flickering $-3$ $\frac{0}{0}$ $\frac{2}{0}$ $\frac{1}{0}$ $\frac{1}{0}$ Mon $-1$ Mon $-1$ Met $-1$ PRUN	FWD, PREV	*1	PU operation mode
Flickering OF TOWN - IM - PM - PM	External (STF, STR)	Analog voltage input	External operation mode
Flickering OF THE PRIN -IM PM -PM -PM	External (STF, STR)	*1	External/PU combined operation mode 1
Flickering Say Mon - IM - PRM	FWD REV	Analog voltage input	External/PU combined operation mode 2

\*1 To use as a potentiometer, refer to page 277.

#### Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode)



- " = | " is displayed... Why?
  - -Pr.79 may not be included in the user group set by Pr.160 User group read selection = "1".
- " - " is displayed... Why?
- -Setting cannot be changed during operation. Turn the start command (FWD) or REV, STF or STR) OFF.
- If MODE is pressed before pressing SET, the easy setting mode is terminated and the display goes back to the monitor display. If the easy setting mode is terminated while Pr.79 = "0 (initial value)", the operation mode switches between the PU operation mode and the External operation mode. Check the operation mode.
- Reset by STOP is enabled.
- The priorities of the frequency commands when Pr.79 = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

# **4.4** Frequently-used parameters (simple mode parameters)

Parameters that are frequently used for the FR-A800 series are grouped as simple mode parameters. When **Pr.160 User group read selection=**"9999", only the simple mode parameters are displayed. This section explains about frequently-used parameters.

## 4.4.1 Simple mode parameter list

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial values of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be performed from the operation panel (FR-DU08).



• **Pr.160 User group read selection** can narrow down the displayed parameters to only the simple mode parameters. (In the initial setting, all parameters are displayed.) Set **Pr.160 User group read selection** as required. (For the parameter change, refer to **page 111**.)

Pr.160 setting	Description
9999	Displays only the simple mode parameters.
0 (initial value)	Displays simple mode + extended parameters.
1	Displays parameters registered in the user group.

## **♦**Simple mode parameter

	Pr.			Initial value				Refer
Pr.	group	Name	Unit		11	Range	Application	to
	group			FM	CA			page
0	G000	Torque boost	0.1%	6%*1 4%*2 3%*3 2%*4		0 to 30%	Set this parameter to obtain a higher starting torque under V/F control. Also set this when a loaded motor cannot be driven and the warning	617
				1%*5			[OL] occurs, then the inverter trips with [OC1].	
1	H400	Maximum frequency	0.01 Hz	120 Hz		0 to 120 Hz	Sets the upper limit for the output frequency.	360
2	H401	Minimum frequency	0.01 Hz	0Hz		0 to 120 Hz	Sets the lower limit for the output frequency.	
3	G001	Base frequency	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set this parameter when the rated motor frequency is 50 Hz. Check the rating plate of the motor.	618
4	D301	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz		119,
5	D302	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0.01 Hz	30 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Pre-sets the speeds that will be switched among by terminals.	124, 343
6	D303	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0.01 Hz	10 Hz		0 to 590 Hz		040
7	F010	Acceleration time	0.1 s	5 s*9 15 s*10	)	0 to 3600 s	Sets the acceleration time.	300
8	F011	Deceleration time	0.1 s	5 s*9 15 s*10	)	0 to 3600 s	Sets the deceleration time.	300
9	H000 C103	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01 A*6 0.1 A*7	Rated i	nverter t*8	0 to 500 A*6 0 to 3600 A*7	Protects the motor from heat. Set the rated motor current.	346
79	D000	Operation mode selection	1	0		0 to 4, 6, 7	Select the start and frequency command sources.	321
125	T022	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Allows the frequency at the maximum potentiometer setting (5 V in the initial setting) to be changed.	126, 431
126	T042	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Allows the frequency at the maximum current input (20 mA in the initial setting) to be changed.	128, 431
160	E440	User group read selection	1	0		0, 1, 9999	Restricts the parameters that are read by the operation panel and parameter unit.	289
998	E430	PM parameter initialization	1	0		0, 3003, 3103, 8009, 8109, 9009, 9109	Selects the PM sensorless vector control and set the parameters that are required to drive an PM motor.	183

#### Frequently-used parameters (simple mode parameters)

Pr.	Pr.	Name	Unit	Initial value		Range	Application	Refer to
	group			FM	CA			page
999	E431	Automatic parameter setting	1	9999		1, 2, 10, 11, 12, 13, 20, 21, 30, 31, 9999	Changes parameter settings as a batch. The target parameters include communication parameters for the Mitsubishi's human machine interface (GOT) connection and the parameters for the rated frequency settings of 50 Hz/60 Hz.	285

- \*1 Initial value for the FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower.
- \*2 Initial value for the FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K) and the FR-A840-00052(1.5K) to FR-A840-00126(3.7K).
- \*3 Initial value for the FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K), and FR-A840-00250(7.5K).
- \*4 Initial value for the FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K).
- \*5 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
- \*6 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*7 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
- \*8 The initial value for the FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower is set to the 85% of the rated inverter current.
- \*9 Initial value for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
- \*10 Initial value for the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher.
- \*11 FM denotes the initial value for the FM type inverter that has the terminal FM, and CA denotes the initial value for the CA type inverter that has the terminal CA

# ◆Parameters for the CC-Link IE Field Network communication (FR-A800-GF)

Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Unit	Initial value	Range	Application	Refer to pege
313	M410	DO0 output selection	1	9999	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 70, 79, 84 to 99, 100 to 108,		
314	M411	DO1 output selection	1	9999	110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 157, 160,	Assign signals to the remote registers RX10 to RX12.	399, 665
315	M412	DO2 output selection	1	9999	161, 163, 164, 168, 170, 179, 184 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999		
		Communication reset selection	1	0	0	Enables the error reset function in any operation mode.	
349	N010				1	Enables the error reset function only in the Network operation mode.	<b>578</b>
434	N110	Network number (CC- Link IE)	1	0	0 to 255	Set the inverter network number.	660
435	N111	Station number (CC- Link IE)	1	0	0 to 255	Set the inverter station number.	000
500	N011	Communication error execution waiting time	0.1 s	0 s	0 to 999.8 s	Set the time from when the communication line error occurs until the inverter starts the operation for the communication error.	
501	N012	Communication error occurrence count display	1	0	0	Displays the communication error occurrence count.	578
502	N013	Stop mode selection at communication error	1	0	0 to 3	Set the operations when the communication line error occurs and when the communication line error is removed.	
541	N100	Frequency command sign selection	1	0	0	Frequency command with sign	660
779	N014	Operation frequency	0.01 Hz	9999	0 to 590 Hz	Frequency command with sign  Set the frequency to be run at a communication error occurrence.	578
113	14014	during communication error	U.UT HZ	3333	9999	The motor runs at the frequency used before the communication error.	370

## NOTE

<sup>•</sup> When **Pr.160=**"9999" for the FR-A800-GF, the simple mode parameters and the parameters for the CC-Link IE Field Network communication are displayed.

# **Basic operation procedure (PU operation)**



- · The following can be used for setting the frequency:
  - the operation panel in the frequency setting mode → Refer to 4.5.1 (page 117).
  - the setting dial (potentiometer) → Refer to 4.5.2 (page 118).
- the ON/OFF switches connected to terminals → Refer to 4.5.3 (page 119).
- the voltage input signal → Refer to 4.5.4 (page 120).
- the current input signal → Refer to 4.5.5 (page 121).

#### 4.5.1 Setting the frequency on the operation panel



• Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) to give a start command and a frequency command.



Operation example

Operate at 30 Hz.

time, and the motor stops rotating at " [ ] [ ] " (0.00 Hz).

Operation Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON. Changing the operation mode 2. Press Pull to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator turns ON. Setting the frequency Turn (1) until the target frequency "  $\exists \Box \Box \Box \Box$ " (30.00 Hz) appears. The frequency flickers for about 5 s. While the value is flickering, press SET to enter the frequency. "F" and " I like alternately. After about 3 s of 3. flickering, the indication goes back to " is not pressed, the indication of the value goes back to " [ ] [ (0.00 Hz) after about 5 s of flickering. In that case, turn (1) and set the frequency again.) Start → Acceleration → Constant speed to start running. The frequency value indicated on the display increases for the time set in Pr.7 Acceleration time, and is fixed at "  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$ (To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 3. The last setting appears at first.)

## NOTE :

5.

Deceleration → Stop

• To display the set frequency under PU operation mode or External/PU combined operation mode 1 (**Pr.79** = "3"), press (Refer to page 374.)

to stop running. The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.8 Deceleration



can also be used like a potentiometer to perform operation. (Refer to page 118.)

#### Parameters referred to >>>

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

## 4.5.2 Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to perform operation



• Set Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection = "1" (setting dial potentiometer).

Operation example

Change the frequency from 0 Hz to 60 Hz during operation

	Operation ————
1.	Turning ON the power of the inverter
١.	The monitor display turns ON.
	Changing the operation mode
2.	Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator turns ON.
3.	Changing the parameter setting
Э.	Change the <b>Pr.161</b> setting to "1". (For changing the setting value, refer to page 111.)
	Start
4.	Press FWD or REV to start the inverter operation.
	Setting the frequency
5.	Turn Until " ☐ [ ] " appears. The set frequency flickers. (The frequency flickers for about 5 s.)
	SET needs not to be pressed.

## NOTE:

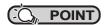
- · If the display changes from flickering "60.00" to "0.00", Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection may be set to a value other than "1".
- Simply turning will enable frequency setting whether the inverter is running or at a stop.
- The changed frequency is saved as the set frequency in the EEPROM after 10 s.
- With the setting dial, the frequency can increase up to the setting value of **Pr.1 Maximum frequency**. Check the Pr.1 Maximum frequency setting, and adjust the setting according to the application.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.1 Maximum frequency page 360

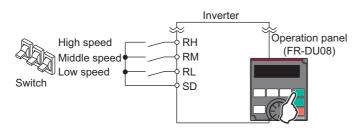
Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection page 277

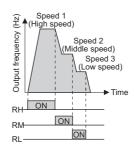
## 4.5.3 Setting the frequency with switches (multispeed setting)



- FWD or REV on the operation panel (FR-DU08) to give a start command.
- Turn ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (Multi-speed setting)
- Set Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

#### [Connection diagram]





Operation example

Operate at a low-speed (10 Hz).

#### Operation

Turning ON the power of the inverter 1.

The monitor display turns ON.

Changing the operation mode 2.

Set "4" in Pr.79. [PU] and [EXT] indicators turn ON. (For changing the setting value, refer to page 113.)

Setting the frequency 3.

Turn ON the low-speed switch (RL).

Start → Acceleration → Constant speed

Press FWD or REV to start running. The frequency value indicated on the display increases for the time set in Pr.7 4.

Acceleration time, and is fixed at " | [ [ ] [ ] " (10.00 Hz).

Deceleration → Stop

5. to stop running. The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.8 Deceleration

time, and the motor stops rotating at " (0.00 Hz). Turn OFF the low-speed switch (RL).

## • NOTE

- Terminal RH is initially set to 60 Hz for the FM type inverter, and to 50 Hz for the CA type inverter. Terminal RM is set to 30 Hz, and terminal RL is set to 10 Hz. (To change the frequencies, set Pr.4, Pr.5, and Pr.6.)
- · In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.

For example, when the RH and RM signals turn ON, the RM signal (Pr.5) has a higher priority.

· Up to 15-speed operation can be performed.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.4 to Pr.6 (multi-speed setting) page 343

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300

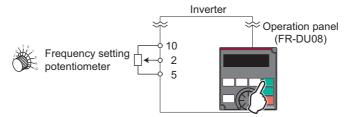
Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

#### 4.5.4 Setting the frequency using an analog signal (voltage input)



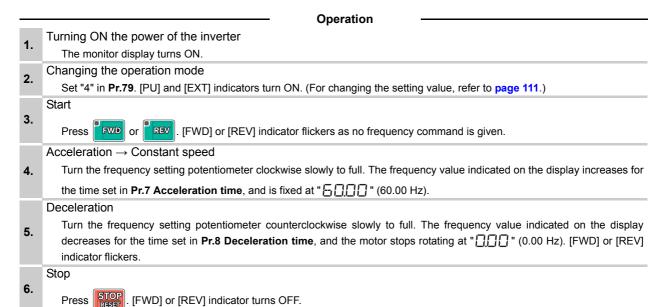
- REV on the operation panel (FR-DU08) to give a start command.
- Use the frequency setting potentiometer to give a frequency command (by connecting it across terminals 2 and 5 (for voltage
- Set Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

[Connection diagram] (The inverter supplies 5 V power to the frequency setting potentiometer (terminal 10).)



Operation example

Operate at 60 Hz.



## NOTE :

- To change the frequency (60 Hz) at the maximum voltage input (initial value 5 V), adjust Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency.
- To change the frequency (0 Hz) at the minimum voltage input (initial value 0 V), adjust the calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency.

#### # Parameters referred to

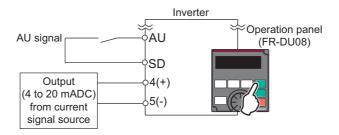
Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300 Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321 Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency page 431 C2(Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency page 431

#### 4.5.5 Setting the frequency using an analog signal (current input)



- FWD or REV on the operation panel (FR-DU08) to give a start command.
- Use the outputs (4 to 20 mA) from the current signal source to give a frequency command (by connecting it across terminals 4 and 5 (for current input)).
- · Turn ON the AU signal.
- Set Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

#### [Connection diagram]



Operation example

Operate at 60 Hz.

Operation Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON. Changing the operation mode 2. Set "4" in Pr.79. [PU] and [EXT] indicators turn ON. (For changing the setting value, refer to page 111.) Terminal 4 input selection 3. Turn ON the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU). Input to terminal 4 is enabled. Start 4. FWD or FREV . [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers as no frequency command is given. Press Acceleration → Constant speed Input 20 mA. The frequency value indicated on the display increases for the time set in Pr.7 Acceleration time, and is fixed 5. at " [ ] [ ] [ ] (60.00 Hz).

Deceleration

Input 4 mA or less. The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.8 Deceleration time, and 6. the motor stops rotating at "[[][] " (0.00 Hz). [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers.

Stop 7.

Press

. [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

## NOTE:

- Pr.184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value).
- To change the frequency (60 Hz) at the maximum current input (initial value 20 mA), adjust Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency.
- To change the frequency (0 Hz) at the minimum current input (initial value 4 mA), adjust the calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency page 431

Pr.184 AU terminal function selection? page 446

C5(Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency page 431

## 4.6 **Basic operation procedure (External** operation)



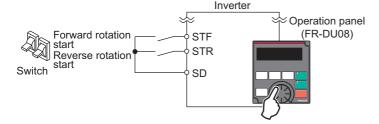
- The following can be used for setting the frequency:
- the operation panel in the frequency setting mode → Refer to 4.6.1 (page 122).
- the switches (multi-speed setting) → Refer to 4.6.2 (page 124).
- the voltage input signal → Refer to 4.6.3 (page 125).
- the current input signal → Refer to 4.6.5 (page 127).

#### 4.6.1 Setting the frequency on the operation panel



- Turn ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Use on the operation panel (FR-DU08) to give a frequency command.
- Set Pr.79 = "3" (External/PU combined operation mode 1).

#### [Connection diagram]



Operation example

Operate at 30 Hz.

Operation

Changing the operation mode

Set "3" in Pr.79. [PU] and [EXT] indicators turn ON. (For changing the setting value, refer to page 111.)

Setting the frequency

Turn to until the target frequency " - (30.00 Hz) appears. The frequency flickers for about 5 s.

While the value is flickering, press | SET | to enter the frequency. " - " and " - Till " flicker alternately. After about 3 s of 2. flickering, the indication goes back to "

is not pressed, the indication of the value goes back to "[[[]]]" (0.00 Hz) after about 5 s of flickering. In that

case, turn and set the frequency again.)

Start → Acceleration → Constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value indicated on the display increases for the time set in Pr.7

3. Acceleration time, and is fixed at "  $\frac{1}{2}$  [Guiden and [REV]] (30.00 Hz). [FWD] indicator turns ON during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator turns ON during the reverse rotation.

(To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 2. The last setting appears at first.)

Deceleration → Stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.8 4. **Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating at " [ ] [ ] " (0.00 Hz).



- · When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are turned ON, the motor cannot be started. If the both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.
- Pr.178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or Pr.179 STR terminal function selection must be set to "61"). (Both the settings are initial values.)
- Setting Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "3" also enables multi-speed operation.
- If the inverter is stopped using on the operation panel during the External operation, the inverter enters the PU stop status.

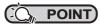
(" 🖵 💆 " appears on the operation panel.)

To reset the PU stop status, turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR), and then press PU (Refer to page 274)

#### Parameters referred to

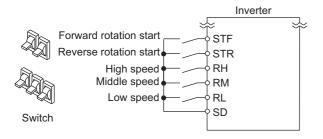
Pr.4 to Pr.6 (multi-speed setting) page 343 Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300 Pr.178 STF terminal function selection page 446 Pr.179 STR terminal function selection page 446 Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

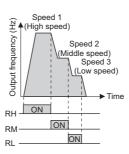
## 4.6.2 Setting the frequency with switches (multispeed setting)



- Turn ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Turn ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (Multi-speed setting)

#### [Connection diagram]





Operation example

Operate at a high-speed (60 Hz).

#### Operation

- Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON.
- Setting the frequency 2.
  - Turn ON the high-speed switch (RH).

Start → Acceleration → Constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value indicated on the display increases for the time set in Pr.7 3. Acceleration time, and is fixed at " [ [ [ (60.00 Hz) \*1. [FWD] indicator turns ON during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator turns ON during the reverse rotation.

\*1 When the RM switch is turned ON, "30 Hz" is displayed. When the RL switch is turned ON, "10 Hz" is displayed.

Deceleration → Stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating at " (0.00 Hz). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF. Turn OFF the high-speed switch (RH).

## NOTE:

4.

- · When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are turned ON, the motor cannot be started. If the both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.
- Terminal RH is initially set to 60 Hz for the FM type inverter, and to 50 Hz for the CA type inverter. Terminal RM is set to 30 Hz, and the RL is set to 10 Hz. (To change the frequencies, set Pr.4, Pr.5, and Pr.6.)
- · In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
- For example, when the RH and RM signals turn ON, the RM signal (Pr.5) has a higher priority.
- Up to 15-speed operation can be performed.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.4 to Pr.6 (multi-speed setting) page 343

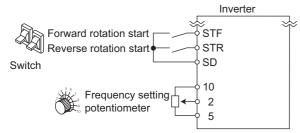
Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300

## 4.6.3 Setting the frequency using an analog signal (voltage input)



- · Turn ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- · Use the frequency setting potentiometer to give a frequency command (by connecting it across terminals 2 and 5 (for voltage input)).

[Connection diagram] (The inverter supplies 5 V power to the frequency setting potentiometer (terminal 10).)



Operation example

Operate at 60 Hz.

Operation

Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON.

Start 2.

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers as no frequency command is given.

Acceleration → Constant speed

Turn the frequency setting potentiometer clockwise slowly to full. The frequency value indicated on the display increases for 3. the time set in Pr.7 Acceleration time, and is fixed at "FITTIT" (60.00 Hz). [FWD] indicator turns ON during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator turns ON during the reverse rotation.

Deceleration

Turn the frequency setting potentiometer counterclockwise slowly to full. The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.8 Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating at "[] (0.00 Hz). [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers.

Stop 5.

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

## NOTE:

- · When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are turned ON, the motor cannot be started. If the both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.
- Pr.178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or Pr.179 STR terminal function selection must be set to "61"). (Both settings are initial values.)

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300 Pr.178 STF terminal function selection page 446

Pr.179 STR terminal function selection page 446

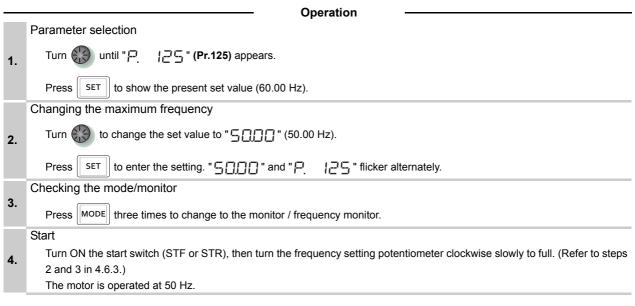
## 4.6.4 Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5 V, initial value)

Change the maximum frequency.

Operation example

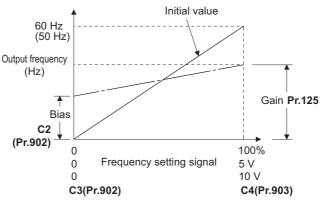
For a frequency setting potentiometer with 0 to 5 VDC input, change the frequency at 5 V from 60 Hz (initial value) to 50 Hz.

Adjust the setting so that the inverter outputs 50 Hz when 5 V is input. Set 50 Hz in Pr.125.



## NOTE :

To set the frequency at 0 V, use the calibration parameter C2.



· Other adjustment methods for the frequency setting voltage gain are the following: adjustment by applying a voltage directly across terminals 2 and 5, and adjustment using a specified point without applying a voltage across terminals 2 and 5.

#### Parameters referred to

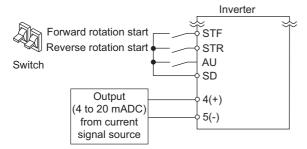
Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency page 431 C2(Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency page 431 C4(Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain page 431

#### 4.6.5 Setting the frequency using an analog signal (current input)

## POINT

- · Turn ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Turn ON the AU signal.
- Set Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "2" (External operation mode).

#### [Connection diagram]



Operation example

Operate at 60 Hz.

Operation

- Turning ON the power of the inverter
  - The monitor display turns ON.
- Terminal 4 input selection 2.
  - Turn ON the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU). Input to the terminal 4 is enabled.
- Start 3.
  - Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers as no frequency command is given.

Acceleration → Constant speed

Input 20 mA. The frequency value indicated on the display increases for the time set in Pr.7 Acceleration time, and is fixed 4. at " 🔚 🗒 🖟 " (60.00 Hz). [FWD] indicator turns ON during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator turns ON during the reverse rotation.

#### Deceleration

- Input 4 mA or less. The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.8 Deceleration time, and 5. the motor stops rotating at " (0.00 Hz). [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers.
- 6. Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

## NOTE

- · When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are turned ON, the motor cannot be started. If the both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.
- Pr.184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4 (initial value)" (AU signal).

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300

Pr.184 AU terminal function selection page 446

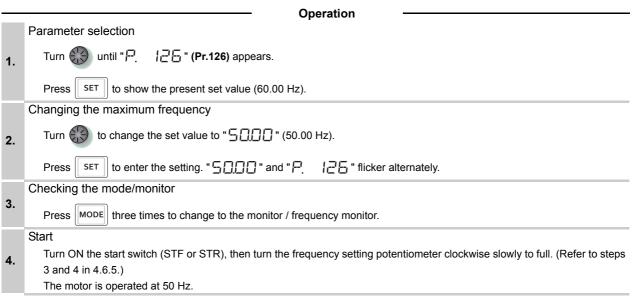
## 4.6.6 Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20 mA, initial value)

Change the maximum frequency.

#### Operation example

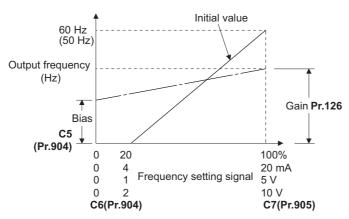
For a frequency setting potentiometer with 4 to 20 mA input, change the frequency at 20 mA from 60 Hz (initial value) to 50 Hz.

Adjust the setting so that the inverter outputs 50 Hz when 20 mA is input. Set 50 Hz in Pr.126.



## NOTE:

• To set the frequency at 4 mA, use the calibration parameter C5.



· Other adjustment methods for the frequency setting current gain are the following: adjustment by applying a current through terminals 4 and 5, and adjustment using a specified point without applying a current through terminals 4 and 5.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency page 431 C5(Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency page 431 C7(Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain page 431

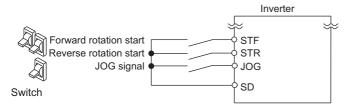
#### 4.7 **Basic operation procedure (JOG operation)**

## 4.7.1 **Performing JOG operation using external** signals

## POINT

- · Perform JOG operation only while the JOG signal turns ON.
- Use Pr.15 Jog frequency and Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time for the operation.
- Set Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "2" (External operation mode).

#### [Connection diagram]



Operation example

Operate at 5 Hz.

Operation

- Turning ON the power of the inverter
  - The monitor display turns ON.
- Turning ON the JOG signal
  - Turn ON the JOG switch (JOG). The inverter is set ready for the JOG operation.
  - Start → Acceleration → Constant speed
- Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value indicated on the display increases for the time set in Pr.16 Jog 3. acceleration/deceleration time, and is fixed at " \( \subseteq \si and [REV] indicator turns ON during the reverse rotation.
  - Deceleration → Stop
- Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.16 4. Jog acceleration/deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating at " [ [ (0.00 Hz). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF. Turn OFF the JOG switch (JOG).

## NOTE :

- To change the running frequency, change Pr.15 Jog frequency (initial value "5 Hz").
- To change the acceleration/deceleration time, change Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time (initial value "0.5 s").

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.15 Jog frequency page 342

Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time page 342

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

#### 4.7.2 JOG operation on the operation panel



FWD or Operate only while REV is pressed.

> Operation panel (FR-DU08)



Operation example

Operate at 5 Hz.

	Operation ———
1.	Turning ON the power of the inverter
1.	The monitor display turns ON.
	Changing the operation mode
2.	Press PU twice to choose the PUJOG operation mode. " appears on the monitor display, and [PU] indicator
	turns ON.
	Start → Acceleration → Constant speed
3.	Keep pressing or REV. The frequency value indicated on the display increases for the time set in Pr.16 Jog
	acceleration/deceleration time, and is fixed at " \( \sum_ \substaction \substaction \text{Hz} \).
	Deceleration → Stop
4.	Release FWD or REV. The frequency value indicated on the display decreases for the time set in Pr.16 Jog
	acceleration/deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating at " [ [ ] [ ] " (0.00 Hz).

## • NOTE

- To change the running frequency, change Pr.15 Jog frequency (initial value "5 Hz").
- To change the acceleration/deceleration time, change Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time (initial value "0.5 s").

#### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.15 Jog frequency page 342

Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time page 342

# 5 PARAMETERS

This chapter explains the function setting for use of this product. Always read this instructions before use.

The following marks are used to indicate the controls as below. (Parameters without any mark are valid for all control.)

Mark	Control method	Applied motor
V/F	V/F control	
Magnetic flux	Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Three-phase induction motor
Sensorless	Real sensorless vector control	
Vector	Vector control	Three-phase induction motor, PM motor
PM	PM sensorless vector control	PM motor

The setting range and the initial value of parameters differ depending on the structure or functions of the inverter. The following common designations are used for each type of the inverter models.

Inverter model	Common designation
FR-A8[]0	Standard model
FR-A8[ ]2	Separated converter type
FR-A8[]6	IP55 compatible model

## **Parameter List**

#### 5.1.1 Parameter list (by parameter number)

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial value of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-

## • NOTE

- Simple indicates simple mode parameters. Use Pr.160 User group read selection to indicate the simple mode
- Parameter setting may be restricted in some operating statuses. Use Pr.77 Parameter write selection to change the setting.
- Refer to Appendix 3 (page 749) for instruction codes for communication and availability of parameter clear, all clear, and parameter copy of each parameter.

n C					Minimum	Initial	value	Refer	ner g
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	<b>Customer</b> setting
	0	G000	Torque boost Simple	0 to 30%	0.1%	6% *1 4% *1 3% *1 2% *1 1% *1		617	
	1	H400	Maximum frequency Simple	0 to 120 Hz	0.01 Hz	120 Hz 60 Hz •		360	
	2	H401	Minimum frequency Simple	0 to 120 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		360	
	3	G001	Base frequency Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	618	
Basic functions	4	D301	Multi-speed setting (high speed) Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	343	
asic fu	5	D302	Multi-speed setting (middle speed) Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	30 Hz		343	
ă	6	D303	Multi-speed setting (low speed) Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	10 Hz		343	
	7	F010	Acceleration time Simple	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s *4 15 s *5		300	
	8	F011	Deceleration time Simple	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s *4 15 s *5		300	
	9	H000 C103	Electronic thermal O/L relay  Simple	0 to 500 A 0 to 3600 A	0.01 A *2	Inverte current		346, 458, 468	
	10	G100	Rated motor current <u>Simple</u> DC injection brake operation	0 to 120 Hz, 9999	0.1 A *3	3 Hz		625	
ctio	11	G101	frequency  DC injection brake operation time	0 to 10 s, 8888	0.1 s	0.5 s		625	
DC injection brake	12	G110	DC injection brake operation voltage	0 to 30%	0.1%	4% *6 2% *6 1% *6		625	
_	13	F102	Starting frequency	0 to 60 Hz	0.01 Hz	0.5 Hz		313, 314	
_	14	G003	Load pattern selection	0 to 5	1	0		620	
Jog operation	15	D200	Jog frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	5 Hz		342	
Joper	16	F002	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	0.5 s		342	
_	17	T720	MRS input selection	0, 2, 4	1	0		449	
_	18	H402	High speed maximum frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	120 Hz 60 Hz *		360	
_	19	G002	Base frequency voltage	0 to 1000 V, 8888, 9999	0.1 V	9999	8888	618	

٦					Minimum	Initial	value	Refer	e g
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	Customer setting
Acceleration/ deceleration times	20	F000	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	1 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	300	
Accele decele tim	21	F001	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	0, 1	1	0		300	
II tion	22	H500	Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%		196, 363	
Stall prevention	23	H610	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999		363	
Multi-speed setting	24 to 27	D304 to D307	Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		343	
-	28	D300	Multi-speed input compensation selection	0, 1	1	0		343	
-	29	F100	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	0 to 6	1	0		305	
-	30	E300	Regenerative function selection	0 to 2, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100 to 102, 110, 111, 120, 121 *15 2, 10, 11, 102, 110, 111 *16 0, 2, 10, 20, 100, 102, 110, 120 *17	1 1 1	0 10 0		634	
	31	H420	Frequency jump 1A	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		361	
cy	32	H421	Frequency jump 1B	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		361	
equen jump	33	H422	Frequency jump 2A	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		361	
Frequency jump	34	H423	Frequency jump 2B	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		361	
ŗ	35	H424	Frequency jump 3A	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		361	
	36	H425	Frequency jump 3B	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		361	
_	37	M000	Speed display	0, 1 to 9998	1	0		372	
Frequency detection	41	M441	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0 to 100%	0.1%	10%		408	
que	42	M442	Output frequency detection	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	6 Hz		408	
Fre	43	M443	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		408	
	44	F020	Second acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s		300, 539	
	45	F021	Second deceleration time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		300, 539	
ons	46	G010	Second torque boost	0 to 30%, 9999	0.1%	9999		617	
cti	47	G011	Second V/F (base frequency)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		618	
nd fur	48	H600	Second stall prevention operation level	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%		363	
Second functions	49	H601	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		363	
U)	50	M444	Second output frequency detection	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	30 Hz		408	
	51	H010 C203	Second electronic thermal O/L relay Rated second motor current	0 to 500 A, 9999 *2	0.01 A	9999		346, 458,	
		0200	The state of the s	0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.1 A			468	

_						Initial value		<u>.</u> _
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting increments	FM CA	Refer to page	Customer setting
iions	52	M100	Operation panel main monitor selection	0, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 36, 38, 40 to 46, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 71 to 74, 87 to 98, 100	1	0	374	
Monitor functions	54	M300	FM/CA terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 36, 46, 50, 52, 53, 61, 62, 67, 70, 87 to 90, 92, 93, 95, 97, 98	1	1	384	
_	55	M040	Frequency monitoring reference	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz 50 Hz	384	
	56	M041	Current monitoring reference	0 to 500 A *2 0 to 3600 A *3	0.01 A 0.1 A	Inverter rated current	384	
Automatic restart	57	A702	Restart coasting time	0, 0.1 to 30 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	546, 552	
Autor	58	A703	Restart cushion time	0 to 60 s	0.1 s	1 s	546	
_	59	F101	Remote function selection	0 to 3, 11 to 13	1	0	310	
_	60	G030	Energy saving control selection	0, 4, 9	1	0	622	
	61	F510	Reference current	0 to 500 A, 9999 *2	0.01 A *2	9999	315,	
ر م کر د	01	1 310	Reference current	0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.1 A *3	9999	318	
Automatic acceleration/ deceleration	62	F511	Reference value at acceleration	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999	315	
Auto ccelo decel	63	F512	Reference value at deceleration	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999	315	
<i>w</i> 0	64	F520	Starting frequency for elevator mode	0 to 10 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	318	
_	65	H300	Retry selection	0 to 5	1	0	358	
_	66	H611	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz 50 Hz	363	
<u> </u>	67	H301	Number of retries at fault occurrence	0 to 10, 101 to 110	1	0	358	
Retry	68	H302	Retry waiting time	0.1 to 600 s	0.1 s	1 s	358	
	69	H303	Retry count display erase	0	1	0	358	
_	70 *18	G107	Special regenerative brake duty	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	634	
_	71	C100	Applied motor	0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	1	0	454, 458, 468	
_	72	E600	PWM frequency selection	0 to 15 *2 0 to 6, 25 *3	1	2	291	
_	73	T000	Analog input selection	0 to 7, 10 to 17	1	1	422, 427	
_	74	T002	Input filter time constant	0 to 8	1	1	429	
		-	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	0 to 3, 14 to 17 *2 0 to 3, 14 to 17, 100 to 103, 114 to 117	1	14		
_	75	E100 E101	Reset selection Disconnected PU detection	0, 1		0	273	
		E102	PU stop selection	1		1	1	
		E107	Reset limit	0 *2	1	0	]	
_	76	M510	Fault code output selection	0 to 2	1	0	418	
_	77	E400	Parameter write selection	0 to 2	1	0	281	
_	78	D020	Reverse rotation prevention selection	0 to 2	1	0	338	
_	79	D000	Operation mode selection Simple	0 to 4, 6, 7	1	0	321, 330	

_					NA::	Initial va	lue		a c
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting increments	FM C	Δ 1	efer to age	<b>Customer</b> setting
	00	0404		0.4 to 55 kW, 9999 *2	0.01 kW *2		17		
	80	C101	Motor capacity	0 to 3600 kW, 9999 *3	0.1 kW *3	9999	45 46		
	81	C102	Number of motor poles	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 9999	1	9999	17 45 46	<b>8</b> ,	
	82	C125	Motor excitation current	0 to 500 A, 9999 *2	0.01 A *2	9999	45	8	
				0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.1 A *3				
	83	C104	Rated motor voltage	0 to 1000 V	0.1 V	200 V *7 400 V *8	17 45 46	<b>8</b> ,	
ints	84	C105	Rated motor frequency	10 to 400 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	17 45 46	<b>8</b> ,	
Motor constants	89	G932	Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector)	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999	18	1	
tor	00	0400	Market and the Control of the Contro	0 to 50 Ω, 9999 *2	0.001 Ω *2	0000	45	,	
Mot	90	C120	Motor constant (R1)	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 *3	0.01 mΩ *3	9999	46 55		
	91	C121	Motor constant (R2)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999 *2 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 *3	0.001 Ω *2 0.01 mΩ *3	9999	45	8	
	92	C122	Motor constant (L1)/d-axis	0 to 6000mH, 9999 *2	0.1 mH *2	9999	45		
			inductance (Ld)  Motor constant (L2)/q-axis	0 to 400mH, 9999 *3 0 to 6000mH, 9999 *2	0.01 mH *3 0.1 mH *2		46 45		
	93	C123	inductance (Lq)	0 to 400mH, 9999 *3	0.01 mH *3	9999	46		
	94	C124	Motor constant (X)	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1% *2 0.01% *3	9999	45	8	
	95	C111	Online auto tuning selection	0 to 2	1	0	47	6	
	96	C110	Auto tuning setting/status	0, 1, 11, 101	1	0	45 46 55	<b>8</b> ,	
	100	G040	V/F1 (first frequency)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	62	3	
//F	101	G041	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	0 to 1000 V	0.1 V	0 V	62	3	
points V/F	102	G042	V/F2 (second frequency)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	62		
oin	103	G043	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)	0 to 1000 V	0.1 V	0 V	62		
2	104	G044	V/F3 (third frequency)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	62		
Adjustable	105	G045	V/F3 (third frequency voltage)	0 to 1000 V	0.1 V	0 V	62		
sta	106	G046	V/F4 (fourth frequency)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	62		
dju	107	G047	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)	0 to 1000 V	0.1 V	0 V	62		
∢	108 109	G048 G049	V/F5 (fifth frequency) V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999 0 to 1000 V	0.01 Hz 0.1 V	9999 0 V	62 62		
	110	F030	Third acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 v	9999	30		
v	111	F031	Third deceleration time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	30	0	
ion	112	G020	Third torque boost	0 to 30%, 9999	0.1%	9999	61		
nct	113	G021	Third V/F (base frequency)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	61		
Third functions	114	H602	Third stall prevention operation level	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	36		
Th	115	H603	Third stall prevention operation frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz	36	3	
	116	M445	Third output frequency detection	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz 50	Hz 40	8	
						•			

_						Initial	value		<b>-</b>
Function	Pr.	Pr.	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting	micia	l	Refer to	Customer setting
Fun	• • •	group	Hame	Octung range	increments	FM	CA	page	Set
	117	N020	PU communication station number	0 to 31	1	0		582	
uo	118	N021	PU communication speed	48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152	1	192		582	
connector communication	110	-	PU communication stop bit length / data length	0, 1, 10, 11		1			
m m	119	N022	PU communication data length	0, 1	1	0		582	
com	120	N023 N024	PU communication stop bit length PU communication parity check	0, 1 0 to 2	1	2		582	
tor			Number of PU communication						
nnec	121	N025	retries PU communication check time	0 to 10, 9999	1	1		582	
PU co	122	N026	interval PU communication waiting time	0, 0.1 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		582	
Δ.	123	N027	setting	0 to 150 ms, 9999	1 ms	9999		582	
	124	N028	PU communication CR/LF selection Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0 to 2	1	1		582	
_	125	T022	frequency Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	431	
_	126	T042	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	431	
	127	A612	PID control automatic switchover frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	I.	519	
on	128	A610	PID action selection	0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 40 to 43, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011	1	0		519, 539	
PID operation	129	A613	PID proportional band	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	0.1%	100%		519, 539	
ND OF	130	A614	PID integral time	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s		519, 539	
ь.	131	A601	PID upper limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		519, 539	
	132	A602	PID lower limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		519, 539	
	133	A611	PID action set point	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		519, 539	
	134	A615	PID differential time	0.01 to 10 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999		519, 539	
	135	A000	Electronic bypass sequence selection	0, 1	1	0		480	
SS	136	A001	MC switchover interlock time	0 to 100 s	0.1 s	1 s		480	
Bypass	137	A002	Start waiting time	0 to 100 s	0.1 s	0.5 s		480	
ά.	138 139	A003	Bypass selection at a fault Automatic switchover frequency	0, 1 0 to 60 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		480	
			from inverter to bypass operation  Backlash acceleration stopping						
ų Sč	140	F200	frequency  Backlash acceleration stopping	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	1 Hz		305	
Backlash measures	141	F201	time  Backlash deceleration stopping	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0.5 s		305	
Ba	142	F202	frequency  Backlash deceleration stopping	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	1 Hz		305	
	143	F203	time	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0.5 s		305	
_	144	M002	Speed setting switchover	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112	1	4		372	
PU	145	E103	PU display language selection	0 to 7	1	_		275	
_	147	F022	Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		300	

_						Initial v	alue		<u> </u>
tior		Pr.		0.44	Minimum	- Interest	uiuo	Refer	ome ing
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	Customer setting
Ē	148	H620	Stall prevention level at 0 V input	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%		363	
tio	149	H621	Stall prevention level at 10 V input	0 to 400%	0.1%	200%		363	
etec .	150	M460	Output current detection level	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%		411	
Current detection	151	M461	Output current detection signal delay time	0 to 10 s	0.1 s	0 s		411	
nre	152	M462	Zero current detection level	0 to 400%	0.1%	5%		411	
Ö	153	M463	Zero current detection time	0 to 10 s	0.01 s	0.5 s		411	
_	154	H631	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	0, 1, 10, 11	1	1		363	ı
_	155	T730	RT signal function validity condition selection	0, 10	1	0		450	
_	156	H501	Stall prevention operation selection	0 to 31, 100, 101	1	0		363	
_	157	M430	OL signal output timer	0 to 25 s, 9999	0.1 s	0 s		196, 363	
ı	158	M301	AM terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 36, 46, 50, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 67, 70, 87 to 90, 91 to 98	1	1		384	
_	159	A005	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	0 to 10 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		480	
_	160	E440	User group read selection Simple	0, 1, 9999	1	0		289	
_	161	E200	Frequency setting/key lock operation selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0		277	
Automatic restart functions	162	A700	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	0 to 3, 10 to 13	1	0		546, 552, 554	
Automatic restart functions	163	A704	First cushion time for restart	0 to 20 s	0.1 s	0 s		546	
res	164	A705	First cushion voltage for restart	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%		546	
<b>∀</b> ↓	165	A710	Stall prevention operation level for restart	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%		546	
ent	166	M433	Output current detection signal retention time	0 to 10 s, 9999	0.1 s	0.1 s		411	
Current detection	167	M464	Output current detection operation selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0		411	
_	168	E000 E080		1	ı	ı		1	
_	169	E001 E081	Parameter for manufacturer setting.	Do not set.					
lative itor ar	170	M020	Watt-hour meter clear	0, 10, 9999	1	9999		374	
Cumulative monitor clear	171	M030	Operation hour meter clear	0, 9999	1	9999		374	
er	172	E441	User group registered display/ batch clear	9999, (0 to 16)	1	0		289	
User group	173	E442	User group registration	0 to 1999, 9999	1	9999		289	
0,	174	E443	User group clear	0 to 1999, 9999	1	9999		289	

L.					Minimum	Initial v	/alue	Refer	g
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	Customer setting
	178	T700	STF terminal function selection	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 48, 50 to 53, 60, 62, 64 to 74, 76 to 80, 87, 92 to 96, 9999	1	60		446	0
Input terminal function assignment	179	T701	STR terminal function selection	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 48, 50 to 53, 61, 62, 64 to 74, 76 to 80, 87, 92 to 96, 9999	1	61		446	
ou	180	T702	RL terminal function selection		1	0		446	
ıcti	181	T703	RM terminal function selection		1	1		446	
Ę	182	T704	RH terminal function selection	_	1	2		446	
nal	183	T705	RT terminal function selection	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37,	1	3		446	
Ē	184	T706	AU terminal function selection	42 to 48, 50 to 53, 62,	1	4		446	
te	185	T707	JOG terminal function selection	64 to 74, 76 to 80, 87,	1	5		446	
put	186	T708	CS terminal function selection	92 to 96, 9999	1	6		446	
드	187	T709	MRS terminal function selection		1	24 *15*17 10 *16		446	
	188	T710	STOP terminal function selection	-	1	25		446	
	189	T711	RES terminal function selection		1	62		446	
	190	M400	RUN terminal function selection	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36,	1	0		399	
	191	M401	SU terminal function selection	38 to 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 67, 68, 70, 79, 84, 85, 90 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122,	1	1		399	
nt	192	M402	IPF terminal function selection		1	2 *15*17		399	
nent				130 to 136,		9999 *16			
function assignment	193	M403	OL terminal function selection	138 to 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 167, 168, 170, 179, 184, 185, 190 to 199,	1	3		399	
	194	M404	FU terminal function selection	200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999	1	4		399	
Output terminal	195	M405	ABC1 terminal function selection	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 67, 68, 70, 79, 84, 85, 90, 91, 94 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122,	1	99		399	
	196	M406	ABC2 terminal function selection	125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 167, 168, 170, 179, 184, 185, 190, 191, 194 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999	1	9999		399	
Multi-speed setting	232 to 239	D308 to D315	Multi-speed setting (8 speed to 15 speed)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		343	
_	240	E601	Soft-PWM operation selection	0, 1	1	1		291	
_	241	M043	Analog input display unit switchover	0, 1	1	0		431	
_	242	T021	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	0 to 100%	0.1%	100%		427	
_	243	T041	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	0 to 100%	0.1%	75%		427	

	⊆ Initial value								
tion		Pr.			Minimum	miliai	value	Refer	mei ng
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	Customer setting
_	244	H100	Cooling fan operation selection	0, 1, 101 to 105	1	1		355	
ıtion	245	G203	Rated slip	0 to 50%, 9999	0.01%	9999		645	
Slip compensation	246	G204	Slip compensation time constant	0.01 to 10 s	0.01 s	0.5 s		645	
сош	247	G205	Constant-power range slip compensation selection	0, 9999	1	9999		645	
_	248	A006	Self power management selection	0 to 2	1	0		486	
_	249	H101	Earth (ground) fault detection at start	0, 1	1	0		356	
_	250	G106	Stop selection	0 to 100 s, 1000 to 1100 s, 8888, 9999	0.1 s	9999		633	
_	251	H200	Output phase loss protection selection	0, 1	1	1		357	
Frequency compensation function	252	T050	Override bias	0 to 200%	0.1%	50%		427	
Freq compe fund	253	T051	Override gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%		427	
_	254	A007	Main circuit power OFF waiting time	1 to 3600 s, 9999	1 s	600 s		486	
	255	E700	Life alarm status display	(0 to 15)	1	0		293	
Life check	256 *19	E701	Inrush current limit circuit life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%		293	
e ct	257	E702	Control circuit capacitor life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%		293	
Ľ	258 *19	E703	Main circuit capacitor life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%		293	
	259 *19	E704	Main circuit capacitor life measuring  PWM frequency automatic	0, 1	1	0		293	
_	260 261	E602 A730	switchover	0, 1 0 to 2, 11, 12, 21, 22	1	0		291 558	
Power failure stop	262	A731	Power failure stop selection  Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	0 to 20 Hz	0.01 Hz	3 Hz		558	
ure	263	A732	Subtraction starting frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	558	
fail	264	A733	Power-failure deceleration time 1	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s		558	
ver	265	A734	Power-failure deceleration time 2	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		558	
Pov	266	A735	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	558	
_	267	T001	Terminal 4 input selection	0 to 2	1	0		422	
_	268	M022	Monitor decimal digits selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999		374	
_	269	E023	Parameter for manufacturer setting.	Do not set.	I	1		1 40 -	
_	270	A200	Stop-on contact/load torque high- speed frequency control selection	0 to 3, 11, 13	1	0		494, 497	
e I trol	271	A201	High-speed setting maximum current	0 to 400%	0.1%	50%		497	
Load torque high speed quency cont	272	A202	Middle-speed setting minimum current	0 to 400%	0.1%	100%		497	
Load torque high speed frequency control	273	A203	Current averaging range	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		497	
fre	274	A204	Current averaging filter time constant	1 to 4000	1	16		497	
Stop-on contact control	275	A205	Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor	50 to 300%, 9999	0.1%	9999		494	
Stol	276	A206	PWM carrier frequency at stop-on	0 to 9, 9999 *2	1	9999		494	
3, 2 3	-		contact	0 to 4, 9999 *3		<u> </u>		1	

						Initial	value		_
tio	_	Pr.		- w	Minimum	IIIItiai	value	Refer	ome ing
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	<b>Customer</b> setting
	278	A100	Brake opening frequency	0 to 30 Hz	0.01 Hz	3 Hz		489	
<u> </u>	279	A101	Brake opening current	0 to 400%	0.1%	130%		489	
ınctio	280	A102	Brake opening current detection time	0 to 2 s	0.1 s	0.3 s		489	
e fr	281	A103	Brake operation time at start	0 to 5 s	0.1 s	0.3 s		489	
ŭ	282	A104	Brake operation frequency	0 to 30 Hz	0.01 Hz	6 Hz		489	
enk	283	A105	Brake operation time at stop	0 to 5 s	0.1 s	0.3 s		489	
Brake sequence function	284	A106	Deceleration detection function selection	0, 1	1	0		489	
raf		A107	Overspeed detection frequency					<b>218</b> ,	
	285	H416	Speed deviation excess detection frequency	0 to 30 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		489, 646	
σ <u>ο</u>	286	G400	Droop gain	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%		648	
Droop	287	G401	Droop filter time constant	0 to 1 s	0.01 s	0.3 s		648	
_ °	288	G402	Droop function activation selection	0 to 2, 10, 11	1	0		648	
_	289	M431	Inverter output terminal filter	5 to 50 ms, 9999	1 ms	9999		399	
_	290	M044	Monitor negative output selection	0 to 7	1	0		374, 384	
_	291	D100	Pulse train I/O selection	[FM Type] 0, 1, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100 [CA Type] 0, 1	1	0		339, 384	
_	292	A110 F500	Automatic acceleration/ deceleration	0, 1, 3, 5 to 8, 11	1	0		315, 318, 489	
_	293	F513	Acceleration/deceleration separate selection	0 to 2	1	0		315	
_	294	A785	UV avoidance voltage gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%		558	
_	295	E201	Frequency change increment amount setting	0, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10	0.01	0		278	
vord tion	296	E410	Password lock level	0 to 6, 99, 100 to 106, 199, 9999	1	9999		283	
Password function	297	E411	Password lock/unlock	(0 to 5), 1000 to 9998, 9999	1	9999		283	
_	298	A711	Frequency search gain	0 to 32767, 9999	1	9999		458, 554	
_	299	A701	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	0, 1, 9999	1	0		546	
	313 *21	M410	DO0 output selection	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 70, 79,	1	9999		399	
CC-Link IE	314 *21	M411	DO1 output selection	84 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 157, 160, 161,	1	9999		399	
	315 *21	M412	DO2 output selection	138 to 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 168, 170, 179, 184 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999	1	9999		399	

						Initial value		
tion		Pr.			Minimum	Initial value	Refer	mer ng
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM CA	to page	Customer setting
	331	N030	RS-485 communication station	0 to 31 (0 to 347)	1	0	582	
	331	NUSU	number	0 to 31 (0 to 247)	'	U	502	
	332	N031	RS-485 communication speed	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152	1	96	582	
		-	RS-485 communication stop bit	0, 1, 10, 11	1	1		
	333	N032	length / data length PU communication data length	0, 1	1	0	582	
		N033	PU communication stop bit length	0, 1	1	1		
on	334	N034	RS-485 communication parity	0 to 2	1	2	582	
cati			check selection					
uni	335	N035	RS-485 communication retry count RS-485 communication check time	0 to 10, 9999	1	1	582	
mm	336	N036	interval	0 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	0 s	582	
RS-485 communication	337	N037	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	0 to 150 ms, 9999	1 ms	9999	582	
RS-4	338	D010	Communication operation command source	0, 1	1	0	331	
	339	D011	Communication speed command source	0 to 2	1	0	331	
	340	D001	Communication startup mode selection	0 to 2, 10, 12	1	0	330	
	341	N038	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	0 to 2	1	1	582	
	342	N001	Communication EEPROM write selection	0, 1	1	0	578	
	343	N080	Communication error count	-	1	0	598	
_	349 *21	N010	Communication reset selection	0, 1	1	0	578	
	350 *9	A510	Stop position command selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	504	
	351 *9	A526	Orientation speed	0 to 30 Hz	0.01 Hz	2 Hz	504	
	352 *9	A527	Creep speed	0 to 10 Hz	0.01 Hz	0.5 Hz	504	
	353 <b>*</b> 9	A528 A529	Creep switchover position  Position loop switchover position	0 to 16383 0 to 8191	1	511 96	504 504	
	355 *9	A529	DC injection brake start position	0 to 255	1	5	504	
	356 *9	A531	Internal stop position command	0 to 16383	1	0	504	
ıtrol	357 *9	A532		0 to 255	1	5	504	
con	358 *9	A533	Servo torque selection	0 to 13	1	1	504	
Orientation con	359 *11	C141	Encoder rotation direction	0, 1, 100, 101	1	1	72, 504, 646	
Orie	360 *9	A511	16-bit data selection	0 to 127	1	0	504	
	361 *9	A512	Position shift	0 to 16383	1	0	504	
	362 *9	A520	Orientation position loop gain	0.1 to 100	0.1	1	504	
	363 *9	A521	Completion signal output delay time	0 to 5 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	504	
	364 *9	A522	Encoder stop check time	0 to 5 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	504	
	365 *9	A523	Orientation limit	0 to 60 s, 9999	1 s	9999	504	
	366 <b>*</b> 9	A524 G240	Recheck time	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999 9999	504 646	
ıck	368 *9	G240 G241	Speed feedback range Feedback gain	0 to 590 Hz, 9999 0 to 100	0.01 Hz 0.1	1	646	
Encoder feedback	369 *10	C140	Number of encoder pulses	0 to 4096	1	1024	72, 504,	
oder	374	H800	Overspeed detection level	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	646 370	
Enc	376 *11	C148	Encoder signal loss detection enable/disable selection	0, 1	1	0	478	
, no	380	F300	Acceleration S-pattern 1	0 to 50%	1%	0%	305	
S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration C	381	F301	Deceleration S-pattern 1	0 to 50%	1%	0%	305	
S-pa cele elei	382	F302	Acceleration S-pattern 2	0 to 50%	1%	0%	305	
act	383	F303	Deceleration S-pattern 2	0 to 50%	1%	0%	305	
	<u> </u>	ı	ı		1	ı	1	44

Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range		Initial value			-
					Minimum setting increments	FM	CA	Refer to page	Customer setting
Pulse train input	384	D101	Input pulse division scaling factor	0 to 250	1	0		339	
	385	D110	Frequency for zero input pulse	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		339	
	386	D111	Frequency for maximum input pulse	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	339	
Orientation control	393 *9	A525	Orientation selection	0 to 2, 10 to 12	1	0		504	
	394 *9	A540	Number of machine side gear teeth	0 to 32767	1	1		504	
	395 *9	A541	Number of motor side gear teeth	0 to 32767	1	1		504	
	396 *9	A542	Orientation speed gain (P term)	0 to 1000	1	60		504	
	397 *9	A543	Orientation speed integral time	0 to 20 s	0.001 s	0.333 s		504	
	398 *9	A544	Orientation speed gain (D term)	0 to 100	0.1	1		504	
	399 *9	A545	Orientation deceleration ratio	0 to 1000	1	20		504	
_	414	A800	PLC function operation selection	0 to 2	1	0		563	
PLC function	415	A801	Inverter operation lock mode setting	0, 1	1	0		563	
	416	A802	Pre-scale function selection	0 to 5	1	0		563	
	417	A803	Pre-scale setting value	0 to 32767	1	1		563	
Position control	419	B000	Position command source selection	0, 2	1	0		244, 256	
	420	B001	Command pulse scaling factor numerator (electronic gear numerator)	1 to 32767	1	1		261	
	421	B002	Command pulse multiplication denominator (electronic gear denominator)	1 to 32767	1	1		261	
	422	B003	Position control gain	0 to 150 sec <sup>-1</sup>	1 sec <sup>-1</sup>	25 sec <sup>-1</sup>		265	
	423	B004	Position feed forward gain	0 to 100%	1%	0%		265	
	424	B005	Position command acceleration/ deceleration time constant	0 to 50 s	0.001 s	0 s		261	
	425	B006	Position feed forward command filter	0 to 5 s	0.001 s	0 s		265	
	426	B007	In-position width	0 to 32767 pulse	1 pulse	100 pulse		263	
	427	B008	Excessive level error	0 to 400K pulse, 9999	1K pulse	40K pulse		263	
	428	B009	Command pulse selection	0 to 5	1	0		256	
	429	B010	Clear signal selection	0, 1	1	1		256	
	430	B011	Pulse monitor selection	0 to 5, 12, 13, 100 to 105, 112, 113, 1000 to 1005, 1012, 1013, 1100 to 1105, 1112, 1113, 8888, 9999	1	9999		258	
CC-Link IE	434 *21	N110	Network number (CC-Link IE)	0 to 255	1	0		613	
	435 *21	N111	Station number (CC-Link IE)	0 to 255	1	0		613	
_	446	B012	Model position control gain	0 to 150 sec <sup>-1</sup>	1 sec <sup>-1</sup>	25 sec	1	265	

						Initial value			
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	Minimum	illiliai value		Refer	mer ng
					setting increments	FM	CA	to page	<b>Customer</b> setting
Second motor constants	450	C200	Second applied motor	0, 1, 3 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094, 9999	1	9999		454	
	451	G300	Second motor control method selection	0 to 6, 10 to 14, 20, 100 to 106, 110 to 114, 9999	1	9999		175, 239	
	453	C201	Second motor capacity	0.4 to 55 kW, 9999 *2 0 to 3600 kW, 9999 *3	0.01 kW *2 0.1 kW *3	9999		458, 468	
	454	C202	Number of second motor poles	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 9999	1	9999		458, 468	
	455	C225	Second motor excitation current	0 to 500 A, 9999 *2 0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.01 A *2 0.1 A *3	9999		458	
	456	C204	Rated second motor voltage	0 to 1000 V	0.1 V	200 V *		458, 468	
	457	C205	Rated second motor frequency	10 to 400 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		458, 468	
	458	C220	Second motor constant (R1)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999 *2	0.001 Ω *2	9999		458, 468,	
			, ,	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 *3 0 to 50 Ω, 9999 *2	0.01 mΩ *3 0.001 Ω*2			554	
	459	C221	Second motor constant (R2)	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 *3	0.01 mΩ *3	9999		458	
	460	C222	Second motor constant (L1) / d-axis inductance (Ld)	0 to 6000mH, 9999 *2 0 to 400mH, 9999 *3	0.1 mH *2 0.01 mH *3	9999		458, 468	
	461	C223	Second motor constant (L2) / q-axis inductance (Lq)	0 to 6000mH, 9999 *2 0 to 400mH, 9999 *3	0.1 mH *2 0.01 mH *3	9999		458, 468	
	462	C224	Second motor constant (X)	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1% *2 0.01% *3	9999		458	
	463	C210	Second motor auto tuning setting/ status	0, 1, 11, 101	1	0		458, 468, 554	
Simple position control	464	B020	Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0 s		244	
	465	B021	First target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	466	B022	First target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	467	B023	Second target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	468	B024	Second target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	469	B025	Third target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	470	B026	Third target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	471	B027	Fourth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	472	B028	Fourth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	473	B029	Fifth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	474	B030	Fifth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	475	B031	Sixth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	476	B032	Sixth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	
	477	B033	Seventh target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		244	

_					NA::	Initial value	Defer	a e
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting increments	FM CA	Refer to page	Customer setting
	478	B034	Seventh target position upper 4	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	479	B035	digits  Eighth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	480	B036	Eighth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	481	B037	Ninth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	482	B038	Ninth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	483	B039	Tenth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	484	B040	Tenth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
trol	485	B041	Eleventh target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
uoo t	486	B042	Eleventh target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
sitior	487	B043	Twelfth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
Simple position control	488	B044	Twelfth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
Simp	489	B045	Thirteenth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	490	B046	Thirteenth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	491	B047	Fourteenth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	492	B048	Fourteenth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	493	B049	Fifteenth target position lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
	494	B050	Fifteenth target position upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	244	
\$ ±	495	M500	Remote output selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	414	
Remote output	496	M501	Remote output data 1	0 to 4095	1	0	414	
Re o	497	M502	Remote output data 2	0 to 4095	1	0	414	
_	498	A804	PLC function flash memory clear	0, 9696 (0 to 9999)	1	0	563	
_	500 *21	N011	Communication error execution waiting time	0 to 999.8 s	0.1 s	0 s	578	
_	501 *21	N012	Communication error occurrence count display	0	1	0	578	
_	502	N013	Stop mode selection at communication error	0 to 3	1	0	578	
Maintenance	503	E710	Maintenance timer 1	0 (1 to 9998)	1	0	297	
Mainte	504	E711	Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time	0 to 9998, 9999	1	9999	297	
_	505	M001	Speed setting reference	1 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz 50 Hz	372	
) O	516	F400	S-pattern time at a start of acceleration	0.1 to 2.5 s	0.1 s	0.1 s	305	
S-pattern sceleration celeration	517	F401	S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration	0.1 to 2.5 s	0.1 s	0.1 s	305	
S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration D	518	F402	S-pattern time at a start of deceleration	0.1 to 2.5 s	0.1 s	0.1 s	305	
а С	519	F403	S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration	0.1 to 2.5 s	0.1 s	0.1 s	305	
_	522	G105	Output stop frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	631	
_	539	N002	MODBUS RTU communication check time interval	0 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	598	
_	541 *21	N100	Frequency command sign selection	0, 1	1	0	613	
USB	547	N040	USB communication station number	0 to 31	1	0	614	
ĭ	548	N041	USB communication check time interval	0 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	614	

						Initial va	dua		_
tion		Pr.		o	Minimum	Initiai va	liue	Refer	omer ing
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	<b>Customer</b> setting
ıtion	549	N000	Protocol selection	0, 1	1	0		578	
Communication	550	D012	NET mode operation command source selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999		331	
Comi	551	D013	PU mode operation command source selection	1 to 3, 9999	1	9999		331	
_	552	H429	Frequency jump range	0 to 30 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		361	
PID	553	A603	PID deviation limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		519	
COL	554	A604	PID signal operation selection	0 to 3, 10 to 13	1	0		519	
age	555	E720	Current average time	0.1 to 1 s	0.1 s	1 s		298	
aver	556	E721	Data output mask time	0 to 20 s	0.1 s	0 s		298	
Current average value monitor	557	E722	Current average value monitor	0 to 500 A*2	0.01 A *2	Inverter ra	ated	298	
ر د ک			signal output reference current	0 to 3600 A*3	0.1 A *3	current			
_	560	A712	Second frequency search gain	0 to 32767, 9999	1	9999		458, 554	
_	561	H020	PTC thermistor protection level	0.5 to 30 kΩ, 9999	0.01 kΩ	9999		346	
_	563	M021	Energization time carrying-over times	(0 to 65535)	1	0		374	
_	564	M031	Operating time carrying-over times	(0 to 65535)	1	0		374	
Second motor constants	569	G942	Second motor speed control gain	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999		181	
Multiple rating	570	E301	Multiple rating setting	0 to 3 *15*16 1, 2 *17	1	2		279	
_	571	F103	Uniding time of a start	0 to 10 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		313	
	573	A680	Holding time at a start  4 mA input check selection	1 to 4, 9999	1	9999		442	
	574	T052 C211	Consideration ordina and disciplina	0.45.0	1	0		470	
_	575	A621	Second motor online auto tuning Output interruption detection time	0 to 2 0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	0 1 s		476 519	
PID control	576	A622	Output interruption detection line	0 to 590 Hz	0.1 S 0.01 Hz	0 Hz		519	
Cor	577	A623	Output interruption cancel level	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%		519	
	592	A300	Traverse function selection	0 to 2	1	0		500	
ion	593	A301	Maximum amplitude amount	0 to 25%	0.1%	10%		500	
func	594	A302	Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration	0 to 50%	0.1%	10%		500	
Traverse function	595	A303	Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration	0 to 50%	0.1%	10%		500	
Tra	596	A304	Amplitude acceleration time	0.1 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s		500	
	597	A305	•	0.1 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s		500	
_	598 <b>*</b> 20	H102 T721	Undervoltage level X10 terminal input selection	350 to 430 V, 9999 0, 1	0.1 V	9999 0 *15*17		356 634	
=	600	H001	First free thermal reduction		0.01 Hz	1 *16			
erma '	601	H001	frequency 1 First free thermal reduction ratio 1	0 to 590 Hz, 9999 1 to 100%	1%	9999		346 346	
Electronic thermal O/L relay	602	H002	First free thermal reduction	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		346	
ron O/L	603	H004	frequency 2 First free thermal reduction ratio 2	1 to 100%	1%	100%		346	
lect			First free thermal reduction						
Ш	604	H005	frequency 3  Power failure stop external signal	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		346	
_	606	T722	input selection	0, 1	1	1		558	
_	607	H006	Motor permissible load level	110 to 250%	1%	150%		346	111

_						Initial va	alue		<b>L</b> –
Function	Pr.	Pr.	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting			Refer to	Customer setting
Fun		group	Hamo	Johnny rungo	increments	FM	CA	page	Cust set
_	608	H016	Second motor permissible load level	110 to 250%, 9999	1%	9999		346	
lor	609	A624	PID set point/deviation input selection	1 to 5	1	2		519, 539	
PID	610	A625	PID measured value input selection	1 to 5	1	3		519, 539	
_	611	F003	Acceleration time at a restart	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		546, 552	
e or	635 *9	M610	Cumulative pulse clear signal selection	0 to 3	1	0		258	
ulativ monit	636 *9	M611	Cumulative pulse division scaling factor	1 to 16384	1	1		258	
Cumulative pulse monitor	637 *9	M612	Control terminal option-Cumulative pulse division scaling factor	1 to 16384	1	1		258	
<u> </u>	638 *9	M613	Cumulative pulse storage	0 to 3	1	0		258	
	639	A108	Brake opening current selection	0, 1	1	0		489	
	640	A109	Brake operation frequency selection	0, 1	1	0		489	
	641	A130	Second brake sequence operation selection	0, 7, 8, 9999	1	0		489	
ou	642	A120	Second brake opening frequency	0 to 30 Hz	0.01 Hz	3 Hz		489	
ncti	643	A121	Second brake opening current	0 to 400%	0.1%	130%		489	
ce fui	644	A122	Second brake opening current detection time	0 to 2 s	0.1 s	0.3 s		489	
Brake sequence function	645	A123	Second brake operation time at start	0 to 5 s	0.1 s	0.3 s		489	
se	646	A124	Second brake operation frequency	0 to 30 Hz	0.01 Hz	6 Hz		489	
Brake	647	A125	Second brake operation time at stop  Second deceleration detection	0 to 5 s	0.1 s	0.3 s		489	
	648	A126	function selection	0, 1	1	0		489	
	650	A128	Second brake opening current selection	0, 1	1	0		489	
	651	A129	Second brake operation frequency selection	0, 1	1	0		489	
eed othing ntrol	653	G410	Speed smoothing control	0 to 200%	0.1%	0%		651	
Speed smoothing control	654	G411	Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	0 to 120 Hz	0.01 Hz	20 Hz		651	
	655	M530	Analog remote output selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0		416	
Analog remote output function	656	M531	Analog remote output 1	800 to 1200%	0.1%	1000%		416	
g re fur	657	M532	Analog remote output 2	800 to 1200%	0.1%	1000%		416	
alo	658	M533	Analog remote output 3	800 to 1200%	0.1%	1000%		416	
An	659	M534	Analog remote output 4	800 to 1200%	0.1%	1000%		416	
ynetic eration	660	G130	Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection	0, 1	1	0		644	
Increased magnetic excitation deceleration	661	G131	Magnetic excitation increase rate	0 to 40%, 9999	0.1%	9999		644	
Increa excitati	662	G132	Increased magnetic excitation current level	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		644	
_	663	M060	Control circuit temperature signal output level	0 to 100°C	1°C	0°C		420	
_	665	G125	Regeneration avoidance frequency gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%		641	
_	668	A786	Power failure stop frequency gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%		558	
_	673	G060	SF-PR slip amount adjustment operation selection	2, 4, 6, 9999	1	9999		624	
_	674	G061	SF-PR slip amount adjustment gain	0 to 500%	0.1%	100%		624	
	<b>3.</b> T		guin	1/"					

Second drool control	Pr. 679 680 681 682	Pr. group G420 G421	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting	Initial	value	Refer	eme ing
Second droop control	679 680 681	G420		Setting range	•				
Second drool control	680 681				increments	FM	CA	to page	<b>Customer</b> setting
	681	G421	Second droop gain	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		648	
			Second droop filter time constant	0 to 1 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999		648	
	682	G422	Second droop function activation selection	0 to 2, 10, 11, 9999	1	9999		648	
		G423	Second droop break point gain	0.1 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		648	
_	683	G424	Second droop break point torque	0.1 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		648	
	684	C000	Tuning data unit switchover	0, 1	1	0		458, 468	
e e	686	E712	Maintenance timer 2	0 (1 to 9998)	1	0		297	
Maintenance	687	E713	Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time	0 to 9998, 9999	1	9999		297	
inte	688	E714	Maintenance timer 3	0 (1 to 9998)	1	0		297	
Na B	689	E715	Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time	0 to 9998, 9999	1	9999		297	
_	690	H881	Deceleration check time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s		219	
	692	H011	Second free thermal reduction frequency 1	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		346	
Electronic thermal O/L relay	693	H012	Second free thermal reduction ratio	1 to 100%	1%	100%		346	
ronic the O/L relay	694	H013	Second free thermal reduction frequency 2	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		346	
ilectr 0	695	H014	Second free thermal reduction ratio 2	1 to 100%	1%	100%		346	
	696	H015	Second free thermal reduction frequency 3	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		346	
	699	T740	Input terminal filter	5 to 50 ms, 9999	1 ms	9999		446	
	702	C106	Maximum motor frequency	0 to 400 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		468	
	706	C130	Induced voltage constant (phi f)	0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999	0.1 mV/ (rad/s)	9999		468	
	707	C107	Motor inertia (integer)	10 to 999, 9999	1	9999		468	
	711	C131	Motor Ld decay ratio	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		468	
_	712	C132	Motor Lq decay ratio	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		468	
	717	C182	Starting resistance tuning compensation	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999		468	
	721	C185	Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width	0 to 6000 µs, 10000 to 16000 µs, 9999	1 µs	9999		468	
tan	724	C108	Motor inertia (exponent)	0 to 7, 9999	1	9999		468	
Suc	725	C133	Motor protection current level	100 to 500%, 9999	0.1%	9999		468	
o _	738	C230	Second motor induced voltage constant (phi f)	0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999	0.1 mV/ (rad/s)	9999		468	
Ψ	739	C231	Second motor Ld decay ratio	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		468	
	740 741	C232	Second motor Lq decay ratio Second starting resistance tuning compensation	0 to 100%, 9999 0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999		468 468	
	742	C285	Second motor magnetic pole detection pulse width	0 to 6000 μs, 10000 to 16000 μs, 9999	1 µs	9999		468	
	743	C206	Second motor maximum frequency	0 to 400 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		468	
	744	C207	Second motor inertia (integer)	10 to 999, 9999	1	9999		468	
	745	C208	Second motor inertia (exponent)	0 to 7, 9999	1	9999		468	
	746	C233	Second motor protection current level	100 to 500%, 9999	0.1%	9999		468	
_	747	G350	Second motor low-speed range torque characteristic selection	0, 9999	1	9999		187	

					Minimum	Initial	value	Refer	mer ng
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	<b>Customer</b> setting
trol	753	A650	Second PID action selection	0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011	1	0		519	
control	754	A652	Second PID control automatic switchover frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		519	
PID	755	A651	Second PID action set point	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		519	
	756	A653	Second PID proportional band	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	0.1%	100%		519	
	757	A654	Second PID integral time	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s		519	
	758	A655	Second PID differential time	0.01 to 10 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999		519	
	759	A600	PID unit selection	0 to 43, 9999	1	9999		532	
_	760 761	A616	Pre-charge fault selection	0, 1	1 0.10/	0		535	
ion	761	A617 A618	Pre-charge ending level Pre-charge ending time	0 to 100%, 9999 0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1% 0.1 s	9999 9999		535 535	
pre-charge function	762	A619	Pre-charge ending time  Pre-charge upper detection level	0 to 3600 s, 9999 0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		535	
e fu	764	A620	Pre-charge time limit	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 / <sub>0</sub>	9999		535	
arge	765	A656	Second pre-charge fault selection	0, 1	1	0		535	
ç	766	A657	Second pre-charge ending level	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		535	
-è-c	767	A658	Second pre-charge ending time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		535	
PID R	768	A659	Second pre-charge upper detection level	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		535	
	769	A660	Second pre-charge time limit	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		535	
z c	774	M101	Operation panel monitor selection 1	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 36, 38,	1	9999		374	
Monitor	775	M102	Operation panel monitor selection 2	40 to 46, 50 to 57, 61,	1	9999		374	
Mo	776	M103	Operation panel monitor selection 3	62, 64, 67, 71 to 74, 87 to 98, 100, 9999	1	9999		374	
_	777	A681 T053	4 mA input check operation frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		442	
_	778	A682 T054	4 mA input check filter	0 to 10 s	0.01 s	0 s		442	
_	779	N014	Operation frequency during communication error	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		578	
_	788	G250	Low speed range torque characteristic selection	0, 9999	1	9999		187	
_	791	F070	Acceleration time in low-speed range	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		300	
_	792	F071	Deceleration time in low-speed range	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		300	
_	799	M520	Pulse increment setting for output power	0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000 kWh	0.1 kWh	1 kWh		419	
_	800	G200	Control method selection	0 to 6, 9 to 14, 20, 100 to 106, 109 to 114	1	20		175	
_	802	G102	Pre-excitation selection	0, 1	1	0		625	
	803	G210	Constant output range torque characteristic selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0		196, 228	
Torque command	804	D400	Torque command source selection	0, 1, 3 to 6	1	0		196, 228	
Tor	805	D401	Torque command value (RAM)	600 to 1400%	1%	1000%		196, 228	
	806	D402	Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM)	600 to 1400%	1%	1000%		196, 228	
nit	807	H410	Speed limit selection	0 to 2	1	0	_	231	
Speed limit	808	H411	Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit	0 to 400 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	231	
Spe	809	H412	Reverse rotation speed limit/ reverse-side speed limit	0 to 400 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		231	

ı	r	-	ı

п					Minimum	Initial	value	Refer	ner
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	Customer setting
	810	H700	Torque limit input method selection	0 to 2	1	0		196	
	811	D030	Set resolution switchover	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0		196, 372	
ij	812	H701	Torque limit level (regeneration)	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		196	
Torque limit	813	H702	Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		196	
enb	814	H703	Torque limit level (4th quadrant)	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		196	
Orc	815	H710	Torque limit level 2	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		196	
	816	H720	Torque limit level during acceleration	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		196	
	817	H721	Torque limit level during deceleration	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		196	
Easy gain tuning	818	C112	Easy gain tuning response level setting	1 to 15	1	2		204	
Easy	819	C113	Easy gain tuning selection	0 to 2	1	0		204	
	820	G211	Speed control P gain 1	0 to 1000%	1%	60%		204	
	821	G212	Speed control integral time 1	0 to 20 s	0.001 s	0.333 s	i	204	
	822	T003	Speed setting filter 1	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		429	
	823 *9	G215	Speed detection filter 1	0 to 0.1 s	0.001 s	0.001 s	i	268	
	824	G213	Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)	0 to 500%	1%	100%		237, 269	
tion	825	G214	Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time)	0 to 500 ms	0.1 ms	5 ms		237, 269	
our	826	T004	Torque setting filter 1	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		429	
it fi	827	G216	Torque detection filter 1	0 to 0.1 s	0.001 s	0 s		268	
Adjustment function	828	G224	Model speed control gain	0 to 1000%	1%	60%		212, 265	l
djus	830	G311	Speed control P gain 2	0 to 1000%, 9999	1%	9999		204	
ΑĆ	831	G312	Speed control integral time 2	0 to 20 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		204	
	832	T005	Speed setting filter 2	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		429	1
	833 *9	G315	Speed detection filter 2	0 to 0.1 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		268	
	834	G313	· ·	0 to 500%, 9999	1%	9999		237	
	835	G314	Torque control integral time 2	0 to 500 ms, 9999	0.1 ms	9999		237	
	836	T006	Torque setting filter 2	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		429	
	837		Torque detection filter 2	0 to 0.1 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		268	
	840	G230	Torque bias selection	0 to 3, 24, 25, 9999	1	9999		214	
	841	G231	Torque bias 1	600 to 1400%, 9999	1%	9999		214	
bias	842 843	G232 G233	Torque bias 2 Torque bias 3	600 to 1400%, 9999 600 to 1400%, 9999	1% 1%	9999 9999		214 214	
e b	844	G234	Torque bias 3	0 to 5s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		214	
Torque l	845	G235	Torque bias operation time	0 to 5s, 9999	0.001 s	9999		214	
Įo L	846	G236	Torque bias operation time  Torque bias balance compensation	0 to 10 V, 9999	0.01 S	9999		214	
	847	G237	Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias	0 to 400%, 9999	1%	9999		214	
	848	G238	Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain	0 to 400%, 9999	1%	9999		214	
	040	G230	i an-unie torque bias terminar i gain	0 10 400 /0, 9999	1 /0	2222		414	

<b>-</b>					Minimum	Initial value	Refer	e e
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM CA	to page	Customer setting
	849	T007	Analog input offset adjustment	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%	429	
	850	G103	Brake operation selection	0 to 2	1	0	625	
	851 *12	C240	Control terminal option-Number of encoder pulses	0 to 4096	1	2048	72	
	852 *12	C241	Control terminal option-Encoder rotation direction	0, 1, 100, 101	1	1	72	
	853 *9	H417	Speed deviation time	0 to 100 s	0.1 s	1 s	218	
드	854	G217	Excitation ratio	0 to 100%	1%	100%	269	
unctic	855 *12	C248	Control terminal option-Signal loss detection enable/disable selection	0, 1	1	0	478	
Additional function	858	T040	Terminal 4 function assignment	0, 1, 4, 9999	1	0	196, 363, 426	
Addit	859	C126	Torque current/Rated PM motor current	0 to 500 A, 9999 *2 0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.01 A *2 0.1 A *3	9999	458, 468	
	655	0000	Second motor torque current/Rated	0 to 500 A, 9999 *2	0.01 A *2		458,	
	860	C226	PM motor current	0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.1 A *3	9999	468	
	862 *9	C242	Encoder option selection	0, 1	1	0	179	
	863 *12	M600	Control terminal option-Encoder pulse division ratio	1 to 32767	1	1	420	
	864	M470	Torque detection	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	413	_
	865	M446	Low speed detection	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	1.5 Hz	408	
Indication function	866	M042	Torque monitoring reference	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	384	
_	867	M321	AM output filter	0 to 5 s	0.01 s	0.01 s	390	
_	868	T010	Terminal 1 function assignment	0 to 6, 9999	1	0	196, 363, 426	
_	869	M334	Current output filter	0 to 5 s	0.01 s	- 0.02 s	390	
_	870	M440	Speed detection hysteresis	0 to 5 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz	408	
otective	872 *19	H201	Input phase loss protection selection	0, 1	1	0	357	
ctic	873 *13	H415	Speed limit	0 to 400 Hz	0.01 Hz	20 Hz	218	
Prot	874	H730	OLT level setting	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	196	
ᆫᇿ	875	H030	Fault definition	0, 1	1	0	354	
_	876 *12	H022	Thermal protector input	0, 1	1	1	346	
E	877	G220	Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection	0 to 2	1	0	212, 265	
ste 1S	878	G221	Speed feed forward filter	0 to 1 s	0.01 s	0 s	212	
sy	879	G222	Speed feed forward torque limit	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	212	_
Control system functions	880	C114	Load inertia ratio	0 to 200 times	0.1	7	204, 212, 265	
5	881	G223	Speed feed forward gain	0 to 1000%	1%	0%	212	
ınce	882	G120	Regeneration avoidance operation selection	0 to 2	1	0	641	_
Regeneration avoidance function	883	G121	Regeneration avoidance operation level	300 to 800 V	0.1V	DC380 V *7 DC760 V *8	641	
ation a	884	G122	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	0 to 5	1	0	641	
enera	885	G123	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	6 Hz	641	
Reg	886	G124	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%	641	
Free parameters	888	E420	Free parameter 1	0 to 9999	1	9999	285	
Fr	889	E421	Free parameter 2	0 to 9999	1	9999	285	

Function	D.					Initial value			_
Func	Pr. grou	Pr.		<b>.</b>	Minimum	IIIIIIai	value	Refer	ome ing
	FI.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	<b>Customer</b> setting
	891	M023	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	0 to 4, 9999	1	9999		374, 394	
	892	M200	Load factor	30 to 150%	0.1%	100%		394	
ō	893	M201	Energy saving monitor reference	0.1 to 55 kW *2	0.01 kW *2	Inverte		394	
onit			(motor capacity)	0 to 3600 kW *3	0.1 kW *3	capacit	у		
Energy saving monitor	894	M202	Control selection during commercial power-supply operation	0 to 3	1	0		394	
sav	895	M203	Power saving rate reference value	0, 1, 9999	1	9999		394	
.gy	896	M204	Power unit cost	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999		394	
neı	897	M205	Power saving monitor average time	0 to 1000 h, 9999	1 h	9999		394	
ш	898	M206	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	0, 1, 10, 9999	1	9999		394	
	899	M207	Operation time rate (estimated value)	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		394	
	C0 (900) *14	M310	FM/CA terminal calibration	-	-	-		390	
	C1 (901) *14	M320	AM terminal calibration	-	-	-		390	
	C2 (902) *14	T200	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		431	
	C3 (902) *14	T201	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0 to 300%	0.1%	0%		431	
	125 (903) *14	T202	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	431	
	C4 (903) *14	T203	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		431	
parameters	C5 (904) *14	T400	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		431	
	C6 (904) *14	T401	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	0 to 300%	0.1%	20%		431	
Calibration	126 (905) *14	T402	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	431	
	C7 (905) *14	T403	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		431	
	C12 (917) *14	T100	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		431	
	C13 (917) *14	T101	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	0 to 300%	0.1%	0%		431	
	C14 (918) *14	T102	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	431	
	C15 (918) *14	T103	Terminal 1 gain (speed)	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		431	
	C16 (919) *14	T110	Terminal 1 bias command (torque)	0 to 400%	0.1%	0%		437	

<u> </u>					Minimum	Initial	value	Refer	g
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	Customer setting
	C17 (919) *14	T111	Terminal 1 bias (torque)	0 to 300%	0.1%	0%		437	
	C18 (920) *14	T112	Terminal 1 gain command (torque)	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%		437	
	C19 (920) *14	T113	Terminal 1 gain (torque)	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		437	
	C8 (930) *14	M330	Current output bias signal	0 to 100%	0.1%	-	0%	390	
	C9 (930) *14	M331	Current output bias current	0 to 100%	0.1%	-	0%	390	
	C10 (931) *14	M332	Current output gain signal	0 to 100%	0.1%	-	100%	390	
meters	C11 (931) *14	M333	Current output gain current	0 to 100%	0.1%	-	100%	390	
ion para	C38 (932) *14	T410	Terminal 4 bias command (torque)	0 to 400%	0.1%	0%		437	
Calibration parameters	C39 (932) *14	T411	Terminal 4 bias (torque)	0 to 300%	0.1%	20%		437	
	C40 (933) *14	T412	Terminal 4 gain command (torque)	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%		437	
	C41 (933) *14	T413	Terminal 4 gain (torque)	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		437	
	C42 (934) *14	A630	PID display bias coefficient	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999		532	
	C43 (934) *14	A631	PID display bias analog value	0 to 300%	0.1%	20%		532	
	C44 (935) *14	A632	PID display gain coefficient	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999		532	
	C45 (935) *14	A633	PID display gain analog value	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		532	
_	977	E302	Input voltage mode selection	0, 1	1	0		280	
_	989	E490	Parameter copy alarm release	10 *2	1	10 *2 100 *3		653	
_	990	E104	PU buzzer control	0, 1	1	1		275	
PO	991	E105	PU contrast adjustment	0 to 63	1	58		275	
Monitor function	992	M104	Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection	0 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 36, 38, 40 to 46, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 71 to 74, 87 to 98, 100	1	0		374	
Droop	994	G403	Droop break point gain	0.1 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		648	
⊡ 8	995	G404	Droop break point torque	0.1 to 100%	0.1%	100%		648	
_	997	H103	Fault initiation	0 to 255, 9999	1	9999		357	
_	998	E430	PM parameter initialization Simple	0, 3003, 3103, 8009, 8109, 9009, 9109	1	0		183	
_	999	E431	Automatic parameter setting  Simple	1, 2, 10, 11, 12, 13, 20, 21, 9999	1	9999		285	
_	1000	E108	Parameter for manufacturer setting.	Do not set.					

چ					Minimum	Initial	value	Refer	g
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	Customer setting
-	1002	C150	Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient	50 to 150%, 9999	0.1%	9999		468	
nal on	1003	G601	Notch filter frequency	0, 8 to 1250 Hz	1 Hz	0		220	
Additional function	1004	G602	Notch filter depth	0 to 3	1	0		220	
Adc	1005	G603	Notch filter width	0 to 3	1	0		220	
k on	1006	E020	Clock (year)	2000 to 2099	1	2000		271	
Clock function	1007	E021	Clock (month, day)	1/1 to 12/31	1	101		271	
fur	1008	E022	Clock (hour, minute)	0:00 to 23:59	1	0		271	
_	1015	A607	Integral stop selection at limited frequency	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0		519	
_	1016	H021	PTC thermistor protection detection time	0 to 60 s	1 s	0 s		346	
_	1018	M045	Monitor with sign selection	0, 9999	1	9999		374	
	1020	A900	Trace operation selection	0 to 4	1	0		565	
	1021	A901	Trace mode selection	0 to 2	1	0		565	
	1022	A902	Sampling cycle	0 to 9	1	2		565	
	1023	A903	Number of analog channels	1 to 8	1	4		565	
_	1024	A904	Sampling auto start	0, 1	1	0		565	
	1025	A905	Trigger mode selection	0 to 4	1	0		565	
	1026	A906	Number of sampling before trigger	0 to 100%	1%	90%		565	
	1027	A910	Analog source selection (1ch)	1 to 3, 5 to 14,		201		565	
	1028	A911	Analog source selection (2ch)	17 to 20, 22 to 24, 32 to 36, 40 to 42, 46, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 64,		202		565	
	1029	A912	Analog source selection (3ch)			203		565	
	1030	A913	Analog source selection (4ch)		1	204		565	
_	1031	A914	Analog source selection (5ch)			205		565	
tioi	1032	A915	Analog source selection (6ch)			206		565	
un.	1033	A916	Analog source selection (7ch)	235 to 238		207		565	
Trace function	1034	A917	Analog source selection (8ch)			208		565	
Tra	1035	A918	Analog trigger channel	1 to 8	1	1		565	
	1036	A919	Analog trigger operation selection	0, 1	1	0		565	
	1037	A920	Analog trigger level	600 to 1400	1	1000		565	
	1038	A930	Digital source selection (1ch)			1		565	
	1039	A931	Digital source selection (2ch)			2		565	
	1040	A932	Digital source selection (3ch)			3		565	
	1041	A933	Digital source selection (4ch)	1 to 255	1	4		565	
	1042	A934	Digital source selection (5ch)			5		565	
	1043	A935	Digital source selection (6ch)			6		565	
	1044	A936	Digital source selection (7ch)	-		7		565	
	1045	A937	Digital source selection (8ch)	11.0	4	8		565	
	1046	A938	Digital trigger channel	1 to 8	1	1		565	
	1047	A939	Digital trigger operation selection	0, 1	1	0		565	
_	1048	E106	Display-off waiting time	0 to 60 min	1 min	0 min		276	
_	1049	E110	USB host reset	0, 1	1	0		276	

_						Initial value		<b>-</b>
Function	Pr.	Pr.	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting		Refer	Customer setting
Fun		group	Ttallio		increments	FM CA	page	Cust set
	1072	A310	DC brake judgment time for anti- sway control operation	0 to 10 s	0.1 s	3 s	502	
<u> </u>	1073	A311	Anti-sway control operation	0, 1	1	0	502	
Anti-sway control	1074	A312	Selection Anti-sway control frequency	0.05 to 3 Hz, 9999	0.001 Hz	1 Hz	502	
y cc	1074	A313	Anti-sway control depth	0 to 3	1	0	502	
swa	1076	A314	Anti-sway control width	0 to 3	1	0	502	
nti-	1077	A315	Rope length	0.1 to 50 m	0.1 m	1 m	502	
⋖	1078	A316	Trolley weight	1 to 50000 kg	1 kg	1 kg	502	
	1079	A317	Load weight	1 to 50000 kg	1 kg	1 kg	502	
	1103	F040	Deceleration time at emergency	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s	300	
			stop					
Monitor function	1106	M050	Torque monitor filter	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999	374	
Non	1107	M051	Running speed monitor filter	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999	374	
7 7	1108	M052	Excitation current monitor filter	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999	374	
_	1113	H414	Speed limit method selection	0 to 2, 10, 9999	1	0	231	
_	1114	D403	Torque command reverse selection  Speed control integral term clear	0, 1	1	1	228	
_	1115	G218	time	0 to 9998 ms	1 ms	0 s	204	
_	1116	G206	Constant output range speed control P gain compensation	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	204	
_	1117	G261	Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system)	0 to 300, 9999	0.01	9999	204	
_	1118	G361	Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system)	0 to 300, 9999	0.01	9999	204	
_	1119	G262	Model speed control gain (per-unit system)	0 to 300, 9999	0.01	9999	212	
_	1121	G260	Per-unit speed control reference frequency	0 to 400 Hz	0.01 Hz	120 Hz *2 60 Hz *3	204	
	1134	A605	PID upper limit manipulated value	0 to 100%	0.1%	100%	539	
	1135	A606	PID lower limit manipulated value	0 to 100%	0.1%	100%	539	
	1136	A670	Second PID display bias coefficient	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999	532	
	1137	A671	Second PID display bias analog value	0 to 300%	0.1%	20%	532	
	1138	A672	Second PID display gain coefficient	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999	532	
	1139	A673	Second PID display gain analog value	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%	532	
	1140	A664	Second PID set point/deviation input selection	1 to 5	1	2	519	
PID control	1141	A665	Second PID measured value input selection	1 to 5	1	3	519	
00 C	1142	A640	Second PID unit selection	0 to 43, 9999	1	9999	519	
PII	1143	A641	Second PID upper limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	519	
	1144	A642	Second PID lower limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	519	
	1145	A643	Second PID deviation limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	519	
	1146	A644	Second PID signal operation selection	0 to 3, 10 to 13	1	0	519	
	1147	A661	Second output interruption detection time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s	519	
	1148	A662	Second output interruption detection level	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz	519	
	1149	A663	Second output interruption cancel level	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%	519	
PLC function	1150 to 1199	A810 to A859	PLC function user parameters 1 to 50	0 to 65535	1	0	563	
_	1220	B100	Target position/speed selection	0 to 2	1	0	771	
	.220	2100	iai got pooltion/apeed selection	0.02	l	,	111	

_		Initial value							
ctior	Pr. grou		Name	Setting range	Minimum settina			Refer to	Customer setting
Fun		group	Traine		increments	FM	CA	page	Cust
	1221	B101	Start command edge detection selection	0, 1	1	0		244	
	1222	B120	First positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1223	B121	First positioning deceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1224	B122	First positioning dwell time	0 to 20000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		244	
	1225	B123	First positioning sub-function	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	1	10		244	
	1226	B124	Second positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1227	B125	Second positioning deceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1228	B126	Second positioning dwell time	0 to 20000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		244	
	1229	B127	Second positioning sub-function	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	1	10		244	
	1230	B128	Third positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1231	B129	Third positioning deceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1232	B130	Third positioning dwell time	0 to 20000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		244	
	1233	B131	Third positioning sub-function	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	1	10		244	
	1234	B132	Fourth positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
ntrol	1235	B133	Fourth positioning deceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
Ö	1236	B134	Fourth positioning dwell time	0 to 20000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		244	
Simple position control	1237	B135	Fourth positioning sub-function	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	1	10		244	
öd	1238	B136	Fifth positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
uple	1239	B137	Fifth positioning deceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
Sin	1240	B138	Fifth positioning dwell time	0 to 20000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		244	
	1241	B139	Fifth positioning sub-function	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	1	10		244	
	1242	B140	Sixth positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1243	B141	Sixth positioning deceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1244	B142	Sixth positioning dwell time	0 to 20000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		244	
	1245	B143	Sixth positioning sub-function	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	1	10		244	
	1246	B144	Seventh positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1247	B145	Seventh positioning deceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s 0 ms		244	
	1248	B146	Seventh positioning dwell time	0 to 20000 ms	1 ms			244	
	1249	B147		0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	1	10		244	
	1250	B148	Eighth positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1251	B149	Eighth positioning deceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	
	1252	B150	Eighth positioning dwell time	0 to 20000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		244	
	1253	B151	Eighth positioning sub-function	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	1	10		244	
	1254	B152	Ninth positioning acceleration time	0.01 to 360 s	0.01 s	5 s		244	

Pr.   Pr.   Pr.   group   Name   Setting range   Minimum setting increments   FM   CA   Page	Customer
1256   B154   Ninth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244   1257   B155   Ninth positioning sub-function   0,1,10,11,100,101, 1   10   244   1258   B156   Tenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1259   B157   Tenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1260   B158   Tenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244   1261   B159   Tenth positioning sub-function   0,1,10,11,100,101, 1   10   244   1262   B160   Eleventh positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1263   B161   Eleventh positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1264   B162   Eleventh positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244   1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   110, 111   10   244   1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1268   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1269   B167   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244   1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 1   1   10   244   1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.1 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.1 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.1 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244   1276	
1257   B155   Ninth positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101,   1   10   244     1258   B156   Tenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1259   B157   Tenth positioning deceleration time   0.10 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1260   B158   Tenth positioning deceleration time   0.10 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1261   B159   Tenth positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101,   1   10   244     1262   B160   Eleventh positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1263   B161   Eleventh positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1264   B162   Eleventh positioning devell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101,   1   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.10 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   0.1 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
1258   B156   Tenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1259   B157   Tenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1260   B158   Tenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1261   B159   Tenth positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110   1   10   244     1262   B160   Eleventh positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1263   B161   Eleventh positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1264   B162   Eleventh positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110   1   1   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
1259   B157   Tenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1260   B158   Tenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1261   B159   Tenth positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101,   1   10   244     1262   B160   Eleventh positioning acceleration   time   1263   B161   Eleventh positioning deceleration   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1264   B162   Eleventh positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101,   1   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration   time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 11     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244	
1260   B158   Tenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1261   B159   Tenth positioning sub-function   0,1,10,111,100,101, 1   10   244     1262   B160   Eleventh positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1263   B161   Eleventh positioning deceleration time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1264   B162   Eleventh positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   0,1,10,111,100,101, 110   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning sub-function   0,1,10,111,100,101, 11   10   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 11     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
1261   B159   Tenth positioning sub-function   0,1,10,11,100,101,   1   10   244     1262   B160   Eleventh positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1263   B161   Eleventh positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1264   B162   Eleventh positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   10, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101,   1   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning sub-function   0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101,   1   10   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1274   B172   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   10, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101,   1   10   244     1275   B173   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244	
1261   B153   Tehth positioning sub-function   110, 111   10   244     1262   B160   Eleventh positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1263   B161   Eleventh positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1264   B162   Eleventh positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110   1   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 11   10   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244	
1262   B160   time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1264   B162   Eleventh positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   110   110   110   124     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning deceleration   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning sub-function   0.1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 11   10   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.020000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244	
1263   B161   time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1264   B162   Eleventh positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning sub-function   0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110   110   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110   110   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244	
1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   1,10,111,100,101,   1   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning sub-function   0,1,10,11,100,101,   110   10   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   0,1,10,11,100,101,   110   10   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
1265   B163   Eleventh positioning sub-function   110, 111   1   10   244     1266   B164   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning sub-function   110, 111   10   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   110, 111   10   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244	
1260   B164   time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1267   B165   Twelfth positioning deceleration time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning sub-function   0,1,10,11,100,101, 110   10   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   110, 111   10   244     1274   B172   Fourteenth positioning acceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1276   B174   Fourteenth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244	
1267   B165   time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244     1268   B166   Twelfth positioning dwell time   0 to 20000 ms   1 ms   0 ms   244     1269   B167   Twelfth positioning sub-function   0,1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 11   1	
1269   B167   Twelfth positioning sub-function   10, 1, 10, 111, 100, 101, 110, 111   10   244     1270   B168   Thirteenth positioning acceleration time   1271   B169   Thirteenth positioning deceleration time   1272   B170   Thirteenth positioning dwell time   1273   B171   Thirteenth positioning sub-function   110, 111   10   10   10   10   10   1	
1269   B167   Iwelith positioning sub-function   110, 111   1   10   244	
1270   B168   time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
1275         B173         Fourteenth positioning deceleration time         0.01 to 360 s         0.01 s         5 s         244           1276         B174         Fourteenth positioning dwell time         0 to 20000 ms         1 ms         0 ms         244	
1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
1275   B173   Fourteenth positioning deceleration time   0.01 to 360 s   0.01 s   5 s   244	
3	
F. death with the book of the control of the contro	
1277 B175 Fourteenth positioning sub- function 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 1 1 10 244	
1278 B176 Fifteenth positioning acceleration time 0.01 to 360 s 0.01 s 5 s 244	
1279 B177 Fifteenth positioning deceleration time 0.01 to 360 s 0.01 s 5 s 244	
1280         B178         Fifteenth positioning dwell time         0 to 20000 ms         1 ms         0 ms         244	
1281         B179         Fifteenth positioning sub-function         0, 10, 100, 110         1         10         244	
1282 B180 Home position return method selection 0 to 6 1 4 244	
1283         B181         Home position return speed         0 to 30 Hz         0.01 Hz         2 Hz         244	
1284         B182         Home position return creep speed         0 to 10 Hz         0.01 Hz         0.5 Hz         244	
1285         B183         Home position shift amount lower 4 digits         0 to 9999         1         0         244	
1286         B184         Home position shift amount upper 4 digits         0 to 9999         1         0         244	
1287 B185 Travel distance after proximity dog ON lower 4 digits 0 to 9999 1 2048 244	
1288 B186 Travel distance after proximity dog ON upper 4 digits 0 to 9999 1 0 0 244	
1289 B187 Home position return stopper torque 0 to 200% 0.1% 40% 244	

L C					Minimum	Initial value		Refer e p	
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	to page	Customer setting
trol	1290	B188	Home position return stopper waiting time	0 to 10 s	0.1 s	0.5 s		244	
Simple position control	1292	B190	Position control terminal input selection	0, 1	1	0		244	
tior	1293	B191	Roll feeding mode selection	0, 1	1	0		244	
osi	1294	B192	Position detection lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		263	
e p	1295	B193	Position detection upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0		263	
imp	1296	B194	Position detection selection	0 to 2	1	0		263	
S	1297	B195	Position detection hysteresis width	0 to 32767	1	0		263	
_	1298	B013	Second position control gain	0 to 150 s <sup>-1</sup>	1 s <sup>-1</sup>	25 s <sup>-1</sup>		265	
_	1299	G108	Second pre-excitation selection 0, 1 1 0			625			
_	1300 to 1343, 1350 to 1359	N500 to N543, N550 to N559	Communication option parameters. For details, refer to the Instruction M	anual of the option.					
ers	Pr.CLR		Parameter clear	(0), 1	1	0		652	
Clear parameters	ALL	.CL	All parameter clear	(0), 1	1	0		652	
par	Err.	CL	Fault history clear	(0), 1	1	0		681	
_	Pr.CPY		Parameter copy	(0), 1 to 3	1	0		653	
_	Pr.CHG		Initial value change list	_	1	0		659	
	IP		IPM initialization	0, 3003	1	0		183	
_	AU.		Automatic parameter setting	-	_	_		285	
_	Pr.MD		Group parameter setting	(0), 1, 2	1	0		158	

- Differ according to capacities.
  - 6%: FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower, FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower

  - 676. FR-A820-00017(V.75K) of lower, FR-A640-00036(V.75K) of lower 4%: FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A840-00126(3.7K) 3%: FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K) 2%: FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K) 1%: FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher The setting range or initial value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- The setting range or initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. The initial value for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower. The initial value for the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher.

- Differ according to capacities.

  - 4%: FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower 2%: FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K)
  - 1%: FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher
- The value for the 200 V class. The value for the 400 V class.
- The setting is available only when a vector control compatible option is installed.
- \*10
- The setting is available only when the FR-A8AP is installed.

  The setting is available only when the FR-A8AP or the FR-A8APR is installed.
- \*13
- \*14
- The setting is available only when the FR-A8TP is installed.

  The setting is available only when the FR-A8AP or the FR-A8TP is installed.

  The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the LCD operation panel and the parameter unit.
- The setting range or initial value for the standard model.
- The setting range or initial value for the separated converter type. The setting range or initial value for the IP55 compatible model. The setting is available for the standard model only. \*17
- The setting is available only for standard models and IP55 compatible models. The setting is available only with the 400 V class.
- \*21 The setting is available only for the FR-A800-GF or when a compatible plug-in option is installed.

#### 5.1.2 **Group parameter display**

Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON.

Parameter numbers can be changed to grouped parameter numbers. Parameters are grouped by their functions. The related parameters can be set easily.

# **♦**Changing to the grouped parameter numbers

Pr.MD setting value	Description
0	Default parameter display method
1	Parameter display by parameter number
2	Parameter display by function group

Operation

	Parameter setting mode
2.	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Selecting the parameter number
3.	Turn until " - , ' (parameter display method) appears.
	Press SET . "[] (initial value)" will appear.
	Changing to the group parameter display
4.	Turn to change the set value to "," (group parameter display). Press SET to select the group parameter setting.
	" and " - r- M - l flicker alternately after the setting is completed.
	nanging parameter settings in the group parameter display
Cha	Change the P.H400(Pr.1) Maximum frequency.
	Operation —
1.	Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON.
	Changing the operation mode
2.	Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator turns ON.
	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Parameter group selection
4.	Press ESC several times until "   appears. Parameter groups can now be selected.
	Parameter group selection
5.	Turn until "   H -   (protective function parameter 4) appears. Press   set   to display   H " and
	make the group parameters of the protective function parameter 4 selectable.
	Parameter selection
6.	Turn until " (P.H400 Maximum frequency) appears. Press SET to read the present set value.
	" / [ [ [ (initial value) appears.
	Changing the setting value
7.	Turn  to change the set value to " .Press  to enter the setting. " and "
	flicker alternately after the setting is completed.

#### 5.1.3 Parameter list (by function group)

#### **♦** E: Environment setting parameters

Parameters that set the inverter operation characteristics.

Paramete	rs that set	the inverter operation characteristics.	
Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
E000	168	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do n	ot set.
E001	169	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do n	ot set.
E020	1006	Clock (year)	271
E021	1007	Clock (month, day)	271
E022	1008	Clock (hour, minute)	271
E023	269	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do n	ot set.
E080	168	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do n	ot set.
E081	169	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do n	ot set.
E100	75	Reset selection	273
E101	75	Disconnected PU detection	273
E102	75	PU stop selection	273
E103	145	PU display language selection	275
E104	990	PU buzzer control	275
E105	991	PU contrast adjustment	275
E106	1048	Display-off waiting time	276
E107	75	Reset limit	273
E108	1000	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do n	ot set.
E110	1049	USB host reset	276
E200	161	Frequency setting/key lock operation selection	277
E201	295	Frequency change increment amount setting	278
E300	30	Regenerative function selection	634
E301	570	Multiple rating setting	279
E302	977	Input voltage mode selection	280
E400	77	Parameter write selection	281
E410	296	Password lock level	283
E411	297	Password lock/unlock	283
E420	888	Free parameter 1	285
E421	889	Free parameter 2	285
E430	998	PM parameter initialization Simple	183
E431	999	Automatic parameter setting Simple	285
E440	160	User group read selection Simple	289
E441	172	User group registered display/batch clear	289
E442	173	User group registration	289
E443	174	User group clear	289
E490	989	Parameter copy alarm release	653
E600	72	PWM frequency selection	291
E601	240 260	Soft-PWM operation selection	291 291
E602 E700	255	PWM frequency automatic switchover	
E700	256 <b>*8</b>	Life alarm status display  Inrush current limit circuit life display	293 293
E701	257	Control circuit capacitor life display	293
E702	258 *8	Main circuit capacitor life display	293
E704	259 *8	Main circuit capacitor life measuring	293
E710	503	Maintenance timer 1	297
E711	504	Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time	297
E712	686	Maintenance timer 2	297
E713	687	Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time	297
E714	688	Maintenance timer 3	297
E715	689	Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time	297

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
E720	555	Current average time	298
E721	556	Data output mask time	298
E722	557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	298

#### F: Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

Parameters that set the motor acceleration/deceleration characteristics.

characten			
Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
F000	20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	300
F001	21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	300
F002	16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	342
F003	611	Acceleration time at a restart	546, 552
F010	7	Acceleration time Simple	300
F011	8	Deceleration time Simple	300
F020	44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	300, 539
F021	45	Second deceleration time	300, 539
F022	147	Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency	300
F030	110	Third acceleration/deceleration time	300
F031	111	Third deceleration time	300
F040	1103	Deceleration time at emergency stop	300
F070	791	Acceleration time in low-speed range	300
F071	792	Deceleration time in low-speed range	300
F100	29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	305
F101	59	Remote function selection	310
F102	13	Starting frequency	313, 314
F103	571	Holding time at a start	313
F200	140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	305
F201	141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	305
F202	142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	305
F203	143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	305
F300	380	Acceleration S-pattern 1	305
F301	381	Deceleration S-pattern 1	305
F302	382	Acceleration S-pattern 2	305
F303	383	Deceleration S-pattern 2	305
F400	516	S-pattern time at a start of acceleration	305
F401	517	S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration	305
F402	518	S-pattern time at a start of deceleration	305
F403	519	S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration	305
F500	292	Automatic acceleration/deceleration	315, 318, 489
F510	61	Reference current	315, 318
F511	62	Reference value at acceleration	315
F512	63	Reference value at deceleration	315
F513	293	Acceleration/deceleration separate selection	315
F520	64	Starting frequency for elevator mode	318

#### ◆ D: Operation command and frequency command

Parameters that specify the inverter's command source, and parameters that set the motor driving frequency and torque.

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
D000	79	Operation mode selection Simple	321, 330
D001	340	Communication startup mode selection	330
D010	338	Communication operation command source	331
D011	339	Communication speed command source	331
D012	550	NET mode operation command source selection	331
D013	551	PU mode operation command source selection	331
D020	78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	338
D030	811	Set resolution switchover	196, 372
D100	291	Pulse train I/O selection	339, 384
D101	384	Input pulse division scaling factor	339
D110	385	Frequency for zero input pulse	339
D111	386	Frequency for maximum input pulse	339
D200	15	Jog frequency	342
D300	28	Multi-speed input compensation selection	343
D301	4	Multi-speed setting (high speed) Simple	343
D302	5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed) Simple	343
D303	6	Multi-speed setting (low speed) Simple	343
D304 to D307	24 to 27	Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed)	343
D308 to D315	232 to 239	Multi-speed setting (8 speed to 15 speed)	343
D400	804	Torque command source selection	228
D401	805	Torque command value (RAM)	228
D402	806	Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM)	228
D403	1114	Torque command reverse selection	228

### ♦ H: Protective function parameter

Parameters to protect the motor and the inverter.

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
H000	9	Electronic thermal O/L relay Simple	346, 458, 468
H001	600	First free thermal reduction frequency 1	346
H002	601	First free thermal reduction ratio 1	346
H003	602	First free thermal reduction frequency 2	346
H004	603	First free thermal reduction ratio 2	346
H005	604	First free thermal reduction frequency 3	346
H006	607	Motor permissible load level	346
H010	51	Second electronic thermal O/L relay	346, 458, 468
H011	692	Second free thermal reduction frequency 1	346
H012	693	Second free thermal reduction ratio 1	346
H013	694	Second free thermal reduction frequency 2	346

Pr.		N-	Refer
group	Pr.	Name	to page
H014	695	Second free thermal reduction ratio 2	346
H015	696	Second free thermal reduction frequency 3	346
H016	608	Second motor permissible load level	346
H020	561	PTC thermistor protection level	346
H021	1016	PTC thermistor protection detection time	346
H022	876 *4	Thermal protector input	346
H030	875	Fault definition	354
H100	244	Cooling fan operation selection	355
H101	249	Earth (ground) fault detection at start	633
H102	598 <b>*</b> 9	Undervoltage level	356
H103	997	Fault initiation	357
H200	251	Output phase loss protection selection	357
H201	872 *8	Input phase loss protection selection	357
H300	65	Retry selection	358
H301	67	Number of retries at fault occurrence	358
H302 H303	68 69	Retry waiting time	358 358
		Retry count display erase	
H400	1	Maximum frequency Simple	360
H401	2	Minimum frequency Simple	360
H402	18	High speed maximum frequency	360
H410	807	Speed limit selection	231
H411	808	Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-	231
H412	809	side speed limit	231
H414	1113	Speed limit method selection	231
H415	873 *5	Speed limit	218
H416	285	Speed deviation excess detection	218, 489
11410	203	frequency	646
H417	853 *1	Speed deviation time	218
H420	31	Frequency jump 1A	361
H421	32	Frequency jump 1B	361
H422	33	Frequency jump 2A	361
H423	34	Frequency jump 2B	361
H424	35 36	Frequency jump 3A	361
H425 H429	552	Frequency jump 3B	361 361
		Frequency jump range Stall prevention operation level (Torque	196.
H500	22	limit level)	363
H501	156	Stall prevention operation selection	363
H600	48	Second stall prevention operation level	363
H601	49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	363
H602	114	Third stall prevention operation level	363
H603	115	Third stall prevention operation	363
		frequency Stall prevention operation level	
H610	23	compensation factor at double speed	363
H611	66	Stall prevention operation reduction	363
H620	148	Starting frequency Stall prevention level at 0 V input	363
H621	149	Stall prevention level at 10 V input	363
		Voltage reduction selection during stall	
H631	154	prevention operation	363
H700	810	Torque limit input method selection	196
H701	812	Torque limit level (regeneration)	196
H702 H703	813 814	Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)  Torque limit level (4th quadrant)	196 196
H710	815	Torque limit level (4th quadrant)	196
H720	816	Torque limit level 2  Torque limit level during acceleration	196
H721	817	Torque limit level during deceleration	196
H730	874	OLT level setting	196

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
H800	374	Overspeed detection level	370
H881	690	Deceleration check time	219

## ◆ M: Monitor display and monitor output signal

Parameters regarding the inverter's operating status. These parameters are used to set the monitors and output signals.

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
M000	37	Speed display	372
M001	505	Speed setting reference	372
M002	144	Speed setting switchover	372
M020	170	Watt-hour meter clear	374
M021	563	Energization time carrying-over times	374
M022	268	Monitor decimal digits selection	374
M023	891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	374, 394
M030	171	Operation hour meter clear	374
M031	564	Operating time carrying-over times	374
M040	55	Frequency monitoring reference	384
M041	56	Current monitoring reference	384
M042	866	Torque monitoring reference	384
M043	241	Analog input display unit switchover	431
	241	Analog input display unit switchover	374,
M044	290	Monitor negative output selection	384
M045	1018	Monitor with sign selection	374
M050	1106	Torque monitor filter	374
M051	1107	Running speed monitor filter	374
M052	1108	Excitation current monitor filter	374
M060	663	Control circuit temperature signal output level	420
M100	52	Operation panel main monitor selection	374
M101	774	Operation panel monitor selection 1	374
M102	775	Operation panel monitor selection 2	374
M103	776	Operation panel monitor selection 3	374
M104	992	Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection	374
M200	892	Load factor	394
M201	893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	394
M202	894	Control selection during commercial power-supply operation	394
M203	895	Power saving rate reference value	394
M204	896	Power unit cost	394
M205	897	Power saving monitor average time	394
M206	898	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	394
M207	899	Operation time rate (estimated value)	394
M300	54	FM/CA terminal function selection	384
M301	158	AM terminal function selection	384
M310	C0 (900) *6	FM/CA terminal calibration	390
M320	C1 (901)	AM terminal calibration	390
M321	867	AM output filter	390
	C8		
M330	(930) *6	Current output bias signal	390
M331	C9 (930) *6	Current output bias current	390
M332	C10 (931)	Current output gain signal	390

Pr.	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
group	C11		to page
M333	(931) *6	Current output gain current	390
M334	869	Current output filter	390
M400	190	RUN terminal function selection	399
M401	191	SU terminal function selection	399
M402	192	IPF terminal function selection	399
M403	193	OL terminal function selection	399
M404	194	FU terminal function selection	399
M405	195	ABC1 terminal function selection	399
M406	196	ABC2 terminal function selection	399
M410	313 *10	DO0 output selection	399
M411	314 *10	DO1 output selection	399
M412	315 *10	DO2 output selection	399
M430	157	OL signal output timer	196,
			363
M431	289	Inverter output terminal filter	399
M433	166	Output current detection signal retention time	411
M440	870	Speed detection hysteresis	408
M441	41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	408
M442	42	Output frequency detection	408
M443	43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	408
M444	50	Second output frequency detection	408
M445	116	Third output frequency detection	408
M446	865	Low speed detection	408
M460	150	Output current detection level	411
M461	151	Output current detection signal delay time	411
M462	152	Zero current detection level	411
M463	153	Zero current detection time	411
M464	167	Output current detection operation selection	411
M470	864	Torque detection	413
M500	495	Remote output selection	414
M501	496	Remote output data 1	414
M502	497	Remote output data 2	414
M510	76	Fault code output selection	418
M520	799	Pulse increment setting for output power	419
M530	655	Analog remote output selection	416
M531	656	Analog remote output 1	416
M532	657	Analog remote output 2	416
M533	658	Analog remote output 3	416
M534	659	Analog remote output 4	416
M600	863 *4	Control terminal option-Encoder pulse division ratio	420
M610	635 *1	Cumulative pulse clear signal selection	258
M611	636 <b>*</b> 1	Cumulative pulse division scaling factor	258
M612	637 *1	Control terminal option-Cumulative pulse division scaling factor	258
M613	638 <b>*</b> 1	Cumulative pulse storage	258

#### ◆ T: Multi-function input terminal parameters

Parameters for the input terminals where inverter commands are received through.

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
T000	73	Analog input selection	422, 427
T001	267	Terminal 4 input selection	422
T002	74	Input filter time constant	429
T003	822	Speed setting filter 1	429
T004	826	Torque setting filter 1	429

Pr.	Pr.	Name	Refer
group			to page
T005	832	Speed setting filter 2	429
T006	836	Torque setting filter 2	429
T007	849	Analog input offset adjustment	429
			196,
T010	868	Terminal 1 function assignment	<b>363</b> ,
			426
T021	242	Terminal 1 added compensation amount	427
.02.		(terminal 2)	
T022	125	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	431
. 022	0	frequency <u>Simple</u>	
			<b>196</b> ,
T040	858	Terminal 4 function assignment	<b>363</b> ,
			426
T041	243	Terminal 1 added compensation amount	427
		(terminal 4)	
T042	126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	431
		frequency <u>Simple</u>	
T050	252	Override bias	427
T051	253	Override gain	427
T052	573	4 mA input check selection	442
T053	777	4 mA input check operation frequency	442
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
T054	778	4 mA input check filter	442
	C12		
T100	(917)	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	431
	*6		
	C13		
T101	(917)	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	431
	*6		
	C14		
T102	(918)	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	431
	*6		
	C15		
T103	(918)	Terminal 1 gain (speed)	431
1 100	*6	Terminar i gam (speed)	401
	C16		
T110	(919)	Tamainal 4 bias assument (farmus)	437
1110		Terminal 1 bias command (torque)	437
	*6		
T444	C17		
T111	(919)	Terminal 1 bias (torque)	437
	*6		
	C18		
T112	(920)	Terminal 1 gain command (torque)	437
	*6		
	C19		
T113	(920)	Terminal 1 gain (torque)	437
	*6		<u></u>
	C2		
T200	(902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	431
	*6	frequency	
	C3		
T201	(902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	431
	*6		
	125		
T202	(903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	431
1202	, ,	frequency	401
	*6		
TOOO	C4		
T203	(903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	431
	*6		
	C5	Terminal 4 frequency setting him	
T400	(904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	431
	*6		
	C6		
T401	(904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	431
	*6		
T401	(904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	431

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
T402	126 (905) *6	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	431
T403	C7 (905) *6	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	431
T410	C38 (932) *6	Terminal 4 bias command (torque)	437
T411	C39 (932) *6	Terminal 4 bias (torque)	437
T412	C40 (933) *6	Terminal 4 gain command (torque)	437
T413	C41 (933) *6	Terminal 4 gain (torque)	437
T700	178	STF terminal function selection	446
T701	179	STR terminal function selection	446
T702	180	RL terminal function selection	446
T703	181	RM terminal function selection	446
T704	182	RH terminal function selection	446
T705	183	RT terminal function selection	446
T706	184	AU terminal function selection	446
T707	185	JOG terminal function selection	446
T708	186	CS terminal function selection	446
T709	187	MRS terminal function selection	446
T710	188	STOP terminal function selection	446
T711	189	RES terminal function selection	446
T720	17	MRS input selection	449
T721	599	X10 terminal input selection	634
T722	606	Power failure stop external signal input selection	558
T730	155	RT signal function validity condition selection	450
T740	699	Input terminal filter	446

# ◆ C: Motor constant parameters Parameters for the applied motor setting.

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
C000	684	Tuning data unit switchover	458, 468
C100	71	Applied motor	454, 458, 468
C101	80	Motor capacity	175, 458, 468
C102	81	Number of motor poles	175, 458, 468
C103	9	Rated motor current Simple	346, 458, 468
C104	83	Rated motor voltage	175, 458, 468
C105	84	Rated motor frequency	175, 458, 468
C106	702	Maximum motor frequency	468
C107	707	Motor inertia (integer)	468
C108	724	Motor inertia (exponent)	468

	ı		ı
Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
C110	96	Auto tuning setting/status	458, 468, 554
C111	95	Online auto tuning selection	476
C112	818	Easy gain tuning response level setting	204
C113	819	Easy gain tuning selection	204
C114	880	Load inertia ratio	204, 212, 265
C120	90	Motor constant (R1)	458, 468, 554
C121	91	Motor constant (R2)	458
C122	92	Motor constant (L1)/d-axis inductance (Ld)	458, 468
C123	93	Motor constant (L2)/q-axis inductance (Lq)	458, 468
C124	94	Motor constant (X)	458
C125	82	Motor excitation current	458
C126	859	Torque current/Rated PM motor current	458, 468
C130	706	Induced voltage constant (phi f)	468
C131	711	Motor Ld decay ratio	468
C132	712	Motor Lq decay ratio	468
C133	725	Motor protection current level	468
C140	369 *2	Number of encoder pulses	72, 504, 646
C141	359 *3	Encoder rotation direction	72, 504, 646
C148	376 *3	Encoder signal loss detection enable/ disable selection	478
C150	1002	Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient	468
C182	717	Starting resistance tuning compensation	468
C185	721	Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width	468
C200	450	Second applied motor	454
C201	453	Second motor capacity	458, 468
C202	454	Number of second motor poles	458, 468
C203	51	Rated second motor current	346, 458, 468
C204	456	Rated second motor voltage	458, 468
C205	457	Rated second motor frequency	458, 468
C206	743	Second motor maximum frequency	468
C207	744	Second motor inertia (integer)	468
C208	745	Second motor inertia (exponent)	468
C210	463	Second motor auto tuning setting/ status	458, 468, 554
C211	574	Second motor online auto tuning	476
C220	458	Second motor constant (R1)	458, 468, 554
C221	459	Second motor constant (R2)	458
C222	460	Second motor constant (L1) / d-axis	<b>458</b> ,
C223	461	inductance (Ld) Second motor constant (L2) / q-axis	468 458,
		inductance (Lq)	468
C224	462	Second motor constant (X)	458
C225	455	Second motor excitation current	458

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
C226	860	Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current	458, 468
C230	738	Second motor induced voltage constant (phi f)	468
C231	739	Second motor Ld decay ratio	468
C232	740	Second motor Lq decay ratio	468
C233	746	Second motor protection current level	468
C240	851 +4	Control terminal option-Number of encoder pulses	72
C241	852 *4	Control terminal option-Encoder rotation direction	72
C242	862 *1	Encoder option selection	179
C248	855 *4	Control terminal option-Signal loss detection enable/disable selection	478
C282	741	Second starting resistance tuning compensation	468
C285	742	Second motor magnetic pole detection pulse width	468

# ◆ A: Application parameters Parameters to set a specific application.

Pr.	Pr.	Name	Refer
group			to page
A000	135	Electronic bypass sequence selection	480
A001	136	MC switchover interlock time	480
A002	137	Start waiting time	480
A003	138	Bypass selection at a fault	480
A004	139	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	480
A005	159	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	480
A006	248	Self power management selection	486
A007	254	Main circuit power OFF waiting time	486
A100	278	Brake opening frequency	489
A101	279	Brake opening current	489
A102	280	Brake opening current detection time	489
A103	281	Brake operation time at start	489
A104	282	Brake operation frequency	489
A105	283	Brake operation time at stop	489
A106	284	Deceleration detection function selection	489
A107	285	Overspeed detection frequency	218, 489, 646
A108	639	Brake opening current selection	489
A109	640	Brake operation frequency selection	489
A110	292	Automatic acceleration/deceleration	315, 318, 489
A120	642	Second brake opening frequency	489
A121	643	Second brake opening current	489
A122	644	Second brake opening current detection time	489
A123	645	Second brake operation time at start	489
A124	646	Second brake operation frequency	489
A125	647	Second brake operation time at stop	489
A126	648	Second deceleration detection function selection	489
A128	650	Second brake opening current selection	489
A129	651	Second brake operation frequency selection	489
A130	641	Second brake sequence operation selection	489
A200	270	Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection	494, 497
A201	271	High-speed setting maximum current	497
A202	272	Middle-speed setting minimum current	497
A203	273	Current averaging range	497
			1

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
A204	274	Current averaging filter time constant	497
A205	275	Stop-on contact excitation current low- speed multiplying factor	494
A206	276	PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact	494
A300	592	Traverse function selection	500
A301	593	Maximum amplitude amount	500
A302	594	Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration	500
A303	595	Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration	500
A304	596	Amplitude acceleration time	500
A305	597	Amplitude deceleration time	500
A310	1072	DC brake judgment time for anti-sway control operation	502
A311	1073	Anti-sway control operation selection	502
A312	1074	Anti-sway control frequency	502
A313	1075	Anti-sway control depth	502
A314	1076	Anti-sway control width	502
A315	1077	Rope length	502
A316	1078	Trolley weight	502
A317	1079	Load weight	502
A510	350 *1	Stop position command selection	504
A511	360 *1	16-bit data selection	504
A512	361 *1	Position shift	504
A520	362 *1	Orientation position loop gain	504
A521	363 *1	Completion signal output delay time	504
A522	364 *1	Encoder stop check time	504
A523	365 *1	Orientation limit	504
A524	366 *1	Recheck time	504
A525	393 *1	Orientation selection	504
A526	351 *1	Orientation speed	504
A527	352 *1	Creep speed	504
A528	353 *1	Creep switchover position	504
A529	354 *1	Position loop switchover position	504
A530	355 *1	DC injection brake start position	504
A531 A532	356 *1	Internal stop position command	504
	357 *1	Orientation in-position zone	504
A533 A540	358 <b>*</b> 1	Servo torque selection	504 504
A540 A541		Number of machine side gear teeth	
A541 A542	395 <b>*</b> 1	Number of motor side gear teeth  Orientation speed gain (P term)	504 504
A542 A543	390 *1	Orientation speed gain (P term)  Orientation speed integral time	504
A544	398 *1	Orientation speed integral time Orientation speed gain (D term)	504
A545	399 *1	Orientation speed gain (B term)  Orientation deceleration ratio	504
A600	759	PID unit selection	532
A601	131	PID upper limit	519, 539
A602	132	PID lower limit	519, 539
A603	553	PID deviation limit	519
A604	554	PID signal operation selection	519
A605	1134	PID upper limit manipulated value	539
A606	1135	PID lower limit manipulated value	539
A607	1015	Integral stop selection at limited frequency	519
A610	128	PID action selection	519, 539
A611	133	PID action set point	519, 539
A612	127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	519
A613	129	PID proportional band	519, 539

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
A614	130	PID integral time	519, 539
A C 4 E	424	DID 1111	519,
A615	134	PID differential time	539
A616	760	Pre-charge fault selection	535
A617 A618	761 762	Pre-charge ending level Pre-charge ending time	535 535
A619	763	Pre-charge upper detection level	535
A620	764	Pre-charge time limit	535
A621	575	Output interruption detection time	519
A622	576	Output interruption detection level	519
A623	577	Output interruption cancel level	519
A624	609	PID set point/deviation input selection	519, 539
A625	610	PID measured value input selection	519, 539
A630	C42 (934) *6	PID display bias coefficient	532
A631	C43 (934) *6	PID display bias analog value	532
A632	C44 (935)	PID display gain coefficient	532
A633	C45 (935)	PID display gain analog value	532
A640	1142	Second PID unit selection	519
A641	1143	Second PID upper limit	519
A642	1144	Second PID lower limit	519
A643	1145	Second PID deviation limit	519
A644	1146	Second PID signal operation selection	519
A650	753	Second PID action selection	519
A651	755	Second PID action set point	519
A652	754	Second PID control automatic switchover frequency	519
A653	756	Second PID proportional band	519
A654	757	Second PID differential time	519
A655 A656	758 765	Second PID differential time Second pre-charge fault selection	519 535
A657	766	Second pre-charge radit selection	535
A658	767	Second pre-charge ending time	535
A659	768	Second pre-charge upper detection level	535
A660	769	Second pre-charge time limit	535
A661	1147	Second output interruption detection time	519
A662	1148	Second output interruption detection level	519
A663	1149	Second output interruption cancel level	519
A664	1140	Second PID set point/deviation input selection	519
A665	1141	Second PID measured value input selection	519
A670	1136	Second PID display bias coefficient	532
A671	1137	Second PID display bias analog value	532
A672	1138	Second PID display gain coefficient	532
A673	1139	Second PID display gain analog value	532
A680	573	4 mA input check selection	442
A681	777	4 mA input check operation frequency	442
A682	778	4 mA input check filter	442

Pr.	Pr.	Name	Refer
group			to page 546.
A700	162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	552, 554
A701	299	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	546
A702	57	Restart coasting time	546, 552
A703	58	Restart cushion time	546
A704	163	First cushion time for restart	546
A705	164	First cushion voltage for restart	546
A710	165	Stall prevention operation level for restart	546
A711	298	Frequency search gain	458, 554
A712	560	Second frequency search gain	458, 554
A730	261	Power failure stop selection	558
A731	262	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	558
A732 A733	263 264	Subtraction starting frequency	558
A733	264	Power-failure deceleration time 1  Power-failure deceleration time 2	558 558
		Power failure deceleration time 2  Power failure deceleration time	
A735	266	switchover frequency	558
A785	294	UV avoidance voltage gain	558
A786	668	Power failure stop frequency gain	558
A800	414	PLC function operation selection	563
A801 A802	415 416	Inverter operation lock mode setting	563
A803	417	Pre-scale function selection  Pre-scale setting value	563 563
A804	498	PLC function flash memory clear	563
A810	1150	1 Lo rancaon mach momery closs	
to A859	to 1199	PLC function user parameters 1 to 50	563
A900	1020	Trace operation selection	565
A901	1020	Trace mode selection	565
A901	1021		
		Sampling cycle	565
A903	1023	Number of analog channels	565
A904	1024	Sampling auto start	565
A905	1025	Trigger mode selection	565
A906	1026	Number of sampling before trigger	565
A910	1027	Analog source selection (1ch)	565
A911	1028	Analog source selection (2ch)	565
A912	1029	Analog source selection (3ch)	565
A913	1030	Analog source selection (4ch)	565
A914	1031	Analog source selection (5ch)	565
A915	1032	Analog source selection (6ch)	565
A916	1033	Analog source selection (7ch)	565
A917	1034	Analog source selection (8ch)	565
A918	1035	Analog trigger channel	565
A919	1036	Analog trigger operation selection	565
A920	1037	Analog trigger level	565
A930	1037	Digital source selection (1ch)	565
A931	1039	Digital source selection (2ch)	565
A932	1040	Digital source selection (3ch)	565
A933	1041	Digital source selection (4ch)	565
A934	1041	Digital source selection (4ch)	565
A935	1043	Digital source selection (6ch)	565
		, ,	
A936	1044	Digital source selection (7ch)	565

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
A937	1045	Digital source selection (8ch)	565
A938	1046	Digital trigger channel	565
A939	1047	Digital trigger operation selection	565

#### ♦ B: Position control parameters

Parameters for the position control setting.

Pr.	Pr.	Name	Refer
group	FI.	INATHE	to page
B000	419	Position command source selection	244, 256
B001	420	Command pulse scaling factor numerator (electronic gear numerator)	261
		Command pulse multiplication	
B002	421	denominator (electronic gear denominator)	261
B003	422	Position control gain	265
B004	423	Position feed forward gain	265
B005	424	Position command acceleration/ deceleration time constant	261
B006	425	Position feed forward command filter	265
B007	426	In-position width	263
B008	427	Excessive level error	263
B009	428	Command pulse selection	256
B010	429	Clear signal selection	256
B011	430	Pulse monitor selection	258
B012	446	Model position control gain	265
B013	1298	Second position control gain	265
B020	464	Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time	244
B021	465	First target position lower 4 digits	244
B022	466	First target position upper 4 digits	244
B023	467	Second target position lower 4 digits	244
B024	468	Second target position upper 4 digits	244
B025	469	Third target position lower 4 digits	244
B026	470	Third target position upper 4 digits	244
B027	471	Fourth target position lower 4 digits	244
B028	472	Fourth target position upper 4 digits	244
B029	473	Fifth target position lower 4 digits	244
B030	474	Fifth target position upper 4 digits	244
B031	475	Sixth target position lower 4 digits	244
B032	476	Sixth target position upper 4 digits	244
B033	477	Seventh target position lower 4 digits	244
B034	478	Seventh target position upper 4 digits	244
B035	479	Eighth target position lower 4 digits	244
B036	480	Eighth target position upper 4 digits	244
B037	481	Ninth target position lower 4 digits	244
B038 B039	482 483	Ninth target position upper 4 digits	244
B039 B040	484	Tenth target position upper 4 digits	244 244
B040	485	Tenth target position upper 4 digits  Eleventh target position lower 4 digits	244
B041	486	Eleventh target position lower 4 digits	244
B042	487	Twelfth target position lower 4 digits	244
B043	488	Twelfth target position lower 4 digits	244
B045	489	Thirteenth target position lower 4 digits	244
B046	490	Thirteenth target position upper 4 digits	244
B047	491	Fourteenth target position lower 4 digits	244
B048	492	Fourteenth target position upper 4 digits digits	244
B049	493	Fifteenth target position lower 4 digits	244
B050	494	Fifteenth target position upper 4 digits	244
B100	1220	Target position/speed selection	771
B101	1221	Start command edge detection selection	244
B120	1222	First positioning acceleration time	244

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
B121	1223	First positioning deceleration time	244
B122	1224	First positioning dwell time	244
B123	1225	First positioning sub-function	244
B124	1226	Second positioning acceleration time	244
B125	1227	Second positioning deceleration time	244
B126	1228	Second positioning dwell time	244
B127	1229	Second positioning sub-function	244
B128	1230	Third positioning acceleration time	244
B129	1231	Third positioning deceleration time	244
B130	1232	Third positioning dwell time	244
B131	1233	Third positioning sub-function	244
B132	1234	Fourth positioning acceleration time	244
B133	1235	Fourth positioning deceleration time	244
B134	1236	Fourth positioning dwell time	244
B135	1237	Fourth positioning sub-function	244
B136	1238	Fifth positioning acceleration time	244
B137	1239	Fifth positioning deceleration time	244
B138	1240	Fifth positioning dwell time	244
B139	1241	Fifth positioning sub-function	244
B140	1242	Sixth positioning acceleration time	244
B141	1243	Sixth positioning deceleration time	244
B142	1244	Sixth positioning dwell time	244
B143	1245	Sixth positioning sub-function	244
B144	1246	Seventh positioning acceleration time	244
B145	1247	Seventh positioning deceleration time	244
B146	1248	Seventh positioning dwell time	244
B147	1249	Seventh positioning sub-function	244
B148	1250	Eighth positioning acceleration time	244
B149	1251	Eighth positioning deceleration time	244
B150	1252	Eighth positioning dwell time	244
B151	1253	Eighth positioning sub-function	244
B152	1254	Ninth positioning acceleration time	244
B153	1255	Ninth positioning deceleration time	244
B154	1256	Ninth positioning dwell time	244
B155	1257	Ninth positioning sub-function	244
B156	1258	Tenth positioning acceleration time	244
B157	1259	Tenth positioning deceleration time	244
B158	1260	Tenth positioning dwell time	244
B159	1261	Tenth positioning sub-function	244
B160	1262	Eleventh positioning acceleration time	244
B161	1263	Eleventh positioning deceleration time	244
B162	1264	Eleventh positioning dwell time	244
B163	1265	Eleventh positioning sub-function	244
B164	1266	Twelfth positioning acceleration time	244
B165	1267	Twelfth positioning deceleration time	244
B166	1268	Twelfth positioning dwell time	244
B167	1269	Twelfth positioning sub-function	244
B168	1270	Thirteenth positioning acceleration time	244
B169	1271	Thirteenth positioning deceleration time	244
B170	1272	Thirteenth positioning dwell time	244

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
B171	1273	Thirteenth positioning sub-function	244
B172	1274	Fourteenth positioning acceleration time	244
B173	1275	Fourteenth positioning deceleration time	244
B174	1276	Fourteenth positioning dwell time	244
B175	1277	Fourteenth positioning sub-function	244
B176	1278	Fifteenth positioning acceleration time	244
B177	1279	Fifteenth positioning deceleration time	244
B178	1280	Fifteenth positioning dwell time	244
B179	1281	Fifteenth positioning sub-function	244
B180	1282	Home position return method selection	244
B181	1283	Home position return speed	244
B182	1284	Home position return creep speed	244
B183	1285	Home position shift amount lower 4 digits	244
B184	1286	Home position shift amount upper 4 digits	244
B185	1287	Travel distance after proximity dog ON lower 4 digits	244
B186	1288	Travel distance after proximity dog ON upper 4 digits	244
B187	1289	Home position return stopper torque	244
B188	1290	Home position return stopper waiting time	244
B190	1292	Position control terminal input selection	244
B191	1293	Roll feeding mode selection	244
B192	1294	Position detection lower 4 digits	263
B193	1295	Position detection upper 4 digits	263
B194	1296	Position detection selection	263
B195	1297	Position detection hysteresis width	263

#### ♦ N: Operation via communication and its settings

Parameters for communication operation. These parameters set the communication specifications and operation.

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
N000	549	Protocol selection	578
N001	342	Communication EEPROM write selection	578
N002	539	MODBUS RTU communication check time interval	598
N010	349 *10	Communication reset selection	578
N011	500 *10	Communication error execution waiting time	578
N012	501 *10	Communication error occurrence count display	578
N013	502	Stop mode selection at communication error	578
N014	779	Operation frequency during communication error	578
N020	117	PU communication station number	582
N021	118	PU communication speed	582
N022	119	PU communication data length	582
N023	119	PU communication stop bit length	582
N024	120	PU communication parity check	582
N025	121	Number of PU communication retries	582
N026	122	PU communication check time interval	582
N027	123	PU communication waiting time setting	582
N028	124	PU communication CR/LF selection	582
N030	331	RS-485 communication station number	582
N031	332	RS-485 communication speed	582

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
N032	333	PU communication data length	582
N033	333	PU communication stop bit length	582
N034	334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	582
N035	335	RS-485 communication retry count	582
N036	336	RS-485 communication check time interval	582
N037	337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	582
N038	341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	582
N040	547	USB communication station number	614
N041	548	USB communication check time interval 6	
N080	343	Communication error count	598
N100	541 *10	Frequency command sign selection 613	
N110	434 *10	Network number (CC-Link IE)	613
N111	435 *10	Station number (CC-Link IE) 613	
N500	1300		
to	to		
N543,	1343,	Communication option parameters. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of the option.	
N550	1350		
to	to		
N559	1359		

#### **♦** G: Control Parameter

Parameters for motor control.

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
G000	0	Torque boost Simple	617
G001	3	Base frequency Simple	618
G002	19	Base frequency voltage	618
G003	14	Load pattern selection	620
G010	46	Second torque boost	617
G011	47	Second V/F (base frequency)	618
G020	112	Third torque boost	617
G021	113	Third V/F (base frequency)	618
G030	60	Energy saving control selection	622
G040	100	V/F1 (first frequency)	623
G041	101	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	623
G042	102	V/F2 (second frequency)	623
G043	103	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)	623
G044	104	V/F3 (third frequency)	623
G045	105	V/F3 (third frequency voltage)	623
G046	106	V/F4 (fourth frequency)	623
G047	107	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)	623
G048	108	V/F5 (fifth frequency)	623
G049	109	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)	623
G060	673	SF-PR slip amount adjustment operation selection	624
G061	674	SF-PR slip amount adjustment gain	624
G100	10	DC injection brake operation frequency	625
G101	11	DC injection brake operation time	625
G102	802	Pre-excitation selection	625
G103	850	Brake operation selection	631
G105	522	Output stop frequency	631
G106	250	Stop selection	633
G107	70 *7	Special regenerative brake duty	634
G108	1299	Second pre-excitation selection	625
G110	12	DC injection brake operation voltage	625
G120	882	Regeneration avoidance operation selection	641
G121	883	Regeneration avoidance operation level	641
G122	884	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	641

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
G123	885	Regeneration avoidance compensation	641
G124	886	frequency limit value  Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	641
G125	665	Regeneration avoidance frequency gain	641
		Increased magnetic excitation	
G130	660	deceleration operation selection	644
G131	661	Magnetic excitation increase rate	644
G132	662	Increased magnetic excitation current	644
G200	800	level Control method selection	175
G203	245	Rated slip	645
G204	246	Slip compensation time constant	645
G205	247	Constant-power range slip	645
		compensation selection  Constant output range speed control P	
G206	1116	gain compensation	204
G210	803	Constant output range torque characteristic selection	196, 228
G211	820	Speed control P gain 1	204
G212	821	Speed control integral time 1	204
G213	· · · ·	Torque control P gain 1 (current loop	237,
G213	824	proportional gain)	269
G214	825	Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time)	237, 269
G215	823 *1	Speed detection filter 1	268
G216	827	Torque detection filter 1	268
G217	854	Excitation ratio	269
G218	1115	Speed control integral term clear time	204
G220	877	Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection	212, 265
G221	878	Speed feed forward filter	212
G222	879	Speed feed forward torque limit	212
G223	881	Speed feed forward gain	212
G224	828	Model speed control gain	212,
G230	840	Torque bias selection	265 214
G231	841	Torque bias 1	214
G232	842	Torque bias 2	214
G233	843	Torque bias 3	214
G234	844	Torque bias filter	214
G235	845	Torque bias operation time	214
G236	846	Torque bias balance compensation	214
G237	847	Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias	214
G238	848	Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain	214
G240	367 *1	Speed feedback range	646
G241	368 *1	Feedback gain	646
G250	788	Low speed range torque characteristic selection	187
G260	1121	Per-unit speed control reference frequency	204
G261	1117	Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system)	204
G262	1119	Model speed control gain (per-unit system)	212
G300	451	Second motor control method selection	175
G311	830	Speed control P gain 2	204
G312	831	Speed control integral time 2	204
G313	834	Torque control P gain 2	237
G314	835	Torque control integral time 2	237
G315	833 *1	Speed detection filter 2	268
G316	837	Torque detection filter 2	268
G350	747	Second motor low-speed range torque characteristic selection	187
G361	1118	Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system)	204
G400	286	Droop gain	648
G401	287	Droop filter time constant	648
G402	288	Droop function activation selection	648

### **Parameter List** Parameter list (by function group)

Pr. group	Pr.	Name	Refer to page
G403	994	Droop break point gain	648
G404	995	Droop break point torque	648
G410	653	Speed smoothing control	651
G411	654	Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	651
G420	679	Second droop gain	648
G421	680	Second droop filter time constant	648
G422	681	Second droop function activation selection	648
G423	682	Second droop break point gain	648
G424	683	Second droop break point torque	648
G601	1003	Notch filter frequency	220
G602	1004	Notch filter depth	220
G603	1005	Notch filter width	220
G932	89	Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector)	181
G942	569	Second motor speed control gain	181

- \*1
- \*3 \*4
- \*5 \*6

- The setting is available only when a plug-in option that supports the vector control is installed.

  The setting is available only when the FR-A8AP is installed.

  The setting is available only when the FR-A8AP or the FR-A8APR is installed.

  The setting is available only when the FR-A8TP is installed.

  The setting is available only when the FR-A8AP or the FR-A8TP is installed.

  The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the LCD operation panel and the parameter unit.

  Setting can be made only for the standard model.

  Setting can be made only for the standard model and the IP55 compatible model. \*8
- The setting is available only with the 400 V class.

  The setting is available only for the FR-A800-GF or when a compatible plug-in option is installed.

#### **5.2 Control method**

V/F control (initial setting), Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control are available with this inverter.

#### **♦V/F** control

• It controls the frequency and voltage so that the ratio of frequency (F) to voltage (V) is constant while changing the frequency.

# Advanced magnetic flux vector control

• This control performs vector calculation and divide the inverter's output current into an excitation current and into a torque current. The frequency and the voltage are then compensated to flow the motor current that meets the load torque. This control methods improves the torque generation at a low speed. The output frequency is further compensated (slip compensation) to bring the actual motor speed closer to the commanded speed. This function is useful when the load fluctuates are severe.



- · Advanced magnetic flux vector control requires the following conditions. If the conditions are not satisfied, select V/F control. Otherwise, malfunctions such as insufficient torque, uneven rotation may occur.
- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the inverter rated current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
- Using a motor with the rated current substantially lower than the inverter rated current will cause torque ripples, etc. and degrade the speed and torque accuracies. As a reference, select the motor with the rated motor current that is about 40% or higher of the inverter rated current.
- · The motor described in the table below is used.

Motor	Condition
Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR)	
Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor (SF-HR)	Offline auto tuning is not required
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA)	
Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor (SF-PR)	
Other motors (other manufacturers, SF-TH, etc.)	Offline auto tuning is required

- Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- The wiring length from inverter to motor is 30 m or less. (When the wiring length exceeds 30 m, perform offline auto tuning in a wired state.)
- · A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) is not used.

#### **♦**Real sensorless vector control

- The motor speed estimation enables the speed control and the torque control to control currents more accurately. When a high-accuracy, fast-response control is needed, select Real sensorless vector control, and perform offline auto tuning.
- This control method can be applied for the following purposes:
  - To minimize the speed fluctuation even at a severe load fluctuation
  - To generate a low speed torque
  - To prevent machine from damage due to a too large torque (torque limit)
  - To perform the torque control



- The Real sensorless vector control requires the following conditions.
  - If the conditions are not satisfied, select V/F control. Otherwise, malfunctions such as insufficient torque, uneven rotation may
- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the inverter rated current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
- Using a motor with the rated current substantially lower than the inverter rated current will cause torque ripples, etc. and degrade the speed and torque accuracies. As a reference, select the motor with the rated motor current that is about 40% or higher of the inverter rated current.
- Offline auto tuning is performed.
  - Offline auto tuning is necessary under Real sensorless vector control even when the Mitsubishi motor is used.
- · Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- · A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF/FR-BMF) or sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) is not used.

#### **◆Vector control**

- With a vector control compatible option installed, full-scale vector control operation of a motor with an encoder can be performed. Fast response/high accuracy speed control (zero speed control, servo lock), torque control, and position control can be performed. With the FR-A8APR installed, the vector control operation of a motor with a resolver can be performed.
- · What is vector control?

Vector control has excellent control characteristic compared to V/F control and other controls. The control characteristic of the vector control is equal to those of DC machines.

This control method can be applied for the following purposes:

- To minimize the speed fluctuation even at a severe load fluctuation
- To generate a low speed torque
- To prevent machine from damage due to a too large torque (torque limit)
- To perform torque control or position control
- To control the torque at a servo-lock status (motor shaft stopped status)



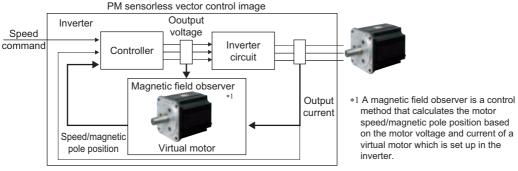
- · Vector control requires the following conditions.
- · When the conditions are not satisfied, malfunctions such as insufficient torque, uneven rotation may occur.
- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the inverter rated current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
- Using a motor with the rated current substantially lower than the inverter rated current will cause torque ripples, etc. and degrade the speed and torque accuracies. As a reference, select the motor with the rated motor current that is about 40% or higher of the inverter rated current.
- · The vector control of PM motors can be performed only when a PM motor with a resolver are used together with the FR-A8APR. Torque control is not available with a PM motor.
- The motor described in the table below is used.

Motor	Condition
Vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU 1500 r/min series)	
Mitsubishi standard motor with encoder (SF-JR)	Offline auto tuning is not required
Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor with encoder (SF-HR)	Online auto turning is not required
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor with encoder (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA)	
Other motors (motors other than SF-V5RU 1500 r/min series, other manufactures' motors, etc.)	Offline auto tuning is required

- Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- The wiring length from inverter to motor is 30 m or less. (When the wiring length exceeds 30 m, perform offline auto tuning in
- · A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF/FR-BMF) or sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) is not used.

#### PM sensorless vector control

- · Highly efficient motor control and highly accurate motor speed control can be performed by using the inverter with a PM (permanent magnet embedded) motor, which is more efficient than an induction motor.
- The motor speed is calculated based on the output voltage and current from the inverter. It does not require a speed detector such as an encoder. The inverter drives the PM motor with the least required current when a load is applied in order to achieve the highest motor efficiency.
- Performing the IPM parameter initialization makes the IPM motor MM-CF ready for the PM sensorless vector control.





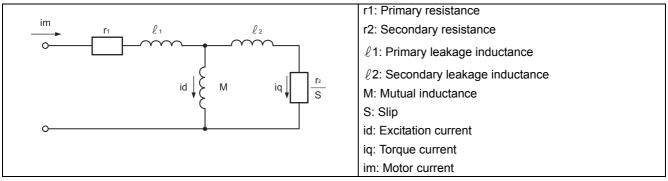
- · The PM sensorless vector control requires the following conditions.
- · The motor used are described in the table below.

Motor	Condition
Mitsubishi IPM motor (MM-CF)	Offline auto tuning is not required
IPM motor (other than MM-CF), SPM motor	Offline auto tuning is required

- · For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the inverter rated current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)
  - Using a motor with the rated current substantially lower than the inverter rated current will cause torque ripples, etc. and degrade the speed and torque accuracies. As a reference, select the motor with the rated motor current that is about 40% or higher of the inverter rated current.
- · Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- The overall wiring length with the motor is 100 m or less. (Refer to page 47.) (Even with the IPM motor MM-CF, when the wiring length exceeds 30 m, perform offline auto tuning.)
- · A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF/FR-BMF) or sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) is not used.

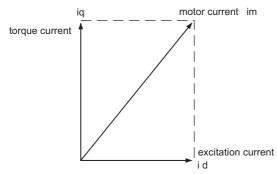
#### 5.2.1 **Vector control and Real sensorless vector** control

Vector control is one of the control techniques for driving an induction motor. To help explain vector control, the fundamental equivalent circuit of an induction motor is shown below:



In the above diagram, currents flowing in the induction motor can be classified into a current id (excitation current) for making a magnetic flux in the motor and a current iq (torque current) for causing the motor to develop torque.

In vector control, the voltage and output frequency are calculated to control the motor so that the excitation current and torque current flow to the optimum as described below:



- The excitation current is controlled to place the internal magnetic flux of the motor in the optimum status.
- The torque command value is derived so that the difference between the motor speed command and the actual speed (speed estimated value for Real sensorless vector control) obtained from the encoder connected to the motor shaft is zero. Torque current is controlled so that torque as set in the torque command is developed.

Motor-generated torque (TM), slip angular velocity ( $\omega$ s) and the motor's secondary magnetic flux ( $\Phi$ 2) can be found by the following calculation:

TM 
$$\infty$$
  $\Phi_2 \cdot iq$ 

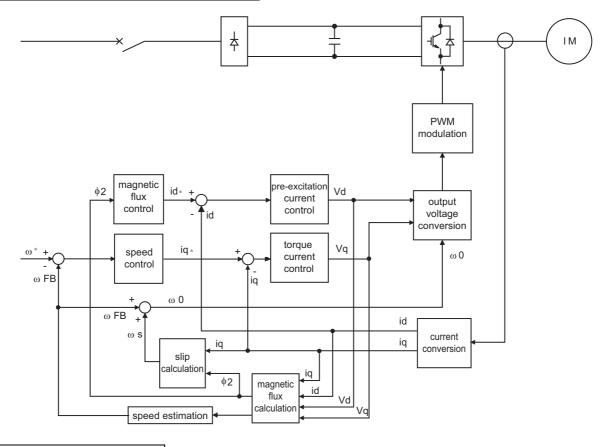
$$\Phi_2 = M \cdot id$$

$$\omega = \frac{r^2}{L^2} \cdot \frac{iq}{id}$$
where, L2: secondary inductance
$$L2 = \ell_2 + M$$

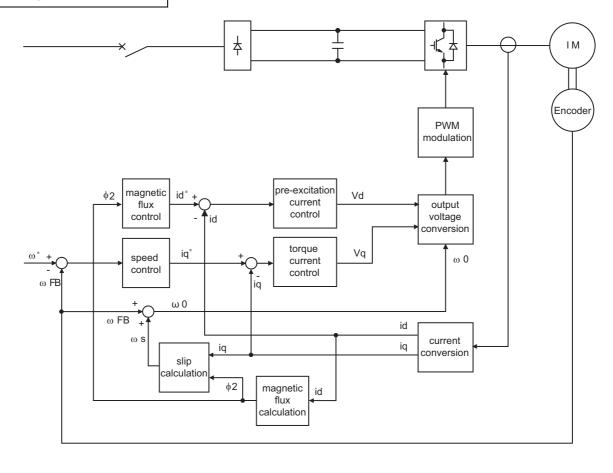
Vector control provides the following advantages:

- · Excellent control characteristics when compared to V/F control and other control techniques, achieving the control characteristics equal to those of DC machines.
- · Applicable to fast response applications with which induction motors were previously regarded as difficult to use. Applications requiring a wide variable-speed range from extremely low speed to high speed, frequent acceleration/ deceleration operations, continuous four-quadrant operations, etc.
- Allows torque control. (When induction motors are used.)
- · Allows servo-lock torque control which generates a torque in the motor shaft while stopped. (Not available under Real sensorless vector control.)

#### Block diagram of Real sensorless vector control



#### **Block diagram of Vector control**



#### **Control method**

· Speed control

Speed control operation is performed to zero the difference between the speed command ( $\omega^*$ ) and actual rotation value detected by encoder ( $\omega$ FB). At this time, the motor load is found and its result is transferred to the torque current controller as a torque current command ( $iq^*$ ).

· Torque current control

A voltage  $(V_q)$  is calculated to flow a current  $(i_q)$  which is identical to the torque current command  $(i_q^*)$  found by the speed controller.

· Magnetic flux control

The magnetic flux  $(\Phi_2)$  of the motor is derived from the excitation current (id). The excitation current command (id\*) is calculated to use that motor magnetic flux  $(\Phi_2)$  as a predetermined magnetic flux.

· Excitation current control

A voltage (Vd) is calculated to flow a current (id) which is identical to the excitation current command (id\*).

· Output frequency calculation

Motor slip ( $\omega$ s) is calculated on the basis of the torque current value (iq) and magnetic flux ( $\Phi$ 2). The output frequency ( $\omega$ 0) is found by adding that slip ( $\omega$ s) to the feedback ( $\omega$ FB) found by a feedback from the encoder.

The above results are used to make PWM modulation and run the motor.

# 5.2.2 Changing the control method

Set the control method and control mode.

V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, Vector control, and PM sensorless vector control are the control methods available for selection.

The control modes are speed control, torque control, and position control.

These are set when selecting Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, Vector control, and PM sensorless vector control. Select a control mode from speed control mode, torque control mode and position control mode under Real sensorless vector control or vector control. The initial setting is V/F control.

When using an IPM motor MM-CF, simply performing the IPM parameter initialization enables the PM sensorless vector control and selects the speed control and position control.

- Select a control method and control mode by using Pr.800 (Pr.451) Control method selection.
- The control mode can be switched using the mode switching signal (MC).

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
71 C100	Applied motor	0*1	0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	By selecting a standard motor or constant-torque motor, the thermal characteristic and motor constant of each motor are set.		
80			0.4 to 55 kW*1	Set the applied motor capacity.		
C101	Motor capacity	9999	0 to 3600 kW*2			
			9999	V/F control		
81	Number of motor poles	9999	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12	Set the number of motor poles.		
C102	·		9999	V/F control		
83 C104	Rated motor voltage	200/400V*3	0 to 1000 V	Set the rated motor voltage (V).		
84	Rated motor frequency	9999	10 to 400Hz	Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).		
C105	Nated motor frequency		9999	The setting value of Pr.3 Base frequency is used. *4		
		20	0 to 6	Vector control		
			9	Vector control test operation		
			10 to 12	Real sensorless vector control		
			13, 14	PM sensorless vector control		
800	Control method		20	V/F control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)		
G200	selection		100 to 106	Vector control		
			109	Vector control, PM sensorless vector control test operation	Fast-response operation	
			110 to 112	Real sensorless vector control		
			110, 113, 114	PM sensorless vector control	1	
	Second motor control method selection	9999	0 to 6	Vector control		
451 G300			10 to 12	Real sensorless vector control		
			13, 14	PM sensorless vector control		
			20	V/F control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)		
			100 to 106	Vector control	Fast-response operation	
			110 to 112	Real sensorless vector control		
			110, 113, 114	PM sensorless vector control	oporation	
			9999	The setting value of Pr.800 Contro selection is used.	l method	

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, and the FR-A840-01800(55K)or lower.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and the FR-A840-02160(75K)or higher.
- \*3 The initial value differs according to the voltage class. (200V class/400V class)
- \*4 When the IPM motor MM-CF is selected by **Pr.71 Applied motor**, the rated frequency of the MM-CF is used. When a PM motor other than the MM-CF is selected by **Pr.71**, 75 Hz (for the motor capacity 15 kW or lower) or 100 Hz (18.5 kW or higher) is used.

# ◆Setting the motor capacity and the number of motor poles (Pr.80, Pr.81)

- Motor specifications (the motor capacity and the number of motor poles) must be set to select Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control.
- Set the motor capacity (kW) in Pr.80 Motor capacity and set the number of motor poles in Pr.81 Number of motor poles.

# • NOTE

• Setting the number of motor poles in **Pr.81** changes the **Pr.144 Speed setting switchover** setting automatically. (Refer to page 372.)

#### ◆ Selection of control method and control mode

• Select the inverter control method from V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control (speed control), Real sensorless vector control (speed control, torque control), vector control (speed control, and position control), and PM sensorless vector control (speed control, position control).

Pr.80 (Pr.453), Pr.81 (Pr.454)	Pr.71 (Pr,450)	Pr.800 setting value*1	Pr.451 setting value*1	Control method	Control mode	Remarks
		0, 100			Speed control	_
		1, 101 2, 102		Vector control *2	Torque control	_
					Speed control/torque control switchover	MC signal ON: torque control MC signal OFF: speed control
		3, 103			Position control	_
	Induction motor *3	4, 104			Speed control/position control switchover	MC signal ON: position control MC signal OFF: speed control
		5, 105			Position control/torque control switchover	MC signal ON: torque control MC signal OFF: position control
		6, 106			Torque control (variable- current limiter control)	_
		9, 109		Vector control test ope	ration	
		10, 110			Speed control	_
		11, 111		Real sensorless vector control	Torque control	_
Other		12, 112			Speed control/torque control switchover	MC signal ON: torque control MC signal OFF: speed control
than 9999		20 (initial value)	20	Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Speed control	_
		_	9999 (initial value)	Advanced magnetic flux vector control for the second motor		
	IPM motor (MM-CF)	9, 109	_	PM sensorless vector of	control test operation	
		13, 113			Position control *7	_
		14, 114		PM sensorless vector control	Speed control/position control switchover *7	MC signal ON: position control MC signal OFF: speed control
		20 (initial value), 110	20, 110	Control	Speed control	_
	IPM/SPM motor (other than MM-CF) *5	9, 109	_	PM sensorless vector	control test operation	
		20 (initial value), 110	20, 110	PM sensorless vector control	Speed control	_
	IPM/SPM	0 to 6, 100 to 106		Vector control (Refer to the instruction manual of the FR-A8APR.)		
	motor	_	9999 (initial value)	The setting value of <b>Pr.800</b> is used for the second motor.  (PM sensorless vector control (speed control) when <b>Pr.800</b> ="9 or 109")		
9999 *6		_		V/F control		

- \*1 The setting values of 100 and above are used when the fast-response operation is selected.
- \*2 Advanced magnetic flux vector control if a vector control compatible option is not installed.
- \*3 For induction motors, the operation for the setting of **Pr.800 (Pr.451)** = "10 or 110", speed control under Real sensorless vector control, is performed when **Pr.800 (Pr.451)** = "13, 14, 113, or 114".
- \*4 For IPM motors (MM-CF), the operation for the setting of **Pr.800 (Pr.451)** = "20 or 110", speed control under PM sensorless vector control, is performed when a value other than "9, 13, 14, 109, 113, 114, or 9999" is set in **Pr.800 (Pr.451)**.
- \*5 For IPM/SPM motors (other than MM-CF), the operation for the setting of **Pr.800 (Pr.451)** = "20 or 110", speed control under PM sensorless vector control, is performed when a value other than "9, 109, or 9999" is set in **Pr.800 (Pr.451)**.
- \*6 V/F control when Pr.80 or Pr.81 is "9999", regardless of the Pr.800 setting. When Pr.71 is set to the IPM motor MM-CF, PM sensorless vector control is enabled even if Pr.80# "9999" or Pr.81="9999".
- \*7 Setting Pr.788 (Pr.747)="0" (low-speed range torque characteristic disabled) selects speed control.

# ◆Selecting the fast-response operation (Pr.800 (Pr.451) = "100 to 106, or 109 to 114")

• Setting Pr.800 (Pr.451) = "100 to 106 or 109 to 114" selects the fast-response operation. The fast-response operation is available during vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.

	Speed response			
Control method	Fast-response operation	Normal-response operation		
	Pr.800 (Pr.451) = "100 to 106, or 109 to 114"	Pr.800 (Pr.451) = "0 to 6, or 9 to 14"		
Vector control	130 Hz at maximum	50 Hz at maximum		
Real sensorless vector control	50 Hz at maximum∗ı	20 Hz at maximum*2		
iveal sensoness vector control	30 HZ at maximum*1	10 Hz at maximum∗₃		
PM sensorless vector control	50 Hz at maximum	30 Hz at maximum		

- \*1 When driving a 3.7 kW no-load motor.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*3 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

# NOTE:

- During fast-response operation, the carrier frequency is always 4 kHz. (Refer to page 291.)
- E.THT is more likely to occur when fast-response operation is set at the SLD or LD rating.

# Vector control test operation, PM sensorless vector control test operation (Pr.800="9 or 109")

• Test operation in the speed control is available without connecting a motor. The speed calculation changes to track the speed command, and such speed changes can be checked on the operation panel or by outputting it as analog signals to the terminal FM, AM, or CA.

- · Since current is not detected and voltage is not output, monitors related to current and voltage such as output current and output voltage, etc. and output signals do not function.
- For speed calculation, speed is calculated in consideration of Pr.880 Load inertia ratio.
- · Since current synchronization operation occurs during PM sensorless vector control, the output frequency becomes the same value as the command frequency.

# I/O signal operation during the test operation

- · During the test operation, the following signals are invalid.
- 1) Input terminal function selection (Pr.178 to Pr.189)
  - Brake opening completion signal (BRI)
  - Load pattern selection forward/reverse rotation boost (X17)
  - V/F switchover (X18)
  - Orientation command (X22)
  - · Control mode switchover (MC)
  - Start-time tuning start external input (X28)
  - Torque bias selection 1, Torque bias selection 2 (X42, X43)
  - · Second brake sequence open completion (BRI2)
  - Torque limit selection (X93)

#### 2) Output terminal function selection (Pr.190 to Pr.196)

- Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm (THP)
- Brake opening request (BOF)
- · Second brake opening request (BOF2)
- · Orientation complete (ORA)
- Orientation fault (ORM)
- · Regenerative status output (Y32)
- In-position (Y36)
- Travel completed (MEND)
- · Start time tuning completion (Y39)
- Home position return failure (ZA)
- · Position detection level (FP)
- During position command operation (PBSY)
- · Home position return completed (ZP)

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446
Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

# ♦ Valid/invalid status of monitor outputs during the test run

O: Valid

: Invalid (always displays 0)

 $\Delta$ : Displays accumulated value before the test

- : Not monitored

Types of monitor	DU/PU Monitor display	FM/AM/CA Output
Output frequency	0	0
Fault display	0	_
Frequency setting value	0	0
Running speed	0	0
Converter output voltage	0	0
Electric thermal relay load factor	× *2	× *2
Output current peak value	× *2	× *2
Converter output voltage peak value	0	0
Load meter	0	0
Cumulative energization time	0	_
Reference voltage output	_	0
Actual operation time	0	_
Cumulative power	Δ	_
Trace status	0	×
Station number (RS-485 terminals)	0	_
Station number (PU connector)	0	_
Station number (CC-Link)	0	_
Energy saving effect	0	0
Cumulative energy saving	Δ	_
PID set point	0	0
PID measured value	0	0
PID deviation	0	O*3
Input terminal status	0	_
Output terminal status	0	
Option input terminal status	0	

Types of monitor	DU/PU Monitor display	FM/AM/CA Output
Option output terminal status	0	_
Motor thermal load factor	O*4	O*4
Inverter thermal load factor	O*4	O*4
PTC thermistor value	0	_
PID measured value 2	0	0
Remote output 1	0	0
Remote output 2	0	0
Remote output 3	0	0
Remote output 4	0	0
PID manipulated amount	0	O*3
Second PID set point	0	0
Second PID measured value	0	0
Second PID deviation	0	O*3
Second PID measured value 2	0	0
Second PID manipulated amount	0	O*3
Dancer main speed setting	0	0

- \*1 Different output interface (operation panel, parameter unit, terminal FM/CA or terminal AM) can output different monitored items. For details, refer to page 384.
- \*2 When the operation is switched to the test run, "0" is displayed. When PM sensorless vector control is selected again after a test run, the output current peak value and the electronic thermal relay load factor from the last operation are displayed.
- \*3 The monitored status can be output via the terminal AM only.
- \*4 When the operation is switched to the test run, accumulated thermal value is reduced by considering the output current is "0".

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection \*\* page 374 Pr.158 AM terminal function selection \*\* page 384

# ◆Changing the control method with external terminals (RT signal, X18 signal)

- Control method (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, Vector control,) can be switched among using external terminals.
  - The control method can be either switched using the Second function selection (RT) signal or the V/F switchover (X18) signal.
- When using the RT signal, set the second motor in Pr.450 Second applied motor and set the second motor's control
  method in Pr.451 Second motor control method selection. Turning ON the RT signal enables the second function,
  enabling the switchover of the control method.
- When using the X18 signal, turning ON the X18 signal switches the presently-selected control method (Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control) to the V/F control. At this time, the second functions including electronic thermal characteristic are not changed. Use this method to switch the control method for one motor. (To switch the second functions, use the RT signal.)

To input the X18 signal, set "18" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.

First motor control method	Second motor control method (RT signal-ON)	Pr.450 setting value	Pr.453, Pr.454 setting value	Pr.451 setting value
		9999	_	_
	V/F control	_	_	9999
		_	9999 *2	_
V/F control	Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Induction motor		20
	Real sensorless vector control		041	10 to 14
	Vector control	Induction motor	Other than 9999	0 to 6, 100 to 106
		IPM/SPM motor		Other than 9999
	PM sensorless vector control	IPM/SPM motor		Other than 9999
	Same control as the first motor *1	9999	_	_
	V/F control	_	9999 *2	_
Advanced magnetic flux vector control *1	Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Induction motor	Other than 9999	20, 9999
Real sensorless vector control *1  Vector control *1	Real sensorless vector control			10 to 14
PM sensorless vector control	Vector control	Induction motor		0 to 6, 100 to 106
	Vector control	IPM/SPM motor		Other than 9999
	PM sensorless vector control	IPM/SPM motor		Other than 9999

- \*1 V/F control is set by turning ON the X18 signal. If the X18 signal is unassigned, RT signal performs the same function; Turning ON the RT signal selects V/F control.
- \*2 V/F control when **Pr.453** or **Pr.454** is set to "9999" regardless of the **Pr.451** setting. When **Pr.450** is set to the IPM motor MM-CF, PM sensorless vector control is enabled even if **Pr.453** ≠ "9999" or **Pr.454** = "9999".

# • NOTE

- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in one of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 450.)
- The control method could be changed by external terminals (RT signal, X18 signal) while the inverter is stopped. If a signal is switched during the operation, the control method changes after the inverter stops.

# ◆Switching between two encoder-equipped motors (Pr.862)

Using the plug-in option (FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR) together with the control terminal option (FR-A8TP) enables the vector
control operation by switching between two encoder-equipped motors according to the RT signal. Use Pr.862 Encoder
option selection to set the combination of the motors (first/second), plug-in option, and control terminal option.

Pr.862 Encoder option selection	RT=OFF (First motor)	RT=ON (Second motor)*1
0 (initial value)	Plug-in option	Control terminal option
1	Control terminal option	Plug-in option

\*1 When Pr.450 Second applied motor = "9999", the first motor is selected even if the RT signal turns ON.



• **Pr.862** setting is valid even when either one of the plug-in option or control terminal option is installed. For using the control terminal option alone, the motor does not run when **Pr.862** is the initial value as it is. (When the RT signal is OFF)

#### ◆Changing the control mode with external terminals (MC signal)

To use ON/OFF of the MC signal to switch the control mode, set Pr.800 or Pr.451. Refer to page 176 and set Pr.800 or Pr.451.

To input the MC signal, set "26" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.

- When using an analog input terminal (terminal 1, 4) for torque limit and torque command, switching of the control mode changes the terminal function as shown below.
- · Functions of the terminal 1 under different control modes

Pr.868	<u> </u>	torque control	· ·	oosition control	Position control/torque control switchover*3		
setting	Speed control	Torque control	switchover*2  Speed control   Position control		Position control Torque contr		
	(MC signal-OFF)	(MC signal-ON)	(MC signal-OFF)	(MC signal-ON)	(MC signal-OFF)	(MC signal-ON)	
0 (initial value)	Speed setting assistance	Speed limit assistance	Speed setting assistance	_	_	Speed setting assistance	
1	Magnetic flux command *4	Magnetic flux command *4	Magnetic flux command*4	Magnetic flux command*4	Magnetic flux command	Magnetic flux command	
2	Regenerative torque limit (Pr.810=1)	_	Regenerative torque limit (Pr.810=1)	Regenerative torque limit (Pr.810=1)	Regenerative torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> =1)	_	
3	_	Torque command ( <b>Pr.804</b> =0)	_	_	_	Torque command ( <b>Pr.804=</b> 0)	
4	Torque limit (Pr.810=1)	Torque command ( <b>Pr.804</b> =0)	Torque limit (Pr.810=1)	Torque limit (Pr.810=1)	Torque limit (Pr.810=1)	Torque command ( <b>Pr.804</b> =0)	
5	_	Forward/reverse rotation speed limit ( <b>Pr.807</b> =2)	_	_	_	Forward/reverse rotation speed limit ( <b>Pr.807</b> =2)	
6	_		Torque bias	_	_	_	
9999	_	_	_	_	_	_	

· Functions of the terminal 4 under different control modes

Pr.858	Speed control	torque control	-	oosition control over*2	Position control/torque control switchover+3		
setting	Speed control	eed control Torque control		Position control	Position control	Torque control	
	(MC signal-OFF)	(MC signal-ON)	(MC signal-OFF)	(MC signal-ON)	(MC signal-OFF)	(MC signal-ON)	
0 (initial value)	Speed command (AU signal-ON)	Speed limit (AU signal-ON)	Speed command (AU signal-ON)	_	_	Speed limit (AU signal-ON)	
1	Magnetic flux command *4*5	Magnetic flux command *4*5	Magnetic flux command *4*5	Magnetic flux command *4*5	Magnetic flux command *5	Magnetic flux command *5	
4	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> =1) *6	_	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> =1) *6	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> =1) *6	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> =1) *6	_	
9999	_	_	_	_	_	_	

- \*1 Real sensorless vector control (Pr.800="12"), vector control (Pr.800="2")
- $*2 \quad \mbox{Vector control ($\bf Pr.800$="4"}), \mbox{PM sensorless vector control ($\bf Pr.800$="14"})$
- \*3 Vector control (**Pr.800**="5")
- \*4 Enabled under vector control
- \*5 Disabled when **Pr.868="1"**.
- \*6 Disabled when **Pr.868**="4".
- —: No function

# • NOTE

- Switching between the speed control and the torque control is always enabled regardless of the motor status: in a stop, in running, or in DC injection brake (during pre-excitation).
- During operation, switching between speed control and position control or between torque control and position control occurs
  when the output frequency reaches Pr.865 Low speed detection or lower with no position command provided.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ≪ Parameters referred to

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.450 Second applied motor page 454

Pr.804 Torque command source selection page 228

Pr.807 Speed limit selection page 231

Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection \*\* page 196

Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment page 426

#### 5.2.3 Selecting the Advanced magnetic flux vector control Magnetic flux



· To use the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, set the motor capacity, the number of motor poles, and the motor type using Pr.80 and Pr.81.

#### Advanced magnetic flux vector control

Perform secure wiring. (Refer to page 33.)



Make the motor setting. (Pr.71)

Mo	otor	Pr.71 setting*1	Remarks
	SF-JR	0 (initial value) (3, 4)	
Mitsubishi standard motor Mitsubishi	SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower	20	
high-efficiency motor	SF-HR	40	
mgn emolency meter	Others	0 (3)	Offline auto tuning is required.*2
NAME In Co. In Co.	SF-JRCA 4P	1	
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor	SF-HRCA	50	
constant-torque motor	Other (SF-JRC, etc.)	1 (13)	Offline auto tuning is required.*2
Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor	SF-PR	70	
Other manufacturer's standard motor	_	0 (3)	Offline auto tuning is required.*2
Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor	_	1 (13)	Offline auto tuning is required.*2

<sup>\*1</sup> For the other setting values of Pr.71, refer to page 454.

<sup>\*2</sup> For offline auto tuning, refer to page 458.



Set the motor overheat protection. (Pr.9) (Refer to page 346)



Set the rated motor current (A) in Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay.

Setting the motor capacity and the number of motor poles.

(Pr.80, Pr.81) (Refer to page 175.)



Set the motor capacity (kW) in Pr.80 Motor capacity, and set the number of motor poles in Pr.81 Number of motor poles.

(V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).)

Set the rated motor voltage and frequency. (Pr.83, Pr.84) (Refer to page 458.)



Set the rated motor voltage (V) in Pr.83 Rated motor voltage, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in Pr.84 Rated motor frequency.

Set the operation command. (Refer to page 321.)



Select the start command and speed command.

Test run

#### As required

- Perform offline auto tuning. (Pr.96) (Refer to page 458.)
- Select the online auto tuning. (Pr.95) (Refer to page 476.)

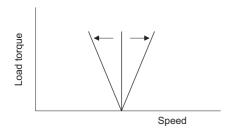
### • NOTE

- To perform driving in a better accuracy, perform offline auto tuning, then set the online auto tuning, and select Real sensorless vector control.
- Under this control, rotations are more likely to be uneven than under V/F control. (This control method is not suitable for grinder, wrapping machine, etc., which require even rotation at a low speed.)
- For FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, the operation with a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) installed between the inverter and the motor may reduce the output torque.
- The optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) cannot be used between the inverter and the motor.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### Keeping the motor speed constant when the load fluctuates (speed control gain)

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
89 G932	Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux	9999	0 to 200%	Makes adjustments to keep the motor speed constant during variable load operation under Advanced magnetic flux vector control. The reference value is 100%.
	vector)		9999	The gain set by <b>Pr.71.</b> (The gain set in accordance with the motor.)
569 G942	Second motor speed control gain	9999	0 to 200%	Makes adjustments to keep the second motor speed constant during variable load operation under Advanced magnetic flux vector control. The reference value is 100%.
	· ·		9999	The gain set by <b>Pr.450</b> . (The gain set in accordance with the motor.)

Use Pr.89 to keep the motor speed constant during variable load operation.
 (This parameter is useful to make adjustments on the motor speed after replacing a conventional model with an FR-A800 series model.)



### ◆Driving two motors under Advanced magnetic flux vector control

- Turning ON the Second function selection (RT) signal enables the second motor operation.
- Set a second motor in **Pr.450 Second applied motor**. (In the initial setting, "9999 (no second motor)" is selected. Refer to page **454**.)

Function	RT signal ON (second motor)	RT signal OFF (first motor)
Applied motor	Pr.450	Pr.71
Motor capacity	Pr.453	Pr.80
Number of motor poles	Pr.454	Pr.81
Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic flux vector)	Pr.569	Pr.89
Control method selection	Pr.451	Pr.800



- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 450.)
   RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.



Pr.71, Pr.450 Applied motor page 454

Pr.800, Pr.451 Control method selection page 175

#### 5.2.4 Selecting the PM sensorless vector control M

# **♦** Selecting the PM sensorless vector control by performing parameter initialization on the operation panel ( PM)

# POINT)

- The parameters required to drive an MM-CF IPM motor are automatically changed as a batch. (Refer to page 185.)
- [PM] on the operation panel (FR-DU08) is on when the PM sensorless vector control is set.

#### Operation example

Initialize the parameter settings for an MM-CF IPM motor by selecting IPM parameter initialization on the operation panel.

	Operation —
4	Turning ON the power of the inverter
1.	The monitor display turns ON.
	Changing the operation mode
2.	Press PU to choose the PU operation mode.
	[PU] indicator turns ON.
	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode.
	[PRM] indicator turns ON.
	IPM parameter initialization
4.	Turn until "   PM" (IPM parameter initialization) appears.
	Setting value display
5.	Press SET to read the present set value.
	"[] (initial value)" appears.
	Changing the setting value
6.	Turn to change the set value to " ] ] ] ", then press SET ].
	"∃☐☐∃" and "/ 戶州" flicker alternately. The setting is completed.

Setting	Description						
0	Parameter settings for an induction motor						
3003	Parameter settings for an IPM motor MM-CF (rotations per minute)						

- If parameters are initialized for a PM motor in the IPM initialization mode, the Pr.998 PM parameter initialization setting is automatically changed.
- In the initial parameter setting, the capacity same as the inverter capacity is set in Pr.80 Motor capacity. To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set Pr.80 Motor capacity by selecting the mode on the operation panel.
- To set a speed or to display monitored items in frequency, Pr.998. (Refer to page 184.)

### Initializing the parameters required for the PM sensorless vector control (Pr.998)

- PM parameter initialization sets parameters required for driving an IPM motor MM-CF.
- The offline auto tuning enables the operation with an IPM motor other than MM-CF and with SPM motors.
- Two MM-CF IPM parameter initialization methods are available; setting Pr.998 PM parameter initialization, and selecting | 戸州(IPM parameter initialization) mode on the operation panel.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
			0	Parameter settings for an induction motor (frequency)	The parameter settings required to drive an induction motor are set.	
			3003	For IPM motor MM-CF. Parameter setting (rotations per minute)	The parameters settings required to drive an IPM motor	
	PM parameter initialization	0	3103	For IPM motor MM-CF. Parameter setting (frequency)	are set.	
998 E430			8009	The parameters settings required to drive an IPM motor other than MM-CF are set. (rotations per minute)(after tunning)  The parameters settings required to drive an IPM are set.		
L430			8109	The parameters settings required to drive an IPM motor other than MM-CF are set. (frequency)(after tunning)	(Set <b>Pr.71 Applied motor</b> and perform offline auto tuning in advance. (Refer to <b>page 468</b> .))	
			9009	The parameters settings required to drive an SPM motor are set. (rotations per minute)(after tunning)	The parameters settings required to drive an SPM motor are set.	
			9109	The parameters settings required to drive an SPM motor are set. (frequency)(after tunning)	(Set <b>Pr.71 Applied motor</b> and perform offline auto tuning in advance. (Refer to <b>page 468</b> .))	

- To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set Pr.80 Motor capacity before performing IPM parameter initialization.
- When Pr.998="3003, 8009, or 9009", the monitor is displayed and the frequency is set using the motor rotations per minute. To use frequency to display or set, set **Pr. 998**="3103, 8109, or 9109".
- Set Pr.998="0" to change the PM sensorless vector control parameter settings to the parameter settings required to drive an induction motor.
- When using an IPM motor other than MM-CF, set Pr.998 = "8009, 8109, 9009, or 9109". The setting can be made after performing offline auto tuning

# NOTE :

- Make sure to set Pr.998 before setting other parameters. If the Pr.998 setting is changed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to "(3) PM parameter initialization list" for the parameters that are initialized.)
- · To change back to the parameter settings required to drive an induction motor, perform parameter clear or all parameter clear
- If the setting of Pr.998 PM parameter initialization is changed between "3003, 8009, 9009 (rotations per minute)"  $\Leftrightarrow$  "3103, 8109, 9109 (frequency)", the target parameters are respectively set to their initial values. The purpose of Pr.998 is not to change the display units. Use Pr.144 Speed setting switchover to change the display units between rotations per minute and frequency. Pr.144 enables switching of display units between rotations per minute and frequency without initializing the parameter settings.
  - Example) Changing the Pr.144 setting between "6" and "106" switches the display units between frequency and rotations per
- For an inverter out of the capacity range of the IPM motor MM-CF, "3003 or 3103" cannot be set. (Refer to page 732 for the capacities of MM-CF motors.)
- The PM parameter initialization (Pr.998) changes parameter settings for the first motor. When a PM motor is used as the second motor, parameters for the second motor must be set individually.

# **◆PM** parameter initialization list

- The parameter settings in the following table are changed to the settings required to perform PM sensorless vector control by selecting PM sensorless vector control with the IPM parameter initialization mode on the operation panel or with Pr.998 PM parameter initialization.
- Performing parameter clear or all parameter clear sets back the parameter settings to the settings required to drive an induction motor.

						Setting			Set	ting
			Induction		PM	motor	PM motor	r (frequency)	increments	
			mo	tor	(rotations	per minute)	P IVI IIIOLOI	(irequericy)	increments	
Pr.	Name		(	)		8009		8109	2002	0,
	_		(ini	itial	3003	9009	3103	9109	3003,	3103,
	Pr.	.998	•	ue)	(MM-CF)	(other than	(MM-CF)	(other than	8009,	8109,
			FM	CA	(	MM-CF)	(	MM-CF)	9009	9109
			120 Hz			Maximum motor		IVIIVI-CI )		3103
1	Maximum frequency				3000 r/min	rotations per	200 Hz	Maximum motor	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
	1 1 1 1 1 1		60 Hz*2	2		minute *8		frequency*8		
4	Multi-speed setting (high spee	ed)	60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
					Rated motor		Rated motor		0.01 A*1	
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay		Inverte		current	_	current	_		
			current		(Refer to page 732.)		(Refer to page 732.)		0.1 A*2	
13	Starting frequency		0.5 Hz		8 r/min*5	Pr.84 ×10%	0.5 Hz*6	Pr.84 ×10%	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
15	Jog frequency		5 Hz		200 r/min	Pr.84 ×10%	13.33 Hz	Pr.84 ×10%	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
	, ,		120 Hz	*1						
18	High speed maximum frequer	псу	60 Hz*2	2	3000 r/min	_	200 Hz	_	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
20	Acceleration/deceleration		60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
	reference frequency					11.04	100.00112	11.04		0.01112
22	Stall prevention operation leve	el	150%*7	7	150%*7				0.1%	
37 55	Speed display Frequency monitoring referen		0 60 Hz	E0 11=	0 2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
55	Frequency monitoring referen	ice	60 HZ	50 Hz	Rated motor	Pr.04	Rated motor	Pr.04	1 r/min	U.U I HZ
			Inverte	rated	current		current		0.01 A*1	
56	Current monitoring reference		current		(Refer to	Pr.859	(Refer to	Pr.859	0.4.4.	
					page 732.)		page 732.)		0.1 A*2	
71	Applied motor		0		330*3	_	330*3	_	1	
					Motor		Motor		0.01 kW	×1
80	Motor capacity		9999		capacity	_	capacity	_	0.1 kW*2	
81	Number of motor poles		9999		(MM-CF)*4 8*4		(MM-CF)*4 8*4		1	
84	Rated motor frequency		9999		2000 r/min	_	133.33 Hz		1 r/min	0.01 Hz
116	Third output frequency detect	ion	60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
125	Terminal 2 frequency setting		60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
(903)	frequency		00 HZ	30 HZ	2000 1/111111	P1.0 <del>4</del>	133.33 FIZ	P1.0 <del>4</del>	1 r/min	0.01 HZ
126	Terminal 4 frequency setting	gain	60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
(905)	frequency				100					
144 240	Speed setting switchover Soft-PWM operation selection		4		108	<b>Pr.81</b> +100	8	Pr.81	1	
263	Subtraction starting frequency		60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
	Power failure deceleration tim							-		
266	switchover frequency		60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
						Maximum motor		Maximum motor		
374	Overspeed detection level		9999		3150 r/min	rotations per	210 Hz	frequency *8	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
						minute *8		+10 Hz		0.0
	Frequency for maximum inpu	+				+10 Hz *9				-
386	pulse	ι	60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
505	Speed setting reference		60 Hz	50 Hz	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	0.01 Hz	1
	, , <u> </u>				Rated motor		Rated motor		0.01 A*1	
557	Current average value monito		Inverte	rated	current	Pr.859	current	Pr.859	0.01 A*I	
301	signal output reference currer	nt	current		(Refer to			0.1 A*2		
000	Chood control D main 4		600/		page 732.) page 732.)					
820 821	Speed control P gain 1 Speed control integral time 1		60% 0.333 s		30%				1% 0.001 s	
	Torque control P gain 1 (curre	ent		•	0.333 s					
824	loop proportional gain)		100%		100%				1%	
025	Torque control integral time 1		5 mc		20 mg				0.1 ms	
825	(current loop integral time)		5 ms		20 ms				0.1 ms	

#### Control method

		Setting						Setting			
				Induction motor		PM motor (rotations per minute)		PM motor (frequency)		increments	
Pr.	Name F	Pr.998	(ini	0 itial ue)	3003 (MM-CF)	8009 9009 (other than	3103 (MM-CF)	8109 9109 (other than	3003, 8009, 9009	0, 3103, 8109,	
			FM	CA		MM-CF)		MM-CF)		9109	
870	Speed detection hysteresis		0 Hz		8 r/min	0.5 Hz *9	0.5 Hz		1 r/min	0.01 Hz	
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit 6 Hz value		200 r/min	<b>Pr.84</b> ×10%	13.33 Hz	<b>Pr.84</b> ×10%	1 r/min	0.01 Hz			
893	Energy saving monitor refer (motor capacity)	tor reference Inverter rated capacity			Motor capacity (Pr.80)			0.01 kW*1 0.1 kW*2			
C14 (918)	Terminal 1 gain frequency (s	speed)	60 Hz	50 Hz	2000 r/min	Pr.84	133.33 Hz	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz	
1121	Per-unit speed control refer frequency		120 Hz 60 Hz*2		3000 r/min	Maximum motor rotations per minute *8	200 Hz	Maximum motor frequency *8	1 r/min	0.01 Hz	

-: Not changed

- \*1 Initial value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) and higher.
- \*3 Setting Pr.71 Applied motor = "333, 334, 8093, 8094, 9093, or 9094" does not change the Pr.71 setting.
- \*4 When a value other than "9999" is set, the set value is not changed.
- \*5 200 r/min when Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection = "0".
- \*6 13.33 Hz when Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection = "0".
- \*7 110% for SLD, 120% for LD, 150% for ND, and 200% for HD (Refer to **Pr.570 Multiple rating setting** on page 279.)
- \*8 The Pr.702 Maximum motor frequency is used as the maximum motor frequency (rotations per minute). When Pr.702 = "9999 (initial value)", the Pr.84 Rated motor frequency is used as the maximum motor frequency (rotations per minute).
- \*9 The setting value is converted from frequency to rotations per minute. (The value after the conversion differs according to the number of motor

#### NOTE:

• If PM parameter initialization is performed in rotations per minute (Pr.998 = "3003, 8009, or 9009"), the parameters not listed in the table and the monitored items are also set and displayed in rotations per minute.

#### 5.2.5 Low-speed range torque characteristics M

The torque characteristics in a low-speed range under PM sensorless vector control can be changed.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Operation	
	Low speed range torque	9999	0	Disables the low-speed range torque characteristic (current synchronization operation).	
	characteristic selection	9999	9999*1	Enables the low-speed range torque characteristic (high frequency superposition control)	
747	Second motor low-speed range torque characteristic selection	9999	0	Disables the low-speed range torque characteristic (current synchronization operation).	
G350		9999	9999*1	Enables the low-speed range torque characteristic (high frequency superposition control) while the RT signal is ON.	

The low-speed range high-torque characteristic (current synchronization operation) is disabled for PM motors other than MM-CF, even if "9999"

# ♦When the low-speed range torque characteristic is enabled (Pr.788="9999", initial value)

- The high frequency superposition control provides enough torque in the low-speed range operation.
- The low-speed range high-torque characteristic is only valid with an MM-CF motor.

## ♦When the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is disabled (Pr.788="0")

- The current synchronization operation reduces much motor noise compared with the high frequency superposition control.
- The torque in a low-speed range is low. Use this setting for an operation with light start-up load.

# Low-speed range high-torque characteristic is set for the second motor (Pr.747)

- Use Pr.747 Second motor low-speed range torque characteristic selection to switch the torque characteristic according to the application or to switch among motors connected to one inverter.
- The Pr.747 becomes valid when the RT signal turns ON.

### NOTE:

- Position control under PM sensorless vector control is not available when the current synchronization operation is selected. Zero speed and servo lock are also disabled during current synchronization operation.
- For torque characteristics, refer to page 733.
- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

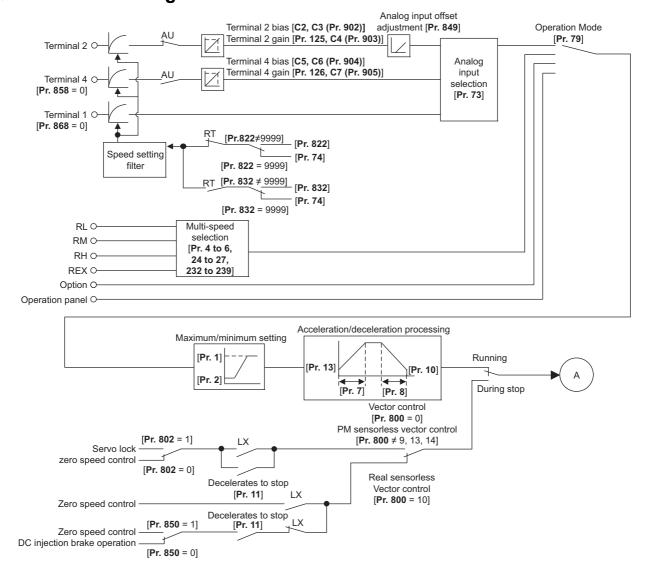
Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

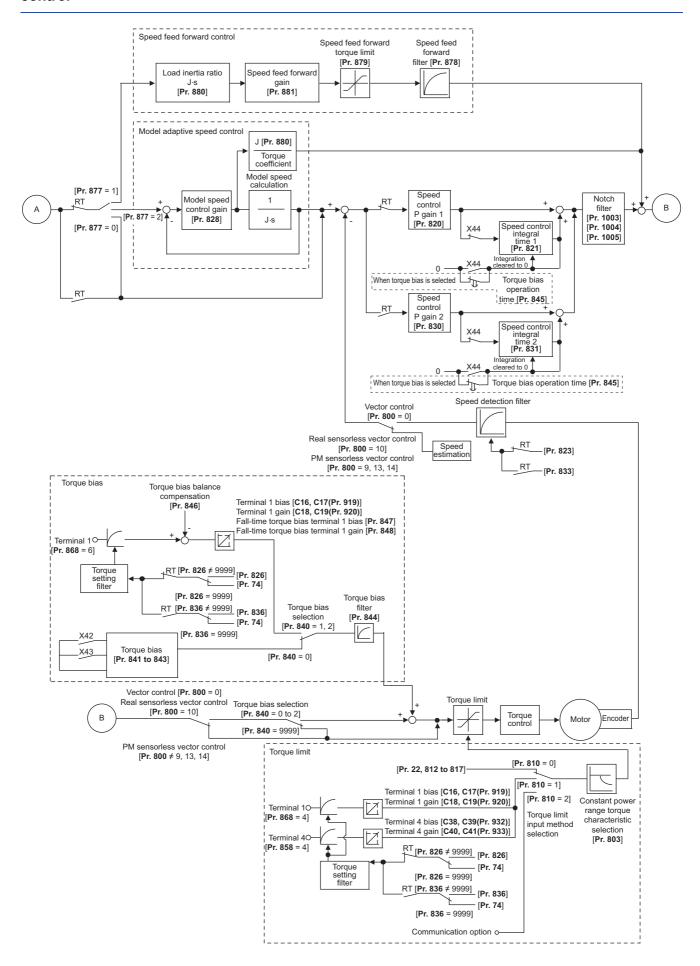
## **5.3 Speed control under Real sensorless vector** control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control

Purpose	Par	Parameter to set				
To limit the torque during speed control	Torque limit	P.H500, P.H700 to P.H703, P.H710, P.H720, P.H721, P.H730, P.T010, P.T040, P.G210	Pr.22, Pr.803, Pr.810, Pr.812 to Pr.817, Pr.858, Pr.868, Pr.874	196		
To adjust the gain for speed control	Easy gain tuning Gain adjustment	P.C112 to P.C114, P.G206, P.G211, P.G212, P.G218, P.G260, P.G261, P.G311, P.G312, P.G361	Pr.818 to Pr.821, Pr.830, Pr.831, Pr.880, Pr.1115 to Pr.1118, Pr.1121	204		
To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes	Speed feed forward control, model adaptive speed control	P.G220 to P.G224, P.G262, P.C114	Pr.828, Pr.877 to Pr.881, Pr.1119	212		
To stabilize the speed detection signal	Speed detection filter	P.G215, P.G315	Pr.823, Pr.833	268		
To make starting torque start-up faster	Torque bias	P.G230 to P.G238	Pr.840 to Pr.848	218		
To avoid motor overrunning	Speed deviation excess detection, speed limit, deceleration check	P.H415 to P.H417, P.H881	Pr.285, Pr.853, Pr.873, Pr.690	218		
To avoid mechanical resonance	Notch filter	P.G601 to P.G603	Pr.1003 to Pr.1005	220		
To adjust the gain during PM sensorless vector control	Speed control gain adjustment	P.G211, P.G212	Pr.820, Pr.821	204		

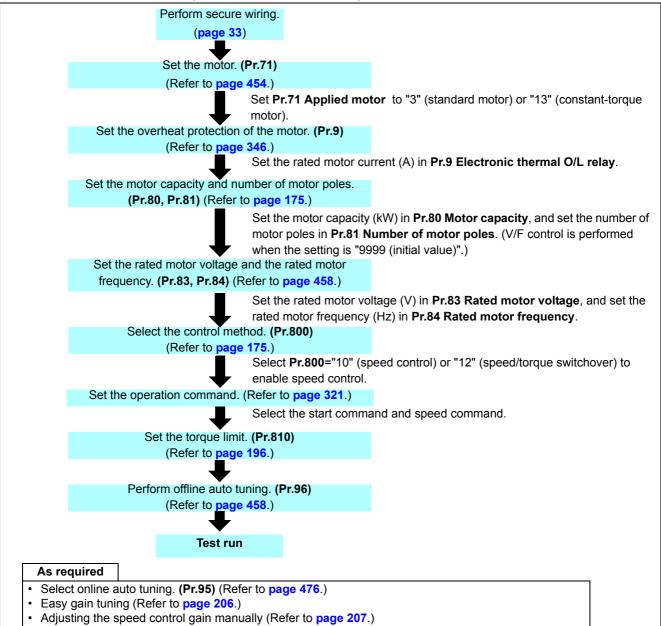
Speed control performs control so that the speed command and the actual motor rotation speed match.

#### **◆**Control block diagram





#### 5.3.1 **Setting procedure of Real sensorless vector** control (speed control) Sensorless



# Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control



- · During Real sensorless vector control, offline auto tuning must be performed properly before starting operations.
- The speed command setting range under Real sensorless vector control is 0 to 400 Hz.
- The carrier frequency is limited during Real sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 291.)
- Torque control is not available in a low-speed (about 10 Hz or lower) regenerative range, or with a low speed and light load (about 5 Hz or lower and rated torque about 20% or lower). The vector control must be selected.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start signal (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.
- Switching between the forward rotation command (STF) and reverse rotation command (STR) must not be performed during
  operations under torque control. An overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) or opposite rotation deceleration fault (E.11) will occur.
- When performing continuous operations under Real sensorless vector control in FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower or FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, the speed fluctuation increases when the value is 20 Hz or less, and in the low-speed range of less than 1 Hz, there may be torque shortage.
- If starting may occur while the motor is coasting under Real sensorless vector control, the frequency search must be set for the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (**Pr.57** ≠ "9999", **Pr.162** = "10"). (Refer to page 546.)
- When Real sensorless vector control is applied, there may not be enough torque provided in the ultra low-speed range of about 2 Hz or lower

Generally, the speed control range is as follows.

For power driving, 1:200 (2, 4 or 6 poles) (available at 0.3 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz), 1:30 (8 or 10 poles) (available at 60 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz).

For regenerative driving, 1:12 (2 to 10 poles) (available at 5 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz).

#### 5.3.2 **Setting procedure of vector control (speed** control) Vector

Perform secure wiring. (Refer to page 69.) Install a vector control compatible option. Set the option to be used. (Pr.862) Set Pr.862 Encoder option selection according to the option to be used. (Refer to page 179.) Set the applied motor and encoder. (Pr.71, Pr.359 (Pr.852), Pr.369 (Pr.851)) (Refer to page 73.) Set Pr.71 Applied motor, Pr.359 (Pr.852) Encoder rotation direction and Pr.369 (Pr.851) Number of encoder pulses according to the applied motor and encoder. Set the overheat protection of the motor. (Pr.9) (Refer to page 346.) Set the rated motor current (A) in Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay. When using the SF-V5RU or a motor equipped with a thermal sensor, set Pr.9 = 0 A.Set the motor capacity and number of motor poles. (Pr.80, Pr.81) (Refer to page 175.) Set the motor capacity (kW) in Pr.80 Motor capacity, and set the number of motor poles in Pr.81 Number of motor poles. (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999" (initial value).) Set the rated motor voltage and the rated motor frequency. (Pr.83, Pr.84) (Refer to page 73.) Set the rated motor voltage (V) in Pr.83 Rated motor voltage, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in Pr.84 Rated motor frequency. Select the control method. (Pr.800) (Refer to page 175.) Select Pr.800="0" (speed control), "2" (speed/torque switchover) or "4" (speed/position switchover) to enable speed control. Set the operation command. (Refer to page 321.) Select the start command and speed command. Set the torque limit. (Pr.810) (Refer to page 196.) Test run

#### As required

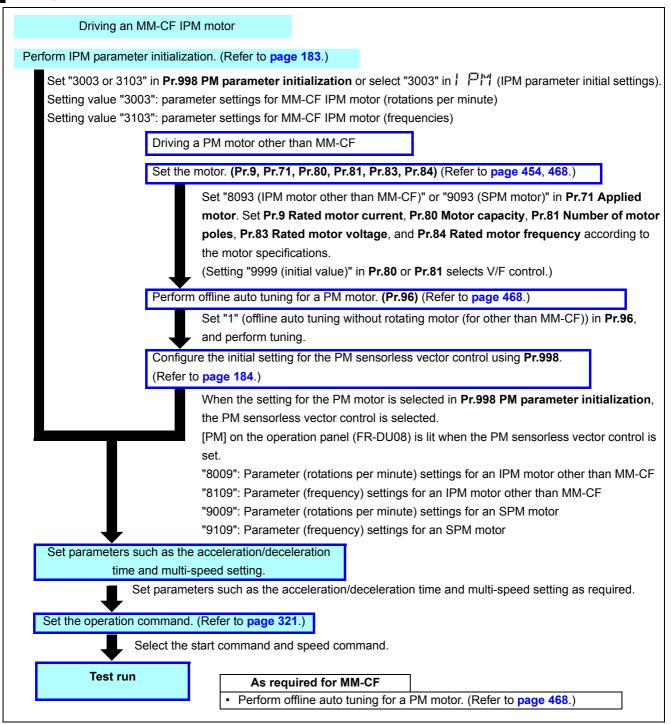
- Perform offline auto tuning. (Pr.96) (Refer to page 458.)
- Select online auto tuning. (Pr.95) (Refer to page 476.)
- Easy gain tuning (Refer to page 206.)
- Adjusting the speed control gain manually (Refer to page 207.)

#### • NOTE

- The speed command setting range under vector control is 0 to 400 Hz.
- The carrier frequency is limited during vector control. (Refer to page 293.)
- For vector control for a motor with a resolver, refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-A8APR.

#### 5.3.3 **Setting procedure of PM sensorless vector** control (speed control)

This inverter is set for a general-purpose motor in the initial setting. Follow the following procedure to change the setting for the PM sensorless vector control.



# Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control

# • NOTE

- To change to the PM sensorless vector control, perform PM parameter initialization at first. If parameter initialization is performed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to page 185 for the parameters that are initialized.)
- To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set **Pr.80 Motor capacity** before performing PM parameter initialization.
- The speed setting range for an MM-CF IPM motor is between 0 and 200 Hz.
- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 291.)
- Constant-speed operation cannot be performed in the low-speed range of 200 r/min or less under current synchronization operation. (Refer to page 187.)
- During PM sensorless vector control, the RUN signal is output about 100 ms after turning ON the start command (STF, STR). The delay is due to the magnetic pole detection.
- During PM sensorless vector control, the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function operates only when an MM-CF IPM motor is connected.
  - When a built-in brake or a regeneration unit is used, the frequency search may not be available at 2200 r/min or higher. The restart operation cannot be performed until the motor speed drops to a frequency where the frequency search is available.

#### 5.3.4 Setting the torque limit level Sensorless Vector PM

During speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control, and during position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control, the output torque is limited to prevent it from exceeding a specified value.

The torque limit level can be set in a range of 0 to 400%. The TL signal can be used to switch between two types of torque limit.

The torque limit level can be selected by setting it with a parameter, or by using analog input terminals (terminals 1, 4). Also, the torque limit levels of forward rotation (power driving/regenerative driving) and reverse rotation (power driving/ regenerative driving) can be set individually.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Desc	cription	
22 H500	Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)	150/200%*1	0 to 400%	Set the torque limit level in percentage with regards to the rat torque as 100%.		
157 M430	OL signal output timer	0 s	0 to 25 s	Set the OL signal output start ti operation.  No OL signal output	me at the activation of torque limit	
			0	Torque rise in low-speed range	In constant-power range, constant motor output limit	
803	Constant output range torque characteristic	0	1	Constant torque in low-speed range	In constant-power range, constant torque limit	
G210	selection	Ü	10	Constant torque in low-speed range	In constant-power range, constant motor output limit	
			11	Torque rise in low-speed range  The internal torque limit 2 cann	In constant-power range, constant torque limit	
			1	•	y the parameter setting ( <b>Pr.805</b> or	
804 D400	Torque command source selection	0	3	FR-A800-GF)	unication (FR-A8NC/FR-A8NCE/	
			5 6	The internal torque limit 2 cannot be used.  Torque limit via CC-Link communication (FR-A8NC/FR-A8NC/FR-A8NC/FR-A800-GF)		
805 D401	Torque command value (RAM)	1000%	600 to 1400%	Writes the torque limit value in RAM. Regards 1000% as 0%, and set torque command by an offset of 1000%.		
806 D402	Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM)	1000%	600 to 1400%	Writes the torque limit value in RAM and EEPROM. Regards 1000% as 0%, and set torque command by an offset of 1000%.		
810	Torque limit input	0	1	Internal torque limit 1 (Torque limited by parameter settings.)  External torque limit (Torque limited by terminals 1 and 4.)		
H700	method selection	O	2	Internal torque limit (Torque limited by communication option		
			0	Speed setting, running speed monitor increments 1 r/min	Torque limit setting	
811 D030	Set resolution	0	1	Speed setting, running speed monitor increments 0.1 r/min Speed setting, running speed	increments 0.1%	
D030	SWILLIIOVEI		10	monitor increments 1 r/min  Speed setting, running speed	Torque limit setting increments 0.01%	
			11	monitor increments 0.1 r/min		
812 H701	Torque limit level (regeneration)	9999	0 to 400%	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ward rotation regenerative driving.	
813	Torque limit level (3rd		9999 0 to 400%	Limit using <b>Pr.22</b> or the analog  Set the torque limit level for rev		
H702	quadrant)	9999	9999	Limit using Pr.22 or the analog	·	
814	Torque limit level (4th	0000	0 to 400%		erse rotation regenerative driving.	
H703	quadrant)	9999	9999	Limit using Pr.22 or the analog	terminal values.	
815 H710	Torque limit level 2	9999	0 to 400%	When the torque limit selection (TL) signal is ON, <b>Pr.815</b> is torque limit value regardless of <b>Pr.810</b> .		
	Towns Budd 1 1 1		9999	The torque limit selected in <b>Pr.810</b> is valid.		
816 H720	Torque limit level during	Torque limit level during acceleration 0 to 400% Set the torque limit value during acceleration.  9999 The same torque limit as constant speed.		-		
817	·		'			
H721	deceleration	9999	9999	The same torque limit value duffit	_	
11141	acceleration		5555	The same torque limit as const	ат эрееч.	

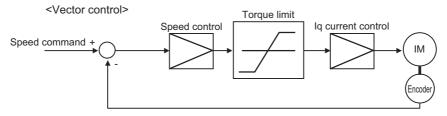
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
858 T040	Terminal 4 function assignment	0	0, 1, 4, 9999	The torque limit level can be changed with setting value "4" and the signal to terminal 4.
868 T010	Terminal 1 function assignment	0	0 to 6, 9999	The torque limit level can be changed with setting value "4" and the signal to terminal 1.
874 H730	OLT level setting	150%	0 to 400%	A trip can be set for when the torque limit is activated and the motor stalls. Set the output at which to activate the trip.

When changing from V/F control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control to Real sensorless vector control or vector control in FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower or FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, 150% changes to 200%.

#### NOTE

- The lower limit for the torque limit level under Real sensorless vector control is set to 30% even if a value lower than 30% is set.
- When the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is disabled under PM sensorless vector control (Pr.788="0"), the torque limit is not activated in a low-speed range with a rated frequency of less than 10%.
- · Under PM sensorless vector control, the torque limit level is reduced inversely proportional to the output frequency in the constant output range of the rated motor frequency or higher.

#### ◆Block diagram of torque limit



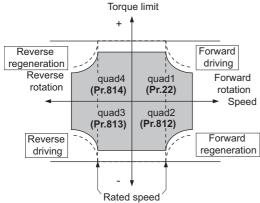
#### ◆ Selecting the torque limit input method (Pr.810)

• Use Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection to select which method to use to limit the output torque during speed control.

Pr.810 setting	Torque limit input method	Operation
0 (Initial value)	Internal torque limit 1	Perform the torque limit operation using the parameter ( <b>Pr.22</b> , <b>Pr.812</b> to <b>Pr.814</b> ) settings. If changing the torque limit parameters via communication is enabled, the torque limit input can be performed via communication.
1	External torque limit	Torque limit using analog voltage (current) to terminal 1 or terminal 4 is valid.
2	Internal torque limit 2	The torque limit through the CC-Link (FR-A8NC) or CC-Link IE Field Network (FR-A8NCE/FR-A800-GF) communication is valid.

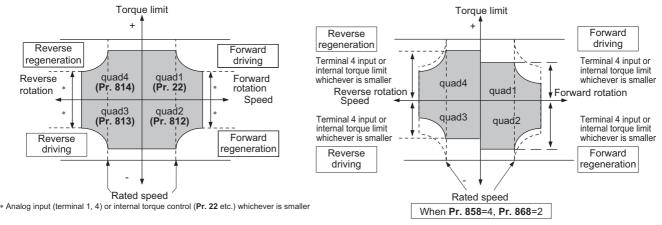
# ◆Torque limit level using parameter settings (Pr.810 = "0", Pr.812 to Pr.814)

- The torque is limited by parameter setting. (Internal torque limit 1)
- In the initial value, a limit is applied to all quadrants with Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level).
- To set individually for each quadrant, use Pr.812 Torque limit level (regeneration), Pr.813 Torque limit level (3rd quadrant), Pr.814 Torque limit level (4th quadrant). When "9999" is set, Pr.22 setting is regarded as torque limit level in all the quadrants.

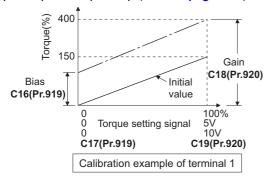


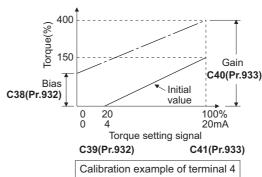
# ◆Torque limit level using analog input (terminals 1, 4) (Pr.810 = "1", Pr.858, Pr.868)

- The torque is limited with the analog input of terminal 1 or terminal 4. (External torque limit)
- Torque limit using analog input is valid with a limit value lower than the internal torque limit (Pr.22, Pr.812 to Pr.814). (If the torque limit using analog input exceeds the internal torque limit, the internal torque limit is valid.)
- When inputting the torque limit value from terminal 1, set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment = "4"**. When inputting from terminal 4, set **Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment = "4"**.
- When **Pr.858** = "4" and **Pr.868** = "2", the torque for regenerative driving is limited with the terminal 1 analog input, and the torque for power driving is limited with the terminal 4 analog input.



• The torque limit using analog input can be corrected with the calibration parameters C16 (Pr.919) to C19 (Pr.920), and C38 (Pr.932) to C41 (Pr.933). (Refer to page 437.)





#### • NOTE

When inputting an analog signal to the terminal 1, input a positive voltage (0 V to +10 V (+5 V)).
 When a negative voltage (0 V to -10 V (-5 V)) is input, the torque limit value set by the analog signal becomes "0".

• Functions of terminals 1 and 4 by control (—: no function)

Pr.858 setting value+1	Terminal 4 function	Pr.868 setting*2	Terminal 1 function
		0 (Initial value)	Speed setting auxiliary
		1*4	Magnetic flux command*4
		2	_
0 (Initial value)	Speed command (AU signal-ON)	3	_
(IIIIIIai value)		4	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> =1)
		5	_
		6	Torque bias (Pr.840=1 to 3)
		9999	_
	Magnetic flux command*4	0 (Initial value)	Speed setting auxiliary
	<del>*3</del>	1*4	Magnetic flux command*4
		2	_
1*4		3	_
	Magnetic flux command	4	Torque limit (Pr.810 =1)
	Magnetic flux command*4	5	_
		6	Torque bias (Pr.840=1 to 3)
		9999	_
	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> =1)	0 (Initial value)	Speed setting auxiliary
		1*4	Magnetic flux command*4
	Power driving torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> =1)	2	Regenerative driving torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> = 1)
4 *2	Torque limit (Pr.810 =1)	3	
	—*3	4	Torque limit (Pr.810 =1)
		5	_
	Torque limit (Pr.810 =1)	6	Torque bias (Pr.840=1 to 3)
		9999	_
9999	_	_	_

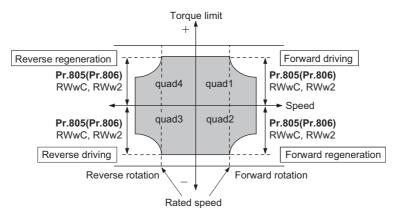
- \*1 When Pr.868 ≠ "0", the other functions of terminal 1 (auxiliary input, override function, PID control) do not operate.
- \*2 When **Pr.858** ≠ "0", PID control and speed commands using terminal 4 do not operate even when the AU signal is ON.
- \*3 When both Pr.858 and Pr.868 are "1" (magnetic flux command) or "4" (torque limit), the function of terminal 1 has higher priority, and terminal 4
- \*4 Valid when vector control compatible options are installed and the vector control is selected.

# ◆Torque limit level through the CC-Link/CC-Link IE Field Network communication (Pr.810 = "2", Pr.805, Pr.806)

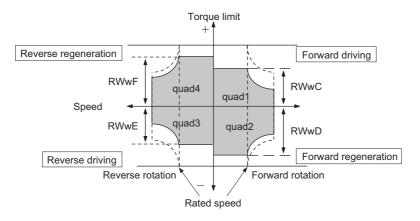
- When the CC-Link (FR-A8NC) or CC-Link IE Field Network (FR-A8NCE or FR-A800-GF) communication is used, the **Pr.805** or **Pr.806** setting is used as the torque limit value. (Internal torque limit 2)
- When the CC-Link communication (Ver. 2) is used in the quadruple or octuple setting (**Pr.544**="14, 18, 114, or 118"), the torque limit value can be input using a remote register (RWwC).
- · When the CC-Link IE Field Network is used, the torque limit value can be input using a remote register (RWw2).

Pr.804	Torque limit		Setting	
setting	CC-Link PLC function	CC-Link IE	Setting range∗₁	increments
1	Torque limit by Pr.805 or Pr.806*2	Torque limit by remote register 600 to 1400		1%
3	Torque limit by remote register (RWwC)*3	(RWw2)*3	(-400% to 400%)	1 70
5	Torque limit by remote register (RWwC)*3	Torque limit by remote register	-32768 to 32767	
6	Torque limit by Pr.805 or Pr.806*2	(RWw2)*3	(complement of 2) (-327.68% to 327.67%)*4	0.01%*4

- \*1 The torque limit setting is defined as an absolute value.
- \*2 Can also be set from operation panel or parameter unit.
- \*3 The torque can also be limited by setting a value in Pr.805 or Pr.806
- \*4 Setting range if set by operation panel or parameter unit is "673 to 1327 (-327% to 327%)"; setting increment is 1%.



• When the CC-Link communication (Ver. 2) is used in the quadruple or octuple setting (**Pr.544**="24, 28, or 128"), the torque limit value can be input using a remote register (RWwC to RWwF) for each of the four quadrants.

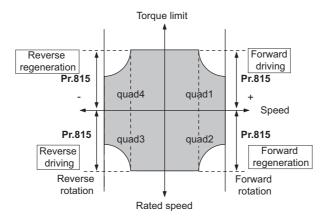




- If "2" is set in **Pr.810** while the communication option is not connected, a protective function (E.OPT) is activated (when the PLC function is disabled).
- For the details of the FR-A8NC and the FR-A8NCE, refer to the Instruction Manual of each option. For the details of the CC-Link IE Field Network, refer to page 660.

#### ◆ Second torque limit level (TL signal, Pr.815)

- For Pr.815 Torque limit level 2, when the Torque limit selection (TL) signal is ON, the setting value of Pr.815 is the limit value regardless of the setting of Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection.
- To assign the TL signal, set "27" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).

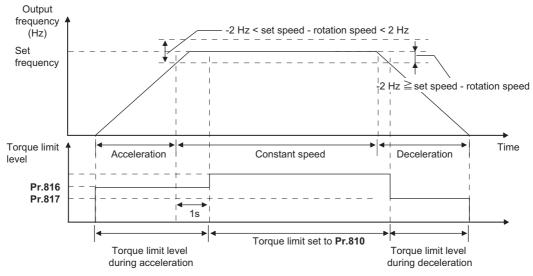


NOTE:

Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

# Setting the torque limit values during acceleration/deceleration individually (Pr.816, Pr.817)

- · The torque limit during acceleration and deceleration can be set individually. Torque limit using the setting values of Pr.816 Torque limit level during acceleration and Pr.817 Torque limit level during deceleration is shown below.
- If 1 s elapses while the difference between the set speed and rotation speed is within ±2 Hz, the torque limit level during acceleration/deceleration (Pr.816 or Pr.817) changes to the torque control level during constant speed (Pr.22).
- When the difference between the set speed and rotation speed is -2 Hz or less, the torque limit level during deceleration (Pr.817) activates.



• NOTE

The Pr.816 and Pr.817 settings are invalid under position control.

#### Changing the setting increments of the torque limit level (Pr.811)

• The setting increments of Pr.22 Torque limit level and Pr.812 to Pr.817 (torque limit level) can be changed to 0.01% by setting Pr.811 Set resolution switchover = "10 or 11".

Pr.811 setting	Speed setting, running speed monitor increments from PU, RS-485 communication, communication options*1	Torque limit setting increments Pr.22, Pr.812 to Pr.817
0	1 r/min	0.1%
1	0.1 r/min	0.176
10	1 r/min	0.01%
11	0.1 r/min	0.0176

<sup>\*1</sup> For the change of the speed setting increments using a communication option, refer to the Instruction Manual of the communication option.

### NOTE:

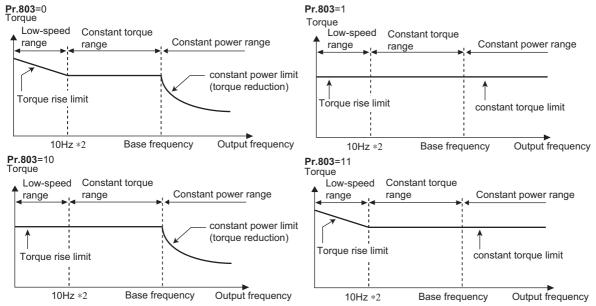
- The internal resolution of the torque limit is 0.024% (100/2<sup>12</sup>), and fractions below this resolution are rounded off.
- When Real sensorless vector control is selected, fractions below a resolution equivalent to 0.1% are rounded off even if Pr.811 = "10 or 11" is set.
- For details on changing the speed setting increments, refer to page 372.

#### Changing the torque characteristic of the constant-output range (Pr.803)

• In torque limit operations under Real sensorless vector control or vector control, the torque characteristic in a low-speed range and constant-output range can be changed.

Pr.803 setting	Torque characteristic in low-speed range	Torque characteristic in constant-output range
0	Torque rise *1	Constant motor output
1	Constant torque	Constant torque
10	Constant torque	Constant motor output
11	Torque rise *1	Constant torque

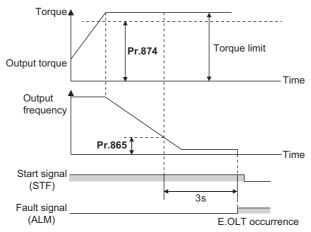
Valid only under Real sensorless vector control



\*2 Differs by the motor. (30 Hz for the SF-HR/SF-HRCA 3.7 kW to 7.5 kW, 18.5 kW, and 22 kW. 20 Hz for the 30 kW to 55 kW.)

#### ◆Trip during torque limit operation (Pr.874)

- A trip can be set for when the torque limit is activated and the motor stalls.
- · When a high load is applied and the torque limit is activated under speed control or position control, the motor stalls. At this time, if a state where the rotation speed is lower than the value set in Pr.865 Low speed detection and the output torque exceeds the level set in Pr.874 OLT level setting continues for 3 s, Stall prevention stop (E.OLT) is activated and the inverter output is shut off.



### NOTE

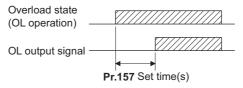
- Under V/F control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control, if the output frequency drops to 0.5 Hz due to the stall prevention operation and this state continues for 3 s, a fault indication (E.OLT) appears, and the inverter output is shut off. This operation is activated regardless of the Pr.874 setting.
- · This fault does not occur under torque control.

# Adjusting the stall prevention operation signal and output timing (OL signal, Pr.157)

- If the output torque exceeds the torque limit level and the torque limit is activated, the stall prevention operation signal (OL signal) is turned ON for 100 ms or longer. When the output torque drops to the torque limit level or lower, the output signal
- Pr.157 OL signal output timer can be used to set whether to output the OL signal immediately, or whether to output it after a certain time period has elapsed.

Pr.157 setting	Description
0 (Initial value)	Output immediately.
0.1 to 25	Output after the set time (s).
9999	Not output.

• The OL signal is also output during the regeneration avoidance operation \_\_\_\_\_\_ (overvoltage stall).



- OL signal is assigned to the terminal OL in the initial setting. The OL signal can also be assigned to other terminals by setting "3 (positive logic) or 103 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level page 363 Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446 Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399 Pr.840 Torque bias selection page 214 Pr.865 Low speed detection page 408

### 5.3.5 Performing high-accuracy, fast-response control (gain adjustment for Real sensorless vector control, vector control and PM sensorless vector control) Sensorless Vector PM

The load inertia ratio (load moment of inertia) for the motor is calculated in real time from the torque command and rotation speed during motor driving by the vector control. Because the optimum gain for speed control and position control is set automatically from the load inertia ratio and the response level, the work required for gain adjustment is reduced. (Easy gain tuning)

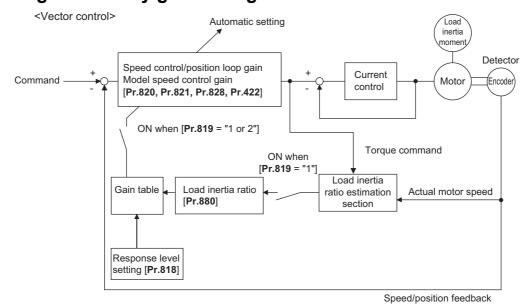
If the load inertia ratio cannot be calculated due to load fluctuations, or under Real sensorless vector control or PM sensorless vector control, the control gain can be set automatically by entering the load inertia ratio manually. Manual gain adjustment is useful for achieving optimum machine performance or improving unfavorable conditions, such as vibration and acoustic noise during operation with high load inertia or gear backlash.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
818 C112	Easy gain tuning response level setting	2	1 to 15	Set the response level. 1 (slow-response) to 15 (fast-response)
			0	No easy gain tuning
819 C113	Easy gain tuning selection	0	1	Gain is calculated with load calculation (This function is valid under vector control.)
			2	Gain is calculated with load (Pr.880) manual input
820 G211	Speed control P gain 1	60%	0 to 1000%	The proportional gain during speed control is set. (Setting this parameter higher improves the trackability for speed command changes. It also reduces the speed fluctuation caused by external disturbance.)
821 G212	Speed control integral time 1	0.333 s	0 to 20 s	The integral time during speed control is set. (Setting this parameter lower shortens the return time to the original speed when the speed fluctuates due to external disturbance.)
830	Conned control Danier 2	0000	0 to 1000%	Second function of Pr.820 (valid when RT signal is ON)
G311	Speed control P gain 2	9999	9999	The <b>Pr.820</b> setting is applied to the operation.
831	Speed control integral	9999	0 to 20 s	Second function of Pr.821 (valid when RT signal is ON)
G312	time 2	9999	9999	The <b>Pr.821</b> setting is applied to the operation.
880 C114	Load inertia ratio	7-fold	0 to 200-fold	Set the load inertia ratio for the motor.
1115 G218	Speed control integral term clear time	0 ms	0 to 9998 ms	Set time until the integral term is reduced and cleared after P control switching.
1116 G206	Constant output range speed control P gain compensation	0%	0 to 100%	Set a compensation amount of the speed control P gain in the constant output range (rated speed or higher).
1117 G261	Speed control P gain 1	9999	0 to 300	Set a proportional gain under speed control in the per-unit system.
G201	61 (per-unit system)		9999	The <b>Pr.820</b> setting is applied to the operation.
1118	Speed control P gain 2	9999	0 to 300	Second function of <b>Pr.1117</b> (valid when RT signal ON)
G361	(per-unit system)	5555	9999	The <b>Pr.1117</b> setting is applied to the operation.
1121	Per-unit speed control	120 Hz*1	0 to 400 Hz	Set the speed at 100% when setting speed control P gain or
G260	reference frequency	60 Hz*2	3 10 400 112	model speed control gain in the per-unit system.

The value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

<sup>\*2</sup> The value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

#### ◆Block diagram of easy gain tuning function



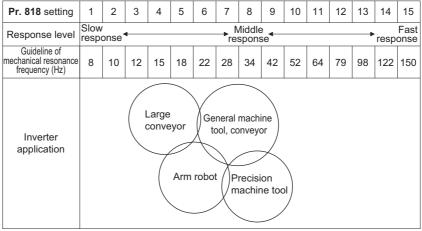


• Easy gain tuning is valid for the first motor. When applying the second motor (RT signal is ON), tuning is not performed.

# ◆Execution procedure for easy gain tuning (Pr.819 = "1" Load inertia ratio automatic calculation)

Easy gain tuning (load inertia ratio automatic calculation) is only valid in the speed control and position control modes of vector control. It is invalid under torque control, V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.

1) Set the response level in Pr.818 Easy gain tuning response level setting. Increasing the value will improve trackability to the command, but too high value will generate vibration. The following figure shows the relationship between the setting and the response level.



- 2) The load inertia ratio is calculated during acceleration/deceleration, and from this value and the value of Pr.818 Easy gain tuning response level setting, the gain for each control is set automatically. Pr.880 Load inertia ratio is used as the initial value of the load inertia ratio when performing tuning. During tuning, the calculated value is set in Pr.880. The calculation of the load inertia ratio may take excessive time or otherwise not be performed properly if the following conditions are not satisfied.
  - •The time in acceleration/deceleration driving until 1500 r/min is reached in 5 s or less.
  - •The rotation speed in driving is 150 r/min or higher.
  - •The acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or higher.
  - •No sudden external disturbances during acceleration/deceleration.
  - The load inertia ratio is about 30-fold or lower.
  - No gear backlash or belt sagging.

# Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control

3) Press or responsible to calculate the continuous load inertia ratio, or calculate the gain. (The operation command during External operation is the STF or STR signal.)

# ◆Execution procedure for easy gain tuning (Pr.819 = "2" Load inertia ratio manual input)

Easy gain tuning (load inertia ratio manual input) is valid in the speed control mode under Real sensorless vector control, the speed control and position control modes under vector control, and the speed control mode under PM sensorless vector control.

- 1) Set the load inertia ratio for the motor in Pr.880 Load inertia ratio.
- 2) Set "2" (easy gain tuning enabled) in Pr.819 Easy gain tuning selection. When set, Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 and Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1 are set automatically.
  Operation is performed with the adjusted gain from the next operation.
- 3) Perform a test run, and set the response level in Pr.818 Easy gain tuning response level setting. Setting this parameter higher improves the trackability for commands, but setting it too high causes vibration. (The response level can be adjusted during operation when Pr.77 Parameter write selection = "2" (parameters can be written during operation).)

### NOTE:

- When **Pr.819** = "1 or 2" is set, even if the **Pr.819** setting value is returned to "0" after tuning is performed, the data that was set in each parameter is retained in the tuning results.
- If good precision cannot be obtained even after executing easy gain tuning, because of external disturbances or other reasons, perform fine adjustment manually. At this time, set the setting value of **Pr.819** to "0" (no easy gain tuning).

#### **◆Parameters set automatically by easy gain tuning**

The following table shows the relationship between the easy gain tuning function and gain adjustment parameters.

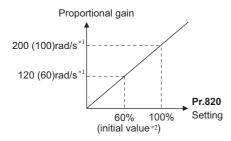
	Easy gain tuning selection (Pr.819) setting		
	0	1	2
Pr.880 Load inertia ratio	Manual input	a) The inertia calculation result (RAM) using easy gain tuning is displayed. b) The parameter is set at the following times. Every hour after turning ON the power When <b>Pr.819</b> is set to a value other than "1" After changing to a control other than vector control (such as V/F control) using <b>Pr.800</b> c) Write (manual input) is available only during a stop.	Manual input
Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1		a) The tuning result (RAM) is displayed.	a) Gain is calculated when <b>Pr.819</b> is set to "2", and the result is set in the parameter.
Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1 Pr.828 Model speed control gain Pr.422 Position control gain Pr.446 Model position control gain	Manual input	b) The parameter is set at the following times. Every hour after turning ON the power When <b>Pr.819</b> is set to a value other than "1" After changing to a control other than vector control (such as V/F control) using <b>Pr.800</b>	b) When read, the tuning result (parameter setting value) is displayed.
		c) Write (manual input) is not available	c) Write (manual input) is not available

### NOTE:

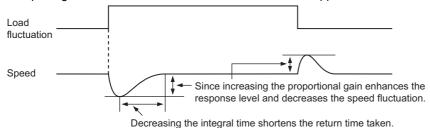
- If easy gain tuning is executed at an inertia equal to or higher than the specified value under vector control, a fault such as hunting may occur. Also, if the motor shaft is fixed by the servo lock or position control, the bearing may be damaged. In this case, do not perform easy gain tuning. Adjust the gain manually.
- The load inertia ratio is only calculated under vector control.

# ◆Adjusting the speed control gain manually (Pr.819 = "0" No easy gain tuning)

- The speed control gain can be adjusted for the conditions such as abnormal machine vibration, acoustic noise, slow response, and overshoot.
- **Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1=**"60% (initial value)" is equivalent to 120 rad/s (speed response of a single motor). (Equivalent to the half the rad/s value during Real sensorless vector control or with the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher during vector control.) Setting this parameter higher speeds up the response, but setting this too high causes vibration and acoustic noise.
- Setting **Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1** lower shortens the return time to the original speed during speed fluctuation, but setting it too low causes overshoot.



- \*1 The value in parentheses is applicable during Real sensorless vector control or with the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher during vector control.
- \*2 Performing PM parameter initialization changes the settings. (Refer to page 184.)
- · Actual speed gain is calculated as below when load inertia is applied.



Actual speed gain = Speed gain of a single motor  $\times \frac{JM}{JM + JL} \frac{JM$ : Motor inertia

L: Load inertia converted as the motor axis inertia

- · Adjust in the following procedure:
  - 1) Change the Pr.820 setting while checking the conditions.
  - 2) If it cannot be adjusted well, change Pr.821 setting, and perform 1) again.

No.	Movement / condition	Adjustment method			
		Set Pr.820 and Pr.821 higher.			
1	Load inertia is high.	Pr.820	If acceleration is slow, raise the setting by 10%s and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 $\times$ the setting immediately before vibration/noise starts occurring.		
		Pr.821	If overshoots occur, raise the setting by double the setting and then set the value to $0.8$ to $0.9 \times$ the setting where overshoots stop occurring.		
		Set <b>Pr.820</b>	lower and <b>Pr.821</b> higher.		
2	Vibration or acoustic noise are generated from machines.	Pr.820	Lower the setting by 10%s and then set the value to $0.8$ to $0.9 \times$ the setting immediately before vibration/noise starts occurring.		
		Pr.821	If overshoots occur, raise the setting by double the setting and then set the value to $0.8$ to $0.9 \times$ the setting where overshoots stop occurring.		
	Response is slow.	Set <b>Pr.820</b>	higher.		
3		Pr.820	If acceleration is slow, raise the setting by 5%s and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 $\times$ the setting immediately before vibration/noise starts occurring.		
	Deturn time (reconcine time)	Set Pr.821	lower.		
4	Return time (response time) is long.		<b>321</b> by half the current setting and then set the value to 0.8 to 0.9 × the setting ly before overshoots or unstable movements stop occurring.		
	Overshoots or unstable	Set <b>Pr.821</b>	higher.		
5	movements occur.		<b>21</b> by double the current setting and then set the value to $0.8$ to $0.9 \times$ the setting ly before overshoots or unstable movements stop occurring.		



- When adjusting the gain manually, set Pr.819 Easy gain tuning selection to "0" (no easy gain tuning) (initial value).
- Pr.830 Speed control P gain 2 and Pr.831 Speed control integral time 2 are valid when terminal RT is ON. In this case, replace them for Pr.820 and Pr.821 in the description above.

#### ◆When using a multi-pole motor (8 poles or more)

- If the motor inertia is known, set Pr.707 Motor inertia (integer) and Pr.724 Motor inertia (exponent). (Refer to page 458.)
- Under Real sensorless vector control or vector control, adjust Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 and Pr.824 Torque control
   P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain) to suit the motor, by referring to the following methods.
- Setting the parameter of Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 higher speeds up the response, but setting this too high causes vibration and acoustic noise.
- Setting the parameter of **Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)** too low causes current ripple, and a noise synchronous with this will be emitted from the motor.
- · Adjustment method:

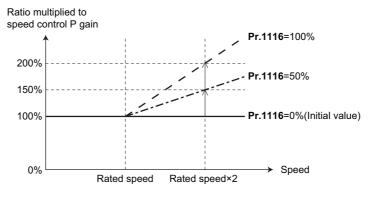
No.	Movement / condition	Adjustment method
1	Motor rotation speed in the low-speed range is unstable.	Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 must be set higher according to the motor inertia. For multipole motors, because the inertia of the motor itself tends to be large, first perform broad adjustment to improve the unstable movements, and then perform fine adjustment by referring to the response level based on this setting.  Also, for vector control, gain adjustment appropriate for the inertia can be easily performed by using easy gain tuning (Pr.819=1).
2	Rotation speed trackability is poor.	Set <b>Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1</b> higher. Raise the setting by 10%s and set a value that satisfies the following condition: The setting immediately before vibration/noise starts
3	Large fluctuation of the rotation speed relative to load fluctuation.	occurring $\times$ 0.8 to 0.9. If it cannot be adjusted well, double <b>Pr.821 Speed control integral</b> time 1 and perform the adjustment of <b>Pr.820</b> again.
4	Torque shortage or motor backlash occurs when starting or passing a low-speed range under Real sensorless vector control.	Set the speed control gain higher. (The same as No.1.) If this cannot be prevented through gain adjustment, raise <b>Pr.13 Starting frequency</b> for a fault that occurs when starting, or shorten the acceleration time and avoid continuous operation in a low-speed range.
5	Unusual vibration, noise and overcurrent of the motor or machine occurs.	Set <b>Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)</b> lower. Lower the setting by 10%s and set a value that satisfies the following condition: The setting
6	Overcurrent or overspeed (E.OS) occurs when starting under Real sensorless vector control.	immediately before the condition improves × 0.8 to 0.9.

# ◆Compensating the speed control P gain in the constant output range (Pr.1116)

- In the constant output range (rated speed or higher), the response of speed control is reduced due to weak field. Thus, the speed control P gain is needed to be compensated using Pr.1116 Constant output range speed control P gain compensation.
- In **Pr.1116**, set a compensation amount for the doubled rated speed regarding the speed control P gain at the rated speed or lower as 100%.

(Speed control P gain at rated speed or higher) = (Speed control P gain at rated speed or lower) × (100% + compensation amount)

Compensation amount = Pr.1116 / Rated speed × (Speed - Rated speed)



# ◆Setting the speed control P gain in the per-unit system (Pr.1117, Pr.1118, Pr.1121)

- The speed control P gain can be set in the per-unit (pu) system.
- In the per-unit system:

When "1" is set, the torque (Iq) command is 100% (rated Iq) when the speed deviation is 100%.

When "10" is set, the torque (Iq) command is 10% (rated Iq) when the speed deviation is 10%.

Set the 100% speed in Pr.1121 Per-unit speed control reference frequency.

• The speed control P gain becomes as follows according to Pr.1117 Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system), Pr.1118 Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system), and the RT signal.

Pr.1117	Pr.1118	Pr.830	RT signal	Speed control P gain
9999	9999	_	OFF	Pr.820
		9999	ON	Pr.820
		Other than 9999	ON	Pr.830
Other than 9999	9999	_	_	Pr.1117
9999	Other than 9999	_	OFF	Pr.820
			ON	Pr.1118
Other than 9999	Other than 9999	_	OFF	Pr.1117
			ON	Pr.1118

#### NOTE:

- · The per-unit system setting is available only under Real sensorless vector control or vector control.
- · When the speed control P gain or model speed control gain is set in the per-unit system, the easy gain tuning selection (Pr.819="1 or 2") becomes invalid.

#### ◆Switching over P/PI control (Pr.1115, X44 signal)

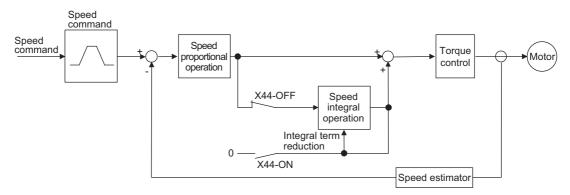
• In speed control under Real sensorless vector control or vector control, whether or not to add the integral time (I) when performing gain adjustment with P gain and integral time can be performed with the P/PI control switchover signal (X44).

When X44 signal is OFF......PI control

When X44 signal is ON..... P control

- To input the X44 signal, set "44" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a
- When the X44 signal is turned ON, integration is stopped and the accumulated integral term is reduced and cleared according to Pr.1115 Speed control integral term clear time. Shock at P/PI control switchover is absorbed. In Pr.1115, set time when the integral term is reduced from 100% to 0% regarding the rated torque current (Iq) as 100%. Turning OFF the X44 signal resumes the integral operation.

#### [Function block diagram]



### • NOTE

Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

# 5.3.6 Troubleshooting in the speed control

Sensorless Vector PM

No.	Condition	Cause	Countermeasure
	The motor does not rotate. (Vector control)	Motor wiring is incorrect.	• Check the wiring.  Set V/F control (set Pr.80 Motor capacity or Pr.81 Number of motor poles to "9999") and check the motor rotation direction. For SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series), set Pr.19 Base frequency voltage to "170 V (340 V)" when the value is 3.7 kW or lower, and set it to "160 V (320 V)" when the value is higher, and set Pr.3 Base frequency to "50 Hz".  When a forward signal is input, rotation in the counterclockwise direction as viewed from the motor shaft direction is correct. (Clockwise rotation means that the phase sequence of the inverter secondary side wiring is different.)
		Encoder type selection switch (Vector control compatible option) is incorrect.	Check the encoder specifications.     Check the encoder type selection switch of differential/complementary (Vector control compatible option).
1		Wiring of encoder is incorrect.	• When using the system where the motor shaft can be rotated by an external force other than the motor without any safety troubles, rotate the motor counterclockwise and check if FWD is indicated.  If REV is indicated, the phase sequence of the encoder is incorrect.  Check the wiring, and set Pr.359 (Pr.852) Encoder rotation direction in accordance with the motor specification. (Refer to page 72.)  If the clockwise direction is forward as viewed from the motor shaft side, set Pr.359 (Pr.852)="0".  If the counterclockwise direction is forward as viewed from the motor shaft side, set Pr.359 (Pr.852)="1".
		The parameter setting and the number of encoder pulses used are different.	If the parameter setting value is lower than the number of encoder pulses used, the motor will not rotate. Set Pr.369 (Pr.851) Number of encoder pulses correctly. (Refer to page 72.)
		Encoder power specifications are incorrect. Alternatively, power is not input.	Check the encoder power specifications (5 V/12 V/15 V/24 V), and input the external power supply. When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input. Make the voltage of the external power supply the same as the encoder output voltage, and connect the external power supply between PG and SD.
		The option to be used and parameter settings do not match.	Correctly set Pr.862 Encoder option selection according to the option to be used. (Refer to page 179.)
	Motor does not run at	Speed command from the controller is different from the actual speed. The speed command is affected by noise.	Check that the speed command sent from the controller is correct. (Take EMC measures.)     Set Pr.72 PWM frequency selection lower.
2	the correct speed. (Command speed and actual speed differ.)	The command speed and the speed recognized by the inverter are different.	Adjust the bias and gain (Pr.125, Pr.126, C2 to C7, C12 to C15) of the speed command again.
		The setting for the number of encoder pulses is incorrect.	Check the setting of Pr.369 (Pr.851). (Vector control) (Refer to page 72.)
3	The speed does not accelerate to the	Torque shortage. The torque limit is operating.	Raise the torque limit. (Refer to the torque limit for speed control on page 196.) Increase the capacity.
	command speed.	Only P (proportional) control is performed.	Speed deviation occurs under P (proportional) control when the load is heavy. Select PI control.
	Motor speed fluctuates.	Speed command varies.	Check that the speed command sent from the controller is correct. (Take EMC measures.) Set Pr.72 lower. Set Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1 higher. (page 429)
4		Torque shortage.	Raise the torque limit. (Refer to the torque limit for speed control on page 196.)
		Speed control gain is not suitable for the machine. (Resonance occurs.)	Perform easy gain tuning. Adjust Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 and Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1. Perform speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control.

# Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector

No.	Condition	Cause	Countermeasure
5	Hunting (vibration or acoustic noise) occurs in the motor or the machine.	Speed control gain is too high.	<ul> <li>Perform easy gain tuning.</li> <li>Set Pr.820 lower and Pr.821 higher.</li> <li>Perform speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control.</li> </ul>
		Torque control gain is too high.	Set Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain) lower.
		Motor wiring is incorrect.	Check the wiring.
6	Acceleration/ deceleration time is different from the	Torque shortage.	Raise the torque limit. (Refer to the torque limit for speed control on page 196.) Perform speed feed forward control.
	setting.	Load inertia is too high.	Set acceleration/deceleration time suitable for the load.
7		Speed control gain is not suitable for the machine.	Perform easy gain tuning. Adjust Pr.820 and Pr.821. Perform speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control.
	Machine movement is unstable.	Response is slow because of the inverter's acceleration/deceleration time setting.	Set the optimum acceleration/deceleration time.
8	Rotation ripple occurs during the low-speed operation.	High carrier frequency is affecting the motor rotation.	• Set Pr.72 lower.
0		Speed control gain is too low.	• Set Pr.820 higher.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.3 Base frequency, Pr.19 Base frequency voltage page 618

Pr.72 PWM frequency selection page 291

Pr.80 Motor capacity, Pr.81 Number of motor poles page 175

Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency page 431
Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction, Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses, Pr.851 Control terminal option-Number of encoder pulses, Pr.852 Control terminal option-Encoder rotation direction page 72

Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1 page 429

Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain) page 237

#### 5.3.7 Speed feed forward control and model adaptive speed control Sensorless Vector PM

Speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control can be selected using parameter settings. Under speed feed forward control, the motor trackability for speed command changes can be improved. Under model adaptive speed control, the speed trackability and the response level to motor external disturbance torque can be adjusted individually.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
828 G224	Model speed control gain	60%	0 to 1000%	Set the gain for the model speed controller.
877	Speed feed forward		0	Perform normal speed control.
G220	control/model adaptive	0	1	Perform speed feed forward control.
GZZU	speed control selection		2	Model adaptive speed control becomes valid.
878 G221	Speed feed forward filter	0 s	0 to 1 s	Set the primary delay filter for the result of the speed feed forward calculated from the speed command and load inertia ratio.
879 G222	Speed feed forward torque limit	150%	0 to 400%	Set a maximum limit for the speed feed forward torque.
880 C114	Load inertia ratio	7-fold	0 to 200-fold	Set the load inertia ratio for the motor.
881 G223	Speed feed forward gain	0%	0 to 1000%	Set the calculation result for speed feed forward as the gain.
1119	Model speed control	9999	0 to 300	Set the gain for the model speed controller in the per-unit system.
G262	gain (per-unit system)	2222	9999	The Pr.828 setting is applied to the operation.
1121	Per-unit speed control	120 Hz*1	0 to 400 Hz	Set the speed at 100% when setting speed control P gain or
G260	reference frequency	60 Hz*2	0 10 400 HZ	model speed control gain in the per-unit system.

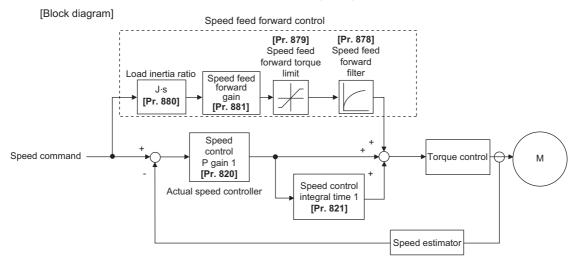
- The value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- The value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.



· When using model adaptive speed control, use the data obtained from the easy gain tuning for Pr.828 Model speed control gain setting. Make the setting with easy gain tuning (at the same time). (Refer to page 204.)

### ◆Speed feed forward control (Pr.877 = "1")

- When the load inertia ratio is set in Pr.880, the required torque for the set inertia is calculated according to the acceleration and deceleration commands, and the torque is generated quickly.
- · When the speed feed forward gain is 100%, the calculation result for speed feed forward is applied as is.
- If the speed command changes suddenly, the torque is increased by the speed feed forward calculation. The maximum limit for the speed feed forward torque is set in Pr.879.
- The speed feed forward result can also be lessened with a primary delay filter in Pr.878.





- · The speed feed forward control is enabled for the first motor.
- Even if the driven motor is switched to the second motor while Pr.877 = "1", the second motor is operated as Pr.877 = "0".
- · Under PM sensorless vector control, this function is available when low-speed range high-torque characteristic is enabled by Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection = "9999 (initial value)". (Refer to page 187.)

#### ◆Model adaptive speed control (Pr.877 = "2", Pr.828, Pr.1119)

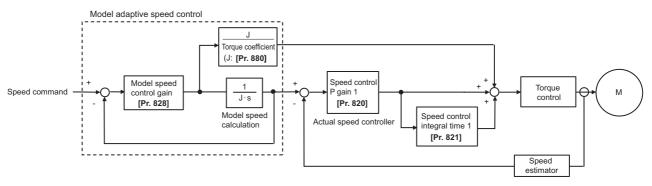
- The model speed of the motor is calculated, and the feedback is applied to the speed controller on the model side. Also, this model speed is set as the command of the actual speed controller.
- The inertia ratio of Pr.880 is used when the speed controller on the model side calculates the torque current command
- The torque current command of the speed controller on the model side is added to the output of the actual speed controller, and set as the input of the ig current control.
  - Pr.828 is used for the speed control on the model side (P control), and first gain Pr.820 is used for the actual speed controller.
- The model speed control gain can be set in the per-unit (pu) system in Pr.1119.
- · In the per-unit system:

When "1" is set, the torque (Iq) command is 100% (rated Iq) when the speed deviation is 100%.

When "10" is set, the torque (Iq) command is 10% (rated Iq) when the speed deviation is 10%.

Set the 100% speed in Pr.1121 Per-unit speed control reference frequency.

#### [Block diagram]



### NOTE:

- The model adaptive speed control is enabled for the first motor.
- Even if the driven motor is switched to the second motor while Pr.877 = "2", the second motor is operated as Pr.877 = "0".
- · Under PM sensorless vector control, this function is available when low-speed range high-torque characteristic is enabled by Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection = "9999 (initial value)". (Refer to page 187.)
- · Under model adaptive speed control, because the appropriate gain values for the model and actual loop sections are based on the response that was set for easy gain tuning, when raising the response level, Pr.818 Easy gain tuning response level setting must be re-evaluated (raised).
- · The per-unit system setting is available only under Real sensorless vector control or vector control.
- · When the speed control P gain or model speed control gain is set in the per-unit system, the easy gain tuning selection (Pr.819 = "1 or 2") becomes invalid.

#### Combining with easy gain tuning

• The following table shows the relationship between speed feed forward and model adaptive speed control, and the easy gain tuning function.

	Easy gain tuning selection (Pr.819) setting			
	0	1	2	
Pr.880 Load inertia ratio	Manual input	The inertia ratio value calculated by easy gain tuning is displayed.  Manual input is available only during a stop.	Manual input	
Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1	Manual input The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available.		The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available.	
Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1	Manual input	The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available.	The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available.	
Pr.828 Model speed control gain	Manual input	The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available.	The tuning result is displayed. Write is not available.	
Pr.881 Speed feed forward gain	Manual input	Manual input	Manual input	

#### Speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control

#### # Parameters referred to

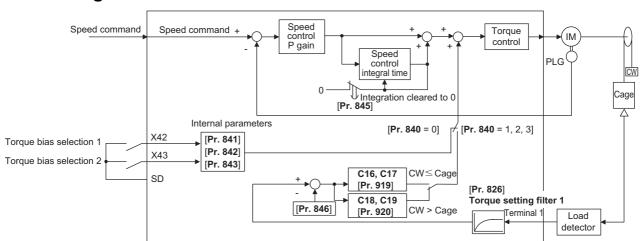
Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1, Pr.830 Speed control P gain 2 page 204 Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1, Pr.831 Speed control integral time 2 page 204 Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection page 187

#### 5.3.8 Torque bias Sensorless Vector

The torque bias function can be used to make the starting torque start-up faster. At this time, the motor starting torque can be adjusted with a contact signal or analog signal.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting	Description
	Torque bias selection	9999	range 0	Set the torque bias amount using contact signals (X42, X43) in Pr.841 to Pr.843.
			1	Set the torque bias amount using terminal 1 in any of C16 to C19. (When the squirrel cage rises during forward motor rotation.)
940			2	Set the torque bias amount using terminal 1 in any of <b>C16 to C19</b> . (When the squirrel cage rises during reverse motor rotation.)
840 G230			3	The torque bias amount using terminal 1 can be set automatically in C16 to C19 and Pr.846 according to the load.
			24	Torque bias command via PROFIBUS-DP communication (FR-A8NP) (-400% to 400%)
			25	Torque bias command via PROFIBUS-DP communication (FR-A8NP) (-327.68% to 327.67%)
			9999	No torque bias, rated torque 100%
841 G231	Torque bias 1		600 to 999%	Negative torque bias amount (-400% to -1%)
842 G232	Torque bias 2	9999	1000 to 1400%	Positive torque bias amount (0 to 400%)
843 G233	Torque bias 3		9999	No torque bias setting
844	Towns bine filter	9999	0 to 5 s	The time until the torque starts up.
G234	Torque bias filter		9999	The same operation as 0 s.
845	Torque bias operation	9999	0 to 5 s	The time for retaining the torque of the torque bias amount.
G235	time		9999	The same operation as 0 s.
846	Torque bias balance	9999	0 to 10 V	Set the voltage for the balanced load.
G236	compensation		9999	The same operation as 0 V. (Fixed to 0 V/0%.)
847	Fall-time torque bias	9999	0 to 400%	The bias value setting in the torque command.
G237	terminal 1 bias		9999	The same as during rising (C16, C17 (Pr.919)).
848	Fall-time torque bias	9999	0 to 400%	The gain value setting in the torque command.
G238	terminal 1 gain	3333	9999	The same as during rising (C18, C19 (Pr.920)).

# **♦Block diagram**



### ◆Setting the torque bias amount using contact input (Pr.840="0", Pr.841 to Pr.843)

- Select the torque bias amount shown in the table below using the corresponding contact signal combination.
- To input the X42 signal, set "42" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal, and to input the X43 signal, set "43".

Torque bias selection 1 (X42)	Torque bias selection 2 (X43)	Torque bias amount
OFF	OFF	0%
ON	OFF	<b>Pr.841</b> -400% to +400% (Setting value: 600 to 1400%)
OFF	ON	<b>Pr.842</b> -400% to +400% (Setting value: 600 to 1400%)
ON	ON	<b>Pr.843</b> -400% to +400% (Setting value: 600 to 1400%)

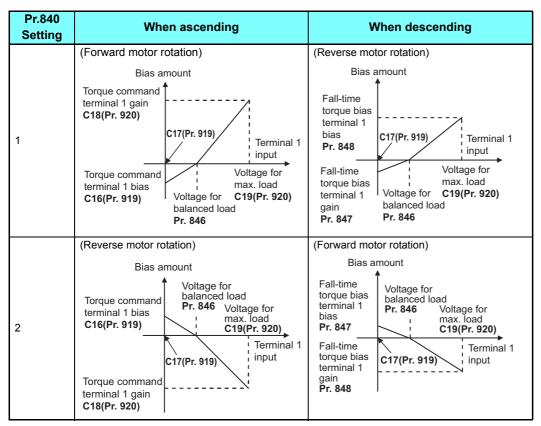
• When Pr.841="1025", the torque bias is 25%. When Pr.842="975", the torque bias is -25%. When Pr.843="925", the torque bias is -75%.

#### NOTE:

· Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ◆Setting the torque bias amount using terminal 1 (Pr.840 ="1 or 2", Pr.847, Pr.848)

- Calculate the torque bias from the load input to terminal 1 as shown in the diagram below, and then apply the torque bias.
- To set the torque bias amount with a voltage input to terminal 1, set Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment = "6".
- The torque bias amount (Pr.847) and gain amount (Pr.848) when descending (reverse motor rotation when the Pr.840 setting is "1", forward motor rotation when the setting is "2") can be set in a range of 0 to 400%. When Pr.847 or Pr.848 ="9999", the setting is the same for both descending and ascending (C16 to C19).

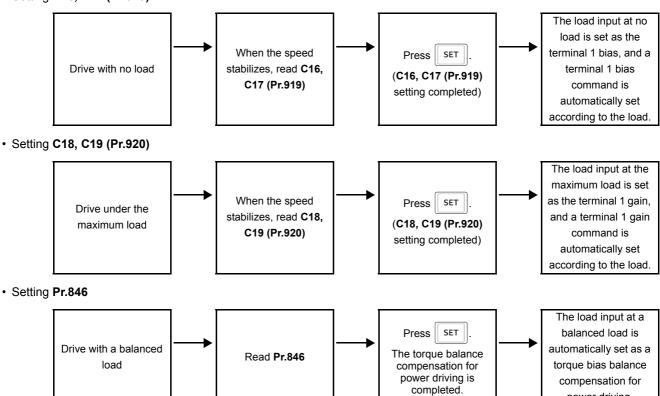


# NOTE :

• Input 0 to 10 V (torque command) to the terminal 1 that is used for the torque bias function. Any negative input voltage is regarded as 0 V.

# ◆Setting the torque bias amount automatically using terminal 1 (Pr.840="3", Pr.846)

- The settings of C16 Terminal 1 bias command (torque), C17 Terminal 1 bias (torque), C18 Terminal 1 gain command (torque), C19 Terminal 1 gain (torque) and Pr.846 Torque bias balance compensation can be set automatically according to the load.
- To set the torque bias amount with a voltage input to terminal 1, set Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment = "6".
- Set the terminal 1 to accept inputs of load detection voltage, set "3" in Pr.840 Torque bias selection, and adjust the parameter settings following the procedures below.
- Setting C16, C17 (Pr.919)



NOTE:

# ◆Torque bias command via PROFIBUS-DP communication (Pr.840 = "24 or 25")

power driving.

• A torque bias command value can be set using the FR-A8NP (PROFIBUS-DP communication).

Pr.840 setting	Torque bias command input	Setting range	Setting increments
24	Torque bias command from the buffer memory of PROFIBUS (REF1 to 7)	600 to 1400 (-400% to 400%)	1%
25	Torque bias command from the buffer memory of PROFIBUS (REF1 to 7)	-32768 to 32767 (complement of 2) (-327.68% to 327.67%)	0.01%

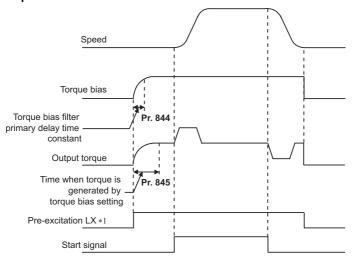


For the details of FR-A8NP setting, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8NP.

To perform a torque bias operation after the automatic setting is completed, set Pr.840 to "1" or "2".

# ◆Torque bias operation (Pr.844, Pr.845)

- The torque start-up can be made slower by setting **Pr.844 Torque bias filter** ≠ "9999". The torque start-up operation at this time is the time constant of the primary delay filter.
- Set the time for continuing the output torque simply by using the command value for the torque bias in **Pr.845 Torque bias** operation time.



\*1 When pre-excitation is not performed, the torque bias functions at the same time as the start signal.

# • NOTE

- When torque bias is enabled and **Pr.868** = "6", terminal 1 operates as a torque command instead of a frequency setting auxiliary. When override compensation is selected using **Pr.73 Analog input selection** and terminal 1 is the main speed, no main speed (main speed=(0Hz) is set.
- The torque bias is valid for the first motor. When applying the second motor (RT signal is ON), the torque bias function is not performed.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.73 Analog input selection page 422

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

C16 to C19 (Pr.919, Pr.920) (torque setting voltage (current) bias/gain) Pr.920 page 437

#### 5.3.9 Avoiding motor overrunning Vector

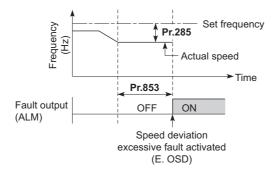
Motor overrunning due to excessive load torque or an error in the setting of the number of encoder pulses can be avoided.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
285 H416	H416 excess detection		0 to 30 Hz	Set the speed deviation excess detection frequency (difference between the actual rotation speed and speed command value) at which the protective function (E.OSD) activates.
frequency *1		9999	No speed deviation excess	
853 <b>*</b> 2 H417	Speed deviation time	1 s	0 to 100 s	Set the time from when the speed deviation excess state is entered to when the protective function (E.OSD) activates.
873 *3 H415	Speed limit	20 Hz	0 to 400 Hz	Set the frequency limit with the set frequency + Pr.873 value.
690 H881	Deceleration check	1 s	0 to 3600 s	Set the time required to shut off output due to deceleration check after the start signal is OFF.
H881 time		9999	No deceleration check	

- This is the overspeed detection frequency under encoder feedback control. (Refer to page 646.)
- The setting is available when a vector control compatible option is installed.
- The setting is available when the FR-A8AP or the FR-A8TP is installed.

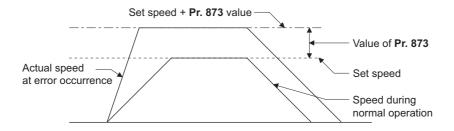
### ◆Speed deviation excess detection (Pr.285, Pr.853)

- · A trip can be set for when the deviation between the set frequency and actual rotation speed is large, such as when the load torque is excessive.
- · When the difference (absolute value) between the speed command value and actual rotation speed in speed control under vector control is equal to higher than the setting value in Pr.285 Speed deviation excess detection frequency for a continuous time equal to or longer than the setting value in Pr.853 Speed deviation time, Speed deviation excess detection (E.OSD) activates to shut off the inverter output.



# Speed limit (Pr.873)

• This function prevents overrunning even when the setting value for the number of encoder pulses and the value of the actual number of pulses are different. When the setting value for the number of encoder pulses is lower than the actual number of pulses, because the motor may increase speed, the output frequency is limited with the frequency of (set frequency + Pr.873).

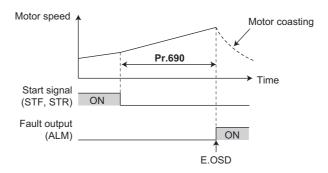


# NOTE:

- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected (Pr.57 Restart coasting time ≠ "9999") and the setting value for the number of encoder pulses is lower than the actual number of pulses, the output speed is limited with the synchronous speed of the value of Pr.1 Maximum frequency + Pr.873.
- · When a regenerative driving torque limit is applied and the speed limit function activates, the output torque may drop suddenly. Also, when the speed limit function activates during pre-excitation operation, output phase loss (E.LF) may occur. If the setting for the number of encoder pulses is confirmed as correct, it is recommended that Pr.873 be set to the maximum value (400 Hz).
- · Even if the set frequency is lowered after inverter operation, the speed limit value is not lowered. During deceleration, the speed is limited at frequency command value + Pr.873.

### **◆**Deceleration check (Pr.690)

- · When performing a deceleration stop on the motor, accidental acceleration can cause the inverter to trip. This can prevent a malfunction due to an incorrect encoder pulse setting, when the motor has stopped.
- · When the difference between the actual motor speed and the speed command value exceeds 2 Hz after the start signal (STF, STR) is OFF, the deceleration check will start.
- If the motor has not decelerated in the time period between the start signal (STF, STR) OFF and the Pr.690 setting, the protective function (E.OSD) is activated to trip the inverter.



- The deceleration check is enabled in the speed control of the vector control.
- If the protective function (E.OSD) operates due to deceleration check, check whether the Pr.369 (Pr.851) Number of encoder pulses setting is correct.

#### Parameters referred to

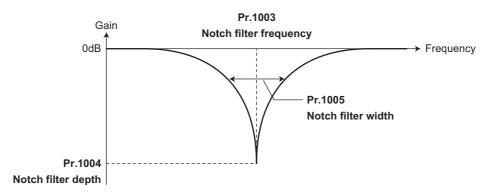
Pr.285 Overspeed detection frequency page 646

Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses, Pr.851 Control terminal option-Number of encoder pulses page 72

# 5.3.10 Notch filter Sensorless Vector PM

The response level of speed control in the resonance frequency band of mechanical systems can be lowered to avoid mechanical resonance.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
1003	Notch filter frequency	0	0	No notch filter
G601	Notch litter frequency	O	8 to 1250 Hz	Set the frequency for the center of gain attenuation.
1004 G602	Notch filter depth	0	0 to 3	0 (Deep) → 3 (Shallow)
1005 G603	Notch filter width	0	0 to 3	0 (Narrow) → 3 (Wide)



### ◆Pr.1003 Notch filter frequency

- This sets the frequency for the center when attenuating the gain. If the mechanical resonance frequency is unknown, lower the notch frequency in order from the highest. The point where the resonance is smallest is the optimum setting for the notch frequency.
- The mechanical characteristics can be assessed in advance with a machine analyzer that uses FR Configurator2. This enables the required notch frequency to be determined.

# ◆Pr.1004 Notch filter depth

• A deeper notch depth has a greater effect in reducing mechanical resonance, but because the phase delay is larger, vibration may increase. Adjust by starting from the shallowest value.

Setting	3	2	1	0
Depth	Shallow	$\rightarrow$	<b>←</b>	Deep
Gain	-4dB	-8dB	-14dB	-40dB

#### ◆Pr.1005 Notch filter width

- This sets the width of the frequency to which to apply the notch filter. The setting can be adjusted according to the width of the frequency range to be excluded.
- If the width is too wide, the response level of speed control will drop, and the system may become unstable.

# NOTE

• If a value higher than 500 Hz is set in **Pr.1003** while the response speed is normal (**Pr.800** = any of "0 to 5 and 9 to 14"), the inverter operates at 500 Hz.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.800 Control method selection page 175

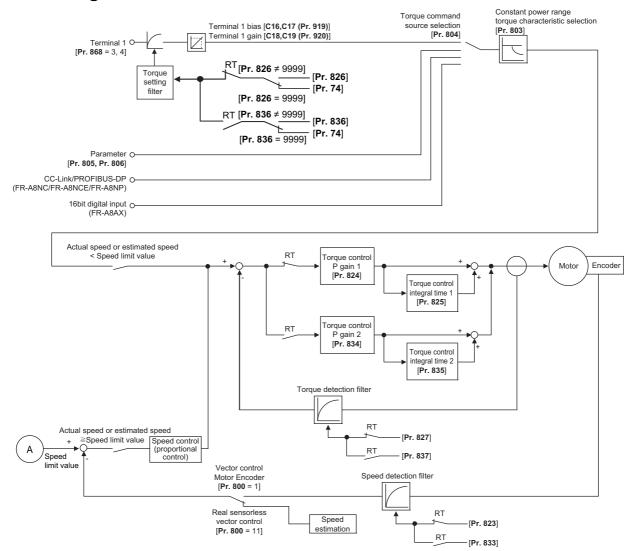
# **Torque control under Real sensorless** vector control and vector control

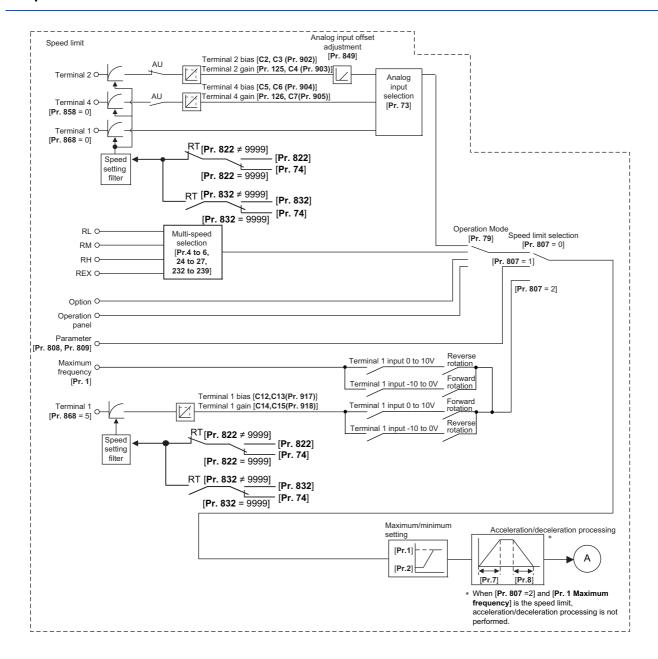
Purpose	Parameter to set			Refer to page
To selection the torque command source and to set the torque command value	Torque command	P.D400 to P.D402, P.G210	Pr.803 to Pr.806, Pr.1114	228
To prevent the motor from overspeeding	Speed limit	P.H410 to P.H412, P.H414	Pr.807 to Pr.809, Pr.1113	231
To raise precision of torque control	Torque control gain adjustment	P.G213, P.G214, P.G313, P.G314	Pr.824, Pr.825, Pr.834, Pr.835	237
To stabilize torque detection signal	Torque detection filter	P.G216, P.G316	Pr.827, Pr.837	268

#### 5.4.1 **Torque control**

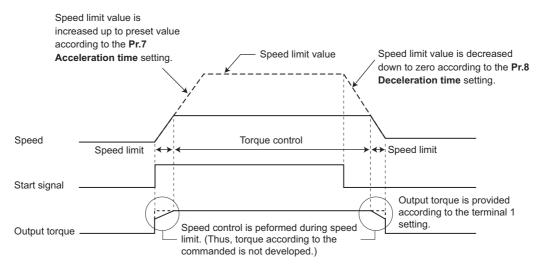
- Under torque control, the operation is controlled to output the commanded torque.
- Motor rotation speed is steady when the motor output torque and load torque are balanced. Thus, motor speed during torque control is determined by the load.
- · Under torque control, motor speed accelerates so motor output torque does not exceed motor load. In order to prevent the motor from overspeeding, set a speed limit. (Speed control is performed instead of torque control during
- · If speed limit is not set, speed limit value setting is regarded as 0 Hz and torque control is not enabled.

# Block diagram

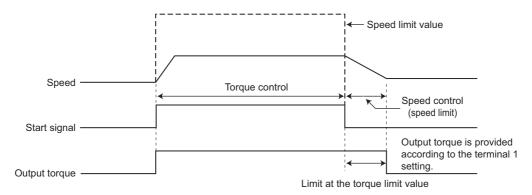




# **♦**Operation transition



• If the setting value of Pr.7 and Pr.8 is "0", turning OFF the start signal enables speed control, and the output torque is controlled by the torque limit value.



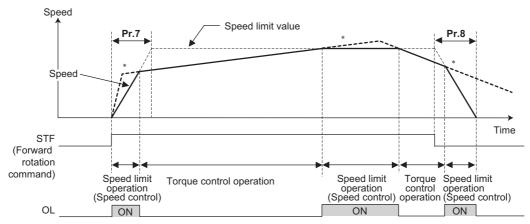
Item	Description				
	External operation	STF, STR signal			
Start signal	PU operation	or the operation panel or the parameter unit.			
Torque command	Selects the torque command input method and inputs the torque command.				
Speed limit	Selects the speed limit input method and inputs a speed limit value.				

# ◆Operation example (when Pr.804="0")

Torque control is possible when actual rotation speed does not exceed the speed limit value.

When the actual speed reaches or exceeds the speed limit value, speed limit is activated, torque control is stopped and speed control (proportional control) is performed.

The following diagram indicates operation relative to analog input command from the terminal 1.



\*When the speed limit activates, torque according to the commanded is not developed.

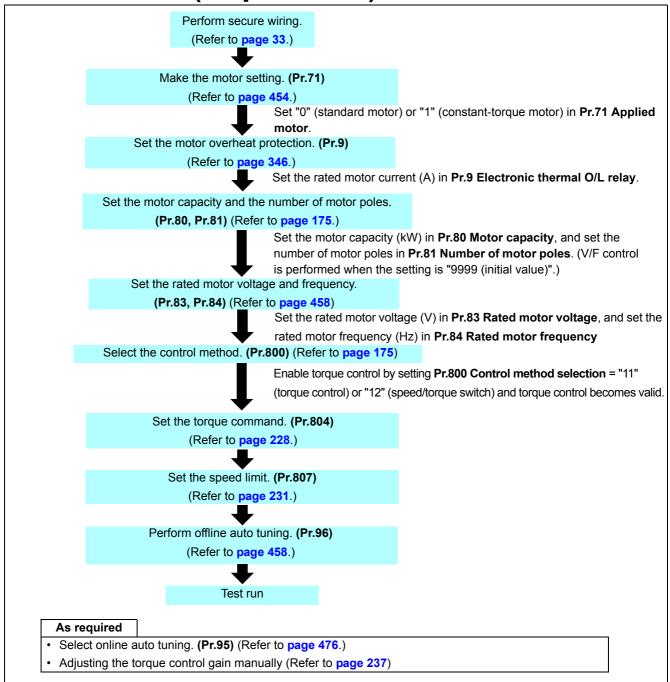
- 1) At STF signal ON, the speed limit value is raised in accordance with the setting of Pr.7.
- 2) Speed control is performed when the actual speed exceeds the speed limit value.
- 3) At STF signal OFF, the speed limit value is lowered in accordance with the setting of Pr.8.
- 4) Under torque control, the actual operation speed is a constant speed when the torque command and load torque are balanced.
- 5) The direction of motor torque generation is determined by a combination of the input torque command polarity and the start signal, as given in the following table.

Polarity of torque	Torque generation direction				
command	STF signal ON	STR signal ON			
+ torque command	Forward direction (forward power driving / reverse regenerative driving)	Reverse direction (forward regenerative driving / reverse power driving)			
- torque command	Reverse direction (forward regenerative driving / reverse power driving)	Forward direction (forward power driving / reverse regenerative driving)			



- Once the speed limit is activated, speed control is performed and internal torque limit (Pr.22 Torque limit level) is enabled. (Initial value) In this case, it may not be possible to return to torque control. Torque limit should be external torque limit (terminals 1 and 4). (Refer to page 196.)
- · Under torque control, the undervoltage avoidance function (Pr.261="11 or 12"), which is one of the power failure deceleration stop function, is invalid.
- When Pr.261="11 (12)", the operation is performed in the same manner as if Pr.261="1 (2)".
- · Under torque control, perform linear acceleration/deceleration (Pr.29="0 (initial value)"). The inverter's protective function may operate for non-linear acceleration/deceleration patterns. (Refer to page 305.)
- · Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control (Real sensorless vector control) may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value=0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.

#### 5.4.2 **Setting procedure of Real sensorless vector** control (torque control) Sensoriess



#### Torque control under Real sensorless vector control and vector control

# • NOTE

- · During Real sensorless vector control, offline auto tuning must be performed properly before starting operations.
- The carrier frequency is limited during Real sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 291.)
- Torque control cannot be performed for low-speed regenerative driving and low-speed light load. Vector control must be selected.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control may start the motor running at a low speed even
  when the start signal (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a
  start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause any safety problem before performing preexcitation.
- Switching between the forward rotation command (STF) and reverse rotation command (STR) must not be performed during
  operations under torque control. Otherwise, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) or opposite rotation deceleration fault (E.11) will
  occur.
- When performing continuous operations under Real sensorless vector control in FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower or FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, the speed fluctuation increases at 20 Hz or less, and in the low-speed range of less than 1 Hz, there may be torque shortage. In such case, make a stop once and start again to improve the operating condition.
- If starting may occur while the motor is coasting under Real sensorless vector control, the frequency search must be set for the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (**Pr.57**#"9999", **Pr.162**="10").
- When Real sensorless vector control is applied, not enough torque may be provided in the ultra low-speed range of about 2 Hz or lower

Generally, the speed control range is as follows.

For power driving, 1:200 (2, 4 or 6 poles) (available at 0.3 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz), 1:30 (8 or 10 poles) (available at 2 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz).

For regenerative driving, 1:12 (2 to 10 poles) (available at 5 Hz or higher when the rating is 60 Hz).

#### 5.4.3 **Setting procedure for vector control (torque** control) Vector

Perform secure wiring.

(Refer to page 69.)



Install a vector control compatible option.

Set the option to be used. (Pr.862)



Set Pr.862 Encoder option selection according to the option to be used. (Refer to page 179.)

Set motor and encoder.

(Pr.71, Pr.359 (Pr.852), Pr.369 (Pr.851))



Set Pr.71 Applied motor, Pr.359 (Pr.852) Encoder rotation direction or Pr.369 (Pr.851) Number of encoder pulses according to the motor and encoder used. (Refer to page 72.)

Set the overheat protection of the motor. (Pr.9)

(Refer to page 346.)



Set the rated motor current (A) in Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay. When using the SF-V5RU or a motor equipped with a thermal sensor, set

Set the motor capacity and the number of motor poles.

(Pr.80, Pr.81) (Refer to page 175.)



Set the motor capacity (kW) in Pr.80 Motor capacity, and set the number of motor poles in **Pr.81 Number of motor poles.** (V/F control is performed when the setting is "9999 (initial value)".)

Set the rated motor voltage and frequency.

(Pr.83, Pr.84) (Refer to page 73)



Set the rated motor voltage (V) in Pr.83 Rated motor voltage, and set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in Pr.84 Rated motor frequency.

Select the control method. (Pr.800) (Refer to page 175)



Select Pr.800 Control method selection = "1" (torque control), "2" (speed/torque switch), or "5" (position torque switch) to enable torque

Set the torque command. (Pr.804)

(Refer to page 228.)



Set the speed limit. (Pr.807)

(Refer to page 231.)



Test run

#### As required

- Perform offline auto tuning. (Pr.96) (Refer to page 458)
- Select online auto tuning. (Pr.95) (Refer to page 476.)
- Adjusting the torque control gain manually (Refer to page 237)



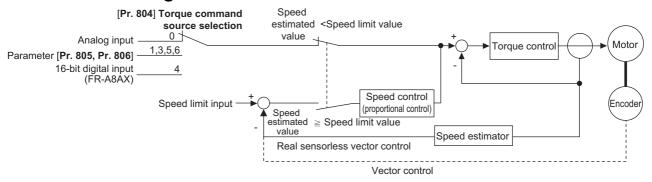
- The carrier frequency is limited during vector control. (Refer to page 293.)
- Torque control is not available under the vector control with PM motors with a resolver.

#### 5.4.4 Torque command Sensorless Vector

For torque control, the torque command source can be selected.

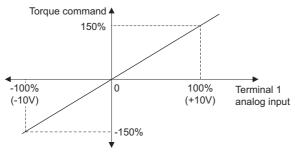
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	D	escription
803	Constant output range torque characteristic		0	Constant motor output command	In the torque command setting, select torque command for the
G210	selection		1	Constant torque command	constant output area.
			0	Torque command based 1	on the analog input to the terminal
			1	Torque command (-400% ( <b>Pr.805</b> or <b>Pr.806</b> )	to 400%) by the parameter setting
804 D400	Torque command source selection	0	3	FR-A8NCE/FR-A800-GF	-Link communication (FR-A8NC/ ) OFIBUS-DR communication (FR-
			4	12/16-bit digital input (FR-A8AX)	
			5	Torque command via CC-Link communication (FR-A8NC/	
			6	FR-A8NCE/FR-A800-GF) Torque command via PROFIBUS-DR communication (FR A8NP)	
805 D401	Torque command value (RAM)	1000%	600 to 1400%	Writes the torque command value in RAM. Regards 10009 as 0%, and set torque command by an offset of 1000%.	
806 D402	Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM)		600 to 1400%	Writes the torque command value in RAM and EEPRO Regards 1000% as 0%, and set torque command by a offset of 1000%.	
1114	Torque command	1	0	Not reversed	Select whether to reverse the torque command polarity or not
D403 reverse s	reverse selection	1	1	Reversed	when the reverse rotation command (STR) is turned ON.

# Control block diagram



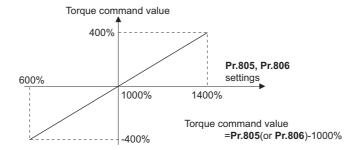
# ▶Torque command by analog input (terminal 1) (Pr.804="0 (initial value)")

- Torque commands are given using voltage (current) input to the terminal 1.
- Set Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment = "3 or 4" to use the terminal 1 for torque command inputs.
- Torque commands given using analog inputs can be calibrated by calibration parameters C16 (Pr.919) to C19 (Pr.920). (Refer to page 437.)



### ◆Torque command by parameter (Pr.804="1")

- Torque command values can be set by setting Pr.805 Torque command value (RAM) and Pr.806 Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM).
- For Pr.805 or Pr.806, regard 1000% as 0%, and set torque command by offset from 1000%. The following diagram shows relation between the Pr.805 or Pr.806 setting and the actual torque command value.
- To change torque command value frequently, write in Pr.805. If values are written in Pr.806 frequently, EEPROM life is
- When the CC-Link IE Field Network communication (FR-A8NCE or FR-A800-GF) is used, the torque command from the remote register (RWw2) is valid.



# NOTE:

- When the torque command is set by Pr.805 (RAM), powering OFF the inverter will erase the changed parameter value. Therefore, the parameter set value will be the one saved by Pr.806 (EEPROM) when the power is turned back on.
- If providing torque command by parameter setting, set the speed limit value properly to prevent overspeeding. (Refer to page 231.)

# ◆Torque command through the CC-Link / CC-Link IE Field Network / PROFIBUS-DP (Pr.804="3, 5, or 6")

- Torque command values can be set via CC-Link communication (FR-A8NC / PLC function), the CC-Link IE Field communication option (FR-A8NCE/FR-A800-GF), or the PROFIBUS-DR communication option (FR-A8NP).
- If the CC-Link communication is used with Pr.804="3 or 5", Pr.807 Speed limit selection is invalid and Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit and Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit are valid. (When Pr.544 CC-Link extended setting = "0, 1, 12, 100, or 112")
- For the CC-Link communication, Pr.807 is valid when the extended cyclic setting of CC-Link communication is quadruple or octuple. For the FR-A8NCE, Pr.807 is always valid.

Pr.804		Torque command inp		Catting	
setting	CC-Link PLC function	CC-Link IE	PROFIBUS-DP	Setting range	Setting increments
1	Torque command by Pr.805, Pr.806*1	- Torque command by	Torque command by Pr.805, Pr.806*1		
3	Torque command by remote register (RWw1 or RWwC)*2	remote register (RWw2)*2	Torque command by the buffer memory of PROFIBUS-DP (REF1 to 7)*2	600 to 1400 (-400% to 400%)	1%
5	Torque command by remote register (RWw1 or RWwC)*2	Torque command by remote register	Torque command by the buffer memory of PROFIBUS-DP (REF1 to 7)*2	-32768 to 32767 (complement of 2) (-327.68% to 327.67%)*3	0.01%*3
6	Torque command by Pr.805, Pr.806*1	- (RWw2)*2	Torque command by Pr.805, Pr.806*1	(-321.00% to 321.01%)*3	

- Can also be set from operation panel or parameter unit.
- \*2 The torque command can also be performed by setting a value in Pr.805 or Pr.806.
- Setting range if set by operation panel or parameter unit is "673 to 1327 (-327% to 327%)"; setting increment is 1%

# NOTE:

- For the details of FR-A8NC, FR-A8NCE, FR-A8NP setting, refer to the Instruction Manual for the respective communication options. For the details of the CC-Link IE Field Network, refer to page 660.
- For the details of the setting using the PLC function, refer to the PLC Function Programming Manual.

### ◆Torque command by 16-bit digital input (Pr.804="4")

• Execute torque command by 12-bit or 16-bit digital input using the FR-A8AX (plug-in option).

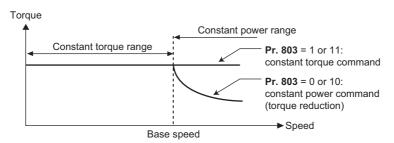


• For the details of the FR-A8AX setting, refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-A8AX.

# ◆Modifying the torque characteristics in the constant output area (Pr.803)

- · Because of the motor characteristics, torque is reduced at base frequency or higher. To generate a certain amount of torque at base frequency or higher, use Pr.803 Constant output range torque characteristic selection = "1 or 11".
- · Under torque control, the torque generated in the low-speed range is constant regardless of Pr.803 setting.

Pr.803 setting	Torque characteristic in the constant output range		
0 (initial value), 10	Constant motor output		
1, 11	Constant torque		



### Reverse selection of the torque command (Pr.1114)

· Whether the torque command polarity is reversed or not when the reverse rotation command (STR) is turned ON can be selected using Pr.1114 Torque command reverse selection.

Pr.1114 setting	Torque command polarity at STR signal ON (sign		
0	Not reversed		
1 (initial value)	Reversed		

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment page 426

C16 (Pr.919) to C19 (Pr.920) (terminal 1 bias, gain torque) page 437

#### 5.4.5 Speed limit Sensorless Vector

When operating under torque control, motor overspeeding may occur if the load torque drops to a value less than the torque command value, etc. Set the speed limit value to prevent overspeeding.

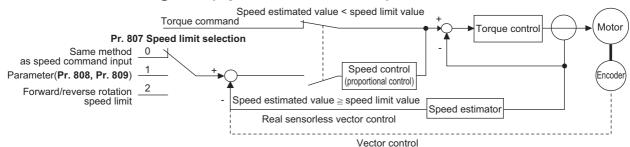
If the actual speed exceeds the speed limit value, the control method switches from torque control to speed control, preventing overspeeding.

Pr.	Name		tial lue	Setting	Description
		FM	CA	range	
				0	Uses the speed command during speed control as the speed limit.
807 H410	Speed limit selection	0		1	Sets speed limits for forward and reverse directions individually by using <b>Pr.808 and Pr.809</b> .
H410				2	Forward/reverse rotation speed limit.  Applies speed limit by analog voltage input to the terminal 1.  Speed limit for forward/reverse side is switched by its polarity.
808 H411	Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit	60Hz 50Hz		0 to 400 Hz	Sets the forward side speed limit.
809	Reverse rotation speed		•	0 to 400 Hz	Sets the reverse side speed limit.
H412	limit/reverse-side speed limit	9999		9999	Pr.808 setting value is effective.
				9999	Speed limit mode 1
				0	Speed limit mode 2
1113	Speed limit method	0		1	Speed limit mode 3
H414	selection			2	Speed limit mode 4
				10	X93-OFF: Speed limit mode 3 X93-ON: Speed limit mode 4

# ◆Speed limit method selection (Pr.1113)

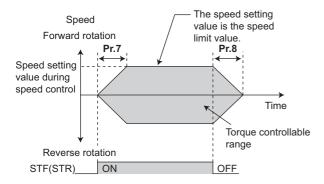
Pr.1113 setting	Speed limit method	Speed limit value
9999	Speed limit mode 1	Forward rotation speed limit  Pr.807=0: Speed commend under speed control  Pr.807=1: Pr.808  Pr.807=2: Analog input at analog input of 0 to 10 V  Pr.1 at analog input of -10 to 0 V  Reverse rotation speed limit  Pr.807=0: Speed commend under speed control  Pr.807=1: Pr.809 (Pr.808 when Pr.809="9999")  Pr.807=2: Pr.1 at analog input of 0 to 10 V  Analog input at analog input of -10 to 0 V
0 (initial value)	Speed limit mode 2	Speed limit
1	Speed limit mode 3	Pr.807=0 or 2: Speed commend under speed control
2	Speed limit mode 4	Pr.807=1: Pr.808  Reverse-side speed limit  Pr.809 (Pr.808 when Pr.809="9999")
10	Switching by external terminals	X93-OFF: Speed limit mode 3 X93-ON: Speed limit mode 4

# ◆Control block diagram (Speed limit mode 1)



# ♦Using the speed command during speed control (Pr.1113="9999", Pr.807="0").

- · Speed limit is set by the same method as speed setting during speed control. (Speed setting by PU (operation panel/ parameter unit), multi-speed setting, plug-in option, etc.)
- At turn-ON of the start signal, the speed limit is raised from 0 Hz in accordance with the Pr.7 Acceleration time. At turn-OFF of the start signal, the speed limit is lowered from the speed at that point to the Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency in accordance with the Pr.8 Deceleration time. Then the motor is stopped.

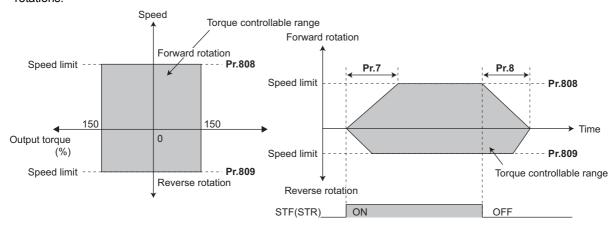


### NOTE:

- The second and third acceleration/deceleration time can be set.
- When the speed limit command is larger than the Pr.1 Maximum frequency setting value, speed limit value becomes the Pr.1 setting value. When the speed limit command is smaller than Pr.2 Minimum frequency setting value, speed limit value becomes the Pr.2 setting value. Also when the speed limit command is smaller than the Pr.13 Starting frequency, the speed limit value becomes 0 Hz.
- To perform speed limit by analog input, calibrate analog input terminals 1, 2 and 4. (Refer to page 431.)
- To use analog inputs to perform speed control, turn the external signals (RH, RM, RL) OFF. If any of the external signals (RH, RM, RL) are ON, speed limit by multi-speed is enabled.

# ◆ Setting separately for forward and reverse rotation (Pr.1113="9999", Pr.807="1", Pr.808, Pr.809)

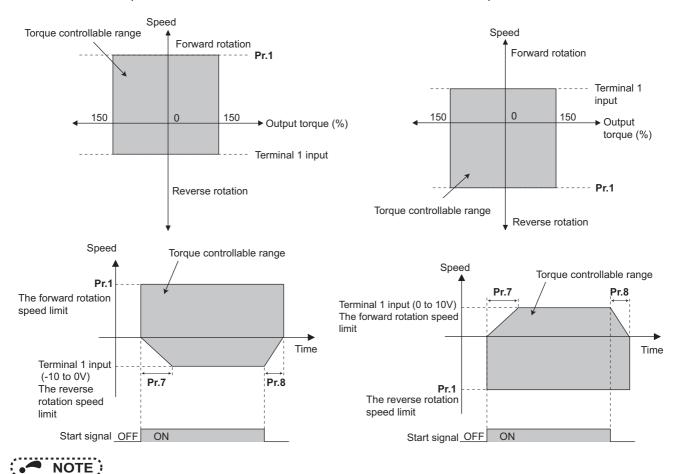
- Set the speed limit by Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit for forward rotation, and by Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit for reverse rotation.
- When Pr.809="9999 (initial value)", speed limit is determined by the setting value of Pr.808 for both forward and reverse rotations.



# ◆Forward/reverse rotation speed limit using analog input (Pr.1113="9999", Pr.807="2")

- · When performing speed limit by analog inputs to terminal 1, speed limit can be switched between forward and reverse rotation by its voltage polarity.
- When Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment = "5", forward/reverse speed limit is enabled.
- If 0 to 10 V is input, forward rotation speed limit is applied. Reverse rotation speed limit at this time is the value of Pr.1 Maximum frequency.
- If -10 to 0 V is input, reverse rotation speed limit is applied. Forward rotation speed limit at this time is the value of Pr.1.
- Upper speed limit is the value of Pr.1 for both forward and reverse rotations.
  - ●When terminal 1 input is "-10 to 0V"

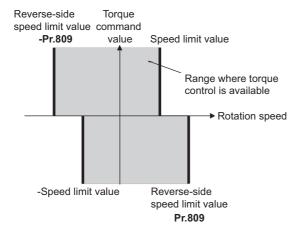
●When terminal 1 input is "0 to 10V"

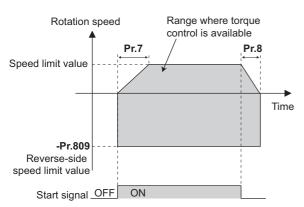


• To perform speed limit by using the terminal 1, calibrate the terminal 1. (Refer to page 431.)

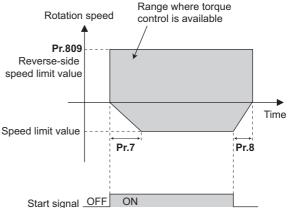
### ◆Speed limit mode 2 (Pr.1113="0", initial value)

- Following the polarity change in the torque command, the polarity of the speed limit value changes. This prevents the speed from increasing in the torque polarity direction. (When the torque command is 0, the polarity of the speed limit value is positive.)
- When Pr.807 Speed limit selection = "0 or 2", the speed setting value for speed control is applied for the speed limit. When Pr.807 Speed limit selection = "1", the setting of Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit is applied for the speed limit.
- When the load has reversed the rotation opposite to the torque polarity, the setting of Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/ reverse-side speed limit is applied for the speed limit. (The speed limit value and reverse-side speed limit value are limited at Pr.1 Maximum frequency (maximum 400 Hz under vector control).)





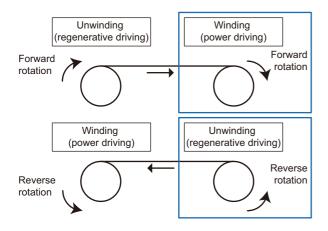
When the torque command value is positive

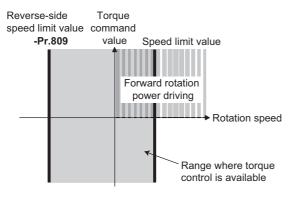


When the torque command value is negative

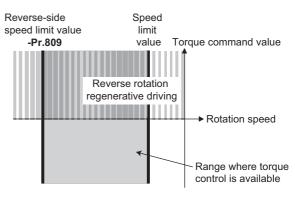
# ◆Speed limit mode 3 (Pr.1113="1")

- · Select this mode when the torque command is positive. The forward rotation command is for power driving (such as winding) and the reverse rotation command is for regenerative driving (such as unwinding). (Refer to each inside of the frames in the following figures.)
- When Pr.807 Speed limit selection = "0 or 2", the speed setting value for speed control is applied for the speed limit. When Pr.807 Speed limit selection = "1", the setting of Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit is applied for the speed limit.
- · When the torque command becomes negative, the setting of Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit is applied to prevent the speed from increasing in the reverse rotation direction. (The speed limit value and reverseside speed limit value are limited at Pr.1 Maximum frequency (maximum 400 Hz under vector control).)

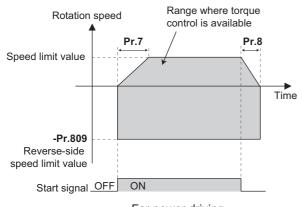




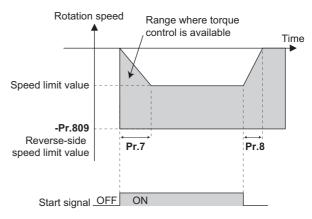
For forward rotation command



For reverse rotation command



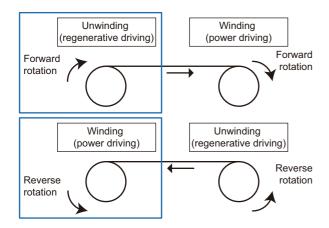
For power driving by forward rotation command (winding)

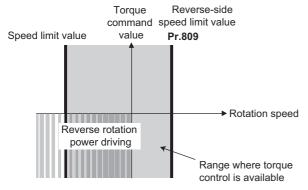


For regenerative driving by reverse rotation command (unwinding)

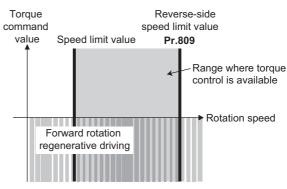
### ◆Speed limit mode 4 (Pr.1113="2")

- · Select this mode when the torque command is negative. The forward rotation command is for regenerative driving (such as unwinding) and the reverse rotation command is for power driving (such as winding). (Refer to each inside of the frames in the following figures.)
- When Pr.807 Speed limit selection = "0 or 2", the speed setting value for speed control is applied for the speed limit. When Pr.807 Speed limit selection = "1", the setting of Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit is applied for the speed limit.
- When the torque command becomes positive, the setting of Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side speed limit is applied to prevent the speed from increasing in the forward rotation direction. (The speed limit value and reverseside speed limit value are limited at Pr.1 Maximum frequency (maximum 400 Hz under vector control).)

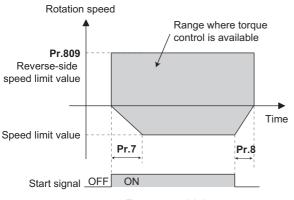




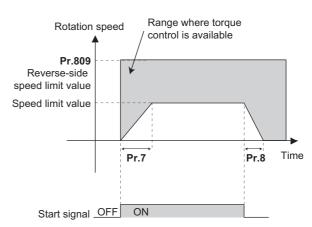
For reverse rotation command



For forward rotation command



For power driving by reverse rotation command (winding)



For regenerative driving by forward rotation command (unwinding)

# ◆Speed limit mode switching by external terminals (Pr.1113="10")

- The speed limit mode can be switch between 3 and 4 using the torque control selection (X93) signal.
- To assign the X93 signal, set "93" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).

X93 signal	Speed limit mode
OFF	Mode 3 (torque command=positive, Pr.1113=1 or equivalent)
ON	Mode 4 (torque command=negative, Pr.1113=2 or equivalent)

# • NOTE

- During the speed limit operation, 51 (SL) is displayed on the operation panel and OL signal is output.
- OL signal is assigned to the terminal OL in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the OL signal to another terminal. Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.2 Minimum frequency page 360 Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239 (Multi-speed operation) page 343 Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300 Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313 Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399 Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment page 426 Pr.125, Pr.126, C2 to C7, C12 to C15 (frequency setting voltage (current) bias gain) \* page 431

#### 5.4.6 Torque control gain adjustment Sensorless Vector

Operation is normally stable enough in the initial setting, but some adjustments can be made if if abnormal vibration, noise or overcurrent occur for the motor or machinery.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
824 G213	Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)	100%	0 to 500%	Sets the current loop proportional gain. 100% is the equivalent to 2000 rad/s.
825 G214	Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time)	5 ms	0 to 500 ms	Sets current loop integral compensation time.
834 G313	Torque control P gain 2	9999	0 to 500%	Sets the current loop proportional gain when RT signal is ON.
G313			9999	The <b>Pr.824</b> setting is applied to the operation.
835 G314	Torque control integral time 2	9999	0 to 500 ms	Sets the current loop integral compensation time when RT signal is ON.
G314			9999	The Pr.825 setting is applied to the operation.

# ◆Current loop proportional (P) gain adjustment (Pr.824)

- The 100% current loop proportional gain is equivalent to 1000 rad/s during Real sensorless vector control, and to 1400 rad/ s during vector control.
- For ordinary adjustment, try to set within the range of 50 to 500%.
- · Set the proportional gain for during speed control.
- · If setting value is large, changes in current command can be followed well and current fluctuation relative to external disturbance is smaller. If the setting value is however too large, it becomes unstable and high frequency torque pulse is produced.

# ◆Current control integral time adjustment (Pr.825)

- · Set the integral time of current control during torque control.
- Torque response increases if set small; current however becomes unstable if set too small.
- If the setting value is small, it produces current fluctuation toward disturbance, decreasing time until it returns to original current value.

### ♦Using two types of gain (Pr.834, Pr.835)

- Use **Pr.834 Torque control P gain 2**, **Pr.835 Torque control integral time 2** if the gain setting needs to be switched according to application or if multiple motors are switched by a single inverter.
- The Pr.834 and Pr.835 settings are valid when the second function selection (RT) signal is ON.



- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 450.)
- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.

# **♦**Adjustment procedure

Adjust if any of phenomena such as unusual vibration, noise, current or overcurrent is produced by the motor or machinery.

- 1) Change the Pr.824 setting while checking the conditions.
- 2) If it cannot be adjusted well, change the Pr.825 setting, and perform 1) again.

	Adjustment method						
	Set <b>Pr.824</b> lower and <b>Pr.825</b> longer. First, lower <b>Pr.824</b> and then check of there is still any abnormal vibration, noise or current from the motor. If it still requires improvement, make <b>Pr.825</b> longer.						
Pr.824 Lower the setting by 10% increments and set a value that is approximately 0.8 to 0.9 times the setting value, immediate before abnormal noise or current is improved.  If set too low, current ripple is produced and produces a sound from the motor that synchronizes with it.							
Pr.825	Lengthen the current setting by doubling it each time and set a value that is approximately 0.8 to 0.9 times the setting value, immediately before abnormal noise or current is improved.  If set too long, current ripple is produced and produces a sound from the motor that synchronizes with it.						

# 5.4.7 Troubleshooting in torque control Sensorless Vector

	Condition	Cause	Countermeasure
		There is incorrect phase sequence between the motor wiring and encoder wiring.	Check the wiring. (Refer to page 69.)
		Pr.800 Control method selection setting is applied.	Check the setting of Pr.800. (Refer to page 175.)
		Speed limit value has not been input.	Set speed limit value. (If speed limit value is not input, it becomes 0 Hz by default and the motor does not run.)
1	Torque control does not operate properly.	Torque command varies.	Check that the torque command sent from the controller is correct.  Set Pr.72 PWM frequency selection lower.  Set Pr.826 Torque setting filter 1 higher.
		The torque command and the torque recognized by the inverter are different.	Re-calibrate the C16 Terminal 1 bias command (torque), C17 Terminal 1 bias (torque), C18 Terminal 1 gain command (torque), and C19 Terminal 1 gain (torque). (Refer to page 437.)
		Torque fluctuation due to motor temperature variation	Select the magnetic flux observer by Pr.95 Online auto tuning selection. (Refer to page 476.)
		The option to be used and parameter settings do not match.	Correctly set Pr.862 Encoder option selection according to the option to be used. (Refer to page 179.)
2	When a small torque command is given, the motor rotates in a direction opposite to the start signal.	Torque offset calibration is inaccurate.	Re-calibrate C16 and C17. (Refer to page 437.)
3	Torque control cannot operate normally during acceleration/deceleration. The motor vibrates.	Speed limit is operating.     (Speed limit may operate because the speed limit value will increase or decrease according to acceleration/deceleration time setting of Pr.7 and Pr.8 when Pr.807="0 or 2".)	Set the acceleration/deceleration time shorter. Alternatively, set acceleration/deceleration time to "0". (Speed limit during acceleration/deceleration is determined by the speed limit for constant speed.)
4	Output torque is nonlinear for the torque command.	Torque shortage	Return <b>Pr.854 Excitation ratio</b> to the initial value.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.72 PWM frequency selection page 291

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.800 Control method selection page 175

Pr.807 Speed limit selection page 231

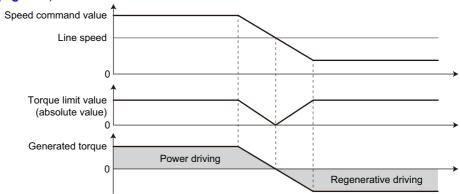
C16 to C19 (torque setting voltage (current) bias/gain) page 437

#### 5.4.8 Torque control by variable-current limiter control Vector

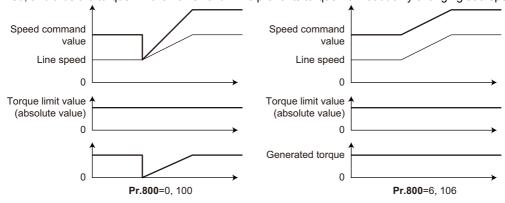
By changing the torque limit value for speed control, torque control can be performed.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Variable-current limiter torque control  //ector control  //ector control  //ector control  //ector control test operation  Real sensorless vector control  PM sensorless vector control  //// control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control,			
			6	Vector control	Variable current limiter		
800 G200	Control method selection		106	Vector control (fast-response operation)			
			0 to 5, 100 to 105	Vector control			
		20	9, 109	Vector control test operation	า		
			10 to 12, 100 to 112	Real sensorless vector control			
			13, 14, 113, 114	PM sensorless vector control			
			20	V/F control (Advanced magnetic flux vector control PM sensorless vector control)			
451 G300	Second motor control method selection	9999	0 to 6, 10 to 14, 20, 100 to 106, 110 to 114	Select the control method for the second motor. The second motor is enabled when the RT signal ion. ON. The setting range is the same as that of <b>Pr.800</b> .			
			9999	The <b>Pr.800</b> setting is used.			

- · By adding the bias amount to the line speed (master speed) as the speed command value to saturate the speed controller and changing the torque limit value, torque control can be performed.
- For a positive bias amount (the speed command value faster than the line speed), power driving is applied, and for a negative bias amount (the speed command value slower than the line speed), regenerative driving is applied.
- Speed control is the basic control. For how to set the speed command and torque limit value, refer to the description of speed control (page 188).



• Under speed control with Pr.800="0 or 100", when the speed command value is changed by an external force, the torque limit is invalid during a change in the speed command value to adjust the internal speed command value to the actual speed. Under variable speed limiter control with Pr.800="6 or 106", the process to adjust the speed command value to the actual speed is not performed, and thus the torque limit remains valid. This prevents torque from suddenly changing at a speed change.



When Pr.800="6 or 106" (torque control by a variable-current limiter), Pr.690 Deceleration check time and Pr.873 Speed limit are ignored.

#### ≪ Parameters referred to

Pr.690 Deceleration check time page 218

Pr.873 Speed limit page 218

Pr.800 Control method selection, Pr.451 Second motor control method selection page 175

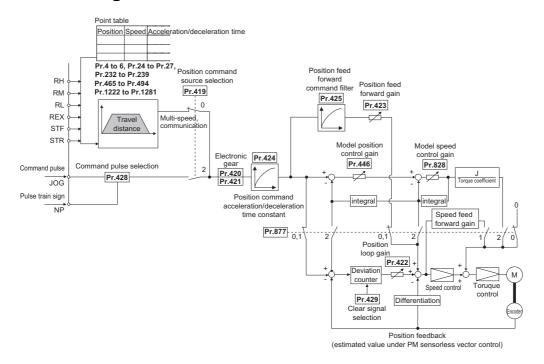
#### 5.5 Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control

Purpose	Pa	Parameter to set				
To perform Simple position control by setting parameters	To give parameter position command	P.B000, P.B020 to P.B050, P.B101, P.B120 to P.B188, P.B190 to P.B195	Pr.419, Pr.464 to Pr.494, Pr.1221 to Pr.1290, Pr.1292, Pr.1293	244		
To perform position control by pulse input to the inverter	Simple pulse train position command	P.B000, P.B009 to P.B010	Pr.419, Pr.428, Pr.429	256		
To adjust the gear ratio of the motor and machine	Electronic gear settings	P.B001, P.B002 and P.B005	Pr.420, Pr.421 and Pr.424	261		
	Setting the position adjustment parameters	P.B007, P.B008, P.B192 to P.B195	Pr.426, Pr.427, Pr.1294 to Pr.1297	263		
To improve the precision of the position control	Position control gain adjustment	P.B003, P.B004, P.B006, P.B012, P.B013, P.G220, P.G224, P.C114	Pr.422, Pr.423, Pr.425, Pr.446, Pr.828, Pr.877, Pr.880, Pr.1298	265		
To monitor nulsos	Pulse monitor selection	P.B011	Pr.430	258		
To monitor pulses	Cumulative pulse monitor	P.M610 to P.M613	Pr.635 to Pr.638	258		

#### 5.5.1 About position control Vector PM

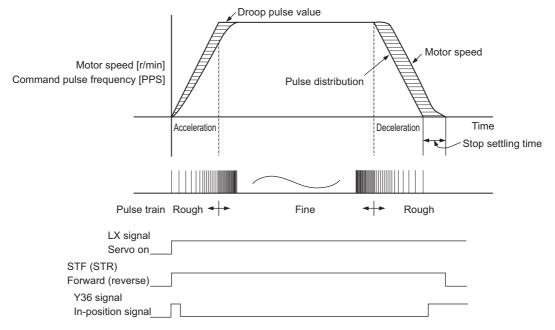
- · In position control, speed commands, which are calculated to eliminate the difference between the command pulse (parameter setting) and the estimated feedback pulse, are output to rotate the motor.
- · This inverter can perform simple positioning by contact input or position control by simple pulse input to the inverter.

# **◆**Control block diagram



### Operation example

- Calculate the speed command so that the difference between the number of pulses of the internal pulse train (if Pr.419="0", command pulses are used in the inverter from the number of pulses defined by parameters (Pr.465 to Pr.494)) and the number of pulses in the feedback from the motor terminal encoder (estimated value when PM sensorless vector control is used) is 0, and then rotate the motor based on the calculation.
  - 1) Once a pulse train is input, pulses are accumulated in the deviation counter, and the droop pulses in this counter become position control pulses and speed command.
  - 2) When the motor starts to rotate in response to the speed command from the inverter, feedback pulses are also generated by the encoder at the same time. Subtract the encoder feedback pulses or feedback estimate value from the droop pulses in the deviation counter. The deviation counter keeps rotating the motor while keeping a certain droop amount.
  - 3) If the command pulse input stops, the amount of droop pulses in the deviation counter decreases and thus the speed slows down. When there is no droop pulse, the motor stops.
  - 4) If the number of droop pulses becomes smaller than the value set in **Pr.426 In-position width**, the system determines that positioning is complete and the positioning completion signal (Y36) is turned ON.



· The pulses are slow during motor acceleration. The pulses are fast at full speed. The pulses become slower during deceleration, and eventually becomes 0 and the motor stops a little after the command pulse. This time difference is necessary to ensure stop accuracy and is called stop setting time.

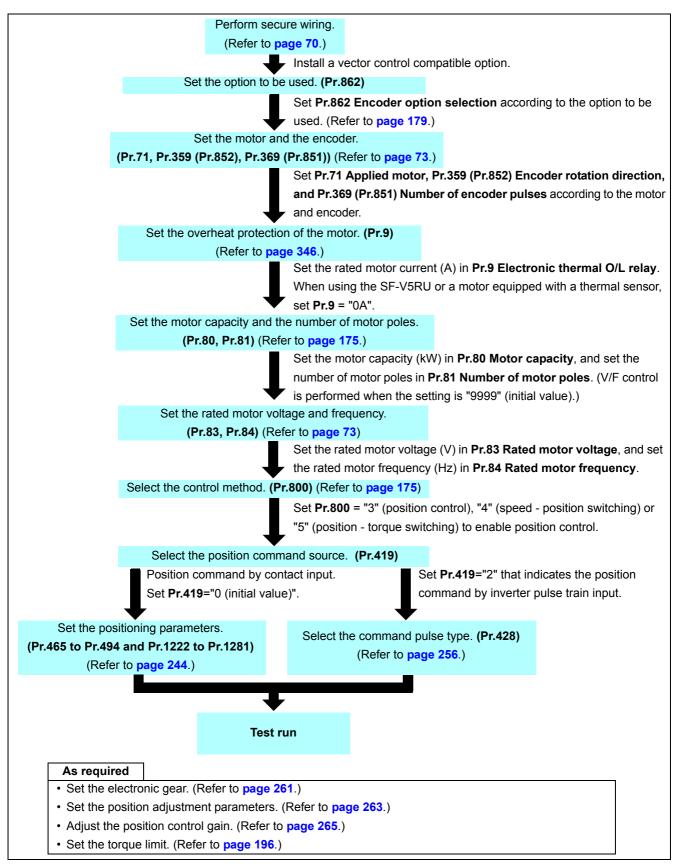
# NOTE

- To assign the servo ON signal (LX), set "23" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
- To assign the positioning completion signal (Y36), set "36" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 or Pr.190 to Pr.196 may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446 Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) \* page 399

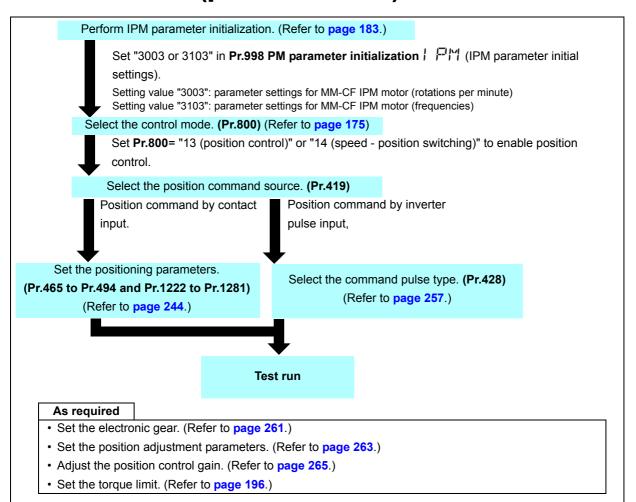
#### 5.5.2 **Setting procedure of vector control (position** control) Vector



# • NOTE

- The carrier frequency is limited during vector control. (Refer to page 291.)
- · For vector control for a motor with a resolver, refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-A8APR.

#### 5.5.3 Set the procedure of PM sensorless vector control (position control)



#### • NOTE

- The carrier frequency is limited during PM sensorless vector control. (Refer to page 291.)
- · Position deviation may occur due to motor temperature changes. In such case, shut off the inverter outputs, and restart.
- Perform position control under PM sensorless vector control only when using an MM-CF IPM motor with the low-speed high torque characteristic. (Pr.788="9999 (initial value)")
- · Position control is performed on the assumption of 4096 pulses/motor rotation. The positioning accuracy is 200 pulses/rev for 1.5K or lower, and 100 pulses/rev for 2K or higher (under no load).

# 5.5.4 Simple positioning function by parameters

Vector PM

Set positioning parameters such as the number of pulses (position) and acceleration/deceleration time in advance to create a point table (point table method). Positioning operation is performed by selecting the point table.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description				
419	Position command source	0	0	Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters).				
B000	selection	O	2	Simple pulse train command by inverter pulse input.				
464 B020	Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time	0 s	0 to 360 s	Set the time period until the inverter stops when the forward rotation (reverse rotation) command is turned OFF with the position feed forward function.				
465 B021	First target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of point table 1.				
466 B022	First target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of point table 1.				
467 B023	Second target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of point table 2.				
468 B024	Second target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	oct the target position of point table 2.				
469 B025	Third target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of point table 3.				
470 B026	Third target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999					
471 B027	Fourth target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 4.				
472 B028	Fourth target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	3				
473 B029	Fifth target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 5.				
474 B030	Fifth target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999					
475 B031	Sixth target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	<ul> <li>Set the target position of the point table 6.</li> </ul>				
476 B032	Sixth target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999					
477 B033	Seventh target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 7.				
478 B034 479	Seventh target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999					
B035 480	Eighth target position lower 4 digits  Eighth target position upper 4	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 8.				
B036 481	digits	0	0 to 9999					
B037 482	Ninth target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 9.				
B038 483	Ninth target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999					
B039 484	Tenth target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 10.				
B040 485	Tenth target position upper 4 digits  Eleventh target position lower 4	0	0 to 9999	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				
B041 486	digits  Eleventh target position lower 4  Eleventh target position upper 4	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 11.				
B042 487	digits  Twelfth target position lower 4	0	0 to 9999	J				
B043 488	digits Twelfth target position upper 4	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 12.				
B044	digits	0	0 to 9999					

D.,	Nama	Initial	Setting	December 2		
Pr.	Name	value	range	Description		
489 B045	Thirteenth target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999			
490 B046	Thirteenth target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 13.		
491 B047	Fourteenth target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 14.		
492 B048	Fourteenth target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	oct the target position of the point table 14.		
493 B049	Fifteenth target position lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the target position of the point table 15.		
494 B050	Fifteenth target position upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Turning OFF the forward (reverse) retation command		
1221 B101	Start command edge detection selection	0	0	Turning OFF the forward (reverse) rotation command will stop the motor in the setting time of <b>Pr.464</b> .  Position forward is continued even if the forward		
	Selection		1	(reverse) rotation command is turned OFF.		
1222 B120	First positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s			
1223 B121 1224	First positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	Set the characteristics of the point table 1.		
B122	First positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	ect the distributed of the point table 1.		
1225 B123	First positioning sub-function	10	100, 101, 110, 111			
1226 B124	Second positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s			
1227 B125	Second positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s			
1228 B126	Second positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 2.		
1229 B127	Second positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111			
1230 B128	Third positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s			
1231 B129	Third positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	Set the characteristics of the point table 3.		
1232 B130	Third positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 3.		
1233 B131	Third positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111			
1234 B132	Fourth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s			
1235 B133	Fourth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s			
1236 B134	Fourth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 4.		
1237 B135	Fourth positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111			
1238 B136	Fifth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s			
1239 B137	Fifth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s			
1240 B138	Fifth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 5.		
1241 B139	Fifth positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111			

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
1242 B140	Sixth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1243 B141	Sixth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1244 B142	Sixth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 6.
1245 B143	Sixth positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	
1246 B144	Seventh positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1247 B145	Seventh positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1248 B146	Seventh positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 7.
1249 B147	Seventh positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	
1250 B148	Eighth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1251 B149	Eighth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1252 B150	Eighth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 8.
1253 B151	Eighth positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	
1254 B152	Ninth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1255 B153	Ninth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1256 B154	Ninth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 9.
1257 B155	Ninth positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	
1258 B156	Tenth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1259 B157	Tenth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	Out the other statistics of the activities 40
1260 B158	Tenth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 10.
1261 B159	Tenth positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	
1262 B160	Eleventh positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1263 B161	Eleventh positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	Cot the above statistics of the activity of
1264 B162	Eleventh positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 11.
1265 B163	Eleventh positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	
1266 B164	Twelfth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1267 B165	Twelfth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	
1268 B166	Twelfth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 12.
1269 B167	Twelfth positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111	

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description				
1270 B168	Thirteenth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s					
1271 B169	Thirteenth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s					
1272 B170	Thirteenth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 13.				
1273 B171	Thirteenth positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111					
1274 B172	Fourteenth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s					
1275 B173	Fourteenth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s					
1276 B174	Fourteenth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	Set the characteristics of the point table 14.				
1277 B175	Fourteenth positioning sub- function	10	0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111					
1278 B176	Fifteenth positioning acceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s					
1279 B177	Fifteenth positioning deceleration time	5 s	0.01 to 360 s	Set the characteristics of the point table 15.				
1280 B178	Fifteenth positioning dwell time	0 ms	0 to 20000 ms	oct the ortal acteristics of the point table 15.				
1281 B179	Fifteenth positioning sub-function	10	0, 10, 100, 110					
1282 I			0	Dog type				
			2	Count type Data set type				
	Home position return method		3	Stopper type				
	selection	4	3	Ignoring the home position (servo-ON position as the				
	30.000.011		4	home position)				
			5	Dog type back end reference				
			6	Count type front end reference				
1283 B181	Home position return speed	2 Hz	0 to 30 Hz	Set the speed for the home position return operation.				
1284 B182	Home position return creep speed	0.5 Hz	0 to 10 Hz	Set the speed immediately before the home position return.				
1285 B183	Home position shift amount lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the home position shift distance.  Home position shift distance = <b>Pr.1286</b> × 10000 +				
1286 B184	Home position shift amount upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Pr.1285				
1287 B185	Travel distance after proximity dog ON lower 4 digits	2048	0 to 9999	Set the travel distance after detecting the proximity dog.				
1288 B186	Travel distance after proximity dog ON upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Travel distance after the proximity dog = <b>Pr.1288</b> × 10000 + <b>Pr.1287</b>				
1289 B187	Home position return stopper torque	40%	0 to 200%	Set the activation level of torque limit operation for the stopper-type home position return.				
1290 B188	Home position return stopper waiting time	0.5 s	0 to 10 s	Set the waiting time until home position return is started after the inverter detects the pressing status.				
1292	Position control terminal input	0	0	Sudden stop signal (X87) normally open input (NO contact input)				
B190	selection		1	Sudden stop signal (X87) normally closed input (NC contact input)				
1293 B191	Roll feeding mode selection	0	1	Roll feed disabled Roll feed enabled				

# ◆Positioning by a point table (Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239, Pr.465 to Pr.494, and Pr.1222 to Pr.1281)

• Create a the point table by setting the following parameters.

Point table	Position data [command side]		Maximum Acceleration	Deceleration	Dwell	Auxiliary	Point table selection signal				
	Upper	Lower	speed	time	time	time	function	REX	RH	RM	RL
1	Pr.466	Pr.465	Pr.4	Pr.1222	Pr.1223	Pr.1224	Pr.1225	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
2	Pr.468	Pr.467	Pr.5	Pr.1226	Pr.1227	Pr.1228	Pr.1229	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
3	Pr.470	Pr.469	Pr.6	Pr.1230	Pr.1231	Pr.1232	Pr.1233	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
4	Pr.472	Pr.471	Pr.24	Pr.1234	Pr.1235	Pr.1236	Pr.1237	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
5	Pr.474	Pr.473	Pr.25	Pr.1238	Pr.1239	Pr.1240	Pr.1241	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
6	Pr.476	Pr.475	Pr.26	Pr.1242	Pr.1243	Pr.1244	Pr.1245	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
7	Pr.478	Pr.477	Pr.27	Pr.1246	Pr.1247	Pr.1248	Pr.1249	OFF	ON	ON	ON
8	Pr.480	Pr.479	Pr.232	Pr.1250	Pr.1251	Pr.1252	Pr.1253	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
9	Pr.482	Pr.481	Pr.233	Pr.1254	Pr.1255	Pr.1256	Pr.1257	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
10	Pr.484	Pr.483	Pr.234	Pr.1258	Pr.1259	Pr.1260	Pr.1261	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
11	Pr.486	Pr.485	Pr.235	Pr.1262	Pr.1263	Pr.1264	Pr.1265	ON	OFF	ON	ON
12	Pr.488	Pr.487	Pr.236	Pr.1266	Pr.1267	Pr.1268	Pr.1269	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
13	Pr.490	Pr.489	Pr.237	Pr.1270	Pr.1271	Pr.1272	Pr.1273	ON	ON	OFF	ON
14	Pr.492	Pr.491	Pr.238	Pr.1274	Pr.1275	Pr.1276	Pr.1277	ON	ON	ON	OFF
15	Pr.494	Pr.493	Pr.239	Pr.1278	Pr.1279	Pr.1280	Pr.1281	ON	ON	ON	ON

# Position data settings

- Set the position feed length to Pr.465 to Pr.494.
- The feed length set to each point table is selected by multi-speed terminals (RH, RM, RL and REX).
- · Under vector control with encoder, set the value calculated with the following formula as the position feed length: (encoder resolution  $\times$  number of rotations  $\times$  4).
- For example, to stop the motor after 100 times of rotations using SF-V5RU,

the value will be calculated with 2048 (pulse/r)  $\times$  100 (rotations per minute)  $\times$  4 (multiplier) = 819200 (feed length)

To set 819200 as the first feed length, separate the number in to the upper and lower 4 digits as shown below.

**Pr.466** (upper) = 81 (decimal), **Pr.465** (lower) = 9200 (decimal)

• The position feed length of PM sensorless vector control is fixed at 4096 for each motor rotation.

#### Acceleration/deceleration time

- Set the acceleration/deceleration time for parameters corresponding to each point table.
- The frequency that will be the basis of acceleration/deceleration time is Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency. However, 1 Hz/s is the minimum acceleration/deceleration rate (acceleration/deceleration frequency divided by acceleration/deceleration time). If the acceleration/deceleration rate is smaller than 1, the motor runs at 1 Hz/s or in the deceleration time.
- The maximum acceleration/deceleration time is limited at 360 s.
- · During position control, acceleration/deceleration pattern is always the liner acceleration/deceleration, and the Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection setting is ignored.

### Setting the waiting (dwell) time

- Set the waiting (dwell) time which is the interval from the completion of the position command of a selected point table to the start of the position command of the next point table.
- Set the dwell time from 0 to 20000 ms for parameters corresponding to each point table.

# Auxiliary function setting

- Set the handling and operation methods of the position data in each point table.
- Set the auxiliary function for parameters corresponding to each point table.

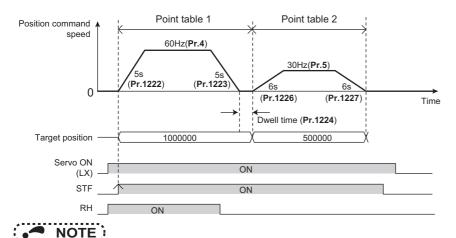
Auxiliary function parameter setting	Sign (100s digit)	Command method (10s digit)	Operation method (1s digit)
0		Absolute position	Individual (0)
1	Plus (0)	command (0)	Continuous (1)
10 (initial value)		Incremental position	Individual (0)
11		command (1)	Continuous (1)
100		Absolute position	Individual (0)
101	Minus (1)	command (0)	Continuous (1)
110		Incremental position	Individual (0)
111		command (1)	Continuous (1)

- For the sign, select the sign of position data.
- · For the command method, select the absolute position command or incremental position command. For the absolute position command, specify the distance from the home position. For the incremental position command, specify the distance from the current position command.
- · Position commands cannot be received until the completion of the home position return.
- · For the operation method, select individual or continuous. When continuous operation is selected, next point table is executed after a command has been executed. Set "individual" as the operation method for the point table that will be the last of the continuously operated point tables.
- Individual operation is only executed in the selected point table. The dwell time setting is disabled in individual operation.
- Continuous operation setting is not available for the point table 15 ("0, 10, 100 or 110" can be set to Pr.1281).

# **◆**Example 1 of positioning operation by point tables (automatic continuous positioning operation)

The figure below shows an operation example when the following settings are made for point tables.

Point	Target <sub> </sub>	oosition	Maximum	Acceleration	Deceleration	Dwell time	Auxiliary function
table	Upper	Lower	speed (Hz)	time (s)	time (s)	(ms)	Adxillary full-ction
1	100	0	60	5	5	1000	1 (absolute position, continuous)
2	50	0	30	6	6	0	10 (incremental position, individual)

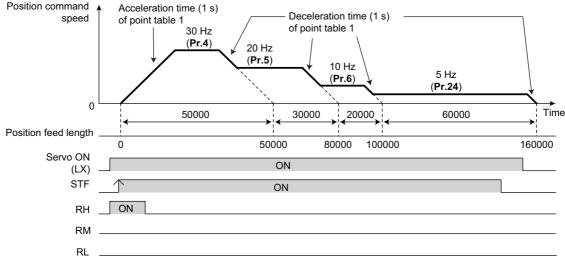


- During continuous operation, the operation moves on to the next table after the position command speed becomes 0.
- During continuous operation, no point table selection signal is received. Select the position feed length by point tables before turning ON the start command. Only the maximum frequency can be changed during operation. Position feed length cannot be switched

# Example 2 of positioning operation by point tables (variable speed operation)

- The maximum frequency can be changed during positioning operation. Use as many point tables as the number of maximum speeds to be set.
- The figure below shows an operation example when the following settings are made for point tables.

Point	Target	Target position Maximum		Acceleration	Deceleration	Dwell time	Auxiliary function
table	Upper	Lower	speed (Hz)	time (s)	time (s)	(ms)	Auxiliary function
1	5	0	30	1	1	0	1 (absolute position, continuous)
2	3	0	20	Invalid	Invalid	0	11 (incremental position, individual)
3	10	0	10	Invalid	Invalid	0	1 (absolute position, continuous)
4	6	0	5	Invalid	Invalid	0	10 (incremental position, individual)



• Set "0" as the dwell time to perform variable speed operation.

### Return to home position during point table positioning

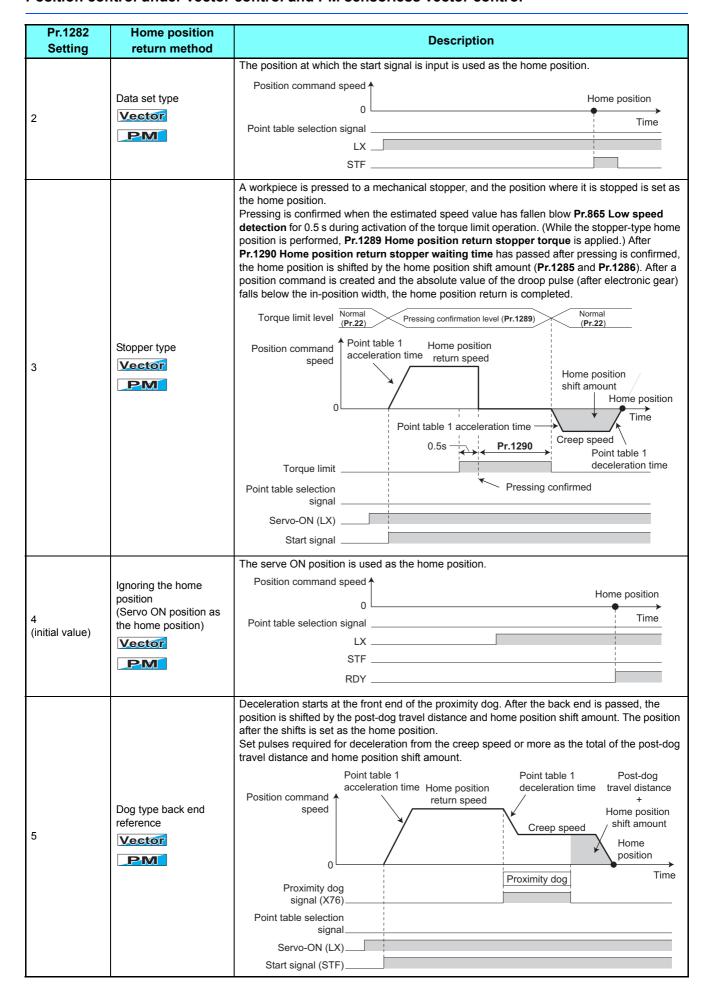
- Home position return is performed to match the command coordinates with the machine coordinates.
- The returned home position can be set as point 0, and positioning operation is available using this.
- · Home position return procedure
  - 1) Set parameters related to home position return.
    - Set the home position return method (Pr.1282).
    - Set the speed for home position return operation (Pr.1283).
    - Set the creep speed for home position return operation (Pr.1284).
    - Set the home position return shift amount if necessary (Pr.1286 × 10000 + Pr.1285).
    - Set the post proximity dog travel distance if necessary (Pr.1288 × 10000 + Pr.1287).
  - 2) Turn OFF all point table selections.
    - Turn OFF all RH, RM, RL and REX signals.
  - 3) Turn ON the Pre-excitation/servo ON (LX) signal.
  - 4) Turn ON the start signal (STF or STR).
    - · Home position return is performed according to the settings.

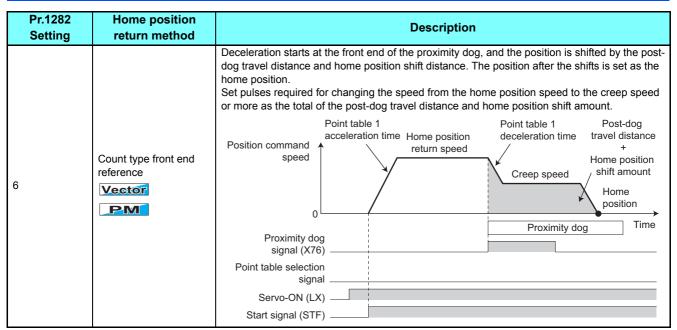
# • NOTE

- The setting values of the point table 1 are used as acceleration/deceleration time.
- · After turning ON the start signal, only the setting values of Pr.1283 Home position return speed or Pr.1284 Home position return creep speed can be changed.

### ◆Selecting the home position return method (Pr.1282 to Pr.1288)

Pr.1282 Setting	Home position return method	Description
0	Dog type•1 Vector	Deceleration starts when the proximity dog signal is turned ON. For the home position after turn OFF of the proximity dog signal, the position specified by the first Z-phase signal or the position of the first Z-phase signal shifted by the home position shift amount (Pr.1285, Pr.1286) is used.  Position command Speed Point table 1 deceleration time Home position shift amount S
1	Count type+1 Vector	Deceleration starts when the proximity dog signal is turned ON. After the proximity dog, the motor travels the specified travel distance (Pr.1287, Pr.1288). Then, it uses the position specified by the the first Z-phase signal or position of the Z-phase signal shifted by the home position shift amount (Pr.1285, Pr.1286).  Position command speed  Point table 1 deceleration time Home position return speed shift amount  Travel distance after proximity dog  Z-phase X76  Point table 1 position Travel distance after proximity dog  Proximity dog  Proximity dog  Proximity dog



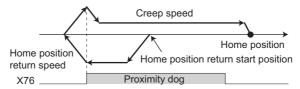


\*1 If it is set under PM sensorless vector control, Home position return parameter setting error (HP3) occurs.

### • NOTE

· Home position return automatic back-off function

In a system that uses home position return with proximity dog, if the home position return is commanded while the motor is in a position within the proximity dog, the motor moves out of the proximity dog once, then starts deceleration to stop when it comes to the proximity dog again. The home position return is performed automatically after that.



#### Home position return error

• If home position return is not normally completed, the following warnings appear on the operation panel.

Operation panel indication	Name	Cause
HP1	Home position return setting error	The home position setting has failed.
HP2	Home position return uncompleted	<ul> <li>Start signal for the point table positioning has turned ON without completing the home position return.</li> <li>The proximity dog signal is turned OFF during transition from the home position return speed to the creep speed when home position return is performed in the dog type or dog type back end reference.</li> <li>The position command is given for the motor to reach the post-dog travel distance during transition from the home position return speed to the creep speed when home position return is performed in the count type.</li> <li>The position command is given for the motor to reach the total of the post-dog travel distance and home position shift distance during deceleration from the creep speed after the proximity dog signal is turned OFF in the dog type back end reference.</li> <li>The speed did not reach the creep speed in the count type with front end reference.</li> </ul>
НР3	Home position return parameter setting error	An unavailable home position return method is selected.

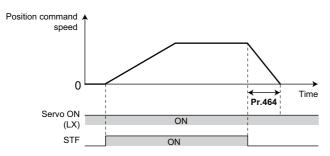
 The Home position return failure (ZA) signal is output while the home position return warning is occurring. To use the ZA signal, set "56 (positive logic) or 156 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection) to assign the function.

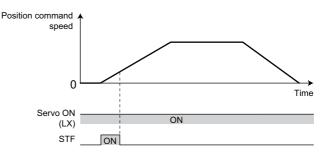
#### ◆Sudden stop (Pr.464, Pr.1221 and X87 signal)

- The operation performed during STF(STR)-OFF can be selected with Pr.1221 Start command edge detection selection.
- If STF(STR) is turned OFF during positioning or home position returning when Pr.1221="0 (initial value)" is set, it stops in the time set as Pr.464 Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time.

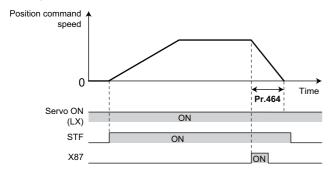
When Pr.1221="0 (initial value)" is set

When Pr.1221="1" is set





• Turning ON the Sudden stop signal (X87) during positioning operation or home position return operation, the motor stops in the setting time of Pr.464. For the X87 signal, set "87" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal.



• The input logic of the X87 signal can be set using Pr.1292 Position control terminal input selection.

Pr.1292 setting	Input logic (X87)			
0 (initial value)	Normally open input (NO contact input specification)			
1	Normally closed input (NC contact input specification)			

### NOTE:

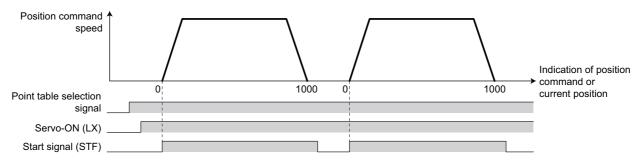
- When deceleration time longer than the normal deceleration time (including Pr.1223) is set in Pr.464, the normal deceleration time is applied to stop.
- The X87 signal is effective during position control JOG operation.

#### ◆Roll feed mode (Pr.1293)

- If the roll feed mode is enabled in an application that needs repeated positioning in the same direction, such as a conveyor, positioning can be performed repeatedly without position command overflow.
- When the roll feed mode is enabled (Pr.1293="1"), the position where the first position command is created is set as the home position and the droop pulses are cleared.

When Pr.1293="1", simple positioning is available even if home position return cannot be completed.

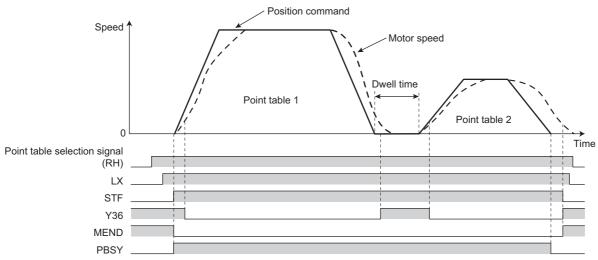
- Positioning modes with which the roll feed mode can be enabled:
  - Point table mode
  - Home position return mode
  - JOG mode
- · Basic operation example



#### ◆Input/output signals for point table positioning

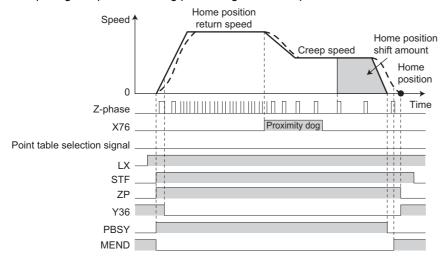
Input/	Signal name		Function	Pr.178 to Pr.189		Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting	
output	·	Signal name	Fullction	setting	Positive logic	Negative logic	
Innut	X76	Proximity dog	ON: dog ON OFF: dog OFF	76	_		
Input	X87	Sudden stop	When turned ON, the motor decelerates and stops according to <b>Pr.464</b> .	87	_		
	MEND	Travel completed	Turns ON when the position command operation has completed while the number of droop pulses is within the positioning completion width.	_	38	138	
Output	ZA	Home position return failure	Turns ON while the home position return warning occurs.	_	56	156	
	PBSY	During position command operation	Turns ON during position command operation.	_	61	161	
	ZP	Home position return completed	Turns ON after home position return operation is complete.	_	63	163	

· Output signal operation during positioning with point tables



#### Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control

· Output signal operation during positioning with home position return



#### Parameters referred to

Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency page 300 Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection page 305

#### 5.5.5 Position control by inverter pulse train input

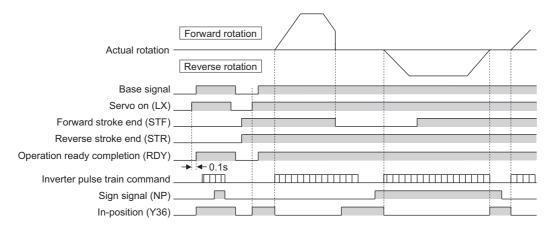
Vector PM

The simple position pulse train command can be input by pulse train input and sign signal (NP) to the JOG terminal.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
419 B000	Position command source selection	0	0	Simple position control by point tables (position command be setting parameters).	
БООО	Source selection		2	Simple pulse train command by inverter pulse input.	
428	Command pulse	0	0 to 2	Pulse train + rotation	Negative logic
B009	selection	U	3 to 5	direction sign	Positive logic
429	Clear signal selection	1	0	The deviation counter is cleared at the edge when the clea (CLR) signal is switched from OFF to ON.	
B010		1	1	The deviation counter is cleared while the clear (CLR) signal is turned ON.	

### Operation outline

• If the Pre-excitation/servo ON (LX) signal is turned ON, output shutoff is canceled and the Position control preparation ready (RDY) signal is turned ON after 0.1 s. When STF (forward stroke end signal) or STR (reverse stroke end signal) is turned ON, the motor rotates according to the command pulse. When the forward (reverse) stroke end signal is turned OFF, the motor does not rotate in the corresponding direction.



#### ◆Selecting the pulse train type (Pr.428 and NP signal)

- Set Pr.419 Position command source selection="2" (simple pulse train position command).
- Set "68" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (selection of the input terminal function) to assign Simple position pulse train sign (NP).
- Select the command pulse train with Pr.428 Command pulse selection.

Pr.428 setting	Command pulse train type		During forward rotation	During reverse rotation
0 to 2	Negative logic	Pulse train + rotation direction sign	JOG TOTAL	H
3 to 5	Positive logic	Pulse train + rotation direction sign	JOG_\$T\$T\$T\$T NP H	

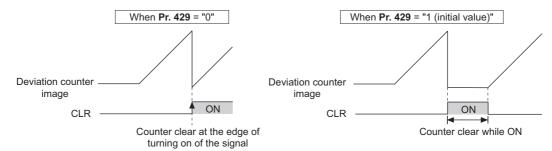
Select vector control or PM sensorless vector control to select the position control method.

#### NOTE :

• If Pr.419= "2" (simple pulse train position command) is set, the terminal JOG is used for the simple position pulse train input regardless of the Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection pulse train input/output selection setting.

#### ◆Clear signal selection (Pr.429, CLR signal)

- This function is useful to reset the number of droop pulses to 0 when home position return is performed.
- If the simple position droop pulse clear (CLR) signal is turned ON when Pr.429 Clear signal selection (clear signal selection)= "0", the deviation counter is cleared at the edge of the signal. The Simple position droop pulse clear CLR signal is also turned ON in synchronization with the zero pulse signal of the encoder such as the home position return signal, and the deviation counter is cleared.
- For a terminal used for the CLR signal, set "69" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



### NOTE :

- The accumulated number of pulses is cleared at base shutoff or when the CLR signal is turned ON.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

### 5.5.6 Pulse monitor Vector PM

Various pulses can be monitored.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
430 B011	Pulse monitor selection	9999	0 to 5, 12, 13, 100 to 105, 112, 113, 1000 to 1005, 1012, 1013, 1100 to 1105, 1112, 1113	Shows the various pulse conditions during operation as the number of pulses.
			8888, 9999	Shows the frequency monitor.
635*1 M610	Cumulative pulse clear signal selection	0	0 to 3	Select the clearing method for the cumulative pulse monitor.
636*1 M611	Cumulative pulse division scaling factor	1	1 to 16384	Set the division scaling factor on the cumulative pulse for the plug-in option (FR-A8AP).
637 <b>*</b> 1 M612	Control terminal option- Cumulative pulse division scaling factor	1	1 to 16384	Set the division scaling factor on the cumulative pulse for the control terminal option (FR-A8TP).
638*1 M613	Cumulative pulse storage	0	0 to 3	Select the processing method for the cumulative pulse monitor value when the power is turned OFF or the inverter is reset.

<sup>\*1</sup> The setting is available when a vector control compatible option is installed.

#### **♦**Pulse monitor selection (Pr.430)

- Shows the various pulse conditions during operation as the number of pulses. Set "0" in **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** to display the output frequency monitor.
- Also, setting "26 to 31" in **Pr.52**, **Pr.774 to Pr.776**, **and Pr.992** (multifunction monitor) enables the electronic gear operation setting changed for monitoring pulses. (Refer to page 374)

Pr.430 setting	Description			
[][][]0		Displays the lower of the position command (accumulated value of command pulses).		
[][][]1		Displays the upper of the position command (accumulated value of command pulses).		
[][][2		Displays the lower of the current position (accumulated value of feedback pulses*1).		
[][][]3	Pulse monitor selection	Displays the upper of the current position (accumulated value of feedback pulses*1).		
[][][]4	Pulse monitor selection	Displays the lower of the accumulated value of droop pulses.		
[][][]5		Displays the upper of the accumulated value of droop pulses.		
[][]12		Displays the lower of the current position 2 (accumulated value of feedback pulses*1).		
[][]13		Displays the upper of the current position 2 (accumulated value of feedback pulses*1).		
[]0[][]	For pulse monitor	Displays the monitor item selected in the pulse monitor selection after the electronic gear operation.		
0100	selection	Displays the monitor item selected in the pulse monitor selection before the electronic gear operation.		
OUUU		Displays the monitor item selected in the multifunction monitor (position command, current position, and droop pulse) before the electronic gear operation.		
0[][]	For the multifunction monitor /	Displays the item in the PLC function special register (position command, current position, droop pulse, and current position 2) before the electronic gear operation.		
4000	For the PLC function special register	Displays the monitor item selected in the multifunction monitor (position command, current position, and droop pulse) after the electronic gear operation.		
1000		Displays the item in the PLC function special register (position command, current position, droop pulse, and current position 2) after the electronic gear operation.		
8888		Displays the monitor item selected in the multifunction monitor (position command, current position, and droop pulse) after the electronic gear operation.		
0000	Output frequency	Displays the item in the PLC function special register (position command, current position, droop pulse, and current position 2) after the electronic gear operation.		
9999 (initial	display	Displays the monitor item selected in the multifunction monitor (position command, current position, and droop pulse) before the electronic gear operation.		
value)		Displays the item in the PLC function special register (position command, current position, droop pulse, and current position 2) before the electronic gear operation.		

<sup>\*1</sup> Accumulated value of estimated feedback pulses when PM sensorless vector control is used

• Pulses are cleared according to the following conditions.

Clearing condition		/ current position / pulse	nt position / Current position 2	
	Pr.419=0	Pr.419=2	Pr.419=0	Pr.419=2
Servo-OFF (output shutoff)	Cleared		Not cleared	
Clear signal input	Cleared		Cleared	
Home position return completed	Cleared*2	-	Not cleared	-

<sup>\*2</sup> The droop pulses are not cleared.



- The monitor value of the current position 2 is not cleared when switching between the first and second motors are switched each other
- For the details of the PLC function special register, refer to the PLC Function Programming Manual.

#### ◆The pulse monitor of the operation panel (FR-DU08)

- The position command, current position and the status of droop pulses can be displayed on the operation panel.
- If displayed data has signs, minus signs appear for both upper and lower digits.
- If -99999999 or 99999999 is exceeded on the pulse monitor, the monitor value is reset to 0.

Display data		Monitor display without signs	Monitor display with signs	
-10000	Lower monitor	0000	-0000	
-10000	Upper monitor	1	{	
-100	Lower monitor	100	- 100	
-100	Upper monitor	0	- 🛚	



<sup>·</sup> The pulse count starts at servo on.

#### **◆**Cumulative pulse monitor

- When the plug-in option (FR-A8AP) or the control terminal option (FR-A8TP) is used, the accumulated value of the encoder pulses can be monitored.
- The cumulative pulse monitor is available when "71 to 74" is set in the monitor selection parameters (**Pr.52**, **Pr.774**, **Pr.775**, **Pr.776**, and **Pr.992**).

Types of Monitor	Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992	Display with minus sign	Description
Cumulative pulse	71	O*1	The cumulative number of pulses is displayed (monitor range: -32767 to 32767) (for FR-A8AP).
Cumulative pulse overflow value	72	O*1	The number of the cumulative pulse carrying overflow times is displayed (for FR-A8AP).
Cumulative pulse (control terminal option)	73	O*1	The cumulative number of pulses is displayed (monitor range: -32767 to 32767) (for FR-A8TP).
Cumulative pulse carrying overflow times (control terminal option)	74	O*1	The number of the cumulative pulse carrying overflow times is displayed (for FR-A8TP).

<sup>\*1</sup> Negative values are not displayed on the operation panel. The values "-1 to -32767" are displayed as "65535 to 32769" on the operation panel.

### **◆**Cumulative pulse division scaling factor (Pr.636, Pr.637)

- Set the division scaling factor on the cumulative pulse in Pr.636 or Pr.637.
- · Cumulative pulse count value calculation method

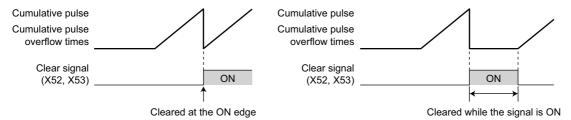
Cumulative pulse count value = Cumulative pulse division scaling factor  $\times$  (Cumulative pulse overflow times  $\times$  32768 + Cumulative pulse monitor value)

Cumulative pulse count value: Number of pulses multiplied by 4 Cumulative pulse division scaling factor: **Pr.636 or Pr.637** 

#### **◆**Cumulative pulse monitor value clear (Pr.635)

- The cumulative pulse monitor and the cumulative pulse overflow times can be cleared by X52 signal or X53 signal.
- To input the X52 or X53 signal, set "52 (X52)" or "53 (X53)" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.184 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.
- Use **Pr.635 Cumulative pulse clear signal selection** to select the clearing method for the cumulative pulse monitor and the cumulative pulse overflow times.

Pr.635	X52 signal	X53 signal
setting	Cumulative pulse monitor clear	Cumulative pulse monitor clear (control terminal option)
0	Cleared at the edge when the signal is switched to ON.	Cleared at the edge when the signal is switched to ON.
1	Cleared while the signal is ON.	Cleared at the edge when the signal is switched to ON.
2	Cleared at the edge when the signal is switched to ON.	Cleared while the signal is ON.
3	Cleared while the signal is ON.	Cleared while the signal is ON.



#### **♦**Cumulative pulse storage

• The cumulative pulse monitor value can be retained when the power is turned OFF or the inverter is reset.

Pr.638	Cumulative pu	lse monitor	Cumulative pulse monitor (	control terminal option)
setting	At power-OFF At reset		At power-OFF	At reset
0	Not stored in the EEPROM	Cleared	Not stored in the EEPROM	Cleared
1	Stored in the EEPROM	Retained	Not stored in the EEPROM	Cleared
2	Not stored in the EEPROM	Cleared	Stored in the EEPROM	Retained
3	Stored in the EEPROM	Retained	Stored in the EEPROM	Retained

### NOTE

- When the power is turned OFF during the reset process, the cumulative pulse monitor value and the cumulative pulse carrying overflow times are not stored in the EEPROM.
- For storing the cumulative pulse monitor value and the cumulative pulse overflow times, in the EEPROM at power OFF, connect R1/L11 with P/+, and S1/L21 with N/- so that the control power is retained. When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or the converter unit (FR-CC2), assign the instantaneous power failure detection (X11) signal to an input terminal to input the IPF signal from the FR-HC2/FR-CC2 to the terminal for X11 signal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection page 374

#### 5.5.7 Electronic gear setting Vector PM

Set the gear ratio between the machine gear and motor gear.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
420 B001	Command pulse scaling factor numerator (electronic gear numerator)	1	1 to 32767	Set the electronic gear.  Pr.420 is the numerator and Pr.421 is the denominator.	
421 B002	Command pulse multiplication denominator (electronic gear denominator)	1	1 to 32767		
424 B005	Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant	0 s	0 to 50 s	Use it when the rotation is not smooth because the electronic gear ratio is large (10 times or larger) and the rotation speed is slow.	

### ◆Gear ratio calculation (Pr.420, Pr.421)

• The position resolution (travel distance per pulse  $\Delta \ell$  [mm]) is the travel distance per motor rotation  $\Delta s$  [mm] and the feedback pulse of the detector.

It is determined by Pf [pulse/rev] and represented with the following formula.

$$\Delta \ell = \frac{\Delta s}{Pf}$$

 $\Delta \ell$ : Travel distance per pulse [mm]

Δs: Travel distance in one motor rotation [mm]

pf: Number of feedback pulses [pulse/rev] (the number of pulses after the number encoder pulses is quadruplicated)

The travel distance in 1 command pulse can be separately specified with a parameter and so an integer can be set as the travel distance in 1 command pulse.

$$\Delta \ell = \frac{\Delta s}{Pf} \times \frac{Pr.420}{Pr.421}$$

The following formula shows the relationship between the motor speed and internal command pulse frequency.

fo 
$$\times \frac{\text{Pr.420}}{\text{Pr.421}} = \text{Pf} \times \frac{\text{No.}}{60}$$
 fo: internal command pulse frequency for motor rotation speed [r/min]

fo: internal command pulse frequency [pps]

### • NOTE

• Set the electronic gear ratio in the range of 1/50 to 20. Note that, if the setting value is too small, the speed command will also be too small; while if it is too large, the speed ripple will be too large.

#### Position control under vector control and PM sensorless vector control

#### [Setting example 1]

In a driving system whose ball screw pitch is PB=10 (mm) and the reduction ratio is 1/n=1, the electronic gear ratio is ∆s=10 (mm) when  $\Delta \ell = 0.01$  (mm) and Pf=4000 (pulses/rev) is set as the number of feedback pulses. Based on this, use the following formula:

$$\Delta \ell = \frac{\Delta s}{Pf} \times \frac{Pr.420}{Pr.421}$$

$$\frac{Pr.420}{Pr.421} = \Delta \ell \times \frac{Pf}{\Delta s}$$

$$= 0.01 \times \frac{4000}{10} = \frac{4}{1}$$

Thus, set the parameters as follows: Pr.420="4", Pr.421="1".

#### [Setting example 2]

Find the internal command pulse frequency for the rated motor speed of the dedicated motor.

However, the command pulse ratio is Pr.420/Pr.421="1".

If the number of encoder pulses is 2048 (pulses/rev), (feedback pulse pf =  $2048 \times 4$ )

fo = 2048 
$$\times$$
 4 (multiplication)  $\times \frac{\text{No.}}{60} \times \frac{\text{Pr.421}}{\text{Pr.420}}$   
= 204800

The internal command pulse will be 204800 (pps) in accordance with the above formula.

Relationship between the position resolution  $\Delta \ell$  and system accuracy

The system accuracy (the positioning accuracy of the machine) is the sum of electric deviation and mechanical deviation. Normally try to prevent the total deviation from being affected by the electronic deviation. Refer to the following relationship as a reference.

$$\Delta \ell < (\frac{1}{5} \text{ to } \frac{1}{10}) \times \Delta \epsilon$$
  $\Delta \epsilon$ : positioning accuracy

#### <Motor stop characteristics>

When running the motor by parameter settings, the relationship between the internal command pulse frequency and the number of motor rotations will be as shown in Figure page 241. Pluses as much as the motor speed delay are accumulated in the deviation counter. These pulses are called droop pulses (ε). The relationship between the command frequency (fo) and position loop gain (Kp:Pr.422) is shown in the following formula.

$$\epsilon = \frac{\text{fo}}{\text{Kp}}$$
 [pulse]  $\epsilon = \frac{204800}{25}$  [pulse] (with the rated motor speed)

The number of droop pulses ( $\epsilon$ ) will be 8192 with the initial value Kp = 25 s<sup>-1</sup>.

Since the inverter has droop pulses during operation, a stop settling time (ts), which is the time between the zero command output and the motor stop, is required. Set the operation pattern taking into the account the stop setting time.

ts = 
$$3 \times \frac{1}{Kp}$$
 [s]

The stop settling time (ts) will be 0.12 s for the initial value Kp=25 s<sup>-1</sup>.

The accuracy of positioning  $\Delta \varepsilon$  will be (5 to 10)  $\times \Delta \ell = \Delta \varepsilon$  [mm]

### ◆Position command constant value during acceleration/deceleration (Pr.424)

- If the electronic gear ratio is large (1:10 or larger) and the rotation speed is slow, the rotation is not smooth and the rotation shape becomes like a pulse. Set this option in such a case to smoothen the rotation.
- If the command pulse frequency varies rapidly when no acceleration time can be assigned to the command pulse, overshoot or excessive error alarms may occur. Set this option in such a case to set the acceleration/deceleration time. Normally it is set to 0.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.422 Position control gain page 265

#### 5.5.8 Position adjustment parameter settings

Vector PM

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
426 B007	In-position width	100 pulses	0 to 32767 pulses	Set the number of droop pulses that triggers the In-position (Y36) signal.
427 B008	Excessive level error	40K	0 to 400K	Set the number droop pulses that activates Excessive position fault (E.OD).
Бооо			9999	Function invalid
1294 B192	Position detection lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the lower four digits of the position detection value.
1295 B193	Position detection upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Set the upper four digits of the position detection value.
4000	<b>5</b> 1		0	The position is detected on both the plus and minus sides.
1296 B194	Position detection selection	0	1	The position is detected on the plus side only.
D 194			2	The position is detected on the minus side only.
1297 B195	Position detection hysteresis width	0	0 to 32767	Set the hysteresis width for the detection position of the position detected signal (FP signal).

### ♦In-position width (Pr.426, Y36 signal)

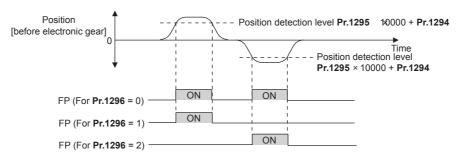
- The Y36 signal is used as the in-position signal.
- If the number of droop pulses is equal to or smaller than the Pr.426 setting value, the In-position (Y36) signal turns ON.
- To use the Y36 signal, set "36 (positive logic) or 136 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function.

### **◆Excessive error level (Pr.427)**

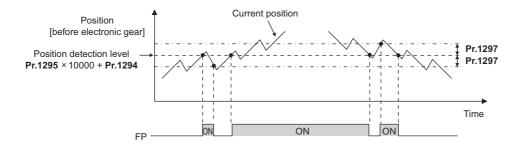
- If the number of droop pulses exceeds the Pr.427 setting, a position error is detected, Excessive position fault (E.OD) is activated and the inverter output is shut off. Increase the error threshold level when a small value is set as the Position control gainsetting value. Set a small value for early detection even when the load is heavy.
- If Pr.427="9999" is set, E.OD is not activated regardless of the amount of droop pulses.

#### ◆Position detected signal (Pr.1294 to Pr.1297, FP signal)

- The position detected signal (FP signal) is turned ON when the current position [before the electronic gear] exceeds the position detection level (Pr.1295 × 10000 + Pr.1294). To use the FP signal, set "60 (positive logic) or 160 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function.
- · Whether the position detection is determined on the plus side or minus side can be selected by Pr.1296 Position detection selection. When "0" is set, the position is detected on both the plus and minus sides. When "1" is set, the position is detected on the plus side only. When "2" is set, the position is detected on the minus side only.



· When a current position varies, the position detected signal may repeat ON/OFF (chatter). Setting hysteresis to the detected position prevents chattering of the signal. Use Pr.1297 Position detection hysteresis width to set a hysteresis width.



#### 5.5.9 Position control gain adjustment Vector PM

Easy gain tuning is provided as an easy tuning method. For details about easy gain tuning, refer to page 204. If it does not produce any effect, make fine adjustments by using the following parameters. Set "0" to Pr.819 Easy gain tuning selection before setting the following parameters.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
422 B003	Position control gain	25 s <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 150 s <sup>-1</sup>	Set the gain for the position loop.
1298 B013	Second position control gain	25 s <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 150 s <sup>-1</sup>	Set the position loop gain for the second motor.
423 B004	Position feed forward gain	0%	0 to 100%	Function to cancel a delay caused by the droop pulses in the deviation counter.
425 B006	Position feed forward command filter	0 s	0 to 5 s	Input the first delay filter for the feed forward command.
446 B012	Model position control gain	25 s <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 150 s <sup>-1</sup>	Set the gain for the model position controller.
828 G224	Model speed control gain	60%	0 to 1000%	Set the gain for the model speed controller.
877	Speed feed forward		0, 1	Perform position feed forward control.
G220	control/model adaptive speed control selection	0	2	Model adaptive position control becomes valid.
880 C114	Load inertia ratio	7-fold	0 to 200-fold	Set the load inertia ratio for the motor.

#### ◆Position loop gain (Pr.422, Pr.1298)

- · Make adjustment when any of such a phenomena as unusual vibration, noise and overcurrent of the motor/machine occurs.
- · Increasing the setting improves traceability for the position command and also improves servo rigidity at a stop, but oppositely makes an overshoot and vibration more liable to occur.
- Normally set this parameter within the range about 5 to 50.

Movement • condition	How to adjust Pr.422
Response is slow.	Increase the setting value.  Increase the setting value by 3 s <sup>-1</sup> until immediately before an overshoot, stop-time vibration or other instable phenomenon occurs, and set about 80 to 90% of that value.
Overshoot, stop-time vibration or other instable phenomenon occurs.	Lower the setting value.  Lower the setting value by 3 s <sup>-1</sup> until immediately before an overshoot, stop-time vibration or other instable phenomenon does not occur, and set about 80 to 90% of that value.

### ◆Position feed forward gain (Pr.423)

- This function is designed to cancel a delay caused by the droop pulses in the deviation counter. Set this parameter when a sufficient position response cannot be obtained after setting Pr.422.
- · When a tracking delay for command pulses poses a problem, increase the setting gradually and use this parameter within the range where an overshoot or vibration will not occur.
- This function has no effects on servo rigidity at a stop.
- · Normally set this parameter to 0.
- When setting Pr.423, set Pr.877="0 or 1" to enable position feed forward control.

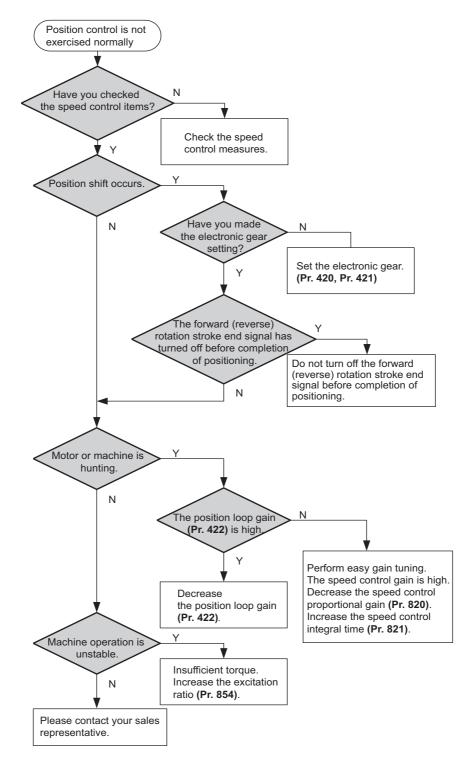
### ◆Model adaptive position control (Pr.446)

- · Set each response for position commands and for load and external disturbances individually.
- Set this parameter when a sufficient position response cannot be obtained after setting Pr.422.
- When setting Pr.446, set Pr.877="2" to enable the model adaptive position control, Pr.828 Model speed control gain≠"0", and a load inertia ratio in Pr.880 Load inertia ratio.
- Set a small value in Pr.446 first, and then increase the setting gradually and use this parameter within the range where an overshoot or vibration will not occur.

# 5.5.10 Troubleshooting in position control Vector PM

	Condition	Cause	Countermeasure	
		There is incorrect phase sequence between the motor wiring and encoder wiring.	Check the wiring. (Refer to page 70.)	
		Control mode selection setting <b>Pr.800</b> Control method selection is not appropriate.	Check the <b>Pr.800</b> setting. (Refer to page 175.)	
		No servo ON or stroke end signals (STF/STR) are input.	Check if a signal is properly input.	
1	The motor does not rotate.	A command pulse or position pulse sign (NP) is not correctly input.	Check if the command pulse is properly input. (check the accumulated value for command pulses in Pr.430 Pulse monitor selection).  Check the command pulse type in Pr.428 Command pulse selection.  Check that the position pulse sign (NP) is assigned to an input terminal. (inverter pulse input)	
		The setting in Pr.419 Position command source selection (position command source selection) is not correct.	Check the position command source selection in <b>Pr.419</b> .	
		When simple position control by a point table ( <b>Pr.419=</b> "0") is used , the position feed length set by <b>Pr.465 to Pr.494</b> is not correct.	Check the position feed length in <b>Pr.465 to Pr.494</b> .	
		The option to be used and parameter settings do not match.	Correctly set <b>Pr.862 Encoder option selection</b> according to the option to be used. (Refer to <b>page 179</b> .)	
2	The position is unfavorably shifted.	A command pulse is not correctly input.	Check the command pulse type in Pr.428 Command pulse selection.  Check if the command pulse is properly input. (check the accumulated value of command pulses in Pr.430)  Check that the position pulse sign (NP) is assigned to an input terminal. (inverter pulse input)	
		The command is affected by noise. Noise is superpositioned on the encoder feedback signals.	Set Pr.72 PWM frequency selection lower. Change the earthing (grounding) position of the shielded cable. Alternatively, do not connect it.	
		Position loop gain is too high.	Set Pr.422 Position control gain lower.	
3	Hunting occurs in the motor or the machine.	Speed loop gain is too high.	Perform easy gain tuning. Set Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 lower and Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1 higher.	
4	Machine movement is unstable.	Acceleration/deceleration time settings are affecting adversely.	Set Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time lower.	

#### ▶Flowcharts



### NOTE:

• The speed command of position control is related to speed control. (Refer to page 188.)

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.7 Acceleration time page 300 Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300 Pr.72 PWM frequency selection page 291 Pr.800 Control method selection page 175 Pr.802 Pre-excitation selection page 625 Pr.819 Easy gain tuning selection page 204 Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 page 204 Pr.821 Speed control integral time 1 page 204

### **5.6** Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control adjustment

Purpose	Parameter to set				
To stabilize speed and torque feedback signal.	Speed detection filter Torque detection filter	P.G215, P.G216, P.G315, P.G316	Pr.823, Pr.827, Pr.833, Pr.837	268	
To changes excitation ratio	Excitation ratio	P.G217	Pr.854	269	

#### 5.6.1 Speed detection filter and torque detection filter Sensorless Vector PM

Set the time constant of primary delay filter for speed feedback signal and torque feedback signal. Speed loop response is reduced. Under ordinary circumstances, therefore, use the initial value as it is.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
823			0	Without filter
G215*1	Speed detection filter 1	0.001 s	0.001 to 0.1 s	Set the time constant of primary delay filter for speed feedback signal.
827	827 G216 Torque detection filter 1		0	Without filter
_			0.001 to 0.1 s	Set the time constant of primary delay filter torque feedback signal.
833	Speed detection filter 2	9999	0 to 0.1 s	Second function of Pr.823 (enabled when RT signal ON)
G315*1	Speed detection litter 2	9999	9999	Same as <b>Pr.823</b> setting
837	Torque detection filter 2	9999	0 to 0.1 s	Second function of <b>Pr.827</b> (enabled when RT signal ON)
G316	Torque detection inter 2	3333	9999	Same as <b>Pr.827</b> setting

<sup>\*1</sup> The setting is available when a vector control compatible option is installed.

### ◆ Stabilizing speed detection (Pr.823, Pr.833)

- · Speed loop response is reduced. Under ordinary circumstances, therefore, use the initial value as it is. If there is speed ripple due to high frequency disturbance, adjust until speed stabilizes by gradually raising the setting. Speed is oppositely destabilized if the setting value is too large.
- · This setting is valid under vector control only.

### ◆Stabilizing torque detection (Pr.827, Pr.837)

· Current loop response is reduced. Under ordinary circumstances, therefore, use the initial value as it is. If there is torque ripple due to high frequency disturbance, adjust until speed stabilizes by gradually raising the setting. Speed is oppositely destabilized if the setting value is too large.

### Employing multiple primary delay filters

· Use Pr.833, Pr.837 if changing filter according to application. Pr.833, Pr.837: Second function selection (RT) signal

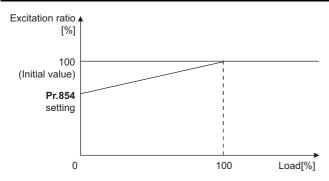


- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 450.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial setting. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.

#### 5.6.2 Excitation ratio Sensorless Vector

The excitation ratio can be lowered to enhance efficiency for light loads. (Motor magnetic noise can be reduced.)

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
854 G217	Excitation ratio	100%	0 to 100%	Set an excitation ratio when there is no load.



#### NOTE:

- When excitation ratio is reduced, output torque startup is less responsive.
- The setting of Pr.854 is invalid if Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment or Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment is set to "1" (flux command according to terminal).

#### 5.6.3 Gain adjustment of current controllers for the d axis and the q axis PM

The gain of the current controller can be adjusted.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
824 G213	Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)	100%	0 to 500%	The proportional gain of the current controller is set.
825 G214	Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time)	5 ms	0 to 500 ms	The integral time of the current controller is set.

- Use Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain) to adjust the proportional gain of current controllers for the d axis and the g axis. The 100% gain is equivalent to 1000 rad/s. Setting this parameter higher improves the trackability for current command changes. It also reduces the current fluctuation caused by external disturbance.
- Use Pr.825 Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time) to set the integral time of current controllers for the d axis and the q axis. If the setting value is small, it produces current fluctuation toward disturbance, decreasing time until it returns to original current value.

- · When excitation ratio is reduced, output torque startup is less responsive.
- Pr.834 Torque control P gain 2 and Pr.835 Torque control integral time 2 are valid when terminal RT is ON. In this case, replace them for Pr.824 and Pr.825 in the description above.

# **5.7** (E) Environment setting parameters

Purpose	Par	rameter to set		Refer to page
To set the time	Real time clock function	P.E030 to P.E032	Pr.1006 to Pr.1008	271
To set a limit for the reset function. To shut off output if the operation panel disconnects. To force deceleration to a stop on the operation panel.	Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection/Reset limit	P.E100 to P.E102, P.E107	Pr.75	273
To select the display language of the parameter unit	PU display language selection	P.E103	Pr.145	275
To control the buzzer of the parameter unit and operation panel	PU buzzer control	P.E104	Pr.990	275
To adjust the LCD contrast of the parameter unit	PU contrast adjustment	P.E105	Pr.991	275
To turn OFF the operation panel when not using it for a certain period of time	Display-off mode	P.E106	Pr.1048	276
To use the USB memory	USB host reset	P.E110	Pr.1049	276
To use the setting dial of the operation panel like a potentiometer to set the frequency.  To disable the operation panel.	Operation panel operation selection	P.E200	Pr.161	277
To change the frequency change increments which changes when using the setting dial of the operation panel	Frequency change increment amount setting	P.E201	Pr.295	278
To use the regeneration unit to increase the motor braking torque	Regenerative brake selection	P.E300, P.G107	Pr.30, Pr.70	634
To change the overload current rating specification	Multiple rating setting	P.E301	Pr.570	279
To input a voltage between 480 V and 500 V	Input voltage mode selection	P.E302	Pr.977	280
To prevent parameter rewriting	Parameter write disable selection	P.E400	Pr.77	281
To restrict parameters with a password	Password function	P.E410, P.E411	Pr.296, Pr.297	283
To use parameters freely	Free parameter	P.E420, P.E421	Pr.888, Pr.889	285
To change parameter settings for an IPM motor as a batch	IPM parameter initialization	P.E430	Pr.998	184
To set multiple parameters as a batch	Automatic parameter setting	P.E431	Pr.999	285
To display the required parameters	Applicable parameter display and user group function	P.E440 to P.E443	Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.174	289
To release the parameter copy warning (CP)	Parameter copy alarm release	P.E490	Pr.989	653
To reduce the motor noise and EMI	PWM carrier frequency changing	P.E600 to P.E602	Pr.72, Pr.240, Pr.260	291
To an decretor date of the state of the stat	Inverter parts life display	P.E700 to P.E704	Pr.255 to Pr.259	293
To understand the maintenance time of inverter parts and peripheral device	Maintenance output function	P.E710 to P.E715	Pr.503, Pr.504, Pr.686 to Pr.689	297
	Current average value monitor signal	P.E720 to P.E722	Pr.555 to Pr.557	298

The time can be set. The time can only be updated while the inverter power is ON.

The real time clock function is enabled using an optional LCD operation panel (FR-LU08).

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
1006 E030	Clock (year)	2000	2000 to 2099	Set the year.
1007 E031	Clock (month, day)	101 (January 1)	101 to 131, 201 to 228, (229), 301 to 331, 401 to 430, 501 to 531, 601 to 630, 701 to 731, 801 to 831, 901 to 930, 1001 to 1031, 1101 to 1130, 1201 to 1231	Set the month and day. 1000 and 100 digits: January to December 10 and 1 digits: 1 to end of month (28, 29, 30 or 31) For December 31, set "1231".
1008 E032	Clock (hour, minute)	0 (00:00)	0 to 59, 100 to 159, 200 to 259, 300 to 359, 400 to 459, 500 to 559, 600 to 659, 700 to 759, 800 to 859, 900 to 959, 1000 to 1059, 1100 to 1159, 1200 to 1259,1300 to 1359, 1400 to 1459, 1500 to 1559, 1600 to 1659, 1700 to 1759, 1800 to 1859,1900 to 1959, 2000 to 2059, 2100 to 2159, 2200 to 2259, 2300 to 2359	Set the hour and minute using the 24-hour clock. 1000 and 100 digits: 0 to 23 hours 10 and 1 digits: 0 to 59 minutes For 23:59, set "2359".

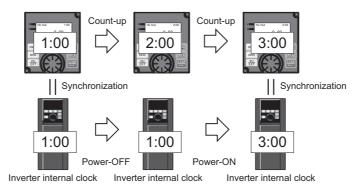
#### **♦Simple clock function**

• When the year, month, day, time and minute are set in the parameters, the inverter counts the date and time. The date and time can be checked by reading the parameters.

### NOTE :

- The clock's count-up data is saved in the inverter's EEPROM every 10 minutes.
- · Because the date and time are cleared after turning OFF the control circuit power supply, the clock function must be reset after turning ON the power supply. Use a separate power supply, such as an external 24 V power supply, for the control circuit of the simple clock function, and supply power continuously to this control circuit.
- In the initial setting, inverter reset is performed if supplying power to the main circuit is started when power is supplied only to the control circuit. Then, the clock information stored in EEPROM is restored. Reset at the start of supplying power to the main circuit can be disabled by setting Pr.30 Regenerative function selection. (Refer to page 634)
- The set clock is also used for functions such as faults history.

#### **♦**Real time clock function



• When the FR-LU08 is connected to the inverter, the internal clock of the inverter can be synchronized with the clock of FRLU08. (Real time clock function)

With a battery (CR1216), the FR-LU08 time count continues even if the main power of the inverter is turned OFF. (The time count of the inverter internal clock does not continue when the inverter power is turned OFF.

• To adjust the clock of FR-LU08, use the FR-LU08 and set Pr.1006 to Pr.1008.

#### • NOTE

- Time adjustment between the inverter internal clock and the FR-LU08 is performed every one minute.
- When the FR-LU08 clock is initialized after the battery is exhausted for example, the inverter internal clock is valid.

#### 5.7.2 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection

The reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (operation panel/parameter unit) connector detection function and PU stop function (PU stop) can be selected.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
	Reset selection/disconnected		0 to 3, 14 to 17*1	For the initial setting, reset is always
75	PU detection/PU stop selection	14	0 to 3, 14 to 17,	enabled, without disconnected PU detection,
	To detection of stop selection		100 to 103, 114 to 117*2	and with the PU stop function.
			0	Reset input is always enabled.
E100	Reset selection	0	1	Reset input is enabled only when the protective function is activated.
E101	Disconnected PU detection	0	0	Operation continues even when the PU is disconnected.
E101	Disconnected PO detection		1	The inverter output is shut off when the PU is disconnected.
			0	Decelerates to a stop when the STOP key is pressed in PU operation mode only.
E102	PU stop selection	1	1	Decelerates to a stop when the STOP key for PU is pressed in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes.
E107	Reset limit	0	0	Reset limit disabled
L 107	Reset limit	<u> </u>	1 *2	Reset limit enabled

The parameters above will not return to their initial values even if parameter (all) clear is executed.

- \*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

Pr.75 Setting+3	Reset selection	Disconnected PU detection	PU stop selection		
0, 100	Reset input always enabled	Operation continues even when PU			
1, 101	Reset input enabled only when protective function activated	is disconnected.	Decelerates to a stop when RESET is		
2, 102	Reset input always enabled	Inverter output abut off when DLI	input in PU operation mode only.		
3, 103	Reset input enabled only when protective function activated	Inverter output shut off when PU disconnected.	m.pat o sporanon mode only.		
14 (Initial value), 114	Reset input always enabled	Operation continues even when PU			
15, 115	Reset input enabled only when protective function activated	is disconnected.	Decelerates to a stop when RESET is input in any of the PU, external and		
16, 116	Reset input always enabled	Inverter output shut off when PU	communication operation modes.		
17, 117	Reset input enabled only when protective function activated	disconnected.			

<sup>\*3</sup> Setting Pr.75 = any of "100 to 103 and 114 to 117" will enable the reset limit function. The setting is available for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

### ◆Reset selection (P.E100)

• When P.E100="1" or Pr.75="1, 3, 15, 17, 100, 103, 115, or 117" is set, reset (reset command via RES signal or communication) input is enabled only when the protective function is activated.



- · When the reset signal (RES) is input during operation, the motor coasts since the inverter being reset shuts off the output. Also, the cumulative values of electronic thermal O/L relay and regenerative brake duty are cleared.
- The input of the PU reset key is only enabled when the protective function is activated, regardless of the P.E100 and Pr.75 settings.

#### **◆**Disconnected PU detection (P.E101)

• If the PU (FR-DU08/FR-PU07) is detected to be disconnected from the inverter for 1 s or longer while **P.E101** = "1" or **Pr.75** = "2, 3, 16, 17, 102, 103, 116, or 117", PU disconnection (E.PUE) is displayed and the inverter output is shut off.

#### • NOTE

- When the PU has been disconnected since before power-ON, the output is not shut off.
- To restart, confirm that the PU is connected and then reset.
- When **P.E101** = "0" or **Pr.75** = "0, 1, 14, 15, 100, 101, 114, or 115" (operation continues even when PU disconnected), decelerates to a stop when PU is disconnected during PU JOG operation.
- When RS-485 communication operation is performed through the PU connector, the reset selection/PU stop selection function is valid but the disconnected PU detection function is invalid. (The communication is checked according to Pr.122 PU communication check time interval.)

#### ◆PU stop selection (P.E102)

- Stop can be performed by inputting from the PU in any of the operation modes of PU operation, External operation and network operation.
- When stop is performed by the PU stop function, " " is displayed on the PU. A fault output is not provided.
- When **P.E102**="0" or **Pr.75**="0 to 3, 100 to 103" is set, deceleration stop using is valid only in the PU operation mode.

### • NOTE

• When **Pr.551 PU** mode operation command source selection = "1" (PU mode RS-485 terminal), deceleration stop is performed even when sinput during operation in PU mode via RS-485 communication.

# ◆How to restart after stopping with pi input from the PU during External operation (PU stop (PS) release method)

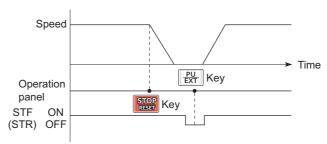
• PU stop release method for operation panel (FR-DU08)

1)After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch OFF the STF and STR signal.

(When Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "0 (initial value) or 6")

When **Pr.79** = "2, 3, or 7", PU stop can be released by pressing one time.

- PU stop release method for parameter unit (FR-PU07)
  - 1)After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch OFF the STF or STR signal.



Stop/restart example for External operation

• The motor can be restarted by resetting the power supply or resetting with a RES signal.

### NOTE

Even when Pr.250 Stop selection ≠ "9999" is set and coasting stop is selected, deceleration stop and not coasting stop is
performed in the PU stop function during External operation.

#### ◆Reset limit function (P.E107)

- When P.E107 = "1" or Pr.75 = any of "100 to 103 and 114 to 117", if an electronic thermal O/L relay or an overcurrent protective function (E.THM, E.THT, E.OC[]) is activated while one of them has been already activated within 3 minutes, the inverter will not accept any reset command (RES signal, etc.) for about 3 minutes from the second activation.
- The reset limit function is available with the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.



- · Resetting the inverter power (turning OFF the control power) will clear the accumulated thermal value.
- When the retry function is set enabled (Pr.67 Number of retries at fault occurrence ≠ "0"), the reset limit function is



#### Caution

 Do not perform a reset while a start signal is being input. Doing so will cause a sudden start of the motor, which is dangerous.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.67 Number of retries at fault occurrence page 358

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

Pr.250 Stop selection page 633

Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection page 331

#### 5.7.3 PU display language selection

The display language of the parameter unit (FR-PU07) can be selected.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
			0	Japanese		
			1	English		
			2	German		
145	PU display language	1	3	French		
E103	selection	'	4	Spanish		
			5	Italian		
			6	apanese English German French Spanish talian Swedish		
			7	Finnish		

#### 5.7.4 **Buzzer control**

The buzzer can be set to "beep" when the keys of the operation panel and the parameter unit are operated.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description			
990	PU buzzer control	1	0	Without buzzer			
E104	FO Buzzer control	'	1	With buzzer			



· When with buzzer is set, the buzzer sounds if an inverter fault occurs.

#### 5.7.5 PU contrast adjustment

Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) and the parameter unit (FR-PU07) can be performed.

Decreasing the setting value lowers the contrast.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
991 E105	PU contrast adjustment	58	0 to 63	0: Low → 63: High

The above parameter is displayed as a simple mode parameter only when the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) and the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is connected.

## 5.7.6 Display-off mode

The LED of the operation panel (FR-DU08) can be turned OFF when it has not been operated for a certain period of time.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
1048			0	Display-off mode disabled
E106	Display-off waiting time	0	1 to 60 min	Set time until the LED of the operation panel is turned OFF.

- If the operation panel has not been operated for the time set in **Pr.1048**, the display-off mode is enabled and its LED is turned OFF.
- In the display-off mode, the "MON" LED flickers slowly.
- The count to display off is reset at installation/removal of the operation panel, power-ON/OFF of the inverter, or inverter reset.
- · Display-off mode end condition
  - Operation of the operation panel
  - Occurrence of a warning, alarm, or fault
  - Installation/removal of the operation panel, power-ON/OFF of the inverter, or inverter reset
  - Connection/disconnection of the USB A connector



• The "P.RUN" LED is on in the display-off mode (when the PLC function is operating).

## 5.7.7 Resetting USB host errors

When a USB device is connected to the USB connector (connector A), the USB host error can be canceled without performing an inverter reset.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
1049	USB host reset	0	0	Read only
E110	USB HUSt reset	U	1	Resets the USB host.

- Parameter copy (refer to page 653) and the trace function (refer to page 565) can be used when a USB device (such as a USB memory) is connected to the USB connector (connector A).
- · When a device such as a USB charger is connected to the USB connector and an excessive current (500 mA or higher)

flows, USB host error LIF (UF warning) is displayed on the operation panel.

• If a UF warning occurs, disconnect the USB device and set **Pr.1049=**"1" to cancel the USB error. (The UF warning can also be canceled by resetting the inverter power or resetting with the RES signal.)

#### 5.7.8 Setting dial potentiometer mode/key lock operation selection

The setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU08) can be used for setting like a potentiometer. The key operation of the operation panel can be disabled.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description				
			0	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Key lock mode			
161	Frequency setting/key lock	0	1	Setting dial potentiometer mode	disabled			
E200	operation selection	0	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Karala da sa aka da sa aki ad				
			11	Setting dial potentiometer mode	Key lock mode enabled			

#### ▶Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to set the frequency

• The frequency can be set by simply turning the setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU08) during operation.

set | needs not to be pressed. (For the details of the operation method, refer to page 118.)



- If the display changes from flickering "60.00" to "0.00", the setting value of Pr.161 may not be "1".
- The newly-set frequency will be saved as the set frequency in EEPROM after 10 s.
- · When setting the frequency by turning the setting dial, the frequency goes up to the set value of Pr.1 Maximum frequency (initial value: 200 Hz). Be aware of what frequency Pr.1 is set to, and adjust the setting of Pr.1 according to the application.

### Disabling the setting dial and key operation of the operation panel (Press and hold [MODE] (2 s))

- Operation using the setting dial and keys of the operation panel (FR-DU08) can be disabled to prevent parameter changes, unexpected starts or frequency changes.
- Set **Pr.161** to "10 or 11" and then press MODE for 2 s to disable setting dial or key operations.
- When setting dial and key operations are disabled, Hall appears on the operation panel. If setting dial or key operation is attempted while dial and key operations are disabled, Hall appears. (When a setting dial or key operation is not performed for 2 s, the monitor display appears.)
- To enable the setting dial and key operation again, press MODE for 2 s.



- Even if setting dial and key operations are disabled, the monitor indicator and are enabled.
- The PU stop cannot be released with key operations unless the operation lock is released first.

Parameters referred to

Pr.1 Maximum frequency page 360



#### 5.7.9 Frequency change increment amount setting

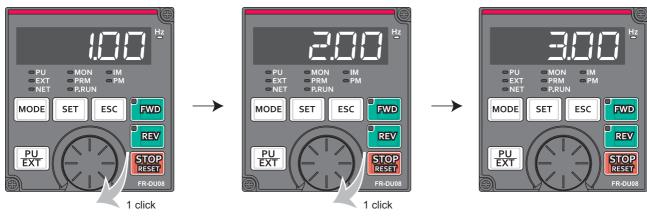
When setting the set frequency with the setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU08), the frequency changes in 0.01 Hz increments in the initial status. Setting this parameter to increase the frequency increment amount that changes when the setting dial is rotated can improve usability.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Function invalid
205	Evenue and change in a remark		0.01	
295 E201	Frequency change increment amount setting	0	0.10	The minimum change width when the set frequency is changed with the setting dial can be set.
	amount setting		1.00	
			10.00	30.1.20 001.

#### Basic operation

• When Pr.295±"0", the minimum increment when the set frequency is changed with the setting dial can be set. For example, when Pr.295="1.00 Hz", one click (one dial gauge) of the setting dial changes the frequency in increments of 1.00 Hz, such as 1.00 Hz  $\rightarrow$  2.00 Hz  $\rightarrow$  3.00 Hz.

When Pr.295="1"



### • NOTE

- · When machine speed display is selected in Pr.37 Speed display, the minimum increments of change are determined by Pr.295 as well. Note that the setting value may differ because the speed setting performs frequency conversion for the set machine speed, and then reverse-converts it to the speed display again.
- For Pr.295, the increments are not displayed.
- The Pr.295 setting is enabled only for changes to the set frequency. It does not apply to the settings of other parameters related to frequency.
- When 10 is set, the frequency setting changes in 10 Hz increments. Be cautious of excessive speed (in potentiometer mode).

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.37 Speed display page 372

#### 5.7.10 **Multiple rating setting**

Four rating types of different rated current and permissible load can be selected. The optimal inverter rating can be chosen in accordance with the application, enabling equipment size to be reduced.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description (overload current rating, surrounding air temperature)		
570 E301			0*1	SLD rating 110% 60 s, 120% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) Surrounding air temperature 40°C		
	Multiple rating acting		1	LD rating 120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics Surrounding air temperature 50°C		
	Multiple rating setting	2	ND rating 150% 60 s, 200% 3 s (inverse-time chara Surrounding air temperature 50°C	150% 60 s, 200% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics)		
			3*1	HD rating 200% 60 s, 250% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) Surrounding air temperature 50°C		

<sup>\*1</sup> Not compatible with the IP55 compatible model.

#### **♦**Changing the parameter initial values and setting ranges

• When inverter reset and all parameter clear are performed after setting Pr.570, the parameter initial values are changed according to each rating, as shown below.

			Pr.570	setting		Dofor
Pr.	Name	0 1		2 (Initial value)	3	Refer to page
0	Torque boost	*1	*1	*1	*1	617
7	Acceleration time	*1	*1	*1	*1	300
8	Deceleration time	*1	*1	*1	*1	300
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	SLD rated current*2	LD rated current*2	ND rated current*2*3	HD rated current*2*3	346
12	DC injection brake operation voltage	*1	*1	*1	*1	625
22	Stall prevention operation level	110%	120%	150%	200%	196, 363
48	Second stall prevention operation level	110%	120%	150%	200%	363
56	Current monitoring reference	SLD rated current*2	LD rated current*2	ND rated current*2	HD rated current*2	384
114	Third stall prevention operation level	110%	120%	150%	200%	363
148	Stall prevention level at 0 V input	110%	120%	150%	200%	363
149	Stall prevention level at 10 V input	120%	150%	200%	250%	363
150	Output current detection level	110%	120%	150%	200%	411
165	Stall prevention operation level for restart	110%	120%	150%	200%	546
557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	SLD rated current*2	LD rated current*2	ND rated current*2	HD rated current*2	298
874	OLT level setting	110%	120%	150%	200%	196
893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	SLD rated motor capacity*2	LD rated motor capacity*2	ND rated motor capacity*2	HD rated motor capacity*2	394

<sup>\*1</sup> Initial values differ depending on the rating as follows.

								2	200V c	lass Fl	R-A820	-[]						
		00046	00077	00105	00167	00250	00340	00490	00630	00770	00930	01250	01540	01870	02330	03160	03800	04750
	D., 570	(0.4K)	(0.75K)	(1.5K)	(2.2K)	(3.7K)	(5.5K)	(7.5K)	(11K)	(15K)	(18.5K)	(22K)	(30K)	(37K)	(45K)	(55K)	(75K)	(90K)
Pr.	Pr.570 setting							4	100V c	lass Fl	R-A840	-[]						
	Setting	00023 (0.4K)	00038 (0.75K)	00052 (1.5K)	00083 (2.2K)	00126 (3.7K)	00170 (5.5K)	00250 (7.5K)	00310 (11K)	00380 (15K)	00470 (18.5K)	00620 (22K)	00770 (30K)	00930 (37K)	01160 (45K)	01800 (55K)	02160 (75K)	02600 (90K) or higher
0	0, 1	6	4	4	4	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	1.5	1.5	1	1	1
(%)	2	6	6	4	4	4	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
(70)	3	6	6	6	4	4	4	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
7	0, 1	5	5	5	5	5	5	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
(s)	2	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
(5)	3	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
	0, 1	10	10	10	10	10	10	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
8 (s)	2	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
(5)	3	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
12	0, 1	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1
(%)	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
(70)	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1

- \*2 The rated current and motor capacity differ depending on the inverter capacity. Refer to the inverter rated specifications (page 728).
- \*3 The initial value for the FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower is set to the 85% of the rated inverter current.
- Setting **Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration** = "5 or 6 (lift mode)" will change the stall prevention operation level as shown below.

Pr.	r. Setting Pr.570 setting						
FI.	Setting	0	1 2 (Initial value) 3				
292	5	110%	120%	150%	200%	318	
292	6	115%	140%	180%	230%	310	

### NOTE:

- When **Pr.570=**"0" (SLD rating), carrier frequency automatic reduction is enabled regardless of the setting in **Pr.260 PWM** frequency automatic switchover.
- To use the FR-A820-03160(55K) and FR-A840-01800(55K) in the LD and SLD ratings, a DC reactor, which is available as an option, corresponding to the applied motor is required.
- Setting the LD or SLD rating to the FR-A820-03160(55K) and FR-A840-01800(55K) changes their parameter setting increments and setting ranges in the same way as for the FR-A820-03800(75K) and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. For example, the setting increment and the setting range of **Pr.9** will change from "0.01 A" to "0.1 A" and from "0 to 500 A" to "0 to 3600 A". For the setting of each parameter, refer to the parameter list (on page 132).

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.260 PWM frequency automatic switchover page 291

## 5.7.11 Using the power supply exceeding 480V

To input a voltage between 480 V and 500 V to the 400 V class inverter, change the voltage protection level.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
977	Input voltage mode selection	0	0	400 V class voltage protection level
E302	Input voltage mode selection	U	1	500 V class voltage protection level

- To use a voltage between 480 V and 500 V, set Pr.977 Input voltage mode selection = "1". The setting is applied after a reset.
- Setting Pr.977 = "1" will change the voltage protection level to the one for the 500 V class.
- The increased magnetic excitation deceleration level is changed to 740 V. (Use **Pr.660 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection** to select the increased magnetic excitation deceleration.)

### NOTE

- Stand-alone options (except line noise filter) cannot be used when inputting a voltage between 480 and 500 V.
- The voltage protection level of the 200 V class inverters is not affected by the **Pr.977** setting.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.660 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection page 644

#### 5.7.12 **Parameter write selection**

Whether to enable the writing to various parameters or not can be selected. Use this function to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by misoperation.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
77	Parameter write selection		0	Writing is enabled only during stop.
			1	Parameter writing is disabled.
E400		0	2	Parameter writing is enabled in any operation mode regardless of the operation status.

<sup>•</sup> Pr.77 can be set at any time regardless of the operation mode or operation status. (Setting through communication is unavailable.)

#### **♦**Writing parameters only during stop (Pr.77 = "0" initial value)

- Parameters can be written only during a stop in the PU operation mode.
- The following parameters can always be written regardless of the operation mode or operation status.

Pr.	Name	
4 to 6	(Multi-speed setting high-speed, middle-speed, low-speed)	
22	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
24 to 27	Stall prevention operation level (Multi-speed setting speed 4 to speed 7)	
52	Operation panel main monitor selection	
54	FM/CA terminal function selection	
55		
56	Frequency monitoring reference	
	Current monitoring reference	
72*1	PWM frequency selection	
75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection	
77	Parameter write selection	
79*2	Operation mode selection	
129	PID proportional band	
130	PID integral time	
133	PID action set point	
134	PID differential time	
158	AM terminal function selection	
160	User group read selection	
232 to 239	(Multi-speed setting speed 8 to speed 15)	
240*1	Soft-PWM operation selection	
241	Analog input display unit switchover	
268	Monitor decimal digits selection	
271	High-speed setting maximum current	
272	Middle-speed setting minimum current	
273	Current averaging range	
274	Current averaging filter time constant	
275*1	Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor	
290	Monitor negative output selection	
295	Frequency change increment amount setting	
296, 297	(Password setting)	
306	Analog output signal selection	
310	Analog meter voltage output selection	
340*2	Communication startup mode selection	
345, 346	(DeviceNet communication)	
416, 417	(PLC function)	
434, 435	(CC-Link communication)	
496, 497	(Remote output)	
498 PLC function flash memory clear		

Pr.	Name		
	NET mode operation command source		
550*2	selection		
551*2	PU mode operation command source		
551*2	selection		
555 to 557	(Current average value monitor)		
656 to 659	(Analog remote output)		
663	Control circuit temperature signal output level		
750, 751	(Motor thermistor interface)		
755 to 758	(Second PID control)		
759	PID unit selection		
774 to 776	(PU/DU monitor selection)		
805	Torque command value (RAM)		
806	Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM)		
838	DA1 terminal function selection		
866	Torque monitoring reference		
888, 889	(Free parameter)		
891 to 899	(Energy saving monitor)		
C0 (900)	FM/CA terminal calibration		
C1 (901)	AM terminal calibration		
C8 (930)	Current output bias signal		
C9 (930)	Current output bias current		
C10 (931)	Current output gain signal		
C11 (931)	Current output gain current		
990	PU buzzer control		
991	PU contrast adjustment		
992	Operation panel setting dial push monitor		
	selection		
997	Fault initiation		
998*2	PM parameter initialization		
999*2	Automatic parameter setting		
1006	Clock (year)		
1007	Clock (month, day)		
1008	Clock (hour, minute)		
1018	Monitor with sign selection		
1019	Analog meter voltage negative output selection		
1048	Display-off waiting time		
1142	Second PID unit selection		
1150 to 1199	(PLC function user parameters)		
1283	Home position return speed		
1284	Home position return creep speed		
	•		

- \*1 Writing during operation is enabled in PU operation mode, but disabled in External operation mode.
- \*2 Writing during operation is disabled. To change the parameter setting value, stop the operation.

#### **◆**Disabling parameter write (Pr.77="1")

- Parameter write, parameter clear and all parameter clear are disabled. (Parameter read is enabled.)
- The following parameters can be written even if **Pr.77**="1".

Pr.	Name		
22	Stall prevention operation level		
75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection		
77	Parameter write selection		
79*1	Operation mode selection		
160	User group read selection		
296	Password lock level		

Pr.	Name	
297	Password lock/unlock	
345, 346	(DeviceNet communication)	
496, 497	(Remote output)	
656 to 659	(Analog remote output)	
805	Torque command value (RAM)	
806	Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM)	
997	Fault initiation	

<sup>\*1</sup> Writing during operation is disabled. To change the parameter setting value, stop the operation.

#### Writing parameters during operation (Pr.77="2")

- These parameters can always be written.
- The following parameters cannot be written during operation if Pr.77="2". To change the parameter setting value, stop the operation.

23 48 49 60 61	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed Second stall prevention operation level Second stall prevention operation frequency	
48 49 60	Second stall prevention operation level	
49 60		
60	Second stall prevention operation frequency	
61	Energy saving control selection	
ΟI	Reference current	
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	
71	Applied motor	
79	Operation mode selection	
80	Motor capacity	
81	Number of motor poles	
82	Motor excitation current	
83	Rated motor voltage	
84	Rated motor frequency	
90 to 94	(Motor constant)	
95	Online auto tuning selection	
96	Auto tuning setting/status	
135 to 139	(Electronic bypass sequence parameter)	
178 to 196	(Input and output terminal function selection)	
248	Self power management selection	
254	Main circuit power OFF waiting time	
261	Power failure stop selection	
289	Inverter output terminal filter	
291	Pulse train I/O selection	
292	Automatic acceleration/deceleration	
293	Acceleration/deceleration separate selection	
298	Frequency search gain	
313 to 322	(Extended output terminal function selection)	
329	Digital input unit selection	
373	Resolver position tuning setting/status	
406	High resolution analog input selection	
414	PLC function operation selection	
415	Inverter operation lock mode setting	
418	Extension output terminal filter	
419	Position command source selection	
420, 421	(Electronic gear)	
450	Second applied motor	
451	Second motor control method selection	
453	Second motor capacity	
454	Number of second motor poles	
455	Second motor excitation current	
456	Rated second motor voltage	

Pr.	Name			
457	Rated second motor frequency			
458 to 462	(Second motor constant)			
463	Second motor auto tuning setting/status			
541	Frequency command sign selection			
560	Second frequency search gain			
561	PTC thermistor protection level			
570	Multiple rating setting			
574	Second motor online auto tuning			
598	Undervoltage level			
606	Power failure stop external signal input selection			
639, 640	(Brake sequence)			
641, 650, 651	(Second brake sequence)			
660 to 662	(Increased magnetic excitation deceleration)			
673	SF-PR slip amount adjustment operation selection			
699	Input terminal filter			
702	Maximum motor frequency			
706, 707, 711, 712, 717, 721, 724, 725	(PM motor tuning)			
738 to 746	(Second PM motor tuning)			
747	Second motor low-speed range torque			
747	characteristic selection			
788	Low speed range torque characteristic			
	selection			
800	Control method selection			
819	Easy gain tuning selection			
858	Terminal 4 function assignment			
859	Torque current/Rated PM motor current			
860	Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current			
862	Encoder option selection			
868	Terminal 1 function assignment			
977	Input voltage mode selection			
998	PM parameter initialization			
999	Automatic parameter setting			
1002	Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient			
1103	Deceleration time at emergency stop			
1105	Resolver magnetic pole position offset			
1292	Position control terminal input selection			
1293 Roll feeding mode selection				

## 5.7.13 Password function

Registering a 4-digit password can restrict parameter reading/writing.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
296 E410 Password lock level		9999	0 to 6, 99, 100 to 106, 199	Select restriction level of parameter reading/ writing when a password is registered.
E410			9999	No password lock
			1000 to 9998	Register a 4-digit password
297 E411	Password lock/unlock	9999	(0 to 5) *1	Displays password unlock error count. (Reading only) (Valid when <b>Pr.296</b> = "100 to 106, or 199")
			9999 *1	No password lock

The above parameters can be set when **Pr.160 User group read selection** = "0". However, when **Pr.296**  $\neq$  9999 (password lock is set), **Pr.297** can always be set, regardless of the setting in **Pr.160**.

\*1 When Pr.297 = "0, 9999", writing is always enabled, but setting is disabled. (The display cannot be changed.)

#### **◆**Parameter reading/writing restriction level (Pr.296)

• The level of the reading/writing restriction using the PU/Network (NET) operation mode operation command can be selected with **Pr.296**.

	PU operation mode operation command*3		NET operation mode operation command*4			
Pr.296 setting			RS-485 terminals / PLC function*7		Communication option	
	Read*1	Write*2	Read	Write*2	Read	Write*2
9999	0	0	0	0	0	0
0, 100*6	×	×	×	×	×	×
1, 101	0	×	0	×	0	×
2, 102	0	×	0	0	0	0
3, 103	0	0	0	×	0	×
4, 104	×	×	×	×	0	×
5, 105	×	×	0	0	0	0
6, 106	0	0	×	×	0	×
99 to 199	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be read/written.*5 (For the parameters not registered in the user group, same restriction level as "4, 104" applies.)					

O: Enabled, x: Disabled

- \*1 If the parameter reading is restricted by the **Pr.160 User group read selection** setting, those parameters are unavailable for reading even when "O" is indicated.
- \*2 If the parameter writing is restricted by the **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** setting, those parameters are unavailable for writing even when "O" is indicated.
- \*3 This restricts parameter access from the command source that can write a parameter under the PU operation mode (initially the operation panel (FR-DU08) or the parameter unit). (For the PU operation mode command source selection, refer to page 331.)
- \*4 This restricts parameter access from the command source that can write a parameter under the Network operation mode (initially the RS-485 terminals or a communication option). (For the NET operation mode command source selection, refer to page 331.)
- \*5 Read/write is enabled only for the simple mode parameters registered in the user group when **Pr.160=**"9999". **Pr.296 and Pr.297** are always read/write enabled whether registered to a user group or not.
- \*6 If a communication option is installed, an option fault Option fault (E.OPT) occurs, and the inverter output shuts off. (Refer to page 696.)
- \*7 The PLC function user parameters (Pr.1150 to Pr.1199) can be written and read by the PLC function regardless of the Pr.296 setting.

### ◆Registering a password (Pr.296, Pr.297)

- · The following section describes how to register a password.
  - 1)Set the parameter reading/writing restriction level. (**Pr.296** ≠ "9999")

Pr.296 setting	Password unlock error restriction	Pr.297 display	
0 to 6, 99	No restriction	Always displays 0	
100 to 106, 199*1	Restricted at fifth error	Displays the error count (0 to 5)	

- \*1 During **Pr.296** = any of "100 to 106, 199", if password unlock error has occurred 5 times, correct password will not unlock the restriction. All parameter clear can unlock the restriction. (In this case, the parameters are returned to their initial values.)
- 2)Write a four-digit number (1000 to 9998) in **Pr.297** as a password. (Writing is disabled when **Pr.296="9999"**.) When a password is registered, parameter reading/writing is restricted with the restriction level set in **Pr.296** until unlocking.



- · After registering a password, the read value of Pr.297 is always one of "0 to 5".
- L T appears when a password restricted parameter is read/written.
- Even if a password is registered, the parameters, which the inverter itself writes, such as inverter parts life are overwritten as needed.
- Even if a password is registered, reading/writing is enabled for Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment when the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is connected.

#### ◆Unlocking a password (Pr.296, Pr.297)

- · There are two ways of unlocking the password.
- Enter the password in Pr.297. If the password matches, it unlocks. If the password does not match, an error occurs and the password does not unlock. When any of "100 to 106, or 199" is set in Pr.296 and a password unlock error occurs five times, the restriction will not be unlocked even if the correct password is subsequently input. (Password lock in operation.)
- · Perform all parameter clear.



- If the password is forgotten, it can be unlocked with all parameter clear, but doing so will also clear the other parameters.
- All parameter clear cannot be performed during the operation.
- During the conditions where parameter reading is disabled (Pr.296 = any of "0, 4, 5, 99, 100, 104, 105, or 199"), do not use FR Configurator2. It may not operate correctly.
- The password unlocking method differs between the operation panel, parameter unit, RS-485 communication, and communication option.

	Operation panel/ parameter unit	RS-485 communication	Communication option
All parameter clear	0	0	0
Parameter clear	×	×	0

O: Password can be unlocked, x: Password cannot be unlocked

· For the parameter clear and parameter all clear methods for the communication option and parameter unit, refer to the Instruction Manual of each option. (For the operation panel (FR-DU08), refer to page 652, for the Mitsubishi inverter protocol of RS-485 communication, refer to page 584, and for the MODBUS RTU communication protocol, refer to page 598.)

### ◆Parameter operations during password locking/unlocking

Operation		Password unlocked		Password locked	Password lock in operation	
		Pr.296 = 9999		Pr.296 ≠ 9999	Pr.296 = 100 to 106, 199 Pr.297 = 5 (read value)	
				Pr.297 = 0 to 4 (read value)		
Pr.296 Read		O*1	0	0	0	
F1.290	Write	O*1	O*1	×	×	
Pr.297	Read	O*1	0	0	0	
F1.291	Write	×	0	0	O*3	
Parameter clear execution		0	0	×*4	×*4	
All parameter clear execution		0	0	O*2	O*2	
Parameter copy execution		0	0	×	×	

O: Enabled, x: Disabled

- \*1 Reading/writing is disabled if reading is restricted by the Pr.160 setting. (Reading is available in the Network operation mode regardless of the
- \*2 All parameter clear cannot be performed during the operation.
- \*3 Correct password will not unlock the restriction.
- \*4 Parameter clear can only be performed from the communication option.

### NOTE:

- When Pr.296 = "4, 5, 104, or 105" (password lock), the setting screen for PU JOG frequency is not displayed in the parameter
- · When the password is being locked, parameter copy using the operation panel, parameter unit, and USB memory is not enabled.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.77 Parameter write selection page 281

Pr.160 User group read selection page 289

Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection page 331

Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection page 331

#### 5.7.14 Free parameter

Any number within the setting range of 0 to 9999 can be input.

For example, these numbers can be used:

- As a unit number when multiple units are used.
- As a pattern number for each operation application when multiple units are used.
- As the year and month of introduction or inspection.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
888 E420	Free parameter 1	9999	0 to 9999	Any value can be input. The settings are retained even if the inverter power is	
889 E421	Free parameter 2	9999	0 to 9999	turned OFF.	



• Pr.888 and Pr.889 do not influence the operation of the inverter.

#### 5.7.15 Setting multiple parameters as a batch

Parameter settings are changed as a batch. Those include communication parameter settings for the Mitsubishi's human machine interface (GOT) connection and the parameter setting for the rated frequency settings of 50 Hz/60 Hz and acceleration/deceleration time.

Multiple parameters are changed automatically. Users do not have to consider each parameter number. (Automatic parameter setting mode)

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
	Automatic parameter setting	9999*1	1	Standard PID display	setting	
			2	Extended PID display setting		
999 E431			10	GOT initial setting (PU connector)	"Controller Type" in GOT: FREQROL 500/700/800.	
			11	GOT initial setting (RS485 terminals)	SENSORLESS SERVO	
			12	GOT initial setting (PU connector)	"Controller Type" in GOT: FREQROL 800 (Automatic	
			13	GOT initial setting (RS-485 terminal)	Negotiation)	
	20 21 9999	20	50 Hz rated frequency			
			21	60 Hz rated frequency		
			9999	No action		

\*1 The read value is always "9999".

#### **◆**Automatic parameter setting (Pr.999)

• Select which parameters to automatically set from the table below, and set them in **Pr.999**. Multiple parameter settings are changed automatically. Refer to page 287 for the list of parameters that are changed automatically.

Pr.999 Setting		Description	Operation in the automatic parameter setting mode		
1	Sets the standard monit	tor indicator setting of PID control.	$\square$ (AUTO) $\rightarrow$ $\square$ (PID) $\rightarrow$ Write "1"		
2	Automatically sets the n	nonitor indicator for PID control.	$\square$ (AUTO) $\rightarrow$ $\square$ (PID) $\rightarrow$ Write "2"		
10	connection with a PU co	communication parameters for the GOT connector ("Controller Type" in GOT: 0, SENSORLESS SERVO)	$A \subseteq A \subseteq$		
11	connection with RS-485	ommunication parameters for the GOT terminals ("Controller Type" in GOT: 0, SENSORLESS SERVO)	_		
12	,	communication parameters for the GOT onnector ("Controller Type" in GOT: atic Negotiation))	$\square$ (AUTO) $\rightarrow$ $\square$ (GOT) $\rightarrow$ Write "2"		
13	,	ommunication parameters for the GOT terminals ("Controller Type" in GOT: atic Negotiation))	_		
20	50 Hz rated frequency	Sets the related parameters of the rated frequency according to the power supply	$\square$ (AUTO) $\rightarrow$ $\square$ (F50) $\rightarrow$ Write "1"		
21	60 Hz rated frequency	frequency	_		

#### NOTE:

• If the automatic setting is performed with **Pr.999** or the automatic parameter setting mode, the settings including the changed parameter settings (changed from the initial setting) will be automatically changed. Before performing the automatic setting, confirm that changing the parameters will not cause any problem.

### ◆PID monitor indicator setting (Pr.999 = "1 or 2")

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Pr.999="1"	Pr.999="2"	Refer to page	
759	PID unit selection	9999	9999	4	- 532	
1142	Second PID unit selection	9999	9999	4	752	
774	Operation panel monitor selection 1	9999	9999	52		
775	Operation panel monitor selection 2	9999	9999	53	374	
776	Operation panel monitor selection 3	9999	9999	54	1	
C42 (934)	PID display bias coefficient	9999	9999	0		
C44 (935)	PID display gain coefficient	9999	9999	100	532	
1136	Second PID display bias coefficient	9999	9999	0		
1138	Second PID display gain coefficient	9999	9999	100		
_	3-step monitor setting	_	Disabled	Enabled*1*2*3	_	
_	Extended direct setting	_	Disabled	Enabled*3	_	
_	Dedicated parameter list function	_	Disabled	Enabled*3	_	

- \*1 Enabled when the FR-LU08 (-01) is used.
- \*2 Enabled when the FR-PU07 is used.
- \*3 Enabled when the FR-PU07-01 is used.

On the operation panel or parameter unit, the 3-line monitor is used as the first monitor.

· Extended direct setting

Pressing the [FUNC] key of the FR-PU07-01 displays the extended direct setting screen. The PID action set point can be directly set regardless of the operation mode or Pr.77 Parameter write selection setting.

Pressing the [FUNC] key on the extended direct setting screen displays the function menu.

Extended direct setting	Parameter to be set		
Extended direct setting 1	Pr.133 PID action set point		
Extended direct setting 2	Pr.755 Second PID action set point		

· Dedicated parameter list function

Pressing the [PrSET] key of the FR-PU07-01 displays the dedicated parameter list. Parameters that need to be set first for the PID extended display setting are listed.

Dedicated parameter list	Parameter to be set		
No.1	Pr.999 Automatic parameter setting		
No.2	Pr.934 PID display bias coefficient		
No.3	Pr.935 PID display gain coefficient		

#### • NOTE

• The display of parameters other than the above may be changed due to changes in C42 or C44. Set the PID monitor indicator before changing the settings of other parameters.

#### ◆GOT initial setting (PU connector) (Pr.999 = "10, 12")

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Pr.999="10"	Pr.999="12"	Refer to page
79	Operation mode selection	0	1	1	321
118	PU communication speed	192	192	1152	
119	PU communication stop bit length	1	10	0	
120	PU communication parity check	2	1	1	
121	Number of PU communication retries	1	9999	9999	582
122	PU communication check time interval	9999	9999	9999	
123	PU communication waiting time setting	9999	0 ms	0 ms	
124	PU communication CR/LF selection	1	1	1	
340	Communication startup mode selection	0	0	0	330
414	PLC function operation selection	0	_	2*1	563

- When Pr.414="1", the setting value is not changed.
- Initial setting with the GOT2000 series
  - When "FREQROL 500/700/800, SENSORLESS SERVO" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting, set Pr.999="10" to configure the GOT initial setting.
  - When "FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting, the GOT automatic connection can be used. When "FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting and the GOT automatic connection is not used, set Pr.999="12" to configure the GOT initial setting. (Refer to page **615**)
- Initial setting with the GOT1000 series
  - Set Pr.999="10" to configure the GOT initial setting.

- · Always perform an inverter reset after the initial setting.
- For the details of connection with GOT, refer to the Instruction Manual of GOT.

#### ◆GOT initial setting (RS-485 terminals) (Pr.999 = "11, 13")

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Pr.999="11"	Pr.999="13"	Refer to page
79	Operation mode selection	0	0	0	321
332	RS-485 communication speed	96	192	1152	
333	RS-485 communication stop bit length	1	10	0	
334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	2	1	1	582
335	RS-485 communication retry count	1	9999	9999	302
336	RS-485 communication check time interval	0 s	9999	9999	
337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	9999	0 ms	0 ms	
340	Communication startup mode selection	0	1	1	330
341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	1	1	1	582
414	PLC function operation selection	0	_	2*1	563
549	Protocol selection	0	0	0	598

- \*1 When **Pr.414=**"1", the setting value is not changed.
- Initial setting with the GOT2000 series
  - When "FREQROL 500/700/800, SENSORLESS SERVO" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting, set Pr.999="11" to configure the GOT initial setting.
  - When "FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting, the GOT automatic connection can be used. When "FREQROL 800(Automatic Negotiation)" is selected for "Controller Type" in the GOT setting and the GOT automatic connection is not used, set Pr.999="13" to configure the GOT initial setting. (Refer to page 615)
- · Initial setting with the GOT1000 series
  - Set Pr.999="11" to configure the GOT initial setting.

## • NOTE

- · Always perform an inverter reset after the initial setting.
- For the details of connection with GOT, refer to the Instruction Manual of GOT.

## **♦**Rated frequency (Pr.999 = "20 (50 Hz), 21 (60 Hz)")

Pr.	Name	Initial value		Pr.999 = "21"	Pr.999 = "20"	Refer to	
PI.	Name	FM type	CA type	P1.555 - 21	P1.999 = 20	page	
3	Base frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	618	
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	343	
20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	300	
37	Speed display	0		0		372	
55	Frequency monitoring reference	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	384	
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	363	
116	Third output frequency detection	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	363	
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	424	
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	431	
263	Subtraction starting frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz		
266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	558	
386	Frequency for maximum input pulse	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	339	
505	Speed setting reference	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	372	
808	Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	231	
C14 (918)	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	431	

# 5

# 5.7.16 Extended parameter display and user group function

This function restricts the parameters that are read by the operation panel and parameter unit.

Pr.	Name	Initial value Setting range		Description			
			9999	Only simple mode parameters can be displayed.			
160 E440	User group read selection	0	Simple mode and extended param can be displayed.				
			1	Only parameters registered in user groups can be displayed.			
172 E441	User group registered display/batch clear	0	(0 to 16)	Displays the number of groups that are registered as user groups. (Read-only)			
E44	display/batch clear		9999	Batch clear of user group registrations			
173 E442	User group registration	9999*1	0 to 1999, 9999	Sets the parameter number to register for the user group.			
174 E443	User group clear	9999*1	0 to 1999, 9999	Sets the parameter number to clear from the user group.			

<sup>\*1</sup> The read value is always "9999".

#### **◆**Display of simple mode parameters and extended parameters (Pr.160)

- When **Pr.160** = "9999", only the simple mode parameters can be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit. (For the simple mode parameters, refer to the parameter list **page 132**.)
- With the initial value (Pr.160 = "0"), simple mode parameters and extended parameters can be displayed.

## NOTE

- When a plug-in option in installed on the inverter, the option parameters can also be read.
- Every parameter can be read regardless of the Pr.160 setting when reading parameters via a communication option.
- When reading the parameters using the RS-485 terminals, all parameters can be read regardless of the Pr.160 setting by setting Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection and Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection.

Pr.551	Pr.550	Pr.160 enabled/disabled		
1 (RS-485)	-	Enabled		
0 (DII)	0 (Communication option)	Enabled		
2 (PU) 3 (USB)	1 (RS-485)	Disabled (All can be read)		
9999 (Automatic determination)	9999 (Automatic determination)	With communication option: Enabled		
(Initial value)	(Initial value)	Without communication option: Disabled (All can be read)		

When the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is installed, Pr.15 Jog frequency, Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time, C42(Pr.934) PID display bias coefficient, C43(Pr.934) PID display bias analog value, C44(Pr.935) PID display gain coefficient, C45(Pr.935) PID display gain analog value and Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment are displayed as simple mode parameters.

# ◆User group function (Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.174)

- The user group function is a function for displaying only the parameters required for a setting.
- A maximum of 16 parameters from any of the parameters can be registered in a user group. When **Pr.160="1"**, reading/writing is enabled only for the parameters registered in user groups. (Parameters not registered in user groups can no longer be read.)
- To register a parameter in a user group, set the parameter number in Pr.173.
- To clear a parameter from a user group, set the parameter number in **Pr.174**. To batch clear all the registered parameters, set **Pr.172** ="9999".

## ◆Registering a parameter in a user group (Pr.173)

• To register Pr.3 in a user group

	Operation ————
1.	Power ON
•	Make sure the motor is stopped.
	Changing the operation mode
2.	Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.
	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press MODE to select the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Selecting the parameter number
4.	Turn 🕄 until 🏳 🍴 🖂 (Pr.173) appears.
	Selecting the parameter number
5.	Press SET to display " 9999 ".
	Parameter registration
6.	Turn  until  (Pr.3) appears. Press  to register the parameter.  173 and  flicker alternately.
	To continue adding parameters, repeat steps 5 and 6.

## ◆Clearing a parameter from a user group (Pr.174)

• To delete Pr.3 from a user group

	Operation ————
1.	Power ON
•	Make sure the motor is stopped.
	Changing the operation mode
2.	Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.
	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press MODE to select the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Selecting the parameter number
4.	Turn (Pr.174) appears.
	Selecting the parameter number
5.	Press SET to display " 9999 ".
	Clearing the parameter
6.	Turn (Pr.3) appears. Press SET to delete the parameter. P. ITH and I flicker alternately.
	To continue deleting parameters, repeat steps 5 and 6.

#### NOTE:

- Pr.77 Parameter write selection, Pr.160, Pr.296 Password lock level, Pr.297 Password lock/unlock and Pr.991 PU
  contrast adjustment can always be read regardless of the user group setting. (For Pr.991, only when the FR-LU08 or the
  FR-PU07 is connected.)
- Pr.77, Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.174, Pr.296, and Pr.297 cannot be registered in a user group.
- When Pr.174 is read, "9999" is always displayed. "9999" can be written, but it does not function.
- Pr.172 is disabled if set to a value other than "9999".

#### Parameters referred to >>>

Pr.15 Jog frequency, Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time page 342
Pr.77 Parameter write selection page 281
Pr.296 Password lock level, Pr.297 Password lock/unlock page 283
Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection page 331
Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection page 331
Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment page 275

#### 5.7.17 **PWM** carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control

The motor sound can be changed.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
72			0 to 15*1	The PWM carrier frequency can be changed. The setting displayed is in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7
E600	PWM frequency selection	2	0 to 6, 25*2	kHz, 15 indicates 14.5 kHz, and 25 indicates 2.5 kHz. (The setting value "25" is for the sine wave filter.)
240	Soft-PWM operation	1	0	Soft-PWM disabled
E601	selection	1	1	The soft-PWM is enabled.
260	PWM frequency automatic	4	0	PWM carrier frequency automatic reduction function disabled (for the LD, ND, or HD rating)
E602	switchover		1	PWM carrier frequency automatic reduction function enabled

- The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) and higher.

#### Changing the PWM carrier frequency (Pr.72)

- The PWM carrier frequency of the inverter can be changed.
- · Changing the PWM carrier frequency can be effective for avoiding the resonance frequency of the mechanical system or motor, as a countermeasure against EMI generated from the inverter, or for reducing leakage current caused by PWM switching.
- · Under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control, the following carrier frequencies are used. (For the control method and fast-response mode selection, refer to Pr.800 Control method selection page 175.)

	Carrier frequency (kHz)							
Pr.72 setting	Real sensorless vector control, vector control	PM sensoriess vector control						
0 to 5	2	6*1						
6 to 9	6*2	6	1					
10 to 13	10*2	10	1 4					
14, 15	14*2	14						

- \*1 When low-speed range high-torque characteristic is disabled (Pr.788="0"), 2 kHz is used.
- \*2 In the low-speed range (3 Hz or lower) under Real sensorless vector control, the carrier frequency is automatically changed to 2 kHz. (For FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower)
- When using the optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), set Pr.72 = "25" (2.5 kHz). (FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.)

- In the low-speed range (about 10 Hz or lower), the carrier frequency may be automatically lowered. Motor noise increases, but not to the point of failure.
- When Pr.72="25", the following limitations apply.
  - V/F control is forcibly set.
  - Soft-PWM control is disabled.
  - The maximum output frequency is 60 Hz.

## ◆Soft-PWM control (Pr.240)

- Soft-PWM control is a control method that changes the motor noise from a metallic sound into an inoffensive, complex tone.
- Setting **Pr.240** = "1" will enable the Soft-PWM control.
- To enable the Soft-PWM control for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, set Pr.72 to "5 kHz or less".

To enable it for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, set Pr.72 to "4 kHz or less".



• While a sine wave filter (Pr.72 = "25") is being used, the Soft-PWM control is disabled.

#### **◆PWM** carrier frequency automatic reduction function (Pr.260)

- Setting Pr.260="1 (initial value)" will enable the PWM carrier frequency auto-reduction function. If a heavy load is continuously applied while the inverter carrier frequency is set to 3 kHz or higher (Pr.72 ≥ "3"), the carrier frequency is automatically reduced to prevent occurrence of the inverter overload trip (electronic thermal O/L relay function) (E.THT). The carrier frequency is reduced to as low as 2 kHz. (Motor noise increases, but not to the point of failure.)
- When the PWM carrier frequency automatic reduction function is used, the operation with the carrier frequency set to 3 kHz or higher (Pr.72 ≥ "3") automatically reduces the carrier frequency for heavy-load operation as shown below.

		Carrier frequency autom	natic reduction operation				
Pr.260 setting	Pr.570 setting	FR-A820-04750(90K) or lower, FR-A840-02600(90K) or lower	FR-A840-03250(110K) or higher				
	0(SLD), 1(LD)	Continuous operation with the 85% or higher rate automatically.	d inverter current reduces the carrier frequency				
1	2(ND), 3(HD)	Operation with the 150% or higher rated inverter current for the ND rating reduces the carrier frequency automatically.	Continuous operation with the 85% or higher rated inverter current reduces the carrier frequency automatically.				
	0(SLD)	Continuous operation with the 85% or higher rated inverter current reduces the carrier frequency automatically.					
	1(LD)	Without carrier frequency automatic reduction (Perform continuous operation with the carrier frequency set to 2 kHz or lower or with less than 85 of the rated inverter current.)					
0	2(ND), 3(HD)	Without carrier frequency automatic reduction	Without carrier frequency automatic reduction (Perform continuous operation with the carrier frequency set to 2 kHz or lower or with less than 85% of the inverter rated current for the ND rating.)				

#### • NOTE

- Reducing the PWM carrier frequency is effective as a countermeasure against EMI from the inverter or for reducing leakage current, but doing so increases the motor noise.
- When the PWM carrier frequency is set to 1 kHz or lower (Pr.72 ≤ 1), the increase in the harmonic current causes the fastresponse current limit to activate before the stall prevention operation, which may result in torque shortage. In this case, disable the fast-response current limit in Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection.
- The lower limit of carrier frequency after the reduction under PM sensorless vector control (low-speed range high-torque characteristic enabled) is 6 kHz.
- · During fast-response operation, the carrier frequency automatic reduction function is disabled.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection page 363

Pr.570 Multiple rating setting page 279

Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection page 187

Pr.800 Control method selection page 175

# 5

# 5.7.18 Inverter parts life display

The degree of deterioration of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and inrush current limit circuit can be diagnosed on the monitor.

When a part approaches the end of its life, an alarm can be output by self diagnosis to prevent a fault. (Note that the life diagnosis of this function should be used as a guideline only, because with the exception of the main circuit capacitor, the life values are theoretical calculations.)

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
255 E700	Life alarm status display	0	(0 to 15)*1	Displays whether or not the parts of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and inrush current limit circuit have reached the life alarm output level. Read-only.
256 E701 *2	Inrush current limit circuit life display	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. Read-only.
257 E702	Control circuit capacitor life display	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. Read-only.
258 E703 *2	Main circuit capacitor life display	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. Read-only. The value measured by <b>Pr.259</b> is displayed.
259 E704 *2	Main circuit capacitor life measuring	0	0, 1 (2, 3, 8, 9)	Setting "1" and turning the power supply OFF starts the mea surement of the main circuit capacitor life. If the setting value of <b>Pr.259</b> becomes "3" after turning the power supply ON again, it means that the measurement is completed. The deterioration degree is read to <b>Pr.258</b> .

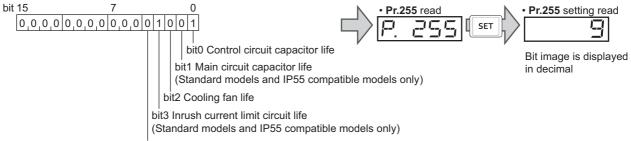
<sup>\*1</sup> The setting range (reading only) for separated converter types is "0, 1, 4, or 5". The setting range (reading only) for IP55 compatible modes is "0 to 31".

<sup>\*2</sup> The setting is available only for standard models and IP55 compatible models.

#### ◆Life alarm display and signal output (Y90 signal, Pr.255)

## POINT)

- In the life diagnosis of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) is not output unless measurement by turning OFF the power supply is performed.
- Whether or not the parts of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, inrush current limit circuit or internal air circulation fans have reached the life alarm output level can be checked with **Pr.255 Life alarm status display** and the life alarm signal (Y90). (Internal air circulation fans are equipped with IP55 compatible models.)



bit4 Life of internal air circulation fans (IP55 compatible models only)

Pr.:	255	bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0	Pr.:	Pr.255		bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0
Decimal	Binary	DIL4	DILO	DILZ	DICT	DILU	Decimal	Binary	bit4	DILO	DILZ	DICT	DILU
15	1111	×	0	0	0	0	31	11111	0	0	0	0	0
14	1110	×	0	0	0	×	30	11110	0	0	0	0	×
13	1101	×	0	0	×	0	29	11101	0	0	0	×	0
12	1100	×	0	0	×	×	28	11100	0	0	0	×	×
11	1011	×	0	×	0	0	27	11011	0	0	×	0	0
10	1010	×	0	×	0	×	26	11010	0	0	×	0	×
9	1001	×	0	×	×	0	25	11001	0	0	×	×	0
8	1000	×	0	×	×	×	24	11000	0	0	×	×	×
7	0111	×	×	0	0	0	23	10111	0	×	0	0	0
6	0110	×	×	0	0	×	22	10110	0	×	0	0	×
5	0101	×	×	0	×	0	21	10101	0	×	0	×	0
4	0100	×	×	0	×	×	20	10100	0	×	0	×	×
3	0011	×	×	×	0	0	19	10011	0	×	×	0	0
2	0010	×	×	×	0	×	18	10010	0	×	×	0	×
1	0001	×	×	×	×	0	17	10001	0	×	×	×	0
0	0000	×	×	×	×	×	16	10000	0	×	×	×	×

O: With warnings, x: Without warnings

- The life alarm signal (Y90) turns ON when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, inrush current limit circuit or internal air circulation fans reaches the life alarm output level.
- For the terminal used for the Y90 signal, set "90" (positive logic) or "190" (negative logic) in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

# • NOTE

- When using an option (FR-A8AY, FR-A8AR, FR-A8NC, FR-A8NCE), the life can be output separately to the control circuit capacitor life signal (Y86), main circuit capacitor life signal (Y87), cooling fan life signal (Y88), and inrush current limit circuit life signal (Y89).
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

# ◆Life display of the inrush current limit circuit (Pr.256) (Standard models and IP55 compatible models)

- The life of the inrush current limit circuit (relay, contactor and inrush resistor) is displayed in Pr.256.
- The number of contact (relay, contactor, thyristor) ON times is counted, and it is counted down from 100% (0 time) every 1%/10,000 times. As soon as 10% (900,000 times) is reached, **Pr.255** bit 3 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal.

## ◆Life display of the control circuit capacitor (Pr.257)

- The deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor is displayed in Pr.257.
- · In the operating status, the control circuit capacitor life is calculated from the energization time and temperature, and is counted down from 100%. As soon as the control circuit capacitor life falls below 10%, Pr.255 bit 0 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal

# ◆Life display of the main circuit capacitor (Pr.258, Pr.259) (Standard models and IP55 compatible models)



- · For accurate life measurement of the main circuit capacitor, wait three hours or longer after turning OFF. The temperature left in the main circuit capacitor affects measurement.
- The deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor is displayed in Pr.258.
- With the main circuit capacitor capacity at factory shipment as 100%, the capacitor life is displayed in Pr.258 every time measurement is made. When the measured value falls to 85% or lower, Pr.255 bit 1 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal.
- · Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration degree of the capacitor capacity.
  - 1) Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.
  - 2) Set "1" (measuring start) in Pr.259.
  - 3) Switch the power OFF. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is OFF.
  - 4) After confirming that the power lamp is OFF, turn ON the power again.
  - 5) Check that "3" (measurement complete) is set in Pr.259, read Pr.258, and check the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor.

Pr.259	Description	Remarks			
0	No measurement	Initial value			
1	Measurement start	Measurement starts when the power supply is switched OFF			
2	During measurement				
3	Measurement complete	Only displayed and cannot be set			
8	Forced end	Only displayed and cannot be set			
9	Measurement error	]			

# NOTE:

- · When the main circuit capacitor life is measured under the following conditions, "forced end" (Pr.259 ="8") or", easurement error" (Pr.259 ="9") may occur, or the status may remain in "measurement start" (Pr.259 ="1"). To perform measurement, first eliminate the following conditions. Under the following conditions, even if "measurement complete" (Pr.259 ="3") is reached, measurement cannot be performed correctly.
- FR-HC2, FR-CV, MT-RC, or a sine wave filter is connected.
- Terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 or DC power supply is connected to terminals P/+ and N/-.
- The power supply is switched ON during measurement.
- The motor is not connected to the inverter.
- The motor is running (coasting).
- The motor capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity by two ranks or more.
- The inverter is tripped or a fault occurred while the power was OFF.
- The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.
- The start command is given while measuring.
- The applied motor setting is incorrect.
- · Operation environment: surrounding air temperature (annual average of 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)).
- Output current (80% of the inverter rating)
- · Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit, frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided.



#### WARNING

When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (Pr.259 ="1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for about 1 s at power OFF. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering OFF to prevent an electric shock.

#### **♦Life display of the cooling fan**

- If a cooling fan speed of less than the specified speed (refer below) is detected, Fan alarm F (FN) is displayed on the operation panel and the parameter unit. As an alarm display, **Pr.255** bit 2 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal and Alarm (LF) signal.
- For the terminal used for the LF signal, set "98" (positive logic) or "198" (negative logic) in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

Capacity	Warning level
FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower, FR-A820-03160(55K) or higher FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower	Less than 50% of the rated rotations per minute
FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to FR-A820-02330(45K) FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to FR-A840-03610(132K) FR-A846-00250(7.5K) to FR-A846-00470(18.5K)	Less than 70% of the rated rotations per minute
FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher FR-A842-07700(315K) or higher	Approx. less than 1700 r/min

#### • NOTE

- When the inverter is mounted with two ore more cooling fans, "FN" is displayed with one or more fans with speed of 50% or less
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- For replacement of each part, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

#### **◆Life display of internal air circulation fans (IP55 compatible models)**

- IP55 compatible models are equipped with the internal air circulation fan inside the inverter other than the cooling fan. The internal fan fault F 10 (FN2) appears on the operation panel (FR-DU08) when the rotations per minute is less than 70% of the rated value for the internal air circulation fan. (FN is displayed on the parameter unit (FR-PU07).) As an alarm display, Pr.255 bit 4 is turned ON and also a warning is output to the Y90 signal and Alarm (LF) signal.
- For the terminal used for the LF signal, set "98" (positive logic) or "198" (negative logic) in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

## NOTE

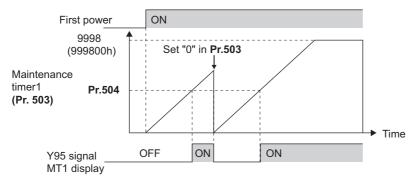
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- For replacement of each part, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

#### 5.7.19 Maintenance timer alarm

The maintenance timer output signal (Y95) is output when the inverter's cumulative energization time reaches the time period set with the parameter. MT1, MT2 or MT3 is displayed on the operation panel.

This can be used as a guideline for the maintenance time of peripheral devices.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
503 E710	Maintenance timer 1	0	0(1 to 9998)	Displays the inverter's cumulative energization time in increments of 100 h (read-only).  Writing the setting of "0" clears the cumulative energization time while  Pr.503 = "1 to 9998". (Writing is disabled when Pr.503 = "0".)	
504 E711	Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time	9999	0 to 9998	Set the time until the maintenance timer signal (Y95) is output. MT1 is displayed on the operation panel.	
			9999	No function	
686 E712	Maintenance timer 2	0	0(1 to 9998)	The same function as <b>Pr.503</b> .	
687	Maintenance timer 2 warning	9999	0 to 9998	The same function as Pr.504.	
E713	output set time	9999	9999	MT2 is displayed on the operation panel.	
688 E714	Maintenance timer 3	0	0(1 to 9998)	The same function as <b>Pr.503</b> .	
689	Maintenance timer 3 warning	9999	0 to 9998	The same function as Pr.504.	
E715	output set time	3333	9999	MT3 is displayed on the operation pane	



Operation example of the maintenance timer 1 (Pr.503, Pr.504) (with both MT2 and MT3 OFF)

- The cumulative energization time of the inverter is stored in the EEPROM every hour and displayed in Pr.503 (Pr.686, Pr.688) in 100 h increments. Pr.503 (Pr.686, Pr.688) is clamped at 9998 (999800 h).
- When the value in Pr.503 (Pr.686, Pr.688) reaches the time (100 h increments) set in Pr.504 (Pr.687, Pr.689), Maintenance timer signal (Y95) is output, and also | (MT1), | (MT1), | (MT2), or | (MT3) is displayed on the operation panel.
- For the terminal used for Y95 signal output, assign the function by setting "95 (positive logic)" or "195 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).

## NOTE:

- The Y95 signal turns ON when any of MT1, MT2 or MT3 is activated. It does not turn OFF unless all of MT1, MT2 and MT3
- If all of MT1, MT2 and MT3 are activated, they are displayed in the priority of "MT1 > MT2 > MT3".
- The cumulative energization time is counted every hour. Energization time of less than 1 h is not counted.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

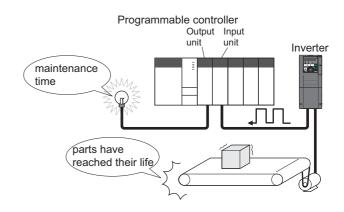
#### Parameters referred to

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

#### 5.7.20 **Current average value monitor signal**

The output current average value during constantspeed operation and the maintenance timer value are output to the current average value monitor signal (Y93) as a pulse. The output pulse width can be used in a device such as the I/O unit of a programmable controller as a guideline for the maintenance time for mechanical wear, belt stretching, or deterioration of devices with age.

The pulse is repeatedly output during constant-speed operation in cycles of 20 s to the Current average monitor signal (Y93).

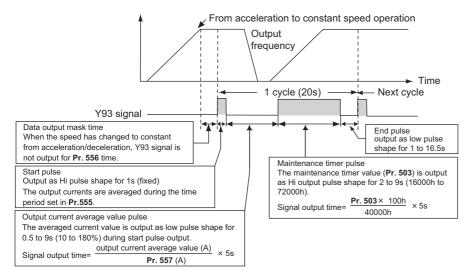


Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
555 E720	Current average time	1 s	0.1 to 1 s	Set the time for calculating the average current during start pulse output (1 s).
556 E721	Data output mask time	0 s	0 to 20 s	Set the time for not obtaining (masking) transitional state data.
557	Current average value monitor signal output	Rated inverter	0 to 500 A*1	Set the reference (100%) for outputting
E722	reference current	current	0 to 3600 A*2	the output current average value signal.

- Initial value for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) and higher.

#### Operation example

- The pulse output of Current average monitor signal (Y93) is indicated below.
- For the terminal used for Y93 signal output, assign the function by setting "93 (positive logic)" or "193 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection). (This cannot be assigned by setting in Pr.195 ABC1 terminal function selection or Pr.196 ABC2 terminal function selection.)



## Pr.556 Data output mask time setting

· Immediately after acceleration/deceleration is shifted to constant-speed operation, the output current is unstable (transitional state). Set the time for not obtaining (masking) transitional state data in Pr.556.

# Pr.555 Current average time setting

• The output current average is calculated during start pulse (1 s) HIGH output. Set the time for calculating the average current during start pulse output in Pr.555.

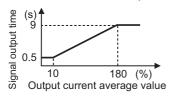
# ◆Pr.557 Current average value monitor signal output reference current setting

• Set the reference (100%) for outputting the output current average value signal. The signal output time is calculated with the following formula.

The output time range is 0.5 to 9 s. When the output current average value is less than 10% of the setting value in **Pr.557**, the output time is 0.5 s, and when it is more than 180%, the output time is 9 s.

For example, when **Pr.557** = "10 A" and the output current average value is 15 A:

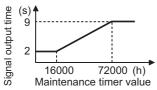
15 A/10 A  $\times$  5 s = 7.5 s, thus the current average value monitor signal is Low output in 7.5 s intervals.



## ◆Pr.503 Maintenance timer 1 output

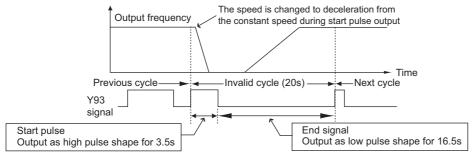
• After LOW output of the output current value is performed, HIGH output of the maintenance timer value is performed. The maintenance timer value output time is calculated with the following formula.

The output time range is 2 to 9 s. When **Pr.503** is less than 16000 h, the output time is 2 s, and when it is more than 72000 h, the output time is 9 s.



#### • NOTE

- Masking of the data output and sampling of the output current are not performed during acceleration/deceleration.
- If constant speed changes to acceleration or deceleration during start pulse output, it is judged as invalid data, and HIGH
  output in 3.5 s intervals is performed for the start pulse and LOW output in 16.5 s intervals is performed for the end signal.
  After the start pulse output is completed, minimum 1-cycle signal output is performed even if acceleration/deceleration is
  performed.



- If the output current value (inverter output current monitor) is 0 A at the completion of the 1-cycle signal output, no signal is
  output until the next constant-speed state.
- Under the following conditions, the Y93 signal is output with Low output in 20 s intervals (no data output).
  - When acceleration or deceleration is operating at the completion of the 1-cycle signal output
  - When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ "9999") is set, and the 1-cycle signal output is completed during the restart operation
- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (**Pr.57** ≠ "9999") is set, and the restart operation was being performed at the completion of data output masking
- Pr.686 Maintenance timer 2 and Pr.688 Maintenance timer 3 cannot be output.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

≪ Parameters referred to 
≫

Pr.57 Restart coasting time page 546, page 552

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) \* page 399

Pr.503 Maintenance timer 1, Pr.686 Maintenance timer 2, Pr.688 Maintenance timer 3 \*\* page 297

5

GROUP **E** 

#### **5.8** (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

Purpose	Parameter to set					
To set the motor acceleration/ deceleration time	Acceleration/ deceleration time	P.F000 to P.F003, P.F010, P.F011, P.F020 to P.F022, P.F030, P.F031, P.F040, P.F070, P.F071	Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.16, Pr.20, Pr.21, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.110, Pr.111, Pr.147, Pr.611, Pr.791, Pr.792, Pr.1103	300		
To set the acceleration/ deceleration pattern suitable for an application	Acceleration/ deceleration pattern and backlash measures	P.F100, P.F200 to P.F203, P.F300 to P.F303, P.F400 to P.F403	Pr.29, Pr.140 to Pr.143, Pr.380 to Pr.383, Pr.516 to Pr.519	305		
To command smooth speed transition with terminals	Remote setting function	P.F101	Pr.59	310		
To set the starting frequency	Starting frequency and start-time hold	P.F102, P.F103	Pr.13, Pr.571	313, 314		
To set optimum acceleration/ deceleration time automatically	Automatic acceleration/ deceleration	P.F500, P.F510 to P.F513	Pr.61 to Pr.63, Pr.292	315		
To set V/F pattern for lift automatically	Lift operation (Automatic acceleration/ deceleration)	P.F500, P.F510, P.F520	Pr.61, Pr.64, Pr.292	318		

#### 5.8.1 Setting the acceleration and deceleration time

The following parameters are used to set motor acceleration/deceleration time.

Set a larger value for a slower acceleration/deceleration, and a smaller value for a faster acceleration/deceleration. For the acceleration time at automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, refer to Pr.611 Acceleration time at a restart (page 546, page 552).

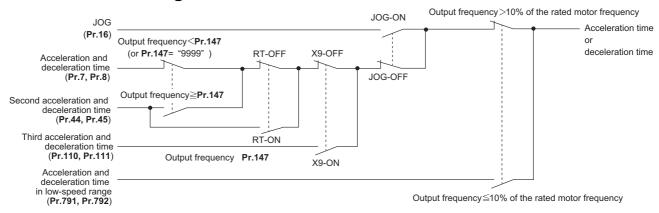
D.:	Name	Initial	value	0.46	Description		
Pr.	Name	FM	CA	Setting range			
20 F000	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	60 Hz 50 Hz		1 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency that will be the basis of acceleration/deceleration time. As acceleration/ deceleration time, set the frequency change time from a stop status to Pr.20.		
21	Acceleration/deceleration	0		0	Increment: 0.1 s	Select the increment for the acceleration/deceleration time	
F001	time increments	U		1	Increment: 0.01 s	setting and the setting range.	
16 F002	Jog acceleration/ deceleration time	0.5 s		0 to 3600 s	Set the acceleration/o operation (from stop s Refer to page 342	deceleration time for JOG status to <b>Pr.20</b> ).	
611 F003	Acceleration time at a restart	9999		0 to 3600 s, 9999	Set the acceleration time for restart (from stop status to <b>Pr.20</b> ).  When "9999" is set, standard acceleration time (like <b>Pr.7</b> ) is applied as the acceleration time at restart.  Refer to <b>page 546</b> , <b>page 552</b> .		
7 F010	Acceleration time	5 S*1 15 S*2		0 to 3600 s	Set the motor acceleration time (from stop status to <b>Pr.20</b> ).		
8 F011	Deceleration time	5 S*1 15 S*2		0 to 3600 s	Set the motor deceleration time (from <b>Pr.20</b> to stop status).		
44 F020	Second acceleration/ deceleration time	5 s		0 to 3600 s	Set the acceleration/deceleration time when the RT signal is ON.		
45	Second deceleration time	9999		0 to 3600 s	Set the deceleration time when the RT signal is		
F021	Goodia docoloration timo			9999	Acceleration time = deceleration time		
147 F022	Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency	9999		0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency where the acceleration/deceleration time switches to the time set in <b>Pr.44</b> and <b>Pr.45</b> .		
1 022	time switching frequency			9999	No function		
110 F030	Third acceleration/			0 to 3600 s	Set the acceleration/deceleration time when X9 signal is ON.		
1 030	F030 deceleration time			9999	Third acceleration/deceleration is disabled.		

5		-		r
• 1		-		
	i			١
	ľ	۳	ı	7

Pr.	Name	Initial	value	Sotting range	Description
PI.	Name	FM	CA	Setting range	Description
111	Third deceleration time	9999		0 to 3600 s	Set the deceleration time when X9 signal is ON.
F031	Tima deceleration time	3333		9999	Acceleration time = deceleration time
791	Acceleration time in low-	9999		0 to 3600 s	Set the acceleration time in a low-speed range (less than 10% of the rated motor frequency).
F070	speed range			9999	The acceleration time set in <b>Pr.7</b> is applied. (While RT signal or X9 signal is ON, the second or third function is enabled.)
792	Deceleration time in low-			0 to 3600 s	Set the deceleration time in a low-speed range (less than 10% of the rated motor frequency).
F071	speed range			9999	The deceleration time set in <b>Pr.8</b> is applied. (While RT signal or X9 signal is ON, the second or third function is enabled.)
1103 F040	Deceleration time at emergency stop	5 s		0 to 3600 s	Set the motor deceleration time at a deceleration by turning ON the X92 signal.

- Initial value for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
- \*2 Initial value for the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) and higher.

#### ▶Control block diagram

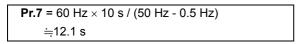


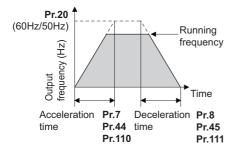
#### **◆**Acceleration time setting (Pr.7, Pr.20)

- Use Pr.7 Acceleration time to set the acceleration time required to reach Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency from stop status.
- · Set the acceleration time according to the following formula.

Acceleration time setting = Pr.20 × Acceleration time from stop status to maximum frequency / (maximum frequency -Pr.13)

· For example, the following calculation is performed to find the setting value for Pr.7 when increasing the output frequency to the maximum frequency of 50 Hz in 10 s with Pr.20 = "60 Hz (initial value)" and Pr.13 = "0.5 Hz".





#### ◆Deceleration time setting (Pr.8, Pr.20)

- Use Pr.8 Deceleration time to set the deceleration time required to reach a stop status from to Pr.20 Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency.
- Set the deceleration time according to the following formula.

Deceleration time setting = Pr.20 × deceleration time from maximum frequency to stop / (maximum frequency - Pr.10)

· For example, the following calculation is used to find the setting value for Pr.8 when increasing the output frequency to the maximum frequency of 50 Hz in 10 s with Pr.20 = 120 Hz and Pr.10 = 3 Hz.

- If the acceleration/deceleration time is set, the actual motor acceleration/deceleration time cannot be made shorter than the shortest acceleration/deceleration time determined by the mechanical system J (moment of inertia) and motor torque.
- If the Pr.20 setting is changed, the Pr.125 and Pr.126 (frequency setting signal gain frequency) settings do not change. Set Pr.125 and Pr.126 to adjust the gains.
- · Under PM sensorless vector control, if the protective function (E.OLT) is activated due to insufficient torque in the low-speed range, set longer acceleration/deceleration times only in the low-speed range in Pr.791 Acceleration time in low-speed range and Pr.792 Deceleration time in low-speed range.

## Changing the minimum increment of the acceleration/deceleration time (Pr.21)

• Use Pr.21 to set the minimum increment of the acceleration/deceleration time.

Setting value "0" (initial value): minimum increment 0.1 s

Setting value "1": minimum increment 0.01 s

Pr.21 setting allows the minimum increment of the following parameters to be changed.

Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.16, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.110, Pr.111, Pr.264, Pr.265, Pr.791, Pr.792

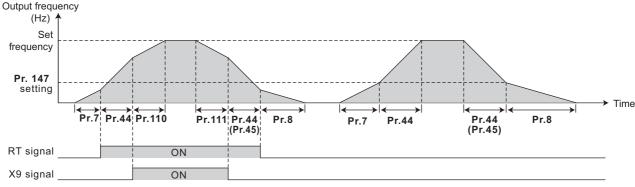
#### NOTE:

- · Pr.21 setting does not affect the minimum increment setting of Pr.611 Acceleration time at a restart.
- The parameter can be set in five digits including the numbers below decimal point for the FR-DU08 and the FR-PU07. A "1000" or more value is set in increments of 0.1 s even if **Pr.21** = "1".

### ◆ Setting multiple acceleration/deceleration times (RT signal, X9 signal, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.110, Pr.111, Pr.147)

- Pr.44 and Pr.45 are valid when the RT signal is ON or when the output frequency is equal to or higher than the frequency set in Pr.147 Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency. Pr.110 and Pr.111 are valid when the X9 signal is ON.
- Even at the frequency lower than the Pr.147 setting, turning ON the RT signal (X9 signal) will switch the acceleration/ deceleration time to the second (third) acceleration/deceleration time. The priority of the signals and settings is X9 signal > RT signal > Pr.147 setting.
- To input the X9 signal, set "9" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to the terminal.
- When "9999" is set in Pr. 45 and Pr.111, the deceleration time becomes equal to the acceleration time (Pr. 44, Pr.110).
- When Pr.110 = "9999" is set, the third acceleration/deceleration function is disabled.
- If the Pr.147 setting is equal to or less than the Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency or the Pr.13 Starting frequency setting, the acceleration/deceleration time switches to the Pr.44 (Pr.45) when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the Pr.10 or Pr.13 setting.

Pr.147 setting	Acceleration/deceleration time	Description
9999 (initial value)	Pr.7, Pr.8	Acceleration/deceleration time is not automatically changed.
0.00 Hz	Pr.44, Pr.45	Second acceleration/deceleration time is applied from the start.
0.01 Hz ≤ <b>Pr.147</b> ≤ set frequency	Output frequency < Pr.147: Pr.7, Pr.8 Pr.147 ≤ output frequency: Pr.44, Pr.45	Acceleration/deceleration time is automatically changed.
Set frequency < Pr.147	Pr.7, Pr.8	Not changed as the frequency has not reached the switchover frequency.



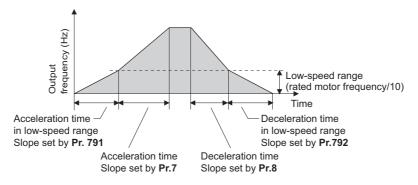
· Switching frequency for each control method

Control method	Switching frequency
V/F control	Output frequency
Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Output frequency before the slip compensation.
Real sensorless vector control, PM sensorless vector control	Estimated speed converted as frequency
Vector control Encoder feedback control	Actual motor speed converted as frequency

- The reference frequency during acceleration/deceleration depends on the Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection setting. (Refer to page 305.)
- The RT and X9 signals can be assigned to an input terminal by setting Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection). Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- · The RT (X9) signal acts as the second (third) function selection signal and makes the other second (third) functions valid. (Refer to page 450.)
- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.

# ◆ Setting the acceleration/deceleration time in the low-speed range (Pr.791, Pr.792)

• If torque is required in the low-speed range (less than 10% of the rated motor frequency) under PM sensorless vector control, set the Pr.791 Acceleration time in low-speed range and Pr.792 Deceleration time in low-speed range settings higher than the Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time settings so that the mild acceleration/ deceleration is performed in the low-speed range. Such a setting is especially effective when the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is disabled (Pr.788="0"). (When RT signal or X9 signal is turned ON, the second or third acceleration/ deceleration time setting is prioritized.)

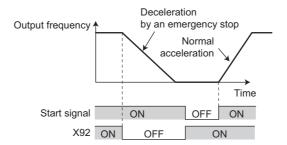


## NOTE

- Set Pr.791 higher than Pr.7, and Pr.792 higher than Pr.8. If set as Pr.791 < Pr.7, the operation is performed as Pr.791 = Pr.7. If set as Pr.792 < Pr.8, the operation is performed as Pr.792 = Pr.8.
- Refer to page 732 for the rated motor frequency of MM-CF.

#### **◆Emergency stop function (Pr.1103)**

- When the emergency stop (X92) signal is ON, the deceleration stop is performed according to the settings in the **Pr.1103**Deceleration time at emergency stop and **Pr.815** Torque limit level 2.
- To input the X92 signal, set "92" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.
- The X92 signal is a normally closed input (NC contact input).
- [PS] is displayed on the operation panel during activation of the emergency stop function.





The X92 signals can be assigned to an input terminal by setting Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
 Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.3 Base frequency page 618

Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency page 625

Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection page 305

Pr.125, Pr.126 (frequency setting gain frequency) page 431

Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.264 Power-failure deceleration time 1, Pr.265 Power-failure deceleration time 2 page 558

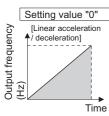
#### 5.8.2 **Acceleration/deceleration pattern**

The acceleration/deceleration pattern can be set according to the application. In addition, the backlash measures that stop acceleration/deceleration by the frequency or time set with parameters at acceleration/deceleration can be set.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
			0	Linear acceleration/deceleration	
			1	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A	
20	A colouption/decolouption mattern		2	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B	
29 F100	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	0	3	Backlash measures	
100	Selection		4	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C	
			5	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D	
			6	Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration	
140 F200	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	1 Hz	0 to 590 Hz		
141 F201	Backlash acceleration stopping time	0.5 s	0 to 360 s	Set the stopping frequency and time during	
142 F202	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	1 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	backlash measures. Valid by backlash measures ( <b>Pr.29</b> ="3").	
143 F203	Backlash deceleration stopping time	0.5 s	0 to 360 s		
380 F300	Acceleration S-pattern 1	0	0 to 50%	Set the time for drawing the S-pattern from acceleration/deceleration start to linear	
381 F301	Deceleration S-pattern 1	0	0 to 50%	acceleration/deceleration start to linear acceleration as a ratio (%) of acceleration/deceleration time ( <b>Pr.7</b> , <b>8</b> , etc.).	
382 F302	Acceleration S-pattern 2	0	0 to 50%	The acceleration/deceleration curve can be switched by the X20 signal.	
383 F303	Deceleration S-pattern 2	0	0 to 50%	Valid by S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C ( <b>Pr.29=</b> "4").	
516 F400	S-pattern time at a start of acceleration	0.1 s	0.1 to 2.5 s		
517 F401	S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration	0.1 s	0.1 to 2.5 s	Set the time required for acceleration (S-pattern) of S-pattern acceleration/	
518 F402	S-pattern time at a start of deceleration	0.1 s	0.1 to 2.5 s	deceleration.  Valid by S-pattern acceleration/deceleration  D ( <b>Pr.29</b> ="5").	
519 F403	S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration	0.1 s	0.1 to 2.5 s	, - <del>-</del> /	

# **♦**Linear acceleration/deceleration (Pr.29 = "0" initial value)

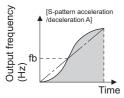
• When the frequency is changed for acceleration, deceleration, etc. during inverter operation, the output frequency is changed linearly (linear acceleration/deceleration) to reach the set frequency without straining the motor and inverter. Linear acceleration/deceleration has a uniform frequency/time slope.



#### (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

#### ◆S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A (Pr.29 = "1")

- Use this when acceleration/deceleration is required for a short time until a high-speed area equal to or higher than the base frequency, such as for the main shaft of the machine.
- The acceleration/deceleration pattern has the **Pr.3 Base frequency** (**Pr.84 Rated motor frequency** under PM sensorless vector control) (fb) as the point of inflection in an S-pattern curve, and the acceleration/deceleration time can be set to be suitable for the motor torque reduction in the constant-power operation range at the base frequency (fb) or more.



• Acceleration/deceleration time calculation method when the set frequency is equal to or higher than the base frequency

Acceleration time  $t = (4/9) \times (T/fb^2) \times f^2 + (5/9) \times T$ 

Where T is the acceleration/deceleration time (s), f is the set frequency (Hz), and fb is the base frequency (rated motor frequency)

• Reference (0 Hz to set frequency) of acceleration/deceleration time when Pr.3 = "60 Hz"

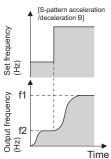
Acceleration/deceleration time	Set frequency (Hz)			
(s)	60	120	200	400
5	5	12	27	102
15	15	35	82	305

## NOTE

• For the acceleration/deceleration time setting of the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A, set the time to **Pr.3** (**Pr.84** under PM sensorless vector control) instead of **Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency**.

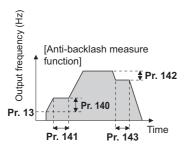
## ◆S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B (Pr.29 = "2")

• This is useful for preventing collapsing stacks such as on a conveyor. S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B can reduce the impact during acceleration/deceleration by accelerating/decelerating while maintaining an S-pattern from the present frequency (f2) to the target frequency (f1).



# **♦**Backlash measures (Pr.29 = "3", Pr.140 to Pr.143)

- Reduction gears have an engagement gap and have a dead zone between forward rotation and reverse rotation. This dead zone is called backlash, and this gap disables a mechanical system from following motor rotation. More specifically, a motor shaft develops excessive torque when the direction of rotation changes or when constant-speed operation shifts to deceleration, resulting in a sudden motor current increase or regenerative status.
- To avoid backlash, acceleration/deceleration is temporarily stopped. Set the acceleration/deceleration stopping frequency and time in Pr.140 to Pr.143.



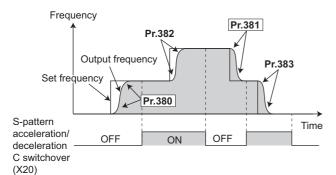
## • NOTE

· Setting the backlash measures increases the acceleration/deceleration time by the stopping time.

#### ◆S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C (Pr.29 = "4", Pr.380 to Pr.383)

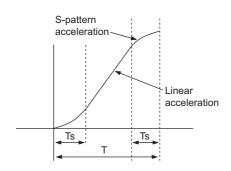
- Switch the acceleration/deceleration curve by the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switchover (X20) signal.
- To input the X20 signal, set "20" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection) to assign the function to the terminal.

X20 signal	During acceleration	During deceleration
OFF	Pr.380 Acceleration S-pattern 1	Pr.381 Deceleration S-pattern 1
ON	Pr.382 Acceleration S-pattern 2	Pr.383 Deceleration S-pattern 2



Set the ratio (%) of time for drawing an S-shape in Pr.380 to Pr.383 with the acceleration time as 100%.

Parameter setting (%) = Ts / T  $\times$  100%



5

GROUP

#### (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

#### • NOTE

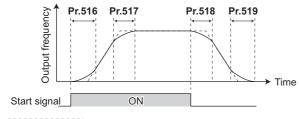
- At a start, the motor starts at Pr.13 Starting frequency when the start signal turns ON.
- If there is a difference between the speed command and speed at a start of deceleration due to torque limit operation etc., the speed command is matched with the speed to make deceleration.
- Change the X20 signal after the speed becomes constant.
- S pattern operation before switching continues even if the X20 signal is changed during acceleration or deceleration.
- The X20 signal can be assigned to an input terminal by setting any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
   Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ◆S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D (Pr.29 = "5", Pr.516 to Pr.519)

- Set the time required for S-pattern operation part of S-pattern acceleration/deceleration with **Pr.516 to Pr.519**. Set each S-pattern operation time for acceleration start (**Pr.516**), acceleration completion (**Pr.517**), deceleration start (**Pr.518**), and deceleration completion (**Pr.519**).
- When S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D is set, the acceleration/deceleration time becomes longer, as shown below. The set acceleration/deceleration time T1 indicates the actual time taken for linear acceleration/deceleration as calculated based on Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.110, and Pr.111.

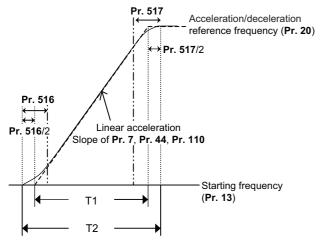
Actual acceleration time T2 = set acceleration time T1 + (S-pattern time at start of acceleration + S-pattern time at completion of acceleration) / 2

Actual deceleration time T2 = set deceleration time T1 + (S-pattern time at start of deceleration + S-pattern time at completion of deceleration) / 2

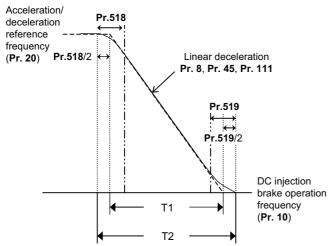


#### NOTE :

- Even if the start signal is turned OFF during acceleration, the inverter will not decelerate immediately to avoid sudden frequency change. (Likewise, the inverter will not immediately accelerate when deceleration is changed to re-acceleration by turning the start signal ON during deceleration, etc.)
- For example, the following table shows the actual acceleration time when starting the inverter by selecting S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D from a stop to 60 Hz, as shown below, with the initial parameter settings.



Set acceleration time T1 = (set frequency - 
$$Pr.13$$
) ×  $Pr.7$  /  $Pr.20$   
= (60 Hz - 0.5 Hz) × 5 s / 60 Hz  
 $\rightleftharpoons$  4.96 s (actual acceleration time at linear acceleration)  
Actual acceleration time T2 = set acceleration time T1 + ( $Pr.516 + Pr.517$ ) / 2  
= 4.96 s + (0.1 s + 0.1 s) / 2  
= 5.06 s (acceleration time at S-pattern acceleration)



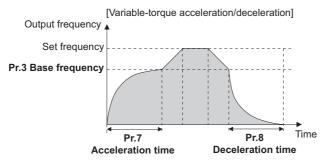
```
Set deceleration time T1 = (set frequency - Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency) × Pr.8 / Pr.20
                            = (60 \text{ Hz} - 3 \text{ Hz}) \times 5 \text{ s} / 60 \text{ Hz}
                            = 4.75 s (actual deceleration time at linear deceleration)
Actual deceleration time T2 = set deceleration time T1 + (Pr.518 + Pr.519) / 2
                               = 4.75 s + (0.1 s + 0.1 s) / 2
                               = 4.85 s (deceleration time at S-pattern deceleration)
```

#### NOTE:

- When acceleration/deceleration time (such as Pr.7 and Pr.8) is set to "0 s" under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control (with MM-CF and Pr.788 Low speed range torque characteristic selection ="9999 (initial value)"), linear acceleration and deceleration are performed for the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A to D and backlash measures (Pr.29 ="1 to 5").
- Set linear acceleration/deceleration (Pr.29 = "0 (initial value)") when torque control is performed under Real sensorless vector control or vector control. When acceleration/deceleration patterns other than the linear acceleration/deceleration are selected, the protective function of the inverter may be activated.

## ◆Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration (Pr.290 = "6")

• This function is suitable to accelerate/decelerate a variable torque load such as a fan and blower in a short time. Linear acceleration/deceleration is performed in the area where the output frequency > base frequency.



## NOTE :

- When the base frequency is out of the range 45 to 65 Hz, the linear acceleration/deceleration is performed even if Pr.29 = "6".
- Even if Pr.14 Load pattern selection = "1 (variable torque load)", variable torque acceleration/deceleration setting is prioritized and the inverter operates as Pr.14 = "0 (constant torque load)".
- · For the variable torque acceleration/deceleration time setting, set the time period to reach Pr.3 Base frequency. (Not the time period to reach Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.)
- The variable torque acceleration/deceleration is disabled during PM sensorless vector control. (Linear acceleration/ deceleration is performed.)

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.3 Base frequency page 618

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time, Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency page 300

Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency page 625

Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) page 446

GROUP

#### 5.8.3 **Remote setting function**

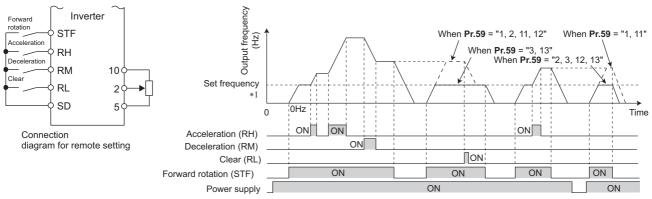
Even if the operation panel is located away from the enclosure, contact signals can be used to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.

By simply setting this parameter, the acceleration, deceleration and setting clear functions of the remote speed setter (FR-FK) become available.

					Description	
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	RH, RM, RL signal function	Frequency setting storage function	Deceleration to the frequency lower than the set frequency
			0	Multi-speed setting	-	
		0	1	Remote setting	With	Disabled
			2	Remote setting	Without	
59	Restart cushion time		3	Remote setting	Without (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely- set frequency.)	
F101			11	Remote setting	With	
			12	Remote setting	Without	
			13	Remote setting	Without (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely- set frequency.)	Enabled

#### **♦**Remote setting function

- Use Pr.59 to enable/disable the remote setting function and enable/disable the frequency setting storage function during remote setting.
- When Pr. 59≠"0" (remote setting function valid), the functions of the RH, RM and RL signals are changed to acceleration (RH), deceleration (RM) and clear (RL).

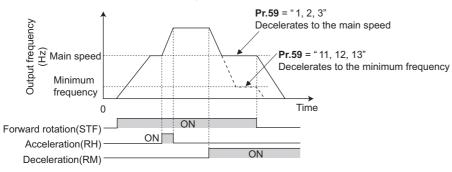


\*1 External operation frequency (other than multi-speed) or PU running frequency

GROUP **F** 

## Acceleration/deceleration operation

- · When the acceleration signal (RH) is turned ON, the set frequency increases. The increased speed at this time is determined by the setting of Pr.44 Second acceleration/deceleration time. Turning OFF the RH signal will stop increasing the set frequency and run the motor at the frequency at that time.
- · When the deceleration signal (RM) is turned ON, the set frequency decreases. The decreased speed at this time is determined by the setting of Pr.45 Second deceleration time. When Pr.45 = "9999", the deceleration speed is the same as Pr.44 setting. Turning OFF the RM signal will stop decreasing the set frequency and runs the motor at the frequency at that time.
- When Pr.59 = any of "11, 12, or 13", deceleration can be performed to a frequency equal to or lower than the main speed (External operation mode frequency except multi-speed or PU operation mode frequency).



## NOTE:

· While the RT signal is OFF, Pr.44 Second acceleration/deceleration time and Pr.45 Second deceleration time are used as the set frequency accelerating/decelerating time at turn ON of the acceleration/deceleration signal. If the Pr.7 and Pr.8 settings are longer, the acceleration/deceleration time set by Pr.7 and Pr.8 are applied. While the RT signal is ON, Pr.44 and Pr.45 settings are used as the acceleration/deceleration time regardless of the Pr.7 and Pr.8 settings.

#### Output frequency

- · During External operation, the remotely-set frequency set with RH and RM signals is added to the terminal 4 input and External operation mode frequency (PU operation mode frequency when Pr.79 = "3" (External and PU combined operation)) except multi-speed setting. (When compensating analog input, set Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection = "1". If the RH and RM signals are used for acceleration/deceleration while the frequency is set by analog voltage input (terminal 2 or 4, selected by Pr.28 = "0"), the auxiliary input via the terminal 1 is disabled.)
- · During PU operation, the remotely-set frequency set with RH and RM signal operation is added to the PU running frequency.

# Frequency setting storage

- When Pr.59 = "1, 11", the remotely-set frequency (frequency set by RH/RM operation) is stored to the memory (EEPROM). When power is switched OFF once, then ON, operation is resumed with the stored set frequency.
- When Pr.59 = "2, 3, 12, 13", the set frequency is not stored, so when switching the power ON again after being switched OFF, the remotely-set frequency becomes 0 Hz.
- The remotely-set frequency is stored at the point when the start signal (STF or STR) turns OFF. Remotely-set frequency is stored every minute after turning OFF (ON) the RH and RM signals together. Each minute, the frequency is overwritten in the EEPROM if the latest frequency is different from the previous one when comparing the two. This cannot be written with RL signals.

# • NOTE

When switching the start signal from ON to OFF, or changing frequency by the RH or RM signal frequently, set the frequency setting value storage function (write to EEPROM) invalid (Pr.59 = "2, 3, 12, 13"). If the frequency setting value storage function is valid (Pr.59 = "1, 11"), the frequency is written to EEPROM frequently, and this will shorten the life of the EEPROM.

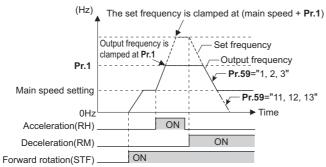
## Clearing the settings

• When Pr.59 = "1, 2, 11, 12" and the clear signal (RL) is turned ON, the remotely-set frequency is cleared. When Pr.59 = "3, 13" and the STF (STR) signal is turned OFF, the remotely-set frequency is cleared.

#### (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

#### NOTE:

· The range of frequency changeable by acceleration signal (RH) and deceleration signal (RM) is 0 to maximum frequency (Pr.1 or Pr.18 setting). Note that the maximum value of set frequency is (main speed + maximum frequency).



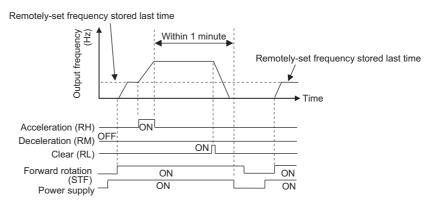
- Even if the start signal (STF or STR) is OFF, turning ON the RH or RM signal varies the preset frequency.
- The RH, RM, or RL signal can be assigned to an input terminal by setting Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).

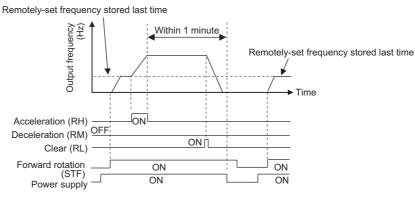
Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

- The inverter can be used in the Network operation mode.
- The remote setting function is invalid during JOG operation and PID control operation.
- The multi-speed operation function is invalid when remote setting function is selected.

#### Setting frequency is "0"

- · Even when the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning ON the RL (clear) signal after turning OFF (ON) both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the remotely-set frequency stored in the last operation if power is reapplied before one minute has elapsed since turning OFF (ON) both the RH and RM signals.
- · When the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning ON the RL (clear) signal after turning OFF (ON) both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the frequency in the remotely-set frequency cleared state if power is reapplied before one minute has elapsed since turning OFF (ON) both the RH and RM signals.







#### **Caution**

When using the remote setting function, set the maximum frequency again according to the machine.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency page 360

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time, Pr.44 Second acceleration/deceleration time, Pr.45 Second deceleration time page 300

Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection page 343

Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) page 446

GROUP **F** 

# 5.8.4 Starting frequency and start-time hold function

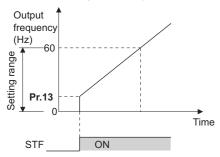
Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

It is possible to set the starting frequency and hold the set starting frequency for a certain period of time. Set these functions when a starting torque is needed or the motor drive at start needs smoothing.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
13 F102	Starting frequency	0.5 Hz	0 to 60 Hz	Set the starting frequency at which the start signal is turned ON.
571	Holding time at a start	9999	0 to 10 s	Set the holding time of Pr.13.
F103	Holding time at a start	9999	9999	The holding function at a start is invalid.

## ◆Starting frequency setting (Pr.13)

- The frequency at start can be set in the range of 0 to 60 Hz.
- Set the starting frequency at which the start signal is turned ON.



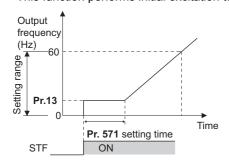
# • NOTE

• The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in **Pr.13**.

For example, while **Pr.13** = 5 Hz, the inverter output starts when the frequency setting signal reaches 5 Hz.

## ◆Start-time hold function (Pr.571)

- This function holds during the period set in Pr.571 and the output frequency set in Pr.13 Starting frequency.
- This function performs initial excitation to smooth the motor drive at a start.



#### • NOTE

- When Pr.13 ="0 Hz", the starting frequency is held at 0.01 Hz.
- When the start signal was turned OFF during start-time hold, deceleration is started at that point.
- At switching between forward rotation and reverse rotation, the starting frequency is valid but the start-time hold function is invalid.



#### Caution

 Note that when Pr.13 is set to any value equal to or lower than Pr.2 Minimum frequency, simply turning ON the start signal will run the motor at the frequency set in Pr.2 even if the command frequency is not input.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.2 Minimum frequency page 360

PARAMETERS 313

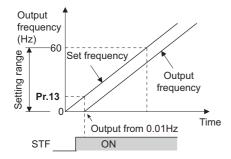
# 5.8.5 Minimum motor speed frequency and hold function at the motor start up

Set the frequency where the PM motor starts running. Set the deadband in the low-speed range to eliminate noise and offset deviation when setting a frequency with analog input.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
13 F102	Starting frequency	Minimum frequency/ Minimum rotations per minute	0 to 60 Hz	Set the frequency where the motor starts running.
571	Holding time at a start	9999	0 to 10 s	Set the time to hold 0.01 Hz.
F103	noiding time at a start	3333	9999	The holding function at start is disabled.

#### ◆Starting frequency setting (Pr.13)

- The frequency where the PM motor starts running can be set in the range of 0 to 60 Hz.
- While the frequency command is less than the Pr.13 Starting frequency setting, the PM motor is stopped.
   When the frequency command reaches the set frequency or higher, the PM motor accelerates according to the Pr.7 Acceleration time setting.

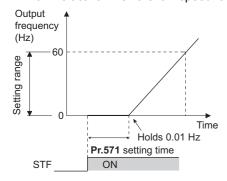


#### • NOTE

- Under induction motor control (under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control), the output starts at the frequency set in **Pr.13**. Under PM sensorless vector control, the output always starts at 0.01 Hz.
- The inverter output does not start when the frequency-setting signal is less than **Pr.13**. For example, while **Pr.13** = "20 Hz", the inverter output starts when the frequency setting signal reaches 20 Hz.

# ◆Start-time hold function (Pr.571)

- This function holds 0.01 Hz during the period set in Pr.571.
- Pr.571 is active when the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is enabled (Pr.788="9999").



# **A** Caution

Note that when Pr.13 is set to any value equal to or lower than Pr.2 Minimum frequency, simply turning ON
the start signal will run the motor at the frequency set in Pr.2 even if the command frequency is not input.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.2 Minimum frequency page 360
Pr.7 Acceleration time page 300

# 5

#### 5.8.6 Shortest acceleration/deceleration and optimum acceleration/deceleration (automatic acceleration/deceleration) Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

The inverter can be operated with the same conditions as when the appropriate value is set to each parameter even when acceleration/deceleration time and V/F pattern are not set. This function is useful for operating the inverter without setting detailed parameters.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Normal operation
			1	Shortest acceleration/deceleration (without brakes)
292 F500	Automatic acceleration/ deceleration	0	11	Shortest acceleration/deceleration (with brakes)
			3	Optimum acceleration/deceleration
			5, 6	Lift operation 1, 2 (Refer to page 318.)
			7, 8	Brake sequence 1, 2 (Refer to page 489.)
			0 to 500 A*1	Set the reference current during shortest
61	Reference current	9999	0 to 3600 A*2	(optimum) acceleration/deceleration.
F510			9999	Rated output current value reference of the inverter
	Reference value at acceleration	9999	0 to 220%	Set the speed limit value (optimum value) during shortest (optimum) acceleration.
62 F511			9999	Shortest acceleration/deceleration: 150% as the limit value Optimum acceleration/deceleration: 100% as the optimum value
			0 to 220%	Set the speed limit value (optimum value) during shortest (optimum) deceleration.
63 F512	Reference value at deceleration	9999	9999	Shortest acceleration/deceleration: 150% as the limit value Optimum acceleration/deceleration: 100% as the optimum value
			0	Shortest (optimum) acceleration/deceleration for both acceleration and deceleration
293 F513	Acceleration/deceleration separate selection	0	1	Shortest (optimum) acceleration/deceleration for acceleration only
			2	Shortest (optimum) acceleration/deceleration for deceleration only

- \*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

# ◆Shortest acceleration/deceleration (Pr.292 = "1, 11", Pr.293)

- Set this parameter to accelerate/decelerate the motor at the shortest time. This function is useful when the motor needs to be accelerated/decelerated at a shorter time, such as for a machine, but the designed value of the machine constant is not known.
- · This function adjusts the acceleration/deceleration time to accelerate/decelerate the motor with the maximum torque that can be output with the inverter. Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time settings are used as reference, and their settings are not changed.
- · Use Pr.293 Acceleration/deceleration separate selection to apply the shortest acceleration/deceleration to one of acceleration and deceleration only.
  - When "0 (initial value)" is set, the shortest acceleration/deceleration is performed for both acceleration and deceleration.
- Since the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower capacity inverters are equipped with built-in brake resistors, set Pr.292 to "11". Set "11" also when a high-duty brake resistor or brake unit is connected. The deceleration time can further be shortened.

GROUP

#### (F) Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

- When the shortest acceleration/deceleration is selected under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control, the stall prevention operation level during acceleration/deceleration becomes 150% (adjustable using Pr.61 to Pr.63). The setting of Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level and stall level by analog input are used only during a constant speed operation.
  - Under Real sensorless vector control and vector control, the torque limit level (**Pr.22**, etc.) is applied during acceleration/ deceleration. The adjustments by **Pr.61** to **Pr.63** are disabled.
- It is inappropriate to use for the following applications.
  - -Machines with large inertia (10 times or more), such as a fan. Since stall prevention operation will be activated for a long time, this type of machine may trip due to motor overloading, etc.
  - -When the inverter is always operated at a specified acceleration/deceleration time.

#### • NOTE

- Even if automatic acceleration/deceleration has been selected, inputting the JOG signal (JOG operation), RT signal (second function selection) or X9 signal (third function selection) during an inverter stop will switch to the normal operation and give priority to JOG
- operation, second function selection or third function selection. Note that during operation, an input of JOG and RT signal does not have any influence even when the automatic acceleration/deceleration is enabled.
- Since the shortest acceleration/deceleration is made with the stall prevention operation being activated, the acceleration/ deceleration speed always varies according to the load conditions.
- By setting Pr.7 and Pr.8 appropriately, it is possible to accelerate/decelerate with a shorter time than when selecting the shortest acceleration/deceleration.

#### ◆Optimum acceleration/deceleration (Pr.292 = "3", Pr.293)

- The inverter operates at the most efficient level within the rated range that can be used continuously with reasonable inverter capacity. Using self-learning, the average current during acceleration/deceleration is automatically set so as to become the rated current. This is ideal for applications operated with a predetermined pattern and minimal load fluctuations, such as by an automatically operated conveyor.
- When the optimum acceleration/deceleration is selected, at first, the operation is performed with the values set in **Pr.0**Torque boost, **Pr.7** Acceleration time, and **Pr.8** Deceleration time. After the first operation is completed, average and peak currents are calculated based on the motor current during acceleration/deceleration, and the obtained values are compared with the reference current (initially set to the rated inverter current) to adjust the **Pr.0**, **Pr.7**, and **Pr.8** settings to their optimal values. The operation is the performed with the updated **Pr.0**, **Pr.7**, and **Pr.8** values onwards, and those parameters settings are adjusted each time. Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control, however, the **Pr.0** setting is not changed.
- When a Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop (E.OV3) occurs during deceleration, the setting of Pr.8 is multiplied by 1.4.
- · Parameter storage
  - The optimum values of **Pr.0**, **Pr.7** and **Pr.8** are written to both the parameter RAM and EEPROM only three times of acceleration (deceleration) after the optimum acceleration/deceleration has been selected or after the power is switched ON or the inverter is reset. At or after the fourth attempt, they are not stored into EEPROM. Hence, after power-ON or inverter reset, the values changed at the third time are valid. However, the optimum values are calculated even for the fourth time and later, and **Pr.0**, **Pr.7**, **and Pr.8** are set to the RAM; therefore, these can be stored to the EEPROM by reading and writing the settings with the operation panel (FR-DU08).

Number of	Pr.0, Pr	Operating	
optimum value changes	EEPROM value	RAM value	condition
1 to 3 times	Updated	Updated	Updated
4 and more times	Unchanged from the 3rd value	Updated	Updated

- Either acceleration or deceleration can be made in the optimum acceleration/deceleration using **Pr.293 Acceleration/ deceleration separate selection**. When the setting value is "0" (initial value), both acceleration and deceleration are made in the optimum acceleration/deceleration.
- It is inappropriate for machines which change in load and operation conditions.
   Optimum values are saved for the next operation. If the operating condition changes before the next operation, a fault such as overcurrent trip or a lack of acceleration/deceleration may occur.



- · Even if the optimum acceleration/deceleration has been selected, inputting the JOG signal (Jog operation), RT signal (second function selection) or X9 signal (third function selection) during an inverter stop will switch to the normal operation and give priority to JOG operation, second function selection or third function selection. Note that during operation, an input of JOG and RT signal does not have any influence even when the optimum acceleration/deceleration is enabled.
- · Because of the learning method, the impact of the optimum acceleration/deceleration is not apparent in the first operation after setting to the optimum acceleration/deceleration mode.
- The optimum value are calculated for only acceleration from 0 to 30 Hz or higher or deceleration from 30 Hz or higher to 0 Hz.
- The optimum acceleration/deceleration will not operate if the motor was not connected or the output current is less than 5% of the rated current of the inverter.
- · A Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop (E.OV3) may occur during deceleration even if the optimum acceleration/deceleration is selected with Pr.293 ="1 (optimum acceleration/deceleration during acceleration only)" setting. In such case, set Pr.8 setting longer.

## ◆Shortest and optimum acceleration/deceleration adjustment (Pr.61 to Pr.63)

• The application range can be expanded by setting the parameters for adjustment of Pr.61 to Pr.63.

Pr.	Name	Setting range	Description			
	Poforonco	0 to 500 A*1	Set the rated motor current value such as when the motor capacity and inverter capacity differ.  Shortest acceleration/deceleration: Set the reference current (A) of the stall			
61	61 Reference current	0 to 3600 A*2	prevention operation level during acceleration/deceleration. Optimum acceleration/deceleration: Set the reference current (A) of the optimum current during acceleration/deceleration.			
		9999 (initial value)	The rated inverter current value is the reference.			
62	Reference value at acceleration 0 to 400%		Set this when changing the reference level of acceleration and deceleration Shortest acceleration/deceleration: Set the stall prevention operation level (percentage of current value of <b>Pr.61</b> ) during acceleration/deceleration. Optimum acceleration/deceleration: Set the optimum current level (percentage of current value of <b>Pr.61</b> ) during acceleration/deceleration.			
63	Reference value at deceleration	9999 (initial value)	Shortest acceleration/deceleration: Stall prevention operation level is 150% for the shortest acceleration/deceleration.  Optimum acceleration/deceleration: 100% as the optimum value.			

- \*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

# • NOTE

- When Real sensorless vector control or vector control is selected with the shortest acceleration/deceleration, Pr.61 to Pr.63
- Even if Pr.61 to Pr.63 are set once, changing the setting to other than the shortest acceleration/deceleration (Pr.292#"1 or 11") automatically resets to the initial setting (9999). Set Pr.61 to Pr.63 after setting Pr.292.

#### Parameters referred to >>>

Pr.0 Torque boost page 617

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300

Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level page 363

Pr.22 Torque limit level page 196

# 5.8.7 Lift operation (automatic acceleration/deceleration)

The inverter can be operated according to the load pattern of the lift with counterweight.

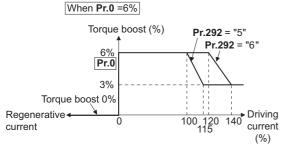
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
			0	Normal operation		
		0	1	Shortest acceleration/deceleration (without brakes)	(Defer to	
292	Automatic acceleration/ deceleration		11	Shortest acceleration/deceleration (with brakes)	(Refer to page 315.)	
			3	Optimum acceleration/deceleration		
F500			5	Lift operation 1 (stall prevention operation level 150%)		
			6	Lift operation 2 (stall prevention operation level 180%)		
			7, 8	Brake sequence 1, 2 (Refer to page 489.)		
61			0 to 500 A*1	Set the reference current during shortest (optimum		
F510	Reference current	9999	0 to 3600 A*2	acceleration/deceleration.		
F510			9999	Rated output current value reference	of the inverter	
64	Starting frequency for elevator	0000	0 to 10 Hz	Set the starting frequency for the lift of	peration.	
F520	mode	9999	9999	Starting frequency is 2 Hz.		

- \*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

#### **♦**Lift operation (Pr.292 = "5, 6")

- When **Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration** is set to "5" or "6", the lift operation is selected, and each setting is changed, as shown in the table below.
- During power driving, sufficient torque is generated, and during regenerative driving and during driving with no load, the torque boost setting is adjusted automatically so as not to activate the overcurrent protective function by overexcitation.

Name	Normal operation	Multi-rating	Lift operation (Pr.292)		
Name	Normal operation	(Pr.570)	5	6	
Torque boost	Pr.0 (6/4/3/2/1%)		Changes according to the out	put current (as shown below)	
Starting frequency	<b>Pr.13</b> (0.5 Hz)		Pr.64 (2 Hz) Accelerate after 100 ms hold.		
Base frequency voltage	Pr.19 (9999)		220 V (440 V)		
		0(SLD)	110%	115%	
Stall provention energtion level	<b>Pr.22</b> (150%), etc.	1(LD)	120%	140%	
Stall prevention operation level		2(ND)Initial value	150%	180%	
		3(HD)	200%	230%	



• If the lift has a load in which the rated current of the inverter is exceeded, the maximum torque may be insufficient.

For a lift without counterweight, setting **Pr.14 Load pattern selection** to "2 or 3" (for lift load) and setting **Pr.19 Base**frequency voltage appropriately give the maximum torque a greater advantage than when selecting the lift operation.

NOTE

The stall prevention operation level is automatically lowered according to the cumulative value of the electronic thermal O/L
relay so as to prevent an inverter overload trip (E.THT, E.THM) from occurring.

# 5

#### **♦**Lift operation adjustment (Pr.61, Pr.64)

• The application range can be expanded by setting the parameters for adjustment of Pr.61 and Pr.64.

Pr.	Name	Setting range	Description		
		0 to 500 A*1	Set the rated motor current value when the motor capacity and inverter		
61		0 to 3600 A*2	capacity differ, etc. Set the reference current (A) of the stall prevention operation level.		
		9999 (initial value)	The rated inverter output current value is the reference.		
	Starting	0 to 10 Hz	Set the starting frequency for the lift operation.		
64	frequency for elevator mode	9999 (initial value)	Starting frequency is 2 Hz.		

- \*1 The setting range for the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 The setting range for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

#### • NOTE

- Even if the lift operation has been selected, inputting the JOG signal (Jog operation), RT signal (second function selection) or X9 signal (third function selection) during an inverter stop will disable the automatic acceleration/deceleration and give priority to JOG operation, second function selection or third function selection. Note that during operation, an input of JOG and RT signal does not have any influence even when the automatic acceleration/deceleration is enabled.
- Even if **Pr.61** and **Pr.64** are set, changing **Pr.292** automatically resets to the initial setting (9999). Set **Pr.61** and **Pr.64** after setting **Pr.292**.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.0 Torque boost page 617
Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313
Pr.14 Load pattern selection page 620
Pr.19 Base frequency voltage page 618
Pr.2 Stall prevention operation level page 363
Pr.570 Multiple rating setting page 279

#### **5.9** (D) Operation command and frequency command

Purpose	Purpose Parameter to set				
To select the operation mode	Operation mode selection	P.D000	Pr.79	321	
To start up in Network operation mode at power-ON	Communication startup mode selection	P.D000, P.D001	Pr.79, Pr.340	330	
To select the command source during communication operation	Operation and speed command sources during communication operation, command source selection	P.D010 to P.D013	Pr.338, Pr.339, Pr.550, Pr.551	331	
To prevent motor from rotating reversely	Reverse rotation prevention selection	P.D020	Pr.78	338	
To change the setting resolution of speed	Set resolution switchover	P.D030	Pr.811	372	
To change the setting resolution of the torque limit	Set resolution switchover	P.D030	Pr.811	372	
To set the frequency by pulse train input	Pulse train input	P.D100, P.D101, P.D110, P.D111	Pr.291, Pr.384 to Pr.386	339	
To perform JOG operation	JOG operation	P.D200, P.F002	Pr.15, Pr.16	342	
To control frequency with combinations of terminals	Multi-speed operation	P.D300 to P.D315	Pr.28, Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239	343	
To select torque command method during torque control	Torque command source selection	P.D400 to P.D402	Pr.804 to Pr.806	228	

#### 5.9.1 **Operation mode selection**

Select the operation mode of the inverter.

The mode can be changed among operations using external signals (External operation), operation by the operation panel or the parameter unit (PU operation), combined operation of PU operation and External operation (External/PU combined operation), and Network operation (when RS-485 terminals or a communication option is used).

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
79 D000	Operation mode selection	0	0 to 4, 6, 7	Selects the operation mode.

The following table lists valid and invalid commands in each operation mode.

Pr.79				LED display	Refer	
setting		Description		≡:OFF	to	
Setting				□:ON	page	
0 (initial value)	operation mode. At power ON, the inverter is in	rer ON, the inverter is in the External operation mode.				
	Operation mode	Frequency command	Start command			
1	PU operation mode fixed	Operation panel or parameter unit	FWD or REV on operation panel or parameter unit	PU operation mode PU EXT NET	325	
2	External operation mode fixed. The operation can be performed by switching between the External and NET operation modes.	External signal input (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.)	External signal input (terminal STF, STR)	External operation mode  PU EXT NET OPERATION MODE  PU EXT NET	325	
3	External/PU combined operation mode 1	Operation panel/ parameter unit or external signal input (multi-speed setting, terminal 4) *1	External signal input (terminal STF, STR)	External/PU combined operation mode	326	
4	External/PU combined operation mode 2	External signal input (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.)	or REV on operation panel or parameter unit	→ PU → EXT ⊸ NET	326	
6	Switchover mode Switching of PU, External, and	NET operation modes can be perform	rmed during operation.	PU operation mode	326	
7	External operation mode (PU of X12 signal ON: Switchover to shutoff) X12 signal OFF: Switchover to	PU operation mode enabled (during	External operation, output	External operation mode  PU EXT NET NET operation mode  PU EXT NET	327	

The priority of frequency commands when Pr.79 = "3" is "multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input by operation panel".

#### Operation mode basics

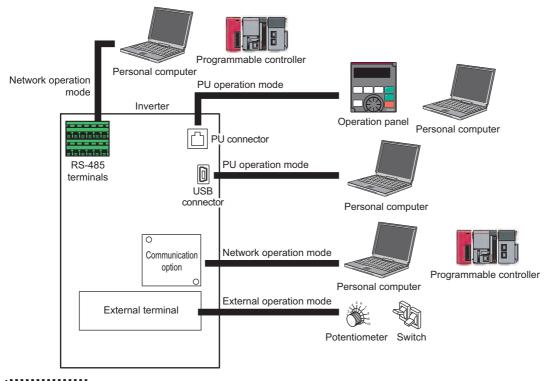
- The operation mode specifies the source of the start command and the frequency command for the inverter.
- · Basically, there are following operation modes.

External operation mode: For inputting a start command and a frequency command with an external potentiometer and switches which are connected to the control circuit terminal.

PU operation mode: For inputting a start command and a frequency command with the operation panel, parameter unit, or RS-485 communication via the PU connector.

Network operation mode (NET operation mode): For inputting a start command and a frequency command using the RS-485 terminals or communication option.

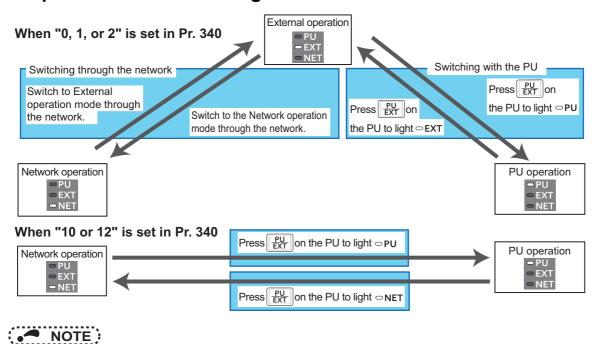
• The operation mode can be selected from the operation panel or with the communication instruction code.



- NOTE:
  - There are two settings of "3" and "4" with PU/External combined operation. The startup method differs according to the setting value.
  - In the initial setting, the stop function (PU stop selection) by the operation panel or the parameter unit modes other than the PU operation mode. (Refer to Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selectionon page 273.)

GROUP **D** 

#### **♦**Operation mode switching method



- For details on switching by external terminals, refer to the following pages.
- PU operation external interlock signal (X12) rage 327
- PU-External operation switchover signal (X16) rage 328
- External-NET operation switchover signal (X65), NET-PU operation switchover signal (X66) 🖙 page 328
- Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection rage 330

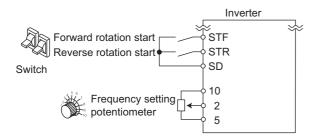
## **♦**Operation mode selection flow

Referring to the following table, select the basic parameter settings or terminal wiring related to the operation mode.

Start command input method	Frequency setting method	Terminal wiring	Parameter setting	Operation method
	External (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed, etc.)	STF (forward rotation)/STR (reverse rotation) (Refer to page 452.) Terminal 2 and 4 (analog) RL, RM, RH, JOG, etc.	Pr.79 = "2" (External operation mode fixed)	Frequency setting     Frequency setting terminal ON     Start command     STF(STR)-ON
External signal	PU (digital setting)	STF (forward rotation)/STR (reverse rotation) (Refer to page 452.)	Pr.79 = "3" (External/PU combined operation 1)	Frequency setting     DU digital setting     Start command     STF(STR)-ON
input (terminal STF, STR)	Communication (RS-485 terminals)	STF (forward rotation)/STR (reverse rotation) (Refer to page 452.) RS-485 terminals (Refer to page 575.)	Pr.338 = "1" Pr.340 = "1, 2"	Frequency setting     Transmit a frequency command     via communication.     Start command     STF(STR)-ON
	Communication (communication option)	Terminals for communication option (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the communication option.)	Pr.338 = "1" Pr.340 = "1"	Frequency setting     Transmit a frequency command     via communication.     Start command     STF(STR)-ON
	External (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi-speed, etc.)	Terminal 2 and 4 (analog) RL, RM, RH, JOG, etc.	Pr.79 = "4" (External/PU combined operation 2)	Frequency setting     Frequency setting terminal ON     Start command     FWD/REV key ON
PU (FWD/REV key)	PU (digital setting)	_	Frequency setting     Digital setting     Start command     FWD/REV key ON	
	Communication (RS-485 terminals/ communication option)	N/A		
	External (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi- speed, etc.)	RS-485 terminals (Refer to page 575.) Terminal 2 and 4 (analog) RL, RM, RH, JOG, etc.  Pr.339 = "1" Pr.340 = "1, 2"		Frequency setting     Frequency setting terminal ON     Start command     Transmit a start command via     communication
Communication	PU (digital setting)	N/A		
(RS-485 terminals)	Communication RS-485 terminals	RS-485 terminals (Refer to page 575.)	<b>Pr.340</b> = "1, 2"	Frequency setting     Transmit a frequency command     via communication.     Start command     Transmit a start command via     communication
Communication	External (terminal 2 and 4, JOG, multi- speed, etc.)	Terminals for communication option (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the communication option.) Terminal 2 and 4 (analog) RL, RM, RH, JOG, etc.	Pr.339 = "1" Pr.340 = "1"	Frequency setting     Frequency setting terminal ON     Start command     Transmit a start command via     communication
(Communication option)	PU (digital setting)	N/A	1	
. ,	Communication (communication option)	Terminals for communication option (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the communication option.)	Pr.340 = "1"	Frequency setting     Transmit a frequency command     via communication.     Start command     Transmit a start command via     communication

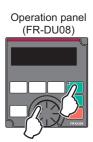
#### ◆External operation mode (Pr.79 = "0" (initial value), "2")

- · Select the External operation mode when the start command and the frequency command are applied from a frequency setting potentiometer, start switch, etc. which are provided externally and connected to the control circuit terminals of the inverter.
- Generally, parameter change cannot be performed in the External operation mode. (Some parameters can be changed. Refer to Pr.77 Parameter write selection page 281.)
- When Pr.79 = "0 or 2", the inverter starts up in the External operation mode at power-ON. (When using the Network operation mode, refer to page 330.)
- · When parameter changing is seldom necessary, setting "2" fixes the operation mode to the External operation mode. When frequent parameter changing is necessary, setting "0" (initial value) allows the operation mode to be changed easily to the PU operation mode by pressing  $\frac{|PU|}{EXT}$  of the operation panel. After switching to the PU operation mode, always return to the External operation mode.
- The STF and STR signal are used as a start command, and the voltage to terminal 2 and 4, current signal, multi-speed signal, and JOG signal are used as a frequency command.



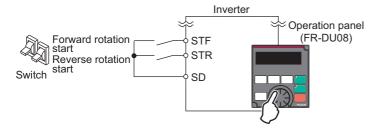
#### ◆PU operation mode (Pr.79 = "1")

- Select the PU operation mode when applying start and frequency commands by only the key operation of the operation panel or the parameter unit. Also select the PU operation mode when making communication using the PU connector.
- When Pr.79 ="1", the inverter starts up in the PU operation mode at power-ON. The mode cannot be changed to other operation modes.
- The setting dial of the operation panel can be used for setting like a potentiometer. (Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection page 277)
- When the PU operation mode is selected, the PU operation mode signal (PU) can be output. For the terminal used for the PU signal, set "10 (positive logic)" or "110 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function.



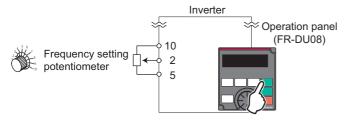
#### ◆PU/External combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 = "3")

- Select the PU/External combined operation mode 1 when applying a frequency command from the operation panel or the parameter unit and inputting a start command with the external start switches.
- Set "3" in Pr.79. The mode cannot be changed to other operation modes.
- · When a frequency is input from the external signal by multi-speed setting, it has a higher priority than the frequency command from the PU. Also, when AU is set to "ON", the command signal is output to the terminal 4.



#### **♦PU/External combined operation mode 2 (Pr.79 = "4")**

- Select the PU/External combined operation mode 2 when applying a frequency command from the external potentiometer, or multi-speed and JOG signals, and inputting a start command by key operation of the operation panel or the parameter unit.
- Set "4" in Pr.79. The mode cannot be changed to other operation modes.



#### ◆Switchover mode (Pr.79 = "6")

• PU, External and Network operation (when RS-485 terminals or communication option is used) can be switched among during operation.

Operation mode switchover	Operation switchover/Operating status
External operation→PU operation	Set to the PU operation mode on the operation panel and parameter unit.  •As the direction of rotation, the direction that was active by External operation is continued.  •For the setting frequency, the setting of the potentiometer (frequency command) is continued. (Note, however, that the setting disappears when the power is turned OFF or when the inverter is reset.)
External operation→NET operation	The switchover command to the Network operation mode is transmitted via communication.  • As the direction of rotation, the direction that was active by External operation is continued.  • The setting by the setting potentiometer (frequency command) is kept. (Note, however, that the setting disappears when the power is turned OFF or when the inverter is reset.)
PU operation→External operation	Press the External operation key on the operation panel and parameter unit.  • The direction of operation is determined by the External operation input signal.  • The setting frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal.
PU operation→NET operation	The switchover command to the Network operation mode is transmitted via communication.  • For the direction of operation and setting frequency, the status during PU operation is continued.
NET operation→External operation	The switchover command to the External operation mode is transmitted via communication.  • The direction of operation is determined by the External operation input signal.  • The setting frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal.
NET operation→PU operation	Switch to the PU operation mode on the operation panel and parameter unit. • For the direction of operation and frequency, the status during Network operation is continued.

## ◆PU operation interlock (Pr.79 = "7")

- The operation mode can be forcibly switched to the External operation mode by input of the PU operation interlock (X12) signal. This function prevents the operation mode from being accidentally unswitched from the PU operation mode. If the operation mode left unswitched from the PU operation mode, the inverter does not reply to the commands sent through external commands.
- To input the X12 signal, set "12" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal. (For details on Pr.178 to Pr.189, refer to page 446.)
- Set Pr.79="7" (PU operation interlock).
- If the X12 signal is not assigned, the function of the MRS signal is switched to PU operation internal signal from MRS (output stop).

X12 (MRS)	Function/Operation				
signal	Operation mode	Parameter writing*1			
ON	Switching of the operation mode (External, PU, and NET) is enabled. Output is stopped during External operation.	Parameter writing enabled			
OFF	Operation mode is forcefully changed to the External operation mode.  External operation is enabled.  Switching to the PU or NET operation mode from the External operation mode is disabled.	Writing of parameters other than <b>Pr.79</b> is disabled.			

<sup>\*1</sup> Depends on the Pr.77 Parameter write selection setting and the writing conditions of each parameter. (Refer to page 281.)

Functions/operations by X12 (MRS) signal ON/OFF

Operating status			Operation		Switching to
Operation mode	Status	X12 (MRS) signal	mode	Operating status	PU or NET operation mode
PU/NET	during a stop	ON→OFF*1	External*2	If frequency and start commands are input from external source, the inverter runs by those	Not available
	Running	ON→OFF*1		commands.	Not available
	during a	OFF→ON		during a stop	Available
External	stop	ON→OFF	External*2	during a stop	Not available
External	Running	OFF→ON	External*2	Running→Output shutoff	Not available
	Rulling	ON→OFF		Output shutoff→Running	Not available

<sup>\*1</sup> The mode is switched to the External operation mode regardless of the ON/OFF state of the start signals (STF, STR). Thus, the motor runs under the External operation mode when the X12 (MRS) signal turns OFF with either of STF or STR in an ON state.

\*2 When a fault occurs, the inverter can be reset by pressing on the operation panel.



## NOTE:

- · The operation mode cannot switched to the PU operation mode with the start signal (STF, STR) in an ON state even if the X12 (MRS) signal is ON.
- If the MRS signal is ON and Pr.79 is written to a value other than "7" when the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal during PU operation mode, the MRS signal will act as a regular MRS function (output stop). Also, when Pr.79 = "7", the MRS signal becomes the PU interlock signal.
- The logic of the signal follows the Pr.17 MRS input selection setting also when the MRS signal is used as the PU operation interlock signal. When Pr.17 = "2", ON and OFF in the above explanation are reversed.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ◆Switching operation mode by external signal (X16 signal)

- When External operation and the operation from the operation panel are used together, the PU operation mode and External operation mode can be switched during a stop (during motor stop, start command OFF) by using the PU-External operation switchover signal (X16).
- When **Pr.79**="0", "6" or "7", switching between the PU operation mode and External operation mode is possible. (When **Pr.79**="6", the switchover can also be made during operation.)
- To input the X16 signal, set "16" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to a terminal.

	Pr.79	X16 signal status and operation mode		Remarks		
	setting	ON (External)	OFF (PU)			
0 (initial value) External operation mode PU operation		PU operation mode	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation modes is enabled.			
	1	PU operation mode		PU operation mode fixed		
	2	External operation mode		External operation mode fixed. (Switching to NET operation mode is enabled.)		
	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode		External/PU combined operation mode fixed		
	6	External operation mode	PU operation mode	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running.		
7	X12 (MRS) External operation ON PU operation mode		PU operation mode	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled. (In the External operation mode, output shutoff.)		
'	X12 (MRS) OFF	External operation mode		External operation mode fixed. (Forcibly switched to External operation mode.)		

## • NOTE

- The status of the operation mode follows the **Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection** setting and the ON/OFF state of the X65 and X66 signals. (For details, refer to page 328.)
- The priority among Pr.79 and Pr.340 and signals is Pr.79 > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > Pr.340.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ◆Switching the operation mode by external signals (X65, X66 signals)

- When **Pr.79** ="0, 2 or 6", the PU operation mode and External operation modes can be changed to the Network operation mode during a stop (during motor stop, start command OFF) by the PU/NET operation switchover (X65) signal, the External/NET operation switchover (X66) signal. (When **Pr.79** = "6", switchover is enabled during operation.)
- To switch between the Network operation mode and the PU operation mode
  - 1) Set **Pr.79** = "0 (initial value) or 6".
  - 2) Set Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection = "10 or 12".
  - 3) Set "65" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** to assign the NET-PU operation switching signal(X65) to a terminal.
  - 4) When the X65 signal is ON, the PU operation mode is selected. When the X65 signal is OFF, the Network operation mode is selected.

Pr.340	Pr.340 Pr.79		X65 sig	nal state	Remarks		
setting		setting	ON (PU)	OFF (NET)	Remarks		
	0 (initial value)		PU operation mode*1 NET operation mode*2		_		
		1	PU operation mode		PU operation mode fixed		
	2 3, 4 10, 12 6		NET operation mode		NET operation mode fixed		
			External/PU combined	operation mode	External/PU combined operation mode fixed		
10, 12			PU operation mode*1 NET operation mode*2		Switching between operation modes is enabled while running.		
	_	X12 (MRS) ON	Switching between the External operation mode and PU operation mode is enabled.*2		Output is shutoff in the External operation mode.		
	/	X12 (MRS) OFF	External operation mode		The operation mode is forcibly switched to the External operation mode.		

- \*1 When the X66 signal is ON, the NET operation mode is selected.
- \*2 When the X16 signal is OFF, the PU operation mode is selected. Also, when "0" is set for **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source** selection and the communication option is not connected (communication option is the command source), the PU operation mode is selected.

- To switch between the Network operation mode and the External operation mode
  - 1) Set **Pr.79**="0" (initial value) or "2, "6" or "7". (When **Pr.79** = "7" and the X12 (MRS) signal is ON, the operation mode can be switched.)
  - 2) Set Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection = "0" (initial value), "1" or "2".
  - 3) Set "66" in one of Pr.178 to Pr.189 to assign the NET-External operation switching signal (X66) to a terminal.
  - 4) When the X66 signal is ON, Network operation mode is selected. When the X66 signal is OFF, the External operation mode is selected.

Pr.340	Pr.340 Pr.79 setting		X66 si	gnal state	Remarks	
setting			ON (NET) OFF (External)		Remarks	
	0 (i	nitial value)	NET operation mode*1	External operation mode*2	_	
		1	PU operation mode		PU operation mode fixed	
		2	NET operation mode*1	External operation mode	Switching to PU operation mode is disabled.	
0	3, 4		External/PU combined of	peration mode	External/PU combined operation mode fixed	
(initial value),	6		NET operation mode*1 External operation mode*2		Switching between operation modes is enabled while running.	
1, 2		X12 (MRS)	NET operation mode*1	External operation mode*2	Output is shutoff in the External operation	
	7	ON	NET operation mode*1	External operation mode*2	mode.	
	,	X12 (MRS)	External operation mode		The operation mode is forcibly switched to the	
		OFF	External operation mode	<del>,</del>	External operation mode.	

- \*1 When "Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection = "0" (communication option control source)" and no communication option is connected, the External operation mode is selected.
- \*2 When the X16 signal is OFF, the PU operation mode is selected. Also, when the X65 signal is assigned, the operation mode follows the ON/OFF state of the X65 signal.

#### • NOTE

- The priority of Pr.79 and Pr.340 and signals is Pr.79 > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > Pr.340.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.15 Jog frequency page 342

Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to 27, Pr.232 to Pr.239 multi-speed operation page 343

Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection page 273

Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection page 277

Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) \*page 446

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection page 330

Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection page 331

## 5.9.2 Startup in Network operation mode at power-ON

When power is switched ON or when power comes back ON after an instantaneous power failure, the inverter can be started up in the Network operation mode. After the inverter starts up in the Network operation mode, parameter writing and operation can be commanded from programs.

Set this mode when performing communication operation using the RS-485 terminals or a communication option.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
79 D000	Operation mode selection	0	0 to 4, 6, 7	Selects the operation mode. (Refer to page 321.)
		0	0	Follows the <b>Pr.79</b> setting.
340	Communication startup mode selection		1, 2	The inverter starts up in the Network operation mode.  If an instantaneous power failure occurs when "2" is set, the operating status before the instantaneous power failure is maintained.
D001			10, 12	The inverter starts up in the Network operation mode. The operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode from the operation panel.  If an instantaneous power failure occurs when "12" is set, running is continued at the condition before the instantaneous power failure.

#### ◆ Selecting the operation mode for power-ON (Pr.340)

• Depending on the Pr.79 and Pr.340 settings, the operation mode at power-ON (reset) changes as described below.

Pr.340 setting	Pr.79 setting	Operation mode at power-ON, at power restoration, or after a reset	Operation mode switching			
	0(initial value)	External operation mode	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation modes is enabled.*2			
	1	PU operation mode	PU operation mode fixed			
0	2	External operation mode	Switching between the External and NET operation modes is enabled.  Switching to PU operation mode is disabled			
(initial	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode	Operation mode switching is disabled			
value)	6	External operation mode	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running.			
	7	X12 (MRS) signal ON External operation mode	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation modes is enabled.*2			
		X12 (MRS) signal OFF External operation mode	External operation mode fixed. (Forcibly switched to External operation mode.)			
	0	NET operation mode				
	1	PU operation mode				
	2	NET operation mode				
1, 2*1	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode	Same as <b>Pr.340=</b> "0" setting			
	6	NET operation mode				
	7	X12(MRS) signal ON NET operation mode				
	<b>'</b>	X12 (MRS) signal OFF External operation mode				
	0	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled*3			
	1	PU operation mode	Same as <b>Pr.340</b> ="0" setting			
10, 12*1	2	NET operation mode	NET operation mode fixed			
10, 12*1	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode	Same as <b>Pr.340=</b> "0" setting			
	6	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled while running.*3			
	7	External operation mode	Same as <b>Pr.340=</b> "0" setting			

<sup>\*1</sup> Use Pr.340="2 or 12" setting to perform communication with the RS-485 terminals. Even if an instantaneous power failure occurs while Pr.57 Restart coasting time ≠ "9999" (with automatic restart after instantaneous power failure), inverter continues operation at the condition before the instantaneous failure.

\*3 Switching between the PU and NET operation modes is available with the  $\left\| \frac{PU}{EXT} \right\|$  key on the operation panel and the X65 signal.

Pr.57 Restart coasting time page 546, page 552
Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

<sup>\*2</sup> The operation mode cannot be directly changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode.

#### 5.9.3 Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation

The start and frequency commands from an external device can be made valid when using the RS-485 terminals or the communication option. The command source in the PU operation mode can also be selected.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
338	Communication operation	0	0	Start command source is communication.
D010	command source		1	Start command source is external.
			0	Frequency command source is communication.
			1	Frequency command source is external.
339 D011	Communication speed command source	0	2	Frequency command source is external. (When there is no external input, the frequency command via communication is valid, and the frequency command from terminal 2 is invalid.)
			0	The communication option is the command source when in the NET operation mode.
	NET mode operation command source selection	9999	1	The RS-485 terminals are the command source when in the NET operation mode.
550 D012			9999	Communication option is recognized automatically.  Normally, the RS-485 terminals are the command source. When the communication option is mounted, the communication option is the command source.
			1	The RS-485 terminals are the command source when in the PU operation mode.
			2	The PU connector is the command source when in the PU operation mode.
551 D013	PU mode operation command source selection	9999	3	The USB connector is the command source when in the PU operation mode.
	300,00		9999	USB automatic recognition Normally, the PU connector is the command source. When the USB is connected, the USB connector is the command source.

## ◆ Selection of command source in Network operation mode (Pr.550)

- Either of the RS-485 terminals or the communication option can be specified for the command source in the Network operation mode.
- For example, whether or not the communication option is mounted, set Pr.550 ="1" to write parameters from or input the start and frequency commands via RS-485 terminals in the Network operation mode.

## • NOTE

• In the initial setting, "9999" (communication option automatic recognition) is set for Pr.550. Thus, if the communication option is mounted, parameters cannot be written or the start and frequency commands cannot be sent by communications that use the RS-485 terminals. (Monitoring or parameter reading can be performed.)

#### ◆ Selection of the command source of the PU operation mode (Pr.551)

- Any of the PU connector, RS-485 terminals, or USB connector can be specified as the command source in the PU operation mode.
- Set Pr.551="1" to use communication connected to the RS-485 terminals to write parameters or execute start and frequency commands in the PU operation mode. Set Pr.551="3" or "9999" to use the USB connector.

#### NOTE:

- When Pr.550 ="1" (NET mode RS-485 terminals) and Pr.551 ="1" (PU mode RS-485 terminals), the PU operation mode has a precedence. For this reason, if the communication option is not mounted, switching to the Network operation mode is not longer possible.
- Changed setting values are enabled at power-ON or inverter reset.

Pr.550	Pr.551					
setting	setting	PU connector	USB connector	RS-485 terminals	Communication option	Remarks
	1	×	×	PU operation mode*1	NET operation mode*2	
	2	PU operation mode	×	×	NET operation mode*2	
0	3	×	PU operation mode	×	NET operation mode*2	
	9999 (initial value)	PU operation mode*3	PU operation mode*3	×	NET operation mode*2	
	1	×	×	PU operation mode*1	×	Switching to NET operation mode disabled
	2	PU operation mode	×	NET operation mode	×	
1	3	×	PU operation mode	NET operation mode	×	
	9999 (initial value)	PU operation mode*3	PU operation mode*3	NET operation mode	×	
	1	×	×	PU operation mode*1	NET operation mode*2	
	2	PU operation mode	×	×	NET operation mode*2	With communication option
9999	2		^	NET operation mode	×	Without communication option
(initial value)	3	_	PU operation mode	×	NET operation mode*2	With communication option
value)	3	×	PO operation mode	NET operation mode	×	Without communication option
	9999 (initial	PU operation	PU operation	×	NET operation mode*2	With communication option
	(initial value)	Initial mode*3 mode*3		NET operation mode	×	Without communication option

- \*1 The MODBUS RTU protocol cannot be used in the PU operation mode. To use the MODBUS RTU protocol, set Pr.551="2".
- If the communication option is not mounted, switching to the Network operation mode is not longer possible.
- \*3 When **Pr.551=** "9999", the priority of the PU command source is USB connector > PU connector.

## **♦**Controllability through communication

			Controllability in each operation mode					
Command source	Condition (Pr.551 setting)	ltem	PU operation	External operation	External/ PU combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 =3)	External/ PU combined operation mode 2 (Pr.79 =4)	NET operation (when RS-485 terminals are used) *6	NET operation (when communication option is used) *7
		Operation (start) command	0	×	×	0	×	
	(PU connector)	Operation (stop) command	0	Δ*3	Δ*3	0	Δ*3	
	(automatic	Running frequency	0	×	0	×	×	
	recognition,	Monitor	0	0	0	0	0	
	without USB connection)	Parameter writing	O*4	X*5	O*4	O*4	X*5	
Control by RS- 485	Connection)	Parameter read	0	0	0	0	0	
communication		Inverter reset	0	0	0	0	0	
via PU connector		Operation (start) command	×	×	×	×	×	
		Operation (stop) command	Δ*3	Δ*3	Δ*3	Δ*3	Δ*3	
	Other than the above	Running frequency	×	×	×	×	×	
	above	Monitor	0	0	0	0	0	
		Parameter writing	X*5	X*5	X*5	X*5	X*5	
		Parameter read	0	0	0	0	0	
	1 (RS-485	Operation command	0	O ×	×	0	×	
		(start, stop)	0	×	0	×	×	
		Running frequency  Monitor	0	0	0	0	0	
	terminals)	Parameter writing	O*4	X*5	O*4	O*4	X*5	
		Parameter read	0	0	0	0	0	
Control by communication		Inverter reset	0	0	0	0	0	
via RS-485 terminals		Operation command (start, stop)	×	×	×	×	O*1	×
	Other than the	Running frequency	×	×	×	×	O*1	×
	above	Monitor	0	0	0	0	0	0
	45010	Parameter writing	X*5	X*5	X*5	X*5	O*4	X*5
		Parameter read	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Inverter reset	×	×	×	×	O*2	×
	3 (USB	Operation command (start, stop)	0	×	×	0	×	
	connector) 9999	Running frequency	0	×	0	×	×	
	(automatic	Monitor	0	0	0	0	0	
1	recognition,	Parameter writing	O*4	X*5	X*5	X*5	X*5	
1	with USB connection)	Parameter read	0	0	0	0	0	
Control via USB	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Inverter reset	0	0	0	0	0	
connector		Operation command (start, stop)	×	×	×	×	×	
	Other than the	Running frequency	×	×	×	×	×	
	above	Monitor	0	0	0	0	0	
1		Parameter writing	X*5	X*5	X*5	X*5	X*5	
1		Parameter read	0	0	0	0	0	
L		Inverter reset	0	0	0	0	0	

#### (D) Operation command and frequency command

				Con	trollability i	in each ope	ration mode	
Command source	Condition (Pr.551 setting)	Item	PU operation	External operation	External/ PU combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 =3)	External/ PU combined operation mode 2 (Pr.79 =4)	NET operation (when RS-485 terminals are used) *6	NET operation (when communication option is used) *7
		Operation command (start, stop)	×	×	×	×	×	O*1
Communication		Running frequency	×	×	×	×	×	O*1
option (via	_	Monitor	0	0	0	0	0	0
communication)		Parameter writing	X*5	X*5	X*5	X*5	X*5	O*4
		Parameter read	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Inverter reset	×	×	×	×	×	O*2
		Inverter reset	0	0	0	0	0	
External terminal at the control circuit	_	Operation command (start, stop)	×	0	0	×	X*1	
		Frequency setting	×	0	×	0	X*1	

O: Valid  $\times$ : Invalid  $\Delta$ : Partially valid

- \*1 Follows the Pr.338 Communication operation command source and Pr.339 Communication speed command source settings. (Refer to page 331.)
- \*2 At occurrence of RS-485 communication error, the inverter cannot be reset from the computer.
- \*3 PU stop is only enabled. PS is displayed on the operation panel during PU stop. Follows the Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection setting. (Refer to page 273.)
- \*4 Writing of some parameters may be disabled by the Pr.77 Parameter write selection setting and the operating condition. (Refer to page 281.)
- \*5 Some parameters are write-enabled independently of the operation mode and command source presence/absence. Writing is also enabled when Pr.77="2". (Refer to page 281.) Parameter clear is disabled.
- \*6 When Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection="1" (RS-485 terminals enabled), or Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection="9999" with no communication option connected.
- \*7 When Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection="0" (communication option enabled), or Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection="9999" with communication option connected.

## **♦**Operation at fault

			Operation in	n each operat	tion mode at o	error occurrenc	es		
Fault record	Conditions (Pr.551 setting)	PU operation	External operation	External/PU combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 =3)	External/PU combined operation mode 2 (Pr.79 =4)	NET operation (when RS-485 terminals are used)•5	NET operation (when communication option is used)•6		
Inverter fault	_	Stop							
PU connector disconnection	2 (PU connector) 9999 (automatic recognition)	Stop/continued	*1*4						
	Other than 2	Stop/continued	*1						
Communication error at PU	2 (PU connector)	Stop/continued *2	Continued		Stop/ continued *2	Continued			
connector	Other than 2	Continued							
Communication error at RS-485	1 (RS-485 terminals)	Stop/continued *2	Continued		Stop/ continued *2	Continued			
terminals	Other than 1	Continued		Stop/continued *2	Continued				
Communication error at USB connector	3 (USB connector) 9999 (automatic recognition)	Stop/continued *2	Continued						
	Other than 3	Continued	•						
Communication error at communication option	_	Continued					Stop/continued *3		

- Selectable with Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection
- \*2 Selectable with Pr.122 PU communication check time interval, Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval, and Pr.548 USB communication check time interval
- \*3 Follows the communication option
- \*4 In the PU JOG operation mode, operation always stops when the PU is disconnected. The operation of PU disconnection (E.PUE) follows the Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection setting.
- \*5 When Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection= "1" (RS-485 terminals enabled), or Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection="9999" with no communication option connected.
- \*6 When Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection="0" (communication option enabled), or Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection="9999" with communication option connected.

#### ◆ Selection of control source in Network operation mode (Pr.338, Pr.339)

- There are two control sources: the start command source, which controls the signals related to the inverter stand command and function selection, and the speed command source, which controls signals related to frequency setting.
- The table below shows the commands from the external terminals and communication (RS-485 terminals or communication option) in the Network operation mode.

_	erat		Pr.338	Communication operation command source		0: NET			1: EXT		
	catio			39 Communication speed command source	0: NET	1: EXT	2: EXT	0: NET	1: EXT	2: EXT	- REMARKS
Fixe				frequency from communication	NET	_	NET	NET	_	NET	
func	ction ninal-		Termina		_	External	_	_	_	<u> </u>	
,	valent	t	Termina	14	_	External		_	Externa		
func			Termina	l 1	Compe	nsation					
		0	RL	Low-speed operation command/remote setting Clear/Stop-on-contact selection 0	NET	External		NET	Externa	I	<b>Pr.59</b> ="0" (multi-speed)
		1	RM	Middle-speed operation command/remote setting deceleration	NET	External		NET	Externa	I	Pr.59 ≠"0" (remote) Pr.270 ="1, 3, 11, or 13" (stop-on-contact)
		2	RH	High-speed operation command/remote setting acceleration	NET	External		NET	Externa	I	
		3	RT	Second function selection/stop- on-contact selection 1	NET			Externa	I		<b>Pr.270</b> ="1, 3, 11, or 13" (stop-on-contact)
		4	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	_	Combine	t		Combin	ed	
		5	JOG	Jog operation selection	_			Externa	l		
		6	cs	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start	Externa	I					
		7	ОН	External thermal relay input	Externa	l					
		8	REX	15-speed selection	NET	External		NET External		l 	Pr.59 ="0" (multi- speed)
		9	X9	Third function selection	NET			Externa	l		
Selectable function	setting	10	X10 X11	Inverter run enable signal FR-HC2/FR-CC2 connection, instantaneous power failure detection	Externa Externa						
₽	189	12	X12	PU operation external interlock	Externa	l					
table	to Pr.189	13	X13	External DC injection brake operation start	NET			External			
<u>  9</u>	78	14	X14	PID control valid terminal	NET	External		NET	Externa		
Š	Pr.178 to	15	BRI	Brake opening completion signal	NET			External			
		16	X16	PU/External operation switchover	Externa	l					
		17	X17	Load pattern selection forward/ reverse rotation boost	NET			Externa			
		18	X18	V/F switchover	NET			Externa	I		
		19	X19	Load torque high-speed frequency	NET			Externa	I		
		20	X20	S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration C switchover	NET		Externa				
		22	X22 LX	Orientation command Pre-excitation/servo ON	NET		Externa				
		23	LA	Output stop	NET Combined		External External			Pr.79 ≠ "7"	
		24	MRS	PU operation interlock	External					Pr.79 = "7" When X12 signal is not assigned.	
		25	STP (STOP)	Start self-holding selection	-			External			
		26	MC	Control mode switchover	NET			External			
		27	TL	Torque limit selection	NET			External			
		28	X28	Start-time tuning start external input	NET			Externa	l		

-	erat		Pr.338	Communication operation command source		0: NET			1: EXT		
	catio		Pr.339 Communication speed command source			1: EXT	2: EXT	0: NET	1: EXT	2: EXT	- REMARKS
		37	X37	Traverse function selection	NET			External			
		42	X42	Torque bias selection 1	NET			External			
		43	X43	Torque bias selection 2	NET			External			
		44	X44	P/PI control switchover	NET			External			
		45	BRI2	Second brake sequence open completion	NET			External	I		
		46	TRG	Trace trigger input	NET			External			
		47	TRC	Trace sampling start/end	NET			External			
		48	X48	Power failure stop external	Externa	ıl		•			
		50	SQ	Sequence start	Externa	ıl, NET		External	I		Pr.414="1": Valid when there is external or network input Pr.414="2": External
		51	X51	Fault clear	Combin	ed		External			
		52	X52	Cumulative pulse monitor clear	NET			External			
		53	X53	Cumulative pulse monitor clear (control terminal option)	NET			External	I		
		60	STF	Forward rotation command	NET			External			
		61	STR	Reverse rotation command	NET			External			
		62	RES	Inverter reset	Externa						
		64	X64	During retry	NET	External		NET	External		
	_	65	X65	PU/NET operation switchover	Externa	ıl					
ion	setting	66	X66	External/NET operation switchover	Externa	ıl					
ct	SE	67	X67	Command source switchover	Externa	il					
fu	89	68	NP	Simple position pulse train sign	Externa	ıl					
able	Pr.189	69	CLR	Simple position droop pulse clear	Externa	ıl					
Selectable function	Pr.178 to	70	X70	DC feeding operation permission	NET			External			
Ø	Pr.	71	X71	DC feeding cancel	NET			External			
	_	72	X72	PID P control switchover	NET	External		NET	External		
		73	X73	Second PID P control switchover	NET	External		NET	External		
		74	X74	Magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal	NET			External			
		76	X76	Proximity dog	Externa	ıl					
		77	X77	Pre-charge end command	NET	External		NET	External		
		78	X78	Second pre-charge end command	NET	External		NET	External		
		79	X79	Second PID forward/reverse action switchover	NET	External		NET	External		
		80	X80	Second PID control valid terminal	NET	NET External		NET	External		
		87	X87	Sudden stop	Combined		External				
		92	X92	Emergency stop	External						
		93	X93	Torque limit selection	NET			External			
		94	X94	Control signal input for main circuit power supply MC	Externa	ıl					
		95	X95	Converter unit fault input	Externa	ıl					
		96	X96	Converter unit fault (E.OHT, E.CPU) input	Externa						

#### [Explanation of terms in table]

External (EXT) : Commands from external terminal are only valid. NET : Commands via communication are only valid.

Combined : Command from both external terminal and communication is valid. : Command from either of external terminal and communication is invalid.

: Commands are valid only from external terminal signals when Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation Compensation

selection ="1".



- The command source of communication follows the Pr.550 and Pr.551 settings.
- The Pr.338 and Pr.339 settings can be changed while the inverter is running when Pr.77 = "2". Note that the setting change is applied after the inverter has stopped. Until the inverter has stopped, communication operation command source and communication speed command source before the setting change are valid.

#### Command source switchover via external terminals (X67)

- In the Network operation mode, the start command source and speed command source can be switched over by the command source switchover signal (X67). This can be used to control signal inputs from both the external terminals and via communication.
- For the X67 signal, set "67" to any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a control terminal.
- When the X67 signal is OFF, the start command source and speed command source are given via control terminals.

X67 signal state	Start command source	Speed command source				
Signal not assigned	According to Pr.338	According to Pr.339				
ON	According to F1.336	According to F1.339				
OFF	Commands from external terminals are only valid.					

#### NOTE:

- The ON/OFF state of the X67 signal is applied only during a stop. When the terminals are switched during operation, the ON/ OFF state is applied after a stop.
- When the X67 is OFF, a reset via communication is disabled.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection page 343

Pr.59 Remote function selection page 310

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

#### 5.9.4 **Reverse rotation prevention selection**

This function can prevent reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
78	78 Reverse rotation prevention 5020 selection		0	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed
		0	1	Reverse rotation disabled
			2	Forward rotation disabled

- Set this parameter to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.
- This parameter is valid for all of the reverse rotation and forward rotation keys of the operation panel and of the parameter unit, the start signals (STF, STR signals) via external terminals, and the forward and reverse rotation commands through communication.

#### 5.9.5 Frequency setting via pulse train input

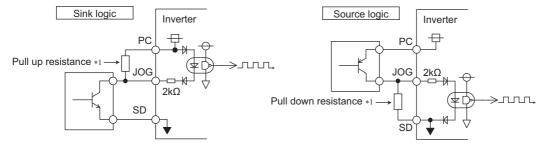
A pulse train input to the terminal JOG can be used to set the inverter's speed command. Moreover, speed synchronized operation of an inverter can be performed by using the pulse train output together with the terminal JOG.

Pr.	Name	Initial	value	Setting		Description	
PI.	Name	FM	CA	range	Description		
					Pulse train input (terminal JOG)	Pulse train output (terminal FM)	
				0	JOG signal∗1	FM output*2	
				1	Pulse train input	FM output*2	
				10*2	JOG signal∗ı	High-speed pulse train output (50% duty)	
291 D100	Pulse train I/O selection	0		11*2	Pulse train input	High-speed pulse train output (50% duty)	
				20*2	JOG signal∗ı	High-speed pulse train output (ON width is fixed)	
				21*2	Pulse train input	High-speed pulse train output (ON width is fixed)	
				100*2	Pulse train input	High-speed pulse train output (ON width is fixed) Output of pulse train input as is	
384	Input pulse division			0	Pulse train input disabled		
D101	scaling factor	0		1 to 250	Division ratio on the input the input pulse changes a	pulse. The frequency resolution on according to this setting.	
385 D110	Frequency for zero input pulse	0 Hz	0 Hz 0 to 590 Hz		Sets the frequency when the input pulse is zero (bias).		
386 D101	Frequency for maximum input pulse	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Sets the frequency when the input pulse is maximum (gain).		

- Function assigned to Pr.185 JOG terminal function selection.
- \*2 Valid only for the FM type inverters.

## ◆ Selection of pulse train input(Pr.291)

- Setting Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection = "1, 11, 21, 100" and Pr.384 Input pulse division scaling factor ≠ "0" changes the function of terminal JOG to a pulse train input so that the frequency can be set to the inverter. In the initial setting, the JOG signal is assigned to terminal JOG. A maximum pulse train of 100k pulses/s can be input.
- · Connection with an open collector output system pulse generator



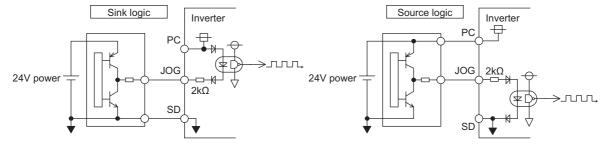
When the wiring length is long with open collector outputs, the influence of stray capacitance causes the pulse to flatten out and prevents the input pulse from being recognized.

When the wiring length is long (10 m or longer of shielded twisted pair cable with a recommended cable gauge of 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>), connect the open collector output signal to the power supply by an external pull-up resistance. The table below shows the reference resistance values for wiring length. The stray capacitance of the wiring changes considerably according to how the cable is laid, thus the above wiring lengths are not guaranteed values. When using a pull-up/down resistance, check the permissible load of the resistor and the permissible load current of the output transistor, and use within the permissible range.

Wiring length	Less than 10 m	10 to 50 m	50 to 100 m
Pull-up/down resistance	Not required	1 kΩ	470 Ω
Load current (reference)	10 mA	35 mA	65 mA

#### (D) Operation command and frequency command

· Connection with a complementary output system pulse generator



#### • NOTE

- When pulse train input is selected, the function assigned to terminal JOG by Pr.185 JOG terminal function selection is invalid.
- When "2" (simple position pulse train command by pulse train input) is set to **Pr.419 Position command source selection**, the JOG terminal becomes the simple position pulse train terminal regarding of the **Pr.291** setting.
- **Pr.291** is the selection parameter for pulse train output/FM output. Thus, before changing the setting, check the specifications of the device connected to the terminal FM. (For the pulse train output, refer to page 388.)

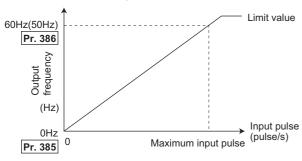
#### **◆Pulse train input specification**

	Item	Specification		
Supported pulse method		Open collector output. Complementary output. (24 V power supply voltage)		
HIGH input level		20 V or more (voltage between JOG and SD)		
LOW input level		5 V or less (voltage between JOG and SD)		
Maximum input pulse rat	е	100 kpps		
Minimum input pulse wid	th	2.5 us		
Input resistance/load cur	rent	2 kΩ (typ)/10 mA (typ)		
Maximum wiring length	Open collector output method	10 m (0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> /twisted pair)		
(reference value)	Complementary output method	100 m (output resistance 50 Ω)*1		
Detection resolution		1/3750		

<sup>\*1</sup> The wiring length of complementary output is dependent on the output wiring specification of the complementary output unit. The stray capacitance of the wiring changes considerably according to how the cable is laid, thus the maximum wiring length is not a guaranteed value.

#### ◆Adjustment of pulse train and frequency (Pr.385, Pr.386)

 The frequency during zero input pulse and maximum input pulse can be set with Pr.385 Frequency for zero input pulse and Pr.386 Frequency for maximum input pulse, respectively.



\*1 Limit value = (Pr.386 - Pr.385) × 1.1 + Pr.385

#### ◆How to calculate the input pulse division scaling factor (Pr.384)

 The maximum number of pulses can be calculated by the following formula with Pr.384Input pulse division scaling factor:

Maximum number of pulses (pulse/s) =  $Pr.384 \times 400$  (maximum 100k pulses/s) (number of detectable pulses = 11.45 pulses/s)

• For example, to run the invert at 0 Hz when pulse train input is zero and at 30 Hz when pulse train is 4000 pulses/sec, set the inverter as follows:

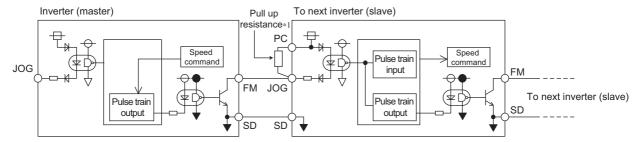
Pr.384 = 10 (maximum number of input pulses 4000 pulses/s)

Pr.385 = 0 Hz, Pr.386 = 30 Hz (pulse train limit value 33 Hz)



The priority of the frequency command by the external signals is "Jog operation > multi-speed operation > terminal 4 analog input". When pulse train input is enabled (Pr.291 = "1, 11, 21, 100" and Pr.384 ≠ "0"), terminal 2 analog input becomes

#### Speed synchronized operation by pulse input/output



When the wiring length between FM and JOG is long, the influence of stray capacitance causes the pulse to flatten out and prevents the input pulse from being recognized. When the wiring length is long (10 m or longer of shielded twisted pair cable with a recommended cable size of 0.75 mm2), connect the terminal JOG to the terminal PC by an external pull-up resistance. The table below shows the reference resistance values for wiring length.

Wiring length	Less than 10 m	10 to 50 m	50 to 100 m
Pull-up resistance	Not required	1 kΩ	470 Ω
Load current (reference)	10 mA	35 mA	65 mA

The stray capacitance of the wiring changes considerably according to how the cable is laid, thus the above wiring lengths are not guaranteed

When using a pull-up/down resistance, check the permissible load of the resistor and the permissible load current (terminal PC: 100 mA, highspeed pulse train output: 85 mA), and use within the permissible range.

- Setting "100" to Pr.291 enables out of the pulse train input as it is to the pulse train output (terminal FM). Connecting in a daisy chain enables speed synchronized operation of multiple inverters.
- Set Pr.384 to "125" for inverters that receive pulse train since the maximum pulse train output is 50k pulses/s.
- The maximum number of input pulses should be 50k pulses/s.
- · When performing synchronized operation, wire according to the following procedure. (This is to prevent contact input of 24 V from being applied to the terminal FM.)
  - 1) Set pulse train output (setting other than "0, 1") to Pr.291 on the master side inverter.
  - 2) Turn the inverter power supply OFF.
  - 3) Wire the slave side terminal JOG-SD to the master side terminal FM-SD.
  - 4) Turn the inverter power supply ON.

- · After changing the Pr.291 setting, connect the JOG terminal to the terminal FM-SD. When FM output (voltage output) is taken as the pulse train, take caution to prevent voltage from being applied to the terminal FM.
- Use the sink logic (factory setting) for the slave side inverter. The inverter does not operate properly with source logic.

#### Speed synchronized operation specification

Item	Specification
Output pulse format	Pulse width fixed (10 μs)
Pulse rate	0 to 50 kpps
Pulse propagation delay	1 to 2 μs/1 unit∗ι

A pulse transmission delay of about 1 to 2 µs in the slave occurs and further increases when the wiring length is long.

Parameters referred to

Pr.291 (Pulse train output) Pr.291 (Pulse train output)

Pr.419 Position command source selection page 256

## 5.9.6 **JOG** operation

The frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for JOG operation can be set. JOG operation is possible in both External operation and PU.

JOG operation can be used for conveyor positioning, test run, etc.

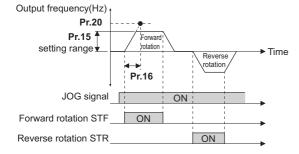
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
15 D200	Jog frequency	5 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Sets the frequency during JOG operation.
16 F002	Jog acceleration/ deceleration time	0.5 s	0 to 3600 s	Sets motor acceleration/deceleration time during JOG operation. For the acceleration/deceleration time, set the time until the frequency*i set to Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency is reached.  The acceleration/deceleration times cannot be set separately.

The above parameter is displayed as a simple mode parameter when the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is mounted. Setting of this parameter is enabled when the operation panel (FR-DU08) is connected and "0" is set to **Pr.160 User group read selection**. (Refer to page 289.)

\*1 The Pr.20 initial value is set to 60 Hz for the FM type and to 50 Hz for the CA type.

#### **♦JOG** operation in the External operation

- Operation can be started and stopped by the start signals (STF and STR signals) when the Jog operation selection (JOG) signal is ON. (For the operation method, refer to page 129.)
- In the initial setting, the JOG signal is assigned to the terminal JOG.



#### **♦JOG** operation in PU

• When the operation panel or parameter unit is in the JOG operation mode, the motor jogs only while the start button is pressed. (For the operation method, refer to page 130.)

#### • NOTE

- The reference frequency of the acceleration/deceleration time differs according to the Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selectionsetting. (Refer to page 305.)
- The Pr.15 setting should be equal to or higher than the Pr.13 Starting frequency setting.
- The JOG signal can be assigned to an input terminal by setting **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- During JOG operation, the second acceleration/deceleration cannot be selected with the RT signal. (Other second functions are enabled. (Refer to page 450.))
- When **Pr.79 Operation mode selection=**"4", JOG operation is started by one push of work on the operation panel
- and stopped by STOP RESET.
- This function is invalid when Pr.79= "3".
- Under the position control, when the position command speed creation is completed and the droop pulse is within in-position width, the external JOG operation can be operated. (The JOG operation cannot be performed from PU.)

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313

Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments (32 page 300

Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection page 305

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) page 446

#### 5.9.7 **Operation by multi-speed setting**

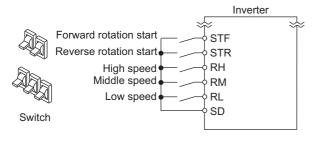
Use these parameters to change among pre-set operation speeds with the terminals. The speeds are pre-set with

Any speed can be selected by simply turning ON/OFF the contact signals (RH, RM, RL, and REX signals).

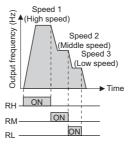
D.:	Name	Initia	value	Setting	Decembries	
Pr.	Name	FM	CA	range	Description	
28	Multi-speed input compensation	0		0	Without compensation	
D300	selection	U		1	With compensation	
4 D301	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Sets the frequency when RH is ON.	
5 D302	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	30 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Sets the frequency when RM is ON.	
6 D303	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	10 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Sets the frequency when RL is ON.	
24 D304	Multi-speed setting (speed 4)					
25 D305	Multi-speed setting (speed 5)					
26 D306	Multi-speed setting (speed 6)					
27 D307	Multi-speed setting (speed 7)					
232 D308	Multi-speed setting (speed 8)					
233 D309	Multi-speed setting (speed 9)	9999		0 to 590 Hz,	Frequency from 4th speed to 15th speed can be set according to the combination	
234 D310	Multi-speed setting (speed 10)	9999		9999	of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. 9999: Not selected	
235 D311	Multi-speed setting (speed 11)					
236 D312	Multi-speed setting (speed 12)					
237 D313	Multi-speed setting (speed 13)					
238 D314	Multi-speed setting (speed 14)					
239 D315	Multi-speed setting (speed 15)					

## ♦ Multi-speed setting (Pr.4 to Pr.6)

• The inverter operates at frequencies set in Pr.4 when RH signal is ON, Pr.5 when RM signal is ON and Pr.6 when RL signal is ON.



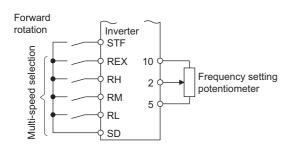
• NOTE

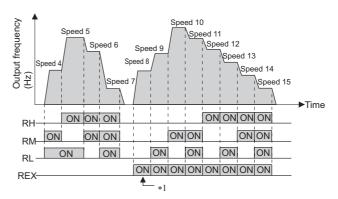


- · In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
- For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (Pr.5) has a higher priority.
- The RH, RM and RL signals are assigned to the terminals RH, RM and RL in the initial status. Set "0 (RL)", "1 (RM)", and "2 (RH)" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the signals to other terminals.

#### ♦ Multi-speed setting for 4th speed or more (Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239)

- The frequency from 4th speed to 15th speed can be set by the combination of the RH, RM, RL, and REX signals. Set the running frequencies in Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239. (In the initial status, 4th to 15th speeds are invalid.)
- For the terminal used for REX signal input, set "8" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.





When RH, RM and RL is set to OFF and REX is set to ON when "9999" is set to Pr.232 Multi-speed setting (speed 8), the inverter runs by the frequency set to Pr.6.

#### ◆Input compensation of multi-speed setting (Pr.28)

· Speed (frequency) compensation can be applied for the multi-speed setting and the remote setting by inputting the frequency setting compensation signal (terminals 1, 2).

#### NOTE:

- The priority of the frequency commands by the external signals are "Jog operation > multi-speed operation > terminal 4 analog input > pulse train input > terminal 2 analog input". (For details on frequency commands by analog input, refer to page 431.)
- Valid in the External operation mode or PU/External combined operation mode (Pr.79= "3" or "4").
- Multi-speed parameters can also be set during PU operation or External operation.
- The Pr.24 to Pr.27 and Pr.232 to Pr.239 settings have no priority among them.
- When Pr.59 Remote function selection ≠ "0", the multi-speed setting is invalid since the RH, RM, and RL signals are for
- When performing analog input compensation, set Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection to "1".
- Select the terminals (terminals 1, 2) to use for compensation input voltage (0 to ± 5 V, 0 to ± 10 V) at Pr.73 Analog input selection
- When using terminal 1 for compensation input, set Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment "0" (initial value).
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.15 Jog frequency page 342

Pr.59 Remote function selection page 310 Pr.73 Analog input selection page 422

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment page 426

# **5.10** (H) Protective function parameter

Purpose	F	Parameter to set					
To protect the motor from overheating	Electronic thermal O/L relay	P.H000, P.H006, P.H010, P.H016, P.H020 to P.H022	Pr.9, Pr.51, Pr.561, Pr.607, Pr.608, Pr.876, Pr.1016	346			
To set the overheat protection characteristics for the motor	Free thermal O/L relay setting	P.H001 to P.H005, P.H011 to P.H015	Pr.600 to Pr.604, Pr.692 to Pr.696	353			
To decelerate and stop when the motor thermal protection is activated	Fault definition	P.H030	Pr.875	354			
To extend the life of the cooling fan	Cooling fan operation selection	P.H100	Pr.244	355			
To detect ground fault at start	Ground fault at start enable/disable	P.H101	Pr.249	356			
To vary the operating level of the undervoltage protective function	Undervoltage level	P.H102	Pr.598	356			
To initiate an inverter protective function	Fault initiation	P.H103	Pr.997	357			
To disable the I/O phase loss protective function	I/O phase loss protection selection	P.H200, P.H201	Pr.251, Pr.872	357			
To restart using the retry function when the protective function is activated	Retry operation	P.H300 to P.H303	Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69	358			
To set the upper and lower limits of the output frequency	Maximum/minimum frequency	P.H400 to P.H402	Pr.1, Pr.2, Pr.18	360			
To prevent the motor from overspeeding under torque control	Speed limit	P.H410 to P.H412	Pr.807 to Pr.809	231			
To avoid overdriving the motor during speed control	Overdriving prevention	P.H415 to P.H417	Pr.285, Pr.853, Pr.873	218			
To operate by avoiding resonance points	Frequency jump	P.H420 to P.H425, P.H429	Pr.31 to Pr.36, Pr.552	361			
To limit the output current so that the inverter protective function does not activate	Stall prevention	P.H500, P.H501, P.H600 to P.H603, P.H610, P.H611, P.H620, P.H621, P.H631, P.M430, P.T010, P.T040	Pr.22, Pr.23, Pr.48, Pr.49, Pr.66, Pr.114, Pr.115, Pr.148, Pr.149, Pr.154, Pr.156, Pr.157, Pr.858, Pr.868	363			
To limit the torque during speed control	Torque limit	P.H500, P.H700 to P.H703, P.H710, P.H720, P.H721, P.H730, P.T010, P.T040, P.G210	Pr.22, Pr.803, Pr.810, Pr.812 to Pr.817, Pr.858, Pr.868, Pr.874	196			
To shut off the output during acceleration	Overspeed detection level	P.H800	Pr.374	370			
To shut off the output when deceleration is not possible	Deceleration check	P.H880	Pr.690	219			

#### 5.10.1 Motor overheat protection (electronic thermal O/L relay)

Set the current of the electronic thermal O/L relay function to protect the motor from overheating. Such settings will provide the optimum protective characteristic considering the low cooling capability of the motor during low-speed operation.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting	Description
FI.	Name	ililiai value	range	Description
9	Electronic thermal O/L	Rated inverter	0 to 500 A*2	Set the rated motor current.
H000	relay	current*1	0 to 3600 A*3	Set the rated motor current.
600	First free thermal reduction	9999	0 to 590 Hz	
H001	frequency 1	3333	9999	
601	First free thermal reduction	100%	1 to 100%	
H002	ratio 1	10070	9999	The electronic thermal O/L relay operation level can be changed to match the motor temperature
602	First free thermal reduction	9999	0 to 590 Hz	characteristics with the combination of these three
H003	frequency 2	0000	9999	points (Pr.600, Pr.601), (Pr.602, Pr.603), (Pr.604, Pr.9).
603	First free thermal reduction	100%	1 to 100%	9999: Free thermal O/L relay invalid
H004	ratio 2	10070	9999	
604	First free thermal reduction	9999	0 to 590 Hz	
H005	frequency 3	3333	9999	
607 H006	Motor permissible load level	150%	110 to 250%	Set the permissible load according to the motor characteristics.
51	Second electronic thermal		0 to 500 A*2	Enabled when the RT signal is ON.
H010	O/L relay	9999	0 to 3600 A*3	Set the rated motor current.
11010	O/L relay		9999	Second electronic thermal O/L relay invalid
692	Second free thermal	9999	0 to 590 Hz	
H011	reduction frequency 1	9999	9999	
693	Second free thermal	100%	1 to 100%	The electronic thermal O/L relay operation level can be
H012	reduction ratio 1	100 /6	9999	changed to match the second motor temperature
694	Second free thermal	9999	0 to 590 Hz	characteristics with the combination of these three
H013	reduction frequency 2	9999	9999	points (Pr.692, Pr.693), (Pr.694, Pr.695), (Pr.696,
695	Second free thermal	100%	1 to 100%	Pr.51).
H014	reduction ratio 2	100%	9999	9999: Second free thermal O/L relay invalid
696	Second free thermal	9999	0 to 590 Hz	
H015	reduction frequency 3	9999	9999	
608	Second motor permissible		110 to 250%	Set the permissible load when the RT signal is ON.
H016	load level	9999	9999	The <b>Pr.607</b> setting is applied even when the RT signal is ON.
561	PTC thermistor protection	9999	0.5 to 30 kΩ	Set the PTC thermistor protection level (resistance).
H020	level	9999	9999	PTC thermistor protection disabled
1016 H021	PTC thermistor protection detection time	0 s	0 to 60 s	Set the time from when the resistance of the PTC thermistor reaches the protection level until the protective function is activated.
876	Thermal protector input	1	0	Terminal OH of the control terminal option (FR-A8TP) is invalid.
H022	monnai protoctor input	'	1	Terminal OH of the control terminal option (FR-A8TP) is valid.

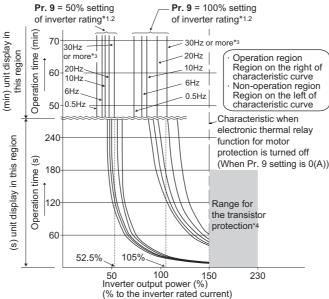
<sup>\*1</sup> The initial value for the FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower is set to the 85% of the rated inverter current.

<sup>\*2</sup> The setting range for FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower. The minimum setting increment is "0.01 A".

<sup>\*3</sup> The setting range for FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher. The minimum setting increment is "0.1 A".

## ◆Electronic thermal O/L relay operation characteristic for induction motor (Pr.9, E.THM)

- This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor and trips the inverter by stopping the operation of the transistor at the inverter output side.
- Set the rated current (A) of the motor in Pr.9. (If the motor has both 50 Hz and 60 Hz ratings and the Pr.3 Base frequency is set to 60 Hz, set to 1.1 times the 60 Hz rated motor current.)
- Set "0" in Pr.9 to avoid activating the electronic thermal O/L relay function; for example, when using an external thermal relay for the motor. (Note that the output transistor protection of the inverter is activated. (E.THT))
- When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, set Pr.71 Applied motor = "1, 13 to 16, 50, 53, 54". (This will set a 100%) continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.)



- \*1 When setting **Pr.9** to a value (current value) of 50% of the inverter rated current
- The % value denotes the percentage to the rated inverter current. It is not the percentage to the rated motor current.
- When the electronic thermal O/L relay of the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor is set, the characteristic curve is as shown in this diagram at 6 Hz or higher. (For selection of the operation characteristic, refer to page 454.)
- Transistor protection is activated depending on the temperature of the heatsink. The protection may be activated even with less than 150% depending on the operating conditions.

#### NOTE:

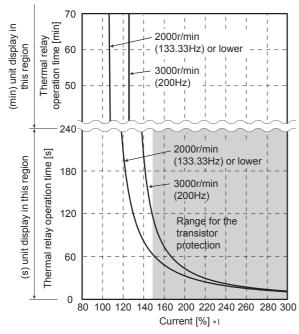
- The internal accumulated heat value of the electronic thermal relay function is reset to the initial value by the inverter's power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-OFF.
- Install an external thermal relay (OCR) between the inverter and motors to operate several motors, a multi-pole motor or a dedicated motor with one inverter. When setting an external thermal relay, note that the current indicated on the motor rating plate is affected by the line-to-line leakage current. (Refer to page 92.) The cooling effect of the motor drops during low-speed operation. Use a thermal protector or a motor with built-in thermistor.
- The protective characteristic of the electronic thermal O/L relay is degraded when there is a large difference in capacity between the inverter and motor, and when the set value is small. In such case, use an external thermal relay.
- A dedicated motor cannot be protected by an electronic thermal O/L relay. Use an external thermal relay.
- Set Pr.9 = "0" for vector-control-dedicated motors (SF-V5RU) because they are equipped with thermal protectors.
- The transistor protection thermal O/L relay is activated early when the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting is increased.

#### ◆Electronic thermal O/L relay when using IPM motor (Pr.9, E.THM)

- This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor and trips the inverter by stopping the operation of the transistor at the inverter output side. (The operation characteristic is shown below.)
- · Set the rated current (A) of the motor in Pr.9. Performing IPM parameter initialization automatically sets the rated current of the IPM motor. (Refer to page 185.)
- Set "0" in Pr.9 to avoid activating the electronic thermal O/L relay function; for example, when using an external thermal relay for the motor.

(Note that the output transistor protection of the inverter is activated. (E.THT))

• MM-CF

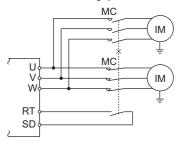


- \*1 The % value denotes the percentage to the rated motor current.
- · Protective function activated area: the area right of the characteristic curve
- · Normal operation area: the area left of the characteristic curve

#### NOTE:

- · The internal accumulated heat value of the electronic thermal relay function is reset to the initial value by the inverter's power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-OFF.
- When using a PM motor other than MM-CF, set the free thermal parameters (Pr.600 to Pr.604) in accordance with the motor characteristic.
- · The transistor protection thermal O/L relay is activated early when the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting is increased.

#### ◆Set two types of electronic thermal O/L relays (Pr.51)



- These settings are used when rotating two motors with different rated current separately by a single inverter. (When rotating two motors together, use an external thermal relay.)
- Set the rated motor current for the second motor in Pr.51.
- When the RT signal is ON, thermal protection is provided based on the Pr.51 setting.

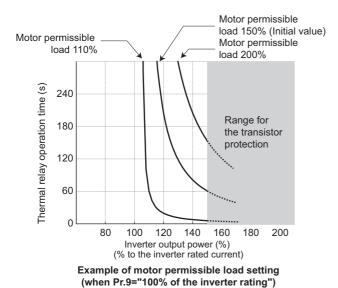
Pr.450	Pr.9	Pr.51	RT-	OFF	RT-	-ON
Second applied motor	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Second electronic thermal O/L relay	No.1 Motor	No.2 Motor	No.1 motor	No.2 motor
		9999	×	×	×	×
9999	0	0	×	×	×	×
		0.01 to 500 (0.1 to 3600)	×	Δ	×	0
		9999	0	×	0	×
9999	Other than 0	0	0	×	Δ	×
		0.01 to 500 (0.1 to 3600)	0	Δ	Δ	0
		9999	×	×	×	×
Other than 9999	0	0	×	×	×	×
		0.01 to 500 (0.1 to 3600)	×	Δ	×	0
		9999	0	Δ	Δ	0
Other than 9999	Other than 0	0	0	×	Δ	×
		0.01 to 500 (0.1 to 3600)	0	Δ	Δ	0

- O: Values are accumulated by using the output current.
- Δ: Values are accumulated by assuming the output current is "0 A" (cooling processing).
- x: Electronic thermal O/L relay does not operate.

- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 450.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial setting. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection),to assign the RT signal to another terminal.

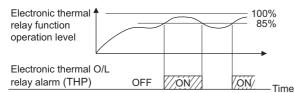
#### ◆Motor permissible load level setting (Pr.607, Pr.608)

The electronic thermal O/L relay operation characteristic can be changed by setting the permissible load level according to the motor characteristics.



## ◆Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm (TH) and warning signal (THP) signal)

- If the accumulated electronic thermal value reaches 85% of the Pr.9 or Pr.51 setting, electronic thermal O/L relay function pre-alarm (TH) is displayed and the electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm (THP) signal is output. If the value reaches 100% of the **Pr.9** setting, the motor thermal protection (E.THM/E.THT) is activated to shut off the inverter output. The inverter output is not shut off with the TH display. The inverter output is not shut off with the warning signal (THP).
- For the terminal used for THP signal output, set "8 (positive logic)" or "108 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function.

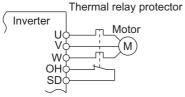


100%: Electronic thermal O/L relay activation value

## NOTE :

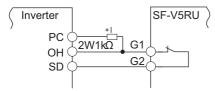
· Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ◆External thermal relay input (OH signal, E.OHT)



External thermal relay input connection diagram

- The external thermal relay input (OH) signal is used when using an external thermal relay or a thermal protector built into the motor to protect the motor from overheating.
- When the thermal relay function is activated, the external thermal operation (E.OHT) shuts off the inverter output.
- For the terminal used for the OH signal input, set "7" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.
- Vector-control-dedicated motors (SF-V5RU) are equipped with thermal protectors.



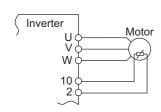
#### Connecting the SF-V5RU thermal protector

- \*1 Connect the recommended  $2W1k\Omega$  resistor between the terminal PC and OH. (Refer to page 69)
- When the control terminal option (FR-A8TP) is used, valid/invalid setting of the terminal OH can be changed using Pr.876 Thermal protector input.

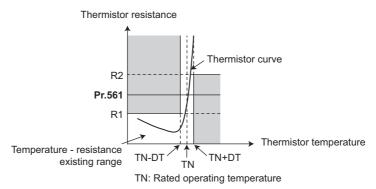
## NOTE:

· Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ◆PTC thermistor input (Pr.561, Pr.1016, E.PTC)



PTC thermistor input connection diagram



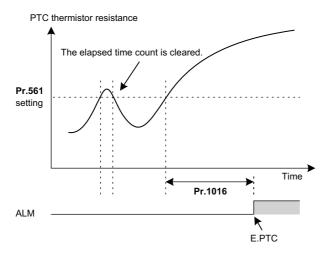
#### **Example of PTC thermistor characteristics**

- Output from the PTC thermistor, which is built into the motor, can be input to the terminals 2 and 10. If the input from the PTC thermistor reaches the resistor value set in Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level, the PTC thermistor operation (E.PTC) shuts off the inverter output.
- Confirm the characteristic of the PTC thermistor to be used, and set the resistance for Pr.561 around the center of the R1 and R2 values shown on the figure above so that it does not deviate from the protective function activating temperature TN. If the Pr.561 setting becomes too close to R1 or R2, the protective function activating temperature may be too hot (protection is delayed), or too cold (too much protection).
- When the PTC thermistor protection is enabled (Pr.561 ≠ "9999"), the resistance value for the PTC thermistor can be displayed on the operation panel or via RS-485 communication. (Refer to page 374.)

#### (H) Protective function parameter

• When the PTC thermistor protection level setting is used, use Pr.1016 PTC thermistor protection detection time to set the time from when the resistance of the PTC thermistor reaches the protection level until the protective function (E.PTC) is activated.

If the resistance of the PTC thermistor falls below the protection level within the protection detection time, the elapsed time count is cleared.

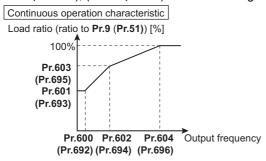


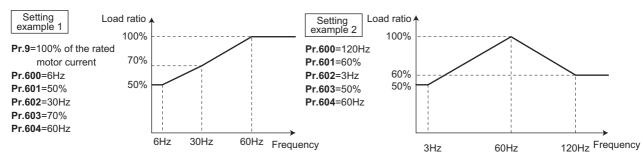
#### • NOTE

- When using terminal 2 for PTC thermistor input (Pr.561 ≠ "9999"), the terminal 2 will not operate as an analog frequency command terminal. The PID and dancer control functions assigned to the terminal 2 will be also disabled. Use Pr.133 PID action set point to set the set point for the PID function.
- To input power to the PTC thermistor power supply, always use the terminal 10. Do not use any other terminals or an external power supply Otherwise, the PTC thermistor protection (E.PTC) does not operate properly.
- · When E.PTC is activated, the alarm display, "External protection (AU terminal)", may appear on the parameter unit (FR-PU07), but it is not a fault.

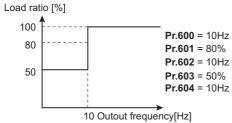
#### ◆Overheat protection to match the characteristic of the motor (Pr.600 to Pr.604, Pr.692 to Pr.696)

- The activation level of the electronic thermal O/L relay can be varied to match the motor temperature characteristic.
- The electronic thermal O/L relay's activation level can be set using the combination of three points (Pr.600, Pr.601), (Pr.602, Pr.603), (Pr.604, Pr.9). Two or more points are required for setting.
- The electronic thermal O/L relay's activation level can be set to using the combination of three points (Pr.692, Pr.693), (Pr.694, Pr.695), (Pr.696, Pr.51) when the RT signal is ON.





• When setting Pr.600, Pr.602, Pr.604 (Pr.692, Pr.694, Pr.696) to the same frequency, the following graph's upper level will be applied.



#### NOTE :

· Make sure to set the parameters according to the motor temperature characteristic used.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.71 Applied motor page 454

Pr.72 PWM frequency selection page 291

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

#### 5.10.2 **Fault definition**

Fault output can be done after deceleration stop when motor thermal protection is activated

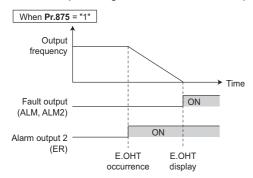
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
875			0	Normal operation
H030	Fault definition	0	1	Decelerates to stop at activation of motor thermal protection.

## ♦Output shutoff at activation of any protective function (Pr.875 = "0" initial value)

• At activation of a protective function, output is shutoff, and the alarm output 2 signal (ER) and the fault signal (ALM) are output.

#### **◆**Deceleration stop at motor thermal protection activation (Pr.875 = "1")

- At activation of the external thermal relay (E.OHT), motor load (electronic thermal O/L relay) (E.THM) and PTC thermistor (E.PTC) protective functions, the alarm output 2 (ER) signal is displayed, and the motor decelerates to stop. After it stops, a fault signal (ALM) is output.
- When the ER signal comes ON, reduce the load or take other measures to allow the inverter to decelerate.
- During fault occurrence aside from the E.OHT, E.THM and E.PTC, the output is immediately shut off, and the fault signal
- To use the ER signal, set "97 (positive logic)" or "197 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.



#### NOTE:

- Regardless of the Pr.875 setting, when the protective function is operating during position control, output is immediately shut off. (No deceleration stop)
- For systems with a large load-side torque that prevents deceleration, setting value "0" is recommended.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

## 5.10.3 Cooling fan operation selection

A cooling fan is built into the inverter and its operation can be controlled.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	A cooling fan operates at power ON. Cooling fan ON/OFF control is invalid. (The cooling fan is always ON at power ON)
244 H100	Cooling fan operation selection	1	1	Cooling fan ON/OFF control is valid. The fan is always ON while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches ON/OFF according to the temperature.
			101 to 105	Cooling fan ON/OFF control is valid. Set the cooling fan stop waiting time within 1 to 5 s.

#### ◆Cooling fan always ON (Pr.244 = "0")

- When Pr.244 = "0", the cooling fan operates at power ON. If the fan stops at this time, fan operation is regarded as faulty, Fan alarm F [N] [FN] is displayed on the operation panel, and the fan fault (FAN) and alarm (LF) signals are output.
- For the terminal used for the FAN signal output, set "25 (positive logic)" or "125 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). For the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic)" or "198 (negative logic)".

#### ◆Cooling fan operation control (Pr.244 = "1" (initial value), "101 to 105")

- The cooling fan operation is controlled when Pr.244 = "1". When the inverter is running, the cooling fan operates; and when it is stopped, the cooling fan operates according to the temperature of the inverter heatsink. If the fan stops although it meets the conditions for running, fan operation is regarded as faulty, [FN] is displayed on the operation panel, and the fan signal and LF signals are output.
- To prevent the cooling fan from turning ON and OFF repeatedly during frequent starts/stops (inching), the cooling fan stop waiting time can be set. The waiting time when Pr.244 = "101 to 105" is Pr.244-100 (or 1 s, if the Pr.244 = "101").

## Cooling fan operation command signal (Y206 signal)

- The cooling fan operation command signal (Y206 signal) can be output when the inverter cooling fan meets the conditions for running. The function can be used when the fan installed on the enclosure is synchronized with the inverter cooling fan.
- Y206 signal indicates the operating command condition of the inverter cooling fan depending on the power supply ON/OFF or the Pr.244 settings. The signal does not indicate the actual operation of the cooling fan. (The signal is output even if the cooling fan is stopped due to a fault.)
- To use the Y206 signal, set "206 (positive logic) or 306 (negative logic)" in one of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign function to an output terminal.

## NOTE ;

- The cooling fan is installed on the FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or higher and FR-A840-00083(2.2K) or higher.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) \* page 399

#### 5.10.4 Earth (ground) fault detection at start Magnetic flux

Select whether to enable/disable earth (ground) fault detection at start. When enabled, earth (ground) fault detection is performed immediately after a start signal input to the inverter.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
249	Earth (ground) fault	0	0	Without the earth (ground) fault detection at start
H101	detection at start	U	1	With the earth (ground) fault detection at start

- If a ground fault is detected at start while Pr.249 = "1", the output-side earth (ground) fault overcurrent (E.GF) is displayed and the outputs are shut off. (Refer to page 695)
- The Pr.249 setting is enabled during V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control
- · When the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection selection setting is high, enable the ground fault detection at start.

#### • NOTE

- · Because of the detection performed at start, the output is delayed by approximately 20 ms at every start.
- · Use Pr.249 to enable/disable ground fault detection at operation start. Ground faults are detected always during operation regardless of the Pr.249 setting.
- If a smaller-capacity motor is used with the FR-A820-00340(5.5K) or higher and FR-A840-00170(5.5K) or higher, ground fault protection may be insufficient.

#### 5.10.5 Varying the activation level of the undervoltage protective function

If the undervoltage protection (E.UVT) activates due to unstable voltage in the power supply, the undervoltage level (DC bus voltage value) can be changed. (only available for 400 V class)

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
598	Undervoltage level	9999	350 to 430 VDC	Set the DC voltage value at which E.UVT occurs.
H102	Officer voltage lever		9999	E.UVT occurs at 430 VDC

#### NOTE:

- Do not use this function when switching to an external battery, since the inrush current when power is restored increases, as the undervoltage level is decreased.
- The Pr.598 settings are only valid for 400 V class inverters.
- The Pr.598 setting is disabled during PM sensorless vector control. The Pr.598 setting is also invalid during PM sensorless vector control for the first or second functions.

GROUP

## 5.10.6 Initiating a protective function

A fault (protective function) is initiated by setting the parameter.

This function can be used to check how the system operates at activation of a protective function.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
997 H103	Foult initiation		16 to 253	The setting range is same with the one for fault data codes of the inverter (which can be read through communication). Written data is not stored in EEPROM.
піоз			9999	The read value is always "9999". With this setting, the protective function does not activate.

- To initiate a fault (protective function), set the assigned number of the protective function you want to initiate in Pr.997.
- The value set in Pr.997 is not stored in EEPROM.
- When a protective function activates, the inverter trips, a fault is displayed, and a fault signal (ALM, ALM2) is output.
- The latest fault in the faults history is displayed while the fault initiation function is in operation. After a reset, the faults history goes back to the previous status. (The protective function generated by the fault is not saved in the faults history.)
- Perform inverter reset to cancel the protective function.
- For the selectable parameter by Pr.997 and the corresponding protective functions, refer to page 685.

#### NOTE :

- If a protective function is already operating, no fault can be activated by Pr.997.
- The retry function is disabled when a protective function has been initiated by the fault initiation function.
- If a fault occurs after a protective function has been activated, the protective function indication does not change. The fault is not saved in the faults history either.

## 5.10.7 I/O phase loss protection selection

The output phase loss protection function, which stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost, can be disabled.

The input phase loss protective function on the inverter input side (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) can be enabled.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
251	Output phase loss	1	0	Without output phase loss protection
H200	protection selection	Ī	1	With output phase loss protection
872	Input phase loss	0	0	Without input phase loss protection
H201 *1	protection selection		1	With input phase loss protection

<sup>\*1</sup> The setting is available only for standard models and IP55 compatible models.

## **♦**Output phase loss protection selection (Pr.251)

• When Pr.251 = "0", output phase loss (E.LF) protection is disabled.

# ◆Input phase loss protection selection (Pr.872) (Standard models and IP55 compatible models)

• When **Pr. 872** = "1", input phase loss (E.ILF) protection will be activated if one of three phases is detected to be lost for 1 s continuously.

## NOTE

- · When several motors are connected, output phase loss cannot be detected even if the wiring to one motor loses phase.
- If an input phase is lost while **Pr.872** = "1" (with input phase loss protection), **Pr.261 Power failure stop selection** ≠ "0" (power failure stop function enabled), the motor decelerates to stop without outputting E.ILF.
- In the case of R/L1, S/L2 phase loss, the input phase loss protection will not operate, and the inverter will trip.
- If an input phase loss continues for a long time, the converter section and capacitor lives of the inverter will be shorter.

Parameters referred to

Pr.261 Power failure stop selection page 558

## 5.10.8 Retry function

This function allows the inverter to reset itself and restart at activation of the protective function (fault indication). The retry generating protective functions can be also selected.

When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected (**Pr.57 Restart coasting time** ≠ 9999), the restart operation is also performed after a retry operation as well as after an instantaneous power failure. (Refer to page 546 and page 552 for the restart operation.)

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
65 H300	Retry selection	0	0 to 5	A retry-making fault can be selected. (Refer to the table <b>on the next page</b> .)
			0	No retry function
67	Number of retries at	0	1 to 10	Set the number of retries at a fault occurrence. A fault output is not provided during the retry operation.
H301	fault occurrence		101 to 110	Set the number of retries at a fault occurrence. (The setting value minus 100 is the number of retries.) A fault output is provided during the retry operation.
68 H302	Retry waiting time	1 s	0.1 to 600 s	Set the waiting time from a fault occurrence to a retry.
69 H303	Retry count display erase	0	0	Clears the number of successful restarts made by retries.

#### **♦** Setting the retry function (Pr.67, Pr.68)

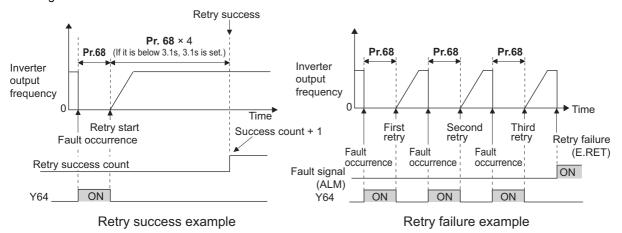
- When the inverter protective function is operating (fault indication), the retry function automatically cancels (resets) the protective function after the time set in **Pr.68**. The retry function then restarts the operation from the starting frequency.
- Retry operation is enabled when **Pr.67** ≠ "0". For **Pr.67**, set the number of retries at activation of the protective function.

Pr.67 setting	Fault output during retry operation	Retry count
0	_	No retry function
1 to 10	Not provided	1 to 10 times
101 to 110	Provided	1 to 10 times

- When retries fail consecutively more than the number of times set in **Pr.67**, a retry count excess (E.RET) occurs, resulting in an inverter retries. (Refer to the retry failure example.)
- Use Pr.68 to set the waiting time from a protective function activation to a retry in the range of 0.1 to 600 s.
- During retry operation, the during retry (Y64) signal is ON. For the Y64 signal, set "64 (positive logic)" or "164 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection) to assign the function.

## ◆Retry count check (Pr.69)

- Reading the **Pr.69** value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retries. The cumulative count in **Pr.69** increases by 1 when a retry is successful. Retry is regarded as successful when normal operation continues without a fault for the **Pr.68** setting multiplied by four or longer (3.1 s at the shortest). (When retry is successful, the cumulative number of retry failures is cleared.)
- · Writing "0" in Pr.69 clears the cumulative count.



#### Selecting retry generating faults (Pr.65)

• Using Pr.65, you can select the fault that will cause a retry. No retry will be made for the fault not indicated. (For the fault details, refer to page 685.) ● indicates the faults selected for retry.

Retry-making	Pr.65 setting								
fault	0	1	2	3	4	5			
E.OC1	•	•		•	•	•			
E.OC2	•	•		•	•				
E.OC3	•	•		•	•	•			
E.OV1	•		•	•	•				
E.OV2	•		•	•	•				
E.OV3	•		•	•	•				
E.THM	•								
E.THT	•								
E.IPF	•				•				
E.UVT	•				•				
E. BE	•				•				
E. GF	•				•				
E.OHT	•								
E.OLT	•				•				
E.OPT	•				•				
E.OP1	•				•				
E. PE	•				•				
E.MB1	•				•				

Retry-making	Pr.65 setting							
fault	0	1	2	3	4	5		
E.MB2	•				•			
E.MB3	•				•			
E.MB4	•				•			
E.MB5	•				•			
E.MB6	•				•			
E.MB7	•				•			
E.OS	•				•			
E.OSD	•				•			
E.PTC	•							
E.CDO	•				•			
E.SER	•				•			
E.USB	•				•			
E.ILF	•				•			
E.PID	•				•			
E.PCH	•				•			
E.SOT	•	•		•	•	•		
E.LCI	•				•			

#### NOTE:

- · Use the retry function only when the operation can be resumed after resetting a protective function activation. Making a retry against the protective function, which is activated by an unknown condition, will lead the inverter and motor to be faulty. Identify what condition the protective function was activated, and eliminate such condition before resuming the operation.
- If the retry function operates during PU operations, the operating conditions (forward/reverse rotation) are stored; and operations resume after retry reset.
- · Only the fault details for the first fault that occurred are stored in the faults history.
- The reset by the retry function does not clear the accumulated data of the electronic thermal O/L relay, regenerative brake duty, etc. (This is different from power supply reset or reset by RES signal.)
- · When the parameter storage device fault (E.PE) is occurring and reading of the retry-function-related parameters is not possible, retry cannot operated.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.



#### Caution

When the retry function is set enabled, stay away from the motor and machine in the case of an inverter trip. The motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after the inverter trip. When the retry function is set enabled, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION stickers supplied to this product.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.57 Restart coasting time page 546, page 552

# 5.10.9 Limiting the output frequency (maximum/ minimum frequency)

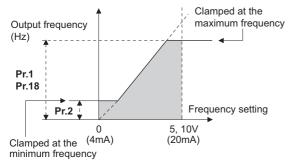
Motor speed can be limited. Clamp the output frequency at the upper and lower limits.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
1	Maximum frequency	120 Hz*1	0 to 120 Hz	Set the upper limit of the output frequency.	
H400	Maximum frequency	60 Hz*2	0 t0 120 HZ		
2 H401	Minimum frequency	0 Hz	0 to 120 Hz	Set the lower limit of the output frequency.	
18	High speed maximum frequency	120 Hz*1	0 to 590 Hz	Set when operating at 120 Hz or higher.	
H402	Ingh speed maximum nequency	60 Hz*2	0 10 330 112	oct which operating at 120 Hz of higher.	

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K)or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K)or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

#### **♦** Setting the maximum frequency (Pr.1, Pr.18)

- Set **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** to the upper limit of the output frequency. If the value of the frequency command entered is higher than the setting, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum frequency.
- To operate at a frequency higher than the 120 Hz, adjust the upper output frequency limit with **Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency**. (When setting a frequency in **Pr.18**, the **Pr.1** setting automatically changes to the frequency set in **Pr.18**. Also, when setting a frequency in **Pr.1**, the **Pr.18** setting automatically changes to the frequency set in **Pr.1**.)



### ◆Setting the minimum frequency (Pr.2)

- Set Pr.2 Minimum frequency to the lower limit of the output frequency.
- If the set frequency is Pr.2 or less, the output frequency is clamped at Pr.2 (will not fall below Pr.2).

### • NOTE

- To operate with a frequency higher than 60 Hz using frequency-setting analog signals, change the Pr.125 (Pr.126)
   (frequency setting gain) setting. Simply changing the Pr.1 and Pr.18 settings does not enable operation at a frequency higher than 60 Hz.
- During Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control, the upper and lower limits are for the commanded frequency.
- When Pr.15 Jog frequency setting is equal to or less than Pr.2 setting, the Pr.15 setting has precedence over the Pr.2 setting.
- If a jump frequency that exceeds **Pr.1(Pr.18) Maximum frequency** is set for the 3-point frequency jump, the maximum frequency setting is the set frequency. If the set frequency is less than the jump frequency **Pr.2 Minimum frequency**, the jump frequency is the set frequency. (The set frequency can be equal to or lower than the frequency lower limit.) When stall prevention is activated to decrease the output frequency, the output frequency may drop to **Pr.2** or below.

# Caution

 Note that when Pr.2 is set to any value equal to or higher than Pr.13 Starting frequency, simply turning ON the start signal will run the motor at the frequency set in Pr.2 even if the command frequency is not input.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313, page 314

Pr.15 Jog frequency page 342

Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency 👺 page 431

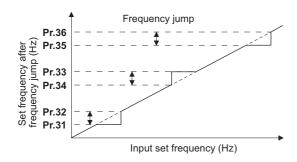
# 5.10.10 Avoiding the mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)

When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
31 H420	Frequency jump 1A			
32 H421	Frequency jump 1B		0 to 590 Hz, 9999	
33 H422	Frequency jump 2A	0000		1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3A to 3B are frequency jumps.
34 H423	Frequency jump 2B	9999		(3-point jump) 9999: Function disabled
35 H424	Frequency jump 3A			
36 H425	Frequency jump 3B			
552	Frequency jump range	9999	0 to3 (0 Hz)	Set the jump range for the frequency jumps (6-point jump).
H429	i i i quanta, jump rungo	3333	9999	3-point jump

### ◆3-point frequency jump (Pr.31 to Pr.36)

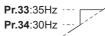
- Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The settings of frequency jumps 1A, 2A, 3A are jump points, and operation is performed at these frequencies in the jump areas.



• [Example 1] To fix the frequency to 30 Hz in the range of 30 Hz to 35 Hz, set 35 Hz in Pr.34 and 30 Hz in Pr.33.

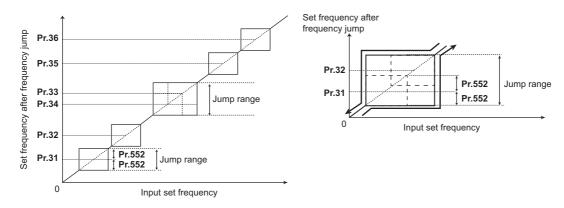
**Pr.34**:35Hz Pr.33:30Hz

• [Example 2] To jump the frequency to 35 Hz in the range of 30 Hz to 35 Hz, set 35 Hz in Pr.33 and 30 Hz in Pr.34.



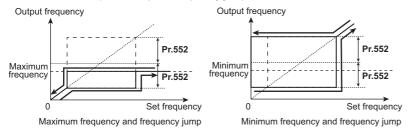
#### ♦6-point frequency jump (Pr.552)

- A total of six jump areas can be set by setting the common jump range for the frequencies set in Pr.31 to Pr.36.
- · When frequency jump ranges overlap, the lower limit of the lower jump range and the upper limit of the upper jump range are used.
- · When the set frequency decreases and falls within the jump range, the upper limit of the jump range is the set frequency. When the set frequency increases and falls within the jump range, the lower limit of the jump range is the set frequency.



#### NOTE

- During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.
- If the setting ranges of individual groups (1A and 1B, 2A and 2B, 3A and 3B) overlap, write disable error (Er1) will occur.
- Setting Pr.552 = "0" disables frequency jumps.
- If a jump frequency that exceeds Pr.1(Pr.18) Maximum frequency is set for the 3-point jump, the maximum frequency setting is the set frequency. If the set frequency is less than the jump frequency Pr.2 Minimum frequency, the jump frequency is the set frequency. (The set frequency can be equal to or lower than the frequency lower limit.) Example with 6-point frequency jump



#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency, Pr.2 Minimum frequency page 360

# 5.10.11 Stall prevention operation Magneticitize

This function monitors the output current and automatically changes the output frequency to prevent the inverter from tripping due to overcurrent, overvoltage, etc. It can also limit the stall prevention and fast-response current limit operation during acceleration/deceleration and power/regenerative driving.

This function is disabled during Real sensorless vector control, vector control and PM sensorless vector control.

· Stall prevention

If the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level, the output frequency of the inverter is automatically changed to reduce the output current.

Also the second stall prevention function can limit the output frequency range in which the stall prevention function is enabled.

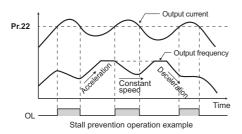
Fast-response current limit

If the current exceeds the limit value, the output of the inverter is shut off to prevent an overcurrent.

Pr.	Name	Initial	value	Setting	_	Accordation	
Pr.	Name	FM	CA	range		Description	
22 H500	Stall prevention operation level	150%		0 0.1 to 400% *1	Stall prevention operation disabled.  Set the current limit at which the stall prevention operation start.		
156 H501	Stall prevention operation selection	0		0 to 31, 100 to 101	Enable/disable the stall profast-response current limit	revention operation and the t operation.	
48 H600	Second stall prevention operation level	150%		0 0.1 to 400% *1	Second stall prevention operation disabled.  The stall prevention operation level can be changed using the RT signal.		
49 H601	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0 Hz		0 0.01 to 590 Hz 9999	Second stall prevention o Set the frequency at which will start. Pr.48 is enabled when R1	h the <b>Pr.48</b> stall prevention operation	
114 H602	Third stall prevention operation level	150%		0 0.1 to 400% *1	Third stall prevention operation disabled.  The stall prevention operation level can be changed using th X9 signal.		
115 H603	Third stall prevention operation frequency	0 Hz		0 0.01 to 590 Hz	Third stall prevention operation disabled.  Set the frequency at which the stall prevention operation w start when the X9 signal turns ON.		
23 H610	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	9999		0 to 200% 9999	The stall operation level when running at high speeds above the rated frequency can be reduced.  Stall prevention operation disabled at double speed.		
66 H611	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency at which the stall operation level reduct will start.		
148 H620	Stall prevention level at 0 V input	150%		0 to 400% *1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ation level can be changed by the	
149 H621	Stall prevention level at 10 V input	200%		0 to 400% *1	analog signal input to the	terminar i (terminar4).	
				0	Output voltage reduction enabled.	Enable/disable the output voltage reduction during stall prevention	
154	Voltage reduction			1	Output voltage reduction disabled.	operation.	
H631	selection during stall prevention operation	1		10	Output voltage reduction enabled.	Use this setting when the overvoltage protective function (E.OV[]) activates during stall	
				11	Output voltage reduction disabled.	prevention operation in an application with large load inertia.	
157 M430	OL signal output timer	0 s		0 to 25 s	Set the OL signal output start time when stall prevention is activated.		
858 T040	Terminal 4 function assignment	0		0, 1, 4, 9999	No OL signal output.  When set "4", the stall prevention level can be changed with the signal to the terminal 4.		
868 T010	Terminal 1 function assignment	0		0 to 6, 9999	When set "4", the stall prevention level can be changed with the signal to the terminal 1.		

The upper limit of stall prevention operation is limited internally to the following. 120% (SLD rating), 150% (LD rating), 220% (ND rating), or 280% (HD rating)

### ◆ Setting the stall prevention operation level (Pr.22)



- For Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level, set the ratio of the output current to the inverter's rated current at which the stall prevention operation will be activated. Normally, this should be set at 150% (initial value).
- Stall prevention operation stops acceleration (makes deceleration) during acceleration, makes deceleration during constant speed, and stops deceleration during deceleration.
- · When the stall prevention operation is performed, the Overload warning (OL) signal is output.

### • NOTE

- · A continuous overloaded condition may activate a protective function such as motor overload trip (electronic thermal O/L relay function) (E.THM).
- When Pr.156 has been set to activate the fast response current limit (initial value), the Pr.22 setting should not be higher than 170%. Such setting will prevent torque generation
- · When Real sensorless vector control or vector control is selected using Pr. 800 Control method selection, Pr.22 serves as torque limit level.

For the FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower and FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower, the initial value of Pr.22 is 200% instead of 150%.

## ◆Disabling the stall prevention operation and fast-response current limit according to operating conditions (Pr.156)

• Referring to the table below, enable/disable the stall prevention operation and the fast-response current limit operation, and also set the operation at OL signal output.

Pr.156 setting		Fast response current limit o: enabled •: disabled operation s		enabl disabl	ection ed	OL signal output O: operation continued O: operation stopped*1
0 (initial v	alue)	0	0	0	0	0
1		•	0	0	0	0
2		0	•	0	0	0
3		•	•	0	0	0
4		0	0	•	0	0
5		•	0	•	0	0
6		0	•	•	0	0
7		•	•	•	0	0
8		0	0	0	•	0
9		•	0	0	•	0
10		0	•	0	•	0
11		•	•	0	•	0
12		0	0	•	•	0
13		•	0	•	•	0
14		0	•	•	•	0
15		•	•	•	•	<del>*2</del>
	Power driving	0	0	0	0	0
100	Regenerative driving Power driving	•	•	•	•	<b></b> *2

Pr.156 setting		Fast response current limit O: enabled •: disabled	opera	Coustant speed Coustant Speed Coustant Speed Coustant Speed Coupe	ection ed	OL signal output O: operation continued •: operation stopped*1
16		0	0	0	0	•
17		•	0	0	0	•
18		0	•	0	0	•
19		•	•	0	0	•
20		0	0	•	0	•
21		•	0	•	0	•
22		0	•	•	0	•
23		•	•	•	0	•
24		0	0	0	•	•
25		•	0	0	•	•
26		0	•	0	•	•
27		•	•	0	•	•
28		0	0	•	•	•
29		•	0	•	•	•
30		0	•	•	•	•
31		•	•	•	•	<b>*2</b>
	Power driving	•	0	0	0	0
101	Regenerative driving	•	•	•	•	*2

- \*1 When "operation stop at OL signal output" is selected, the fault output " [ [ ] [ ] [ (stop due to stall prevention) is displayed, and operation
- \*2 The OL signal and E.OLT are not outputted because fast-response current limit and stall prevention are not operating.
- Setting values "100, 101" can be individually set for power driving and regenerative driving. The setting value "101" disables the fast-response current limit during power driving.

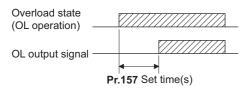
- · When the load is heavy or the acceleration/deceleration time is short, stall prevention operates and acceleration/deceleration may not be performed according to the time set. In such case, set the Pr.156 and the stall prevention operation level to the optimum values.
- · For lift applications, make settings to disable the fast-response current limit. Otherwise, the torque may be insufficient, causing the load to drop.

GROUP **H** 

# ◆Adjusting the stall prevention operation signal output and output timing (OL signal, Pr.157)

- If the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level and stall prevention is activated, Overload warning (OL) signal will turn ON for 100 ms or more. The output signal turns OFF when the output current falls to the stall prevention operation level or less.
- Pr.157 OL signal output timer can set whether to output the OL signal immediately, or to output it after a certain time period.
- This function also operates during regeneration avoidance operation 🗖 🕻 (overvoltage stall).

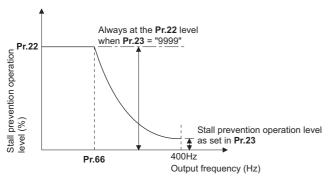
Pr.157 setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Output immediately.
0.1 to 25	Output after the set time (s).
9999	Not output.

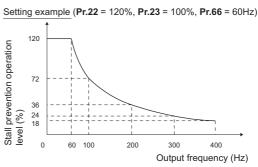


## • NOTE

- OL signal is assigned to the terminal OL in the initial status. The OL signal can be assigned to other terminals by setting "3 (positive logic) or 103 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection).
- If the stall prevention operation has lowered the output frequency to 0.5 Hz and kept the level for 3 s, the stall prevention stop (E.OLT) is activated to shut off the inverter output.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

# ◆ Setting for stall prevention operation in the high-frequency range (Pr.22, Pr.23, Pr.66)





- When operating at the rated motor frequency or higher, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. Also, when operating in the high-frequency range, the current flowing to the locked motor becomes less than the rated output current of the inverter; and even if the motor is stopped, the protective function will not operate (OL). In a case like this, the stall prevention level can be reduced in the high-frequency range to improve the motor's operating characteristics. This is useful when operating up to the high speed range, such as when using a centrifuge. Normally, set Pr.66 Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency to 60 Hz, and Pr.23 Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed to 100%.
- · Calculation formula for stall prevention operation level

Stall prevention operation level (%) =  $A + B \times \left[\frac{Pr.22 - A}{Pr.22 - B}\right] \times \left[\frac{Pr.23 - 100}{100}\right]$ 

Where, A =  $\frac{\text{Pr.66 (Hz)} \times \text{Pr.22(\%)}}{\text{Output frequency (Hz)}}, B = \frac{\text{Pr.66 (Hz)} \times \text{Pr.22(\%)}}{400 \text{ Hz}}$ 

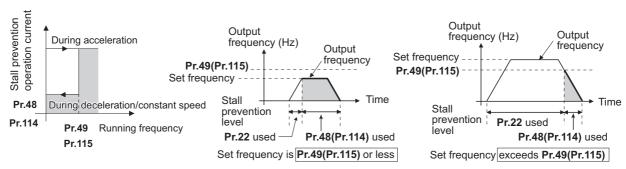
• When Pr.23 ="9999" (initial value), the stall prevention operation level is constant at the Pr.22 level up to 590 Hz.

## ◆Setting multiple stall prevention operation levels (Pr.48, Pr.49, Pr.114, Pr.115)

- By setting Pr.49 Second stall prevention operation frequency = "9999" and turning ON the RT signal, Pr.48 Second stall prevention operation level will be enabled.
- For Pr.48(Pr.114), set the stall prevention operation level that is effective in the output frequency range between 0 Hz and **Pr.49(Pr.115)**. However, the operation level is **Pr.22** during acceleration.
- Stop-on-contact operation can be used by decreasing the Pr.48(Pr.114) setting and loosening the reduction torque (torque when stopped).
- Pr.114 and Pr.115 are enabled when the X9 signal is ON. To input the X9 signal, set "9" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 input terminal function selection to assign the function to the terminal.

Pr.49 setting	Pr.115 setting	Operation
0 (initial value)	•	The second (third) stall prevention function disabled.
0.01 Hz to 590 Hz		The second (third) stall prevention function operates according to the frequency.*1
9999*2	Setting not available	The second stall prevention function operates according to the RT signal. RT signal ON: stall level <b>Pr.48</b> RT signal OFF: stall level <b>Pr.22</b>

- For the stall prevention operation level, the smaller of Pr.22 and Pr.48 (Pr.115) has precedence.
- When Pr.858 = "4 (analog input to terminal 4 for stall prevention operation level)" or Pr.868 = "4 (analog input to terminal 1 for stall prevention operation level)", turning ON the RT (X9) signal will not enable the second (third) stall prevention function. (Input to the terminal 4 or terminal 1 is

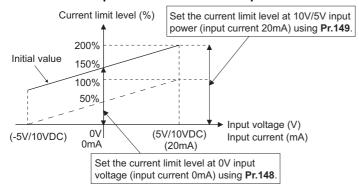


#### NOTE:

- When Pr.49 ≠ "9999" (level change according to frequency) and Pr.48 = "0%", the stall prevention function will be disabled at or lower than the frequency set in Pr.49.
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- The RT (X9) signal acts as the second (third) function selection signal and makes the other second (third) functions valid. (Refer to page 450.)

# ◆Stall prevention operation level setting (analog variable) from terminal 1 (terminal 4) (Pr.148, Pr.149, Pr.858, Pr.868)

- To use the terminal 1 (analog voltage input) to set the stall prevention operation level, set **Pr.868 Terminal 1 function** assignment = "4". Then, input a 0 to 5 V (or 0 to 10 V) to the terminal 1. To choose whether 5 V or 10 V, use **Pr.73 Analog** input selection. In the initial status, **Pr.73** = "1 (initial value)" is set to choose 0 to ±10 V input.
- When setting the stall prevention operation level from terminal 4 (analog current input), set **Pr.858 Terminal 4 function** assignment = "4".
- Input 0 to 20 mA into terminal 4. There is no need to turn ON the AU signal.
- Set Pr.148 Stall prevention level at 0 V input to the current limit level when input voltage is 0 V (0 mA).
- Set Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10 V input to the current limit level when input voltage is 10 V/5 V (20 mA).



Du 050 antinu	Du 000 a attinu	V/F, Advanced magn	etic flux vector control
Pr.858 setting	Pr.868 setting	Terminal 4 function	Terminal 1 function
	0 (initial value)		Auxiliary frequency
	2	4	_
0	3	Frequency command (AU signal-ON)	
(initial value)	4 *1	Frequency command (Ao signal-ON)	Stall prevention
	5		—
	6		_
	9999		_
	0 (initial value)		_
	1		_
	2		_
1	3	_	_
	4 *1		Stall prevention
	5		_
	6 9999	4	_
	9999		
	(initial value)	0. 11	Auxiliary frequency
	1	Stall prevention	_
	2		_
4*2	3	_	_
	4 *1	<del>*3</del>	Stall prevention
	5		_
	6	Stall prevention	_
	9999		_
9999	_	-	_

- \*1 When Pr.868 = "4" (analog stall prevention), the other functions for terminal 1 (auxiliary input, override function, PID control) will be disabled.
- 2 When Pr.858 = "4" (analog stall prevention), PID control and speed commands using terminal 4 will not operate, even if the AU signal turns ON.
- \*3 When both of Pr.858 and Pr.868 are set to "4" (stall prevention), terminal 1 functions take priority and terminal 4 has no function.



• The fast-response current limit cannot be set.

#### **◆**To further prevent a trip (Pr.154)

- When **Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation** = "0, 10", the output voltage is reduced. By making this setting, an overcurrent trip becomes less likely to occur. Use this setting when torque reduction does not pose a problem. (Under V/F control, the output voltage is reduced only during the stall prevention operation is activated.)
- Set **Pr.154** = "10, 11" when the overvoltage protective function (E.OV[]) activates during stall prevention operation in an application with large load inertia. Note that turning OFF the start signal (STF/STR) or varying the frequency command during stall prevention operation may delay the acceleration/deceleration start.

Pr.154	E.OC[] countermeasure	E.OV[] countermeasure
0	Effective	_
1 (initial value)	_	_
10	Effective	Effective
11	_	Effective



#### Caution

- Do not set the stall prevention operation current too low.
   Doing so will reduce the generated torque.
- Be sure to perform a test run.
   Stall prevention operation during acceleration may extend the acceleration time.
   Stall prevention operation during constant-speed operation may cause sudden speed changes.
   Stall prevention operation during deceleration may extend the deceleration time.

#### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.22 torque limit level page 196

Pr.73 Analog input selection page 422

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) Page 399

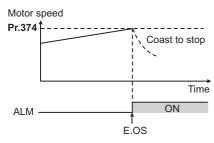
Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment page 426

# 5.10.12 Motor overspeeding detection

The Overspeed occurrence (E.OS) is activated when the motor speed exceeds the overspeed detection level. This function prevents the motor from accidentally speeding over the specified value, due to an error in parameter setting,

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
374 H800	Overspeed detection	9999	0 to 590 Hz	If the motor rotation speed exceeds the speed set in <b>Pr.374</b> during encoder feedback control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control or PM sensorless vector control, Overspeed occurrence (E.OS) occurs, the inverter output is shut off.
	level	9999	9999	If the speed exceeds "the maximum speed ( <b>Pr.1</b> , <b>Pr.18</b> ) + 20 Hz" during encoder feedback control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control, E.OS occurs.  During PM sensorless vector control, E.OS occurs when the speed exceeds "the motor maximum frequency + 10 Hz"*1

The motor maximum frequency is set in Pr.702 Maximum motor frequency. When Pr.702 = "9999 (initial value)", the Pr.84 Rated motor frequency setting is applied as the motor maximum frequency.



· During encoder feedback control and vector control, the motor speed is compared against Pr.374. During Real sensorless vector control and PM sensorless vector control, the output frequency is compared against Pr.374.

# **5.11** (M) Monitor display and monitor output signal

Purpose		Parameter to set		Refer to page
To display the motor speed. To set to rotations per minute.	Speed display and rotations per minute setting	P.M000 to P.M002, P.D030	Pr.37, Pr.144, Pr.505, Pr.811	372
To change the monitored item on the operation panel and parameter unit	Operation panel monitored item selection, clearing the cumulative monitor	P.M020 to P.M023, P.M030, P.M031, P.M044, P.M045, P.M050 to P.M052, P.M100 to P.M104	Pr.52, Pr.170, Pr.171, Pr.268, Pr.290, Pr.563, Pr.564, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.891, Pr.992, Pr.1018, Pr.1106 to Pr.1108	374
To change the monitored item output from the terminal FM(CA) and AM	Terminal FM(CA) function selection	P.M040 to P.M042, P.M044, P.M300, P.M301, P.D100	Pr.54, Pr.55, Pr.56, Pr.158, Pr.290, Pr.291, Pr.866	384
To adjusting the terminal FM, terminal CA, and AM output	Terminal FM(CA), AM calibration	P.M310, P.M320, P.M321, P.M330 to P.M334	Pr.867, Pr.869, C0(Pr.900), C1(Pr.901), C8(Pr.930) to C11(Pr.931)	390
To check the effects of energy saving monitor saving		P.M023, P.M100, P.M200 to P.M207, P.M300, P.M301	Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158, Pr.891 to Pr.899	394
To assign functions to the output terminals	Output terminal function assignment	P.M400 to P.M406, P.M411 to P.M413, P.M431	Pr.190 to Pr.196, Pr.289, Pr.313 to Pr.315	399
To detect the output frequency	Up-to-frequency sensitivity Output frequency detection Low speed detection	P.M440 to P.M446	Pr.41 to Pr.43, Pr.50, Pr.116, Pr.865, Pr.870	408
To detect the output current	Output current detection Zero current detection	P.M460 to P.M464	Pr.150 to Pr.153, Pr.166, Pr.167	411
To detecting the output torque	Output torque detection	P.M470	Pr.864	413
To use the remote output function  To use the analog remote output function	Remote output  Analog remote output	P.M500 to P.M502 P.M530 to P.M534	Pr.495 to Pr.497 Pr.655 to Pr.659	414
To output the fault code from a terminal	Fault code output function	P.M510	Pr.76	418
To detect the specified output power	Pulse train output of output power	P.M520	Pr.799	419
To detect the control circuit temperature	Control circuit temperature monitor	P.M060	Pr.663	420
To monitor pulses	Cumulative pulse monitor	P.M610 to P.M613	Pr.635 to Pr.638	258
To output divided encoder pulses	Encoder pulse dividing output	P.M600	Pr.863	420

#### 5.11.1 Speed display and rotations per minute setting

The monitor display unit and the frequency setting on the operation panel can be switched to motor speed and machine speed.

Pr.	Name	Initial	value	Sotting rongs	Description		
PI.	Name	FM	CA	Setting range	Description		
37	Speed display	0		0	Frequency display and setting		
M000	Opecu display			1 to 9998*1	Set the machine speed for Pr.	505.	
505 M001	Speed setting reference	60 Hz	50 Hz	1 to 590 Hz	Set the reference speed for P	r.37.	
144 M002	Speed setting switchover	4		0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112	I Set the number of motor holes when dishlaving t		
811 D030	Set resolution switchover	0			Speed setting, running speed monitor increments on PU, RS- 485 communication, communication options	Torque limit setting increments Pr.22, Pr.812 to Pr.817	
D000	SWITCHOVE			0	1 r/min	0.1%	
				1	0.1 r/min	U. 170	
				10	1 r/min 0.01%		
				11	0.1 r/min	U.U I 70	

The maximum value of the setting range differs according to the Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.505 Speed setting reference, and it can be calculated from the following formula.

The maximum value of  $Pr.37 < 65535 \times Pr.505 / Pr.1$  setting value (Hz).

The maximum setting value of Pr.37 is 9998 if the result of the above formula exceeds 9998.

#### ◆Display in speed (Pr.37, Pr.144)

- Set the number of motor poles (2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12) for Pr.144, or the number of motor poles + 100 (102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112) to display the motor speed.
- The Pr.144 setting will change automatically when setting the motor poles with Pr.81 Number of motor poles. Pr.81 will not automatically change when Pr.144 is changed.

Example 1) Changing the initial value of Pr.81 to "2" will change Pr.144 from "4" to "2".

Example 2) When setting Pr.81 = "2" while Pr.144 = "104", Pr.144 will change from "104" to "102".

### ◆ Display in motor speed (Pr.37, Pr.505)

- To display in the machine speed, set Pr.37 to the machine speed at the frequency set in Pr.505.
- For example, when Pr.505 = "60 Hz" and Pr.37 = "1000", the running speed monitor will display "1000" at the running speed of 60 Hz. When running frequency is 30 Hz, "500" is displayed.

### Changing the monitored value and speed setting increment (Pr.811)

- When Pr.811 = "1 or 11", the speed setting for PU input and RS-485 communication, speed setting from communication option and the running speed monitor will be in increments of 0.1 r/min.
- · For availability of changing the speed setting increments via communication options, refer to the Instruction Manual of each communication option.

#### Monitor display (setting) increments

• When both Pr.37 and Pr.144 have been set, their priorities are as given below.

**Pr.144** = 102 to 112 > **Pr.37** = 1 to 9998 > **Pr.144** = 2 to 12

• The combination of the Pr.37 and Pr.144 settings as shown below determines the setting increment for each monitor. (The initial values are shown within the thick lines.)

Pr.37 Setting	Pr.144 Setting	Output frequency monitor	Set frequency monitor	Running speed monitor	Frequency setting parameter setting
0	0	0.01 Hz	0.01 Hz	1 r/min*1*2	0.01 Hz
(initial	2 to 12	0.01 Hz	0.01 Hz	1 r/min*1*2	0.01 Hz
value)	102 to 112	1 r/min*1*2	1 r/min *1*2	1 r/min*1*2	1 r/min*1
	0	0.01 Hz	0.01 Hz	1 (machine speed*1)	0.01 Hz
1 to 9998	2 to 12	1 (machine speed*1)	1 (machine speed*1)	1 (machine speed*1)	1 (machine speed*1)
	102 to 112	0.01 Hz	0.01 Hz	1 r/min *1*2	0.01 Hz

Motor speed r/min conversion formula: ..... frequency × 120 / number of motor poles (Pr.144)

Machine speed conversion formula:...... Pr.37 × frequency / Pr.505

For Pr.144 in the above formula, the value is "Pr.144 - 100" when "102 to 112" is set in Pr.144; and the value is "4" when Pr.37 = 0 and Pr.144 = 0

Pr.505 is always set as frequency (Hz).

\*2 Use Pr.811 to change the increment from 1 r/min to 0.1 r/min.

#### NOTE:

- · The inverter's output frequency is displayed as synchronous speed under V/F control. The displayed value is "actual motor speed" + "motor slip." When Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or PM sensorless vector control is selected, the actual motor speed (estimated value by motor slip calculation) is used. When the encoder feedback control or vector control is selected, the actual motor speed from the encoder is used.
- When Pr.37 = "0" and Pr.144 = "0", the running speed monitor is displayed with the number of motor poles 4. (Displays 1800 r/min at 60 Hz)
- To change the PU main monitor (PU main display), refer to Pr.52.
- If the setting increment is changed to 1 r/min (Pr.811 = "0,10") after setting the running speed in 0.1 r/min (Pr.811 = "1,11"), the 0.1 r/min increment may be dropped, in order for the rotations per minute resolution to change from 0.1 r/min to 0.3 r/min (when using four poles).
- · When using the machine speed display for the parameter unit (FR-PU07), do not change the speed with the up/down key if a set speed above 65535 is being displayed. The set speed may become an undetermined value.
- When the FR-A8ND is connected, the frequency display (setting) will be used regardless of the Pr.37, Pr.144 settings.
- When Pr.811 = "1 or 11" with the 0.1 r/min increment, the upper limit is as follows. Speed command setting range: 6000 r/min for 2 to 10 motor poles, 5900 r/min for 12 motor poles Running speed monitor such as the operation panel: 6553.5 r/min

Full scale of the running speed motor for analog output (terminals FM, CA and AM): 6000 r/min



#### Caution

Make sure to set the running speed and the number of motor poles. Otherwise, the motor might run at extremely high speed, damaging the machine.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.1 Maximum frequency page 360

Pr.22 Torque limit level page 196

Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection page 374

Pr.81 Number of motor poles page 175

Pr.800 Control method selection page 175

Pr.811 Set resolution switchover page 196

#### 5.11.2 Monitor indicator selection using operation panel or via communication

The monitored item to be displayed on the operation panel or the parameter unit can be selected.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description			
52 M100	Operation panel main monitor selection	0 (output frequency)	0, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 36, 38, 40 to 46, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 71 to 74, 87 to 98, 100	Select the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit.  Refer to page 375 for the monitor description.			
774 M101 775 M102 776 M103	Operation panel monitor selection 1 Operation panel monitor selection 2 Operation panel monitor selection 3	9999	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 36, 38, 40 to 46, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 71 to 74, 87 to 98, 100, 9999	The output frequency, output current and output voltage monitor that are displayed in monitor mode on the operation panel and parameter unit can be switched to a specified monitor.  9999: Follows the <b>Pr.52</b> setting.			
992 M104	Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection	0 (Set frequency)	0 to 3, 5 to 14, 17 to 20, 22 to 36, 38, 40 to 46, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67, 71 to 74, 87 to 98, 100	Select the monitor to be displayed when the setting dial on the operation panel is pushed.			
			0	Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor.			
170 M020	Watt-hour meter clear	9999	10	Set the maximum value for monitoring via communication. Set it in the range of 0 and 9999 kWh.  Set the maximum value for monitoring via			
			9999	communication. Set it in the range of 0 and 65535 kWh.			
563 M021	Energization time carrying- over times	0	(0 to 65535) (Read-only)	Displays the numbers of times that the cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535 h. Read-only.			
268 M022	Monitor decimal digits selection	9999	0 1 9999	Displays as integral value.  Displays in 0.1 increments.  No function			
891	Cumulative power monitor	9999	0 to 4	Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit. The monitor value is clamped at the maximum value.			
M023	digit shifted times		9999	No shift Monitor value is cleared when it exceeds the maximum value.			
171	On antion house materials	0000	0	Set "0" to clear the operation hour monitor.			
M030	Operation hour meter clear	9999	9999	The read value is always 9999. Nothing happens when "9999" is set.			
564 M031	Operating time carrying- over times	0	(0 to 65535) (Read-only)	Displays the numbers of times that the operating time monitor exceeded 65535 h. Read-only.			
290 M044	Monitor negative output selection	0	0 to 7	Set the availability of output with a minus sign for the terminal AM, the operation panel display, or monitoring via communication. (Refer to page 383)			
1018 M045	Monitor with sign selection	9999	0 9999	Select items to be displayed with minus signs.			
1106 M050	Torque monitor filter	9999	0 to 5 s	The filter time constant is selectable for monitoring of the torque. A larger setting results in slower response.			
1107 M051	Running speed monitor filter	9999	0 to 5 s	The filter time constant is selectable for monitoring of the running speed. A larger setting results in slower response.			
			9999	0.08 s filter			
1108 M052	Excitation current monitor filter	9999	0 to 5 s	The filter time constant is selectable for monitoring of the motor excitation current. A larger setting results in slower response.			
			9999	0.3 s filter			

## ◆Monitor description list (Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992)

- Set the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and the parameter unit in Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992.
- Refer to the following table and set the monitor to be displayed. (The monitor marked —— cannot be selected. **o** in the [Minus (-) display] indicates a display with a minus sign.)

Types of monitor	Unit	Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992	RS-485 communication dedicated monitor (hexadecimal)	MODBUS RTU real time monitor		Description
Output frequency/ speed*17	0.01 Hz/1 *16	1/0/100	H01	40201	O*20	Displays the inverter output frequency.
Output current *6*8*17	0.01 A/ 0.1 A*5	2/0/100	H02	40202		Displays the inverter output current effective value.
Output voltage*6*17	0.1 V	3/0/100	H03	40203		Displays the inverter output voltage.
Fault display	_	0/100	_	_		Displays 8 past faults individually.
Frequency setting value/speed setting	0.01 Hz/1 *16	5*1	H05	40205		Displays the set frequency
Running speed	1 (r/min)	6*1	H06	40206	<b>O</b> *20	Displays the motor speed (by the <b>Pr.37</b> , <b>Pr.144</b> settings). (Refer to <b>page 372</b> ) The actual motor speed by encoder signal is used during encoder feedback control and vector control.
Motor torque	0.1%	7*1	H07	40207	o	Displays motor torque as a percentage (0% under V/F control), considering the rated torque as 100%.
Converter output voltage*6	0.1 V	8*1	H08	40208		Displays the DC bus voltage value.
Regenerative brake duty*7	0.1%	9*1	H09	40209		Brake duty set in <b>Pr.30</b> and <b>Pr.70</b>
Electronic thermal O/L relay load factor	0.1%	10*1	Н0А	40210		Displays the motor thermal cumulative value, considering the thermal operation level as 100%.
Output current peak value*6	0.01 A/ 0.1 A*5	11*1	Н0В	40211		Saves and displays the output current monitor peak value. (Cleared with each start.)
Converter output voltage peak value*6	0.1 V	12*1	H0C	40212		Saves and displays the DC bus voltage peak value. (Cleared with each start.)
Input power	0.01 kW/0.1 kW*5	13*1	H0D	40213		Displays the power at the inverter input side.
Output power*8	0.01 kW/0.1 kW*5	14*1	H0E	40214		Displays the power at the inverter output side.
Load meter	0.1%	17	H11	40217		Displays torque current as a percentage, considering <b>Pr.56</b> setting value as 100% (motor rated torque is considered as 100% during Sensorless vector and vector control).
Motor excitation current*6	0.01 A/ 0.1 A*5	18	H12	40218		Displays the motor excitation current
Position pulse*10	_	19	H13	40219		Displays the number of pulses per motor rotation during orientation control and position control. (Displays the voltage monitor when a vector control compatible option is not connected.)
Cumulative energization time*2	1 h	20	H14	40220		Displays the cumulative energization time since the inverter shipment. Check how many times the monitor value exceeded 65535 h with <b>Pr.563</b> .
Orientation status*10	1	22	H16	40222		Displays values only when orientation control is enabled. (Displays the voltage monitor when a vector control compatible option is not connected.) (Refer to page 504)

	1	1	1	1	1	
Types of monitor	Unit	Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992	RS-485 communication dedicated monitor (hexadecimal)	MODBUS RTU real time monitor	Minus (-) display	Description
Actual operation time*2*3	eration 1 h 23 H17 40223			Displays the cumulative time since the inverter began running. The number of times the monitor value exceeded 65535 h can be checked with Pr.564 This can be cleared with Pr.171. (Refer to page 382)		
Motor load factor	0.1%	24	H18	40224		Displays the output current value as a percentage, considering the inverter rated current value as 100%.  Monitor value = output current monitor value / inverter rated current × 100 [%]
Cumulative power*6	0.01 kWh/ 0.1 kWh*4*5	25	H19	40225		Displays the cumulative energy based on the output power monitor. This can be cleared with <b>Pr.170</b> . (Refer to page 382.)
Position command	1	26	H1A	40226	0	Displays the position command
Position command (upper digits)	1	27	Н1В	40227	0	(decimal) before the electronic gear is set.*9
Current position	1	28	H1C	40228	0	Displays the value of the position
Current position (upper digits)	1	29	H1D	40229	o	feedback pulse after converting it into the number of pulses before the electronic gear is set.*9
Droop pulse	1	30	H1E	40230	0	
Droop pulse (upper digits)	1	31	H1F	40231	0	Displays the droop pulse before the electronic gear.*9
Torque command	0.1%	32	H20	40232	0	Displays the torque command value obtained from the vector control results.
Torque current command	0.1%	33	H21	40233	0	Displays the commanded current for the torque.
Motor output	0.01 kW/ 0.1 kW*5	34	H22	40234		Multiplies the output torque at that time with the motor speed, and displays the machine output for the motor shaft end.
Feedback pulse*10	_	35	H23	40235		Display the number of pulses fed back from the encoder during one sampling (also displays during stop). (Displays the voltage monitor when a vector control compatible option is not connected.) The sampling time varies with the <b>Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses setting.</b> 1050 or less: 1 s 1051 to 2100: 0.5 s 2101 to 4096: 0.25 s
Torque monitor (power driving/ regenerative driving polarity switching)	0.1%	36	H24	40236	0	Displays the same value as that of the motor torque. Displays plus value for power driving and negative value for regenerative driving.
Trace status	1	38	H26	40238		Displays the trace status. (Refer to page 565)
PLC function user monitor 1		40	H28	40240		Displays the arbitrary monitoring item using the PLC function.
PLC function user monitor 2	According to	41	H29	40241		Displays the following special register values.
PLC function user monitor 3	the SD1215 setting	42	H2A	40242		SD1216: Displays in No.40 SD1217: Displays in No.41 SD1218: Displays in No.42 (Refer to the PLC Function Programming Manual.)
Station number (RS-485 terminals)	1	43	H2B	40243		Displays which station number (0 to 31) can currently be used for communication from the RS-485 terminal block.

Types of	Unit	Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776,	RS-485 communication dedicated	MODBUS RTU real	Minus (-)	Description
monitor	Onit	Pr.992	monitor (hexadecimal)	time monitor	display	
Station number (PU)	1	44	H2C	40244		Displays which station number (0 to 31) can currently be used for communication from the PU connector.
Station number (CC-Link)	1	45	H2D	40245		Displays which station number (0 to 31) can currently be used for CC-Link communication. Displays "0" when the FR-A8NC is not connected.
Motor temperature*10	1°C	46	H2E	40246	0	Display the temperature of the vector control dedicated motor with thermistor (SF-V5RU□□□□□□T/A) (for FR-A8AZ)
Energy saving effect	Changeable	50	H32	40250		Displays the energy saving effect monitor.
Cumulative energy saving	by parameter setting.	51	Н33	40251		Conversion to power saving, average power saving, price display, and percentage display can be done using parameters. (Refer to page 394.)
PID set point	0.1%	52	H34	40252		Displays the set point, measured value,
PID measured value	0.1%	53	H35	40253		and deviation under PID control. (Refer to page 528)
PID deviation	0.1%	54	H36	40254	0	,
Input terminal status	_	-55*18	H0F*11	40215*11		Displays input terminal ON/OFF state of the inverter. (Refer to page 381 for DU display.)
Output terminal status	_	100*18	H10*12	40216*12		Displays output terminal ON/OFF state of the inverter. (Refer to page 381 for DU display.)
Option input terminal status*10	_	56	_	_		Displays input terminal ON/OFF state of the digital input option (FR-A8AX) on the DU. (Refer to page 381 for details.)
Option output terminal status*10	_	57	_	_		Displays output terminal ON/OFF state of the digital output option (FR-A8AY) and the relay output option (FR-A8AR) on the DU. (Refer to page 381 for details.)
Option input terminal status 1 (for communication)*10	_	_	H3A*13	40258*13		Input terminal X0 to X15 ON/OFF state of the digital input option (FR-A8AX) can be monitored via RS-485 communication and the communication option.
Option input terminal status 2 (for communication)*10	_	_	H3B*14	40259*14		Input terminal DY ON/OFF state of the digital input option (FR-A8AX) can be monitored via RS-485 communication and the communication option.
Option output terminal status 1 (for communication)*10	_	_	H3C*15	40260*15		Output terminal ON/OFF state of the digital output option (FR-A8AY) and relay output option (FR-A8AR) can be monitored via RS-485 communication and the communication option.
Motor thermal load factor	0.1%	61	H3D	40261		Displays the accumulated heat value of the motor thermal O/L relay. The motor overload trip (E.THM) occurs at 100%.
Inverter thermal load factor	0.1%	62	нзЕ	40262		Displays the accumulated heat value of the inverter thermal O/L relay. The inverter overload trip (E.THT) occurs at 100%.
PTC thermistor resistance	0.01 kΩ	64	H40	40264		Displays the PTC thermistor resistance when <b>Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level</b> ≠ 9999 (voltage monitor when <b>Pr.561</b> = 9999).

Types of monitor	Unit	Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992	RS-485 communication dedicated monitor (hexadecimal)	MODBUS RTU real time monitor	Minus (-) display	Description
PID measured value 2	0.1%	67	H43	40267		Displays PID measured value even if PID control operating conditions are not satisfied while the PID control is enabled ( <b>Pr.128</b> ≠ "0"). (Refer to <b>page 528</b> )
Cumulative pulse*10	_	71	H47	40271	<b>O</b> *19	The cumulative number of pulses is displayed (monitor range: -32767 to 32767) (for FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR).
Cumulative pulse overflow times*10	_	72	H48	40272	<b>O</b> *19	The number of the cumulative pulse carrying-over times is displayed (for FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR).
Cumulative pulse (control terminal option)*10	_	73	H49	40273	<b>O</b> *19	The cumulative number of pulses is displayed (monitor range: -32767 to 32767) (for FR-A8TP).
Cumulative pulse overflow times (control terminal option)*10	_	74	H4A	40274	<b>O</b> *19	The number of the cumulative pulse carrying-over times is displayed (for FR-A8TP).
32-bit cumulative power (lower 16 bits)	1 kWh	_	H4D	40277		Displays the 32-bit cumulative power
32-bit cumulative power (upper 16 bits)	1 kWh	_	H4E	40278		value in multiplies of 16 bits.  Monitoring can be performed via RS- 485 communication and communication
32-bit cumulative power (lower 16 bits)	0.01 kWh/ 0.1 kWh*5	_	H4F	40279		options. (To find the monitor codes for each communication option, refer to the Instruction Manual of each
32-bit cumulative power (upper 16 bits)	0.01 kWh/ 0.1 kWh*5	_	H50	40280		communication option.)
Remote output value 1	0.1%	87	H57	40287		
Remote output value 2	0.1%	88	H58	40288	0	Displays the setting values of <b>Pr.656 to Pr.659</b> (analog remote output). (Refer to
Remote output value 3	0.1%	89	H59	40289		page 416.)
Remote output value 4	0.1%	90	H5A	40290		
PID manipulated variable	0.1%	91	Н5В	40291	0	Displays the PID control manipulated amount. (Refer to page 528)
Second PID set point	0.1%	92	H5C	40292		
Second PID measured value	0.1%	93	H5D	40293		Displays the set point, measured value, and deviation under second PID control.
Second PID deviation	0.1%	94	H5E	40294	0	(Refer to page 528)
Second PID measured value 2	0.1%	95	H5F	40295		Displays PID measured value even if PID control operating conditions are not satisfied while the second PID control is enabled ( <b>Pr.753</b> ≠ "0"). (Refer to <b>page 528</b> )
Second PID manipulated variable	0.1%	96	H60	40296	0	Displays the second PID control manipulated amount. (Refer to page 528)
Dancer main speed setting	0.01 Hz	97	H61	40297		Displays the main speed setting under step control
Control circuit temperature	1°C	98	H62	40298	0	Displays the temperature of the control circuit board. Without minus sign: 0 to 100°C With minus sign: -20 to 100°C

9

- \*1 When using the item as the main monitor data on the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07), use **Pr.774 to Pr.776** or the monitor function of the FR-LU08 or the FR-PU07 for setting.
- \*2 The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0.
- \*3 The actual operation time does not increase if the cumulative running time before power OFF is less than an hour.
- \*4 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed.
- \*5 Differs according to capacities. (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower /FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher)
- \*6 Since the voltage and current display on the operation panel (FR-DU08) is shown in four digits, a monitor value of more than "9999" is displayed as "----".
- \*7 The setting is available only for standard models.
- \*8 When the output current is less than the specified current level (5% of the rated inverter current), the output current is monitored as 0 A.

  Therefore, the monitored value of an output current and output power may be displayed as "0" when using a much smaller-capacity motor compared to the inverter or in other instances that cause the output current to fall below the specified value.
- \*9 Can be changed to the pulse display after the electronic gear using Pr.430 Pulse monitor selection. (Refer to page 258.)
- \*10 Available when the plug-in option or control terminal option is connected.
- \*11 Input terminal monitor details ("1" denotes terminal ON, "0" denotes terminal OFF, and "--" denotes undetermined value.)

b15		•		,			,			,				,	b0
_	_	_		CS	RES	STP (STOP)	MRS	JOG	RH	RM	RL	RT	AU	STR	STF
	*12 O	utput term	ninal moni	tor details	("1" deno	tes termin	al ON, "0'	denotes	terminal C	FF, and "-	—" denote	es undete	rmined va	lue.)	
b15															b0

\*13 Option input terminal monitor 1 details (FR-A8AX input terminal status, "1" denotes terminal ON and "0" denotes terminal OFF.) —— All are OFF when the option is not connected.

	b15															b0	
Г	X15	X14	X13	X12	X11	X10	X9	X8	X7	X6	X5	X4	Х3	X2	X1	X0	

\*14 Option input terminal monitor 2 details (FR-A8AX input terminal status. "1" denotes terminal ON, "0" denotes terminal OFF, "—" denotes undetermined value.) —— All are OFF when the option is not connected.

b15															b0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	DY

\*15 Option output terminal monitor details (FR-A8AY/A8AR output terminal status. "1" denotes terminal ON, "0" denotes terminal OFF, and "—" denotes undetermined value.)—— All are OFF when the option is not connected.

b1	5															b0
_	-		_	_	_	_	RA3	RA2	RA1	Y6	Y5	Y4	Y3	Y2	Y1	Y0

- \*16 The increment is 1 when **Pr.37** = "1 to 9998" or when **Pr.144** = "2 to 12" or "102 to 112". (Refer to page 372.)
- \*17 The monitored values are retained even if an inverter fault occurs. Resetting will clear the retained values.
- \*18 Parameter setting is not available for setting the item as the main monitor data on the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07). Use the monitor function of the FR-LU08 or the FR-PU07 for setting.
- \*19 Negative values are not displayed on the operation panel. The values "-1 to -32767" are displayed as "65535 to 32769" on the operation panel.
- \*20 Setting of **Pr.1018 Monitor with sign selection** is required. Besides, displayed without minus sign on the operation panel. Confirm the rotation direction with the [FWD] or [REV] indicator.

#### ♦ Monitor display for operation panel (Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776)

- When **Pr.52** = "0" (initial value), the monitoring of output frequency, output current, output voltage and fault display can be selected in sequence by pressing set.
- The Load meter, Motor excitation current and Motor load factor are displayed on the second monitor (output current) position, among the monitors set in **Pr.52**. Other monitors are displayed in the third monitor (output voltage) position.
- The monitor displayed at power ON is the first monitor (the output frequency monitor, according to the initial value). Display the monitor that will be the first monitor, and continue pressing SET for 1 s. (To return to the output frequency monitor,

display the output frequency monitor and press SET for 1 s.)

• Power-on monitor (first monitor)

• Second monitor

• Third monitor

• Fault monitor

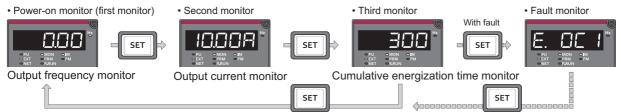
• Fault monitor

Output frequency monitor

Output voltage monitor

Output voltage monitor

• For example, when **Pr.52** = "20" (cumulative energization time), the monitor is displayed on the operation panel as shown below.



• **Pr.774** sets the output frequency monitor, **Pr.775** sets the output current monitor, and **Pr.776** sets the monitor description to be displayed at the output voltage monitor position. When **Pr.774** to **Pr.776** = "9999" (initial value), the **Pr.52** setting value is used.

#### • NOTE

• On the operation panel (FR-DU08), the "Hz" unit indicator is lit while displaying the output frequency, the "Hz" flickers when displaying the set frequency.

## ◆Displaying the set frequency during stop (Pr.52)

• When **Pr.52** = "100", the set frequency is displayed during stop, and output frequency is displayed during running. (LED of Hz flickers during stop and is lit during operation.)

Pr.52 setting	Status	Output frequency	Output current	Output voltage	Fault or alarm indication
0	During running/stop	Output frequency			Fault on alama
100	During stop	Set frequency*1	Output current	Output voltage	Fault or alarm indication
100	Running	Output frequency			maioation

\*1 Displays the frequency that is output when the start command is ON. The value considers the maximum/minimum frequency and frequency jumps. It is different from the frequency setting displayed when **Pr.52** = "5".

### • NOTE

- During an error, the output frequency at error occurrence appears.
- During output shutoff by the MRS signal, the values displayed are the same as during a stop.
- During offline auto tuning, the tuning state monitor takes priority.

# ◆Operation panel setting dial push display (Pr.992)

- Use Pr.992 to select the monitor that appears when the setting dial on the operation panel (FR-DU08) is pushed.
- When Pr.992 = "0 (initial value)", keep pressing the setting dial when in PU operation mode or External/PU combined operation mode 1 (Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "3") to show the presently set frequency.
- When Pr.992 = "100", the set frequency is displayed during stop, and output frequency is displayed during running.

Pr.992 setting	Status	Monitor displayed by the setting dial push
0	During running/stop	Set frequency (PU direct-in frequency)
100	During stop	Set frequency*1
100	Running	Output frequency

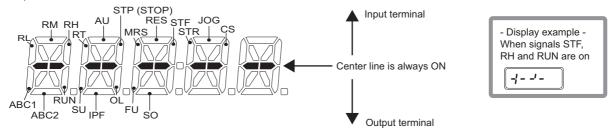
Displays the frequency that is output when the start command is ON. The value considers the maximum/minimum frequency and frequency jumps. It is different from the frequency setting displayed when Pr.992 = "5".

#### ◆Operation panel (FR-DU08) I/O terminal monitor (Pr.52)

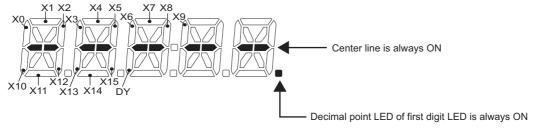
- When **Pr.52** = "55 to 57", the I/O terminal state can be monitored on the operation panel (FR-DU08).
- The output terminal monitor is displayed on the third monitor.
- The LED is ON when the terminal is ON, and the LED is OFF when the terminal is OFF. The center line of LED is always ON.

Pr.52 setting	Monitor description				
55	Displays the I/O terminal ON/OFF state of the inverter.				
56*1	Displays input terminal ON/OFF state of the digital input option (FR-A8AX)				
57*1	Displays output terminal ON/OFF state of the digital output option (FR-A8AY) or the relay output option (FR-A8AR).				

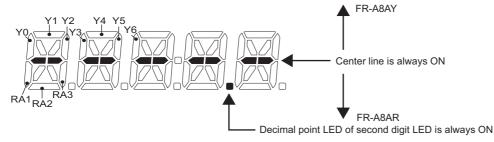
- \*1 The setting values "56, 57" can be set even if the option is not installed. All are OFF when the option is not connected.
- On the I/O terminal monitor (Pr.52 = "55"), the upper LEDs denote the input terminal state, and the lower LEDs denote the output terminal state.



• The decimal point of the first digit on the LED will light for the input option terminal monitor (Pr.52 = "56").



• The decimal point of the second digit on the LED will light for the output option terminal monitor (Pr.52 = "57").



5

GROUP

#### ◆Cumulative power monitor and clear (Pr.170, Pr.891)

- On the cumulative power monitor (Pr.52 = "25"), the output power monitor value is added up and updated in 100 ms increments. (The values are saved in EEPROM every hour.)
- Display increments and display ranges of the operation panel, parameter unit and communication (RS-485 communication, communication option) are as indicated below.

Operation panel, par	ameter unit+1	Communication		
Range Unit		Ra	Unit	
		Pr.170 = 10	Pr.170 = 9999	Oilit
0 to 999.99 kWh	0.01 kWh		0 to 65535 kWh	
1000.0 to 9999.9 kWh	0.1 kWh	0 to 9999 kWh	(initial value)	1 kWh
10000 to 99999 kWh	1 kWh		(Illitial value)	

- Power is measured in the range of 0 to 99999.99 kWh, and displayed in five digits. When the monitor value exceeds "999.99", a carry occurs, for example "1000.0", so the value is displayed in 0.1 kWh increments.
- The monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number of Pr.891. For example, if the cumulative power value is 1278.56 kWh when Pr.891 = "2", the operation panel display is 12.78 (display in 100 kWh increments) and the communication data is 12.
- If the maximum value is exceeded at Pr.891 = "0 to 4", the monitor value is clamped at the maximum value, indicating that a digit shift is necessary. If the maximum value is exceeded at Pr.891 = "9999", the monitor value returns to 0, and the counting starts again.
- Writing "0" in **Pr.170** clears the cumulative power monitor.



• If "0" is written to Pr.170, and Pr.170 is read again, "9999" or "10" is displayed.

### **◆**Cumulative energization time and actual operation time monitor (Pr.171, Pr.563, Pr.564)

- Cumulative energization time monitor (Pr.52= "20") accumulates energization time from shipment of the inverter every one
- On the actual operation time monitor (Pr.52 = "23"), the inverter running time is added up every hour. (Time is not added up during a stop.)
- If the number of monitor value exceeds 65535, it is added up from 0. Pr.563 allows the user to check how many times the cumulative energization time monitor has exceeded 65535h. Pr.564 allows the use to check how many times the actual operation time monitor has exceeded 65535h.
- Writing "0" in Pr.171 clears the actual operation time monitor. (The cumulative energization time monitor cannot be cleared.)

### NOTE:

- The cumulative energization time does not increase if the power is turned OFF after less than an hour.
- The actual operation time does not increase if the cumulative running time before power OFF is less than an hour.
- If "0" is written to Pr.171 and Pr.171 is read again, "9999" is always displayed. Setting "9999" does not clear the actual operation time meter.

## ♦ Hiding the decimal places for the monitors (Pr.268)

• The numerical figures after a decimal point displayed on the operation panel may fluctuate during analog input, etc. The decimal places can be hidden by selecting the decimal digits with Pr.268.

Pr.268 setting	Description
9999 (initial value)	No function
0	For the first or second decimal places (0.1 increments or 0.01 increments) of the monitor, numbers in the first decimal place and smaller are rounded to display an integral value (1 increments). The monitor value equal to or smaller than 0.99 is displayed as 0.
1	When monitoring with the second decimal place (0.01 increments), the 0.01 decimal place is dropped and the monitor displays the first decimal place (0.1 increments). When monitoring with the first decimal place, the display will not change.



The number of display digits on the cumulative energization time (Pr.52 = "20"), actual operation time (Pr.52 = "23"), cumulative power (Pr.52 = "25") and cumulative energy saving (Pr.52 = "51") does not change.

#### ◆Minus sign display for the monitors (Pr.290)

• A negative output can be selected for the monitor display of the terminal AM (analog voltage output), the operation panel, and a communication option. For a list of the monitors that can output values with minus signs, refer to the monitor description list (on page 375).

Pr.290 setting	Terminal AM output	Operation panel display	Monitoring via communication option
0 (initial value)	_	_	_
1	Output with a minus sign	_	_
2	_	Displayed with minus sign.	_
3	Output with a minus sign	Displayed with minus sign.	_
4	_	_	Displayed with minus sign.
5	Output with a minus sign	_	Displayed with minus sign.
6	_	Displayed with minus sign.	Displayed with minus sign.
7	Output with a minus sign	Displayed with minus sign.	Displayed with minus sign.

<sup>—:</sup> Output without minus sign (positive values only)

• Select items to be displayed with minus signs using Pr.1018 Monitor with sign selection.

Types of Monitor	Pr.1018	setting
Types of Monitor	9999	0
Output frequency	_	O*1
Running speed	_	O*1
Motor torque	0	0
Position command (lower)	0	0
Position command (upper)	0	0
Current position (lower)	0	0
Current position (upper)	0	0
Droop pulse (lower)	0	0
Droop pulse (upper)	0	0
Torque command	0	0
Torque current command	0	0
Torque monitor (power driving/regenerative driving polarity switching)	0	0
Motor temperature	0	0
PID deviation	0	0
Cumulative pulse	0	0
Cumulative pulse carrying-over times	0	0

Types of Monitor	Pr.1018	setting
Types of Monitor	9999	0
Cumulative pulse (control terminal option)	0	0
Cumulative pulse carrying-over times (control terminal option)	0	0
Remote output 1	0	0
Remote output 2	0	0
Remote output 3	0	0
Remote output 4	0	0
PID manipulated amount	0	0
Second PID deviation	0	0
Second PID manipulated amount	0	0
Control circuit temperature	0	0

- O: Displayed with minus sign
- —: Displayed without minus sign (positive only)
  - \*1 Displayed without minus sign on the operation panel. Confirm the rotation direction with the [FWD] or [REV] indicator.

- · When terminal AM (analog voltage output) is "output with a minus sign", the output will be within the -10V DC to +10V DC range. Connect the meter with which output level is matched.
- Parameter unit (FR-PU07) displays only positive values.

### ♦ Monitor filter (Pr.1106 to Pr.1108)

· The response level (filter time constant) of the following monitor indicators can be adjusted.

Pr.	Monitor number	Monitor indicator name
	7	Motor torque
1106	17	Load meter
1100	32	Torque command
	33	Torque current command
1107	6	Running speed
1108	18	Motor excitation current

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection, Pr.70 special regenerative brake duty page 634

Pr.37 motor speed display, Pr.144 Speed setting switchover page 372

Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference, Pr.56 Current monitoring reference, Pr.866 Torque monitoring reference reference page 384

#### 5.11.3 Monitor display selection for terminals FM/CA and AM

The monitored statuses can be output as the following items: analog voltage (terminal AM), pulse train (terminal FM) for the FM-type inverter, analog current (terminal CA) for the CA-type inverter.

The signal (monitored item) to be output to terminal FM/CA and terminal AM can be selected.

D.	Name	Initial value		0.46	D. a. antarti a a	
Pr.	Name	FM CA		Setting range	Desc	ription
54 M300	FM/CA terminal function selection	1 (output frequency)		1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 36, 46, 50, 52, 53, 61, 62, 67, 70, 87 to 90, 92, 93, 95, 97, 98	Select the monitored item to be output the terminal FM and terminal CA.	
158 M301	AM terminal function selection			1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 32 to 34, 36, 46, 50, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 67, 70, 87 to 98	Select the monitored the terminal AM.	d item to be output to
55 M040	Frequency monitoring reference	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the full-scale va the frequency monit FM, CA and AM.	lue when outputting or value to terminals
56		Inverter		0 to 500 A*1	Set the full-scale va	
M041	Current monitoring reference	Rated c		0 to 3600 A*2	the output current monitor value to terminals FM, CA and AM.	
866 M042	Torque monitoring reference	150%		0 to 400%	Set the full-scale value when outputting the torque monitor value to terminals FM CA and AM.	
290 M044	Monitor negative output selection	0		0 to 7	Set the availability of output with a minus sign for the terminal AM, the operation panel display, or monitoring via communication. (Refer to page 383)	
					Pulse train	Pulse train
					input	output
					(terminal JOG)	(terminal FM)
				0	JOG signal*3	FM output*4
				1	Pulse train input	FM output*4
				10*4	JOG signal∗₃	High-speed pulse train output (50% duty)
291		0		11*4	Pulse train input	High-speed pulse train output (50% duty)
D100	Pulse train I/O selection			20*4	JOG signal∗₃	High-speed pulse train output (ON width fixed)
				21*4	Pulse train input	High-speed pulse train output (ON width fixed)
				100*4	Pulse train input	High-speed pulse train output (ON width fixed) Output the pulse train input without changes.

<sup>\*1</sup> FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

<sup>\*2</sup> FR-A820-03800(75K) or more, FR-A840-02160(75K) or more.

<sup>\*3</sup> Function assigned to Pr.185 JOG terminal function selection.

<sup>\*4</sup> Valid only for the FM type inverters.

## ◆Monitor description list (Pr.54, Pr.158)

- Set **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** for the monitor to be output to the terminal FM (pulse train output) and terminal CA (analog current output).
- Set **Pr.158 AM terminal function selection** for the monitor to be output to the terminal AM (analog voltage output). Output with a negative sign can be made (-10 VDC to +10 VDC) from the terminal AM. **o** in the [Negative (-) output] indicates the output value is negative at the terminal AM. (For setting of the output with/without minus sign, refer to page 374.)
- Refer to the following table and set the monitor to be displayed. (Refer to page 375 for the monitor description.)

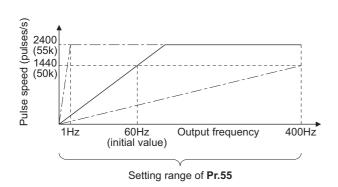
Types of monitor	Unit	Pr.54 (FM/CA) Pr.158 (AM) setting	Terminal FM, CA, AM Full-scale value	Negative (-) output	Remarks
Output frequency	0.01 Hz	1	Pr.55	O*3	
Output current*2	0.01 A/0.1 A*1	2	Pr.56		
Output voltage	0.1 V	3	200 V class: 400 V 400 V class: 800 V		
Frequency setting value	0.01 Hz	5	Pr.55		
Running speed	1 (r/min)	6	Value is Pr.55 converted by Pr.37, Pr.144. (Refer to page 372.)	<b>O</b> *3	Refer to page 372 for the running speed monitor.
Motor torque	0.1%	7	Pr.866	0	
Converter output voltage*2	0.1 V	8	200 V class: 400 V 400 V class: 800 V		
Regenerative brake duty*4	0.1%	9	Brake duty decided by <b>Pr.30</b> and <b>Pr.70</b> .		
Electronic thermal O/L relay load factor	0.1%	10	Electronic thermal O/L relay operation level (100%)		
Output current peak value	0.01 A/0.1 A*1	11	Pr.56		
Converter output voltage peak value	0.1 V	12	200 V class: 400 V 400 V class: 800 V		
Input power	0.01 kW/ 0.1 kW*1	13	Rated inverter power × 2		
Output power*2	0.01 kW/ 0.1 kW*1	14	Rated inverter power × 2		
Load meter	0.1%	17	Pr.866		
Motor excitation current	0.0 1 A/0.1 A*1	18	Pr.56		
Reference voltage output	_	21	_		Terminal FM: 1440 pulses/s is output when Pr.291 = 0,1. 50k pulses/s is output when Pr.291 ≠ 0,1. Terminal CA: output is 20 mA Terminal AM: output is 10 V.
Motor load factor	0.1%	24	200%		
Torque command	0.1%	32	Pr.866	0	
Torque current command	0.1%	33	Pr.866	0	
Motor output	0.01 kW/ 0.1 kW*1	34	Rated motor capacity		
Torque monitor (power driving/regenerative driving polarity switching)	0.1%	36	Pr.866	0	
Motor temperature	1°C	46	Pr.751	0	Enabled when the FR-A8AZ is used.
Energy saving effect	Changeable by parameter setting	50	Inverter capacity		Regarding the energy saving monitor, refer to page 394
PID set point	0.1%	52	100%		Refer to page 528 for the PID
PID measured value	0.1%	53	100%		control.
PID deviation	0.1%	54*5	100%	0	Output with a negative sign (terminal AM)
Motor thermal load factor	0.1%	61	Motor thermal operation level (100%)		

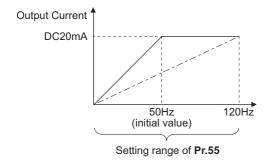
Types of monitor	Unit	Pr.54 (FM/CA) Pr.158 (AM) setting	Terminal FM, CA, AM Full-scale value	Negative (-) output	Remarks
Inverter thermal load factor	0.1%	62	Inverter thermal operation level (100%)		
PID measured value 2	0.1%	67	100%		
PLC function analog output	0.1%	70	100%	0	Refer to page 563 for the PLC function.
Remote output value 1	0.1%	87	100%	0	
Remote output value 2	0.1%	88	100%		Refer to page 416 for the
Remote output value 3	0.1%	89	100%		analog remote output.
Remote output value 4	0.1%	90	100%		
PID manipulated variable	0.1%	91*5	100%	0	Output with a minus sign (terminal AM)
Second PID set point	0.1%	92	100%		
Second PID measured value	0.1%	93	100%		
Second PID deviation	0.1%	94*5	200%	0	Refer to page 528 for the PID
Second PID measured value 2	0.1%	95	100%		control.
Second PID manipulated variable	0.1%	96*5	100%	0	
Dancer main speed setting	0.01 Hz	97	Pr.55		Refer to page 539 for the dancer control.
Control circuit temperature	1°C	98	100°C	0	Terminal FM/CA: 0 to 100°C terminal AM: -20 to 100°C

- Differs according to capacities. (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower /FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower /FR-A820-03800(75K) or lower /FR-02160(75K) or higher)
- When the output current is less than the specified current level (5% of the rated inverter current), the output current is monitored as 0 A. Therefore, the monitored value of an output current and output power may be displayed as "0" when using a much smaller-capacity motor compared to the inverter or in other instances that cause the output current to fall below the specified value.
- Setting of Pr.1018 Monitor with sign selection is required.
- The setting is available only for standard models.
- The setting is available only with terminal AM (Pr.158).

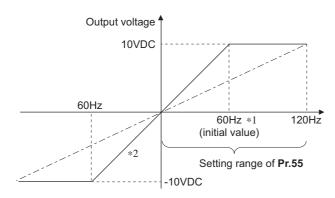
### ◆Frequency monitor reference (Pr.55)

· Set the full-scale value for outputting the monitored items of output frequency, frequency setting value, and Dancer main speed setting to the terminals FM, CA and AM.





- For the FM-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when the pulse speed of terminal FM is 1440 pulses/s (50k pulses/s). Set the frequency to be indicated as the full scale value on the frequency meter (1 mA analog meter) connected between terminal FM and SD. (For example, 60 Hz or 120 Hz.) Pulse speed is proportional to the output frequency of the inverter. (Maximum pulse train output is 2400 pulses/s (55k pulses/ s).)
- For the CA-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when output current of terminal CA is 20 mA. Set the frequency to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (20 mA DC ammeter connected between terminal CA and 5; for example, 60 Hz or 120 Hz. Output current is proportional to the frequency. (The maximum output current is 20 mA DC.)



- · For the calibration of terminal AM, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when output voltage of terminal FM is 10 VDC. Set the frequency to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (10 VDC voltmeter) connected between terminal AM and 5. (For example, 60 Hz or 120 Hz) Output voltage is proportional to the frequency. (The maximum output voltage is 10 VDC.)
  - \*1 FM type: 60 Hz; CA type: 50 Hz
  - Output with a negative sign available when Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection = "1, 3"

#### Current monitor reference (Pr.56)

- · Output current, Output current peak value, Motor excitation current and monitor from the terminals FM, CA and AM.
- For the FM-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when the pulse speed of terminal FM is 1440 pulses/s (50k pulses/s).

Set the current to be indicated as the full scale value to the meter (1 mA analog meter) connected between terminal FM and

Pulse speed is proportional to the monitored value of output current. (Maximum pulse train output is 2400 pulses/s (55k pulses/s).)

- For the CA-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected current meter when output current of terminals CA is 20 mA. Set the current to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (20 mADC ammeter) connected between terminals CA and 5.Output current is proportional to the monitored value of output current. (The maximum output current is 20 mADC.)
- · For the calibration of terminal AM, set the full-scale value of the connected current meter when the output voltage of terminal AM is 10 VDC.

Set the current to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (10 VDC voltmeter) connected between terminal AM and

Output voltage is proportional to the monitored value of output current. (The maximum output voltage is 10 VDC.)

### ◆Torque monitor reference (Pr.866)

- Set the full scale value when outputting the current monitor from terminal the FM, CA or AM.
- · For the FM-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected torque meter when the pulse speed of terminal FM is 1440 pulses/s (50k pulses/s). Set the torque to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (1 mA analog meter) connected between terminals FM and SD.

Pulse speed is proportional to the monitored value of torque. (Maximum pulse train output is 2400 pulses/s (55k pulses/s).)

· For the CA-type inverters, set the full-scale value of the connected torque meter when output current of the terminal CA is 20 mADC.

Set the torque to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (20 mADC ammeter) connected between terminals CA and 5.

Output current is proportional to the monitored value of torque. (The maximum output voltage is 20 mADC.)

· For the calibration of terminal AM, set the full-scale value of the connected torque meter when the output voltage of terminal AM is at 10 VDC.

Set the torque to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (10 VDC voltmeter) connected between terminal AM and

Output voltage is proportional to the monitored value of torque. (The maximum output voltage is 10 VDC.)

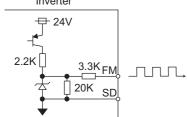
GROUP

#### ◆Terminal FM pulse train output (Pr.291)

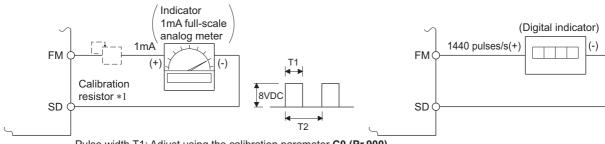
• Two kinds of pulse trains can be output to the terminal FM.

# Inverter

FM output circuit



- When Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection = "0 (initial value) or 1", this is FM output with a maximum output of 8 VDC and 2400 pulses/s.
  - The pulse width can be adjusted by using the operation panel or parameter unit and the calibration parameter C0 (Pr.900) FM/CA terminal
- · Commands can be sent (such as inverter output frequency) by connecting a 1 mA full-scale DC ammeter or a digital meter.

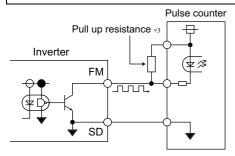


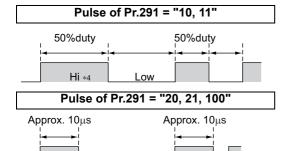
Pulse width T1: Adjust using the calibration parameter C0 (Pr.900)

Pulse cycle T2: Set with Pr.55 (frequency monitor) Set with Pr.56 (current monitor)

- Not needed when the operation panel or the parameter unit is used for calibration.
  - Use a calibration resistor when the indicator (frequency meter) needs to be calibrated by a neighboring device because the indicator is located far from the inverter.
  - However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, calibrate additionally with the operation panel or parameter unit.
- In the initial setting, 1 mA full-scale and 1440 pulses/s terminal FM are used at 60 Hz.

#### High-speed pulse train output circuit (example of connection to pulse counter)





Low

• When Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection = "10, 11, 20, 21, 100", this is high-speed pulse train output for open collector output. A maximum pulse train of 55k pulses/s is outputted.

There are two types of pulse width: "50% duty" and "fixed ON width"; this cannot be adjusted with the calibration parameter C0(Pr.900) FM/CA terminal calibration.

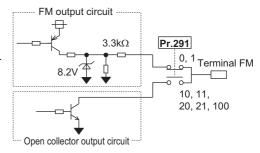
- The pulses may weaken due to stray capacitance in the wiring if the wiring is long, and the pulse counter will be unable to recognize the pulses. Connect the open collector output to the power source with a pull-up resistor if the wiring is too long.
  - Check the pulse counter specs for the pull-up resistance. The resistance should be at 80 mA of the load current or less.
- When Pr.291 = "10, 11", the pulse cycle is 50% duty (ON width and OFF width are the same).
- When **Pr.291** = "20, 21, 100", the pulse ON width is output at a fixed width (approx. 10 µs).
- At the "100" setting, the same pulse train from the pulse train input (terminal JOG) will be outputted. This is used when running at a synchronized speed with more than one inverter. (Refer to page 339.)
  - "HIGH" indicates when the open collector output transistor is OFF.

Item	High-speed pulse train output specifications
Output method	NPN open collector output
Voltage between collector-emitter	30 V (max.)
Maximum permissible load current	80 mA
Output pulse rate	0 to 55 kpps∗1
Output resolution	3 pps (excluding jitter)

\*1 50 kpps when the monitor output value is 100%.

#### NOTE :

- · Terminal JOG input specifications (pulse train input or contact input) can be selected with Pr.291. When changing the setting value, be careful not to change the terminal JOG input specifications. (Refer to page 339 for pulse train input.)
- Connect a meter between the terminals FM and SD after changing the Pr.291 setting value. When using the pulse train of FM output (voltage output), be careful that voltage is not added to terminal FM.
- A connection cannot be made to the pulse input of a source logic type.
- If all parameter clear is performed when selecting the high-speed pulse train output (**Pr.291** = "10, 11, 20, 21, 100"), the terminal FM output can be changed from high-speed pulse train output to FM output (voltage output), since the Pr.291 setting value returns to the initial value of "0". Perform all parameter clear after removing the device connected to the terminal FM.



GROUP

# 5.11.4 Monitor display selection for terminals FM/CA and AM

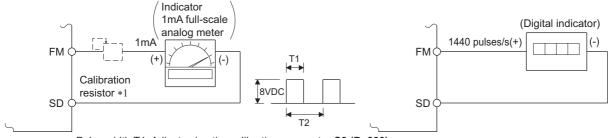
By using the operation panel or parameter unit, terminals FM, CA and AM can be adjusted (calibrated) to the full scale.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
C0 (900)*1 M310	FM/CA terminal calibration	_	_	Calibrates the scale of the meter connected to terminals FM and CA.
C1 (901)*1 M320	AM terminal calibration	_	_	Calibrates the scale of the analog meter connected to terminal AM.
C8 (930)*1 M330	Current output bypass signal	0%	0 to 100%	Set the signal value at the minimum analog current output.
C9 (930)*1 M331	Current output bypass current	0%	0 to 100%	Set the current value at the minimum analog current output.
C10 (931)*1 M332	Current output gain signal	100%	0 to 100%	Sets the signal value when the analog current output is at maximum.
C11 (931)*1 M333	Current output gain current	100%	0 to 100%	Set the current value at the maximum analog current output.
867 M321	AM output filter	0.01 s	0 to 5 s	Set the terminal AM output filter.
869 M334	Current output filter	0.01 s	0 to 5 s	Set the terminal CA output filter.

<sup>\*1</sup> The parameter number in parentheses ( ) is the one for use with the LCD operation panel and the parameter unit.

#### ◆Terminal FM calibration (C0 (Pr.900))

- The terminal FM is preset to output pulses. By setting **C0** (**Pr.900**), the meter connected to the inverter can be calibrated by parameter setting without use of a calibration resistor.
- Using the pulse train output of the terminal FM, a digital display can be provided to connect a digital counter. The monitor value is 1440 pulses/s output at the full-scale value of the monitor description list (on page 375) (Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection).



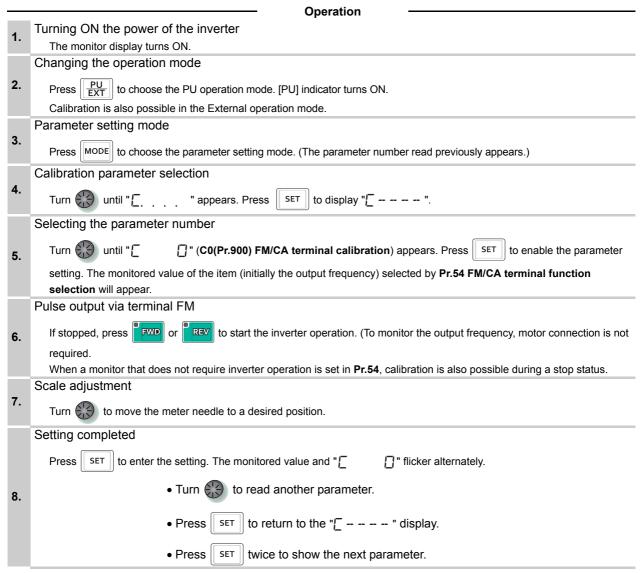
Pulse width T1: Adjust using the calibration parameter C0 (Pr.900)

Pulse cycle T2: Set with **Pr.55** (frequency monitor) Set with **Pr.56** (current monitor)

- \*1 Not needed when the operation panel or the parameter unit is used for calibration.
  - Use a calibration resistor when the indicator (frequency meter) needs to be calibrated by a neighboring device because the indicator is located far from the inverter.
  - However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, perform calibration using the operation panel or parameter unit.
- \*2 In the initial setting, 1 mA full-scale and 1440 pulses/s terminal FM are used at 60 Hz.
- · Calibrate the terminal FM in the following procedure.
  - 1) Connect an indicator (frequency meter) across terminals FM and SD of the inverter. (Note the polarity. The terminal FM is positive.)
  - 2) When a calibration resistor has already been connected, adjust the resistance to "0" or remove the resistor.
  - 3) Refer to the monitored item list (page 375) and set Pr.54.
    When the running frequency or inverter output current is selected on the monitor, set the running frequency or current value at which the output signal will be 1440 pulses/s, using Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference or Pr.56 Current monitoring reference beforehand. Normally, at 1440 pulses/s the meter deflects to full-scale.
  - 4) If the meter needle does not point to maximum even at maximum output., calibrate it with C0(Pr.900).

- When outputting such an item as the output current, which cannot reach a 100% value easily by operation, set Pr.54 to "21" (reference voltage output) and calibrate. 1440 pulses/s are output from the terminal FM.
- When Pr.310 Analog meter voltage output selection = "21", the terminal FM calibration cannot be performed. For the details of Pr.310, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AY.
- The wiring length of the terminal FM should be 200 m at maximum.
- The initial value of the calibration parameter C0(Pr.900) is set to 1 mA full-scale and 1440 pulses/s terminal FM pulse train output at 60 Hz. The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400 pulses/s.
- · When connecting a frequency meter between terminals FM-SD and monitoring the running frequency, it is necessary to change Pr.55 to the maximum frequency, since the FM terminal output will be saturated at the initial value when the maximum frequency reaches 100 Hz or greater.
- Calibration with the calibration parameter C0(Pr.900) cannot be done when Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection = "10, 11, 20, 21, 100" (high-speed pulse train output).

#### Calibration procedure for terminal FM when using the operation panel (FR-DU08)



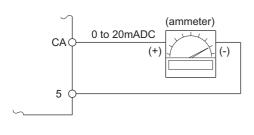
## NOTE:

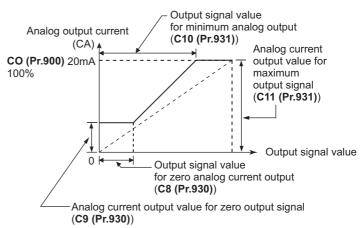
- Calibration can also be made for the External operation. Set the frequency in the External operation mode, and make calibration in the above procedure.
- · Calibration can be performed during operation.
- · For the operation from the parameter unit, refer to the Instruction Manual of the parameter unit.

5

#### ◆Terminal CA calibration (C0 (Pr.900), C8 (Pr.930) to C11 (Pr.931))

- Terminal CA is initially set to provide a 20 mADC output in the full-scale state of the corresponding monitor item. The calibration parameter C0 (Pr.900) allows the output current ratio (gains) to be adjusted according to the meter scale. Note that the maximum output current is 20 mADC.
- Set a value at the minimum current output in the calibration parameters C8 (Pr.930) and C9 (Pr.930). The calibration parameter C10 (Pr.931) and C11 (Pr.931) are used to set a value at the maximum current output.
- Set the output signal values (output monitor set with Pr.54) at zero and at the maximum current output from the terminal CA (using the calibration parameters C8 (Pr.930) and C10 (Pr.931). The full scale for each monitor is 100% at this time.
- Set the output current values (output monitor set with Pr.54) at zero and at the maximum current output from the terminal CA (using the calibration parameters C9 (Pr.930) and C11 (Pr.931). The output current calibrated by the calibration parameter C0 (Pr.900) is 100% at this time.





- Calibrate the terminal CA in the following procedure.
  - 1) Connect a 0-20 mADC indicator (frequency meter) across terminals CA and 5 of the inverter. (Note the polarity.The terminal CA is positive.)
  - 2) Set the initial values of the calibration parameters C8 (Pr.930) to C11 (Pr.931). If the meter needle does not indicate zero when the current input is at zero, calibrate the meter using C8 (Pr.930) and C9 (Pr.930).
  - 3) Refer to the monitor description list (page 385) and set Pr.54. When the running frequency or inverter output current is selected on the monitor, set the running frequency or current value at which the output signal will be 20 mA, using Pr.55 or Pr.56 beforehand.
  - 4) If the meter needle does not point to maximum even at maximum output, calibrate it with C0 (Pr.900).

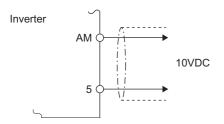
## NOTE :

- When outputting such an item as the output current, which cannot reach a 100% value easily by operation, set Pr.54 to "21" (reference voltage output) and calibrate.20 mADC is output from the terminal CA.
- When Pr.310 Analog meter voltage output selection = "21", the terminal CA calibration cannot be performed. For the details of Pr.310, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AY.
- Output is possible from terminal CA even if C8 (Pr.930) ≥ C10 (Pr.931), C9 (Pr.930) ≥ C11 (Pr.931).

## **◆**Adjusting the response of terminal CA (Pr.869)

- Using Pr.869, the output voltage response of the terminal CA can be adjusted in the range of 0 to 5 s.
- Increasing the setting stabilizes the terminal CA output more but reduces the response level. (Setting "0" sets the response level to 7 ms.)

## ◆Calibration of terminal AM (C1 (Pr.901))



Terminal AM is initially set to provide a 10 VDC output in the full-scale state
of the corresponding monitor item. The calibration parameter C1 (Pr.901)
allows the output voltage ratio (gains) to be adjusted according to the
meter scale. Note that the maximum output voltage is 10 VDC.

- Calibrate the AM terminal in the following procedure.
  - 1) Connect a 0-10 VDC indicator (frequency meter) across terminals AM and 5 of the inverter.(Note the polarity. The terminal AM is positive.)
  - 2) Refer to the monitor description list (page 375) and set Pr.158 AM terminal function selection. When the running frequency or inverter output current is selected on the monitor, set the running frequency or current value at which the output signal will be 10 V, using Pr.55 or Pr.56 beforehand.
  - 3) If the meter needle does not point to maximum even at maximum output., calibrate it with C1 (Pr.901).

#### • NOTE

- When outputting such an item as the output current, which cannot reach a 100% value easily by operation, set Pr.158 to "21" (reference voltage output) and calibrate.10 VDC is output from the terminal AM.
- When **Pr.306 Analog output signal selection** = "21", the terminal AM calibration cannot be performed. For the details of **Pr.306**, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AY.
- Use **Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection** to enable negative output from the terminal AM. When this is set, the output voltage range will be -10 VDC to +10 VDC. Calibrate the terminal AM with the maximum positive output value.

#### **◆**Adjusting the response of terminal AM (Pr.867)

- Using Pr.867, the output voltage response of the terminal AM can be adjusted in the range of 0 to 5 s.
- Increasing the setting stabilizes the terminal AM output more but reduces the response level. (Setting "0" sets the response level to 7 ms.)

#### ⟨⟨ Parameters referred to ⟩⟩⟩

Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection page 384
Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference page 384
Pr.56 Current monitoring reference page 384
Pr.158 AM terminal function selection page 384
Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection page 384
Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection page 339

#### 5.11.5 **Energy saving monitor**

From the estimated consumed power during commercial power supply operation, the energy saving effect by use of the inverter can be monitored and output.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description			
52 M400	Operation panel main	0 (output frequency)					
M100	monitor selection						
774	Operation panel monitor						
M101	selection 1						
775	Operation panel monitor	9999	Defer to mare 274	50: Power saving monitor			
M102 776	selection 2		Refer to page 374	51: Cumulative power saving monitor			
	Operation panel monitor						
M103	selection 3						
992 M104	Operation panel setting	0 (set frequency)					
	dial push monitor						
	selection						
54	FM/CA terminal function	1 (output frequency)	Refer to page 384				
M300	selection			50: Power saving monitor			
158	AM terminal function						
M301	selection			Set the number of times to shift the			
		9999	0 to 4	cumulative power monitor digit.			
891	Cumulative power			The monitored value is clamped at the maximum value.			
	monitor digit shifted						
M023	times			No shift.			
			9999	The monitored value is cleared when it			
				exceeds the maximum value.			
	Load factor			Set the load factor for the commercial power supply operation.			
892		100%	30 to 150%	This is multiplied by the power consumption			
M200				rate (page 397) during commercial power			
				supply operation.			
	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	Rated inverter current	0.1 to 55 kW*1	Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set			
893			0 to 3600 kW*2	when calculating the power saving power			
M201				rate, average power saving rate, and power			
			0	during commercial power supply operation  Discharge damper control (fan)			
894	Control selection during commercial power-supply operation  Power saving rate reference value		1	Inlet damper control (fan)			
M202		0	2	Valve control (pump)			
202			3	Commercial power supply drive (fixed value)			
				Consider the value during commercial power			
895		9999	0	supply operation as 100%.			
M203			1	Consider <b>Pr.893</b> setting as 100%.			
			9999	No function			
906	Power unit cost	9999	0.4- 500	Set the power unit cost. The power cost			
896 M204			0 to 500	savings are displayed on the energy saving monitor.			
M204			9999	No function			
			0	Average of 30 minutes			
897	Power saving monitor average time	9999	1 to 1000 h	Average of the set time			
M205			9999	No function			
	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	9999	0	Cumulative monitor value clear			
			1	Cumulative monitor value hold			
898 M206			10	Continue accumulation			
			· <del>-</del>	(communication data upper limit 9999)			
			9999	Continue accumulation			
				(communication data upper limit 65535)  This value is used for calculating the annual			
	Operation time rate (estimated value)	9999	0 to 100%	power saving amount. Set the annual			
899				operation ratio (consider 365 days × 24h as 100%).			
M207							
	1		9999	No function			

<sup>\*1</sup> For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

 $<sup>\</sup>ast 2$   $\,$  For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

#### **♦**Energy saving monitor list

• The items that can be monitored on the power saving monitor (Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992 = "50") are indicated below.

(Only [1 Power saving] and [3 Average power saving] can be set to Pr.54 (terminal FM, terminal CA) and Pr.158 (terminal AM).)

	Energy saving	Description and formula	Increment	Parameter setting			
	monitored item			Pr.895	Pr.896	Pr.897	Pr.899
1	Power saving	The difference between the estimated value of the required power during commercial power supply operation and the input power calculated with the inverter. Power supply during commercial power supply operation - input power monitor	0.01 kW/ 0.1 kW*3	9999			
2	Power saving rate	The power saving ratio with the commercial power supply operation as 100%.		0	_	9999	
		[1 Power saving]		U			
		Power during commercial power supply operation × 100	0.1%				
		The power saving ratio with <b>Pr.893</b> as 100%.		1			
		[2 Power saving] × 100					
		Pr.893 × 100					
3	Average power saving	The average power saving per hour during a predetermined time ( <b>Pr.897</b> ).	0.01 kWh/	9999	9999	0 to 1000 h	_
		∑ ([1 Power saving] × ∆t) Pr.897	0.1 kWh*3				
4	Average power saving rate	The average power saving ratio with the commercial power supply operation as 100%. $\frac{\sum ([2 \text{ Power saving rate}] \times \Delta t)}{\text{Pr.897}} \times 100$	0.1%	0			
		The average power saving ratio with <b>Pr.893</b> as 100%.		1			
		[3 Average power saving] Pr.893 × 100					
5	Average power cost savings	The average power saving in terms of cost.  [3 Average power saving] × Pr.896	0.01/0.1*3	-	0 to 500		

• The items that can be monitored on the cumulative energy saving monitor (Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992 = "51") are indicated below.

(The monitor value of the cumulative monitor can be shifted to the right with Pr.891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times.)

	Energy saving	Description and formula	Increment	Parameter setting			
	monitored item			Pr.895	Pr.896	Pr.897	Pr.899
6	Power saving amount	The cumulative power saving is added up per hour. $\sum ([1 \text{ Power saving}] \times \Delta t)$	0.01 kWh/ 0.1 kWh *1*2*3	_	9999		9999
7	Power cost saving	The power saving amount in terms of cost.  [6 Power saving amount] × Pr.896	0.01/0.1 *1*3	_	0 to 500		
8	Annual power saving amount	Estimated value of annual power saving amount.  [6 Power saving amount]  Operation time during power saving accumulation ×  24 × 365 × Pr.899  100	0.01 kWh/ 0.1 kWh *1*2*3	_	9999	_	0 to 100%
9	Annual power cost savings	Annual power saving amount in terms of cost.  [8 Annual power saving amount] × Pr.896	0.01/0.1 *1*3	_	0 to 500		

- For communication, (RS-485 communication, communication option), the display increments are 1. For example, "10.00 kWh" is displayed as "10" for communication data.
- When using the LCD operation panel or the parameter unit, "kW" is displayed
- \*3 The increment differs according to capacities. (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower / FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.)

GROUP

# • NOTE

- The operation panel and the parameter unit have a 5-digit display. This means, for example, that when a monitor value in 0.01 units exceeds "999.99", the decimal place is moved up as in "1000.0" and the display changes to 0.1 units. The maximum display number is "99999".
- The maximum value for communication (RS-485 communication, communication option) when **Pr.898 Power saving cumulative monitor clear** = "9999" is "65535". The maximum value for the 0.01-unit monitor is "655.35", and the maximum value for the 0.1-unit monitor is "6553.5"

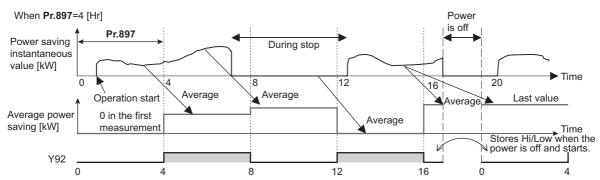
# ◆Power saving real-time monitor ([1 Power saving] and [2 Power saving rate])

- On the [1 Power saving monitor], an energy saving effect as compared to the consumed power during commercial power supply operation (estimated value) is calculated and displays on the main monitor.
- In the following cases, the [1 Power saving monitor] indicates "0".
  - Calculated values of the power saving monitor are negative values.
  - During DC injection brake operation.
  - The motor is not connected (output current monitor is 0A).
- On the [2 Power saving rate monitor], the power saving rate considering the consumed power during the power supply operation (estimated value) as 100% is displayed. **Pr.895 Power saving rate reference value** needs to be set to "0". Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)

# ◆Average power saving monitor ([3 Average power saving], [4 Average power saving rate], [5 Average power cost savings])

- The average power saving monitors are displayed by setting a value other than 9999 in **Pr.897 Power saving monitor** average time.
- On the [3 Average power saving monitor], average power saving amount for each average time period s displayed.
- When Pr.897 is set, the average value is updated each time the average time period elapses, with the power-ON or inverter reset as the starting point.

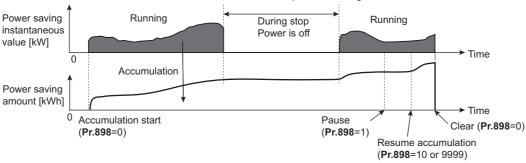
The power savings average value update timing signal (Y92) is inverted every time the average value is updated.



- When Pr.895 Power saving rate reference value the [2 Average power saving rate] for the averaging time period is displayed on the [4 Average power saving rate] monitor.
- When the power cost per 1 kWh power amount is set in **Pr.896 Power unit cost**, the cost of the saved power ([3 Average power saving] × **Pr.896**) is displayed on the [5 Average power cost savings].

# ◆Cumulative energy saving monitors ([6 Power saving amount], [7 Power cost saving], [8 Annual power saving amount], [9 Annual power saving savings]).

- · On the cumulative energy saving cumulative monitors, the monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number of Pr.891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times. setting. For example, if the cumulative power value is 1278.56 kWh when Pr.891 = "2", the PU/DU display is 12.78 (display in 100 kWh increments) and the communication data is 12. If the maximum value is exceeded when Pr.891 = "0 to 4", the value is clamped at the maximum value, indicating that a digit shift is necessary. If the maximum value is exceeded when Pr.891 = "9999", the value returns to 0, and the counting starts again. In other monitors, the value is clamped at the displayed maximum value.
- The [6 Cumulative power saving amount] monitor (6)] can measure the power during a predetermined period. Measure with the following procedure.
  - 1) Write "9999" or "10" in Pr.898 Power saving cumulative monitor clear.
  - 2) Write "0" in Pr.898 at the measurement start time to clear the power saving cumulative monitor value and start power
  - 3) Write "1" in Pr.898 at the measurement end time to hold the power saving cumulative monitor value.

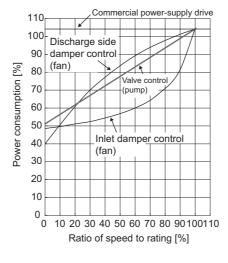


# NOTE:

The power saving cumulative monitor value is saved every hour. This means that if the power is turned OFF after less than an hour, when then the power is turned ON again, the previously saved monitor value is displayed, and accumulation starts. (In some cases, the cumulative monitor value may go down.)

# ◆Estimated power value in commercial power supply operation (Pr.892, Pr.893, Pr.894)

- Select the pattern for commercial power supply operation from the four patterns of discharge damper control (fan), suction damper control (fan), valve control (pump) and commercial power driving, and set it in Pr.894 Control selection during commercial power-supply operation.
- Set the motor capacity (pump capacity) in Pr.893 Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity).
- · As shown below, the consumed power ratio (%) during commercial power supply operation is estimated from the rotations per minute ratio for each operation pattern and rating (current output frequency/Pr.3 Base frequency).



5

GROUP

### (M) Monitor display and monitor output signal

• The estimated value of the consumed power during commercial power supply operation (kW) is calculated from the motor capacity set in **Pr.893** and **Pr.892 Load factor** with the following formula.

# • NOTE

• In commercial power supply operation, because the rotations per minute cannot rise higher than the power supply frequency, if the output frequency rises to **Pr.3 Base frequency** or higher, it stays at a constant value.

# ◆Annual power saving amount and power cost savings (Pr.899)

- When the operation time rate [%] (ratio of time in year that the inverter actually drives the motor) is set in **Pr.899**, the annual energy saving effect can be estimated.
- When the operation pattern is determined to a certain extent, the estimated value of the annual power saving amount can be calculated by measuring the power saving in a certain measurement period.
- · Refer to the following to set the operation time rate.
  - 1)Estimate the average time of operation per day [h/day].
  - 2)Calculate the number of operation days per year [days/year]. (Average number of operation days per month × 12 months)
  - 3) Calculate the annual operation time [h/year] from 1) and 2).

Annual operation time (h/year) = average time (h/day) 
$$\times$$
 number of operation days (days/year)

4) Calculate the operation time rate and set it in Pr.899.

Operation time rate (%) = 
$$\frac{\text{Annual operation time (h/year)}}{24 \text{ (h/day)} \times 365 \text{ (days/year)}} \times 100 \text{ (%)}$$

# • NOTE

 Setting example for operation time rate: When operation is performed about 21h per day for an average 16 operation days per month,

Annual operation time = 21 (h/day)  $\times$  16 (days/month)  $\times$  12 months = 4032 (h/year)

Operation time rate (%) = 
$$\frac{4032 \text{ (h/year)}}{24 \text{ (h/day)} \times 365 \text{ (days/year)}} \times 100(\%) = \frac{46.03\%}{24 \text{ (h/day)}} \times 100(\%)$$

Set 46.03% in Pr.899.

 Calculate the annual power saving amount from Pr.899 Operation time rate (estimated value) and the average power saving monitor.

· When the power cost per hour is set in Pr.896 Power unit cost, the annual power cost savings can be monitored.

# • NOTE

• During regenerative driving, make calculation on the assumption that "power saving = power during commercial power supply operation (input power = 0)".

### # Parameters referred to

Pr.3 Base frequency page 618

Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection page 374

Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection page 384

Pr.158 AM terminal function selection page 384

### 5.11.6 **Output terminal function selection**

Use the following parameters to change the functions of the open collector output terminals and relay output terminals.

Pr.	Name		Initial value	Initial set signal	Setting range
190 M400	RUN terminal function selection		0	RUN (Inverter running)	
191 M401	SU terminal function selection	Open	1	SU (Up to frequency)	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 67, 68, 70, 79, 84,
192 M402	IPF terminal function selection	collector	2*1	IPF (Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage)	85, 90 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 157,
WITUZ	Selection	terminal	9999*2	No function	160, 161, 163, 164, 167, 168, 170, 179,
193 M403	OL terminal function selection	terminar	3	OL (Overload warning)	184, 185, 190 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999
194 M404	FU terminal function selection		4	FU (Output frequency detection)	
195 M405	ABC1 terminal function selection	Relay	99	ALM (Fault)	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 67, 68, 70, 79, 84, 85, 90, 91, 94 to 99, 100 to 108,
196 M406	ABC2 terminal function selection	output terminal	9999	No function	110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 167, 168, 170, 179, 184, 185, 190, 191, 194 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999
313 M410*3	DO0 output selection		9999	No function	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 22, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 38 to 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 70, 79.
314 M411*3	DO1 output selection	Option terminal	9999	No function	84 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to 116, 120, 122, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 138 to 157, 160,
315 M412*3	DO2 output selection		9999	No function	161, 163, 164, 168, 170, 179, 184 to 199, 200 to 208, 300 to 308, 9999

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
289	Inverter output terminal	9999	5 to 50 ms	Set the time delay for the output terminal response.	
M431	filter	9999	9999	No output terminal filter.	

- \*1 The initial value is for standard models and IP55 compatible models.
- \*2 The initial value is for separated converter types.
- \*3 The setting is available only for the FR-A800-GF or when a compatible plug-in option is mounted.

# **♦**Output signal list

- The functions of the output terminals can be set.
- Refer to the following table and set each parameter. (0 to 99: Positive logic, 100 to 199: Negative logic)

Set	ting	Cianal			Related	Refer
Positive logic	Negative logic	Signal name	Function	Operation	parameter	to page
0	100	RUN	Inverter running	Output during operation when the inverter output frequency reaches <b>Pr.13 Starting frequency</b> or higher.	_	404
1	101	SU	Up to frequency *1	Output when the output frequency reaches the set frequency.	Pr.41	408
2	102	IPF	Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage *5	Output when an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage protection operation occurs.	Pr.57	546, 552
3	103	OL	Overload warning	Output during operation of the stall prevention function.	Pr.22, Pr.23, Pr.66, Pr.148, Pr.149, Pr.154	363
4	104	FU	Output frequency detection	Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in <b>Pr.42</b> ( <b>Pr.43</b> during reverse rotation) or higher.	Pr.42, Pr.43	408
5	105	FU2	Second output frequency detection	Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in <b>Pr.50</b> or higher.	Pr.50	408
6	106	FU3	Third output frequency detection	Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in <b>Pr.116</b> or higher.	Pr.116	408

Set	ting	0: 1			5141	Refer	
	Negative	Signal	Function	Operation	Related	to	
logic	logic	name		·	parameter	page	
7	107	RBP	Regenerative brake pre- alarm *2	Output when 85% of the regenerative brake duty set in <b>Pr.70</b> is reached.	Pr.70	634	
8	108	THP	Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm	Output when the cumulative electronic thermal O/L relay value reaches 85% of the trip level. (Electronic thermal O/L relay protection (E.THT/E.THM) is activated when the value reaches 100%.)	Pr.9	346	
10	110	PU	PU operation mode	Output when PU operation mode is selected.	Pr.79	321	
11	111	RY	Inverter operation ready	Output when the reset process is completed after powering ON the inverter (when starting is possible by switching the start signal ON or during operation).	_	404	
12	112	Y12	Output current detection	Output when the output current is higher than the <b>Pr.150</b> setting for the time set in <b>Pr.151</b> or longer.	Pr.150, Pr.151	411	
13	113	Y13	Zero current detection	Output when the output current is lower than the <b>Pr.152</b> setting for the time set in <b>Pr.153</b> or longer.	Pr.152, Pr.153	411	
14	114	FDN	PID lower limit	Output when the value is lower than the lower limit of PID control.			
15	115	FUP	PID upper limit	Output when the value is higher than the upper limit of PID control.	Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577	519	
16	116	RL	PID forward/reverse rotation output	Output during forward rotation under PID control.			
17	_	MC1	Electronic bypass MC1		Pr.135 to Pr.139,		
18	_	MC2	Electronic bypass MC2	Used when using the electronic bypass function.	Pr.159	480	
19	_	MC3	Electronic bypass MC3				
20	120	BOF	Brake opening request Output to open the brake when the brake PLC function is selected. Pr.278 to Pr.28 Pr.292		Pr.292	489	
22	122	BOF2	Second brake opening request	Output to open the brake when the second brake PL function is selected (RT signal ON).	Pr.641 to Pr.649, Pr.292		
25	125	FAN	Fan fault output	Output when a fan fault occurs.	Pr.244	355	
26	126	FIN	Heatsink overheat pre-alarm	Output when the heatsink temperature reaches about 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature.	_	693	
27	127	ORA ORM	Orientation complete (for vector control compatible option) *4 Orientation fault (for vector control compatible option) *4	When orientation is enabled.	Pr.350 to Pr.366, Pr.369, Pr.393, Pr.396 to Pr.399	504	
30	130	Y30	Forward rotation output (for vector control compatible option) *4	Output during motor forward rotation.		406	
31	131	Y31	Reverse rotation output (for vector control compatible option) *4	Output during motor reverse rotation.	_	406	
32	132	Y32	Regenerative status output (for vector control compatible option) *4	Output when the regenerative status is entered under vector control.		406	
33	133	RY2	Operation ready 2	Output during pre-excitation or operation under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.		404	
34	134	LS	Low speed detection	Output when the output frequency drops to the <b>Pr.865</b> setting or lower.	Pr.865	408	
35	135	TU	Torque detection	Output when the motor torque is higher than the <b>Pr.864</b> setting.	Pr.864	413	
36	136	Y36	In-position	Output when the number of droop pulses drops below the setting.  Pr.426		263	
38	138	MEND	Travel completed	Output when the droop pulse is within the inposition width, and the position command operation is not completed or performing home position return.  Pr.426		263	
39	139	Y39	Start time tuning completion	Output when tuning is completed during start-up.	Pr.95, Pr.574	476	
40	140	Y40	Trace status	Output during trace operation.	Pr.1020 to Pr.1047	565	

	ting	Signal			Related	Refer
Positive logic	Negative logic	name	Function	Operation	parameter	to page
41	141	FB	Speed detection	Output when the actual motor rotations per minute	D= 42 D= 50	
42	142	FB2	Second speed detection	(estimated rotations per minute) reaches Pr.42	Pr.42, Pr.50, Pr.116	408
43	143	FB3	Third speed detection	(Pr.50, Pr.116).		
44	144	RUN2	Inverter running 2	Output while the forward rotation or reverse rotation signal is ON. Output during deceleration even while the forward rotation or reverse rotation signal is OFF. (Not output while pre-excitation LX is ON.) Output also while the orientation command (X22) signal is ON. Under position control, turns ON when the servo is turned ON (LX ON). (Turns OFF when the servo turned is OFF (LX OFF)).	_	404
45	145	RUN3	Inverter running and start command is ON	Output while the inverter is running and the start command is ON.	_	404
46	146	Y46	During deceleration at occurrence of power failure	Output after the power-failure deceleration function operates. (Retained until canceled.)	Pr.261 to Pr.266	558
47	147	PID	During PID control activated	Output during PID control.	Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577	519
48	148	Y48	PID deviation limit	Output when the absolute deviation value exceeds the limit value.	Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.553, Pr.554	519
49	149	Y49	During pre-charge operation			
50	150	Y50	During second pre-charge operation	Output during pre-charge operation.	Pr.127 to Pr.134,	
51	151	Y51	Pre-charge time over	Output when the pre-sharge energtion reaches	Pr.241, Pr.553,	
52	152	Y52	Second pre-charge time over	Second pre-charge time the time limit set in <b>Pr.764</b> or <b>Pr.769</b> .		535
53	153	Y53	Pre-charge level over	Output when the measured value before reaching	Pr.753 to Pr.769,	
54	154	Y54	Second pre-charge level over	the ending time during pre-charge operation is higher than the detection level set in <b>Pr.763</b> or <b>Pr.768</b> .	C42 to C45	
55	155	Y55	Motor temperature detection (for FR-A8AZ) *4	Output when the temperature of the vector control dedicated motor with thermistor (SF-V5RUDDDDDT/A) exceeds the detection level.	Pr.750	_
56	156	ZA	Home position return failure	Output while a home position return failure warning is occurring.	_	244
57	157	IPM	During PM motor control	Output while the control method is PM sensorless vector control.	Pr.71, Pr.80, Pr.998	183
60	160	FP	Position detection level	Output when the current position exceeds the position detection judgment value (Pr.1294 and Pr.1295).	Pr.1294 to Pr.1297	263
61	161	PBSY	During position command operation	Output during position command operation.		244
63	163	ZP	Home position return completed	Output after home position return is completed.		
64	164	Y64	During retry	Output during retry processing.	Pr.65 to Pr.69	358
67	167	Y67	Power failure signal *3	Output when the output is shut off due to power failure or undervoltage, or the power failure time deceleration-to-stop function is activated.	Pr.261 to Pr.266	558
68	168	EV	24 V external power supply operation	Output while operating with a 24 V power supply input from an external source.	_	60
70	170	SLEEP	PID output interruption	Output during PID output suspension function operation.	Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577	519
79	179	Y79	Pulse train output of output power	Output in pulses every time the accumulated output power of the inverter reaches the <b>Pr.799</b> setting.	Pr.799	419
84	184	RDY	Position control preparation ready *4	Output when the operation is set ready by servo ON (LX ON)	Pr.419, Pr.428 to Pr.430	256
85	185	Y85	DC current feeding *5	Output when there is a power failure or undervoltage for the AC current.	Pr.30	634

Setting Signal F				Deleted	Refer	
Positive	Negative	name	Function	Operation	Related parameter	to
logic	logic	namo			parameter	page
36	186	Y86	Control circuit capacitor life (For <b>Pr.313 to Pr.322</b> ) *6	Output when the control circuit capacitor approaches the end of its life.		
37	187	Y87	Main circuit capacitor life (For <b>Pr.313 to Pr.322</b> ) *5*6	Output when the main circuit capacitor approaches the end of its life.		
38	188	Y88	Cooling fan life (For <b>Pr.313 to Pr.322</b> ) *6	Output when the cooling fan approaches the end of its life.	Pr.255 to Pr.259	293
39	189	Y89	Inrush current limit circuit life (For Pr.313 to Pr.322) *5*6	Output when the inrush current limit circuit approaches the end of its life.	11.200 (011.200	250
90	190	Y90	Life alarm	Output when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor and inrush current limit circuit or the cooling fan approaches the end of its life.		
91	191	Y91	Fault output 3(power-OFF signal)	Output when an error occurs due to an inverter circuit fault or connection fault.	_	407
92	192	Y92	Energy saving average value updated timing	Switches between ON and OFF each time the average power saving is updated when using the power saving monitor.  This cannot be set in Pr.195 or Pr.196, Pr.320 to Pr.322 (relay output terminal).	Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158, Pr.891 to Pr.899	394
93	193	Y93	Current average monitor signal	Outputs the average current and maintenance timer value as a pulse. This cannot be set in <b>Pr.195</b> or <b>Pr.196</b> , <b>Pr.320</b> to <b>Pr.322</b> (relay output terminal).	Pr.555 to Pr.557	298
94	194	ALM2	Fault output 2	Output when the inverter's protective function is activated to stop the output (at fault occurrence). The signal output continues even during an inverter reset, and the signal output stops after the reset release. *7	_	407
95	195	Y95	Maintenance timer signal Output when <b>Pr.503</b> reaches the <b>Pr.504</b> setting or higher.		Pr.503, Pr.504	297
96	196	REM	Remote output	Output via terminals when certain parameters are set.	Pr.495 to Pr.497	414
97	197	ER	Alarm output 2	When Pr.875 = "0" (initial value), output in the same way as the ALM signal.  When Pr.875 = "1", if OHT/THM/PTC occurs, the signal is output, and deceleration to a stop is performed at the same time. When other protective functions operate, output when output is stopped.	Pr.875	354
98	198	LF	Alarm	Output when an alarm (fan fault or communication error warning) occurs.	Pr.121, Pr.244	355, 578
99	199	ALM	Fault	Output when the inverter's protective function is activated to stop the output (at fault occurrence). The signal output is stopped after a reset.	_	407
200	300	FDN2	Second PID lower limit	Output when the value is lower than the lower limit of second PID control.		
201	301	FUP2	Second PID upper limit	Output when the value is higher than the upper limit of second PID control.	Pr.753 to Pr.758	
202	302	RL2	Second PID forward/reverse rotation output	Output during forward rotation under second PID control.	11.733 to F1.730	519
203	303	PID2	Second During PID control activated	Output during second PID control.		019
204	304	SLEEP 2	During second PID output shutoff	Output during second PID output suspension function operation.	Pr.753 to Pr.758, Pr.1147 to Pr.1149	
205	305	Y205	Second PID deviation limit	Output when the absolute deviation value during second PID control exceeds the limit value.	Pr.753 to Pr.758, Pr.1145, Pr.1146	
206	306	Y206	Cooling fan operation command signal	Output when the cooling fan operation is commanded.	Pr.244	355
207	307	Y207	Control circuit temperature signal	Output when the temperature of the control circuit board reaches the detection level or higher.	Pr.663	420
208	308	PS	PU stopped signal	Output while the PU is stopped.	Pr.75	273
9999			No function	<u> </u>		_

5

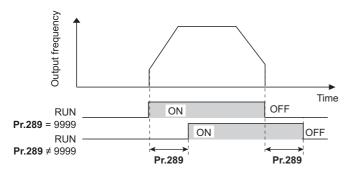
- \*1 Take caution when changing the frequency setting with an analog signal or the setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU08), because this change speed and the timing of the change speed determined by the acceleration/deceleration time setting may cause the output of the SU (up to frequency) signal to switch repeatedly between ON and OFF. (This repeating does not occur when the acceleration/deceleration time setting is "0 s".)
- \*2 The setting is available only for standard models.
- \*3 This signal cannot be assigned to the output terminals for plug-in options (FR-A8AY, FR-A8AR).
- \*4 Available when the plug-in option or control terminal option is connected.
- \*5 The setting is available only for standard models and IP55 compatible models.
- \*6 The setting can be used for **Pr.313 to Pr.322** for the FR-A800-GF or when an option (FR-A8AY, FR-A8AR, FR-A8NC, or FR-A8NCE) is installed. For the corresponding parameters of each option, refer to the Instruction Manual of the option.
- \*7 When the power is reset, the fault output 2 signal (ALM2) turns OFF at the same time as the power turns OFF.

# NOTE

- · The same function may be set to more than one terminal
- The terminal conducts during function operation when the setting is "0 to 99, 200 to 299", and does not conduct when the setting is "100 to 199, 300 to 399".
- When **Pr.76 Fault code output selection** = "1", the output signals of terminals SU, IPF, OL and FU operate according to **Pr.76** setting. (When the inverter's protective function is activated, the signal output switches to fault code output.)
- The outputs of terminal RUN and the fault output relay are assigned according to the settings above, regardless of Pr.76.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Do not assign signals which repeat frequently between ON and OFF to terminals A1B1C1 or A2B2C2. The life of the relay contacts will be shortened.

# **♦**Adjusting the output terminal response level (Pr.289)

• The response level of the output terminals can be delayed in a range of 5 to 50 ms. (Operation example for the RUN signal.)

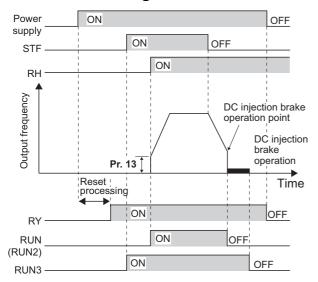


# • NOTE

- When **Pr.157 OL signal output timer** is set for the Overload warning (OL) signal output, the OL signal is output when the set time of (**Pr.157 + Pr.289**) elapses.
- For the output signal and the fault code output (on page 416) used in the PLC function (on page 563), the Pr.289 setting is invalid (no filter).

# ◆Inverter operation ready signals (RY, RY2 signals) and inverter running signals (RUN, RUN2, RUN3 signals)

 Operation under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control

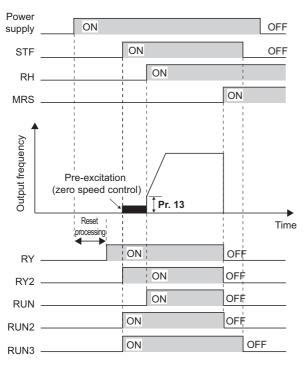


- When the inverter is ready for operation, the Inverter operation ready (RY) signal turns ON (stays ON during operation.)
- When the inverter output frequency reaches Pr.13
   Starting frequency or higher, the Inverter running (RUN, RUN2) signals turn ON. The signal is OFF while the inverter is stopped and during DC injection brake operation.
- The Inverter running and start command is ON (RUN3) signal is ON while the inverter is running or the start signal is ON. (When the start command is ON, the RUN3 signal output turns ON even while the inverter's protective function is activated or the MRS is ON.)
   During DC injection brake operation as well, the output is ON, and when the inverter stops, it turns OFF.
- According to the inverter condition, the ON/OFF operation of each signal is as shown below.

	Start signal	Start signal	Start		Output shutoff*2		Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure		
Output	OFF	ON	signal ON	injection			Coasting		
signal	(during	(during	(running)	brake	Start	Start	Start	Start	Restarting
	stop)	stop)	(**************************************	operation	signal	signal	signal	signal	
					ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
RY*3	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF		ON*1		ON
RY2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		OFF		OFF
RUN	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF		OFF		ON
RUN2	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF		OFF		ON
RUN3	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON

- \*1 OFF during power failure or undervoltage.
- \*2 Output is shutoff in conditions like a fault and when the MRS signal is ON.
- \*3 OFF while power is not supplied to the main circuit power supply.

## Operation under Real sensorless vector control, vector control and PM sensorless vector control



- When the inverter is ready for operation, the Inverter operation ready (RY) signal turns ON. (stays ON during operation.)
- · When the inverter output frequency reaches Pr.13 Starting frequency or higher, the output of Inverter running (RUN) turns ON. The signal is OFF while the inverter is stopped, the DC injection brake is operating, during tuning at start-up, or during pre-excitation.
- The Inverter running 2 (RUN2) signal is ON while the inverter is running or the start signal is ON. (When the inverter's protective function is activated or the MRS is ON, the RUN2 signal turns OFF.)
- The Inverter running and start command is ON (RUN3) signal output is ON while the inverter is running or the start signal is ON.
- The RUN2 and RUN3 signals also are ON when the start command is ON and when pre-excitation is operating with the speed command = 0. (However, the RUN2 signal is OFF during pre-excitation operation activated by LX signal ON.)
- The Operation ready 2 (RY2) signal turns ON when the preexcitation starts. It stays ON while pre-excitation is operating even when the inverter is stopped.

# NOTE:

When pre-excitation is activated by the pre-excitation signal (LX), the RY2 signal turns ON 100 ms (500 ms for FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher) after the LX signal turns ON. (When online auto tuning at start-up (Pr.95 = "1") is selected, the ON timing is delayed by the tuning time.)

LX	ON			
	100(500	)m <u>s</u>		
RY2	4	<b>-</b>	ON	

· According to the inverter condition, the ON/OFF operation of each signal is as shown below.

	Start signal	Start signal	Start	LX	DC injection brake	Output	shutoff <sub>*5</sub>	instanta		tart after wer failure
Output signal	OFF (during stop)	ON*1 (pre- excitation)	signal ON (running)	signal ON (pre- excitation)	operating (pre- excitation)	Start signal ON	Start signal OFF	Start signal ON	Start Start signal OFF	Restarting
RY*6	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF		ON*2		ON
RY2	OFF	ON	ON	ON*3	ON	OFF		OFF		OFF
RUN	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF*4	OFF	OFF		OFF		ON
RUN2	OFF	ON	ON	OFF*4	OFF	OFF		OFF		ON
RUN3	OFF	ON	ON	_	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON

- When the start signal is ON and the frequency command is 0 Hz, pre-excitation is entered.
- \*2 Turns OFF during power failure or undervoltage.
- A delay of 100 ms (500 ms for FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher) occurs when turned ON.
- \*4 Turns ON while the servo is ON (LX signal ON) under position control.
- \*5 Output is shutoff in conditions like a fault and when the MRS signal is ON.
- \*6 OFF while power is not supplied to the main circuit power supply.

GROUP

### (M) Monitor display and monitor output signal

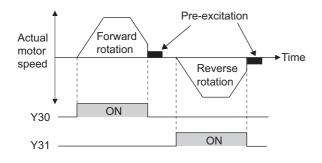
• When using the RY, RY2, RUN, RUN2 and RUN3 signals, refer to the following and assign the functions by **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

Output signal	Pr.190 to Pr	Pr.190 to Pr.196 settings				
Output signal	Positive logic	Negative logic				
RY	11	111				
RY2	33	133				
RUN	0	100				
RUN2	44	144				
RUN3	45	145				



• The RUN signal (positive logic) is assigned to the terminal RUN in the initial status.

# **♦**Forward rotation and reverse rotation signals (Y30 and Y31)

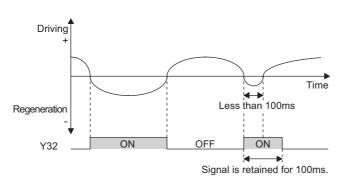


- Under vector control, a Forward rotation output (Y30) signal or Reverse rotation output (Y31) signal is output according to the actual rotation of the motor.
- During pre-excitation (zero speed, servo lock) under speed control or torque control, Y30 and Y31 are OFF.
   Note that during servo lock under position control, the output is according to the motor rotation, the same as during operation.
- To use the Y30 signal, set "30 (positive logic) or 130 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- To use the Y31 signal, set "31 (positive logic) or 131 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.

# NOTE:

- Always OFF under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.
- If the motor is rotated by an external force or other cause while the inverter is stopped, Y30 and Y31 stay OFF.

# **♦**Regenerative status output signal (Y32)

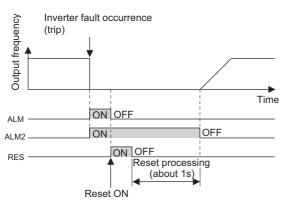


- When the motor is in the regenerative status (motor is in the dynamic braking status) under vector control, the Regenerative status output (Y32) signal turns ON. Once it turns ON, the signal is retained for at least 100 ms.
- The signal turns OFF during a stop or pre-excitation.
- To use the Y32 signal, set "32 (positive logic) or 132 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.

# NOTE:

 Always OFF under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.

# **◆Fault output signals (ALM, ALM2)**



- The Fault (ALM, ALM2) signals are output when the inverter protective function is activated.
- The ALM2 signal stays ON during the reset period after the fault
- To use the ALM2 signal, set "94 (positive logic) or 194 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The ALM signal is assigned to the A1B1C1 contacts in the initial status.

# NOTE:

• For the inverter fault details, refer to page 685.

# ♦Input MC shutoff signal (Y91)

- The Fault output 3 (Y91) signal is output when a fault originating in the inverter circuit or a connection fault occurs.
- To use the Y91 signal, set "91 (positive logic) or 191 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The following table shows the faults that output the Y91 signal. (For the fault details, refer to page 685.)

Fault record
Inrush current limit circuit fault (E.IOH)
CPU fault (E.CPU)
CPU fault (E.6)
CPU fault (E.7)
Parameter storage device fault (E.PE)
Parameter storage device fault (E.PE2)
24 VDC power fault (E.P24)
Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit (E.CTE)
Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent (E.GF)
Output phase loss (E.LF)
Brake transistor alarm detection (E.BE)
Internal circuit fault (E.13/E.PBT)

### Parameters referred to

Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313, page 314

Pr.76 Fault code output selection page 418

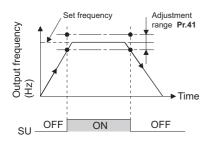
GROUP

### 5.11.7 **Output frequency detection**

The inverter output frequency is detected and output as output signals.

Pr.	Name	Initial	value	Setting range	Description	
PI.	Name	FM	CA	Setting range	Description	
41 M441	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	10%		0 to 100%	Set the level where the SU signal turns ON.	
42 M442	Output frequency detection	6 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency where the FU (FB) signal turns ON.	
43 M443	Output frequency detection for reverse	9999		0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency where the FU (FB) signal turns ON in reverse rotation.	
14443	rotation			9999	Same as the <b>Pr.42</b> setting.	
50 M444	Second output frequency detection	30 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency where the FU2 (FB2) signal turns ON.	
116 M445	Third output frequency detection	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency where the FU3 (FB3) signal turns ON.	
865 M446	Low speed detection	1.5 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency where the LS signal turns ON.	
870 M400	Speed detection hysteresis	0 Hz		0 to 5 Hz	Set the hysteresis width for the detected frequency.	

# ◆Output up-to-frequency sensitivity (SU signal, Pr.41)

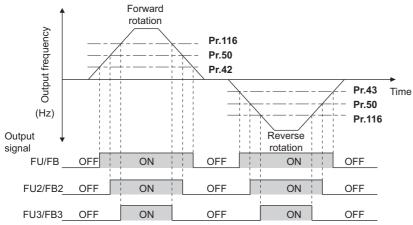


- Up to frequency (SU) is output when the output frequency reaches the set frequency.
- The **Pr.41** value can be adjusted within the range ±1% to ±100% consindering the set frequency as 100%.
- This parameter can be used to check that the set frequency has been reached, and provide signals such as the operation start signal for related equipment.

# J

# ◆Output frequency detection (FU (FB) signal, FU2 (FB2) signal, FU3 (FB3) signal, Pr.42, Pr.43, Pr.50, Pr.116)

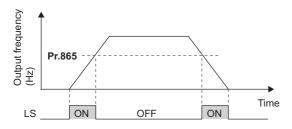
- · Output frequency detection (FU (FB)) is output when the output frequency reaches the Pr.42 setting or higher.
- The FU (FU2, FU3) signals can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, opening, etc.
- The FU (FU2, FU3) signal is output when the output frequency (frequency command) reaches the set frequency. The FB (FU2, FU3) signal is output when the actual rotation detection speed (estimated speed in Real sensorless vector control, feedback value in vector control) of the motor reaches the set frequency. The FU signal and FB signal are output in the same manner under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control and encoder feedback control.
- Frequency detection that is dedicated to reverse rotation can be set by setting the detection frequency in **Pr.43**. This is useful for changing the timing of the electromagnetic brake operation during forward rotation (lifting) and reverse rotation (lowering) in operations such as lift operation.
- When Pr.43 ≠ "9999", forward rotation uses the Pr.42 setting and reverse rotation uses the Pr.43 setting.
- When outputting a frequency detection signal separately from the FU signal, set the detection frequency in **Pr.50** or **Pr.116**. When the output frequency reaches the **Pr.50** setting or higher, the FU2 (FB2) signal is output (when it reaches the **Pr.116** setting or higher, the FU3 (FB3) signal is output).



• For each signal, refer to the following table and assign the function by **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

Pr.	Output	Pr.190 to Pr.196 settings				
	signal	Positive logic	Negative logic			
42, 43	FU	4	104			
42, 43	FB	41	141			
50	FU2	5	105			
30	FB2	42	142			
116	FU3	6	106			
110	FB3	43	143			

# **♦Low speed detection (LS signal, Pr.865)**



- When the output frequency (refer to the table below) drops to the Pr.865 Low speed detection setting or lower, the low speed detection signal (LS) is output.
- In speed control under Real sensorless vector control, vector control or PM sensorless vector control, when the frequency drops to the Pr.865 setting, the output torque exceeds the Pr.874 OLT level setting setting, and this status continues for 3 s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and the inverter output stops.
- For the LS signal, set "34 (positive logic) or 134 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.

# ◆Speed detection hysteresis (Pr.870)

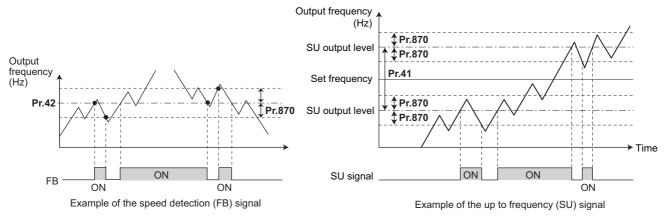
• This function prevents chattering of the speed detection signals. When an output frequency fluctuates, the following signals may repeat ON/OFF (chatter).

Up to frequency signal (SU)

Speed detection signal (FB, FB2, FB3)

Low speed output signal (LS)

Setting hysteresis to the detected frequency prevents chattering of these signals.



# • NOTE

- In the initial setting, the FU signal is assigned to the terminal FU, and the SU signal is assigned to the terminal SU.
- · All signals turn OFF during DC injection brake, pre-excitation (zero speed control, servo lock) and tuning at start-up.
- · Each signal's reference frequency differs by the control method.

Control method	Compared frequency						
Control method	FU, FU2, FU3	FB, FB2, FB3, SU, LS					
V/F control	Output frequency	Output frequency					
Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Output frequency before the slip compensation	Output frequency before the slip compensation					
Real sensorless vector control	Frequency command value	Estimated frequency (estimated from the actual motor speed)					
Encoder feedback control	Actual motor speed converted as frequency	Actual motor speed converted as frequency					
vector control	Frequency command value	Actual motor speed converted as frequency					
PM sensorless vector control	Frequency command value	Estimated frequency (actual motor speed)					

- Setting a higher value in Pr.870 slows the response of frequency detection signals (SU, FB, FB2, FB3, and LS).
- The ON/OFF logic for the LS signal is opposite for the FB signal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### # Parameters referred to

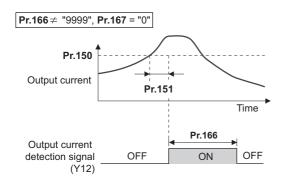
Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) \*\* page 399 Pr.874 OLT level setting \*\* page 196

### 5.11.8 **Output current detection function**

The output current during inverter running can be detected and output to the output terminal.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
150 M460	Output current detection level	150%	0 to 220%	Set the output current detection level. 100% is the rated inverter current.
151 M461	Output current detection signal delay time	0 s	0 to 10 s	Set the output current detection time. Set the time from when the output current reaches the setting or higher until the output current detection (Y12) signal is output.
152 M462	Zero current detection level	5%	0 to 220%	Set the zero current detection level. The rated inverter current is regarded as 100%.
153 M463	Zero current detection time	0.5 s	0 to 10 s	Set the time from when the output current drops to the <b>Pr.152</b> setting or lower until the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output.
166	Output current detection		0 to 10 s	Set the retention time when the Y12 signal is ON.
M433	signal retention time	0.1 s	9999	Retain the Y12 signal ON status. The signal is turned OFF at the next start.
167 M464	Output current detection operation selection	0	0, 1, 10, 11	Select the operation when Y12 and Y13 signals turn ON.

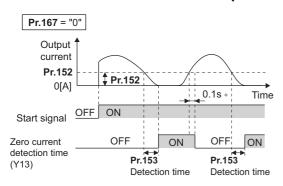
# ◆Output current detection (Y12 signal, Pr.150, Pr.151, Pr.166, Pr.167)



- The output current detection function can be used for purposes such as overtorque detection.
- If the output during inverter running remains higher than the Pr.150 setting for the time set in Pr.151 or longer, the Output current detection (Y12) signal is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.
- When the Y12 signal turns ON, the ON state is retained for the time set in Pr.166.
- When **Pr.166** = "9999", the ON state is retained until the next start.
- Setting **Pr.167** = "1" while the Y12 signal is ON does not cause E.CDO. The Pr.167 setting becomes valid after the Y12 signal is turned OFF.
- For the Y12 signal, set "12 (positive logic) or 112 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- · Select whether the inverter output stops or the inverter operation continues when Y12 signal turns ON, by setting Pr.167.

Pr.167	When Y12 signal turns	When Y13 signal truns
setting	ON	ON
0 (Initial value)	Continuous operation	Continuous operation
1	Inverter trip (E.CDO)	Continuous operation
10	Continuous operation	Inverter trip (E.CDO)
11	Inverter trip (E.CDO)	Inverter trip (E.CDO)

# ◆Zero current detection (Y13 signal, Pr.152, Pr.153)



\* When the output is restored to the **Pr.152** level, the Y13 signal is turned OFF after 0.1 s.

- If the output during inverter running remains lower than the Pr.152
  setting for the time set in Pr.153 or longer, the Zero current detection
  (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output
  terminal.
- Once turned ON, the zero current detection time signal (Y13) is held ON for at least 0.1s.
- If the inverter output current drops to "0", because torque is not generated, slippage due to gravity may occur, especially in a lift application.

To prevent this, the Y13 signal, which closes the mechanical brake at "0" output current, can be output from the inverter.

- For the Y13 signal, set "13 (positive logic) or 113 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- Select whether the inverter output stops or the inverter operation continues when Y13 signal turns ON, by setting Pr.167.

# • NOTE

- The signals are enabled even when online or offline auto tuning is being executed.
- The response time of the Y12 and Y13 signals is approximately 0.1 s. Note that the response time varies with the load.
- When Pr.152 = "0", detection is disabled.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.



### Caution

- The zero current detection level setting should not be too low, and the zero current detection time setting not too long. When the output current is low and torque is not generated, the detection signal may not be output.
- Even when using the zero current detection signal, a safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous machine or equipment conditions.

### # Parameters referred to

Online auto tuning page 476

Offline auto tuning page 458, page 468

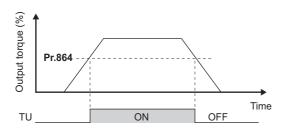
Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) \*page 399

### 5.11.9 Output torque detection Magneticffux Sensorless Vector PM

A signal is output when the motor torque is higher than the setting.

This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open signal, etc.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
864 M470	Torque detection	150%	0 to 400%	Set the torque value where the TU signal turns ON.



- The Torque detection (TU) signal turns ON when the output torque reaches the detection torque value set in Pr.864 or higher. The TU signal turns OFF when the output torque drops lower than the detection torque value.
- Pr.864 is not available under V/F control.
- For the TU signal, set "35 (positive logic) or 135 (negative logic)" in one of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.



Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### # Parameters referred to

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) \* page 399

# **5.11.10 Remote output function**

The inverter output signals can be turned ON/OFF like the remote output terminals of a programmable controller.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
			0	Remote output data is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF	Remote output data is cleared during an inverter
495	Remote output	0	1	Remote output data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF	reset
M500	selection	O	10	Remote output data is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF	Remote output data is retained during an inverter
			11	Remote output data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF	reset
496 M501	Remote output data 1	0	0 to 4095	Set values for the bits corresponding to each output terminal of inverter output terminal. (Refer to the diagram below.)	
497 M502	Remote output data 2	0	0 to 4095	Set values for the bits corresponding to each output terminal of options FR-A8AY and FR-A8AR. (Refer to the diagram below.)	

# ◆Remote output setting (REM signal, Pr.496, Pr.497)

### Pr.496

b11											b0	
*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ABC2	ABC1	FU	OL	IPF	SU	RUN	

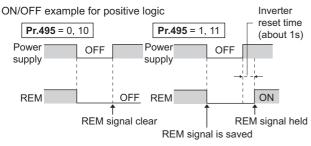
### Pr.497

b11											b0	
*1	*	RA3 *3	RA2 *3	RA1 *3	Y6 *2	Y5 *2	Y4 *2	Y3 *2	Y2 *2	Y1 *2	Y0 *2	

- \*1 Any value
- \*2 Y0 to Y6 are available when the extension output option (FR-A8AY) is installed.
- \*3 RA1 to RA3 are available hen the relay output option (FR-A8AR) is installed.

- The output terminal can be turned ON/OFF with the Pr.496 and Pr.497 settings. ON/OFF control can be performed for the remote output terminal via the PU connector, RS-485 terminals and communication option.
- To assign the Remote output (REM) signal to the terminal to be used for remote output, set "96 (positive logic) or 196 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).
- Refer to the left figure, and set "1" in the terminal bit (terminal with the REM signal assigned) of Pr.496 or Pr.497 to turn ON the output terminal (OFF when using negative logic). Set "0" to turn OFF the output terminal (ON when using negative logic).
- For example, when Pr.190 RUN terminal function selection = "96" (positive logic) and "1" (H01) is set in Pr.496, the terminal RUN turns ON.

# ◆Remote output data retention (REM signal, Pr.495)



Signal condition during a reset



\* When **Pr.495** = "1", the signal condition saved in EEPROM (condition of the last power OFF) is applied.

- When Pr.495 = "1 or 11", the remote output data is saved in EEPROM before the power supply is turned OFF. This means that the signal output after power restoration is the same as before the power supply was turned OFF. However, when Pr.495 = "1", the data is not saved during an inverter reset (terminal reset, reset request via communication).
- When **Pr.495** = "10 or 11", the signal before the reset is saved even during an inverter reset.



- The output terminals that have not been assigned with a REM signal by **Pr.190 to Pr.196** do not turn ON/OFF even if "0 or 1" is set in the terminal bits of **Pr.496 and Pr.497**. (ON/OFF is performed with the assigned functions.)
- When **Pr.495** = "1 or 11" (remote output data retention at power OFF), take measures such as connecting R1/L11 with P/+, and S1/L21 with N/- so that the control power is retained. If the control power is not retained, the output signal after turning ON the power is not guaranteed to work. When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or the converter unit (FR-CC2), assign the instantaneous power failure detection (X11) signal to an input terminal to input the IPF signal from the FR-HC2/FR-CC2 to the terminal for X11 signal.

### Parameters referred to

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

GROUP

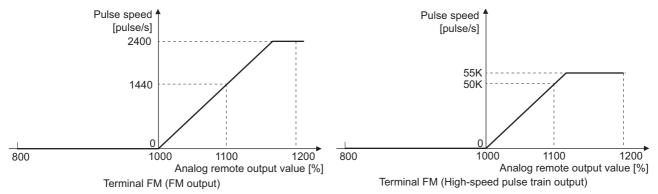
# 5.11.11 Analog remote output function

An analog value can be output from the analog output terminal.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
			0	Remote output data is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF	Remote output data is cleared during an inverter	
655	Analog remote		1	Remote output data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF	reset	
M530	output selection	10		Remote output data is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF	Remote output data is retained during an inverter	
			11	Remote output data is retained when the power supply is turned OFF		
656 M531	Analog remote output 1	1000%	800 to 1200%	Value output from the terminal set as "87" in terminal function selection (Pr.54, Pr.158)		
657 M532	Analog remote output 2	1000%	800 to 1200%	Value output from the terminal set as "88" in terminal function selection (Pr.54, Pr.158)	Set the analog value for outputting from the analog	
658 M533	output 3 1000%  Analog remote 1000%		800 to 1200%	Value output from the terminal set as "89" in terminal function selection (Pr.54, Pr.158)	output terminals FM/CA and AM and option FR-A8AY.	
659 M534			800 to 1200%	Value output from the terminal set as "90" in terminal function selection (Pr.54, Pr.158)		

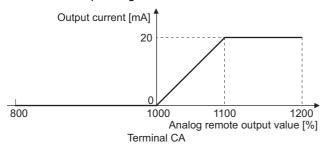
# ◆Analog remote output (Pr.656 to Pr.659)

- The terminals FM/CA, AM and the analog output terminal of the option FR-A8AY can output the values set in **Pr.656** to **Pr.659** (Analog remote output).
- When **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** = "87, 88, 89, or 90" (remote output), the FM type inverter can output a pulse train from the terminal FM.
- For FM output (**Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** = "0 (initial value) or 1"): Terminal FM output [pulses/s] = 1440[Hz] × (analog remote output value 1000)/100 Where the output range is 0 to 2400 pulses/s.
- For high-speed pulse output (**Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** = "10, 11, 20, or 21"): Terminal FM output [pulses/s] = 50K[Hz] × (analog remote output value 1000)/100 Where the output range is 0 to 55K pulses/s.

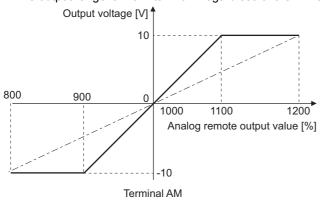


• When **Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection** = "87, 88, 89, or 90" (remote output), the CA type inverter can output any analog current from the terminal CA.

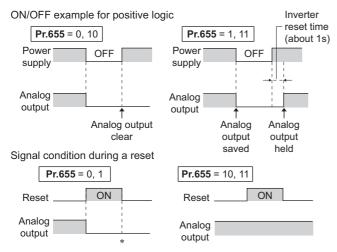
• Terminal CA output [mA] = 20 [mA] × (analog remote output value - 1000)/100 Where the output range is 0 to 20 mA.



- When Pr.158 AM terminal function selection = "87, 88, 89, or 90", an analog voltage can be output from the terminal AM.
- Terminal AM output [V] = 10 [V] × (analog remote output value 1000)/100 The output range is -10 V to +10 V regardless of the Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection setting.



# Analog remote output data retention (Pr.655)



\* When Pr.655 = "1", the signal condition saved in EEPROM (condition of the last power OFF) is applied.

- When the power supply is reset (including a power failure) while Pr.655 Analog remote output selection = "0" (initial value) or 10" and , the remote analog output (Pr.656 to Pr.659) returns to its initial value (1000%).
- When Pr.655 = "1 or 11", the analog remote output data is saved in EEPROM before the power supply is turned OFF. This means that the analog value output after power restoration is the same as before the power supply was turned OFF. However, when Pr.655 = "1", the data is not saved during an inverter reset (terminal reset, reset request via communication).
- When Pr.655 = "10 or 11", the analog output before the reset is saved even during an inverter reset.
- When the setting in Pr.655 is changed, the remote analog output (Pr.656 to Pr.659) returns to its initial value (1000%).

When Pr.655 = "1 or 11" (remote analog output data retention at power OFF), take measures such as connecting R1/L11 with P/+, and S1/L21 with N/- so that the control power is retained (While power is supplied to R/L1, S/L2 and T/L3). If the control power is not retained, the analog output after turning ON the power is not guaranteed to work. When connecting the high power factor converter FR-HC2, assign the instantaneous power failure detection (X11) signal to an input terminal to input the IPF signal from the FR-HC2 to the terminal for X11 signal.

### GROUP M

### Parameters referred to

Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection page 384 Pr.158 AM terminal function selection page 384 Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection page 384 Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection page 384

# 5.11.12 Fault code output selection

When a fault occurs, the corresponding data can be output as a 4-bit digital signal using via an open collector output terminal.

The fault code can be read using an input module of programmable controller, etc.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Without fault code output
76 M510	Fault code output selection	0	1	With fault code output (Refer to the table below.)
	·		2	Fault code is output only when a fault occurs.  (Refer to the table below.)

- Fault codes can be output to the output terminals by setting Pr.76 Fault code output selection = "1 or 2".
- When the setting is "2", a fault code is only output when a fault occurs. In normal operation the terminal outputs the signal assigned in Pr.191 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection).
- The fault codes that can be output are shown in the table below. (0: Output transistor OFF, 1: Output transistor ON)

Operation panel	C	Output terminal operation					
indication (FR-DU08)	SU	IPF	OL	FU	Fault code		
Normal *1	0	0	0	0	0		
E.OC1	0	0	0	1	1		
E.OC2	0	0	1	0	2		
E.OC3	0	0	1	1	3		
E.OV1 to E.OV3	0	1	0	0	4		
E.THM	0	1	0	1	5		
E.THT	0	1	1	0	6		
E.IPF	0	1	1	1	7		
E.UVT	1	0	0	0	8		
E.FIN	1	0	0	1	9		
E.BE	1	0	1	0	Α		
E. GF	1	0	1	1	В		
E.OHT	1	1	0	0	С		
E.OLT	1	1	0	1	D		
E.OPT E.OP1 to E.OP3	1	1	1	0	Е		
Other than the above	1	1	1	1	F		

<sup>\*1</sup> When Pr.76 = "2", the terminal outputs the signal assigned by Pr.191 to Pr.194.



• If an error occurs while Pr.76 ≠ "0", the output terminals SU, IPF, OL, and FU output the signals in the table above regardless of the settings in Pr.191 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection). Take caution when controlling the inverter with the output signals set by Pr.191 to Pr.194.

### Parameters referred to >>>

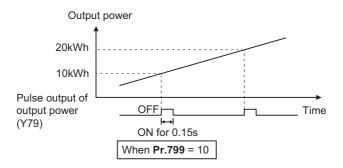
Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

After power ON or inverter reset, output signal (Y79 signal) is output in pulses every time accumulated output power, which is counted after the **Pr.799 Pulse increment setting for output power** is set, reaches the specified value (or its integral multiples).

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
799 M520	Pulse increment setting for output power	1 kWh	0.1 kWh, 1 kWh, 10 kWh, 100 kWh, 1000 kWh	Pulse train output of output power (Y79) is output in pulses at every output power (kWh) that is specified.

# **♦**Pulse increment setting for output power (Y79 signal, Pr.799)

- After power ON or inverter reset, output signal (Y79 signal) is output in pulses every time accumulated output power of the inverter exceeds **Pr.799 Pulse increment setting for output power**.
- The inverter continues to count the output power at retry function or when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function works without power OFF of output power (power failure that is too short to cause an inverter reset), and it does not reset the count.
- If power failure occurs, output power is counted from 0kWh again.
- Assign pulse output of output power (Y79: setting value 79 (positive logic), 179 (negative logic)) to any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196** (Output terminal function selection).



# NOTE

- Because the accumulated data in the inverter is cleared when control power is lost by power failure or at an inverter reset, the value on the monitor cannot be used to charge electricity bill.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal. (Refer to page 399)
- In an application where the pulse outputs are frequently turned ON/OFF, do not assign the signal to the terminal ABC1 or ABC2.

Otherwise, the life of the relay contact decreases.

### # Parameters referred to

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

5

GROUP M

# 5.11.14 Detection of control circuit temperature

The temperature of the control circuit board can be monitored, and a signal can be output according to a predetermined temperature setting.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
663 M060	Control circuit temperature signal output level	0°C	0 to 100°C	Set the temperature where the Y207 signal turns ON.

# **◆**Control circuit temperature monitor

- The operation panel, terminal FM/CA, or terminal AM can be used to monitor the temperature of the control circuit board within the range of 0 to 100°C.
- When monitoring with the operation panel or terminal AM, the range becomes -20 to 100°C by setting the display/output with a minus sign in **Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection**.

# ◆Control circuit temperature detection (Pr.663, Y207 signal)

- The Y207 signal can be output when the control circuit temperature reaches the Pr.663 setting or higher.
- For the Y207 signal, set "207 (positive logic) or 307 (negative logic)" in one of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** to assign the function to the output terminal.



- The Y207 signal is turned OFF when the control circuit temperature becomes 5°C or more lower than the Pr.663 setting.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection page 384
Pr.158 AM terminal function selection page 384
Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection page 384

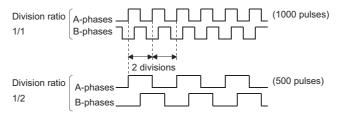
# 5.11.15 Encoder pulse dividing output

The encoder pulse signal at the motor end can be divided in division ratio set in **Pr.863** and output. Use this parameter to make the response of the machine to be input slower, etc. The FR-A8TP is required.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
	Control terminal option- Encoder pulse division ratio	1	11 to 32/6/	Set a numerical value by which pulses are divided.

The parameter above can be set when the FR-A8TP (option) is installed.

- Division waveform by division ratio
   Both ON-OFF width is division times. (50% duty)
- Pulse waveform example at 1000 pulse input when **Pr.863** = "2"



# • NOTE

• Control of forward rotation/reverse rotation by phase difference between A phase and B phase.

When A phase is 90° advanced as compared to B phase: forward rotation

When A phase is  $90\ensuremath{^\circ}$  behind as compared to B phase: reverse rotation

# 5

# **5.12** (T) Multi-Function Input Terminal **Parameters**

Purpose	Pa	rameter to set		Refer to page
To inverse the rotation direction with the voltage/current analog input selection (terminals 1, 2, and 4)	Analog input selection	P.T000, P.T001	Pr.73, Pr.267	422
To assign functions to analog input terminals	Terminal 1 and terminal 4 function assignment	P.T010, P.T040	Pr.858, Pr.868	426
To adjust the main speed by the analog auxiliary input	Analog auxiliary input and compensation (addition compensation and override functions)	P.T021, P.T031, P.T050, P.T051	Pr.73, Pr.242, Pr.243, Pr.252, Pr.253	427
To eliminate noise on analog inputs	Analog input filter	P.T002 to P.T007	Pr.74, Pr.822, Pr.826, Pr.832, Pr.836, Pr.849	429
To adjust analog input frequency/ voltage (current) (calibration)	Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain	P.T100 to P.T103, P.T200 to P.T203, P.T400 to P.T403, P.M043	Pr.125, Pr.126, Pr.241, C2 to C7 (Pr.902 to Pr.905), C12 to C15 (Pr.917 to Pr.918)	431
To adjust analog input torque/ voltage (current) (calibration)	Torque setting voltage (current) bias and gain	P.T110 to P.T113, P.T410 to P.T413, P.M043	Pr.241, C16 to C19 (Pr.919 to Pr.920), C38 to C41 (Pr.932 to Pr.933)	437
To continue operating at analog current input loss	4-mA input check	P.T052 to P.T054	Pr.573, Pr.777, Pr.778	442
To assign functions to input terminals	Input terminal function selection	P.T700 to P.T711, P.T740	Pr.178 to Pr.189, Pr.699	446
	Output stop signal (MRS) input selection	P.T720	Pr.17	449
To change the input specification (NO/NC contact) of input signals	Inverter run enable signal (X10) input selection	P.T721	Pr.599	637
(NO/NO contact) of hiput signals	Power failure stop external signal (X48) input selection	P.T722	Pr.606	558
To enable the second (third) function only during the constant speed	RT signal application period selection	P.T730	Pr.155	450
To assign start and forward/ reverse commands to different signals	Start signal (STF/STR) operation selection	P.G106	Pr.250	452

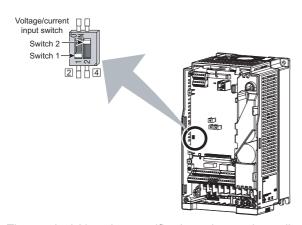
### 5.12.1 **Analog input selection**

The functions to switch the analog input terminal specifications, override function, forward/reverse rotation by the input signal polarity are selectable.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range		Description
73	Analog input coloction	0 to to 1		Switch 1 - OFF (initial status)	The terminal 2 input specification (0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA) and terminal 1 input specification (0 to ±5 V, 0 to ±10
Т000	T000 Analog input selection	1	6, 7, 16, 17	Switch 1 - ON	V) are selectable. Also the override and reversible operation settings are selectable.
267	Terminal 4 input		0	Switch 2 - ON (initial status)	Terminal 4 input, 4 to 20 mA
T001	selection	0	1 Switch 2 OFF	Switch 2 - OFF	Terminal 4 input, 0 to 5 V
			2	SWILCH Z - OFF	Terminal 4 input, 0 to 10 V

# Analog input specification selection

• Concerning the terminals 2 and 4 used for analog input, the voltage input (0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V) and current input (0 to 20 mA) are selectable. To change the input specification, change the parameters (Pr.73, Pr.267) and voltage/current input switch settings (switches 1, 2).



Switch 1: Terminal 2 input

ON: Current input

OFF: Voltage input (initial status)

Switch 2: Terminal 4 input

ON: Current input (initial status)

OFF: Voltage input

- The terminal 2/4 rating specifications change depending on the voltage/current input switch settings. Voltage input: input resistance 10 kΩ ±1 kΩ, permissible maximum voltage 20 VDC Current input: input resistance 245  $\Omega$  ±5  $\Omega$ , permissible maximum current 30 mA
- · Correctly set Pr.73, Pr.267 and voltage/current input switch settings so that the analog signal appropriate for the settings is input. The incorrect settings shown in the table below cause a failure. Other incorrect settings result in an incorrect operation.

Setting causing a failure		
Switch setting	Terminal input	Operation
ON (current input)	Voltage input	Causes an analog signal output circuit failure in an external device (due to increased loads on the signal output circuit of the external device).
OFF (voltage input)	Current input	Causes an input circuit failure in the inverter (due to an increased output power in the analog signal output circuit of an external device).



· Check the voltage/current input switch number indication before setting, because it is different from the FR-A700 series switch number indication.

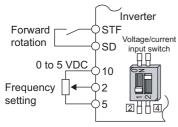
• Set the **Pr.73** and voltage/current input switch settings according to the table below. ( indicates the main speed setting.)

Pr.73 setting	Terminal 2 input	Switch 1	Terminal 1 input	Compensation input terminal compensation method	Polarity reversible
0	0 to 10 V	OFF	0 to ±10 V		
1 (initial value)	0 to 5 V	OFF	0 to ±10 V	Terminal 1	
2	0 to 10 V	OFF	0 to ±5 V	Addition compensation	Not applied
3	0 to 5 V	OFF	0 to ±5 V		(state in which a negative
4	0 to 10 V	OFF	0 to ±10 V	Terminal 2	polarity frequency command
5	0 to 5 V	OFF	0 to ±5 V	Override	signal is not accepted)
6	0 to 20 mA	ON	0 to ±10 V		
7	0 to 20 mA	ON	0 to ±5 V		
10	0 to 10 V	OFF	0 to ±10 V	Terminal 1	
11	0 to 5 V	OFF	0 to ±10 V	Addition compensation	
12	0 to 10 V	OFF	0 to ±5 V		
13	0 to 5 V	OFF	0 to ±5 V		Applied
14	0 to 10 V	OFF	0 to ±10 V	Terminal 2	Applied
15	0 to 5 V	OFF	0 to ±5 V	Override	
16	0 to 20 mA	ON	0 to ±10 V	Terminal 1	
17	0 to 20 mA	ON	0 to ±5 V	Addition compensation	

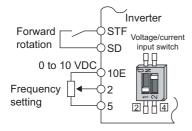
- Turning the Terminal 4 input selection(AU) signal ON sets terminal 4 to the main speed. With this setting, the main speed setting terminal is invalidated.
- Set the Pr.267 and voltage/current input switch setting according to the table below.

Pr.267 setting	Terminal 4 input	Switch 2
0 (initial value)	4 to 20 mA	ON
1	0 to 5 V	OFF
2	0 to 10 V	OFF

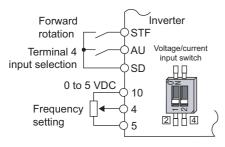
- To enable the terminal 4, turn the AU signal ON.
- Set the parameters and the switch settings so that they agree. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.
- Terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the terminal 2 or 4 main speed setting signal.
- When the override setting is selected, terminal 1 or 4 is set to the main speed setting, and terminal 2 is set to the override signal (0 to 5 V or 0 to 10 V, and 50% to 150%). (If the main speed of terminal 1 or 4 is not input, the compensation by terminal 2 is disabled.)
- Use Pr.125 (Pr.126) (frequency setting gain) to change the maximum output frequency at the input of the maximum output frequency command voltage (current). At this time, the command voltage (current) need not be input. The acceleration/deceleration time inclines up/down to the acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, so it is not affected by change of Pr.73.
- When Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment and Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment = "4", the terminal 1 and terminal 4 values are set to the stall prevention operation level.
- · After the voltage/current input signal is switched with Pr.73, Pr.267, and voltage/current input switches, be sure to let
- When Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level ≠ "9999", terminal 2 does not function as an analog frequency command.



Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 5 VDC)



**Connection diagram** using terminal 2 (0 to 10 VDC)



Connection diagram using terminal 4 (0 to 5 VDC)

# ◆To run with an analog input voltage

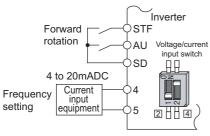
- Concerning the frequency setting signal, input 0 to 5 VDC (or 0 to 10 VDC) to terminals 2 and 5. The 5 V (10 V) input is the maximum output frequency.
- The power supply 5 V (10 V) can be input by either using the internal power supply or preparing an external power supply. The internal power source is 5 VDC output between terminals 10 and 5, and 10 VDC output between terminals 10E and 5.

Terminal	Inverter internal power source voltage	Frequency setting resolution	Pr.73 (terminal 2 input voltage)
10	5 VDC	0.030 Hz/60 Hz	0 to 5 VDC input
10E	10 VDC	0.015 Hz/60 Hz	0 to 10 VDC input

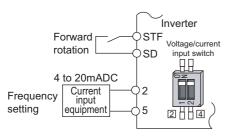
- To supply the 10 VDC input to terminal 2, set "0, 2, 4, 10, 12, or 14" in Pr.73. (The initial value is 0 to 5 V.)
- Setting "1 (0 to 5 VDC)" or "2 (0 to 10 VDC)" in Pr.267 and turning the voltage/ current input switches OFF sets the terminal 4 to the voltage input specification. Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input.



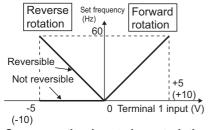
• The wiring length of the terminal 10, 2, 5 should be 30 m at maximum.



### Connection diagram using terminal 4 (4 to 20mADC)



### Connection diagram using terminal 2 (4 to 20mADC)



Compensation input characteristics when STF is ON

# Running with analog input current

- · For constant pressure or temperature control with fans, pumps, or other devices, automatic operation is available by setting the regulator output signal 4 to 20 mADC to between terminals 4 and 5.
- To use the terminal 4, the AU signal needs to be turned ON.

• Setting "6, 7, 16, or 17" in Pr.73 and turning the voltage/current input switches ON sets terminal 2 to the current input specification. Concerning the settings, the AU signal does not need to be turned ON.

# **◆**To perform forward/reverse rotation with the analog input (polarity reversible operation)

- Setting Pr.73 to a value of "10 to 17" enables the polarity reversible operation.
- Setting ±input (0 to ±5 V or 0 to ±10 V) to the terminal 1 allows the operation of forward/reverse rotation by the polarity.

### # Parameters referred to

Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level page 363

Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency page 431

Pr.252, Pr.253 override bias/gain page 427

Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level page 346

Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment page 426

# 5.12.2 Analog input terminal (terminal 1, 4) function assignment

The analog input terminal 1 and terminal 4 functions are set and changeable with parameters.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
868 T010	Terminal 1 function assignment	0	0 to 6, 9999	Select the terminal 1 function (Refer to the table below.)
858 T040	Terminal 4 function assignment	0	0, 1, 4, 9999	Select the terminal 4 function (Refer to the table below.)

- Concerning terminal 1 and terminal 4 used for analog input, the frequency (speed) command, magnetic flux command, torque command, and other similar commands are usable. The functions available are different depending on control mode as shown in the table below. (For control mode, see page 175.)
- · Terminal 1 functions under different control modes

Pr.868 setting	V/F control Advanced magnetic	Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vec				
Setting	flux vector control	Speed control	Torque control	Position control		
0 (initial value)	Frequency setting auxiliary	Speed setting auxiliary	Speed limit assistance	_		
1	_	Magnetic flux command *1	Magnetic flux command *1	Magnetic flux command *1		
2	_	Regenerative torque limit (Pr.810=1)	_	Regenerative torque limit (Pr.810 = 1)		
3	_	_	Torque command ( <b>Pr.804</b> = 0)	_		
4	Stall prevention operation level input	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> = 1)	Torque command ( <b>Pr.804</b> = 0)	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> = 1)		
5	_	_	Forward/reverse rotation speed limit (Pr.807 = 2)	_		
6	_	Torque bias input ( <b>Pr.840</b> =1, 2, 3)	_	_		
9999			_	_		

· Terminal 4 functions by control

Pr.858 setting	V/F control Advanced magnetic	r control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control		
Setting	flux vector control	Speed control	Torque control	Position control
0 (initial value)	Frequency command (AU signal-ON)	Speed command (AU signal-ON)	Speed limit (AU signal-ON)	_
1	_	Magnetic flux command *1*2	Magnetic flux command *1*2	Magnetic flux command *1*2
4	Stall prevention operation level input	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> = 1)*3	_	Torque limit ( <b>Pr.810</b> = 1)*3
9999	_	_	_	_

### —: No function

- \*1 This function is valid under vector control.
- \*2 Invalid when **Pr.868** = "1"
- \*3 Invalid when **Pr.868** = "4"

# NOTE

• When **Pr.868** = "1" (magnetic flux command) or "4" (stall prevention/torque limit), the terminal 4 function is enabled whether the AU terminal is turned ON/OFF.

### Parameters referred to >>>

Advanced magnetic flux vector control page 181

Real sensorless vector control page 175

Pr.804 Torque command source selection page 228

Pr.807 Speed limit selection page 231

Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection page 196

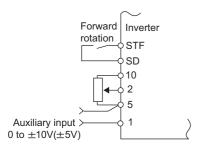
Pr.840 Torque bias selection page 214

### 5.12.3 **Analog input compensation**

Addition compensation or fixed ratio analog compensation (override) with terminal 2 set to auxiliary input is applicable to the multi-speed operation or terminal 2/terminal 4 speed setting signal (main speed).

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
73 T000	Analog input selection	1	0 to 3, 6, 7, 10 to 13, 16, 17	Addition compensation
1000			4, 5, 14, 15	Override compensation
242 T021	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	100%	0 to 100%	Set the percentage of addition compensation when terminal 2 is set to the main speed.
243 T041	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	75%	0 to 100%	Set the percentage of addition compensation when terminal 4 is set to the main speed.
252 T050	Override bias	50%	0 to 200%	Set the percentage of override function bias side compensation.
253 T051	Override gain	150%	0 to 200%	Set the percentage of override function gain side compensation.

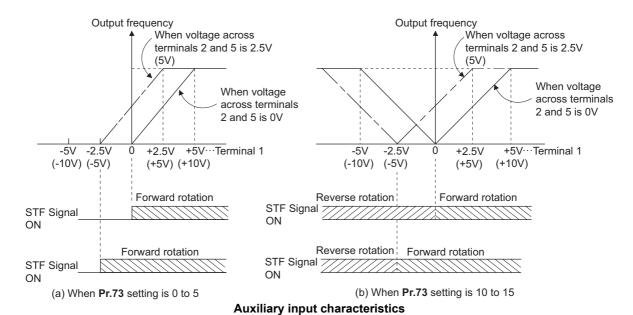
# Addition compensation (Pr.242, Pr.243)



**Example of addition** compensation connection

- · A compensation signal is addable to the main speed setting for such as synchronous or continuous speed control operation.
- Setting a value of "0 to 3, 6, 7, 10 to 13, 16, and 17" to Pr.73 adds the voltage between terminals 1 and 5 to the voltage signal of the terminals 2 and 5.
- When Pr.73= "0 to 3, 6, or 7", and if the result of addition is negative, it is regarded as 0 and the operation is stopped. When **Pr.73** = "10 to 13, 16, or 17", the operation is reversed (polarity reversible operation) with STF signal ON.
- The terminal 1 compensation input is addable to the multi-speed setting or terminal 4 (initial value: 4 to 20 mA).
- The degree of addition compensation to terminal 2 is adjustable with Pr.242. The degree of addition compensation to terminal 4 is adjustable with Pr.243.

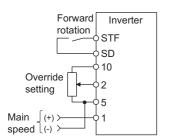
Pr.242 Analog command value = terminal 2 input + terminal 1 input × -100 (%) with use of terminal 2 Analog command value = terminal 4 input + terminal 1 input × with use of terminal 4



# NOTE:

· After changing the Pr.73 setting, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (For the settings, refer to page 422.)

# ◆Override function (Pr.252, Pr.253)

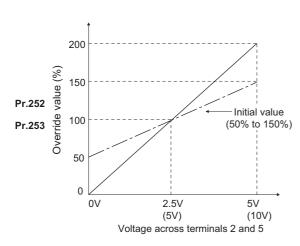


Connection example for the override function

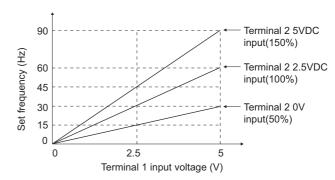
- Use the override function to make the main speed changed at a specified rate.
- Set **Pr.73** = "4, 5, 14, or 15" to select the override function.
- When the override function is selected, terminal 1 or 4 is used for the main speed setting, and terminal 2 is used for the override signal. (if the main speed is not input to the terminal 1 or 4, the compensation by terminal 2 is disabled.)
- · Specify the scope of override by using Pr.252 and Pr.253.
- · How to calculate the set frequency for override:

compensation (%) Set frequency (Hz) = main speed setting frequency (Hz) × 100 (%)

Main speed setting frequency (Hz): Terminals 1 or 4 input, multi-speed setting Compensation (%): Terminal 2 input



• Example) When **Pr.73** = "5" By the terminal 1 (main speed) and terminal 2 (auxiliary) input, the setting frequency is set as shown in the figure below.



## NOTE :

- To use terminal 4, the AU signal needs to be turned ON.
- To make compensation input for the multi-speed operation or remote setting, set Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection = "1" (with compensation) (initial value "0").
- · After changing the Pr.73 setting, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (For the settings, refer to page 422.)

### # Parameters referred to

Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection page 343

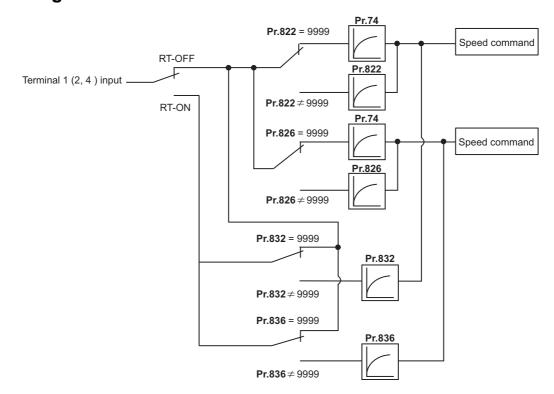
Pr.73 Analog input selection page 422

# 5.12.4 Analog input responsiveness and noise elimination

The frequency command/torque command responsiveness and stability are adjustable by using the analog input (terminals 1, 2, and 4) signal.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
74 T002	Input filter time constant	1	0 to 8	The primary delay filter time constant to the analog input is selectable. The higher the value, the lower the responsiveness.	
822 T003	Speed setting filter 1	9999	0 to 5 s	Set the primary delay filter time constant to the external speed command (analog input command).	
			9999	Use the Pr.74 setting.	
826 T004	Torque setting filter 1	9999	0 to 5 s	Set the primary delay filter time constant to the external torque command (analog input command).	
			9999	Use the Pr.74 setting.	
832 T005	Speed setting filter 2	9999	0 to 5 s, 9999	Second function of <b>Pr.822</b> (enabled when the RT signal is ON)	
836 T006	Torque setting filter 2	9999	0 to 5 s, 9999	Second function of <b>Pr.826</b> (enabled when the RT signal is ON)	
849 T007	Analog input offset adjustment	100%	0 to 200%	Make the analog speed input (terminal 2) have an offset. This prevents the motor from rotating by noise to the analog input or another cause on the speed 0 command.	

# **♦**Block diagram



# **♦**Analog input time constant (Pr.74)

- · It is effective to eliminate noise on the frequency setting circuit.
- Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise, etc.
   A larger setting results in slower response. (The time constant can be between 0 and 8, which are about 5 ms to 1 s.)

# ◆Analog speed command input time constant (Pr.822, Pr.832)

- Set the primary delay filter time constant to the external speed command (analog input command) by using **Pr.822 Speed** setting filter 1.
- To change the time constant, for example, in a case where only one inverter is used to switch between more than one motor, use **Pr.832 Speed setting filter 2**.
- Pr.832 Speed setting filter 2 is enabled when the RT signal is ON.

# ◆Analog torque command input time constant (Pr.826, Pr.836)

- Set the primary delay filter time constant to the external torque command (analog input command) by using **Pr.826 Torque** setting filter 1.
- To change the time constant, for example, in a case where only one inverter is used to switch between two motors, use **Pr.836 Torque setting filter 2**.
- Pr.836 Torque setting filter 2 is enabled when the RT signal is ON.

# ◆Analog speed command input offset adjustment (Pr.849)

- This is used to set a range in which the motor is stopped for prevention of incorrect motor operation in a very low speed rotation by the analog input speed command.
- Regarding the Pr.849 Analog input offset adjustment value 100% is 0, the offset voltage is set as described below:

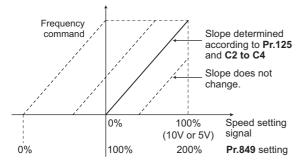
100% < Pr.849 ...... Positive side

100% > Pr.849 ...... Negative side

The detailed calculation of the offset voltage is as described below:

Offset voltage [V] = Voltage at the time of 100% (5 V or 10 V\*1)  $\times$  (Pr.849 - 100)/100

\*1 It depends on the Pr.73 setting.



# NOTE:

• Under PID control, the analog input filter is invalid (no filter).

### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.73 Analog input selection page 422

Pr.125, C2 to C4 (bias and gain of the terminal 2 frequency setting) page 431

# 5.12.5 Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain

The degree (incline) of the output frequency to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 V or 4 to 20 mA) is selectable to a desired amount.

Use **Pr.73 Analog input selection**, **Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection**, or the voltage/current input switch to switch among input 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 V, and 4 to 20 mA. (Refer to **page 422**)

Pr.	Name	Initial value		Setting	Description	
PI.		FM	CA	range		Description
C2 (902)*1 T200	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the terminal 2 input bias side frequency.	
C3 (902)*1 T201	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0%		0 to 300%	Set the converted % on the bias side voltage (current) of the terminal 2 input.	
125 (903)*1 T202 T022	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the terminal 2 input gain (maximum) frequency.	
C4 (903)*1 T203	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	100%		0 to 300%	Set the converted % on the gain side voltage (current) of the terminal 2 input.	
C5 (904)*1 T400	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the terminal 4 input bias side frequency.	
C6 (904)*1 T401	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	20%		0 to 300%	Set the converted % on the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.	
126 (905)*1 T402 T042	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the terminal 4 input gain (maximum) frequency.	
C7 (905)*1 T403	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	100%		0 to 300%	Set the converted % on gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.	
C12 (917)*1 T100	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	0 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the terminal 1 input bias side frequency (speed). (speed limit)	
C13 (917)*1 T101	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	0%		0 to 300%	Set the converted % on bias side voltage of terminal 1 input. (speed limit)	
C14 (918)*1 T102	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the terminal 1 input gain (maximum) frequency (speed). (speed limit)	
C15 (918)*1 T103	Terminal 1 gain (speed)	100%		0 to 300% Set the converted % on the gain side voltage of terminal 1 input. (speed limit)		
241	Analog input display unit	0		0	% display Select the unit for analog input	
M043	switchover			1	V/mA display	display

<sup>\*1</sup> The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the LCD operation panel and the parameter unit.

5

### ◆Relationship between the analog input terminal function and the calibration parameter

· Calibration parameter according to the terminal 1 function

Pr.868	Terminal function	Calibration parameter			
Setting		Bias setting	Gain setting		
0 (initial value)	Frequency (speed) setting auxiliary	C2 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency C3 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias C5 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency C6 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency C4 (Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain		
1	Magnetic flux command	C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque) C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque)	C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque) C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque)		
2	Regenerative driving torque limit				
3	Torque command	C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command	C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command		
4	Stall prevention operation level*1 /torque limit/torque command	(torque) C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque)	(torque) C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque)		
5	Forward/reverse rotation speed limit	C12 (Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed) C13 (Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias (speed)	C14 (Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) C15 (Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain (speed)		
6	Torque bias input	C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque) C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque)	C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque) C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque)		
9999	No function				

Calibration parameter according to the terminal 4 function

Pr.858	Terminal function	Calibration parameter			
setting		Bias setting	Gain setting		
0 (initial value)	Frequency command	C5 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency C6 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain		
1	Magnetic flux command	C38 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque) C39 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque)	C40 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque) C41 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque)		
4	Stall prevention operation level *1 /torque limit	C38 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque) C39 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque)	C40 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque) C41 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque)		
9999	No function	_	_		

<sup>\*1</sup> Perform stall prevention operation level bias/gain adjustment by using the Pr.148 Stall prevention level at 0 V input and Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10 V input.

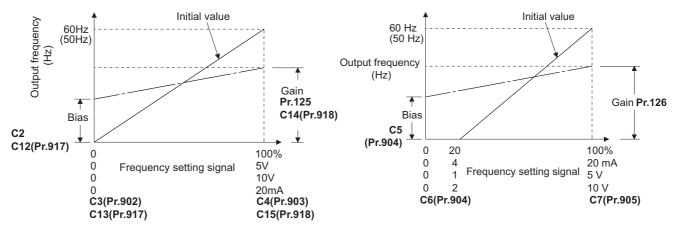
### **◆**To change the frequency for the maximum analog input (Pr.125, Pr.126)

• To change only the frequency setting (gain) for the maximum analog input voltage (current), set Pr.125 (Pr.126). (C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905) settings do not need to be changed.)

# 5

### ◆Analog input bias/gain calibration (C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905), C12 (Pr.917) to C15 (Pr.918))

- The "bias" and "gain" functions serve to adjust the relationship between a setting input signal and the output frequency. A setting input signal is such as 0 to 5 VDC/0 to 10 V or 4 to 20 mADC externally input to set the output frequency.
- Set the terminal 2 input bias frequency by using C2 (Pr.902). (It is initially set to the frequency at 0 V.)
- Set the output frequency to the frequency command voltage (current) set by the Pr.73 Analog input selection by using Pr.125.
- Set the bias frequency of the terminal 1 input using C12 (Pr.917). (It is initially set to the frequency at 0 V.)
- Set the gain frequency of the terminal 1 input using C14 (Pr.918). (It is initially set to the frequency at 10 V.)
- Set the bias frequency of the terminal 4 input using C5 (Pr.904). (It is initially set to the frequency at 4 mA.)
- Set the output frequency for 20 mA of the frequency command current (4 to 20 mA) by using Pr.126.



- · There are three methods to adjust the frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain.
  - Adjust any point with application of a voltage (current) between terminals 2 and 5 (4 and 5). Figure 434
  - Adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) between terminals 2 and 5 (4 and 5). Fage 435
  - Adjust frequency only without adjustment of voltage (current). Page 436

### NOTE :

- · Performing terminal 2 calibration that includes a change of the setting frequency incline changes terminal 1 setting.
- · Calibration with voltage input to terminal 1 sets (terminal 2 (4) analog value + terminal 1 analog value) as the analog calibration value
- Always calibrate the input after changing the voltage/current input signal with Pr.73, Pr.267, and the voltage/current input selection switch.

### Analog input display unit changing (Pr.241)

- The analog input display unit (%/V/mA) for analog input bias and gain calibration can be changed.
- Depending on the terminal input specification set to Pr.73, Pr.267, and voltage/current input switches, the display unit of C3 (Pr.902), C4 (Pr.903), C6 (Pr.904), and C7 (Pr.905) change as described below:

Analog command (terminals 2, 4) (depending on Pr.73, Pr.267, and voltage/current input switch)	Pr.241 = 0 (initial value)	Pr.241 = 1
0 to 5 V input	0 to 5 V → 0 to 100% (0.1%)	0 to 100% → 0 to 5 V (0.01 V)
0 to 10 V input	0 to 10 V → 0 to 100% (0.1%)	0 to 100% $\rightarrow$ 0 to 5 V (0.01 V) display
0 to 20 mA input	0 to 20 mA → 0 to 100% (0.1%)	0 to 100% → 0 to 20 mA (0.01 mA)

### NOTE

When the terminal 1 input specification (0 to ±5 V, 0 to ±10 V) does not agree with the main speed (terminal 2, terminal 4 input) specification (0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA), and if the voltages are applied to terminal 1, the analog input is not correctly displayed. (For example, in the initial status, when 0 V is applied to terminal 2 and 10 V is applied to terminal 1, and the analog value is displayed as 5 V (100%).)

Use the inverter with the Pr.241 = "0 (initial value)" setting. (0% display).

### ◆Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain adjustment method

(a) Adjust any point with application of a voltage (current) between terminals 2 and 5 (4 and 5). (Frequency setting gain adjustment example)

	Operation ————
1.	Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON.
	Changing the operation mode
2.	Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator turns ON.
_	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Calibration parameter selection
4.	Turn until "[" appears. Press set to display "[".
	Selecting the parameter number
5.	Turn to choose " C4 (Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain for the terminal 2.
	and " C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain for the terminal 4.
	Analog voltage (current) display
6.	Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) % currently applied to the terminal 2 (4).
	Do not touch until calibration is completed.
7	Voltage (current) application
7.	Apply a 5 V (20 mA). (Turn the external potentiometer connected across terminals 2 and 5 (terminals 4 and 5) to a desired position.)
	Setting completed
	Press SET to enter the setting. The analog voltage (current) % and " [
8.	Press to read another parameter.
	• Press SET to return to the " " display.
	Press SET twice to show the next parameter.

(b) Adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) between terminals 2 and 5 (4 and 5). (Frequency setting gain adjustment example)

	Operation ————					
4	Turning ON the power of the inverter					
1.	The monitor display turns ON.					
	Changing the operation mode					
Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator turns ON.						
	Parameter setting mode					
3.	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)					
	Calibration parameter selection					
4.	Turn until "[" appears. Press SET to display "[".					
	Selecting the parameter number					
5.	Turn to choose " C4 (Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain for the terminal 2.					
	and " C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain for the terminal 4.					
	Analog voltage (current) display					
6.	Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) % currently applied to the terminal 2 (4).					
	Analog voltage (current) adjustment					
7.	When is turned, the gain voltage (current) % currently set to the parameter is displayed.					
	When until the desired gain voltage (current) % is displayed.					
	Setting completed					
	Press SET to enter the setting. The analog voltage (current) % and " [ " " (" [ " " " ") flicker alternately.					
8.	Turn  to read another parameter.					
	• Press SET to return to the " " display.					
Press SET twice to show the next parameter.						

### NOTE

• By pressing after step 6, the present frequency setting bias/gain setting can be confirmed. Confirmation is not possible after executing step 7.

#### (T) Multi-Function Input Terminal Parameters

(c) Adjust only frequency without adjustment of gain voltage (current) (When changing the gain frequency from 60 Hz to 50 Hz)

#### Operation

#### Parameter selection

Turn ( ) to choose " (Pr.125) for the terminal 2, and " (Pr.125) \= \= " (Pr.126) for the terminal 4. 1.

Press | SET | to show the present set value. (60 Hz)

#### Changing the maximum frequency

Turn to change the set value to " \( \sum\_{\text{\tint{\text{\tin}\text{\tetx{\text{\texi}\tex{\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\texi{\texi\texi{\text{\texicte\tin}\text{\text{\texi{\text{\texi}\text{\texit{\text{\text{\text{ 2.

set to enter the setting. "SOUTH and "P. 125" ("P. 125")" flicker alternately.

### Checking the mode/monitor

3. Press MODE three times to change to the monitor / frequency monitor.

#### Start

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR), then turn the frequency setting potentiometer clockwise slowly to full. (Refer to steps 4. 2 and 3 in 4.6.3.)

The motor is operated at 50 Hz.

- If the frequency meter (display meter) connected across the terminals FM and SD (CA and 5) does not indicate exactly 60 Hz, set the calibration parameter C0 FM/CA terminal calibration. (Refer to page 390.)
- If the gain and bias of voltage (current) setting voltage are too close, an error ( 🗐 🗂 ) may be displayed at setting.
- Changing C4 (Pr.903) or C7 (Pr.905) (gain adjustment) will not change Pr.20. Input to the terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the frequency setting signal.
- For operation outline of the parameter unit (FR-PU07), refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-PU07.
- To set the value to 120 Hz or higher, the Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency needs to be 120 Hz or higher. (Refer to page 360.)
- · Make the bias frequency setting using the calibration parameter C2 (Pr.902) and C5 (Pr.904). (Refer to page 433.)



### Caution

Be cautious when setting any value other than "0" as the bias frequency at 0 V (0 mA). Even if a speed command is not given, simply turning ON the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency page 360

Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency page 300

Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection page 422

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment page 426

### 5.12.6 Bias and gain for torque (magnetic flux) and set voltage (current) Sensorless Vector PM

The magnitude (slope) of the torque can be set as desired in relation to the torque setting signal (0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 20 mA).

Use Pr.73 Analog input selection or Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection to switch among input 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 V, and 4 to 20 mA. (Refer to page 422.)

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
C16 (919)*1 T110	Terminal 1 bias command (torque)	0%	0 to 400%	Set the torque (magnetic flux) of the bias side of terminal 1 input.		
C17 (919)*1 T111	Terminal 1 bias (torque)	0%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % on bias side voltage of terminal 1 input.		
C18 (920)*1 T112	Terminal 1 gain command (torque)	150%	0 to 400%	Set the torque (magnetic flux) of the gain (maximum) of terminal 1 input.		
C19 (920)*1 T113	Terminal 1 gain (torque)	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % on the gain side voltage of terminal 1 input.		
C38 (932)*1 T410	Terminal 4 bias command (torque)	0%	0 to 400%	Set the torque (magnetic flux) of the bias side of terminal 4 input.		
C39 (932)+1 T411	Terminal 4 bias (torque)	20%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % on the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.		
C40 (933)*1 T412	Terminal 4 gain command (torque)	150%	0 to 400%	Set the torque (magnetic flux) of the gain (maximum) of terminal 4 input.		
C41 (933)*1 T413	Terminal 4 gain (torque)	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % on gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.		
241	Analog input display unit	0	0	% display  Select the unit for analog input display.		
M043	The parameter number in parentheses is the one	_	1	V/mA display		

<sup>\*1</sup> The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the LCD operation panel and the parameter unit.

### Changing the function of analog input terminal

• The initial value for terminal 1 used as analog input is set to speed setting auxiliary (speed limit auxiliary), and terminal 4 is set to speed command (speed limit). To use the analog input terminal as torque command, torque limit, or magnetic flux command, set Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment, Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment to change the function. (Refer to page 426.)

The magnetic flux command is valid under vector control only.

### ◆Relationship between the analog input terminal function and the calibration parameter

· Calibration parameter according to the terminal 1 function

Pr.868	Terminal function	Calibration parameter				
setting	Terminal function	Bias setting	Gain setting			
0 (initial value)	Frequency (speed) setting auxiliary	C2 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency C3 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias C5 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency C6 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency C4 (Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain			
1	Magnetic flux command	C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque) C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque)	C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque) C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque)			
2	Regenerative driving torque limit					
3	Torque command	C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command	C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command			
4	Stall prevention operation level *1 /torque limit/torque command	(torque) C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque)	(torque) C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque)			
5	Forward/reverse rotation speed limit	C12 (Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed) C13 (Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias (speed)	C14 (Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed) C15 (Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain (speed)			
6	Torque bias input	C16 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque) C17 (Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque)	C18 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque) C19 (Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque)			
9999	No function		_			

Adjustment of the bias and gain for stall prevention operation level is done by Pr.148 Stall prevention level at 0 V input and Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10 V input.

<sup>·</sup> Calibration parameter according to the terminal 4 function

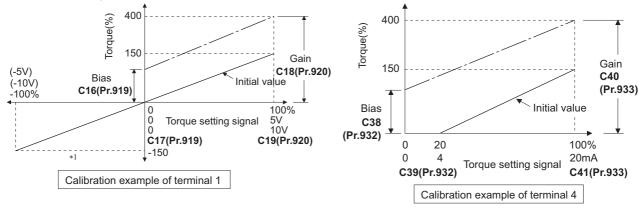
Pr.858	Terminal function	Calibration parameter			
setting	Terminal function	Bias setting	Gain setting		
0 (initial value)	Frequency (speed) command/ Speed limit	C5 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency C6 (Pr.904) Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain		
1	Magnetic flux command	C38 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque) C39 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque)	C40 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque) C41 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque)		
4	Stall prevention operation level *2 /torque limit	C38 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque) C39 (Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque)	C40 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque) C41 (Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque)		
9999	No function	_	_		

<sup>\*2</sup> Adjustment of the bias and gain for stall prevention operation level is done by Pr.148 Stall prevention level at 0 V input and Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10 V input.

### ◆Torque change at maximum analog input (C18 (Pr.920), C40 (Pr.933))

• To only change the torque setting (gain) of the maximum analog input voltage (current), set to C18 (Pr.920), C40 (Pr.933).

- The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the setting input signal such as 0 to 5 VDC/0 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mADC entered from outside for torque command or setting the torque limit and the torque.
- Set the bias torque of the terminal 1 input using C16 (Pr.919). (Shipped from factory with torque for 0 V)
- Set the torque against the torque command voltage set by **Pr.73 Analog input selection** with **C18(Pr.920)**. (Initial value is 10 V.)
- Set the bias torque of the terminal 4 input using C38 (Pr.932). (The initial value is the torque for 4 mA.)
- Set the torque against the 20 mA for torque command current (4 to 20 mA) with C40 (Pr.933).



- A negative voltage (0V to -10 V (-5 V)) is valid as a torque command.
  If a negative voltage is input as a torque limit value, the torque limit is regarded as "0".
- There are three methods to adjust the torque setting voltage (current) bias and gain.
  - Method to adjust arbitrary point with application of a voltage (current) between terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5). \* page 440
  - Method to adjust arbitrary point without application of a voltage (current) between terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5). \*\*page\*\* 441
  - Method to adjust only torque without adjusting voltage (current). Page 442

### NOTE

 Always calibrate the input after changing the voltage/input signal with Pr.73, Pr.267, and the voltage/current input selection switch.

### ◆Analog input display unit changing (Pr.241)

- The analog input display unit (%/V/mA) for analog input bias and gain calibration can be changed.
- Depending on the terminal input specification set to Pr.73 and Pr.267, the display units of C17 (Pr.919), C19 (Pr.920), C39 (Pr.932), and C41 (Pr.933) will change as shown below.

Analog command (terminals 1 and 4) (Depends on Pr.73, Pr.267)	Pr.241 = 0 (initial value)	Pr.241 = 1
0 to 5 V input	0 to 5 V $\rightarrow$ 0 to 100% (0.1%) display	0 to 100% $\rightarrow$ 0 to 5 V (0.01 V) display
0 to 10 V input	0 to 10 V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display	0 to 100% → 0 to 10 V (0.01 V) display
0 to 20 mA input	0 to 20 mA $\rightarrow$ 0 to 100% (0.1%) display	0 to 100% → 0 to 20 mA (0.01 mA)

## ◆Adjust method for the torque setting voltage (current) bias and gain

(a) Adjust any point with application of a voltage (current) between terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5).

	Operation
1.	Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON.
	Changing the operation mode
2.	Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator turns ON.
	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Calibration parameter selection
4.	Turn until "[" appears. Press SET to display "[".
	Selecting the parameter number
5.	Turn 🛟 to choose " [
	(Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque)) for the terminal 4.
	Analog voltage (current) display
6.	Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) % currently applied to the terminal 1 (4).
	Do not touch until calibration is completed.
	Voltage (current) application
7.	Apply a 5 V (20 mA). (Turn the external potentiometer connected across terminals 1 and 5 (terminals 4 and 5) to a desired position.)
	Setting completed
	Press SET to enter the setting. The analog voltage (current) % and " [
8.	Turn  to read another parameter.
	• Press set to return to the "[ " display.
	Press SET twice to show the next parameter.

### NOTE:

• By pressing (3) after step 6, the present torque setting bias/gain setting can be confirmed. Confirmation is not possible after executing step 7.

#### (T) Multi-Function Input Terminal Parameters

(c) Adjust only torque without adjustment of gain voltage (current). (When changing the gain torque from 150% to 130%.)

#### Operation

#### Parameter selection

Turn ( to choose " 1.

∤⊟ " (Pr.920) for the terminal 1, and "[

나[] " (**Pr.933**) for the terminal 4.

Press | SET | to show the present set value. (150.0%)

#### Torque setting change

Turn to change the set value to " | [ (130.0%). 2.

SET to enter the setting. " | | | | and " | 18" ("E 나를)" flicker alternately.

Checking the mode/monitor 3.

Press MODE three times to change to the monitor / frequency monitor.

Start

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR) to apply a voltage across terminals 1 and 5 (4 and 5), Operation is performed with 130% torque.

### NOTE

- If the gain and bias of torque setting are too close, an error ( 🖵 🖵 ) may displayed at setting.
- For operation outline of the parameter unit (FR-PU07), refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-PU07.
- Set the bias torque setting using the calibration parameter C16 (Pr.919) or C38 (Pr.932). (Refer to page 439.)



### Caution

Be cautious when setting any value other than "0" as the bias torque at 0 V (0 mA). Even if a torque command is not given, simply turning ON the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency page 300

Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection page 422

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

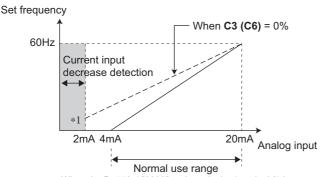
Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment, Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment page 426

### 5.12.7 Checking of current input on analog input terminal

When current is input to the analog input terminal 2 and terminal 4, operation when the current input has gone below the specified level (loss of analog current input) can be selected. It is possible to continue the operation even when the analog current input is lost.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
			1	Continues the operation with output frequency before the current input loss.	
573			2	4 mA input fault is activated when the current input loss is detected.	
T052	4 mA input check selection	9999	3	Decelerates to stop when the current input loss is detected. After it is stopped, 4 mA input fault (E.LCI) is activated.	
			4	Continues operation with the Pr.777 setting.	
			9999	Continues operation with the Pr.777 setting.  No current input check  Set the running frequency for current input lo	
777 T053	4 mA input check operation	9999	0 to 590 Hz	Set the running frequency for current input loss. (Valid when <b>Pr.573</b> = "4")	
1053	frequency		9999	No current input check when Pr.573 = "4"	
778 T054	4 mA input check filter	0 s	0 to 10 s	Set the current input loss detection time.	

### Analog current input loss condition (Pr.778)



\*1 When the Pr.573 ≠ "9999" and terminal 4 (terminal 2) is calibrated to 2 mA or less with C2 (Pr.902) (C5 (Pr.904)), analog input frequency that is 2 mA or less will become input current loss, thus it will not be as the bias setting frequency.

- · When the condition of current input to the terminal 4 (terminal 2) continues to be 2 mA or less for Pr.778 setting time, it is considered as loss of analog current input and alarm (LF) signal is turned ON. The LF signal will turn OFF when the current input becomes 3 mA or higher.
- · For the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assigns the function.

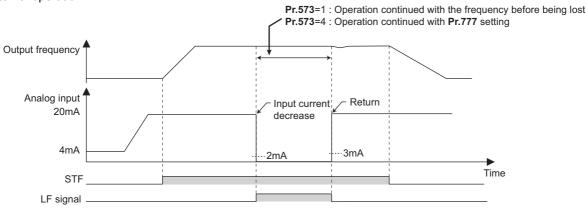
### NOTE :

· Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

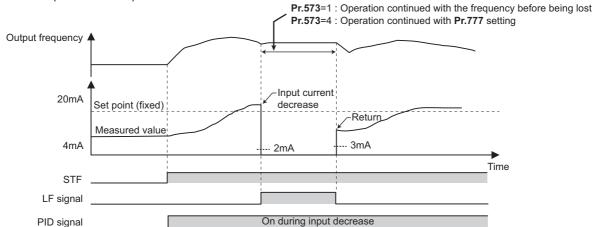
### ◆Continue operation at analog current input loss (Pr.573 = "1, 4", Pr.777)

- When Pr.573 = "1", operation is continued with the output frequency before the current input loss.
- When Pr.573 = "4" and Pr.777 ≠ "9999", operation is continued with frequency set in Pr.777.
- · When the start command is turned OFF during the input current loss, deceleration stop is immediately performed, and the operation is not restored even if start command is input again.
- When the current input is restored, the LF signal is turned OFF, and operation is performed according to the current input.

· External operation



· PID control (reverse action)



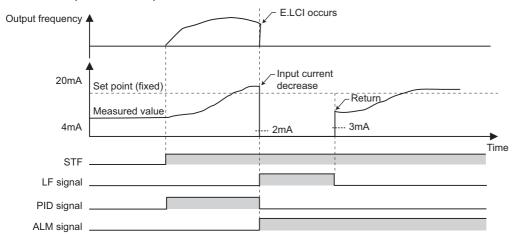
NOTE:

When the setting is changed to continuously operate after the input current loss (Pr.573 = "1, 4"), the motor will operate as the frequency before loss is 0 Hz.

### (T) Multi-Function Input Terminal Parameters

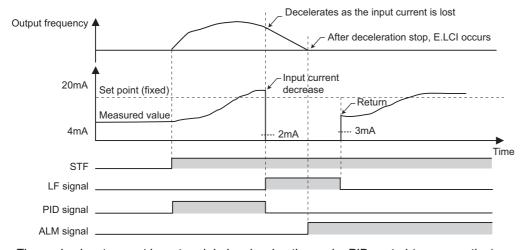
### **♦**Fault output (Pr.573 = "2")

- · When the analog current input becomes 2 mA or lower, 4 mA input fault (E.LCI) will be activated and the output is shut off.
- · PID control (reverse action)

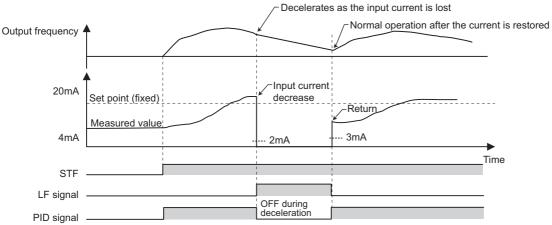


### ◆Fault output after deceleration to stop (Pr.573 = "3")

- When the analog current input becomes 2 mA or lower, 4 mA input fault (E.LCI) will be activated after the deceleration stop and the output is shut off.
- · When the analog current input is restored during the deceleration, it will accelerate again and operate according to the current input.
- · PID control (reverse action)



The analog input current is restored during deceleration under PID control (reverse action)



## **♦**Function related to current input check

Function	Operation	Refer to page
Minimum frequency	When the operation continues, setting of the minimum frequency against the running frequency is valid even during the current input loss.	
The multi-speed setting signal is prioritized even during current input loss (operate according to multi-speed setting even during operation in continuous frequency or during deceleration stop).  When the multi-speed setting signal is turned OFF due to input current loss condition during the multi-speed operation, it will perform deceleration stop even if it is set to continue operation for current input loss.		343
JOG operation	JOG operation is prioritized even during current input loss (switch to JOB operation even during operation with continuous frequency or during deceleration stop). When the JOG signal is turned OFF due to input current loss condition during the JOG operation, it will perform deceleration stop even if it is set to continue operation for current input loss.	342
MRS signal	MRS signal is enabled even during current input loss (output is shut off with MRS signal ON even during operation with continuous frequency or during deceleration stop).	449
Remote setting	During operation with remote setting and transferred to operation continuation due to input current loss, acceleration, deceleration, and clear by the remote setting is invalid. They will become valid after restoring the current input loss.	310
Retry function	When the protective function has operated during the operation continuation due to current input loss, and retry was a success, operation will continue without clearing the operation continuation frequency.	358
Added compensation, override compensation	During operation with added compensation or override compensation and transferred to operation continuation due to input current loss, added compensation and override compensation will become invalid. They will become valid after restoring the current input loss.	427
Input filter time constant	Current input loss is detected with the value before the filter.  Operation continuation before the input loss will use the value after the filter.	442
PID control	PID calculation is stopped during the current input loss. However, PID control will not be disabled (normal operation).  During the pre-charge, end determination or fault determination by the pre-charge function will not be performed when the current input loss occurs.  Sleep function is prioritized even during current input loss. When the clearing condition of the sleep function is met during the current input loss, operation is restored with continuation frequency.	519
Power failure stop	The power failure stop function is prioritized even if power failure current input loss is detected.  Set frequency after the power failure stop and re-acceleration is the operation continuation frequency at the current input loss.  When the E.LCI generation at the time of current input loss is selected, E.LCI will be generated after the power failure stop.	558
Traverse function	Traverse operation is performed based on frequency even during the operation continuation during current input loss.	500

### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection page 422

## 5.12.8 Input terminal function selection

Use the following parameters to select or change the input terminal functions.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Initial signal	Setting range
178 T700	STF terminal function selection	60	STF (Forward rotation command)	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 48, 50 to 53, 60, 62, 64 to 74, 76, 77 to 80, 87, 92 to 96, 9999
179 T7001	STR terminal function selection	61	STR (Reverse rotation command)	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 48, 50 to 53, 61, 62, 64 to 74, 76, 77 to 80, 87, 92 to 96, 9999
180 T702	RL terminal function selection	0	RL (Low-speed operation command)	
181 T703	RM terminal function selection	1	RM (Middle-speed operation command)	
182 T704	RH terminal function selection	2	RH (High-speed operation command)	
183 T705	RT terminal function selection	3	RT (Second function selection)	
184 T706	AU terminal function selection	4	AU (Terminal 4 input selection)	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 37, 42 to 48, 50 to 53, 62, 64 to 74, 76.
185 T707	JOG terminal function selection	5	JOG (Jog operation selection)	77 to 80, 87, 92 to 96, 9999
186 T708	CS terminal function selection	6	CS (Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start)	
187	MRS terminal function	24*1	MRS (Output stop)	
T709	selection	10*2	X10 (Inverter run enable signal)	
188 T710	STOP terminal function selection	25	STP (STOP) (Start self-holding selection)	
189 T711	RES terminal function selection	62	RES (Inverter reset)	

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
699	Input terminal filter	9999	5 to 50 ms	Set the time to delay the input terminal response.
T740	input terminai fiiter		9999	No input terminal filter

<sup>\*1</sup> The initial value is for standard models and IP55 compatible models.

### ◆Input terminal function assignment

- Using Pr.178 to Pr.189, set the functions of the input terminals
- Refer to the following table and set the parameters.

Setting	Signal name		Function	Related parameter	Refer to page
		Pr.59 = 0 (initial value)	Low-speed operation command	Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239	343
0 RL	RL	<b>Pr.59</b> ≠ 0 *1	Remote setting (setting clear)	Pr.59	310
		<b>Pr.270</b> = 1, 3, 11, 13 *2	Stop-on-contact selection 0	Pr.270, Pr.275, Pr.276	494
1 RM	RM	Pr.59 = 0 (initial value)	Middle-speed operation command	Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239	343
		Pr.59 ≠ 0 *1	Remote setting (deceleration)	Pr.59	310
2	RH	Pr.59 = 0 (initial value) High-speed operation command		Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239	343
		<b>Pr.59</b> ≠ 0 *1	Remote setting (acceleration)	Pr.59	310
3	RT	Second function selection		Pr.44 to Pr.51, Pr.450 to Pr.463, Pr.569, Pr.832, Pr.836, etc.	450
		<b>Pr.270</b> = 1, 3, 11, 13 *2	Stop-on-contact selection 1	Pr.270, Pr.275, Pr.276	494
4	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	on	Pr.267	422
5	JOG	Jog operation selection		Pr.15, Pr.16	342

<sup>\*2</sup> The initial value is for separated converter types.

Setting	Signal name	Function	Related parameter	Refer to page
	00	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start	Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.162 to Pr.165, Pr.299, Pr.611	546, 552
6	CS	Electronic bypass function	Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.135 to Pr.139, Pr.159	480
7	ОН	External thermal relay input *3	Pr.9	346
8	REX	15-speed selection (Combination with multi-speeds of RL, RM, and RH)	Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239	343
9	X9	Third function selection	Pr.110 to Pr.116	450
10	X10	Inverter run enable signal (FR-HC2/FR-CV/FR-CC2 connection)	Pr.30, Pr.70, Pr.599	634
11	X11	FR-HC2/FR-CC2 connection, instantaneous power failure detection	Pr.30, Pr.70	634
12	X12	PU operation external interlock	Pr.79	321
13	X13	External DC injection brake operation start	Pr.10 to Pr.12	625
14	X14	PID control valid terminal	Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577	519
15	BRI	Brake opening completion signal	Pr.278 to Pr.285	489
16	X16	PU/External operation switchover (External operation with X16-ON)	Pr.79, Pr.340	321
17	X17	Load pattern selection forward/reverse rotation boost (For constant-torque with X17-ON)	Pr.14	620
18	X18	V/F switchover (V/F control with X18-ON)	Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.800	175
19	X19	Load torque high-speed frequency	Pr.270 to Pr.274	497
20	X20	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switchover	Pr.380 to Pr.383	305
22	X22	Orientation command (for FR-A8AP/FR-A8TP/FR-A8APR)  *4*6	Pr.350 to Pr.369	504
23	LX	Pre-excitation/servo ON *5	Pr.850	625
		Output stop	Pr.17	449
24	MRS	Electronic bypass function	Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.135 to Pr.139, Pr.159	480
25	STP (STOP)	Start self-holding selection	Pr.250	452
26	MC	Control mode switchover	Pr.800	175
27	TL	Torque limit selection	Pr.815	196
28	X28	Start-time tuning start external input	Pr.95	476
37	X37	Traverse function selection	Pr.592 to Pr.597	500
42	X42	Torque bias selection 1	Pr.840 to Pr.845	214
43	X43	Torque bias selection 2	Pr.840 to Pr.845	214
44	X44	P/PI control switchover (P control with X44-ON)	Pr.820, Pr.821, Pr.830, Pr.831	204
45	BRI2	Second brake sequence open completion	Pr.641 to Pr.649	489
46	TRG	Trace trigger input	Pr.1020 to Pr.1047	565
47	TRC	Trace sampling start/end	Pr.1020 to Pr.1047	565
48	X48	Power failure stop external	Pr.261 to Pr.266, Pr.294, Pr.668	558
50	SQ	Sequence start	Pr.414	563
51	X51	Fault clear	Pr.414	563
52	X52	Cumulative pulse monitor clear (for FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR)		
53	X53	Cumulative pulse monitor clear (control terminal option) (for FR-A8TP)	Pr.635	258
60	STF	Forward rotation command (Assignable to the STF terminal (Pr.178) only)	Pr.250	452
61	STR	Reverse rotation command (Assignable to the STR terminal (Pr.179) only)	Pr.250	452
62	RES	Inverter reset	Pr.75	273
64	X64	During retry	Pr.127 to Pr.134	519
65	X65	PU/NET operation switchover (PU operation with X65-ON)	Pr.79, Pr.340	321
66	X66	External/NET operation switchover (NET operation with X66-ON)	Pr.79, Pr.340	321
67	X67	Command source switchover (Command by <b>Pr.338</b> , <b>Pr.339</b> enabled with X67-ON)	Pr.338, Pr.339	331
68	NP	Simple position pulse train sign	Pr.291, Pr.419 to Pr.430, Pr.464	257
69	CLR	Simple position droop pulse clear	Pr.291, Pr.419 to Pr.430, Pr.464	257
70	X70	DC feeding operation permission*7	Pr.30	634

#### (T) Multi-Function Input Terminal Parameters

Setting	Signal name	Function	Related parameter	Refer to page
71	X71	DC feeding cancel*7	Pr.30	634
72	X72	PID P control switchover	Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577	519
73	X73	Second PID P control switchover	Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.575 to Pr.577	519
74	X74	Magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal	Pr.850	628
77	X77	Pre-charge end command	Pr.760 to Pr.764	535
78	X78	Second pre-charge end command	Pr.765 to Pr.769	535
79	X79	Second PID forward/reverse action switchover	Pr.753 to Pr.758	519
80	X80	Second PID control valid terminal	Pr.753 to Pr.758	519
87	X87	Sudden stop	Pr.464 to Pr.494	244
92	X92	Emergency stop	Pr.1103	300
93	X93	Torque limit selection	Pr.1113	231
94	X94	Control signal input for main circuit power supply MC	Pr.30, Pr.137, Pr.248, Pr.254	486
95	X95	Converter unit fault input	Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.135 to Pr.139,	400
96	X96	Converter unit fault (E.OHT, E.CPU) input	Pr.159	480
9999		No function	<del></del>	

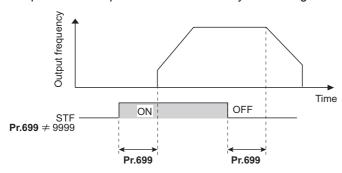
- \*1 When Pr.59 Remote function selection ≠ "0", functions of the RL, RM, and RH signals will be changed as in the table.
- \*2 When **Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection** = "1, 3, 11, or 13", functions of the RL and RT signals will be changed as in the table.
- \*3 OH signal will operate with the relay contact "open".
- \*4 When stop position is to be input from external for orientation control, FR-A8AX (16-bit digital input) is required.
- \*5 Servo ON is enabled during the position control.
- \*6 Available when the plug-in option is connected. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of the option.
- \*7 The setting is available only for standard models and IP55 compatible models.

### NOTE

- · Same function can be assigned to two or more terminals. In this case, the logic of terminal input is OR.
- Priority of the speed command is JOG > multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL, REX) > PID (X14).
- When the (X10) signal is not set up, **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "7", and PU operation external interlock (X12) signal is Inverter run enable signal.
- · Same signal is used to assign multi-speed (7 speed) and remote setting. Setting cannot be performed individually.
- When the Load pattern selection forward/reverse rotation boost (X17) signal is not assigned, RT signal will share this
  function.
- If **Pr.419=** "2" (simple pulse train position command) is set, the terminal JOG is used for the simple position pulse train input regardless of the **Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection** pulse train input/output selection setting.
- When the terminal assignment is changed using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, the terminal name will be different, which may result in an error of wiring, or affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### **♦**Adjusting the response of input terminal (Pr.699)

• Response of the input terminal can be delayed in a range between 5 to 50 ms. (Example of STF signal operation)



### • NOTE

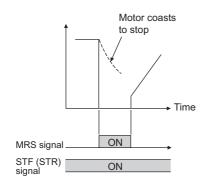
- Setting of Pr.699 is disabled (no filter) in the following cases.
- Input terminal is already turned ON when the power is turned ON
- Input signal used for the PLC function
- Inverter run enable signal (X10) signal, Simple position pulse train sign (NP) signal, Simple position droop pulse clear (CLR) signal

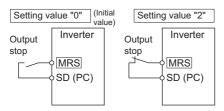
## 5

## 5.12.9 Inverter output shutoff signal

The inverter output can be shut off with the MRS signal. The logic of the MRS signal can also be selected.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
			0	Normally open input	
17	MRS input selection		2	Normally closed input (NC contact input specification)	
T720	MKS input selection		4	External terminal: Normally closed input (NC contact input specification) Communication: Normally open input	





### **♦**About output shutoff signal (MRS signal)

- When the Output stop (MRS) signal is turned ON while operating the inverter, the inverter output is instantaneously shut off.
- The response time of the MRS signal is within 2 ms.
- · Terminal MRS may be used as described below.
  - (a) To use a mechanical brake (e.g. electromagnetic brake) to stop the motor
    - The inverter output is shut off when the mechanical brake operates.
  - (b) To provide interlock to disable operation by the inverter With the MRS signal ON, the inverter cannot be operated even if the start signal is entered into the inverter.
  - (c) To coast the motor to a stop When the start signal is turned OFF, the inverter decelerates the motor to a stop in the preset deceleration time, but when the MRS signal is turned ON, the motor coasts to a stop.

### **♦**MRS signal logic inversion (Pr.17 = "2")

 When Pr.17 = "2", the MRS signal can be changed to normally closed (NC contact) specification. The inverter will shut off the output with MRS signal turned ON (opened).

# ◆Assigning a different action for each MRS signal input via communication and external terminal (Pr.17 = "4")

• When **Pr.17** = "4", the MRS signal from an external terminal can be set as the normally closed (NC contact) input, and the MRS signal from communication as the normally open (NO contact) input. This function is useful to perform operation by communication with MRS signal from external terminal remained ON.

External MRS	Communication MRS	Pr.17 setting			
External witto	Communication wiks	0	2	4	
OFF	OFF	Operation enabled	Output shutoff	Output shutoff	
OFF	ON	Output shutoff	Output shutoff	Output shutoff	
ON	OFF	Output shutoff	Output shutoff	Operation enabled	
ON	ON	Output shutoff	Operation enabled	Output shutoff	

### NOTE

- The MRS signal is assigned to the terminal MRS in the initial status. By setting "24" in either **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)**, the RT signal can be assigned to the other terminal.
- When using an external terminal to input the MRS signal, the MRS signal shuts off the output in any of the operation modes.
- MRS signal is valid from either of communication or external, but when the MRS signals is to be used as Inverter run enable signal (X10), it is required to input from external.
- When the terminal assignment is changed using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection), the terminal name
  will be different, which may result in an error of wiring, or affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function
  of each terminal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

## 5.12.10 Selecting operation condition of the second function selection signal (RT) and the third function selection signal (X9)

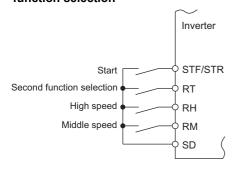
Second (third) function can be selected by the RT (X9) signal.

Operating condition (validity condition) for second (third) function can be also set.

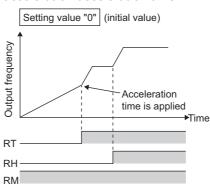
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
155 T730	RT signal function validity		0	Second (third) function is immediately enabled with ON of RT (X9) signal.	
	condition selection	0	10	Second (third) function will be enabled while RT (X9) signal is ON and running in constant speed. (Disabled while accelerating or decelerating)	

- Turning ON the Second function selection (RT) signal enables the second functions.
- Turning ON the Third function selection (X9) enables the third functions. For the X9 signal, set "9" in Pr.178 to 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.
- The following table lists application examples of the second (third) functions.
  - Switching between regular use and emergency use
  - Switching between heavy load and light load
  - Change the acceleration/deceleration time by break point acceleration/deceleration
  - Switching characteristics of main motor and sub motor

#### Connection diagram for second function selection



#### Example of second acceleration/deceleration time



• When the RT (X9) signal is ON, the following second (third) functions are selected at the same time.

Function	First function	Second function	Third function	Refer to	
runction	Parameter number	Parameter number	Parameter number	page	
Torque boost	Pr.0	Pr.46	Pr.112	617	
Base frequency	Pr.3	Pr.47	Pr.113	618	
Acceleration time	Pr.7	Pr.44	Pr.110	300	
Deceleration time	Pr.8	Pr.44, Pr.45	Pr.110, Pr.111	300	
Electronic thermal O/L relay	Pr.9	Pr.51	*2	346	
Free thermal	Pr.600 to Pr.604	Pr.692 to Pr.696	*2		
Motor permissible load level *1	Pr.607	Pr.608	*2	346	
Stall prevention	Pr.22	Pr.48, Pr.49	Pr.114, Pr.115	363	
Applicable motor *1	Pr.71	Pr.450	*2	454	
Motor constant ∗ı	Pr.80 to Pr.84, Pr.89 to Pr.94, Pr.298, Pr.702, Pr.706, Pr.707, Pr.711, Pr.712, Pr.717, Pr.721, Pr.724, Pr.725, Pr.859	Pr.453 to Pr.457, Pr.560, Pr.569, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.738 to Pr.747, Pr.860	*2	458, 468	
Offline auto tuning *1	Pr.96	Pr.463	*2	<b>458</b> , <b>468</b>	
Online auto tuning *1	Pr.95	Pr.574	*2	476	
PID control	Pr.127 to Pr.134	Pr.753 to Pr.758	*2	519	
PID Pre-charge function	Pr.760 to Pr.764	Pr.765 to Pr.769	*2	535	
Brake sequence *1	Pr.278 to Pr.285, Pr.639, Pr.640	Pr.641 to Pr.648, Pr.650, Pr.651	*2	489	
Droop control	Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.994, Pr.995	Pr.679 to Pr.683	*2	648	
Low-speed range torque characteristics *1	Pr.788	Pr.747	*2	187	
Motor control method *1	Pr.800	Pr.451	*2	175	
Speed control gain	Pr.820, Pr.821	Pr.830, Pr.831	*2	204	
Analog input filter	Pr.822, Pr.826	Pr.832, Pr.836	*2	429	
Speed detection filter	Pr.823	Pr.833	*2	268	
Torque control gain	Pr.824, Pr.825	Pr.834, Pr.835	*2	237	
Torque detection filter	Pr.827	Pr.837	*2	268	

<sup>\*1</sup> The function can be changed by switching the RT signal ON/OFF while the inverter is stopped. If a signal is switched during operation, the operation method changes after the inverter stops. (**Pr.450** ≠ 9999)

### • NOTE

- RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- When both the RT signal and X9 signal are ON, the X9 signal (third function) is prioritized.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to >>>

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

GROUP **T** 

<sup>\*2</sup> When the RT signal is OFF, the first function is selected and when it is ON, the second function is selected.

## 5.12.11 Start signal operation selection

Operation of start signal (STF/STR) can be selected.

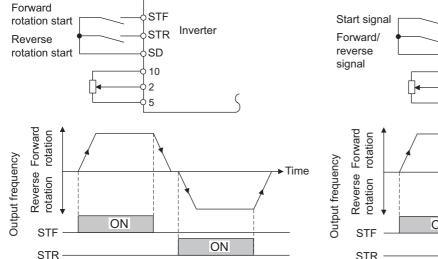
Select the stopping method (deceleration to stop or casting) at turn-OFF of the start signal.

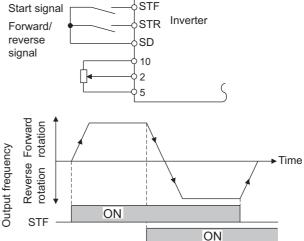
Use this function to stop a motor with a mechanical brake at turn-OFF of the start signal.

				Description	
Pr.	Name	Initial value Setting range		Start signal (STF/STR)	Stop operation (Refer to page 633.)
		0 to 100 s	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	Turn OFF the start signal and it will coast to stop after the specified time period.	
	Stop	9999	1000 s to 1100 s	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal	Turn OFF the start signal and it will coast to stop after the specified time period. When set to 1000 s to 1100 s, it will coast to stop after (Pr.250 - 1000) s.  It will perform deceleration stop when the start signal is turned
	selection	agga STF signal: Forward rot	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	It will perform deceleration stop	
			8888	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal	when the start signal is turned OFF.

### ◆2-wire type (STF, STR signal)

- The following figure shows the connection in 2-wire type.
- As an initial setting, forward/reverse rotation signals (STF/STR) acts as both start and stop signals. Either one turned ON will be enabled, and the operation will follow that signal. The motor will perform a deceleration stop when both are turned OFF (or both are turned ON) during the operation.
- There are methods such as inputting 0 to 10 VDC between the speed setting input terminals 2 and 5, or **Pr.4 to Pr.6 multi-speed setting (fast, medium, slow)** for the frequency setting signal. (For multi-speed operation, refer to **page 343**.)
- By setting Pr.250 = "1000 to 1100, 8888", STF signal becomes start command and STF signal becomes forward/reverse command.





2-wire type connection example (Pr.250 = "9999")

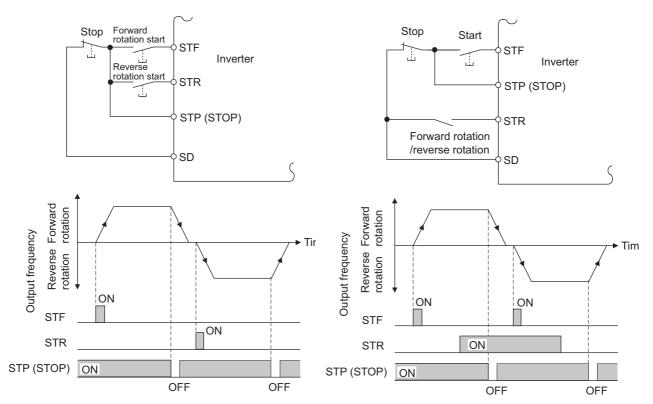
2-wire type connection example (Pr.250 = "8888")

### • NOTE

- By setting **Pr.250** = "0 to 100, 1000 to 1100", it will perform coast to stop when the start command is turned OFF. (Refer to page 633.)
- The STF and STR signals are assigned to the terminals STF and STR in the initial status. STF signal can be assigned to a
  terminal by Pr.178 STF terminal function selection, and STR signal can be assigned to a terminal by Pr.179 STR terminal
  function selection.

◆3-wire type (STF, STR, STP (STOP) signal)

- The following figure shows the connection in 3-wire type.
- Start self-holding function is enabled when the STP (STOP) signal is turned ON. In such case, forward/reverse signal will only operate as start signal.
- Even if start signal (STF or STR) is turned ON and then OFF, the start signal will be maintained and it will start. To change the rotation direction, turn STR (STF) ON once and then OFF.
- The inverter will perform deceleration stop by turning the STP (STOP) signal OFF once.



3-wire type connection example (Pr.250 = "9999")

3-wire type connection example (Pr.250 = "8888")

### NOTE :

- The STP (STOP) signal is assigned to the terminal STP (STOP) by the initial setting. Set "25" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 to assign the STP (STOP) signal to another terminal.
- When the JOG operation is enabled by turning ON the JOG signal, STOP signal will be disabled.
- Even when the output is stopped by turning ON the MRS signal, self-holding function is not canceled.

### Start signal selection

STF	STR	Pr.250 setting and inverter condition		
317	SIK	0 to 100 s, 9999	1000 s to 1100 s, 8888	
OFF	OFF	Stop	Stop	
OFF	ON	Reverse rotation	Stop	
ON	OFF	Forward rotation	Forward rotation	
ON	ON	Stop	Reverse rotation	

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.4 to Pr.6 (multi-speed setting) page 343

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

# **5.13** (C) Motor constant parameters

Purpose		Parameter to set		Refer to page
To select the motor to be used	Applicable motor	P.C100, P.C200	Pr.71, Pr.450	454
To run by maximizing the performance of the induction and vector motors	Offline auto tuning	P.C000, P.C100 to P.C105, P.C107, P.C108, P.C110, P.C120 to P.C126, P.C200 to P.C205, P.C207, P.C208, P.C210 and P.C220 to P.C226	Pr.9, Pr.51, Pr.71, Pr.80 to Pr.84, Pr.90 to Pr.94, Pr.96, Pr.453 to Pr.463, Pr.684, Pr.707, Pr.724, Pr.744, Pr.745, Pr.859 and Pr.860	458
To run by maximizing the performance of the PM motor	PM motor offline auto tuning	P.C000, P.C100 to P.C108, P.C110, P.C120, P.C122, P.C123, P.C126, P.C130 to P.C133, P.C150, P.C182, P.C185, P.C200 to P.C208, P.C210, P.C220, P.C222, P.C223, P.C226, P.C230 to P.C233, P.C282 and P.C285	Pr.9, Pr.51, Pr.71, Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.83, Pr.84, Pr.90, Pr.92, Pr.93, Pr.96, Pr.450, Pr.453, Pr.454, Pr.456 to Pr.458, Pr.460, Pr.461, Pr.463, Pr.684, Pr.702, Pr.706, Pr.707, Pr.711, Pr.712, Pr.717, Pr.721, Pr.724, Pr.725, Pr.738 to Pr.747, Pr.788, Pr.859, Pr.860 and Pr.1002	468
To perform high accuracy operation without being affected by temperature and high-torque/ultra-low speed	Online auto tuning	P.C111 and P.C211	Pr.95, Pr.574	458
To use the motor with encoder	Encoder specifications	P.C140, P.C141, P.C240 and P.C241	Pr.359, Pr.369, Pr.851 and Pr.852	72
To detect signal loss of encoder signals	Signal loss detection	P.C148 and P.C248	Pr.376 and Pr.855	478

#### 5.13.1 **Applied motor**

By setting the applied motor type, the thermal characteristic appropriate for the motor can be selected. When using a constant-torque or PM motor, the electronic thermal O/L relay is set according to the used motor. If the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control or PM sensorless vector control is selected, the motor constant necessary for control (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series), MM-CF, etc.) is also selected at the same time.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
71 C100	Applied motor	0	0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	By selecting a motor, the thermal characteristic and motor constant of each motor are set.
450 C200	Second applied motor	9999	0, 1, 3 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	Set it when using the second motor. (the same specifications as <b>Pr.71</b> )
			9999	The function is disabled.

### **♦**Setting the applied motor

• Refer to the following list and set the parameters according to the applied motor.

Pr.71	Pr.450	Motor		tant value range when ning offline auto tuning	_	al charact ronic ther relay	
				(increment)	Standard	Constant- torque	PM
0 ( <b>Pr.71</b> in value)	nitial	Standard motor (such as SF-JR)	• 0 to 500 i	55) and Pr.859(Pr.860) A, 9999 (0.01 A)*2 A, 9999 (0.1 A)*3	0	-	
1		Constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA, etc.) SF-V5RU (other than 1500 r/min series)	Pr.90(Pr.4	<b>58) and Pr.91(Pr.459)</b> , 9999 (0.001 Ω)*2		0	
2	_	Standard motor (such as SF-JR) Adjustable 5 points V/F (Refer to page 623.)	Pr.92(Pr.4	mΩ, 9999 (0.01 mΩ)*3 <b>60) and Pr.93(Pr.461)</b>	0		
20		Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower)		n <b>motor)</b> 0 mH, 9999 (0.1 mH)*2 mH, 9999 (0.01 mH)*3		0	
30		Vector control dedicated motor SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) SF-THY	Pr.92(Pr.4 (PM moto	60) and Pr.93(Pr.461) r)		0	
40 50		Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor SF-HR Mitsubishi constant-torque motor SF-HRCA		mH, 9999 (0.01 mH)*2 nH, 9999 (0.001 mH)*3	0	0	
70		Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor SF-PR	• 0 to 100%	62) 6, 9999(0.1%)*2 6, 9999(0.01%)*3		0	
330*1 8090		IPM motor MM-CF IPM motor (other than MM-CF)	Pr.706(Pr.	<b>738)</b> ) mV/(rad/s), 9999		0	0
9090		SPM motor	(0.1 mV/	(rad/s))		0	
3 (4)*4	4	Standard motor (such as SF-JR)  Constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA, etc.) SF-V5RU (other than 1500 r/min series)			0	0	
23 (24)*	4	Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower)	Pr.82(Pr.4	55), Pr.859(Pr.860),		0	
33 (34)*	4	Vector control dedicated motor SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) SF-THY	Pr.90(Pr.458), Pr.91(Pr.459), Pr.92(Pr.460), Pr.93(Pr.461), Pr.94(Pr.462) and Pr.706(Pr.738)			0	
43 (44)*	4	Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor SF-HR		lata value 0 to 65534, 9999 (1)	0		
53 (54)*		Mitsubishi constant-torque motor SF-HRCA Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving		y increment can be changed		0	
73 (74)* 333 (33 <sup>2</sup>		motor SF-PR IPM motor MM-CF				0	0
8093 (80	,	IPM motor (other than MM-CF)				0	
9093 (90	094)*4	SPM motor				0	
5		Standard motor	Star	Pr.82(Pr.455) and Pr.859(Pr.860) • 0 to 500 A, 9999 (0.01 A) *2	0		
15		Constant-torque motor	connection	• 0 to 3600 A, 9999 (0.1 A) •3 Pr.90(Pr.458) and Pr.91(Pr.459)		0	
6		Standard motor		• 0 to 50 Ω, 9999 (0.001 Ω) *2 • 0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 (0.01 mΩ) *3	0		
16		Constant-torque motor	Delta connection	Pr.92(Pr.460) and Pr.93(Pr.461) • 0 to 50 Ω, 9999 (0.001 Ω) *2 • 0 to 3600 mΩ, 9999 (0.1 mΩ) *3 Pr.94(Pr.462) • 0 to 500 Ω, 9999 (0.01 Ω) *2 • 0 to 100 Ω, 9999 (0.01 Ω) *3		0	
_	9999 (initial value)	No second applied motor					

- \*1 The setting is available for FR-A820-00630(11K) or lower.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*3 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
- \*4 The same operation is performed for the both settings.



 Regardless of the Pr.71(Pr.450) setting, offline auto tuning can be performed according to Pr.96(Pr.463) Auto tuning setting/status. (Refer to page 458 for offline auto tuning.)

### **♦**Using two types of motors (RT signal, Pr.450)

- When using two types of motors with one inverter, set Pr.450 Second applied motor.
- The setting value "9999" (initial value) disables second applied motor.
- If **Pr.450** ≠ 9999, the following parameters will be enabled by turning ON the Second function selection(RT) signal.

Function	RT signal ON (second motor)	RT signal OFF (first motor)
Electronic thermal O/L relay	Pr.51	Pr.9
Applied motor	Pr.450	Pr.71
Control method selection	Pr.451	Pr.800
Motor capacity	Pr.453	Pr.80
Number of motor poles	Pr.454	Pr.81
Motor excitation current	Pr.455	Pr.82
Rated motor voltage	Pr.456	Pr.83
Rated motor frequency	Pr.457	Pr.84
Motor constant (R1)	Pr.458	Pr.90
Motor constant (R2)	Pr.459	Pr.91
Motor constant (L1)/d-axis inductance (Ld)	Pr.460	Pr.92
Motor constant (L2)/q-axis inductance (Lq)	Pr.461	Pr.93
Motor constant (X)	Pr.462	Pr.94
Auto tuning setting/status	Pr.463	Pr.96
Frequency search gain	Pr.560	P.r298
Online auto tuning selection	Pr.574	Pr.95
Induced voltage constant (phi f)	Pr.738	Pr.706
Motor Ld decay ratio	Pr.739	Pr.711
Motor Lq decay ratio	Pr.740	Pr.712
Starting resistance tuning compensation	Pr.741	Pr.717
Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width	Pr.742	Pr.721
Maximum motor frequency	Pr.743	Pr.702
Motor inertia (integer)	Pr.744	Pr.707
Motor inertia (exponent)	Pr.745	Pr.724
Motor protection current level	Pr.746	Pr.725
Torque current/Rated PM motor current	Pr.860	Pr.859

### NOTE

- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 450.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### ◆Automatic change of torque boost for the SF-PR motor

• When the SF-PR motor is selected (**Pr.71**="70, 73, or 74"), the **Pr.0 Torque boost** setting is automatically changed to enable output of the 6 Hz 150% torque under V/F control by setting **Pr.81 Number of motor poles** according to the number of the SF-PR motor poles.

### NOTE

- When selecting the automatic change of torque boost for the SF-PR motor, set **Pr.14 Load pattern selection** = "0 (initial value)".
- When the **Pr.0** setting is changed from its initial value, the automatic change is not performed.

• When initial values are set in Pr.0 and Pr.12, the Pr.0 and Pr.12 settings are automatically changed to the values in the table below by changing the Pr.71 setting.

Inve	erter	Pr.0 value (%) after automatic change					Pr.12 value (%) after automatic change					
FR-A820-[]	FR-A840-[]	Standard Constant- motor *1 torque motor *2			SF-PR *3			Standard motor	Constant -torque	SF-PR		
1 K-A020-[]	111-70-0-[]	SLD /LD	ND/ HD	SLD /LD	ND/ HD	Pr.81 ≠2,4,6	Pr.81 =2	Pr.81 =4	Pr.81 =6	*1	motor *2	*3
00046(0.4K)	00023(0.4K)	6		6		4	4	4	4	4	4	4
00077(0.75K)	00038(0.75K)	6		6		4	7.4	6	6.4	4	4	4
00105(1.5K)	00052(1.5K)	4		4		3	5.8	5	3.7	4	4	2.5
00167(2.2K)	00083(2.2K)	4		4		2.5	6	4.5	3.3	4	4	2.5
00250(3.7K)	00126(3.7K)	4		4		2.5	6.4	4.5	4.2	4	4	2.5
00340(5.5K)	00170(5.5K)	3		2		2	4.5	3.7	3.3	4	2	2
00490(7.5K)	00250(7.5K)	3		2		2	4.4	4.5	3.8	4	2	2
00630(11K)	00310(11K)	2		2		1.5	3.5	3.3	3.5	2	2	1.5
00770(15K)	00380(15K)	2		2		1.5	4.5	3	3.5	2	2	1.5
00930(18.5K)	00470(18.5K)	2		2		1.5	4	3.2	3	2	2	1.5
01250(22K)	00620(22K)	2		2		1.5	2.5	3.4	3	2	2	1
01540(30K)	00770(30K)	2		2		1	3	2	2.5	2	2	1
01870(37K)	00930(37K)	2		2		1	2	2.5	2.6	2	2	1
02330(45K)	01160(45K)	1.5	2	1.5	2	1	2	2	2.4	2	2	1
03160(55K)	01800(55K)	1.5	2	1.5	2	0.7	2	2	0.7	2	2	1
03800(75K) or higher	02160(75K) or higher	1		1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1

- \*1 When changed to **Pr.71** = "0, 2 to 6, 20, 23, 24, 40, 43, or 44" (standard motor)
- \*2 When changed to **Pr.71** = "1, 13 to 16, 50, 53, or 54" (constant-torque motor)
- \*3 When changed to **Pr.71** = "70, 73, or 74" (SF-PR)

### NOTE

- · When the Pr.0 and Pr.12 settings are changed from their initial values, the automatic change is not performed.
- When the SF-PR motor is selected (Pr.71="70, 73, or 74"), the output current may become large due to a small load by setting Pr.81 Number of motor poles according to the number of the SF-PR motor poles.
- · When the SF-PR motor is used, the output current tends to increase compared with the case where the SF-JR or SF-HR motor is used. Depending on the load conditions, the output current may increase even though the torque boost value has been automatically changed. When the protective function, such as the electronic thermal O/L relay (E.THT, E.THM) and the stall prevention (OL, E.OLT), etc. is activated, adjust the Pr.0 Torque boost setting according to the load.



### Caution

operation voltage

 Make sure to set this parameter correctly according to the motor used. Incorrect setting may cause the motor and inverter to overheat and burn.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.0 Torque boost page 617

Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage page 625

Pr.14 Load pattern selection page 620

Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status page 458

Pr.100 to Pr.109 (Adjustable 5 points V/F) page 623

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.684 Tuning data unit switchover page 458

Pr.800 Control method selection page 175

## 5.13.2 Offline auto tuning Magneticifix Sensorless Vector

The offline auto tuning enables the optimal operation of an motor.

· What is offline auto tuning?

Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, real sensor vector control or vector control operation, measuring motor constants automatically (offline auto tuning) enables optimal operation of motors even when motor constants vary, when a motor of another company is used or when the wiring distance is long.

For the offline auto tuning for a PM motor, refer to page 468.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
684	Tuning data unit	0	0	Internal data converted value	
C000	switchover	U	1	The value is indicated with "A, Ω, mH or %".	
71 C100	Applied motor	0	0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	By selecting a motor, the thermal characteristic and motor constant of each motor are set.	
80 C101	Motor capacity	9999	0.4 to 55 kW*2 0 to 3600 kW*3	Set the applied motor capacity.	
_			9999	V/F control	
81 C102	Number of motor poles	9999	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 9999	Set the number of motor poles.  V/F control	
9	Electronic thermal O/	Rated	0 to 500 A*2		
C103	L relay	inverter current*1	0 to 3600 A*3	Set the rated motor current.	
83 C104	Rated motor voltage	200/400 V*4	0 to 1000 V	Set the rated motor voltage (V).	
84	Rated motor	9999	10 to 400 Hz	Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).	
C105	frequency	5555	9999	Use the value set in Pr.3 Base frequency.	
707 C107	Motor inertia (integer)	9999	10 to 999, 9999	Set the motor inertia. 9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi	
724 C108	Motor inertia (exponent)	9999	0 to 7, 9999	motor (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on).	
			0	No offline auto tuning	
96	Auto toniono o attinut		1	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor	
C110	Auto tuning setting/ status	0	11	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/f control, IPM motor MM-CF) (Refer to page 468)	
			101	Performs offline auto tuning by rotating the motor	
90	Motor constant (R1)	9999	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2 *5		
C120	motor conctant (itt)		0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3 *5		
91	Motor constant (R2)	9999	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2 *5		
C121	-		0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3 *5		
92 C122	Motor constant (L1)/ d-axis inductance (Ld)	9999	0 to 6000 mH, 9999*2 *5  0 to 400 mH, 9999*3 *5	Tuning data	
	Motor constant (L2)/		0 to 6000 mH, 9999*2 *5	(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)	
93 C123	q-axis inductance (Lq)	9999	0 to 400 mH, 9999*3 *5	9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-	
94 C124	Motor constant (X)	9999	0 to 100%, 9999 *5	HRCA, SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on).	
82	Motor excitation	0000	0 to 500 A, 9999*2 *5		
C125	current	9999	0 to 3600 A, 9999*3 *5		
859	Torque current/Rated	9999	0 to 500 A, 9999*2*5		
C126	PM motor current	שששש	0 to 3600 A, 9999*3*5		
298	Frequency search		0 to 32767	The offline auto tuning automatically sets the gain required for the frequency search.	
A711	gain	9999	9999	Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (S PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and on).	

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
450 C200	Second applied motor	9999	0, 1, 3 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73,74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	Set this parameter when using the second motor. (the same specifications as <b>Pr.71</b> ).
			9999	The function is disabled.
453 C201	Second motor capacity	9999	0.4 to 55 kW*2 0 to 3600 kW*3	Set the capacity of the second motor.
			9999	V/F control
454 C202	Number of second motor poles	9999	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 9999	Set the number of poles of the second motor.  V/F control
			0 to 500 A*2	This function is enabled when the RT signal is
51 C203	Second electronic thermal O/L relay	9999	0 to 3600 A*3	ON. Set the rated motor current.
			9999	Second electronic thermal O/L relay disabled
456 C204	Rated second motor voltage	200/400 V*4	0 to 1000 V	Set the rated voltage (V) of the second motor.
457	Rated second motor	9999	10 to 400 Hz	Set the rated frequency (Hz) of the second motor.
C205	frequency	3000	9999	Use the Pr.84 Rated motor frequency setting.
744 C207	Second motor inertia (integer)	9999	10 to 999, 9999	Set the inertia of the second motor. 9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi
745 C208	Second motor inertia (exponent)	9999	10 to 7, 9999	motor (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on).
			0	No auto tuning for the second motor.
	Second motor auto tuning setting/status		1	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the second motor
463 C210			11	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/f control, IPM motor MM-CF) (Refer to page 468)
			101	Performs offline auto tuning by rotating the second motor
458	Second motor	9999	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2 *5	
C220	constant (R1)	3333	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3 *5	
459	Second motor	9999	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2 *5	
C221	constant (R2)		0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3 *5	
460 C222	Second motor constant (L1) / d-axis	9999	0 to 6000 mH, 9999*2 *5 0 to 400 mH, 9999*3 *5	Tuning data of the second motor
	inductance (Ld) Second motor		0 to 6000 ml L 0000 a s	(The value measured by offline auto tuning is
461 C223	constant (L2) / q-axis inductance (Lq)	9999	0 to 6000 mH, 9999*2 *5 0 to 400 mH, 9999*3 *5	automatically set.) 9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi
462 C224	Second motor constant (X)	9999	0 to 100%, 9999 *5	motor (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and so on).
455	Second motor		0 to 500 A, 9999*2 *5	-
C225	excitation current	9999	0 to 3600 A, 9999*3 *5	1
	Second motor torque		0 to 500 A, 9999*2 *5	1
860 C226	current/Rated PM motor current	9999	0 to 3600 A, 9999*3 *5	
560	Second frequency	9999	0 to 32767	The offline auto tuning automatically sets the gain required for the frequency search of the second motor.
A712	search gain	3333	9999	Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and so on).

- \*1 For FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower, it is set to 85% of the inverter rated current.
- $\ast 2$   $\,$  For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K)or lower.
- \*3 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K)or higher.
- \*4 Differs according to the voltage class. (200 V/400 V)
- \*5 The setting range and unit change according to the **Pr.71** (**Pr.450**) setting.

#### (C) Motor constant parameters



- The function is enabled under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control.
- Even if a motor other than Mitsubishi standard motors (SF-JR 0.4 kW or higher), high-efficiency motors (SF-HR 0.4 kW or higher), Mitsubishi constant-torque motors (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA 0.4 kW to 55 kW), Mitsubishi high-performance energy-serving motor (SF-PR), or vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)), such as other manufacturers' induction motors, SF-JRC, SF-TH, etc., is used, or when the wiring length is long (approx. 30 m or longer), a motor can run with the optimum operation characteristics by using the offline auto tuning function.
- · Tuning is enabled even when a load is connected to the motor.
- During offline auto tuning, the motor rotation can be locked (**Pr.96** = "1") or unlocked (**Pr.96** = "101"). The tuning is more accurate when the motor can rotate (unlocked).
- Reading/writing of the motor constants tuned by offline auto tuning are enabled. The offline auto tuning data (motor constants) can be copied to another inverter with the operation panel.
- The offline auto tuning status can be monitored with the operation panel and the parameter unit.

### **◆Before performing offline auto tuning**

Check the following points before performing offline auto tuning:

- A value other than "9999" is set in **Pr.80 and Pr.81**, and Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control is selected (with **Pr.800**).
- A motor is connected. (The motor should not be rotated by the force applied from outside during the tuning.)
- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.) If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- The target motor is other than a high-slip motor, a high-speed motor, or a special motor.
- The highest frequency is 400 Hz.
- The motor may rotate slightly even if the offline auto tuning without motor rotation (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "1") is selected. (The slight motor rotation does not affect the tuning performance.) Fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that it is safe even if the motor rotates. (Caution is required especially in vertical lift applications.)
- Check the following points for the offline auto tuning with motor rotation (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "101"). Torque is not sufficient during tuning.

The motor can be rotated up to the speed close to the rated speed.

The mechanical brake is released.

- Offline auto tuning is not performed correctly when the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) are inserted between the inverter and motor. Be sure to remove them before performing tuning.
- Make sure to connect the encoder to the motor without coaxial misalignment during vector control. Set the speed ratio to 1:1.

GROUP

## Setting

• To perform tuning, set the following parameters about the motor.

First motor Pr.	Second motor Pr.	Name	Initial value	Description
80	453	Motor capacity	9999 (V/F control)	Set the motor capacity (kW).
81	454	Number of motor poles	9999 (V/F control)	Set the number of motor poles (2 to 12).
800	451	Control method selection	20	Set this parameter when using vector control or Real sensorless vector control.
9	51	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Rated inverter current	Set the rated motor current (A).
83	456	Rated motor voltage	200 V/400 V*1	Set the rated motor voltage (V) printed on the motor's rating plate.*2
84	457	Rated motor frequency	9999	Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).*2 When the setting is "9999", the <b>Pr.3 Base frequency</b> setting is used.
71	450	Applied motor	0 (standard motor)	Set this parameter according to the motor.*3  Three types of motor constant setting ranges, units and tuning data can be stored according to settings.
96	463	Auto tuning setting/ status	0	Set "1" or "101".  1: Performs tuning without rotating the motor. (Excitation noise occurs at this point.)  101: Performs tuning by rotating the motor. The motor can rotate up to the speed near the rated motor frequency.

- \*1 Differs according to the voltage class. (200 V/400 V)
- \*2 For the settings for the SF-V5RU refer to page 73.
- \*3 According to the Pr.71 setting, the range of the motor constant parameter setting values and units can be changed. Set the Pr.71 Applied motor setting according to the motor to be used and the motor constant setting range. (For other setting values of Pr.71, refer to page 454.)

			Pr.71 setting			
Motor		Motor constant	Motor constant	Motor constant		
IVIC	Motor		parameter Internal	parameter $\Omega$ , m $\Omega$ and		
			data setting	A unit setting		
NA:taubishi ataudand mastan	SF-JR and SF-TH	0 (initial value)	3 (4)	_		
Mitsubishi standard motor Mitsubishi high-efficiency	SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower	20	23 (24)	_		
motor	SF-HR	40	43 (44)	_		
motor	Others	0 (initial value)	3 (4)	_		
Mitsubishi constant-torque	SF-JRCA 4P and SF-TH (constant-torque)	1	13 (14)	_		
motor	SF-HRCA	50	53 (54)	_		
	Other (SF-JRC, etc.)	1	13 (14)	_		
Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor	SF-PR	70	73(74)	_		
Vector control dedicated	SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) SF-THY	30	33 (34)	_		
motor	SF-V5RU (other than the 1500 r/min series)	1	13 (14)	_		
Other manufacturer's standard motor	_	0 (initial value)	3 (4)	5 (star connection motor) 6 (delta connection motor)		
Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor	_	1	13 (14)	15 (star connection motor) 16 (delta connection motor)		

### • NOTE

- If the SF-V5RU (other than the 1500 r/min series) is used, be sure to perform auto tuning after setting "1, 13, or 14" in Pr.71 and setting Pr.83 and Pr.84.
- If Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time = "0" or Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage = "0", offline auto tuning is performed considering Pr.11 or Pr.12 is set to the initial value.
- If position control is selected (Pr.800 = "3 or 5" (when the MC signal is OFF)), offline auto tuning is not performed.
- If "star connection" or "delta connection" is incorrectly selected in Pr.71, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control are not performed normally.
- For tuning accuracy improvement, set the following parameters when the motor constants are known in advance.

First motor Pr.	Second motor Pr.	Name	Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, SF-V5RU)	Other motors
707	744	Motor inertia (integer)	0000 (initial value)	Motor inertia*4
724	745	Motor inertia (exponent)	9999 (initial value)	$Jm=Pr.707 \times 10^{(-Pr.724)} (kg/m^2)$

<sup>\*4</sup> The setting is valid only when a value other than "9999" is set in both Pr.707 (Pr.744) and Pr.724 (Pr.745).

### Performing tuning



- Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel or the parameter unit if the inverter is in the state ready for tuning. (Refer to 2) below.) Turning ON the start command while tuning is unavailable starts the motor.
- In the PU operation mode, press FWD / REV on the operation panel. For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning will start.

### NOTE:

- · Satisfy the required inverter start conditions to start offline auto tuning. For example, stop the input of MRS signal.
- To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press on the operation panel. (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid. (initial value) Input terminals <effective signals>: STP (STOP), OH, MRS, RT, RES, STF, STR, S1 and S2 Output terminals: RUN, OL, IPF, FM/CA, AM, A1B1C1 and SO
- · When the rotation speed and the output frequency are selected for terminals FM/CA and AM, the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in fifteen steps from FM/CA and AM.
- Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the Second function selection(RT) signal during offline auto tuning. Auto tuning will not be performed properly.
- Setting offline auto tuning (Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status = "1 or 101") will make pre-excitation invalid.
- · When the offline auto tuning is selected (Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status = "101"), the motor rotates. Take caution and ensure the safety.
- · Since the Inverter running (RUN) signal turns ON when tuning is started, pay close attention especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.
- When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching ON the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- While Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "7", turn the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal ON to tune in the PU operation mode.
- Monitor is displayed on the operation panel during tuning as below.

Pr.96 setting value	1	101	1	101
	Operation panel (	FR-DU08) display	LCD operation pane	el (FR-LU08) display
(1) Setting	PN - MON - M - RV - PRM - PM - NET - PRUN - PM MODE SET ESC FWD	PU -MO M -EXT =RRM =RM -NET =RRUN MODE SET ESC RWD	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE 1 STOP PU PREV NEXT	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE 101 STOP PU PREV NEXT
(2) During tuning	NE	PN - MEN - PM - P	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE 102 STF FWD PU PREV NEXT
(3) Normal completion	-PU -MON -PM -PM -NET -RRUW -PM -SUCCESSED -SWO	PU MODE SET ESC OWD	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE Completed 103 STF STOP PU PREV NEXT

GROUP

· Note: Offline auto tuning time (with the initial setting)

Offline auto tuning setting	Time
No motor rotation ( <b>Pr96</b> = "1")	Approx. 25 to 120 s (The time depends on the inverter capacity and motor type.)
With motor rotation ( <b>Pr96</b> = "101)	Approx. 40 s (The following offline auto tuning time is set according to the acceleration/deceleration time setting. Offline auto tuning time = acceleration time + deceleration time + approx. 30 s)

• When offline auto tuning ends, press on the operation panel during PU operation. For External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal).

This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication. (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

- · The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again. However, the tuning data is cleared by performing all parameter clear.
- Changing Pr.71 (Pr.450) after tuning completion will change the motor constant. For example, if Pr.71 = "3" is set after tuning is performed with Pr.71 = "0", the tuning data becomes invalid. Set Pr.71 = "0" again for using the tuning data.
- If offline auto tuning has ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set. Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

Error display	Error cause	Countermeasures
8	Forced end	Set <b>Pr.96</b> = "1" or "101" and try again.
9	Inverter protective function operation	Make the setting again.
91	The current limit (stall prevention) function is activated.	Set the acceleration/deceleration time longer. Set <b>Pr.156</b> = "1".
92	The converter output voltage has dropped to 75% of the rated voltage.	Check for the power supply voltage fluctuation. Check the <b>Pr.84 Rated motor frequency</b> setting.
93	Calculation error The motor is not connected.	Check the <b>Pr.83</b> and <b>Pr.84</b> settings. Check the motor wiring and make the setting again.
94	Rotation tuning frequency setting error (The frequency command for the tuning was given to exceed the maximum frequency setting, or to be in the frequency jump range.)	Check the <b>Pr.1 Maximum frequency</b> and <b>Pr.31</b> to <b>Pr.36</b> Frequency jump settings.

- When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.) Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.
- · If using a motor falling under the following conditions, set the value of Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay as shown below after tuning is complete.
  - a) If the rated power supply of the motor is 200/220 V(400/440 V) 60 Hz, set the rated motor current multiplied by 1.1 in Pr.9.
  - b) If using a motor with a temperature detector such as PTC thermistor and Klixon and performs motor overheat protection, set Pr.9 = "0" (disables the motor overheat protection feature of the inverter).

- · An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error. After power is restored, the inverter starts normal operation. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- · Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the normal operation. Note that even if a retry operation has been set, retry is not performed.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0 Hz



### Caution

- Note that the motor may start running suddenly.
- For the offline auto tuning in vertical lift applications, etc., caution is required to avoid falling due to insufficient torque.

### **♦**Changing the motor constants

- If the motor constants are known, the motor constants can be set directly or set using data measured through offline auto tuning.
- According to the Pr.71 (Pr.450) setting, the range of the motor constant parameter setting values and units can be changed. The setting values are stored in the EEPROM as motor constant parameters, and three types of motor constants can be stored.

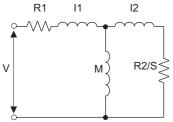
# ◆Changing the motor constants (If setting the Pr.92 and Pr.93 motor constants in units of mH)

· Set Pr.71 as shown below.

	Pr.71 setting	
Mitaubishi standard mater	SF-JR	0 (initial value)
Mitsubishi standard motor Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor	SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower	20
Witadolarii Tiigri-Ciricicricy Triotor	SF-HR	40
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor	SF-JRCA 4P	1
Wilsubistii Coristant-torque motor	SF-HRCA	50
Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor	SF-PR	70
Vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)	30
vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU (other than the 1500 r/min series)	1

• Use the following formula to find the Pr.94 setting value and set a given value as the motor constant parameter.

The setting value of Pr.94 = (1 - 
$$\frac{M^2}{L1 \times L2}$$
 ) × 100(%)



L1= I1+ M: Primary inductance

L2= I2+ M: Secondary inductance

### R1: Primary resistance

R2: Secondary resistance

I1: Primary leakage inductance

I2: Secondary leakage inductance

M: Excitation inductance S: Slip

.

### Equivalent circuit diagram of the motor

First motor Pr.	Second motor Pr.	Name	Setting range	Setting increments	Initial value
82	455	Motor excitation current	0 to 500 A, 9999 <sub>*1</sub>	0.01 A <sub>*1</sub>	
02	455	(No-load current)	0 to 3600 A, 9999*2	0.1 A <sub>*2</sub>	
90	458	Motor constant (R1)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999 <sub>*1</sub>	0.001 Ω*1	
90	436		0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 <sub>*2</sub>	0.01 mΩ <sub>*2</sub>	
01	91 459	Motor constant (R2)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1	
91			0 to 400 mΩ, 9999 <sub>*2</sub>	0.01 mΩ <sub>*2</sub>	
00	92 460	Motor constant (L1)/d-axis inductance (Ld)	0 to 6000 mH, 9999 <sub>*1</sub>	0.1 mH <sub>*1</sub>	
92			0 to 400 mH, 9999 <sub>*2</sub>	0.01 mH <sub>*2</sub>	9999
93	461	Motor constant (L2)/q-axis	0 to 6000 mH, 9999 <sub>*1</sub>	0.1 mH <sub>*1</sub>	
93	401	inductance (Lq)	0 to 400 mH, 9999 <sub>*2</sub>	0.01 mH <sub>*2</sub>	
04	94 462	Motor constant (X)	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%*1	
94				0.01%*2	
050 000	Torque current/Rated PM motor	0 to 500 A, 9999 <sub>*1</sub>	0.01 A <sub>*1</sub>		
859	860	current	0 to 3600 A, 9999 <sub>*2</sub>	0.1 A <sub>*2</sub>	
298	560	Frequency search gain	0 to 32767, 9999	1	

- $\ast 1$  For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- $\ast 2$  For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.



· If "9999" is set, tuning data will be invalid and the constant values for Mitsubishi motors (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on) are used.

### Changing the motor constants (If setting motor constants in the internal data of the inverter)

· Set Pr.71 as follows.

M	Pr.71 setting	
	SF-JR and SF-TH	3 (4)
Mitsubishi standard motor	SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower	23 (24)
Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor	SF-HR	43 (44)
	Others	3 (4)
	SF-JRCA 4P SF-TH (constant-torque)	13 (14)
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor	SF-HRCA	53 (54)
	Other (SF-JRC, etc.)	13 (14)
Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor	SF-PR	73(74)
Vector control dedicated motor	SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) SF-THY	33 (34)
	SF-V5RU (other than the 1500 r/min series)	13 (14)
Other manufacturer's standard motor	_	3 (4)
Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor	_	13 (14)

• Set given values as the motor constant parameters. The displayed increments of the read motor constants can be changed with Pr.684 Tuning data unit switchover.

First	Second		Pr.684 = 0 (initial value)		Pr.684 = 1		11411	
motor Pr.	motor Pr.	Name	Setting range	Setting increments	Range indication	Unit indication	Initial value	
82	455	Motor excitation			0 to 500 A, 9999*1	0.01 A*1		
02	455	current			0 to 3600 A, 9999*2	0.1 A*2		
90	458	Motor constant (D1)			0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1		
90	458 Motor constant (R1)	436 Motor Constant (RT)		0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2	0.01 mΩ*2			
91	450	Motor constant (D2)			0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1		
91	459	Motor constant (R2)			0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2	0.01 mΩ*2		
00	400	Motor constant (L1)/d-	0.4- *** 0000		0 to 6000 mH, 9999*1	0.1 mH*1		
92	460	axis inductance (Ld)	0 to ***, 9999	0 to , 9999	1	0 to 400 mH, 9999*2	0.01 mH*2	9999
00	404	Motor constant (L2)/q-			0 to 6000 mH, 9999*1	0.1 mH*1		
93	461	axis inductance (Lq)	axis inductance (Lq)	inductance (Lq)		0 to 400 mH, 9999*2	0.01 mH*2	
0.4	94 462	Motor constant (X)  Torque current/Rated			0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%*1		
94						0.01%*2		
050	000					0 to 500 A, 9999*1	0.01 A*1	
859	860	PM motor current			0 to 3600 A, 9999*2	0.1 A*2	1	
298	560	Frequency search gain	0 to 32767, 9999	1	0 to 32767, 9999	1	1	

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

### NOTE:

- · As the motor constants measured in the offline auto tuning have been converted into internal data (\*\*\*\*), refer to the following setting example when making setting:
- Setting example: To slightly increase the **Pr.90** value (5%)

If **Pr.90** = "2516" is displayed,

the value is calculated with  $2516 \times 1.05 = 2641.8$ . Therefore set **Pr.90** = "2642".

(The value displayed has been converted into a value for internal use. Hence, simple addition of a given value to the displayed value has no significance.)

• If "9999" is set, tuning data will be invalid and the constant values for Mitsubishi motors (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on) are used.

### ◆Changing the motor constants (If setting the Pr.92 and Pr.93 motor constants in units of $[\Omega]$ )

• Set Pr.71 as shown below.

Applicable motor	Pr.71 setting		
Applicable illotor	Star connection motor	Delta connection motor	
Standard motor	5	6	
Constant-torque motor	15	16	

• Set given values as the motor constant parameters.

Iq = torque current, I100 = rated current, I0 = no load current

$$Iq = \sqrt{1100^2 - 10^2}$$

First motor Pr.	Second motor Pr.	Name	Setting range	Setting increments	Initial value
82	455	Motor excitation current	0 to 500 A, 9999*1	0.01 A*1	
02	455	(No-load current)	0 to 3600 A, 9999*2	0.1 A*2	
90	458	Motor constant (r1)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1	
90	456	Motor constant (r1)	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2	0.01 mΩ*2	
0.4	450	Motor constant (r2)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1	
91	459	Motor constant (r2)	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2	0.01 mΩ*2	
92	1.00	Matanagaratant ( 4)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1	
92	460	Motor constant (×1)	0 to 3600 mΩ, 9999*2	0.01 mΩ*2	9999
02	461	Motor constant (-2)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1	
93	401	Motor constant (×2)	0 to 3600 mΩ, 9999*2	0.01 mΩ*2	
94 462	Motor constant (×m)	0 to 500 Ω, 9999*1	0.04.0		
		0 to 100 Ω, 9999*2	0.01 Ω		
050		Torque current/Rated PM	0 to 500 A, 9999*1	0.01 A*1	
859	860 motor current		0 to 3600 A, 9999*2	0.1 A*2	
298	560	Frequency search gain	0 to 32767, 9999	1	

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

### • NOTE

- If "star connection" or "delta connection" is incorrectly selected in Pr.71, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control and vector control are not performed normally.
- If "9999" is set, tuning data will be invalid and the constant values for Mitsubishi motors (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA and SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series) and so on) are used.

### Tuning the second applied motor

- When one inverter switches the operation between two different motors, set the second motor in Pr.450 Second applied motor. (Refer to page 454.) In the initial setting, no second motor is applied.
- Turning ON the RT signal will enable the parameter settings for the second motor as shown below.

Function	RT signal ON (second motor)	RT signal OFF (first motor)
Motor capacity	Pr.453	Pr.80
Number of motor poles	Pr.454	Pr.81
Motor excitation current	Pr.455	Pr.82
Rated motor voltage	Pr.456	Pr.83
Rated motor frequency	Pr.457	Pr.84
Motor constant (R1)	Pr.458	Pr.90
Motor constant (R2)	Pr.459	Pr.91
Motor constant (L1)/d-axis inductance (Ld)	Pr.460	Pr.92
Motor constant (L2)/q-axis inductance (Lq)	Pr.461	Pr.93
Motor constant (X)	Pr.462	Pr.94
Auto tuning setting/status	Pr.463	Pr.96
Frequency search gain	Pr.560	Pr.298

### • NOTE

- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to >>>

Pr.1 Maximum frequency

Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay page 346

Pr.31 to Pr.36 Frequency jump (18)

Pr.71 Applied motor page 454

Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection page 363

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

Pr.800 Control method selection page 175

## 5.13.3 Offline auto tuning for a PM motor (motor constants tuning) \_\_\_\_

The offline auto tuning for an PM motor enables the optimal operation of a PM motor.

· What is offline auto tuning?

Under PM sensorless vector control, setting motor constants automatically (offline auto tuning) enables optimal operation of motors even when motor constants vary or when the wiring distance is long. IPM and SPM motors other than IPM motor MM-CF can also be used.

For the offline auto tuning under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control, refer to page 458.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
684			0	Internal data converted value	
C000	Tuning data unit switchover	0	1	The value is indicated with "A, $\Omega$ , mH or mV".	
1002 C150	Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient	9999	50 to 150%	Perform adjustment if the overcurrent protective function is activated during tuning.	
			9999	No adjustment	
71 C100	Applied motor	0	0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	By selecting a motor, the thermal characteristic and motor constant of each motor are set.	
80			0.4 to 55 kW*2	Applied motor capacity setting.	
C101	Motor capacity	9999	0 to 3600 kW*3	Applied motor capacity setting.	
0.01			9999	V/F control	
81	Number of motor poles	9999	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12	Set the number of motor poles.	
C102	italiber of motor poles	0000	9999	V/F control	
9 C103	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Rated inverter	0 to 500 A*2	Set the rated motor current.	
C103	_	current*1	0 to 3600 A*3		
83 C104	Rated motor voltage	200/400 V*4	0 to 1000 V	Set the rated motor voltage (V).	
			10 to 400 Hz	Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).	
84 C105	Rated motor frequency	9999	9999	The MM-CF constant is used when the IPM motor MM-CF is selected, and the inverter internal data is used when a PM motor other than MM-CF is selected. Use the correct setting according to the motor specification.	
			0 to 400 Hz	Set the maximum frequency of the motor.	
702 C106	Maximum motor frequency	9999	9999	The MM-CF motor maximum frequency is used when the IPM motor MM-CF is selected, and <b>Pr.84</b> setting is used when a PM motor other than MM-CF is selected.	
707 C107	Motor inertia (integer)	9999	10 to 999, 9999	Set the motor inertia.	
724 C108	Motor inertia (exponent)	9999	0 to 7, 9999	9999: Uses MM-CF inertia for IPM motor MM-CF.	
			0, 101	No offline auto tuning.	
96 C110	Auto tuning setting/status	0	1	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor. (motor other than IPM motor MM-CF)	
G110			11	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/F control, IPM motor MM-CF).	

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
90	Motor constant (R1)	9999	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2*5		
C120	Motor constant (K1)	3333	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3*5	Tuning data	
92	Motor constant (L1)/d-axis	9999	0 to 500 mH, 9999*2*5	(The value measured by offline auto	
C122	inductance (Ld)	9999	0 to 50 mH, 9999*3*5	tuning is automatically set.) 9999: Uses the MM-CF constant for the	
93	Motor constant (L2)/q-axis	9999	0 to 500 mH, 9999*2*5	IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter	
C123	inductance (Lq)	9999	0 to 50 mH, 9999*3*5	internal data for a PM motor other than	
859	Torque current/Rated PM	9999	0 to 500 A, 9999*2*5	MM-CF.	
C126	motor current	9999	0 to 3600 A, 9999*3*5	]	
706	Induced voltage constant	9999	0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s)*5	Set this parameter according to the PM motor specifications.	
C130	(phi f)	3333	9999	The value calculated by the motor constant parameter setting is used.	
711 C131	Motor Ld decay ratio	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	Tuning data	
712 C132	Motor Lq decay ratio	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.)	
717 C182	Starting resistance tuning compensation	9999	0 to 200%, 9999	9999: Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter	
721 C185	Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width	9999	0 to 6000 μs, 10000 to 16000 μs, 9999	internal data for a PM motor other than MM-CF.	
725	Motor protection current		100 to 500%	Set the maximum current (OCT) level of the motor.	
C133	level	9999	9999	Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and 200% for a PM motor other than MM-CF.	
450 C200	Second applied motor	9999	0, 1, 3 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 330, 333, 334, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	Set this parameter when using the second motor. (the same specifications as <b>Pr.71</b> ).	
			9999	The function is disabled.	
453			0.4 to 55 kW*2	Set the capacity of the second motor.	
C201	Second motor capacity	9999	0 to 3600 kW*3		
			9999	V/F control	
454 C202	Number of second motor poles	9999	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12	Set the number of poles of the second motor.	
	P		9999	V/F control	
			0 to 500 A*2	Set the rated current of the second motor.	
51	Second electronic thermal	9999	0 to 3600 A*3		
C203	O/L relay		9999	Second electronic thermal O/L relay disabled.	
456 C204	Rated second motor voltage	200/400 V*4	0 to 1000 V	Set the rated voltage (V) of the second motor.	
			10 to 400 Hz	Set the rated frequency (Hz) of the second motor.	
457 C205	Rated second motor frequency	9999	9999	The MM-CF constant is used when the IPM motor MM-CF is selected for the second motor, and the inverter internal data is used when a PM motor other tha MM-CF is selected. Use the correct setting according to the motor specification.	
			0 to 400 Hz	Set the maximum frequency of the second motor.	
743 C206	Second motor maximum frequency	9999	9999	The maximum frequency of an MM-CF motor when MM-CF is selected. The setting value of <b>Pr.457</b> is used for non-MM-CF motors.	
744 C207	Second motor inertia (integer)	9999	10 to 999, 9999	Set the inertia of the second motor.	
745 C208	Second motor inertia (exponent)	9999	0 to 7, 9999	9999: Uses MM-CF inertia for the IPM motor MM-CF.	

## (C) Motor constant parameters

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
		value	0, 101	No auto tuning for the second motor.	
463 C210	Second motor auto tuning setting/status	0	1	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the second motor. (motor other than the IPM motor MM-CF)	
0210	setting/status		11	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/F control or IPM motor MM-CF).	
458	Second motor constant (R1)	9999	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*2*5		
C220	Second motor constant (K1)	9999	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*3*5	Tuning data of the second motor	
460	Second motor constant (L1)	9999	0 to 500 mH, 9999*2*5	(The value measured by offline auto	
C222	/ d-axis inductance (Ld)	9999	0 to 50 mH, 9999*3*5	tuning is automatically set.)	
461	Second motor constant (L2)	9999	0 to 500 mH, 9999*2*5	9999: Uses the MM-CF constant for the	
C223	/ q-axis inductance (Lq)	0000	0 to 50 mH, 9999*3*5	IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal data for a PM motor other than	
860	Second motor torque		0 to 500 A, 9999*2*5	- MM-CF.	
C226	current/Rated PM motor current	9999	0 to 3600 A, 9999*3*5		
738	Second motor induced	9999	0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s)*5	Set this parameter according to the PM motor specifications.	
C230	voltage constant (phi f)	9999	9999	Value calculated based on the tuning data.	
739 C231	Second motor Ld decay ratio	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	Tuning data of the second motor.	
740 C232	Second motor Lq decay ratio	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) 9999: Uses the MM-CF constant for the	
741 C282	Second starting resistance tuning compensation	9999	0 to 200%, 9999	IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal data for a PM motor other than	
742 C285	Second motor magnetic pole detection pulse width	9999	0 to 6000 μs, 10000 to 16000 μs, 9999	MM-CF.	
746	Second motor protection		100 to 500%	Set the maximum current (OCT) level of the second motor.	
C233	current level	9999	9999	Uses the MM-CF constant for the IPM motor MM-CF, and 200% for a PM motor other than MM-CF.	

- \*1 For FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower, it is set to 85% of the inverter rated current.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- $\ast 3$  For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
- \*4 Differs according to the voltage class. (200 V/400 V)
- \*5 The setting range and unit change according to the **Pr.71** (**Pr.450**) setting.

# POINT)

- The settings are valid under the PM sensorless vector control.
- The offline auto tuning enables the operation with SPM motors and IPM motors other than MM-CF. (When a PM motor other than the IPM motor MM-CF is used, always perform the offline auto tuning.)
- Tuning is enabled even when a load is connected to the motor.
- Reading/writing of the motor constants tuned by offline auto tuning are enabled. The offline auto tuning data (motor constants) can be copied to another inverter with the operation panel.
- The offline auto tuning status can be monitored with the operation panel and the parameter unit.

# Before performing offline auto tuning

Check the following points before performing offline auto tuning.

- · The PM sensorless vector control is selected.
- A motor is connected. Note that the motor should be at a stop at a tuning start. (The motor should not be rotated by the force applied from outside during the tuning.)
- For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.) If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- The maximum frequency under PM sensorless vector control is 400 Hz.
- The motor may rotate slightly even if the offline auto tuning without motor rotation (Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status = "1 or 11") is selected. (It does not affect the tuning performance.) Fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that it is safe even if the motor rotates. (Caution is required especially in vertical lift applications.)
- Tuning is not available during position control under PM sensorless vector control.

# Setting

• To perform tuning, set the following parameters about the motor.

First motor Pr.	Second motor Pr.	Name	Setting for a PM motor other than MM-CF	Setting for MM-CF	
80	453	Motor capacity	Motor capacity (kW)	0.44 // 1704	
81	454	Number of motor poles	The number of motor poles (2 to 12)	Set by the IPM parameter initialization (Refer to	
9	51	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Rated motor current (A)	page 184.)	
84	457	Rated motor frequency	Rated motor frequency (Hz)	pago 10 i.)	
83	456	Rated motor voltage	Rated motor voltage (V)	Rated motor voltage (V) written on the rated plate	
71	450	Applied motor	8090, 8093 (IPM motor) 9090, 9093 (SPM motor)*1	330 and 333 <sub>*1</sub>	
96	463	Auto tuning setting/status	1	11	

\*1 Set Pr.71 Applied motor according to the motor to be used. According to the Pr.71 setting, the range of the motor constant parameter setting values and units can be changed. (For other setting values of Pr.71, refer to page 454.)

			setting
	Motor	Motor constant parameter Ω, mH and A unit setting	Motor constant parameter Internal data setting
IPM motor	MM-CF	330	333 (334)
IF IVI IIIO(OI	Other than MM-CF	8090	8093 (8094)
SPM motor		9090	9093 (9094)

# • NOTE

- If PM sensorless vector control is performed, tuning cannot be performed even when Pr.96 = "101" is set. If MM-CF is set to the applied motor, tuning cannot be performed even when Pr.96 = "1, 101" is set.
- For the tuning accuracy improvement, set the following parameter when the motor constant is known in advance.

First motor Pr.	Second motor Pr.	Name	Setting for a PM motor other than MM-CF	Setting for MM-CF
702	743	Maximum motor frequency	The maximum motor frequency (Hz)	9999 (initial value)
707	744	Motor inertia (integer)	Motor inertia*1	9999 (initial value)
724	745	Motor inertia (exponent)	Jm= <b>Pr.707</b> × 10 <sup>^</sup> (- <b>Pr.724</b> ) (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	9999 (Illiliai value)
725	746	Motor protection current level	Maximum current level of the motor (%)	9999 (initial value)

\*1 The setting is valid only when both of the Pr.707 (Pr.744) and Pr.724 (Pr.745) settings are other than "9999".

# Performing tuning



- Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel or the parameter unit if the inverter is in the state ready for tuning. Turning ON the start command while tuning is unavailable starts the motor.
- In the PU operation mode, press FWD / REV on the operation panel. For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning will start.

# NOTE:

- · Satisfy the required inverter start conditions to start offline auto tuning. For example, stop the input of MRS signal.
- on the operation panel. (Turning the start signal (STF • To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid (initial value) Input terminals <effective signals>: STP (STOP), OH, MRS, RT, RES, STF, STR, S1 and S2 Output terminals: RUN, OL, IPF, FM/CA, AM, A1B1C1 and SO
- · When the rotation speed and the output frequency are selected for terminals FM/CA and AM, the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in fifteen steps from FM/CA and AM.
- Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the Second function selection(RT) signal during offline auto tuning. Auto tuning will not be performed properly.
- Setting offline auto tuning (Pr.96 = "1 or 11") will make pre-excitation invalid.
- · A motor with 14 or more poles cannot be tuned.
- · Since the Inverter running (RUN) signal turns ON when tuning is started, pay close attention especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.
- · When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching ON the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- While Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "7", turn the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal ON to tune in the PU operation mode.
- · Monitor is displayed on the operation panel during tuning as below.

Pr.96 (Pr.463) Setting	1	11	1	11	
	Operation panel (	FR-DU08) display	LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) display		
(1) Setting	PU - MON - N -EXT - SRUN - PM NET - SRUN - PM MODE SET ESC FWD	PU - HON = IM - EXT - PRIN - PH - NET - PRIN - PH MODE SET ESC FWD	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE 11 STOP PU PREV NEXT	
(2) During tuning	PU MON HI EXT PRIM -M NET -RUN -M MODE SET ESC FAVO	PU -MON -MM -EXT -PMW -PM -NET -PRUN -PM MODE SET ESC FWWD	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE UNIII   2 STF FWD PU PREV NEXT	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE 11:11 12 STF FWD PU PREV NEXT	
(3) Normal completion	PU MON M SET PRIN PM MODE SET ESC 5000	PU PMON PM	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE Completed 3 STF STOP PU PREV NEXT	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE Completed 13 STF STOP PU PREV NEXT	

This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication. (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

- · The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again. However, the tuning data is cleared by performing all parameter clear.
- Changing Pr.71 after tuning completion will change the motor constant. For example, if Pr.71 = "8093" is set after tuning is performed with Pr.71 ="8090", the tuning data becomes invalid. Set Pr.71 = "8090" again for using the tuning data.
- If offline auto tuning has ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set. Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

Error display	Error cause	Countermeasures
8	Forced end	Set <b>Pr.96</b> ( <b>Pr.463</b> ) = "1" or "11" and try again.
9	Inverter protective function operation	Make the setting again.
92	The converter output voltage has dropped to 75% of the rated voltage.	Check for the power supply voltage fluctuation. Check the <b>Pr.84 Rated motor frequency</b> setting.
93	Calculation error. The motor is not connected.	Check the motor wiring and make the setting again.
94	Rotation tuning frequency setting error (The frequency command for the tuning was given to exceed the maximum frequency setting, or to be in the frequency jump range.)	Check the <b>Pr.1 Maximum frequency</b> and <b>Pr.31</b> to <b>Pr.36</b> Frequency jump settings.

• When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing STOP or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.) Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

- · An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error. After power is restored, the inverter starts normal operation. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- · Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the normal operation. However, if the retry function is set, no retry is performed even when a protective function that performs a retry is activated.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0 Hz.



Note that the motor may start running suddenly.

# **◆Parameters in which the tuning results are set to after tuning**

First motor Pr.	Second motor Pr.	Name	Other than MM-CF Pr.96 (Pr.463) = 1	V/F control or MM-CF Pr.96 (Pr.463) = 11	Description
90	458	Motor constant (R1)	0	0	Resistance per phase
92	460	Motor constant (L1)/d-axis inductance (Ld)	0	_	d-axis inductance
93	461	Motor constant (L2)/q-axis inductance (Lq)	0	_	q-axis inductance
711	739	Motor Ld decay ratio	0	_	d-axis inductance decay ratio
712	740	Motor Lq decay ratio	0	_	q-axis inductance decay ratio
717	741	Starting resistance tuning compensation	0	0	
721	742	Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width	0	_	When the setting value is 10000 or more: With polarity inversion for compensation, voltage pulse (Pr. setting minus 10000) μs
859	860	Torque current/Rated PM motor current	0	_	
96	463	Auto tuning setting/status	0	0	

# ◆Tuning adjustment (Pr.1002)

The overcurrent protective function may be activated during Lq tuning for an easily magnetically saturated motor (motor
with a large Lg decay ratio). In such case, adjust the target flowing current used for tuning with Pr.1002 Lq tuning target
current adjustment coefficient.

# **♦**Changing the motor constants

- If the motor constants are known, the motor constants can be set directly or set using data measured through offline auto tuning.
- According to the Pr.71 (Pr.450) setting, the range of the motor constant parameter setting values and units can be changed. The setting values are stored in the EEPROM as motor constant parameters, and two types of motor constants can be stored.

# lacktriangle Changing the motor constants (If setting motor constants in units of [Ω], [mH] or [A])

• Set Pr.71 as shown below.

	Motor		
IPM motor	MM-CF	330	
IF WITHOUT	Other than MM-CF	8090	
SPM motor		9090	

• Set given values as the motor constant parameters.

First Pr.	Second Pr.	Name	Setting range	Setting increments	Initial value
90	458	Motor constant (D1)	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1	
90	400	Motor constant (R1)	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2	0.01 mΩ*2	
00	460	Motor constant (L1)/d-axis	0 to 500 mH, 9999*1	0.01 mH*1	
92	400	inductance (Ld)	0 to 50 mH, 9999*2	0.001 mH*2	
02	461	Motor constant (L2)/q-axis	0 to 500 mH, 9999*1	0.01 mH*1	9999
93	461	inductance (Lq)	0 to 50 mH, 9999*2	0.001 mH*2	
706	738	Induced voltage constant (phi f)	0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999	0.1 mV/(rad/s)	
859 860		Torque current/Rated PM motor	0 to 500 A, 9999*1	0.01 A*1	
859	800	current	0 to 3600 A, 9999*2	0.1 A*2	

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K)or lower.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K)or higher.



Setting "9999" disables the tuning data. The MM-CF constant is used for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal constant is used for a PM motor other than MM-CF.

# Changing the motor constants (If setting a motor constants in the internal data of the inverter)

· Set Pr.71 as follows.

	Motor	Pr.71 setting
IPM motor	MM-CF	333 (334)
IPWI MOLOI	Other than MM-CF	8093 (8094)
SPM motor	·	9093 (9094)

• Set given values as the motor constant parameters. The displayed increments of the read motor constants can be changed with Pr.684 Tuning data unit switchover.

First	Second		Pr.684 = 0 (i	nitial value)	Pr.684 =	1	Initial
motor Pr.	motor Pr.	Name	Setting Setting range increments		Range indication	Unit indication	value
90	458	Motor constant (R1)			0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	0.001 Ω*1	
90	430	Motor Constant (RT)			0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2	0.01 mΩ*2	
92	460	Motor constant (L1)/d-			0 to 500 mH, 9999*1	0.01 mH*1	
92	400	axis inductance (Ld)			0 to 50 mH, 9999*2	0.001 mH*2	
93	461	Motor constant (L2)/q-	0 to ***. 9999	1	0 to 500 mH, 9999*1	0.01 mH*1	9999
93	401	axis inductance (Lq)	0 10 , 9999	1	0 to 50 mH, 9999*2	0.001 mH*2	3333
706	738	Induced voltage constant (phi f)			0 to 5000 mV/s/rad, 9999	0.1 mV/(rad/s)	
859	860	Torque current/Rated	1		0 to 500 A, 9999*1	0.01 A*1	
009	000	PM motor current			0 to 3600 A, 9999*2	0.1 A*2	

- \*1 For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

# • NOTE

- · As the motor constants measured in the offline auto tuning have been converted into internal data (\*\*\*\*), refer to the following setting example when making setting:
- Setting example: To slightly increase **Pr.90** value (5%)

If Pr.90 = "2516" is displayed

The value can be calculated with "2516  $\times$  1.05 = 2641.8". Therefore set **Pr.90** = "2642".

(The value displayed has been converted into a value for internal use. Hence, simple addition of a given value to the displayed value has no significance)

• Setting "9999" disables the tuning data. The MM-CF constant is used for the IPM motor MM-CF, and the inverter internal constant is used for a PM motor other than MM-CF.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay page 346

Pr.71 Applied motor page 454

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.800 Control method selection page 175

# 5.13.4 Online auto tuning Magneticiflux Sensorless Vector

If online auto tuning is selected under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control or vector control, favorable torque accuracy is retained by adjusting temperature even when the resistance value varies due to increase in the motor temperature.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Do not perform online auto tuning
95 C111	Online auto tuning selection	0	1	Perform online auto tuning at startup
CIII			2	Magnetic flux observer (tuning always)
574 C211	Second motor online auto tuning	0	0 to 2	Select online auto tuning for the second motor. (same as <b>Pr.95</b> )

# ◆Performing online auto tuning at startup (setting value "1")

- By promptly tuning the motor status at startup, accurate operation without being affected by motor temperature is achieved. Also high torque can be provided at very low speed and stable operation is possible.
- When using Advanced magnetic flux vector control (**Pr.80 Motor capacity**, **Pr.81 Number of motor poles** or Real sensorless vector control (**Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.800 Control method selection**), select the online auto tuning at start.
- · Make sure to perform offline auto tuning before performing online auto tuning.
- · Operation method
  - 1) Perform offline auto tuning. (Refer to page 458.)
  - 2) Check that Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status = "3 or 103 (offline auto tuning completion)".
  - 3) Set Pr.95 Online auto tuning selection = "1 (online auto tuning at start)".
  - 4) Check that the following parameters are set before starting operation.

Pr.	Description
9	Uses both rated motor current and electronic thermal O/L relay.
71	Applicable motor
80	Motor capacity (with the rated motor current equal to or lower than the rated inverter current)*1
81	Number of motor poles

- \*1 If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- 5) In the PU operation mode, press press on the operation panel.

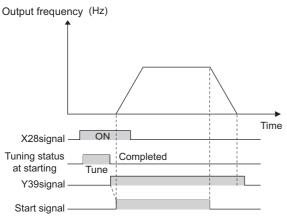
For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal).



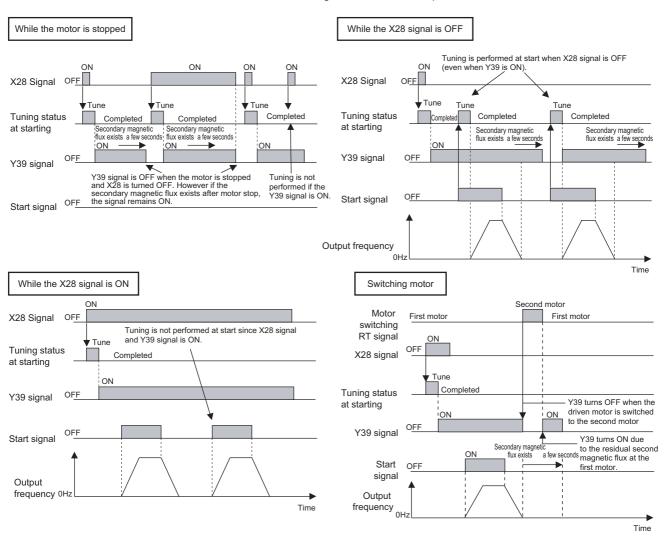
- When performing the online auto tuning at start for a lift, consider utilization of a brake sequence function for the brake
  opening timing at a start or tuning using the external terminal. The tuning is completed in approximately 500 ms at the
  maximum after the start. Not enough torque may be provided during that period. Caution is required to prevent the object
  from dropping. Use of the start-time tuning start (X28) signal is recommended to perform tuning. (Refer to page 477.)
- Perform online auto tuning at startup when the motor is stopped.
- The online auto tuning is disabled when the MRS signal is being input, the setting speed is Pr.13 Starting frequency or lower (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control), an inverter fault is occurring, or the inverter's startup condition is not satisfied.
- Online auto tuning does not operate during deceleration and restart from DC injection brake operation.
- It is disabled during JOG operation.
- If automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected, automatic restart is prioritized. (Online auto tuning at startup does not run during frequency search.)
- If automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is used together, perform online auto tuning while stopping operation with the X28 signal. (Refer to page 477.)
- Zero current detection and output current detection are enabled during online auto tuning.
- No RUN signal is output during online auto tuning. The RUN signal is turned ON at operation startup.
- If the time between the inverter stop and restart is within 4 s, tuning is performed at startup but its result will not not applied.

# GROUP

# Online auto tuning at startup using the external terminal (setting value "1", X28 signal and Y39 signal)



- Before turning ON the start signal (STF or STR), online auto tuning can be performed by turning ON the Start-time tuning start external input (X28) signal in a stopped status. Such operation will minimize the startup delay by turning at start.
- Perform offline auto tuning and set Pr.95 = "1" (tuning at start).
- When Start time tuning completion (Y39) is OFF, tuning at start can be performed with X28 signal.
- Up to 500 ms can be taken to complete tuning at startup.
- To use the X28 signal, set "28" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection) to assign the function to an input terminal.
- To use the Y39 signal, set "39 (positive logic) or 139 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign function to an output terminal.



## • NOTE

- · Even if the start signal is turned ON during zero speed control or servo lock, tuning is performed at startup.
- The Y39 signal remains ON as long as there is second flux even after the motor is stopped.
- The X28 signal is disabled while the Y39 signal is ON.
- The STF and STR signals are enabled after completing tuning at start.
- The Inverter running (RUN) signal is not turned ON during online auto tuning. The RUN signal is turned ON after starting up.
- It is disabled during V/F control or PM sensorless vector control.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) and Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

# ◆Magnetic flux observer (tuning always) (setting value "2")

- If vector control is performed using a motor with an encoder, this setting improves torque accuracy.
   Estimate or measure the flux within the motor using the current running through the motor and the inverter output voltage.
   Because the flux of a motor can always be accurately estimated (even during operation), fine characteristics can always be attained without being affected by temperature change in the second resistance.
- When vector control (Pr.80, Pr.81 or Pr.800) is used, select the magnetic flux observer. (Refer to page 175.)

# • NOTE

• Offline auto tuning is not necessary if selecting magnetic flux observer for SF-V5RU, SF-JR (with encoder), SF-HR (with encoder), SF-JRCA (with encoder) or SF-HRCA (with encoder). (However, when the wiring length is long (30 m or longer as a reference), perform offline auto tuning so that the resistance arises in the long wiring can be reflected to the operation.)

# **◆Tuning the second applied motor (Pr.574)**

When switching two different motors by one inverter, set the second motor in Pr.450 Second applied motor. (In the initial setting, no second motor is applied. (Refer to page 454.))

Pr.574 is enabled when the Second function selection (RT) signal is turned ON.

Pr.	Description
450	Applicable motor
453	Motor capacity (with the rated motor current equal to or lower than the rated inverter current)*1
454	Number of motor poles

\*1 If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.

## • NOTE

- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions. (Refer to page 446.)

  The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay page 346
Pr.71 Applied motor page 454
Pr.80 Motor capacity page 175, page 458, page 468
Pr.81 Number of motor poles page 175, page 458, page 468
Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status page 458, page 468
Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446
Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399
Pr.800 Control method selection page 175

# 5.13.5 Signal loss detection of encoder signals



If encoder signals are disconnected during encoder feedback control, orientation control or vector control, Signal loss detection (E.ECT) is turned ON to shut off the inverter output.

Pr.		Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
376	855	Encoder signal loss detection	0	0	Signal loss detection disabled	
C148*1	C248*2	enable/disable selection	U	1	Signal loss detection enabled	

The parameters above can be set when a vector control compatible option is installed.

- \*1 The parameter number is the one for use with the plug-in option (FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR).
- \*2 The parameter number is the one for use with the control terminal option (FR-A8TP).

# **5.14** (A) Application parameters

Purpose	Parameter to set					
To operate by switching between the inverter and the commercial power supply operation	Electronic bypass function	P.A000 to P.A005	Pr.135 to Pr.139, Pr.159	480		
To reduce the standby power	Self power management	P.A002, P.A006, P.A007, P.E300	Pr.30, Pr.137, Pr.248, Pr.254	486		
To stop the motor with a mechanical brake (operation timing of mechanical brake)	Brake sequence function	P.A100 to P.A106, P.F500, P.A108, P.A109, P.A120 to P.A130	Pr.278 to Pr.285, Pr.292, Pr.639 to Pr.651	489		
To stop the motor with a mechanical brake (vibration control at stop-on-contact)	Stop-on-contact control	P.A200, P.A205, P.A206	Pr.270, Pr.275, Pr.276	494		
To increase the speed at light load	Load torque high-speed frequency control	P.D301, P.D302 P.A200 to P.A204	Pr.4, Pr.5, Pr.270 to Pr.274	497		
To strengthen or weaken the frequency at a constant cycle	Traverse operation	P.A300 to P.A305	Pr.592 to Pr.597	500		
To suppress the swinging of an object moved by a crane by crane control	Swinging suppression control	P.A310 to P.A317	Pr.1072 to Pr.1079	502		
To adjust the stop position (orientation control) of the rotating shaft	Orientation control	P.A510 to P.A512, P.A520, P.A524, P.A525, P.A526 to P.A533, P.A540 to P.A545, P.C140, P.C141	Pr.350 to Pr.366, Pr.369, Pr.393 to Pr.399	504		
To perform process control, such as for the pump flow volume and air volume	PID control	P.A600 to P.A607, P.A610 to P.A615, P.A621 to P.A625, P.A640 to P.A644, P.A650 to P.A655, P.A661 to P.A665	Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.553, Pr.554, Pr.575 to Pr.577, Pr.609, Pr.610, Pr.753 to Pr.758, Pr.1015, Pr.1134, Pr.1135, Pr.1140, Pr.1141, Pr.1143 to Pr.1149	519		
	PID pre-charge function	P.A616 to P.A620, P.A656 to P.A660	Pr.760 to Pr.769	535		
	PID display adjustment	P.A630 to P.A633, P.A670 to P.A673	C42 to C45 (Pr.934, Pr.935), Pr.1136 to Pr.1139	532		
To control the dance roll for winding/unwinding	Dancer control	P.A601, P.A602, P.A605, P.A606, P.A610, P.A611, P.A613, P.A615, P.A624, P.A625, P.F020, P.F021	Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.128, Pr.134, Pr.609, Pr.610, Pr.1134, Pr.1135	539		
To continue operating at analog current input loss	4 mA input check	P.A680 to P.A682	Pr.573, Pr.777, Pr.778	442		
	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure / flying start function for induction motors	P.A700 to P.A705, P.A710, P.F003	Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.162 to Pr.165, Pr.299, Pr.611	546		
To restart without stopping the motor at instantaneous power failure	Frequency search accuracy improvement (V/F control, offline auto tuning)	P.A700, P.A711, P.A712, P.C110, P.C210	Pr.96, Pr.162, Pr.298, Pr.463, Pr.560	554		
	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure / flying start function for IPM motors	P.A700, P.A702, P.F003, P.F004	Pr.57, Pr.162, Pr.611	552		

### (A) Application parameters

Purpose	Parameter to set			
To decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure	Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function	P.A730 to P.A735, P.A785	Pr.261 to Pr.266, Pr.294	558
To operate with sequence program	PLC function	P.A800 to P.A804, P.A811 to P.A860	Pr.414 to Pr.417, Pr.498, Pr.1150 to Pr.1199	563
To store the inverter running status to a USB memory device	Trace function	P.A900 to P.A906, P.A910 to P.A920, P.A930 to P.A939	Pr.1020 to Pr.1047	565

# 5.14.1 Electronic bypass function Magnetic Magne

The inverter contains complicated sequence circuits for switching between the commercial power supply operation and inverter operation. Therefore, interlock operation of the magnetic contactor for switching can be easily performed by simply inputting start, stop, and automatic switching selection signals.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Coasting time differs according to the inverter capacity.*1
57 A702	Restart coasting time	9999	0.1 to 30 s	Set the waiting time for the inverter to perform a restart at power restoration after an instantaneous power failure.
			9999	No restart
58 A703	Restart cushion time	1 s	0 to 60 s	Set the voltage cushion time for restart.
135	Electronic bypass	0	0	Without electronic bypass sequence
A000	sequence selection	U	1	With electronic bypass sequence
136 A001	MC switchover interlock time	1 s	0 to 100 s	Set the operation interlock time for MC2 and MC3.
137 A002	Start waiting time	0.5 s	0 to 100 s	Set a time period that is a little longer than the time period from the ON signal input to the actual pick-up operation of MC3 (0.3 to 0.5 s).
			0	Inverter output stop (motor coasting) at inverter failure
138 A003	Bypass selection at a fault	0	1	Automatic switchover to commercial power supply operation at inverter failure. (Switchover is not possible when an external thermal relay (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) is occurring.)
139 A004	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	9999	0 to 60 Hz	Set the frequency where the inverter operation is switched to commercial power supply operation.  The inverter operation is performed from a start to <b>Pr.139</b> setting, then it switches automatically to the commercial power supply operation when the output frequency is equal to or above <b>Pr.139</b> .
			9999	Without automatic switchover
159 A005	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter	9999	0 to 10 Hz	Set the frequency where the commercial power supply operation, which has been switched from the inverter operation with <b>Pr.139</b> , switches back to inverter operation. When the frequency command becomes less than ( <b>Pr.139</b> - <b>Pr.159</b> ), the motor switches automatically to inverter operation and operates at the frequency of the frequency command. Turning OFF the inverter start command (STF/STR) also switches the operation to the inverter operation.
	operation		9999	To switch the commercial power supply operation, which has been switched from the inverter operation with <b>Pr.139</b> , to the inverter operation again, the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned OFF. The operation switches to the inverter operation, and the motor decelerates to a stop.

<sup>\*1</sup> The coasting time when **Pr.57** = "0" is as shown below. (When **Pr.162 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection** is set to the initial value.)

FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00052(1.5K) or lower: 0.5 s  $\,$ 

FR-A820-00167(2.2K) to FR-A820-00490(7.5K) and FR-A840-00083(2.2K) to FR-A840-00250(7.5K): 1 s

FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K) and FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K): 3.0 s

FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher: 5.0 s

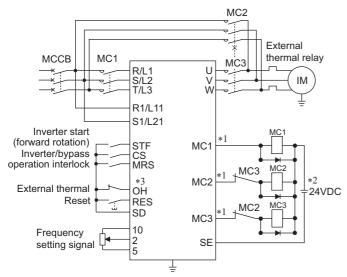
# Electronic bypass sequence function

- When operating the motor at 60 Hz (or 50 Hz), the motor can be more efficiently operated with a commercial power supply. In addition, if the motor cannot be stopped for a long period of time even for an inverter maintenance and inspection, it is recommended that a commercial power supply circuit be installed.
- · When switching between inverter operation and commercial power supply operation, commercial power supply may be accidentally applied to the output side of the inverter. To avoid such situation, provide an interlock where the magnetic contactor at the commercial power supply side turns ON at turn OFF of the magnetic contactor at the inverter output side. The inverter's electronic bypass sequence that outputs timing signals for the magnetic contactors can act as a complicated interlock between the commercial power supply operation and the inverter operation.

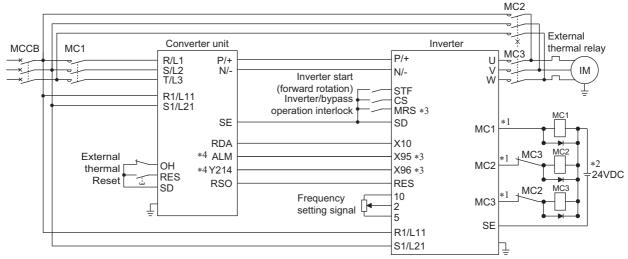
• The commercial power supply operation is not available with Mitsubishi vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU).

# Connection diagram

· A typical connection diagram of the electronic bypass sequence is shown below.



Standard models and IP55 compatible models



Separated converter type

Be careful of the capacity of the sequence output terminals. The applied terminals differ by the settings of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)

**Output terminal capacity** Output terminal permissible load Open collector output of inverter (RUN, SU, IPF, OL, FU) 24 VDC 0.1 A Inverter relay output (A1-C1, B1-C1, A2-B2, B2-C2) 230 VAC 0.3 A Relay output option (FR-A8AR) 30 VDC 0.3 A

- When connecting a DC power supply, insert a protective diode.
  - When connecting an AC power supply, use the relay output option (FR-A8AR) and use contact outputs.
- \*3 The applied terminals differ by the settings of Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
- To use the signal, assign the function to the output terminal Pr.190 to Pr.195 (output terminal function selection) of the converter unit. Always set the negative logic for the ALM signal.

# NOTE

- Use the electronic bypass function in External operation mode. In addition, the wiring terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 must be connected to a separate power source that does go through MC1. Be sure to connect using a separate power supply.
- Be sure to provide a mechanical interlock for MC2 and MC3.
- Operation of magnetic contactor (MC1, MC2, MC3)

Magnetic		Operation				
contactor	Installation location	During commercial power supply operation	During inverter operation	During inverter fault		
MC1	Between power supply and inverter input side	Shorted	Shorted	Open (short by reset)		
MC2	Between power supply and motor	Shorted	Open	Open (Selected by <b>Pr.138</b> . Always open when the external thermal relay is operating.)		
MC3	Between inverter output side and motor	Open	Shorted	Open		

· The input signals are as shown below.

Cianal	Applied	Function	Operation	MC operation*8		
Signal	terminal	Function	Operation	MC1*6	MC2	MC3
MRS	MRS*1	Selects whether or not	ON Electronic bypass operation available	0	-	-
IVIRS	INK9*I	operation is available.*2	OFF Electronic bypass operation not available	0	×	Invariance
		Inverter/commercial power	ON Inverter operation	0	×	0
CS	CS	supply operation switchover*3	OFF Commercial power supply operation	0	0	×
STF (STR)	STF (STR)	Inverter operation command (Disabled during commercial	ON Forward rotation (reverse rotation)	0	×	0
(SIR) (SIR)		power supply operation)*4	OFF Stop	0	×	0
ОН	Set one of Pr.180	External thermal relay input	ON Motor normal	0	-	-
OH	to Pr.189 to "7".	External triefmar relay input	OFF Motor fault	×	×	×
RES	DEC	On a matical atatus manet	ON Reset	Invariance	×	Invariance
KES	RES	Operation status reset*5	OFF Normal operation	0	-	-
			X95 signal OFF, X96 signal OFF Converter fault (E.OHT, E.CPU)	×	×	×
X95/X96	Set "95" and "96" in any of <b>Pr.180</b>	Converter unit fault / Converter unit fault (E.OHT,	X95 signal ON, X96 signal ON Converter normal	0	-	-
	to Pr.189.	E.CPU)	X95 signal OFF, X96 signal ON Converter fault (other than E.OHT or E.CPU)	×	- *7	×

- \*1 For separated converter types, the X10 signal is assigned to the terminal MRS in the initial setting. For the MRS signal, set "24" to any of Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to another terminal.
- \*2 When the MRS signal is OFF, neither the commercial power supply operation nor the inverter operation can be performed.
- \*3 The CS signal operates only when the MRS signal is ON.
- \*4 STF(STR) operates only when the MRS and CS signals are both ON.
- \*5 The RES signal can be used for reset input acceptance with Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection. When RES signal and another input signal are simultaneously input, the MC operation by the RES signal has a higher priority.
- \*6 MC1 turns OFF at an inverter fault.
- \*7 When Pr.138="0 (electronic bypass invalid at a fault)", MC2 is OFF. When Pr.138="1 (electronic bypass valid at a fault)", MC2 is ON.
- \*8 MC operation
  - O: MC-ON
  - x: MC-OFF
  - -: During inverter operation, MC2-OFF, MC3-ON During commercial power supply operation, MC2-ON, MC3-OFF

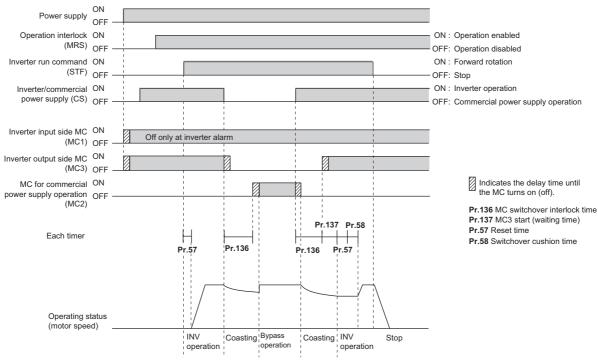
Invariance: The status before changing the signal ON or OFF is held.

• The output signals are as shown below.

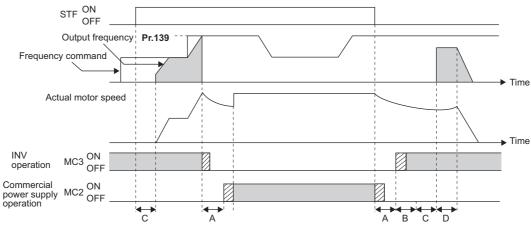
Signal	Applied terminal (Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting)	Description
MC1	17	Operation output signal of the magnetic contactor MC1 on the inverter's input side.
MC2	18	Operation output signal of the magnetic contactor MC2 for the commercial power supply operation.
MC3	19	Operation output signal of the magnetic contactor MC3 on the inverter's output side.

# **◆**Electronic bypass operation sequence

• Example of operation sequence without automatic bypass sequence (Pr.139 = "9999")



• Example of operation sequence with automatic bypass sequence (Pr.139 ≠ "9999", Pr.159 = "9999")



A: Pr.136 MC switchover interlock time C: Pr.57 Restart coasting time

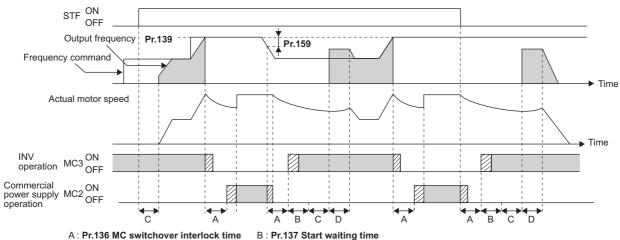
B: Pr.137 Start waiting time

D: Pr.58 Restart cushion time

GROUP

## (A) Application parameters

• Example of operation sequence with automatic bypass sequence (Pr.139 ≠ "9999", Pr.159 ≠ "9999")

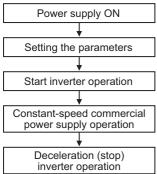


- C: Pr.57 Restart coasting time

- D: Pr.58 Restart cushion time

# Operation

· Procedure for operation



· Signal operation after setting parameters

- Pr.135 = "1" (open collector output terminal of inverter)
- Pr.136 = "2.0 s"
- Pr.137 = "1.0 s" (Set the time until MC3 is actually turned ON and the inverter and motor are electrically connected. If the time is short, the restart may not function properly.)
- Pr.57 = "0.5 s"
- Pr.58 = "0.5 s" (Always set this to switchover from the commercial power supply operation to the inverter operation.)

Status	MRS	CS	STF	MC1	MC2	MC3	Remarks
Power ON	OFF (OFF)	OFF (OFF)	OFF (OFF)	OFF→ON (OFF→ON)	OFF (OFF)	OFF→ON (OFF→ON)	External operation mode (PU operation mode)
At start (Inverter)	OFF→ON	OFF→ON	OFF→ON	ON	OFF	ON	
During constant- speed operation (commercial power supply)	ON	ON→OFF	ON	ON	OFF→ON	ON→OFF	MC2 turns ON after MC3 turns OFF. Waiting time is 2 s (while coasting).
For deceleration, switched to the inverter operation (inverter)	ON	OFF→ON	ON	ON	ON→OFF	OFF→ON	MC3 turns ON after MC2 turns OFF. Waiting time is 4 s (while coasting).
Stop	ON	ON	ON→OFF	ON	OFF	ON	



- Connect the control power (R1/L11, S1/L21) in front of the input-side MC1. If the control power is connected behind the input-side MC1, the electronic bypass sequence function will not operate.
- The electronic bypass sequence function is only enabled when **Pr.135** = "1" and in the External operation mode or combined operation mode (PU speed command and External operation command with **Pr.79** = "3"). MC1 and MC3 turn ON when **Pr.135** = "1" and in an operation mode other than mentioned above.
- MC3 turns ON when the MRS and CS signals are ON and the STF(STR) signal is OFF. If the motor was coasted to a stop from commercial power supply operation at the previous stop, the motor starts running only after waiting the time set in **Pr.137**.
- Inverter operation is only available when the MRS, STF(STR), and CS signals are ON. In all other cases (when the MRS signal is ON), commercial power supply operation is available.
- When the CS signal is OFF, the motor switches to the commercial power supply operation. However, when the STF(STR) signal is OFF, the motor decelerates to a stop during inverter operation.
- From the point where MC2 and MC3 are both turned OFF, there is a waiting time set in Pr.136, till MC2 or MC3 is turned ON.
- Even when the electronic bypass sequence is enabled (**Pr.135** = "1"), the **Pr.136** and **Pr.137** settings are ignored in PU operation mode.
  - In addition, the input terminals (STF, CS, MRS, OH) return to perform their normal functions.
- When the electronic bypass sequence function (**Pr.135** = "1") and PU operation interlock function (**Pr.79** = "7") are used at the same time, the MRS signal is shared with the PU operation external interlock if the X12 signal is not assigned. (The inverter operation is available when the MRS and CS signals are ON.)
- Set the acceleration time to the level that does not activate the stall prevention operation.
- When switching to the commercial power supply operation while a failure such as an output short circuit is occurring between the magnetic contactor MC3 and the motor, the damage may further spread. When a failure occurs between the MC3 and motor, make sure to provide a protection circuit, such as using the OH signal input.
- Changing the terminal functions with Pr.178 to Pr.189 and Pr.190 to Pr.196 may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Switching with the electronic bypass sequence is not available during retry. Switching occurs after the retry. When the electronic bypass is valid at a fault (**Pr.138=**"1"), switching occurs also during retry.
- When the electronic bypass sequence function and the retry function of the converter unit are used at the same time for the separated converter type, set 101 or more in the number of retries at fault occurrence (Pr.67) on the converter unit side.
   When a value less than 100 is set, ALM signal does not turn ON until the retry count is exceeded. In this case, the electronic bypass at a fault is not performed until the retry count is exceeded.
- To use X95 and X96 signals for the separated converter type, use a converter unit manufactured in August 2014 or later.

# ◆Operation in combination with the self power management function for the separated converter type

• When the self power management function is used with the separated converter type, the input signal operations are as follows.

X95	X96	X94	MC	operati	on*3	
(Converter unit fault)	tault (F.OH I.   main circuit power		MC1	MC2	МСЗ	Converter status
OFF	OFF	ON	O*2	×	×	Converter fault (E.OHT ( <b>Pr.248=</b> "2"))
OFF	OFF	OFF	×	×	×	Converter fault (E.OHT ( <b>Pr.248</b> ="1"), E.CPU)
ON	ON	ON	O*2	-	-	Converter normal
OFF	DFF ON		O*2	-*1	×	Converter fault (other than the circuit failure fault or E.OHT) ( <b>Pr.248</b> ="2")
		OFF	×	-*1	×	Converter fault (other than E.OHT or E.CPU)

- \*1 When Pr.138="0 (electronic bypass invalid at a fault)", MC2 is OFF. When Pr.138="1 (electronic bypass valid at a fault)", MC2 is ON.
- \*2 The self power management operation is followed:
- \*3 MC operation
  - O: MC-ON
  - ×: MC-OFF
  - -: During inverter operation: MC2-OFF, MC3-ON
    During commercial power supply operation: MC2-ON, MC3-OFF



#### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time page 625

Pr.57 Restart coasting time page 546, page 552

Pr.58 Restart cushion time page 546

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) \*page 446

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

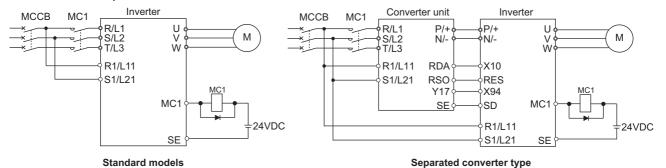
# 5.14.2 Self power management Magnetic M

By turning ON the magnetic contactor (MC) on the input side before the motor is started and turning OFF the MC after the motor is stopped, power is not supplied to the main circuit, reducing the standby power.

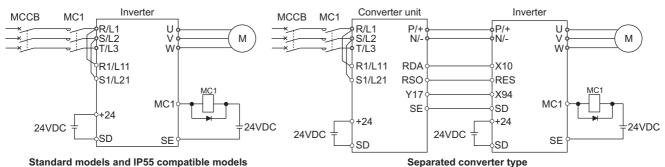
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Self power management function disabled
248 A006	Self power management selection	0	1	Self power management function enabled (main circuit OFF at protective function activation)
A000	Selection		2	Self power management function enabled (main circuit OFF at protective function activation due to a circuit failure)
137 A002	Start waiting time	0.5 s	0 to 100 s	Set a time period that is a little longer than the time period from the ON signal input to the actual pick-up operation of MC1 (0.3 to 0.5 s).
254	Main circuit power OFF	600 s	1 to 3600 s	Set the waiting time until the main circuit power supply is turned OFF after the motor is stopped.
A007	waiting time		9999	The main circuit power supply is turned OFF only when the protective function selected by <b>Pr.248</b> is activated.
30	Regenerative function	0	100, 101	Power supply to the inverter: AC (terminals R, S, and T) When power is supplied only to the control circuit, and then switched to be supplied to both the control and main circuits, inverter reset is not performed.
E300 s	selection	U	0 to 2, 10, 11, 20, 21, 102, 110, 111, 120, 121	For other settings, refer to page 634.

# **◆**Connection diagram

· Terminal R1, S1 inputs

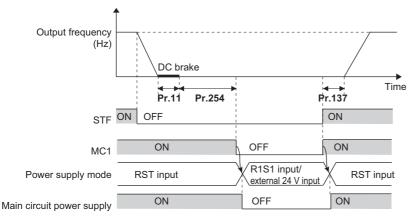


• 24 V external power supply input



# Operation of the self power management function

- This function controls the magnetic contactor (MC) on the input side using the output relay to reduce the standby power during inverter stop. With the terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 (refer to page 58) and 24 V external power supply input (refer to page 60), the main circuit power supply and control circuit power supply are separated, and the MC for main circuit power supply is controlled by the electronic bypass MC1 signal.
- Set Pr.248 Self power management selection = "1 or 2", Pr.30 Regenerative function selection ≠ "20, 21, 120, or 121" (other than DC feeding mode 2), and Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) = "17 (positive logic)" to assign the Electronic bypass MC1 (MC1) signal to an output terminal.
- · After the inverter is stopped and the time set in Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time and Pr.254 Main circuit power OFF waiting time have passed, turning OFF the MC1 signal releases the MC on the input side (main circuit power supply OFF). Set Pr.254 to prevent frequent MC operation.
- Turning ON the start signal turns ON the MC1 signal and closes the MC on the input side (main circuit power supply ON). After the time set in Pr.137 Start waiting time has passed, the inverter starts. Set time slightly longer (about 0.3 to 0.5 s) than the time period from the MC1-ON to the actual pick-up operation of the MC is turned ON in Pr.137.



• When the protective function of the inverter is activated, the MC1 signal is immediately turned OFF according to the Pr.248 setting. (The MC1 signal is turned OFF before the time set in Pr.254 has passed.) When Pr.248="1", the MC1 signal is turned OFF when the protective function is activated due to any cause. When Pr.248="2", the MC1 signal is turned OFF only when the protective function is activated due to an error resulted from a failure in the inverter circuit or a wiring error (refer to the following table). (For the alarm details, refer to page 685.)

Fault record
Inrush current limit circuit fault (E.IOH)
CPU fault (E.CPU)
CPU fault (E.6)
CPU fault (E.7)
Parameter storage device fault (E.PE)
Parameter storage device fault (E.PE2)
24 VDC power fault (E.P24)
Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit (E.CTE)
Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent (E.GF)
Output phase loss (E.LF)
Brake transistor alarm detection (E.BE)
Internal circuit fault (E.13/E.PBT)

GROUP

### (A) Application parameters

• To enable the self power management function for the separated converter type, enable the self power management function also on the converter unit side. To activate the self power management function when a converter unit fault occurs, connect the terminal to which Y17 signal of the converter unit is assigned and the terminal to which X94 signal of the inverter is assigned.

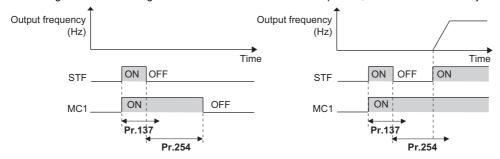
Y17 output signal (on the converter unit side)	MC1 output signal (inverter side)	MC1 output signal actual operation	Main circuit power supply
OFF	OFF	OFF	Stop
OFF	ON	OFF	Stop
ON	OFF	OFF	Stop
ON	ON	ON	Supplied

• To use the X94 signal, set "94" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to an input terminal.

# NOTE :

· When the start signal is turned OFF before the time set in Pr.137 has passed after the start signal is turned ON, the inverter does not start and the MC1 signal is turned OFF after the time set in Pr.254 has passed.

If the start signal is turned ON again before the time set in Pr.254 has passed, the inverter immediately starts outputting.



- · At inverter reset, the status of the MC1 signal is held and operation of the magnetic contactor is not performed.
- · When the inverter stops the output due to, for example, the Output stop (MRS) signal, the MC1 signal is turned OFF after the time set in Pr.254 has passed.
- During the stop, turning ON the External DC injection brake operation start signal (X13) and Pre-excitation/servo ON signal (LX) turns ON the MC1 signal.
- · To avoid inverter reset when starting to supply power to the main circuit when power is already supplied only to the control circuit, set 100 or more in Pr.30. (For the separated converter type, setting Pr.30 of the converter unit is also required.)
- · When supplying power to the main circuit is started when power is supplied only to the control circuit, there is a little waiting time before starting.
- · To use X94 signal for the separated converter type, use a converter unit manufactured in August 2014 or later.
- · Repeated operation of the magnetic contactor due to frequent start and stop or activation of the protective function may
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) and Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### # Parameters referred to

Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time page 625

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection page 634

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

### 5.14.3 **Brake sequence function**

This function outputs operation timing signals of the mechanical brake from the inverter, such as for lift applications. This function is useful in preventing load slippage at a start due to poor mechanical brake timing and overcurrent alarm in stop status and enable secure operation.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
278 A100	Brake opening frequency	3 Hz	0 to 30 Hz	Set the rated slip frequency of the motor + approx. 1.0 Hz. This can be set only when <b>Pr.278</b> ≤ <b>Pr.282</b> .
279 A101	Brake opening current	130%	0 to 400%	If the setting is too low, dropping of the load is more likely to occur at a start, and generally, it is set between 50 and 90%.  The inverter rated current is regarded as 100%, or the rated motor torque is regarded as 100%. (According to <b>Pr.639</b> setting)
280 A102	Brake opening current detection time	0.3 s	0 to 2 s	Generally set between 0.1 and 0.3 s.
281 A103	Brake operation time at start	0.3 s	0 to 5 s	Set the mechanical delay time until braking eases.  When <b>Pr.292</b> = "8" set the mechanical delay time until braking eases + approx. 0.1 to 0.2 s.
282 A104	Brake operation frequency	6 Hz	0 to 30 Hz	Turn OFF the brake opening request signal (BOF) and set the frequency for operating the electromagnetic brake. Generally, set the setting value of <b>Pr.278</b> + 3 to 4 Hz. This can be set only when <b>Pr.282</b> ≥ <b>Pr.278</b> .
283 A105	Brake operation time at stop	0.3 s	0 to 5 s	When <b>Pr.292</b> = "7" set the mechanical delay time until the brake closes + 0.1 s.  When <b>Pr.292</b> = "8" set the mechanical delay time until the brake closes + approx. 0.2 to 0.3 s.
284	Deceleration detection		0	The deceleration detection function disabled.
A106	function selection	0	1	The protective function activates when the deceleration speed of the deceleration operation is not normal.
285 A107	Overspeed detection frequency*1	9999	0 to 30 Hz	The brake sequence fault (E.MB1) activates when the difference between the detection frequency and output frequency is equal to or greater than the setting value under encoder feedback control.
			9999	Overspeed detection disabled.
			0	Normal operation
		0	1, 11	Operation with the shortest acceleration/deceleration time.(Refer to page 315.)
292 F500	Automatic acceleration/ deceleration		3	Operation with the optimum acceleration/deceleration time.(Refer to page 315.)
			5, 6	Lift operation 1, 2. (Refer to page 318.)
			7	Brake sequence mode 1
			8	Brake sequence mode 2
639	Brake opening current	0	0	Brake opening by output current
A108	selection		1	Brake opening by motor torque
640 A109	Brake operation frequency selection	0	1	Brake closing operation by frequency command  Brake closing operation by the actual motor rotation speed (estimated value)
			0	Normal operation when the RT signal is ON
641	Second brake sequence		7	Second brake sequence 1 when the RT signal is ON
A130	operation selection	0	8	Second brake sequence 2 when the RT signal is ON
A100			9999	First brake sequence 1 is valid when the RT signal is ON

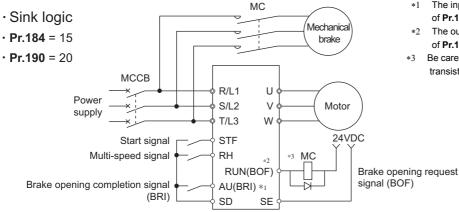
GROUP

### (A) Application parameters

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range		Description
642 A120	Second brake opening frequency	3 Hz	0 to 30 Hz	Refer to Pr.278.	
643 A121	Second brake opening current	130%	0 to 400%	Refer to Pr.279.	
644 A122	Second brake opening current detection time	0.3 s	0 to 2 s	Refer to Pr.280.	
645 A123	Second brake operation time at start	0.3 s	0 to 5 s	Refer to Pr.281.	Set the second brake sequence
646 A124	Second brake operation frequency	6 Hz	0 to 30 Hz	Refer to Pr.282.	function. The second brake sequence function
647 A125	Second brake operation time at stop	0.3 s	0 to 5 s	Refer to Pr.283.	is enabled when the RT signal is ON.
648 A126	Second deceleration detection function selection	0	0, 1	Refer to Pr.284.	
650 A128	Second brake opening current selection	0	0, 1	Refer to Pr.639.	
651 A129	Second brake operation frequency selection	0	0, 1	Refer to <b>Pr.640</b> .	

<sup>1</sup> The speed deviation excess detection frequency when vector control compatible option is mounted during vector control. (For the details, refer to page 218.)

# **◆**Connection diagram



- \*1 The input signal terminals differ by the settings of **Pr.178 to Pr.189**.
- \*2 The output signal terminals differ by the settings of **Pr.190** to **Pr.196**.
- Be careful of the permissible current of the built-in transistors on the inverter. (24 VDC 0.1 A)

# NOTE

- The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and orientation function do not operate when brake sequence is selected.
- To use this function, set the acceleration/deceleration time to 1 s or higher.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) and Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

# Setting the brake sequence operation

- Set Pr.292 = "7 or 8 (braking sequence operation)". To ensure sequence operation, it is recommended to use with Pr.292 = "7" (with brake opening completion signal input).
- Set "15" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection), and assign the brake opening completion signal (BRI) to the input terminal.
- Set "20" (positive logic) or "120" (negative logic) in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection), and assign the brake opening request signal (BOF) to the output terminal.
- Use Pr.639 Brake opening current selection to select whether the output current or the motor torque is used as a reference for the brake opening operation. (Under V/F control, the output current is used as a reference regardless of the Pr.639 setting.)
- · Under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control, use Pr.640 Brake operation frequency selection to select whether the frequency command or the actual motor speed (estimated value) is used as a reference for brake closing operation.
  - If the brake operation timing is different from the motor speed because of the load, set Pr.640 = "1 (brake operation with the actual motor speed (estimated value))".
- Under V/F control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control, perform brake operation while referring to the frequency command regardless of the Pr.640 setting.

# NOTE :

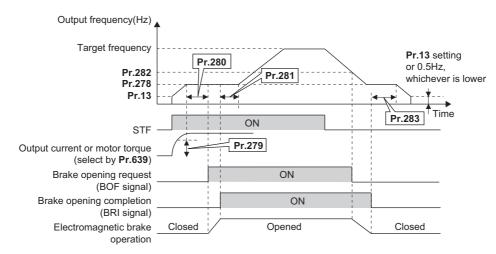
• Under torque control, position control, or PM sensorless vector control (with the low-speed range high torque characteristic disabled), the brake sequence function is disabled.

# ◆Operation with brake opening completion signal input (Pr.292 = "7")

· When the start signal is input to the inverter, the inverter starts running, and when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in Pr.278 Brake opening frequency and the output current or the motor torque is equal to or greater than the Pr.279 Brake opening current setting, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is output after the time set in Pr.280 Brake opening current detection time.

The brake opening completion signal (BRI) is input, and the output frequency is increased to the set speed after the set time in Pr.281 Brake operation time at start.

· When the inverter decelerates to the frequency set in Pr.282 Brake operation frequency during deceleration, the inverter turns OFF the BOF signal and decelerates further to the frequency set in Pr.278. After electromagnetic brake operation completes and the inverter recognizes the turn OFF of the BRI signal, the inverter holds the frequency set in Pr.278 for the time set in Pr.283 Brake operation time at stop. And after the time set in Pr.283 passes, the inverter decelerates again. The inverter outputs is shut off when the frequency reaches Pr.13 Starting frequency setting or 0.5 Hz, whichever is lower.

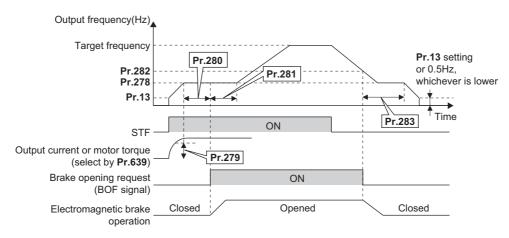


5

GROUP

# ◆Operation without brake opening completion signal input (Pr.292 = "8")

- · When the start signal is input to the inverter, the inverter starts running, and when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in Pr.278 Brake opening frequency and the output current or the motor torque is equal to or greater than the Pr.279 Brake opening current setting, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is output after the time set in Pr.280 Brake opening current detection time.
  - After the BOF signal is output, the output frequency is increased to the set speed after the set time in Pr.281 Brake operation time at start.
- · When the inverter decelerates to the frequency set to Pr.282 Brake operation frequency during deceleration, the inverter turns OFF the brake opening request signal (BOF) and decelerates further to the frequency set in Pr.278. After the turn OFF of BOF signal, the inverter holds the frequency set in Pr.278 for the time set in Pr.283 Brake operation time at stop. And after the set time in Pr.283 passes, the inverter decelerates again. Pr.13 Starting frequency setting or 0.5 Hz, whichever is lower



# NOTE:

Even if the brake sequence operation has been selected, inputting the JOG signal (JOG operation) will change the operation method to normal operation and give a priority to the JOG operation. Note that the JOG signal input by the brake sequence function is invalid during operation.

# Set multiple brake sequence functions (Pr.641)

- · When the second brake sequence function is set, it is possible to switch between and use two types of brake sequence functions. Turning ON the RT signal enables the second brake sequence function.
- Select the operation of the second brake sequence function with Pr.641 Second brake sequence operation selection.

Pr.641 setting	Brake sequence function when the RT signal is ON
0 (initial value)	Normal operation (The first and second brake sequence functions invalid)
7	Second brake sequence mode 1
8	Second brake sequence mode 2
9999	First brake sequence mode is valid

- Set "45" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the Second brake sequence open completion signal (BRI2) to the input terminal.
- To use the Second brake opening request signal (BOF2), set "22 (positive logic)" or "122 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The method of setting the second brake sequence parameters is the same as that for the corresponding first brake sequence function parameters.
- Switchover of the brake sequence function by RT signal is valid when the inverter is stopped.

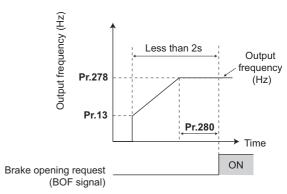
## ◆Protective function

• If one of the following faults occur while the brake sequence function is enabled, the inverter trips, shuts off output, and turns OFF the brake opening request signal (BOF).

Fault indication	Description
E.MB1	When (Detection frequency) - (output frequency) ≥ <b>Pr.285</b> during encoder feedback control.  When <b>Pr.285</b> (Overspeed detection function) = "9999", overspeed is not detected.
E.MB2	When deceleration is not normal during deceleration operation from the set frequency to the frequency set in <b>Pr.282</b> (when <b>Pr.284</b> = "1") (except stall prevention operation)
E.MB3	When the BOF signal turned ON while the motor is at a stop. (load slippage prevention function)
E.MB4	When more than 2 s have elapsed after the start command (forward or reverse rotation) is input, but the BOF signal does not turn ON.
E.MB5	When more than 2 s have elapsed after the BOF signal turned ON, but the BRI signal does not turn ON.
E.MB6	When the inverter had turned ON the brake opening request signal (BOF), but the BRI signal turned OFF.
E.MB7	When more than 2 s have elapsed after the BOF signal turned OFF at a stop, but the BRI signal does not turn OFF.

# NOTE:

- · During PM sensorless vector control, the brake sequence function is available with the IPM motor MM-CF only.
- During deceleration, inverter output is shut OFF when the frequency reaches Pr.13 Starting frequency or 0.5 Hz, whichever is lower. For Pr.278 Brake opening frequency, set a frequency equal to or higher than the Pr.13 setting or 0.5 Hz.
- Pr.285 Overspeed detection frequency is valid under encoder feedback control (used with the FR-A8AP (option)) even if a value other than "7 or 8" is set in Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration.
- Setting Pr.278 too high activates the stall prevention and may cause E.MB4.
- E.MB4 occurs when the acceleration time from Pr.13 to Pr.278 + Pr.280 reaches or exceeds 2 s.



### Parameters referred to

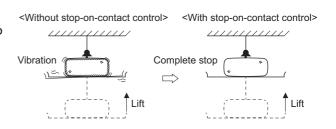
Pr.3 Base frequency page 618

Pr.178 to Pr.186 (input terminal function selection) page 446 Pr.190 to Pr.195 (output terminal function selection) \*page 399

#### 5.14.4 Stop-on-contact control Magneticifiux Sensorless

To ensure accurate positioning at the upper limit, etc. of a lift, stop-on-contact control causes the mechanical brake to close while the motor creates a holding torque to keep the load in contact with a mechanical stopper, etc.

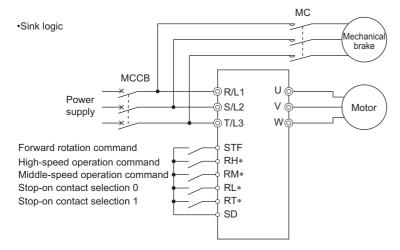
This function suppresses vibration that is likely to occur when the load is stopped upon contact in lift applications, thereby ensuring reliable and highly accurate positioning stop.



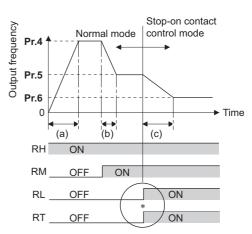
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description			
6 D303	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	10 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the output frequency for stop-on-contact control.			
22 H500	Stall prevention operation level	150%	0 to 400%	Set the stall prevention operation level for stop-on-contact control.			
48 H600	Second stall prevention operation level	150%	0 to 400%	The smaller value set in either <b>Pr.22</b> or <b>Pr.48</b> has priority.			
			0	Normal operation			
		0	1	Stop-on-contact control			
	Stop-on contact/load		2	Load torque high-speed frequency control (Refer to page 497.)			
270 A200	torque high-speed frequency control		3	Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control (Refer to page 497)			
7200	selection		11	Stop-on-contact control			
	Selection		13	Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control (Refer to page 497.)	E.OLT is invalid under stop-on-contact control		
275 A205	Stop-on contact excitation current low-	9999	0 to 300%	Set the force (holding torque) for stop-on-contact control.  Normally, set it from 130 to 180%.			
A205	speed multiplying factor		9999	No compensation.			
			0 to 9*1	Set a PWM carrier frequency for stop-on-co	ontact control.		
276 A206	PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact	9999	0 to 4*2	For Real sensorless vector control, the carrier frequency is always 2 kHz when the setting value is 0 to 5 and always 6 kHz when the setting value is 6 to 9. (Valid at the output frequency of 3 Hz or less.)			
			9999	As set in Pr.72 PWM frequency selection.			

- The setting range of FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower
- The setting range of FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher

# Connection and operation example



\* The input terminal used differs according to the Pr.180 to Pr.189 settings.



- \* Goes into stop-on-contact control mode when both RL and RT switch on. RL and RT may be switched on in any order with any time difference
- (a): Acceleration time(Pr.7)
- (b): Deceleration time(Pr.8)
- (c): Second deceleration time(Pr.44/Pr.45)

## **5**

# **♦**Setting the stop-on-contact control

- Make sure that the inverter is in External or Network operation mode. (Refer to page 321.)
- · Select either Real sensorless vector control (speed control) or Advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- Set "1, 3, 11 or 13" in Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection.
- Set the output frequency for stop-on-contact control in **Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)**.

  Set the frequency as low as possible (about 2 Hz). If a frequency higher than 30 Hz is set, it operates with 30 Hz.
- When both the RT and RL signals are switched ON, the inverter enters the stop-on-contact control, and operation is performed at the frequency set in **Pr.6** independently of the preceding speed.
- Setting Pr.270 = "11 or 13" disables stall prevention stop (E.OLT) during stop-on-contact control (with both RL and RT signals ON).

# • NOTE

- By increasing the **Pr.275** setting, the low-speed (stop-on-contact) torque increases, but overcurrent fault (E.OC[]) may occur or the machine may oscillate in stop-on-contact status.
- The stop-on-contact function is different from the servo-lock function, and if used to stop or hold a load for an extended period, this function can cause the motor to overheat.
  - After a stop, immediately switch to a mechanical brake to hold the load.
- Under the following operating conditions, the stop-on-contact function is invalid:
   PU operation (Pr.79), JOG operation (JOG signal), PU + External operation (Pr.79), PID control function operation (Pr.128),
   Remote setting function operation (Pr.59), Automatic acceleration/deceleration (Pr.292), Start time tuning, Orientation control function operation
- When performing stop-on-contact control during encoder feedback control, encoder feedback control is invalid due to a transition to the stop-on-contact control mode.

# **♦**Function switching of stop-on-contact control selection

		pperation OFF or both are OFF)	Stop-on-contact control (both RL and RT are ON)		
Main functions	Real sensorless vector control	magnetic flux		Advanced magnetic flux vector control	
Output frequency	Multi-speed, 0 to 5 V, 0 to	10 V 4 to 20 mA, etc.	Pr.6 setting		
Stall prevention operation level	_	Pr.22 setting	_	The smaller value set in either <b>Pr.22</b> or <b>Pr.48</b> .*I	
Torque limit level	Pr.22 setting	_	Pr.22 setting	_	
Excitation current low- speed scaling factor	_		The current is compensation 300%) setting from normal	,	
Carrier frequency	Pr.72 setting		When output frequency is Pr.276 setting (Pr.72 whe		
Fast-response current limit	_	Enabled	_	Disabled	

<sup>\*1</sup> When RL and RT are ON, Pr.49 Second stall prevention operation frequency is invalid.

# ◆Setting the frequency during stop-on-contact control (Pr.270 = "1, 3, 11 or 13")

- The following table lists the frequencies set when the input terminals (RH, RM, RL, RT, JOG) are selected together. Bold frame indicates stop-on-contact control is valid.
- Stop-on-contact control is disabled when remote setting function is selected (Pr.59 = "1 to 3").

	Inp	Input signal			Set frequency
RH	RM	RL	RT	JOG	Set frequency
ON					Pr.4 Multi-speed setting
					(high speed)
	ON				Pr.5 Multi-speed setting
					(middle speed)
		ON			Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low
					speed)
			ON		By 0 to 5 V (0 to 10 V), 4 to 20
					mA input
				ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
ON	ON				Pr.26 Multi-speed setting
011	IN ON			(speed 6)	
ON		ON			Pr.25 Multi-speed setting
0.1		0.1			(speed 5)
ON			ON		Pr.4 Multi-speed setting
0.1			0.1		(high speed)
ON				ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
	ON	ON			Pr.24 Multi-speed setting
	OIN	OIN			(speed 4)
	ON		ON		Pr.5 Multi-speed setting
	ON		ON		(middle speed)
	ON			ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
		ON	ON		Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low
		OIN	OIN		speed)
		ON		ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency

	Input signal				Sat fraguency
RH	RM	RL	RT	JOG	Set frequency
			ON	ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
		ON	ON	ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
	ON		ON	ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
	ON	ON		ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
	ON	ON	ON		Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)
ON			ON	ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
ON		ON		ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
ON		ON	ON		Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)
ON	ON			ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
ON	ON		ON		Pr.26 Multi-speed setting (speed 6)
ON	ON	ON			Pr.27 Multi-speed setting (speed 7)
	ON	ON	ON	ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
ON		ON	ON	ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
ON	ON		ON	ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
ON	ON	ON		ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
ON	ON	ON	ON		Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)
ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	Pr.15 Jog frequency
					By 0 to 5 V (0 to 10 V), 4 to 20 mA input



 Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27 (multi-speed setting) Page 343

Pr.15 Jog frequency page 342

Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level, Pr.48 Second stall prevention operation level page 363

Pr.22 Torque limit level page 196

Pr.59 Remote function selection page 310

Pr.72 PWM frequency selection page 291

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321
Pr.95 Online auto tuning selection page 476

Pr.128 PID action selection page 519

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) \* page 446

Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection page 497

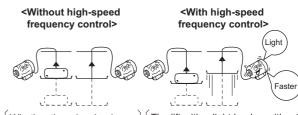
Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration page 315, page 318

#### 5.14.5 Load torque high speed frequency control

Load torque high-speed frequency control is a function that automatically sets the maximum operable frequency according to the load.

The load size during power driving is estimated by detecting average currents at set timings after a start. When the load is light, the frequency is increased from the originally-set frequency. (In regenerative driving, the frequency is not increased.)

This function is designed to increase speed automatically under light load, for example to minimize the incoming/ outgoing time in a multi-story parking lot.

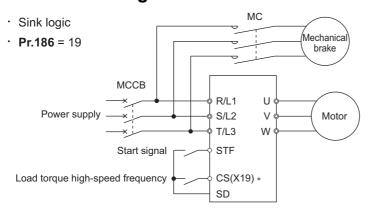


The lift with a light load or without Whether there is a load or not, the lift is moved a load is moved faster than the lift with a load. vertically at the same speed.

(The output frequency is increased only during power driving.)

Pr.	Name	Initial value		Setting	<b>5</b>	
		FM	CA	range	Description	
4 D301	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the higher-speed frequency.	
5 D302	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	30 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the lower-speed frequency.	
	Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection	0		0	Normal operation	
1				1	Stop-on-contact control (Refer to page 494.)	
				2	Load torque high-speed frequency control	
270 A200				3	Stop-on-contact (refer to page 494) + load torque high-speed frequency control	
ALUU				11	Stop-on-contact control	E.OLT invalid under stop-on-contact control
				13	Stop-on-contact + load torque high- speed frequency control (Refer to page 494.)	
271 A201	High-speed setting maximum current	50%		0 to 400%	Set the upper and lower limits of the current at high and	
272 A202	Middle-speed setting minimum current	100%		0 to 400%	middle speeds.	
273	Current averaging range	9999		0 to 590 Hz	Set the average current during acceleration from ( <b>Pr.273</b> $\times$ 1/2) Hz to ( <b>Pr.273</b> ) Hz.	
A203				9999	Set the average current during acceleration from ( $\text{Pr.5} \times 1/2$ ) Hz to ( $\text{Pr.5}$ ) Hz.	
274 A204	Current averaging filter time constant	16		1 to 4000	Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the output current.  (The time constant [ms] is $0.5 \times Pr.274$ , and the initial value is 8 ms.)  A larger setting results in a stable operation with poorer response.	

# ◆Connection diagram



The applied terminals differ by the settings of Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).

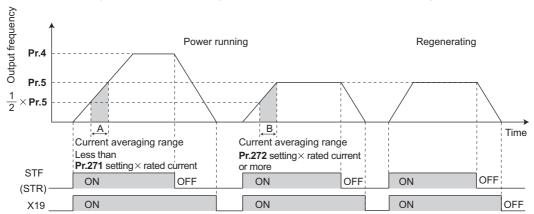
GROUP

# Load torque high speed frequency control setting

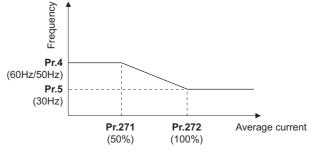
- Set "2, 3 or 13" in Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection.
- When the load torque high-speed frequency selection (X19) signal ON, the inverter automatically adjusts the maximum frequency in the range between the **Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed)** and **Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed)** in accordance with the average current in the current averaging range. The current averaging range is from the 1/2 the **Pr.5** to the full **Pr.5** setting (in the current averaging range).
- To use the X19 signal, set "19" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function to an input terminal.
- This is valid in External operation mode and Network operation mode.
- · The control can be activated at every start.

# ◆Operation of load torque high-speed frequency control

- When the average current of the current averaging range (chart A below) during operation with the X19 signal ON is the
  "rated inverter current × Pr.271 setting (%)" or less, the maximum frequency automatically becomes the Pr.4 Multi-speed
  setting (high speed) setting value.
- When the average current of the current averaging range (chart B below) during operation with the X19 signal ON is greater
  than the "rated inverter current × Pr.272 setting (%)", the maximum frequency automatically becomes the Pr.5 Multi-speed
  setting (middle speed) setting value.
- During regeneration load operation, the Pr.5 setting is the maximum frequency regardless of the average current.
- When **Pr.273** is used, the current averaging range can be set between one half of the frequency of the **Pr.273** setting value and the **Pr.273** set frequency. (However, the setting value must be smaller than **Pr.5** setting.)



• When the average current is larger than "rated inverter current × **Pr.271** setting (%)" and smaller than "rated inverter current × **Pr.272** setting (%)", linear compensation is performed as shown below.



Value in parenthesis is initial value.

# 5



- When the current averaging range includes the constant-output range, the output current may become large in the constant-output range.
- When the average current value in the current averaging range is small, deceleration time becomes longer as the running frequency increases.
- The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function, fast-response current limit operation, fast-response current limit operation, shortest acceleration/deceleration, and optimum acceleration/deceleration are invalid.
- Changing the terminal assignment with **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Under the following operating conditions, the load torque high-speed frequency function is invalid:
   PU operation (Pr.79), PU + External operation (Pr.79), JOG operation, PID control function operation (Pr.128), remote setting function operation (Pr.59), orientation control function operation, multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL signal), torque control, position control.
- When the average current during acceleration is too small, it may be judged as regeneration, and the maximum frequency may become the setting of **Pr.5**.
- The output frequency may change due to the load, so do not get unnecessarily close to the motor or machine.

#### Parameters referred to

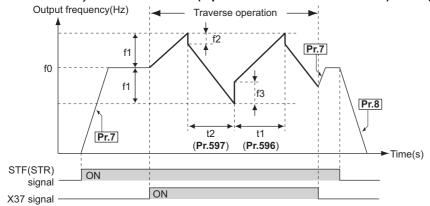
Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27 (multi-speed setting) page 343
Pr.57 Restart coasting time page 546, page 552
Pr.59 Remote function selection page 310
Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321
Pr.128 PID action selection page 519
Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

# 5.14.6 Traverse function

The traverse operation, which oscillates the frequency at a constant cycle, is available.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
592 A300	Traverse function selection	0	0	Traverse function invalid
			1	Traverse function valid only in External operation mode
			2	Traverse function valid regardless of the operation mode
593 A301	Maximum amplitude amount	10%	0 to 25%	Level of amplitude during traverse operation
594 A302	Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration	10%	0 to 50%	Compensation amount during amplitude inversion (from acceleration to deceleration)
595 A303	Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration	10%	0 to 50%	Compensation amount during amplitude inversion (from deceleration to acceleration)
596 A304	Amplitude acceleration time	5 s	0.1 to 3600 s	Time period of acceleration during traverse operation
597 A305	Amplitude deceleration time	5 s	0.1 to 3600 s	Time period of deceleration during traverse operation

- Setting **Pr.592 Traverse function selection** = "1 or 2" will enable the traverse function.
- Assigning the Traverse function selection (X37) signal to the input terminal will enable the traverse function only when the
  X37 signal is ON. (When the X37 signal is not assigned, the traverse function is always available.) To input the X37 signal,
  set "37" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal.



- f0: set frequency
- f1: amplitude amount from the set frequency  $(f0 \times Pr.593/100)$
- f2: compensation amount at transition from acceleration to deceleration (f1 × Pr.594/100)
- f3: compensation amount at transition from deceleration to acceleration (f1 × **Pr.595**/100)
- t1: time from acceleration during traverse operation (Time from (f0 f1) to (f0 + f1)) (Pr.596)
- t2: time from deceleration during traverse operation (Time from (f0 + f1) to (f0 f1)) (Pr.597)
- The motor accelerates to the set frequency f0 according to the normal **Pr.7 Acceleration time** at turn ON of the start command (STF or STR).
- When the output frequency reaches f0 and the X37 signal turns ON, the inverter begins traverse operation and accelerates to f0 + f1. The acceleration time at this time is according to the **Pr.596** setting. (If the X37 signal turns ON before the output frequency reaches f0, traverse operation begins after the output frequency reaches f0.)
- After the inverter accelerates to f0 + f1, this is compensated with f2 (f1 × **Pr.594**), and the inverter decelerates to f0 f1. The deceleration time at this time is according to the **Pr.597** setting.
- After the inverter decelerates to f0 f1, this is compensated with f3 (f1 × **Pr.595**), and the inverter accelerates again to f0 + f1.
- When the X37 signal turns OFF during traverse operation, the inverter accelerates/decelerates to f0 according to the normal acceleration/deceleration time (**Pr.7**, **Pr.8**). If the start command (STF or STR) is turned OFF during traverse operation, the inverter decelerates to a stop according to the normal deceleration time (**Pr.8**).

GROUP



- If the set frequency (f0) and traverse operation parameters (**Pr.598 to Pr.597**) are changed during traverse operation, this is applied in operations after the output frequency reaches f0 before the change was made.
- If the output frequency exceeds **Pr.1 Maximum frequency** or **Pr.2 Minimum frequency** during traverse operation, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum/minimum frequency when the set pattern exceeds the maximum/minimum frequency.
- When the traverse function and S-pattern acceleration/deceleration (**Pr.29** ≠ "0") are selected, S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration operation occurs only in the range operated at the normal acceleration/deceleration time (**Pr.7**, **Pr.8**). Acceleration/deceleration during traverse operation is performed linearly.
- If stall prevention activates during traverse operation, traverse operation stops and normal operation begins. When stall prevention operation is completed, the inverter accelerates/decelerates to f0 at the normal acceleration/deceleration time (Pr.7, Pr.8). After the output frequency reaches f0, the traverse operation begins again.
- If the value of the amplitude inversion compensation amount (**Pr.594**, **Pr.595**) is too large, an overvoltage trip or stall prevention occurs, and pattern operation cannot be performed as set.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.3 Base frequency page 618

Pr.180 to Pr.186 (input terminal function selection) \* page 446

Pr.190 to Pr.195 (output terminal function selection) page 399

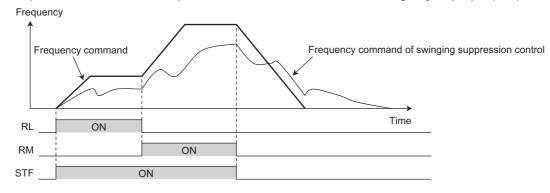
#### **Swinging suppression control** 5.14.7

When an object is moved by a gantry crane, swinging is suppressed on the crane's traveling axis.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
1072 A310	DC brake judgment time for anti-sway control operation	3 s	0 to 10 s	Set the waiting time to start the DC injection brake (zero speed control, servo lock) after the output frequency reaches the <b>Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency</b> or lower.
1073 Anti-sway control		0	0	Swinging suppression control disabled
A311	A311 operation selection		1	Swinging suppression control enabled
			0.05 to 3 Hz	Sets the swinging frequency of the load.
1074 A312	Anti-sway control frequency	1 Hz	9999	A swinging frequency is estimated based on the <b>Pr.1077</b> to <b>Pr.1079</b> settings, and swinging suppression control is performed.
1075 A313	Anti-sway control depth	0	0 to 3	0 (Deep) → 3 (Shallow)
1076 A314	Anti-sway control width	0	0 to 3	0 (Narrow) → 3 (Wide)
1077 A315	Rope length	1 m	0.1 to 50 m	Set the rope length of the crane.
1078 A316	Trolley weight	1 kg	1 to 50000 kg	Set the weight of the trolley.
1079 A317	Load weight	1 kg	1 to 50000 kg	Set the weight of the load.

# ◆Swinging suppression control operation (Pr.1073)

- Setting Pr.1073 Anti-sway control operation selection = "1" enables swinging suppression control. (Swinging suppression control is not available under zero speed or servo lock control.)
- During operation under swinging suppression control, the travel distance becomes longer. Input a stop command earlier to avoid a collision with an obstacle.
- · A deceleration to stop without swinging suppression control is applied for stopping as a result of PU stop, an emergency stop command input from a communication option, Pr.875 Fault definition, or an emergency stop input (X92).



# NOTE:

- · Under torque control or position control, the swinging suppression control is disabled.
- During operation of the power failure time deceleration-to-stop function, or when the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is enabled (Pr.57 ≠ "9999"), the swinging suppression control is disabled.

# ◆Swinging frequency setting (Pr.1074 to Pr.1079)

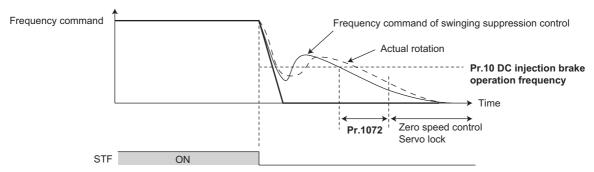
- Set a swinging frequency in Pr.1074 Anti-sway control frequency. The swinging frequency is used as a notch filter frequency. Lower the response level of speed control in the frequency band with the width set in the Pr.1076 Anti-sway control width by the gain set in the Pr.1075 Anti-sway control depth.
- · A deeper notch depth has a greater effect in reducing mechanical resonance, but because the phase delay is larger, swinging may increase. Adjust by starting from the shallowest value.

Setting value	3	2	1	0
Depth	Shallow	$\rightarrow$	←	Deep
Gain	-4dB	-8dB	-14dB	-8

- If the Pr.1076 setting is too large (the width is too wide), the response level of speed control will drop, and the system may become unstable.
- After setting Pr.1074 = "9999", set the crane rope length in the Pr.1077 Rope length, the trolley weight in the Pr.1078 Trolley weight, and the weight of an object in the Pr.1079 Load weight. Then, swinging suppression control is performed using a swinging frequency estimated by the inverter.

# ◆Waiting time for brake operation of swinging suppression control (Pr.1072)

• Set the time from when the output frequency becomes the Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency or less to when the zero speed control or the servo lock operation starts in the Pr.1072 DC brake judgment time for anti-sway control operation.



- During swinging suppression control operation, even if the motor rotation is restricted to one direction in the Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection, the motor may rotate in a direction opposite to the setting.
- · A protective function (E.OSD) may be activated during vibration control. When using swinging suppression control, set Pr.690 Deceleration check time = "9999 (initial value)" to disable the deceleration check function.
- · When swinging suppression control is enabled, regeneration avoidance, shortest acceleration/deceleration, and the traverse function are disabled.
- Do not set swinging suppression control and droop control together.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency page 625

Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection page 338

Pr.286 Droop gain page 648

Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration page 315

Pr.592 Traverse function selection page 500

Pr.690 Deceleration check time page 218

Pr.875 Fault definition page 354

Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection page 641

GROUP

#### 5.14.8 Orientation control Magneticifiux Vector

The inverter can adjust the stop position (Orientation control) using a position detector (encoder) attached to a place such as the main shaft of the machine.

A vector control compatible option is required.

Because Pr.350 Stop position command selection is initially set to "9999", the orientation control function is invalid.

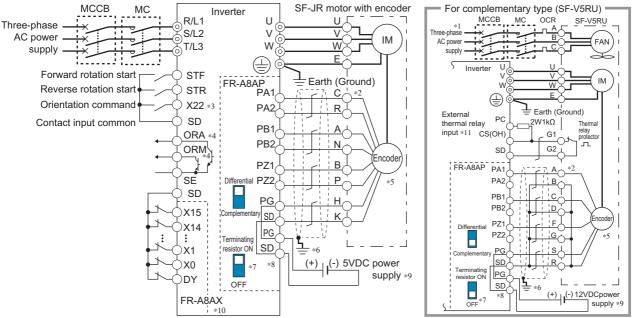
Р	r.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description					
350		Stop position command		0	Internal stop position command (I	²r.356)				
A510		selection	9999	1	External stop position command (FR-A8AX 16-bit data)					
				9999	Orientation control invalid					
351 A526		Orientation speed	2 Hz	0 to 30 Hz	Turning ON the X22 signal decelerates the motor speed to the set value.					
A527 Creep speed		0.5 Hz	0 to 10 Hz	After the speed reaches the orientation speed, the speed decreases to the creep speed set in <b>Pr.352</b> as soon as the						
353 A528	•		511	0 to 16383	position pulse reaches the creep switchover position set in <b>Pr.353</b> .					
354 A529		Position loop switchover position	96	0 to 8191	As soon as the current position pu switchover position, control is cha					
355 A530		DC injection brake start position	5	0 to 255	After the motor moves into the po the DC injection brake when the c specified start position of the DC	current position pulses reach the				
356 A531		Internal stop position command	0	0 to 16383	When "0" is set in <b>Pr.350</b> , the interactivated and the setting value of position.					
357 A532		Orientation in-position zone	5	0 to 255	Set the in-position width at a stop of the orientation.					
358 A533	Servo torque selection 1		1	0 to 13	Operation at orientation completion	on can be selected.				
		Encoder rotation direction	1	0	Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder)	Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less.				
359 C141				100	is clockwise (CW) viewed from the shaft	Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz.				
*1	*2			1	Set when using a motor for which forward rotation (encoder)	Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less.				
				101	is counterclockwise (CCW) viewed from the shaft	Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz.				
				0	Speed command	When <b>Pr.350</b> = "1" is set and				
360 A511		16-bit data selection	0	1	16-bit data is used as the external position command as is.	the FR-A8AX is mounted together, set the stop position using 16-bit data.				
				2 to 127	Set the stop position by dividing up to 128 stop positions.	Stop position command is input as binary regardless of the <b>Pr.304</b> setting.				
361 A512		Position shift	0	0 to 16383	Shift the home position using a co- changing the home position of the position obtained by adding the si- command.	e encoder. The stop position is a				
362 A520		Orientation position loop gain	1	0.1 to 100	When the servo torque function is selected using <b>Pr.358</b> , the output frequency for generating servo torque gradually increas to the creep speed of <b>Pr.352</b> according to the slope set in <b>Pr.36</b> Although the operation becomes faster when the value is increased, hunting may occur in the machine.					
363 A521		Completion signal output delay time	0.5 s	0 to 5 s	The orientation complete signal turns ON after going into the in position width and waiting for the set time. Also, the signal turn OFF after going out of the in-position width and waiting for the time.					

_		Initial	Setting					
Pr.	Name	value	range	Descri	ption			
364 A522	Encoder stop check time	0.5 s	0 to 5 s	If the orientation complete signal (ORA) has never been output and the encoder stays stopped for the set time without completin orientation, the orientation fault signal (ORM) is output. If the OR signal has been output before but the orientation cannot be completed within the set time, the ORM signal is also output.				
365 A523	Orientation limit	9999	0 to 60 s	The time elapses after passing the creep switchover positimeasured. If orientation cannot be completed within the seche orientation fault signal (ORM) is output.				
			9999	Set to 120 s.				
366 A524	Recheck time		0 to 5 s	When the start signal is turned OF (X22) ON after stopping the moto present position is checked again the orientation complete signal (C (ORM) is output.	r by orientation control, the after the set time elapses, and			
T			9999	Not checked.				
369 851 C140 C240 *1 *2	Number of encoder pulses	1024	0 to 4096	Set the number of encoder pulses. Set the number of pulses before it is multiplied by 4.				
			0	Orientation is executed from the current rotation direction.				
	Orientation selection	0	1	Orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction.	Motor end orientation			
393			2	Orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction.				
A525			10	Orientation is executed from the current rotation direction.				
			11	Orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction.	Machine end orientation *3			
			12	Orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction.				
394 A540	Number of machine side gear teeth	4	0 to 32767	Set the encoder orientation gear ratio.				
395	Number of motor side	1						
A541	gear teeth			1				
396 A542	Orientation speed gain (P term)	60	0 to 1000	Response level during position co	entrol loop (servo rigidity) can be			
397 A543	Orientation speed integral time	0.333	0 to 20 s	adjusted at orientation stop.				
398 A544	Orientation speed gain (D term)	1	0 to 100	Lag/advance compensation gain	can be adjusted.			
399 A545	Orientation deceleration ratio	20	0 to 1000	Make adjustment when the motor the orientation time is long.	runs back at orientation stop or			
			0	First motor: plug-in option that supports the vector control Second motor: control terminal option that supports the vector control *4	Machine end orientation invalid			
862 C242	Encoder option selection		1	First motor: control terminal option that supports the vector control Second motor: plug-in option that supports the vector control *4	Machine end orientation invalid (when <b>Pr.393</b> = "0, 1, or 2")			
				Motor end: control terminal option that supports the vector control Machine end: plug-in option that supports the vector control ns are installed.	Machine end orientation valid (when <b>Pr.393</b> = "10, 11, or 12")			

The parameters above can be set when vector control compatible options are installed.

- \*1 The parameter number is the one for use with the plug-in option (FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR). (Pr.369 for the FR-A8AP only)
- $^{*2}$  The parameter number is the one for use with the control terminal option (FR-A8TP).
- \*3 To perform machine end orientation, the plug-in option (FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR) and control terminal option (FR-A8TP) are required.
- \*4 When the second motor is selected, the orientation control is disabled.

### Motor end orientation connection example

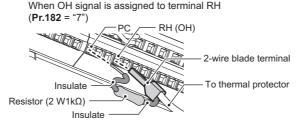


- The power supply of the fan for a 7.5 kW or lower dedicated motor is single phase. (200 V/50 Hz, 200 to 230 V/60 Hz)
- \*2 The pin number differs according to the encoder used.
- \*3 Use Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal. (Refer to page 446.)
- \*4 Use Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal. (Refer to page 399.)
- Connect the encoder so that there is no looseness between the motor and motor shaft. Speed ratio must be 1:1. \*5
- Connect the shield of the encoder cable to the enclosure using a tool such as a P-clip. (Refer to page 71.)
- For the differential line driver, set the terminating resistor selection switch to the ON position (initial status) to use. (Refer to page 67.) Note that the terminating resistor switch should be set to the OFF position when sharing the same encoder with another unit (NC, etc.) or when the terminating resistor is connected to another unit. For the complementary, set the switch to the OFF position.
- For terminal compatibility of FR-JCBL, FR-V5CBL and FR-A8AP, refer to page 69.
- A separate power supply of 5 V/12 V/15 V/24 V is necessary according to the encoder power specification. Make the voltage of the external power supply same as the encoder output voltage, and connect the external power supply between PG and SD. When performing encoder feedback control and vector control together, an encoder and power supply can be shared.
- \*10 When a stop position command is input from outside, a plug-in option FR-A8AX is required. Refer to page 507 for the external stop position command
- \*11 Connect the recommended 2W1kΩ resistor between the terminal PC and OH. (Recommended product: MOS2C102J 2W1kΩ by KOA

Insert the input line and the resistor to a 2-wire blade terminal, and connect the blade terminal to the terminal OH. (For the recommended 2-wire blade terminals, refer to page 55.)

Insulate the lead wire of the resistor, for example by applying a contraction tube, and shape the wires so that the resistor and its lead wire will not touch other cables. Caulk the lead wire securely together with the thermal protector input line using a 2-wire blade terminal. (Do not subject the lead wire's bottom area to an excessive pressure.)

To use a terminal as the terminal OH, assign the OH (external thermal O/L relay input) signal to an input terminal. (Set "7" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual (Detailed) of the inverter.)



### Setting

· If the orientation command signal (X22) is turned ON during operation after the various parameters have been set, the speed will decelerate to the "orientation switchover speed". After the "orientation stop distance" is calculated, the speed will further decelerate, and the "orientation state" (servo lock) will be entered. The "orientation complete signal" (ORA) will be output when the "orientation complete width" is entered.

### ◆Setting I/O signals

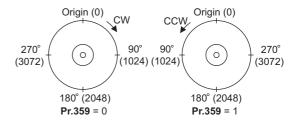
Signal	Signal name Description							
X22	Orientation command	Use a terminal to input the orientation signal that commands orientation.  For the X22 signal input, set "22" in any of <b>Pr.178 to Pr.189</b> to assign the function.						
ORA	Orientation complete	Output switches to Low if the orientation stop has made within the orientation complete width while the start and X22 signals are input.  For the ORA signal output, set "27 (positive logic)" or "127 (negative logic)" in any of <b>Pr.190 to Pr.196</b> .						
ORM	Orientation fault	Output switches to Low if the orientation not stop has made within the orientation complete width while the start and X22 signals are input.  For the ORM signal output, set "28 (positive logic)" or "128 (negative logic)" in any of <b>Pr.190 to Pr.196</b> .						

### ◆ Selecting stop position command (Pr.350 Stop position command selection)

• Select either to use the internal stop position command (Pr.356 Internal stop position command) or the external stop position command (16-bit data using the FR-A8AX).

Pr.350 setting	Stop position command source						
0	Internal stop position command (Pr.356: 0 to 16383)						
1	External stop position command (FR-A8AX) 16-bit data						
9999 (Initial value)	Orientation control invalid						

- When the internal stop position command (Pr.350 = "0") is selected, the Pr.356 setting is used as the stop position.
- When the number of encoder pulses is 1024 pulses/r, one revolution (360°) of the encoder is divided by 4096 pulses so that the degree per pulse can be calculated as 360° / 4096 pulses = 0.0879°/pulse. Refer to the figure on the right. Stop position (address) is shown within parentheses.



- When the external stop position command (Pr.350 = "1") is selected while the FR-A8AX option is mounted, 16-bit data (binary input) is used to give the stop position.
- The value set in Pr.360 16-bit data selection should be the divided value minus 1.

Pr.360 Setting	Description
0	External position command is invalid (speed command or torque command via the FR-A8AX)
1	Position command direct input The 16-bit digital signal via the FR-A8AX is the direct stop position command. <example> When the <b>Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses</b> setting is "1024", the stop position command from "0 to 4095" can be input using FR-A8AX, and the digital signal of "2048 (H800)" is input to stop the motor at a 180° position.</example>
2 to 127	Set the stop position command by dividing up to 128 stop positions.  If the external stop command input is greater than the setting, the stop positions are the same as those in the maximum external stop command value. <example> When the number of stop positions is 90 (divided at intervals of 4°), 90 - 1 = 89. Hence, set "89".</example>

[Example 1] When <b>Pr.369</b> = "1024"	[Example 2] With 8 stop positions	[Example 3] With 120 stop positions		
Pr.360 = "1"	Pr.360 = "7"	<b>Pr.360</b> = "119"		
Origin (0) CW 90° (1024(H400)) 180° (2048(H800))	(7 or more) Origin(0) (1) 315° CW (6)270° (2) (5)225° 180° (3) (4)	Origin (0)  270° At intervals of 3°  (90)  180° (60)		

### NOTE

- Values in parentheses indicate binary data input from the terminals. Even if the position pulse monitor (Pr.52 Operation
  panel main monitor selection = "19") is selected, the data monitored is not the number of stop positions but is 0 to 65535
  pulses.
- FR-A8AX parameters (Pr.300 to Pr.305) are invalid (Valid when Pr.360 = "0".)
- Terminal DY (data read timing input signal) becomes invalid during vector control. (The position data is downloaded at the start of orientation.)
- Internal stop position command is given when no option is mounted or **Pr.360** = "0" even if "1" (external stop position command) is set in **Pr.350**.
- · Relationship between stop position command and 16-bit data

Pr.350		Operation status							
Stop position command selection	Pr.360 16-bit data selection	Stop position command	16-bit data (FR-A8AX)	Speed command					
	0: speed command	Internal (Pr.356)	Speed command	16-bit data					
0: internal	1, 2 to 127: position command	Internal (Pr.356)	Invalid	External command (or PU)					
	0: speed command	Internal (Pr.356)	Speed command	16-bit data					
1: external	1, 2 to 127: position command	External (Internal when the FR-A8AX is not mounted ( <b>Pr.356</b> ))	Position command	External command (or PU)					

### **♦Pr.361 Position shift (initial value "0")**

- The stop position is a position obtained by adding the setting of Pr.361 to the position command.
- Position shift function
   Shift the home position using a compensation value without changing the home position of the position detector (encoder).

### • NOTE

When orientation control is valid using Pr.350 Stop position command selection with a vector control compatible option
mounted, the rotation direction of the encoder is displayed on the rotation direction display of the PU (operation panel/
parameter unit).

Make settings so that FWD is displayed at turn ON of the STF signal and REV is displayed at turn ON of the STR signal.

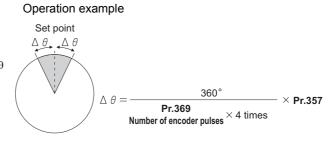
### **♦**Monitor display change

Monitor	Remarks						
Position pulse monitor	When "19" is set in <b>Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection</b> , the position pulse monitor is displayed instead of the output voltage monitor of the PU. (Displayed only when a vector control compatible option is mounted.)						
Orientation status∗ı	When "22" is set in <b>Pr.52</b> , the orientation status is displayed instead of the output voltage monitor of the PU. (Displayed only when a vector control compatible option is mounted.)  0: Other than orientation operation or orientation speed is not reached  1: Orientation speed is reached  2: Creep speed is reached  3: Position loop is reached  4: Orientation complete  5: Orientation fault (pulse stop)  6: Orientation fault (orientation limit)  7: Orientation fault (recheck)  8: Continuous multi-point orientation						

<sup>\*1</sup> Invalid during vector control. ("0" is always displayed.)

### ◆Pr.357 Orientation in-position zone (initial value "5")

- The in-position width for orientation stop can be set. The initial value of **Pr.357** is "5". To change the  $\Delta\theta$  value, make fine adjustments by changing in increments of  $\pm 10$ .
- If the position detection value from the encoder enters  $\pm\Delta\theta$  during orientation stop, the Orientation complete signal (ORA) will be output.

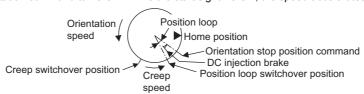


### Orientation from the running status (under V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

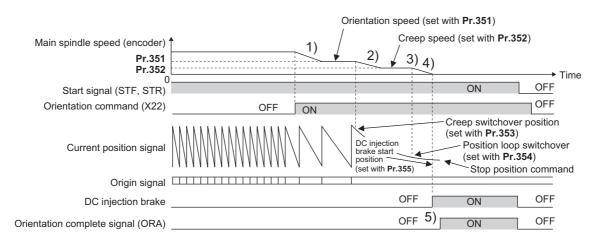
- 1) When the orientation command (X22) turns on, the motor speed decreases to the **Pr.351 Orientation speed**. (**Pr.351** initial value: 2Hz)
- 2) After the speed reaches the orientation speed, the speed further decreases to the **Pr.352 Creep speed** as soon as the current position pulse reaches the **Pr.353 Creep switchover position**. (**Pr.352** is initially set to "0.5 Hz", **Pr.353** is initially set to "511")
- 3) Moreover, as soon as the current position pulse reaches the **Pr.354 Position loop switchover position**, control is changed to the position loop. (**Pr.354** is initially set to "96")
- 4) After the motor moves into the position loop, the motor decelerates and stops by the DC injection brake as soon as the current position pulse reaches the **Pr.355 DC injection brake start position**. (**Pr.355** is initially set to "5")
- 5) When the motor stops in **Pr.357 Orientation in-position zone**, the orientation complete (ORA) signal is output after **Pr.363 Completion signal output delay time**. If the motor does not stop within the in-position width because of external force, etc., the ORA signal turns OFF after the time set in **Pr.363**. (**Pr.357** is initially set to "5", **Pr.363** is initially set to "0.5 s")
- 6) If the orientation is not completed continuously in **Pr.365 Orientation limit** after passing the creep switchover position, the orientation fault signal (ORM) is output.
- 7) After the orientation start, if the motor is stopped by external force, etc. before reaching the in-position width and therefore the ORA signal has not been output, the ORM signal is output after the **Pr.364 Encoder stop check time**. If the motor is moved out of the in-position width by external force, etc. after the ORA signal has been output once, the ORA signal turns OFF after the set time in **Pr.363**. If the orientation is not completed within the time set in **Pr.364**, the ORM signal is output.
- 8) If the ORA and ORM signals have been output once, but the start signal (STF or STR) is turned OFF while the X22 signal is ON, the ORA or ORM signal will be output again after **Pr.366 Recheck time**.
- 9) The ORA and ORM signals cannot be output while the X22 signal is OFF.

### • NOTE

• When the orientation command turns OFF while the start signal is ON, the speed accelerates to the command speed.



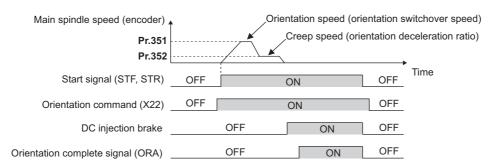
If hunting of the motor shaft occurs during orientation stop, set a larger value in Pr.354 or a smaller value in Pr.352 to prevent
it.



5

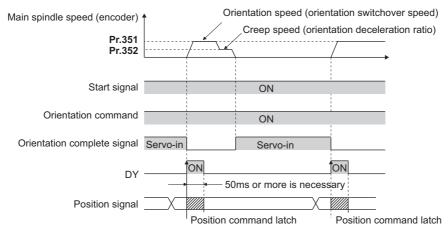
# ◆Orientation from the stop status (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

- Turning ON the start signal after turning ON the orientation command (X22) will increase the motor speed to the **Pr.351 Orientation speed**, and then orientation operation will be performed with the same operation as for "orientation from the running status".
- Note that the DC injection brake operates without increasing to the orientation speed if the position signal is within the DC injection brake start position.



### Continuous multi-point orientation (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

· Orientation command and orientation with STF/STR ON. (Orientation in servo-in status)



- The position data is read at the rising edge of DY. (For the details, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AX).
- When the position signal is within the creep switchover position, the speed starts up to the creep speed not to the orientation speed.
- · When the position signal is outside the creep switchover position, the speed starts up to the orientation speed.
- The DC injection brake operates if the position signal is within the DC injection brake start position.
- 16-bit data with the FR-A8AX is valid only when the DY signal is ON.

### NOTE }

- · Couple the encoder with the motor shaft or with the shaft that stops the main shaft at the specified position. Couple it with the speed ratio of 1:1 and without any mechanical looseness.
- The DC injection brake operates at orientation stop. Release the DC injection brake as soon as possible (within several seconds), as continuous operation of the DC injection brake will cause the motor to overheat, leading to burnout.
- · Because the servo lock function is not available after orientation stop, provide a holding mechanism, such as a mechanical brake or knock pin, when secure holding of the main shaft is required.
- · To ensure correct positioning, the encoder must be set in the proper rotation direction, and the A and B phases must be connected correctly.
- If the pulse signal from the encoder stops due to encoder signal loss, etc. during orientation, the Orientation fault (ORM) signal may be output.
- · When performing orientation control, enable the DC injection brake. (Refer to page 625.) When the DC injection brake is disabled, orientation operation cannot be completed.
- · When orientation control is performed, the DC injection brake operates regardless of the External DC injection brake operation start (X13) signal even when Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time = "8888" (DC injection brake external selection).
- To terminate orientation, the start signal (STF or STR) must be first switched OFF, and then the X22 signal must be switched OFF. As soon as this X22 signal is switched OFF, orientation control ends. (Depending on the Pr.358 Servo torque selection setting, the orientation status continues if the X22 signal remains ON even if the DC injection brake is released by turning OFF the start signal. Because of this, the orientation status on the monitor does not show "0".
- · When the retry function of Pr.358 Servo torque selection is selected, the retry operation is performed three times including the first orientation.
- · When performing orientation control, properly set Pr.350 Stop position command selection and Pr.360 16-bit data selection (external position command selection). If the values are set incorrect, proper orientation control will not be performed.
- · When orientation control is performed, PID control is disabled.

# ◆Servo torque selection (Pr.358) (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

Function and description		Operation for each Pr.358 setting													Domonika
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Remarks
a. Servo torque function until output of the orientation complete signal (ORA)	×	0	0	0	0	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	×	0	O: With servo torque function  x: Without servo torque function
b. Retry function	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	×	×	O: With retry function x: Without retry function
c. Output frequency compensation when the motor stops outside the inposition zone	×	×	0	0	×	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	O: With frequency compensation ×: Without frequency compensation
d. DC injection brake and servo torque when the motor exits the in-position zone after output of the orientation complete signal (ORA)	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O: DC injection brake enabled x: Servo torque enabled
e. Turning OFF the orientation complete signal (ORA) when the orientation operation is ended.	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	O: When the start signal (STF, STR) or orientation command is turned OFF ×: When the orientation command is turned OFF
f. Complete signal when the motor exits the in-position zone after output of the orientation complete signal (ORA)	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	O: Turns OFF the complete signal when the motor exits the in-position zone x: Complete signal remains ON even if the motor exits the in-position zone (orientation fault signal (ORM) is not output)

### • NOTE

- · When the orientation command turns OFF while the start signal is ON, the motor accelerates to the command speed.
- When the motor shaft stops outside of the set setting range of the stop position, the motor shaft is returned to the stop position by the servo torque function (if enough torque is generated).
- a. Servo torque function until output of the orientation complete signal Select whether or not servo torque is available using Pr.358 Servo torque selection. Servo torque is not generated if the current position pulse is in between the orientation stop position and DC injection brake start position. The shaft is fixed using the DC injection brake, and when the motor exits the width by external force, etc., the servo torque is generated to move the motor back within the width. Once the orientation complete (ORA) signal is output, the operation is performed as described in d.
- b. Retry function
  - Select retry function using **Pr.358**. Note that the retry function cannot be used together with the servo torque function. If the motor shaft does not stop within the in-position zone when the motor stop is checked, orientation operation is performed again by the retry function. This retry function is performed three times including the first orientation. The maximum retry number is three. (The orientation fault (ORM) signal is not output during retry operation.)
- c. Frequency compensation when the motor stops outside the orientation complete width When the motor stops before entering the in-position width due to external force, etc., the output frequency is increased to move the shaft to the orientation stop position. The output frequency is gradually increased to the **Pr.352 Creep** speed. This function cannot be used with the retry function.
- **d.** DC injection brake and servo torque selection when the position pulse exits the in-position zone after output of the ORA signal
  - If the motor exits the in-position width, select the setting either to fix the shaft with the DC injection brake or by returning the motor to the orientation stop position with the servo torque.
- e. Turning OFF the orientation complete signal (ORA) when the orientation operation is ended.
  When ending the orientation operation, first turn OFF the start signal (STF or STR), and then turn OFF the X22 signal.
  At this time, select when to turn OFF the ORA signal from either the time the start signal is turned OFF or the time the orientation command signal is turned OFF.
- f. Complete signal when the motor exits the in-position zone after output of the orientation complete signal (ORA) Select to turn OFF the ORA signal or to keep the ORA signal ON (ORM signal is not output) when the motor exits the in-position width.

# 5

### ◆Position loop gain (Pr.362) (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)

- When the servo torque function is selected using Pr.358 Servo torque selection, the output frequency for generating servo torque gradually increases to the Pr.352 Creep speed according to the slope set in Pr.362 Orientation position loop gain.
- · Although the operation becomes faster when the value is increased, a machine may hunt, etc.

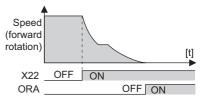
### **◆**Description of orientation operation (Vector control)

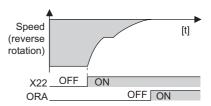
• Setting the rotation direction (Pr.393 Orientation selection)

Pr.393 setting	Rotation direction	Remarks						
0 (initial value)	Pre-orientation	Orientation is executed from the current rotation direction.						
1	Forward rotation orientation	Orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction. (If the motor is running in reverse, orientation is executed from the forward rotation after deceleration.)						
2 Reverse rotation orientation		Orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction. (If the motor is running forward, orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction after deceleration.)						
10	Pre-orientation	Orientation is executed from the current rotation direction.						
11 Forward rotation orientation		Orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction. (If the motor is running in reverse, orientation is executed from the forward rotation direction after deceleration.)	Machine end orientation					
12	Reverse rotation orientation	Orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction. (If the motor is running forward, orientation is executed from the reverse rotation direction after deceleration.)						

### ◆Orientation from the current rotation direction (Pr.393 = "0 (initial value), 10") (Vector control)

- When the orientation command (X22) is input, the motor speed will decelerate from the running speed to Pr.351 Orientation speed. At the same time, the orientation stop position command will be read in. (The stop position command is determined by the setting of Pr.350 Stop position command selection and Pr.360 16-bit data selection. Refer to the right chart.)
- · When the orientation switchover speed is reached, the encoder Z phase pulse will be confirmed, and the control will change from speed control to position control (Pr.362 Orientation position loop gain).
- The distance to the orientation stop position is calculated at switching of the control, and the motor decelerates to a stop with a set deceleration pattern (Pr.399 Orientation deceleration ratio) and enters the orientation (servo lock) state.
- Once in the Pr.357 Orientation in-position zone, the orientation complete (ORA)
- The home position can be moved using Pr.361 Position shift.



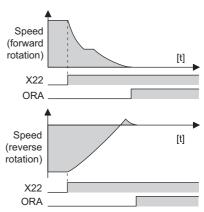


### CAUTION

 If the X22 is turned OFF while the start signal is input, the motor will accelerate toward the speed of the current speed command. Therefore, to stop, turn the forward rotation (reverse rotation) signal OFF.

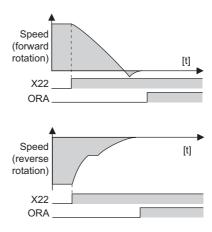
### ◆Orientation from the forward rotation direction (Pr.393 = "1, 11") (Vector control)

- This method is used to improve the stopping precision and maintain the mechanical precision when the backlash is large.
- If the motor is running in the forward rotation direction, it will make an orientation stop with the same method as "orientation from the current rotation direction".
- · If the motor is running in reverse, it will decelerate, change to the forward rotation direction, and then orientation stop will be executed.



### ◆Orientation from the reverse rotation direction (Pr.393 = "2, 12") (Vector control)

- If the motor is running in the reverse rotation direction, it will make an orientation stop with the same method as "orientation from the current rotation direction".
- If the motor is running in forward, it will decelerate, change to the reverse rotation direction, and then orientation stop will be executed.



### NOTE:

- Couple the encoder with the motor shaft that stops the shaft at the specified position. Couple it with the speed ratio of 1:1 and without any mechanical looseness.
- To ensure correct positioning, the encoder must be set in the proper rotation direction, and the A and B phases must be
- If the pulse signal from the encoder stops due to encoder signal loss, etc. during orientation, orientation may not be completed.
- To terminate orientation, the start signal (STF or STR) must be first switched OFF, and then the orientation signal (X22) must be switched OFF. As soon as this orientation signal is switched OFF, orientation control ends.
- · When performing orientation control, properly set Pr.350 Stop position command selection and Pr.360 16-bit data selection.

If the values set are incorrect, proper orientation control will not be performed.

- · When orientation control is performed, PID control is disabled.
- If Signal loss detection(E.ECT) is displayed when the X22 signal is ON, causing the inverter to trip, check for a break in the cable of the Z phase of the encoder.

# 5

### ◆Servo rigidity adjustment (Pr.362, Pr.396 to Pr.398) (Vector control)

- To increase the servo rigidity\*1 during orientation stop using Pr.396 Orientation speed gain (P term) or Pr.397 Orientation speed integral time, adjust with the following procedures.
  - 1) Increase the Pr.362 Orientation position loop gain value to the extent that rocking\*2 does not occur during orientation stop.
  - 2) Increase Pr.396 and Pr.397 at the same rate.

Normally, adjust Pr.396 in the range from 10 to 100, and Pr.397 from 0.1 to 1.0 s.

(Note that these do not need to be set to the same rate.)

<Example>

When the Pr.396 value is multiplied by 1.2, divide the Pr.397 value by 1.2.

If vibration occurs during orientation stop, the scale cannot be raised any higher.

3) Pr.398 Orientation speed gain (D term) is the lag/advance compensation gain.

The limit cycle 3 can be prevented by increasing the value, and operation can be stopped stably. However, the torque will decrease in relation to the position deviation, and the motor will stop with deviation.

- \*1 Servo rigidity: This is the response when a position control loop is configured. When the servo rigidity is raised, the holding force will increase and operation will stabilize, but vibration will more easily occur. When the servo rigidity is lowered, the holding force will decrease, and the settling time will increase.
- \*2 Rocking: Movement in which return occurs when the stopping position is exceeded.
- \*3 Limit cycle: This is a phenomenon that generates ± continuous vibration centering on the target position.



· Application of lag/advance control and PI control PI control can be applied by setting Pr.398 to 0. Normally, use the lag/advance control. PI control should be used when using a machine with a high spindle static friction torque and requires a stop position accuracy.

### ◆Pr.399 Orientation deceleration ratio (initial value: 20) (Vector control)

· Make adjustments, as shown below, according to the orientation status. (Make adjustments in the order of a, b, and c.) Normally, adjust Pr.362 Orientation position loop gain in the range from 5 to 20, and Pr.399 Orientation deceleration ratio from 5 to 50.

Condition	Adjustment procedure					
Rocking occurs during stopping	<ul> <li>a. Decrease the Pr.399 setting.</li> <li>b. Decrease the Pr.362 setting.</li> <li>c. Increase the Pr.396 and Pr.397 settings.</li> </ul>					
The orientation time is long.	a. Increase the <b>Pr.399</b> setting. b. Increase the <b>Pr.362</b> setting.					
Hunting occurs during stopping	<ul><li>a. Decrease the Pr.362 setting.</li><li>b. Decrease the Pr.396 setting and increase the Pr.397 setting.</li></ul>					
Low servo rigidity during stopping	<ul><li>a. Increase the Pr.396 setting and decrease the Pr.397 setting.</li><li>b. Increase the Pr.362 setting.</li></ul>					

### NOTE :

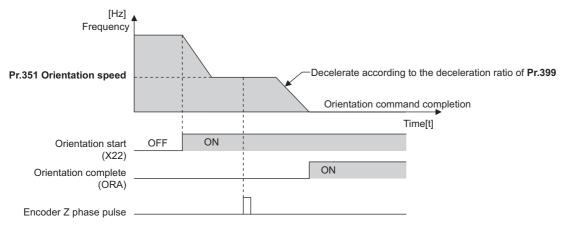
(on page 504).

· Orientation stop operation will fail, causing an excessive position error, or if the motor performs forward/reverse reciprocation operation ( ), review the settings of Pr.393 Orientation selection (on page 505) and Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction

### ◆Pr.351 Orientation speed (initial value: 2 Hz) (Vector control)

• Set the speed when switching between the speed control mode and the position control mode is performed under orientation operation.

Decreasing the set speed enables stable orientation stop. Note that the orientation time will increase.



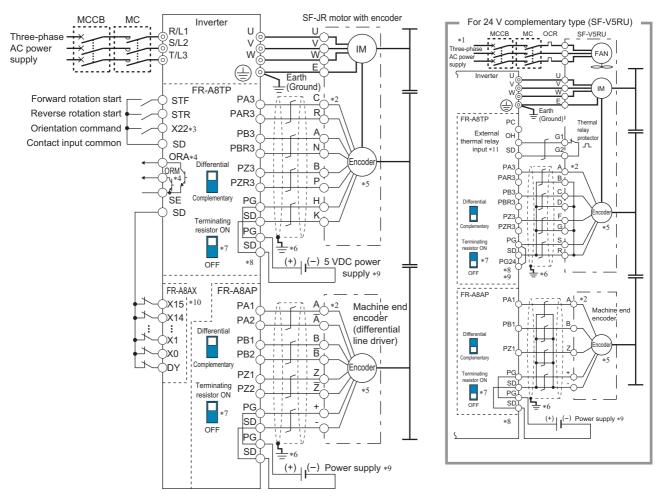
NOTE

When "19" is set in Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection, the position pulse monitor is displayed instead of the
output voltage monitor on the PU.

GROUP

### Machine end orientation connection diagram (Vector control)

- To perform machine end orientation control, the following settings are required.
  - Install a plug-in option (FR-A8AP or FR-A8APR) and a control terminal option (FR-A8TP) to the inverter, a motor end encoder to the control terminal option, and a machine end encoder to the plug-in option.
  - Set Pr.862 Encoder option selection="1".
  - Set Pr.393 Orientation selection="10 to 12". (Refer to page 513.)
  - Set the gear ratio by setting Pr.394 Number of machine side gear teeth and Pr.395 Number of motor side gear teeth. (Refer to page 518.)



- The power supply of the fan for a 7.5 kW or lower dedicated motor is single phase. (200 V/50 Hz, 200 to 230 V/60 Hz)
- The pin number differs according to the encoder used.
- Use Pr.178 to Pr.185, or Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal. (Refer to page 446.)
- Use Pr.190 to Pr.192, or Pr.195 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal. (Refer to page 399.)
- Connect the encoder so that there is no looseness between the motor and motor shaft. Speed ratio must be 1:1.
- Earth (ground) the shield of the encoder cable to the enclosure using a tool such as a P-clip. (Refer to page 67.)
- For the differential line driver, set the terminating resistor selection switch to the ON position. (Refer to page 71.) Note that the terminating resistor switch should be set to the OFF position (initial status) when sharing the same encoder with another unit (NC, etc.) having a terminating resistor under the differential line driver setting. For the complementary, set the switch to the OFF position.
- For terminal compatibility between the FR-A8TP and the FR-JCBL/FR-V7CBL, refer to the Instruction Manual of the FR-A8TP.
- A separate power supply of 5 V/12 V/15 V is necessary according to the encoder power specification. When the encoder output is the differential line driver type, only 5 V can be input. If using the 24 V power supply of the FR-A8TP, 24 V power can be supplied from terminal PG24. Make the voltage of the external power supply the same as the encoder output voltage, and connect the external power supply between
  - The encoder and the power supply can be shared under orientation control, encoder feedback control, or vector control.
- \*10 When a stop position command is input from outside, a plug-in option FR-A8AX is required. Refer to page 507 for the external stop position
- \*11 To enable terminal OH, set Pr.876 Thermal protector input = "1 (initial value)". (Refer to page 351.)

### ◆Encoder orientation gear ratio setting (Pr.394, Pr.395) (Vector control)

- Set the encoder orientation gear ratio for machine end orientation control.
- Set the encoder orientation gear ratio in Pr.394 Number of machine side gear teeth and in Pr.395 Number of motor side gear teeth. An accurate gear ratio (or pulley ratio) from the motor shaft to the spindle is necessary.

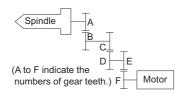
Set correct numbers of gear teeth in Pr.394 and Pr.395.

$$Pr.394 = A \times C \times E$$

$$Pr.395 = B \times D \times F$$

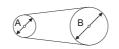
Exercise care so that the A  $\times$  C  $\times$  E and B  $\times$  D  $\times$  F settings do not exceed 32767.

If either or both of them exceed that value, make approximations.



### NOTE:

· Pulley ratio ..... Ratio of vector-driven motor side pulley diameter to spindle side pulley diameter



Spindle side Motor side

· Setting example (When the numbers of gear teeth are as follows)

$$Pr.394 = 15 \times 43 \times 60 = 38700$$

**Pr.395** = 
$$10 \times 28 \times 55 = 15400$$

Since Pr.394 setting exceeds 32767 at this time, make approximations as follows.

$$\frac{\mathbf{Pr.394}}{\mathbf{Pr.395}} = \frac{38700}{15400} = \frac{3870}{1540}$$

# 5.14.9 PID control

Process control such as flow rate, air volume or pressure are possible on the inverter.

A feedback system can be configured and PID control can be performed using the terminal 2 input signal or parameter setting value as the set point, and the terminal 4 input signal as the feedback value.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
127 A612	PID control automatic switchover frequency	9999	0 to 590 Hz	Set the value at which control is automatically switched to PID control.		
128 A610	PID action selection	0	9999 0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011	Without PID control automatic switchover function  Select how to input the deviation value, measured value and set point, and forward and reverse action.		
			40 to 43	Refer to page 539.		
129 A613	PID proportional band	100%	0.1 to 1000%	If a narrow proportional band is set (small parameter setting value), the manipulated amount changes considerably by slight changes in the measured value. As a result, response improves as the proportional band becomes narrower, though stability worsens as shown by the occurrence of hunting. Gain Kp=1/proportional band		
			9999	Without proportional band		
130 A614	PID integral time	1 s	0.1 to 3600 s	With deviation step input, this is the time (Ti) used for obtaining the same manipulated amount as proportional band (P) by only integral (I) action. Arrival to the set point becomes quicker the shorter an integral time is set, though hunting is more likely to occur.		
			9999	Without integral control		
131 A601	PID upper limit	9999	0 to 100%	Sets the upper limit. The FUP signal is output when the feedback value exceeds this setting. The maximum input (20 mA/5 V/10 V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.		
			9999	No function		
132 A602	PID lower limit	9999	0 to 100%	Set the lower limit. The FDN signal is output when the measured value falls below the setting range. The maximum input (20 mA/5 V/10 V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.		
			9999	No function		
133	PID action set point	9999	0 to 100%	Set the set point during PID control.		
A611	1 1D action set point	9999	9999	Set point set by <b>Pr.128</b> .		
134 A615	PID differential time	9999	0.01 to 10 s	With deviation ramp input, this is the time (Td) used for obtaining the manipulated amount only by proportional action (P). Response to changes in deviation increase greatly as the differential time increases.		
			9999	Without differential control		
553 A603	PID deviation limit	9999	0 to 100%	The Y48 signal is output when the absolute value of the deviation exceeds the deviation limit value.		
A603			9999	No function		
554 A604	PID signal operation selection	0	0 to 3, 10 to 13	The action when the upper or lower limit for a measured value input is detected or when a limit for the deviation is detected can be selected. The operation for PID output suspension function can be selected.		
575 A621	Output interruption detection time	1 s	0 to 3600 s	If the status where the output frequency after PID calculation is less than the <b>Pr.576</b> setting is continuously the <b>Pr.575</b> set time or more, inverter running is suspended.		
			9999	Without output interruption function		
576 A622	Output interruption detection level	0 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency at which output interruption is performed.		
577 A623	Output interruption cancel level	1000%	900 to 1100%	Level at which the PID output suspension function is released. Set "Pr.577 -1000%".		

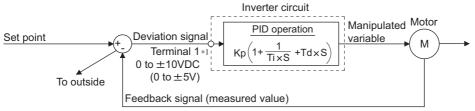
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range		Description	
			1	Input of set point, dev	iation value from terminal 1	
			2	Input of set point, dev	iation value from terminal 2	
609	PID set point/deviation	2	3	Input of set point, deviation value from terminal 4		
A624	input selection	_	4	Input of set point, deviation value via CC-Link communication		
			5	Input of set point, dev	iation value by PLC function	
			1	Input of measured val	ue from terminal 1	
610	PID measured value		2	Input of measured val	ue from terminal 2	
A625	input selection	3	3	Input of measured val		
	par concentration		4	'	ue via CC-Link communication	
			5	·	ue by sequence function	
			0	Integral stopped at lim output interruption	ited frequency, integral cleared during	
1015	Integral stop selection		1	Integral continued at I during output interrupt	imited frequency, integral cleared tion	
A607	at limited frequency	0	10	during output interrup		
			11	_	imited frequency, integral stopped	
				during output interrup	tion I	
753 A650	Second PID action selection	0	0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011	Refer to <b>Pr.128</b> .		
754 A652	Second PID control automatic switchover	9999	0 to 600 Hz, 9999	Refer to Pr.127.		
	frequency					
755 A651	Second PID action set point	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	Refer to Pr.133.		
756 A653	Second PID proportional band	100	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	Refer to Pr.129.		
757 A654	Second PID integral	1 s	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	Refer to <b>Pr.130</b> .		
758	Second PID differential		9999			
A655	time	9999	0.01 to 10 s, 9999	Refer to Pr.134.		
1140 A664	Second PID set point/ deviation input selection	2	1 to 5	Refer to <b>Pr.609</b> .	Set the second PID control. For how to enable the second PID	
1141 A665	Second PID measured value input selection	3	1 to 5	Refer to Pr.610.	control, refer to page 530.	
1143 A641	Second PID upper limit	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	Refer to Pr.131.		
1144 A642	Second PID lower limit	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	Refer to <b>Pr.132</b> .		
1145 A643	Second PID deviation limit	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	Refer to <b>Pr.553</b> . (Y205 signal is output.)		
1146 A644	Second PID signal operation selection	0	0 to 3, 10 to 13	Refer to Pr.554.		
1147 A661	Second output interruption detection time	1 s	0 to 3600 s, 9999	Refer to Pr.575.		
1148 A662	Second output interruption detection level	0 Hz	0 to 600 Hz	Refer to <b>Pr.576</b> .		
1149 A663	Second output interruption cancel level	1000%	900 to 1100%	Refer to Pr.577.		

# 5

## GROUP

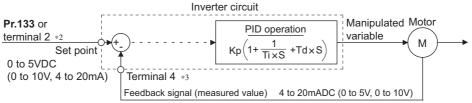
### Basic configuration of PID control

• Pr.128 ="10, 11" (deviation value signal input)



Kp: Proportionality constant Ti: Integral time S: Operator Td: Differential time

- \*1 Set "0" to Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment. When Pr.868 ≠ "0", PID control is invalid.
- Pr.128 = "20, 21" (measured value input)



Kp: Proportionality constant Ti: Integral time S: Operator Td: Differential time

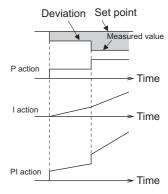
- Note that the input of terminal 1 is added to the set point of terminal 2 as a set point.
- Set "0" to Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment. When Pr.858 ≠ "0", PID control is invalid.

#### PID action outline

#### PI action

PI action is a combination of proportional action (P) and integral action (I), and applies a manipulated amount according to the size of the deviation and transition or changes over time.

[Example of action when the measured value changes in a stepped manner] (Note) PI action is the result of P and I actions being added together.

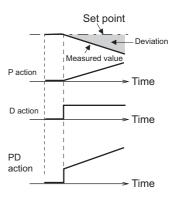


#### PD action

PD action is a combination of proportional action (P) and differential action (D), and applies a manipulated amount according to the speed of the deviation to improve excessive characteristics.

[Example of action when the measured value changes proportionately]

(Note) PD action is the result of P and D actions being added together.

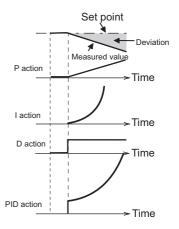


#### (A) Application parameters

#### PID action

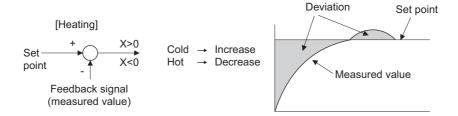
PID action is a combination of PI and PD action, which enables control that incorporates the respective strengths of these actions.

(Note) PID action is the result of all P, I and D actions being added together.



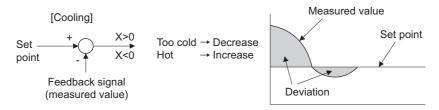
#### · Reverse action

When deviation X = (set point - measured value) is a plus value, the manipulated amount (output frequency) is increased, and when the deviation is a minus value, the manipulated amount is decreased.



#### · Forward action

When deviation X = (set point - measured value) is a minus value, the manipulated amount (output frequency) is increased, and when the deviation is a plus value, the manipulated amount is decreased.

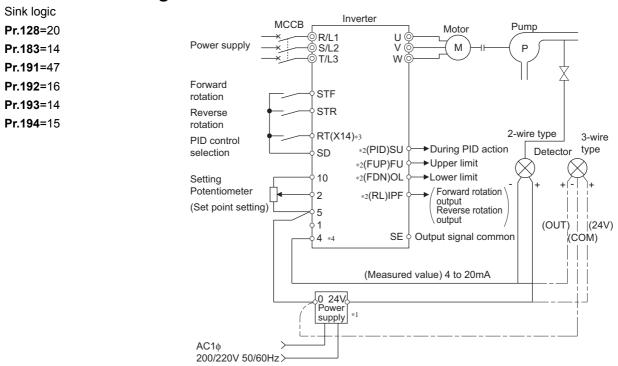


Relationship between deviation and manipulated amount (output frequency)

PID action setting	Deviation		
FID action setting	Plus	Minus	
Reverse action	7	Ä	
Forward action	y .	7	

GROUP

### Connection diagram



- Prepare a power supply matched to the power supply specification of the detector.
- \*2 The output signal terminal to be used differs according to the Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) setting.
- The input signal terminal to be used differs according to the Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) setting.
- \*4 The AU signal need not be input.

### ♦ Selection of deviation value, measured value and set point input method, and PID action method (Pr.128, Pr.609, Pr.610)

- Using Pr.128, select the input method for the PID set point, measured value detected by the meter, and externally calculated deviation. Also, select forward or reverse action.
- Switch the power voltage/current specifications of terminals 2 and 4 by Pr.73 Analog input selection or Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection to match the specification of the input device. After changing the Pr.73 and Pr.267 settings, check the voltage/current input selection switch. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 422 for the setting.)

Pr.128 setting	Pr.609 Pr.610	PID action	Set point input	Measured value input	Deviation input
0		PID invalid	-	-	-
10		Reverse action			Terminal 1
11	Invalid	Forward action		-	Terrilliai i
20		Reverse action	Terminal 2 or <b>Pr.133</b> *1	Terminal 4	
21		Forward action	Terminal 2 or <b>Pr. 133</b> *1	Terminal 4	-
40 to 43	Valid	Dancer control	For details on dancer contro	l, refer to page 539	
50		Reverse action			CC Link communication
51		Forward action	<b></b>	-	CC-Link communication*2
60		Reverse action	CC-Link communication*2	CC-Link communication*2	
61		Forward action	CC-Link communication*2	CC-Link communication*2	-
70		Reverse action			PLC function
71		Forward action	<del>-</del>	-	(with frequency reflected)
80	Invalid	Reverse action	PLC function	PLC function	
81	iiivaiia	Forward action	(with frequency reflected)*3	(with frequency reflected)*3	-
90		Reverse action			PLC function
91		Forward action	-	-	(without frequency reflected)*3
100		Reverse action	PLC function	PLC function	
101		Forward action	(without frequency reflected)*3	(without frequency reflected)*3	-

#### (A) Application parameters

Pr.128 setting	Pr.609 Pr.610	PID action	Set point input	Measured value input	Deviation input
1000		Reverse action	According to Pr.609 *1	According to Pr.610	
1001		Forward action	According to F1.009 *1	According to P1.010	-
1010		Reverse action			According to Pr.609
1011		Forward action	<u> 1</u> -	-	According to P1.609
2000	Valid	Reverse action (without frequency reflected)	According to Pr.609 *1	According to Pr.610	
2001	Valla	Forward action (without frequency reflected)	According to F1.009 *1	According to Pr. 610	
2010		Reverse action (without frequency reflected)			According to Pr.609
2011		Forward action (without frequency reflected)	-		According to P1.009

- \*1 When **Pr.133** ≠ "9999", the **Pr.133** setting is valid.
- \*2 For the details of CC-Link communication, refer to the Instruction Manual of the option FR-A8NC, FR-A8NCE.
- \*3 For the details of the PLC function, refer to the PLC Function Programming Manual.
- The set point/deviation input method can also be flexibly selected by **Pr.609 PID set point/deviation input selection** and the measured value input method can be selected by **Pr.610 PID measured value input selection**. Selection by **Pr.609** and **Pr.610** is valid when **Pr.128** = "1000 to 2011".

Pr.609 and Pr.610 settings	Input method
1	Terminal 1*4
2	Terminal 2*4
3	Terminal 4*4
4	CC-Link communication
5	PLC function

\*4 When the same input method has been selected for the set point and measured value using **Pr.609** and **Pr.610**, set point input is invalid. (The inverter runs at set point 0%)

### NOTE

- When terminals 2 and 4 are selected for deviation input, perform bias calibration using C3 and C6 to prevent a minus voltage from being entered as the deviation input signal. Input of a minus voltage might damage devices and the inverter.
- The following shows the relationship between the input values of the analog input terminals and set point, measured value and deviation. (Calibration parameter initial values)

Input	Inspect	Re	lationship with anal	og input	Calibratian namenatan	
terminal	specification*5	Set point Result		Deviation	Calibration parameter	
	0 to 5 V	0 V=0% 5 V=100%	0 V=0% 5 V=100%	0 V=0% 5 V=100%		
Terminal 2	0 to 10 V	0 V=0% 10 V=100%	0 V=0% 10 V=100%	0 V=0% 10 V=100%	Pr.125, C2 to C4	
	0 to 20 mA	0 mA=0% 20 mA=100%	0 mA=0% 20 mA=100%	0 V=0% 20 mA=100%		
Torminal 1	0 to ±5 V	-5 V to 0 V=0% 5 V=+100%	-5 V to 0 V=0% 5 V=+100%	-5 V=-100% 0 V=0% 5 V=+100%	When <b>Pr.128</b> = "10", <b>Pr.125</b> , <b>C2</b> to <b>C4</b> .	
Terminal 1	0 to ±10 V	-10 V to 0 V=0% 10 V=+100%	-10 V to 0 V=0% 10 V=+100%	-10 V=-100% 0 V=0% 10 V=+100%	When <b>Pr.128</b> ≥ "1000", <b>C12 to C15</b> .	
	0 to 5 V	0 V to 1 V=0% 5 V=100%	0 Vto 1 V=0% 5 V=100%	0 V=-20% 1 V=0% 5 V=100%		
Terminal 4	0 to 10 V	0 V to 2 V=0% 10 V=100%	0 V to 2 V=0% 10 V=100%	0 V=-20% 1 V=0% 10 V=100%	Pr.126, C5 to C7	
	0 to 20 mA	0 to 4 mA=0% 20 mA=100%	0 to 4 mA=0% 20 mA=100%	0 V=-20% 4 mA=0% 20 mA=100%		

\*5 Can be changed by Pr.73 and Pr.267 and the voltage/current input switch. (Refer to page 422.)



Always perform calibration after changing the voltage/input specification with Pr.73, Pr.267, and the voltage/current input selection switch.

GROUP

### ♦Input/output signals

- Assigning the PID control valid terminal signal (X14) to the input terminal by Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) enables PID control to be performed only when the X14 signal is turned ON. When the X14 signal is OFF, regular inverter running is performed without PID action.
- · Input signal

Signal	Function	Pr.178 to Pr.189 setting	Description
X14	PID control valid terminal	14	When the signal is assigned to the input terminal, PID control is enabled
X80	Second PID control valid terminal	80	when the signal is ON.
X64	During retry	64	PID control is switched between forward and reverse action without
X79	Second PID forward/ reverse action switchover	79	changing parameters by turning ON the signal.
X72	PID P control switchover	72	
X73	Second PID P control switchover	73	Integral and differential values can be reset by turning the signal ON.

· Output signal

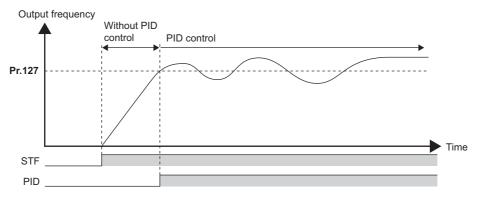
			o Pr.196	
Signal	Function	setting value		Description
5.9		positive	negative	2000,
		logic	logic	
FUP	PID upper limit	15	115	Output when the measured value signal exceeds Pr.131 PID upper limit
FUP2	Second PID upper limit	201	301	(Pr.1143 Second PID upper limit).
FDN	PID lower limit	14	114	Output when the measured value signal exceeds Pr.132 PID lower limit
FDN2	Second PID lower limit	200	300	(Pr.1144 Second PID lower limit).
RL	PID forward/reverse rotation output	16	116	"Hi" is output when the output display of the parameter unit is forward
RL2	Second PID forward/ reverse rotation output	202	302	rotation (FWD), and "Low" is output when the display is reverse rotation (REV) and stop (STOP).
PID	During PID control activated	47	147	Turns ON during PID control. When the PID calculation result is not reflected to the output frequency
PID2	Second During PID control activated	203	303	( <b>Pr.128</b> < "2000"), the PID signal turns OFF at turn OFF of the start signal. When the PID calculation result is reflected to the output frequency ( <b>Pr.128</b> ≥ "2000"), the PID signal turns ON regardless of the start signal status during PID calculation.
SLEEP	PID output interruption	70	170	Set Pr.575 Output interruption detection time (Pr.1147 Second output
SLEEP2	During second PID output shutoff	204	304	interruption detection time) ≠ "9999". This signal turns ON when the PID output suspension function is activated.

### NOTE:

· Changing the terminal functions with Pr.178 to Pr.189 and Pr.190 to Pr.196 may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### ◆PID automatic switchover control (Pr.127)

- The system can be started up more quickly by starting up without PID control activated.
- When Pr.127 PID control automatic switchover frequency is set, the startup is made without PID control until the output frequency reaches the Pr.127 setting. Once the PID control starts, the PID control is continued even if the output frequency drops to Pr.127 setting or lower.



### ◆ Selection of action at a communication error and SLEEP function stop selection (FUP signal, FDN signal, Y48 signal, Pr.554)

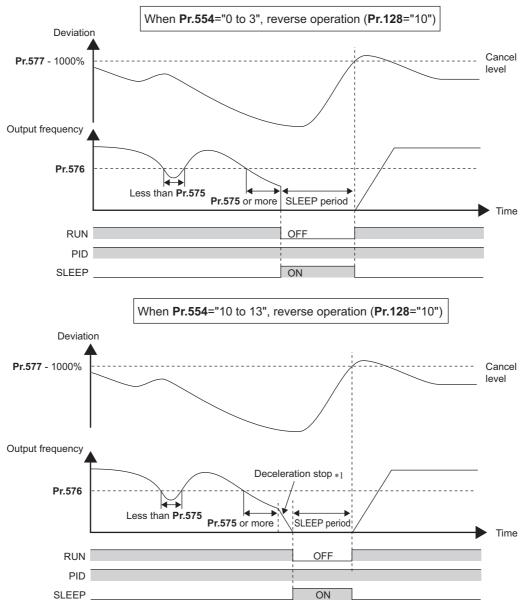
- Using Pr.554 PID signal operation selection, set the action when the measured value input exceeds the upper limit (Pr.131 PID upper limit) or lower limit (Pr.132 PID lower limit), or when the deviation input exceeds the permissible value (Pr.553 PID deviation limit).
- · Choose whether to output the signals (FUP, FDN, Y48) only or to activate the protective function to output the inverter shutoff.
- The stop action when the inverter output is shut off by the SLEEP function can be selected.

Dr EE4 potting	Inverter operation						
Pr.554 setting	At FUP signal, FDN signal output*1	At Y48 signal output+1	At SLEEP operation start				
0 (Initial value)	Signal output only	Signal output only					
1	Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)	Signal output only	Coasts to stop				
2	Signal output only	Signal output + output shutoff	Coasis to stop				
3	Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)	(E.PID)					
10	Signal output only	Signal output only					
11	Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)	Signal output only	Deceleration stop				
12	Signal output only	Signal output + output shutoff	Deceleration stop				
13	Signal output + output shutoff (E.PID)	(E.PID)					

When each of Pr.131, Pr.132 and Pr.553 corresponding to each of the FUP, FDN and Y48 signals is set to "9999" (function not activated), signal output and protective function are disabled.

### ◆PID output suspension function (SLEEP function) (SLEEP signal, Pr.575 to Pr.577)

- When a status where the output frequency after PID calculation is less than Pr.576 Output interruption detection level has continued for the time set in Pr.575 Output interruption detection time or longer, inverter running is suspended. This allows the amount of energy consumed in the inefficient low-speed range to be reduced.
- When the deviation (for instance, the set point measured value) reaches the PID output shutoff release level (Pr.577 setting value -1000%) while the PID output suspension function is activated, the PID output suspension function is released, and PID control operation is automatically restarted.
- Whether to allow motor to coast to a stop or perform a deceleration stop when SLEEP operation is started can be selected using Pr.554.
- · While the PID output suspension function is activated, the PID output interruption signal (SLEEP) is output. During this time, the inverter running signal (RUN) turns OFF and the During PID control activated signal (PID) turns ON.
- For the terminal used for the SLEEP signal, set "70 (positive logic)" or "170 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).



\*1 When the PID output shutoff release level is reached during a deceleration stop, output shutoff is released, operation is re-accelerated and PID control is continued. During deceleration Pr.576 Output interruption detection level is invalid.

### ◆Integral stop selection at limited frequency (Pr.1015)

- The operation for the integral term can be selected when the frequency is restricted by the upper/lower limit, or the manipulated amount is limited to ±100% during PID control.
- The operation during output shutoff can be selected for the integral term using the PID output suspension function (SLEEP function).

Pr.1015 setting	Operation at limited frequency	Operation during output interruption		
0 (initial value)	Integral stop	Integral clear		
1	Integral continuation	Integral clear		
10	Integral stop	Integral stop		
11	Integral continuation	Integral stop		

#### PID monitor function

- This function displays the PID control set point, measured value and deviation on the operation panel, and can output these from the terminals FM, AM and CA.
- An integral value indicating a negative % can be displayed on the deviation monitor. 0% is displayed as 1000. (These values cannot be output on the deviation monitor from terminals FM and CA.)
- Set the following values to Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection, Pr.774 to Pr.776 (Operation panel monitor selection), Pr.992 Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection, Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection and Pr.158 AM terminal function selection for each monitor.

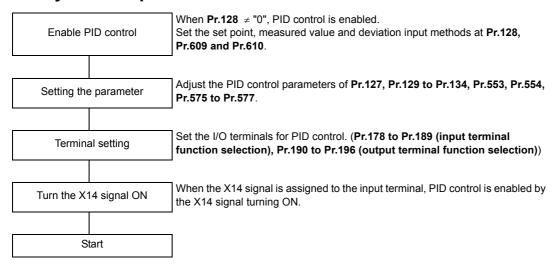
Parameter	Monitor	Minimum		Monitor range			
settings	description	increment	Terminal FM/CA	Terminal AM	Operation panel	Remarks	
52	PID set point						
92	Second PID set point	0.1%	0 to 100%*1				
53	PID measured value	0.1%	0 to 100%*i	"0" is displayed at all times when PID control is based in deviation input.			
93	Second PID measured value	0.1%	0 to 100%*1				
67	PID measured value 2					Displays PID measured value even if PID control operating conditions are not satisfied while	
95	Second PID measured value 2	0.1%	0 to 100%*1			the PID control is enabled. "0" is displayed at all times wher PID control is based in deviation input.	
54	PID deviation	0.1%	Setting not	-100% to 100%	900% to 1100%	Using Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection, minus values	
94	Second PID deviation	0.176	available	*1*2	-100% to 100%*1	can be output to the terminal AM and displayed on the operation	
91	PID manipulated variable	0.1%	Setting not	-100% to 100%	900% to 1100%	panel (FR-DU08). Even if minus display is enabled, the display range is 900% to	
96	Second PID manipulated variable	1 U. 170	available	*2	or -100% to 100%	1100% in monitors on the operation panel. (0% is offset and displayed as 1000%.)	

When C42(Pr.934) and C44(Pr.935) are set, the minimum increment changes from unit % to no unit, and the monitor range can be changed. (Refer to page 532.)

When the minus value display is set disabled using Pr.290, the terminal AM output becomes "0".

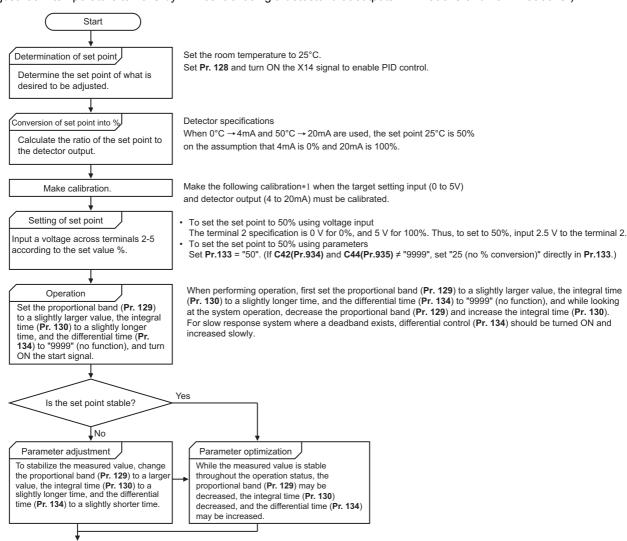
GROUP

### ♦Adjustment procedure



### **♦**Calibration example

Adjust room temperature to 25°C by PID control using a detector that outputs 4 mA at 0°C and 20 mA at 50°C.)



\*1 When calibration is required

Adjustment end

Calibrate detector output and set point input by Pr.125, C2 (Pr.902) to C4 (Pr.903) (terminal 2) or Pr.126, C5 (Pr.904) to C7 (Pr.905) (terminal 4). (Refer to page 431.)

When both C42 (Pr.934) and C44 (Pr.935) are other than "9999", calibrate the detector output and set point input by Pr.934 and Pr.935 (terminal 4). (Refer to page 532.)

Make calibration in the PU operation mode during an inverter stop.

#### (A) Application parameters

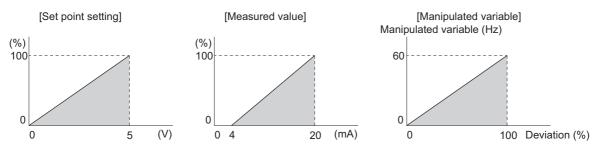
- · Calibrating set point input
  - (Example: To enter the set point on terminal 2)
  - 1) Apply the input (for example, 0 V) of set point setting 0% across terminals 2 and 5.
  - 2) Using C2 (Pr.902), enter the frequency (for example, 0 Hz) to be output by the inverter when the deviation is 0%.
  - 3) Using C3 (Pr.902), set the voltage value at 0%.
  - 4) Apply the input (for example, 5 V) of set point setting 100% across terminals 2 and 5.
  - 5) Using Pr.125, enter the frequency (for example, 60 Hz) to be output by the inverter when the deviation is 100%.
  - 6) Using C4 (Pr.903), set the voltage value at 100%.

### • NOTE

- When the set point is set at **Pr.133**, the setting frequency of **C2 (Pr.902)** is equivalent to 0% and the setting frequency of **Pr.125 (Pr.903)** is equivalent to 100%.
- · Calibrating measured value input
  - 1) Apply the input (for example, 4 mA) of measured value 0% across terminals 4 and 5.
  - 2) Perform calibration by C6 (Pr.904).
  - 3) Apply the input (for example, 20 mA) of measured value 100% across terminals 4 and 5.
  - 4) Perform calibration by C7 (Pr.905).

### • NOTE

- Set the frequencies set at C5 (Pr.904) and Pr.126 to each of the same values set at C2 (Pr.902) and Pr.125.
- The display unit for analog input can be changed from "%" to "V" or "mA". (Refer to page 433.)
- The figure below shows the results of having performed the calibration above.



### **♦** Setting multiple PID functions

• When the second PID function is set, two sets of PID functions can be switched for use. The PID setting is selected as shown in the table below.

Pr.128 setting (First PID setting)	Pr.753 setting (Second PID setting)	Pr.155 setting *1	RT signal	PID setting applied to the output frequency
"0" or not applied to the frequency	"0" or not applied to the frequency	_	_	Control other than PID control
"0" or not applied to the frequency	Applied to the frequency	_	_	Second PID setting
Applied to the frequency	"0" or not applied to the frequency	_	_	First PID setting
		0	OFF	First PID setting
Applied to the frequency	Applied to the frequency	U	ON	Second PID setting
		10	_	First PID setting
Dancer control	Not applied to the frequency *2	_	_	Dancer control

<sup>\*1</sup> While **Pr.155** = "0", the second function is enabled immediately after RT signal turns ON. While **Pr.155** = "10", the second function is enabled only during constant speed operation when RT signal turns ON. (Refer to **page 450** for the details.)

st2 When dancer control is selected, the setting is not applied to the frequency.

• The second PID function parameters and signals function in the same way as the following parameters and signals of the first PID function. Refer to the first PID function when setting the second PID functions.

Classification	Fi	rst PID function parameters		Second PID function parameters
Ciassilication	Pr.	Name	Pr.	Name
	127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	754	Second PID control automatic switchover frequency
	128	PID action selection	753	Second PID action selection
	129	PID proportional band	756	Second PID proportional band
	130	PID integral time	757	Second PID integral time
	131	PID upper limit	1143	Second PID upper limit
	132	PID lower limit	1144	Second PID lower limit
	133	PID action set point	755	Second PID action set point
Parameter	134	PID differential time	758	Second PID differential time
	553	PID deviation limit	1145	Second PID deviation limit
	554	PID signal operation selection	1146	Second PID signal operation selection
	575	Output interruption detection time	1147	Second output interruption detection time
	576	Output interruption detection level	1148	Second output interruption detection level
	577	Output interruption cancel level	1149	Second output interruption cancel level
	609	PID set point/deviation input selection	1140	Second PID set point/deviation input selection
	610	PID measured value input selection	1141	Second PID measured value input selection

Classification	First PID function parameters		S	Second PID function parameters		
	signal	Name	signal	Name		
	X14	PID control valid terminal	X80	Second PID control valid terminal		
Input signal	X64	During retry	X79	Second PID forward/reverse action switchover		
	X72	PID P control switchover	X73	Second PID P control switchover		
	FUP	PID upper limit	FUP2	Second PID upper limit		
	FDN	PID lower limit	FDN2	Second PID lower limit		
Output signal	RL	PID forward/reverse rotation output	RL2	Second PID forward/reverse rotation output		
Output signal	PID	During PID control activated	PID2	Second During PID control activated		
	SLEEP	PID output interruption	SLEEP2	During second PID output shutoff		
	Y48	PID deviation limit	Y205	Second PID deviation limit		

### NOTE:

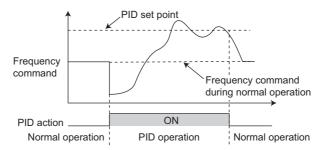
- Even if the X14 signal is ON, PID control is stopped and multi-speed or JOG operation is performed when the RH, RM, RL, or REX signal (multi-speed operation) or JOG signal (JOG operation) is input.
- · PID control is invalid under the following settings.

#### Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "6" (Switchover mode)

- Note that input to the terminal 1 is added to the terminals 2 and 4 inputs. For example when Pr.128 = "20 or 21", the terminal 1 input is considered as a set point and added to the set point of the terminal 2.
- To use terminal 4 and 1 inputs in PID control, set "0" (initial value) to Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment and Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment. When a value other than "0", PID control is invalid.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 or Pr.190 to Pr.196 may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- · When PID control is selected, the minimum frequency becomes the frequency of Pr.902 and the maximum frequency becomes the frequency of Pr.903.

#### (The Pr.1 Maximum frequency and Pr.2 Minimum frequency settings also are valid.)

- During PID operation, the remote operation function is invalid.
- · When control is switched to PID control during normal operation, the frequency during that operation is not carried over, and the value resulting from PID calculation referenced to 0 Hz becomes the command frequency.



Operation when control is switched to PID control during normal operation



#### Parameters referred to

Pr.59 Remote function selection page 310 Pr.73 Analog input selection page 422 Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321 Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) \* page 446 Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399 Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection page 384 C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain page 431

### 5.14.10 Changing the display increment of the numerical values used in PID control

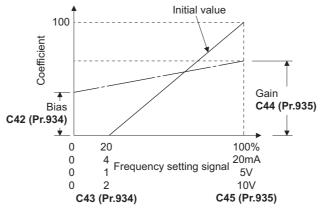
When the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07) is used, the display unit of parameters and monitored items related to PID control can be changed to various units.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
759 A600	Operation mode selection	0	0 to 43	Change the PID control-related display unit that is displayed on the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07).		
			9999	Without display unit s	witching	
C42 A630	PID display bias	9999	0 to 500	Set the coefficient of to value input.	the bias side (minimum) of measured	
(934) <del>*</del> 1	coefficient		9999	Displayed in %.		
C43 A631 (934)*1	PID display bias analog value	20%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side (minimum) current/voltage of measured value input.		
C44 A632	PID display gain	9999	0 to 500	Set the coefficient of the gain side (maximum) of measu value input.		
(935) <del>*</del> 1	coefficient	9999		Displayed in %.		
C45 A633 (935)*1	PID display gain analog value	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side (maximum) current/voltage of measured value input.		
1136 A670	Second PID display bias coefficient	9999	0 to 500 9999	Refer to <b>C42 (934)</b>		
1137 A671	Second PID display bias analog value	20%	0 to 300%	Refer to <b>C43 (934)</b>		
1138 A672	Second PID display gain coefficient	9999	0 to 500 9999	Refer to C44 (935) Second PID control		
1139 A673	Second PID display gain analog value	100%	0 to 300%	Refer to <b>C45</b> (935)		
1142 A640	Second PID unit selection	9999	0 to 43, 9999	Refer to Pr.759		

<sup>\*1</sup> The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the LCD operation panel and the parameter unit.

### ◆Calibration of PID display bias and gain(C42 (Pr.934) to C45 (Pr.935))

- When both C42 (Pr.934) and C44 (Pr.935) ≠ "9999", the bias and gain values for the set point, measured value and deviation in PID control can be calibrated.
- "Bias"/"gain" function can adjust the relation between PID displayed coefficient and measured value input signal that is externally input.
  - Examples of these measured value input signals are 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 2 mADC.
- Set the value that is displayed when the PID measured value (control amount) is 0% to C42 (Pr.934) and the value that is displayed when the PID measured value (control amount) is 100% to C44 (Pr.935).
- When both of C42 (Pr.934) and C44 (Pr.935) ≠"9999" and Pr.133 is set as the set point, the setting of C42 (Pr.934) is treated as 0%, and C44 (Pr.935) as 100%.



- There are three methods to adjust the PID display bias/gain.
  - (a) Method to adjust any point by application of a current (voltage) to the measured value input terminal
  - (b) Method to adjust any point without application of a current (voltage) to the measured value input terminal
- (c) Method to adjust only the display coefficient without adjustment of current (voltage)

(Refer to page 431 for details on (a) to (c), and make the necessary adjustments by considering C7 (Pr.905) as C45 (Pr.935) and Pr.126 as C44 (Pr.935).

### NOTE

- Always calibrate the input after changing the voltage/current input specification with Pr.73 and Pr.267, and the voltage/ current input selection switch.
- Take caution when the following condition is satisfied because the inverter recognizes the deviation value as negative
  (positive) value even though a positive (negative) deviation is given: Pr.934 (PID bias coefficient) > Pr.935 (PID gain
  coefficient)

To perform a reverse action, set **Pr.128 PID action selection** to forward action. Alternatively, to perform a forward action, set **Pr.128** to reverse action.

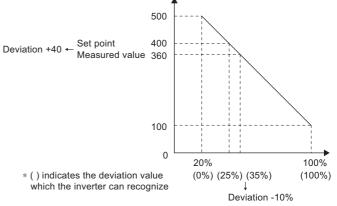
Pr.934 < Pr.935	(normal setting)	Pr.934 ≥ Pr.935		
Reverse action	Reverse action setting to Pr.128	Reverse action	Forward action setting to Pr.128	
Forward action	Forward action setting to Pr.128	Forward action	Reverse action setting to Pr.128	
PID output shutoff release level	Pr.577 -1000	PID output shutoff release level	1000 -Pr.577	

(Example) Set the following: **Pr.934**="500", 20% (4 mA is applied), **Pr.935**="100", 100% (20 mA is applied).

When the set point=400 and the measured value=360, the deviation is +40 (>0), but the inverter recognizes the deviation as -10% (<0). Because of this, operation amount does not increase in the reverse operation setting.

The operation amount increases when the forward operation is set.

To perform PID output shutoff release at deviation of +40 or higher, set **Pr.577**="960".



5

#### (A) Application parameters

• The display of the following parameters is changed according to the C42 (Pr.934)), C44 (Pr.935), Pr.1136, and Pr1138 settings.

Pr.	Name					
131	PID upper limit					
132	PID lower limit					
133	PID action set point					
553	PID deviation limit					
577	Output interruption cancel level					
761	Pre-charge ending level					
763	Pre-charge upper detection level					

Pr.	Name
1143	Second PID upper limit
1144	Second PID lower limit
755	Second PID action set point
1145	Second PID deviation limit
1149	Second output interruption cancel level
766	Second pre-charge ending level
768	Second pre-charge upper detection level

### ◆Changing the PID display coefficient of the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) or the parameter unit (FR-PU07) (Pr.759)

• Use Pr.759 PID unit selection to change the unit displayed on the FR-LU08 or the FR-PU07. For the coefficient set in C42(Pr.934) to C44(Pr.935), the displayed units can be changed to the following units.

Pr.759 setting	Displayed unit	Unit name
9999	%	%
0	_	Not displayed
1	K	Kelvin
2	С	Degree Celsius
3	F	Degree Fahrenheit
4	PSI	Pound-force per Square Inch
5	MPa	Mega Pascal
6	kPa	Kilo Pascal
7	Pa	Pascal
8	bar	Bar
9	mbr	Millibar
10	GPH	Gallon per Hour
11	GPM	Gallon per Minute
12	GPS	Gallon per Second
13	L/H	Liter per Hour
14	L/M	Liter per Minute
15	L/S	Liter per Second
16	CFH	Cubic Feet per Hour
17	CFM	Cubic Feet per Minute
18	CFS	Cubic Feet per Second
19	СМН	Cubic Meter per Hour
20	CMM	Cubic Meter per Minute
21	CMS	Cubic Meter per Second

	1	
Pr.759 setting	Displayed unit	Unit name
22	ftM	Feet per Minute
23	ftS	
		Feet per Second
24	m/M	Meter per Minute
25	m/S	Meter per Second
26	lbH	Pound per Hour
27	IbM	Pound per Minute
28	lbS	Pound per Second
29	iWC	Inch Water Column
30	iWG	Inch Water Gauge
31	fWG	Feet of Water Gauge
32	mWG	Meter of Water Gauge
33	iHg	Inches of Mercury
34	mHg	Millimeters of Mercury
35	kgH	Kilograms per Hour
36	kgM	Kilograms per Minute
37	kgS	Kilograms per Second
38	ppm	Pulse per Minute
39	pps	Pulse per Second
40	kW	Kilo Watt
41	hp	Horse Power
42	Hz	Hertz
43	rpm	Revolutions per Minute

# 5.14.11 PID pre-charge function

This function drives the motor at a certain speed before starting PID control. This function is useful for a pump with a long hose. Without this function, PID control would start before the pump is filled with water, and proper control would not be performed.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range		Description	
760	Pre-charge fault		0	Fault indication with output shutoff immediately after pre- charge fault occurs.		
A616	selection	0	1	Fault indication with de occurs.	celeration stop after pre-charge fault	
761	Pro charge anding lovel	9999	0 to 100%	Set the measured amo	unt to end the pre-charge operation.	
A617	Pre-charge ending level	9999	9999	Without pre-charge en	ding level	
762	Pre-charge ending time	9999	0 to 3600 s	Set the time to end the	pre-charge operation.	
A618	Fre-charge ending time	9999	9999	Without pre-charge en	ding time	
763 A619			0 to 100%	Set the upper limit for the pre-charged amount. A pre-charge fault occurs when the measured value exceeds the setting during pre-charging.		
			9999	Without pre-charge upper limit level		
764	Pre-charge time limit	9999	0 to 3600 s	Set the time limit for the pre-charged amount. A pre-charge fault occurs when the pre-charge time exceeds the setting.		
A620			9999	Without pre-charge time limit		
765 A656	Second pre-charge fault selection	0	0, 1	Refer to Pr.760.		
766 A657	Second pre-charge ending level	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	Refer to Pr.761.		
767 A658	Second pre-charge ending time	9999	0 to 3600 s, 9999	Refer to Pr.762.	Set the second pre-charge function. The second pre-charge function is valid when the RT signal is ON.	
768 A659	Second pre-charge upper detection level	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	Refer to Pr.763.	Tana mana mana ang mana ang mana	
769 A660	Second pre-charge time limit	9999	0 to 3600 s, 9999	Refer to Pr.764.		

### Operation selection for the pre-charge function

- To enable the pre-charge function when PID control is enabled, set the pre-charge end conditions at Pr.761 Pre-charge ending level and at Pr.762 Pre-charge ending time, or set "77" to Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection). When operation is started, the inverter runs at the frequency set to Pr.127 PID control automatic switchover frequency to enter the pre-charge state.
- · Pre-charge ends and PID control starts after a pre-charge ending condition is satisfied.
- The pre-charge function is also activated at a start after release of a PID output suspension (SLEEP) state or MRS (output shutoff). The PID output suspension (SLEEP) function is not activated until the started pre-charge operation ends.
- During pre-charge operation, the During pre-charge operation (Y49) signal is output. For the terminal used for Y49 signal output, set "49 (positive logic)" or "149 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection) to assign the function.
- The pre-charge function valid/invalid settings and pre-charge ending conditions are as follows:

Dr. 427 potting	Pre-charge ending condition setting			Pre-charge	ge Valid pre-charge end		e ending	
Pr.127 setting	Pr.761 setting	Pr.762 setting X77 signal		function	condition*1			
9999	-	-	-	Disabled		-		
		9999	Not assigned	Disabled	-			
	9999	9999	Assigned		-	-	X77	
		Other than 9999	Not assigned		-	Time	-	
Other the 2 0000			Assigned		-	Time	X77	
Other than 9999	011 11 0000	9999	Not assigned	Enabled	Result	-	-	
			Assigned		Result	-	X77	
	Other than 9999	Other than 9999	Not assigned	1	Result	Time	-	
			Assigned	1	Result	Time	X77	

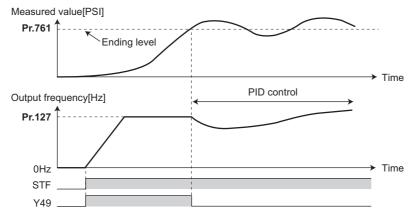
When two or more ends conditions are satisfied, the pre-charge operation ends by the first-satisfied condition.

#### (A) Application parameters

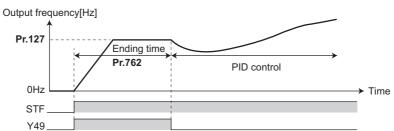
- During the pre-charge operation, it is regarded as integrated value=estimated value. The motor speed may drop shortly from the automatic switchover frequency depending on the parameter settings.
- · Parameter changes and switchover to the second PID control are applied immediately. If PID control has not started when the settings were changed, PID control starts with changed settings. (If PID control has already started, these settings do not apply. If the changed settings already satisfies a condition to start PID control, the PID control starts as soon as these are changed.)
- · The pre-charge also ends when PID control is set to invalid, the start command has been turned OFF, and output has been shut off.

### Example of pre-charge operation

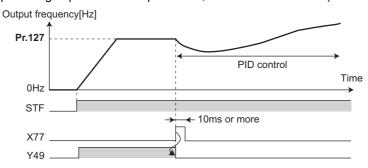
• When the measured amount reaches the pre-charge ending level (Pr.761 Pre-charge ending level ≠ "9999") The pre-charge operation ends when the measured value reaches the Pr.761 setting or higher, then the PID control is performed.



• When the elapsed time reaches the pre-charge ending time (Pr.762 Pre-charge ending time ≠ "9999") The pre-charge operation ends when the pre-charge time reaches the Pr.762 setting or higher, then the PID control is performed.



· When the signal is input to end the pre-charge operation When the X77 signal turns ON, the pre-charge operation ends, and the PID control starts. (If a start command is given while the X77 signal is ON, the pre-charge operation is not performed, and PID control starts.)





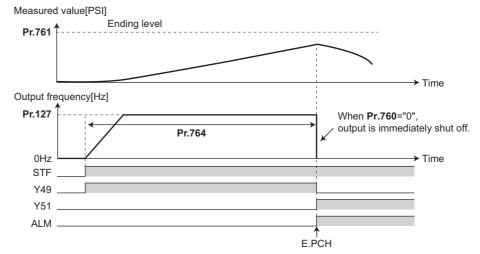
- When the PID output suspension (SLEEP) function is in use, and the X77 signal is set to valid after this function is released, set the X77 signal to OFF after checking that the during pre-charge operation signal (Y49) is OFF.
- · When the PID output suspension (SLEEP) function is in use, and PID control is to be performed immediately after this function is released, leave the X77 signal ON until PID control ends.
- · When the pre-charge operation is valid, the pre-charge operation is performed at the output shutoff cancellation (MRS signal, etc.). (The pre-charge operation is also performed in the case of instantaneous power failure when the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is valid.)
- · When the control method is changed to PID control from a control with higher priority in frequency command (multi-speed setting, Jog operation, etc.), the motor is accelerated/decelerated until its speed reaches the automatic switchover frequency (Pr.127), and the pre-charge is performed.

### Operation setting at pre-charge fault

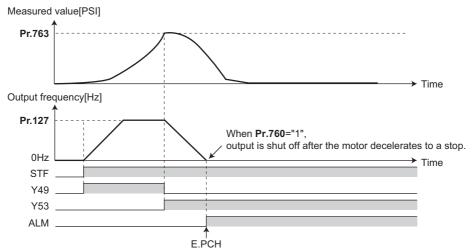
- The protective function can be activated when limit values are exceeded if the time limit is set at Pr.764 Pre-charge time limit and the measured value limit level is set at Pr.762 Pre-charge ending time.
- · Whether to shut off output immediately after the protective function is activated or after a deceleration stop can be selected by Pr.760 Pre-charge fault selection.
- · When the time limit is exceeded, the Pre-charge time over (Y51) signal is output. When the measured value limit level is exceeded, the Pre-charge level over (Y53) signal is output. For the Y51 signal, set "51 (positive logic)" or "151 (negative logic)" to Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection), and for the Y53 signal, set "53 (positive logic)" or "153 (negative logic)" in Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the functions to terminals.

### NOTE

- For Pr.764 Pre-charge time limit, set a value greater than Pr.762 Pre-charge ending time.
- For Pr.763 Pre-charge upper detection level, set a value greater than Pr.761 Pre-charge ending level.
- Example of protective function by time limit (Pr.760 = "0")



• Example of protective function measured value limit (Pr.760 = "1")



### **♦** Setting multiple PID pre-charge functions

- When the second pre-charge function is set, two sets of pre-charge functions can be switched for use. The second pre-charge function is enabled by turning ON the RT signal.
- The second pre-charge function parameters and signals function in the same way as the following parameters and signals of the first pre-charge function. Refer to the first pre-charge function when setting the second pre-charge functions.

Classification	First	ore-charge function parameters	Second pre-charge function parameters		
Ciassilication	Pr.	Name	Pr.	Name	
	760	Pre-charge fault selection	765	Second pre-charge fault selection	
	761	Pre-charge ending level	766	Second pre-charge ending level	
Parameter	762	Pre-charge ending time	767	Second pre-charge ending time	
Parameter	763	Pre-charge upper detection level	768	Second pre-charge upper detection level	
	764	Pre-charge time limit	769	Second pre-charge time limit	

Classification	First pre-charge function parameters		Second pre-charge function parameters		
Ciassilication	Signal	Name	Signal	Name	
Input signal	X77	Pre-charge end command	X78	Second pre-charge end command	
	Y49	During pre-charge operation	Y50	During second pre-charge operation	
Output signal	Y51	Pre-charge time over	Y52	Second pre-charge time over	
	Y53	Pre-charge level over	Y54	Second pre-charge level over	



- The second PID pre-charge function is valid also when the first pre-charge function is set to invalid and the second precharge function is set.
- When "10" (second function enabled only during constant-speed operation) is set to **Pr.155**, the second PID function is not selected even if the RT signal turns ON.

# 5.14.12 Dancer control

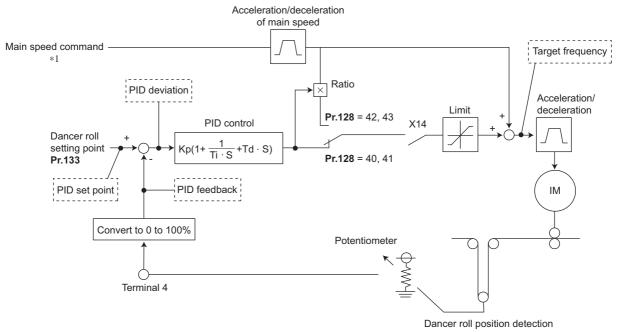
PID control is performed using the detected dancer roll positions as feedback data. The dancer roll is controlled to be at a designated position.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
44 F020	Second acceleration/ deceleration time	5 s	0 to 3600 s	Set the acceleration/deceleration time during dancer control. In dancer control, this parameter becomes the acceleration/ deceleration time of the main speed. This setting does not operate as the second acceleration/ deceleration time.		
45 F021	Second deceleration time	9999	0 to 3600 s	Set the deceleration time during dancer control. In dancer control, this parameter becomes the deceleration time of the main speed. This setting does not operate as the second deceleration time.  Pr.44 is the deceleration time.		
			9999			
128 A610	PID action selection	0	0	No PID action		
			40	PID reverse action	Additive method: Fixed	For dancer control
			41	PID forward action	Additive method: Fixed	
			42	PID reverse action	Additive method: Ratio	
			43	PID forward action	Additive method: Ratio	
			Others	Refer to page 519.		
129 A613	PID proportional band	100%	0.1 to 1000%	If a narrow proportional band is set (small parameter setting value), the manipulated amount changes considerably by slight changes in the measured value.  As a result, response improves as the proportional band becomes narrower, though stability worsens as shown by the occurrence of hunting.  Gain Kp=1/proportional band		
			9999	Without proportional band		
130 A614	PID integral time	1s	With deviation step input, this is the time (Ti) used for obtain the same manipulated amount as proportional band (P) by 0 0.1 to 3600 s integral (I) action.  Arrival to the set point becomes quicker the shorter an integ time is set, though hunting is more likely to occur.			portional band (P) by only ser the shorter an integral
			9999	Without integral control		
131 A601	PID upper limit	9999	0 to 100%	Sets the upper limit. The FUP signal is output when the feedback value exceeds this setting. The maximum input (20 mA/5 V/10 V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.  No function		
132 A602	PID lower limit	9999	0 to 100%	Set the lower limit. The FDN signal is output when the measured value (terminal 4) falls below the setting range. The maximum input (20 mA/5 V/10 V) of the measured value is equivalent to 100%. No function		
133	DID4i 4 1 1	0005	0 to 100%	Set the set point during PID control.		
A611	PID action set point 19999			set point by terminal selected by Pr.609		
134 A615	PID differential time	9999	0.01 to 10 s	With deviation ramp input, this is the time (Td) used for obtaining the manipulated amount only by proportional action (P).  Response to changes in deviation increase greatly as the differential time increases.  Without differential control		

### (A) Application parameters

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			1	Input set point from terminal 1
609	PID set point/deviction		2	Input set point from terminal 2
A624	PID set point/deviation input selection	2	3	Input set point from terminal 4
A024	input selection		4	Input set point via CC-Link communication
			5	Input set point by PLC function
			1	Input measured value from terminal 1
610	PID measured value		2	Input measured value from terminal 2
A625	input selection	3	3	Input measured value from terminal 4
A023	input selection		4	Input measured value via CC-Link communication
			5	Input measured value by PLC function
1134 A605	PID upper limit manipulated value	100%	0 to 100%	Set the upper limit of PID action.
1135 A606	PID lower limit manipulated value	100%	0 to 100%	Set the lower limit of PID action.

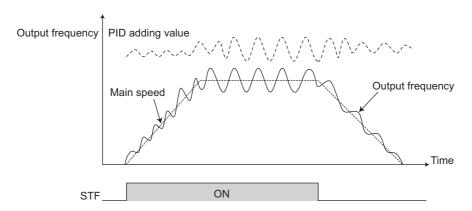
### **♦**Block diagram of dancer control



\*1 The main speed can be selected in all operation modes, External (analog voltage input, multi-speed), PU (digital frequency setting) and Communication (RS-485).

### **♦**Outline of dancer control

Dancer control is performed by setting "40 to 43" in Pr.128 PID action selection. The main speed command is the speed
command for each operation mode (External, PU and communication). PID control is performed by the dancer roll position
detection signal, and the control result is added to the main speed command. For the main speed acceleration/deceleration
time, set the acceleration time to Pr.44 Second acceleration/deceleration time and the deceleration time to Pr.45
Second deceleration time.

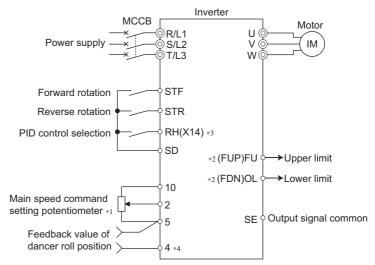




- Normally, set Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time to "0 s". When the Pr.7 and Pr.8 settings are large, dancer control response becomes slow during acceleration/deceleration.
- The Pr.127 PID control automatic switchover frequency setting is enabled. The larger setting value between Pr.7 and Pr.44 is used as the acceleration time during normal operation. For the deceleration time, the larger setting value between Pr.8 and Pr.45 is used. (For the details of Pr.127, refer to page 519.)
- If an automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is activated during dancer control, E.OC[] or E.OV[] is likely to occur. In such case, disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (Pr.57 = "9999").

### Connection diagram

- · Sink logic
- Pr.128 =41
- Pr.182 =14
- Pr.193 =14
- Pr.194 =15
- Pr.133 =set point



- The main speed command differs according to each operation mode (External, PU, communication).
- The output signal terminal to be used differs according to the Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection) setting.
- \*3 The input signal terminal to be used differs according to the Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection) setting.
- \*4 The AU signal need not be input.

### Dancer control operation selection (Pr.128)

Pr.128 setting	PID action	Additive method	Set point input	Measured value input					
0	PID invalid	-	-	-					
40	Reverse action	Fixed							
41	Forward action	rixeu	Set by <b>Pr.133</b> or Input by terminal	Input by terminal selected by Pr.610					
42	Reverse action	Ratio	selected by Pr.609 *1						
43	Forward action	Rallo							
Others	Refer to page 519.								

- \*1 When  $Pr.133 \neq "9999"$ , the Pr.133 setting is valid.
- To enable dancer control, set "40 to 43" in Pr.128 PID action selection.
- Dancer control is enabled only when the PID control valid terminal (X14) signal turns ON when "14" is set in one of Pr.178 to Pr.182 (Input terminal function selection) and X14 signal is assigned.

When the X14 signal is not assigned, dancer control is enabled only by the Pr.128 setting.

- Input the main speed command (External, PU, Communication). Dancer control is also supported by the main speed command in all operation modes.
- Input the set point between the terminals 2 and 5 (the setting can be selected using Pr.133 or Pr.609) and input the measured value signal (dancer roll position detection signal) between the inverter terminals 4 and 5 (the setting can be selected using Pr.610).
- The action of Pr.129 PID action selection, Pr.130 PID integral time, Pr.131 PID upper limit, Pr.132 PID lower limit and Pr.134 PID differential time is the same as PID control action. In the relationship between the control amount (%) and frequency in PID control, 0% and 100% are equivalent to the frequencies set to Pr.902 and Pr.903, respectively.



- When Pr.128 is set to "0" or the X14 signal is OFF, regular inverter running not dancer control is performed.
- Dancer control is enabled by turning ON/OFF the bits of terminals assigned the X14 signal by RS-485 communication or over the network
- When dancer control is selected, set the PID output suspension function (**Pr.575 Output interruption detection time** = "9999")
- When **Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level** ≠ "9999", terminal 2 cannot be used for the main speed command. Terminal 2 becomes the PTC thermistor input terminal.

### ◆Selection of set point/measured value input method (Pr.609, Pr.610)

- Select the set point input method by **Pr.609 PID set point/deviation input selection** and the measured value input method by **Pr.610 PID measured value input selection**. Switch the power voltage/current specifications of terminals 2 and 4 by **Pr.73 Analog input selection** or **Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection** to match the specification of the input device.
- When Pr.133 PID action set point ≠ "9999", Pr.133 is the set point.
   When the set point is set at Pr.133, the setting frequency of Pr.902 is equivalent to 0% and the setting frequency of Pr.903 is equivalent to 100%.

Pr.609, Pr.610 settings	Input method
1	Terminal 1*1
2	Terminal 2*1
3	Terminal 4*1
4	CC-Link communication
5	PLC function

\*1 When the same input method has been selected for the set point and measured value at **Pr.609** and **Pr.610**, set point input is invalid. (Inverter runs at set point 0%)



- After changing the **Pr.73** and **Pr.267** settings, check the voltage/current input switch. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.(For the details of the setting, refer to **page 422**.)
- When terminals 2 and 4 are selected for deviation input, perform bias calibration using **C3** and **C6** to prevent a minus voltage from being entered as the deviation input signal. Input of a minus voltage might damage devices and the inverter.
- The following shows the relationship between the input values of the analog input terminals, and the set point and measured value.

Input	Inspect	Relationship w	Calibration parameter					
terminal	specification*2	Set point	Result	Calibration parameter				
	0 to 5 V	0 V=0% 5 V=100%	0 V=0% 5 V=100%					
Terminal 2	0 to 10 V	0 V=0% 10 V=100%	0 V=0% 10 V=100%	Pr.125, C2 to C4				
	0 to 20 mA	0 mA=0% 20 mA=100%	0 mA=0% 20 mA=100%					
Terminal 1	0 to ±5 V	-5 V to 0 V=0% 5 V=+100%	-5 V to 0 V=0% 5 V=+100%	When Pr.128 = "10" Pr.125, C2 to C4				
Terrilliai	0 to ±10V	-10 V to 0 V=0% 10 V=+100%	-10 V to 0 V=0% 10 V=+100%	When <b>Pr.128</b> ≥ "1000" <b>C12 to C15</b>				
	0 to 5 V	0 V to 1 V=0% 5 V=100%	0 V to 1 V=0% 5 V=100%					
Terminal 4	0 to 10 V	0 V to 2 V=0% 10 V=100%	0 V to 2 V=0% 10 V=100%	Pr.126, C5 to C7				
	0 to 20 mA 0 to 4 mA=0% 20 mA=100%		0 to 4 mA=0% 20 mA=100%					

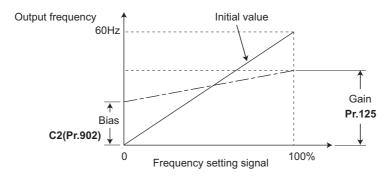
<sup>\*2</sup> Can be changed by Pr.73 and Pr.267 and the voltage/current input switch. (Refer to page 422.)

5

### ◆ Selection of additive method for PID calculation result

• When ratio is selected as the additive method (Pr.128 = "42, 43"), PID calculation result × (ratio of main speed) is added to the main speed.

The ratio is determined by the Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency and C2 (Pr.902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency settings. In the initial status, 0 to 60 Hz is set for 0 to 100%. Thus, 60 Hz main speed is regarded as 100%, and the 30 Hz main speed is regarded as 50%.

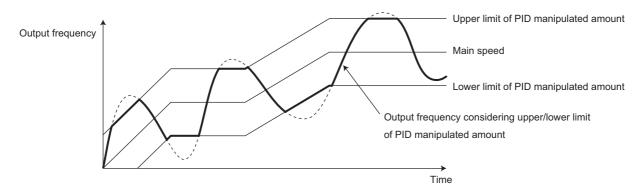


- Even if C4 (Pr.903) is set to other than 100%, the frequency setting signal is treated as 100%.
- Even if C3 (Pr.902) is set to other than 0%, the frequency setting signal is treated as 0%.
- If C2(Pr.902) is set to other than 0 Hz, the frequency setting signal is 0% at the C2 (Pr.902) frequency setting or below.

### Setting the upper and lower limits of the PID manipulated amount (Pr.1134, Pr.1135)

- Set the upper and lower limits of the PID manipulated amount.
- The upper limit of the manipulated amount is the frequency obtained by adding the value resulting from frequency conversion of Pr.1134 to the main speed.

The lower limit of the manipulated amount is the frequency obtained by subtracting the value resulting from frequency conversion of Pr.1135 from the main speed.



### Input/output signals

- The following signals can be used by assigning functions to Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection) and Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection).
- · Input signal

Signal	Function	Pr.178 to Pr.189 setting	Description
X14	PID control valid terminal	14	When this signal is assigned to the input terminal, PID control is enabled when this signal is ON.
X64	During retry	64	PID control is switched between forward and reverse action without changing parameters by turning ON this signal.
X72	PID P control switchover	72	Integral and differential values can be reset by turning ON this signal.

### (A) Application parameters

· Output signal

Signal	Function	Pr.190 to Pr.196 setting		Description					
Signal	Function	positive logic	negative logic	Description					
FUP	PID upper limit	15	115	Output when the measured value signal exceeds Pr.131 PID upper limit (Pr.1143 Second PID upper limit).					
FDN	PID lower limit	14	114	Output when the measured value signal exceeds Pr.132 PID lower limit (Pr.1144 Second PID lower limit).					
RL	PID forward/reverse rotation output	16	116	"HI" is output when the output display of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) and "LOW" is output when the display is reverse rotation (REV) and stop (STOP).					
PID	During PID control activated	47	147	Turns ON during PID control.					

### • NOTE

· Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 or Pr.190 to Pr.196 may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### **◆PID** monitor function

- This function displays the PID control set point and measured value on the operation panel, and can output these from the terminals FM, AM and CA.
- Set the following values to Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection, Pr.774 to Pr.776 (Operation panel monitor selection), Pr.992 Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection, Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection and Pr.158 AM terminal function selection for each monitor.

Parameter settings	Monitor	Minimum	N	lonitor ran	ge	
	description	increment	Terminal FM/CA	Terminal AM	Operation panel	Remarks
97	Dancer main speed setting	0.01 Hz	0 to 590 Hz			When outputting from terminals FM, CA and AM, the full scale value can be adjusted by <b>Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference</b> .



Refer to page 528 for details on other PID control monitors.

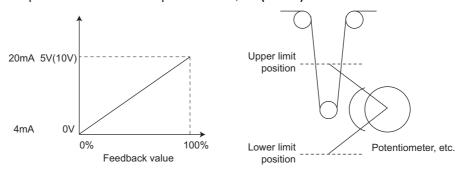
## Priority of main speed commands

- The priority of main speed command sources when the speed command source is External is as follows: JOG signal > multi-speed setting signal (RL/RM/RH/REX) > pulse train input > 16bit digital input (option FR-A8AX) > analog input (terminals 2, 4, 1)
- The priority of main speed command sources when "3" is set to Pr.79 Operation mode selection is as follows: Multi-speed setting signal (RL/RM/RH/REX) > frequency setting (digital setting by PU or operation panel)
- Even if the remote operation function is selected by **Pr.59 Remote function selection** ≠ "0", compensation of the remote setting frequency against the main speed is ignored. (The value is "0".)
- If terminal 1 is selected for the first and second PID, terminal 1 added compensation of the main speed is invalid.
- If terminal 2 is selected for the first and second PID, the terminal 2 override function of the main speed is invalid.
- If the same terminal as an external input terminal having a speed command source (external terminal where a main speed is input) is specified as the measured value input or set point input, the main speed is treated as "0".
- Polarity reversible operation of the main speed is not possible.

# 5

### Adjustment procedure for dancer roll position detection signal

• When the input of terminal 4 is voltage input, 0 V and 5 V (10 V) are the lower limit position and upper limit position, respectively. When it is current input, 4 mA and 20 mA are the lower limit position and upper limit position, respectively. (initial value) When the potentiometer has an output of 0 to 7 V, C7 (Pr.905) must be calibrated at 7 V.



(Example) To execute control at the dancer center position using a 0 to 7 V potentiometer

- 1) Switch the current/voltage input selection switch to "OFF", set "2" to Pr.267 and set terminal 4 input to voltage input.
- 2) Input 0 V across terminals 4 and 5, and calibrate C6 (Pr.904). (The % display that is indicated at analog calibration is not related to the % of the feedback value.)
- 3) Input 7 V across terminals 4 and 5, and calibrate C6 (Pr.905). (The % display that is indicated at analog calibration is not related to the % of the feedback value.)
- 4) Set Pr.133 to "50%".

### NOTE :

- · After changing the Pr.267 setting, check the voltage/current input selection switch. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 422 for the setting.)
- If the RH, RM, RL, or REX signal (multi-speed operation), or JOG signal is input in regular PID control, PID control is interrupted. However, at dancer control, these signals are treated as main speed commands, so PID control is continued.
- During dancer control, Pr.44 and Pr.45 Second deceleration time is the parameter for setting the acceleration/deceleration time for the main speed command. This function does not function as a second function.
- When the switchover mode is set by setting "6" to Pr.79, dancer control (PID control) is invalid.
- When dancer control is selected, the speed command of terminal 4 by the AU signal is invalid.
- The acceleration/deceleration action of the main speed command is the same as that when the frequency is increased or decrease by analog input. For this reason,
- The SU signal sometimes stays ON even if operation is turned ON/OFF by the start signal. (The constant-speed status is maintained.)
- The DC brake operation start frequency when the start signal is turned OFF is not Pr.10 but the smaller value between Pr.13
- The set frequency monitor is the value "main speed command + PID control" which is constantly changing.
- With the main speed setting frequency setting, acceleration/deceleration is performed for the acceleration/deceleration time set at Pr.44 and Pr.45, and with the output frequency setting, acceleration/deceleration is performed for the acceleration/ deceleration time set at Pr.7 and Pr.8. For this reason, with the output frequency, when the time set at Pr.7 and Pr.8 is longer than the time set at Pr.44 and Pr.45, acceleration/deceleration is performed for the acceleration/deceleration time set at Pr.7
- The limit of the integral term is the smaller of 100% and the value after conversion of the straight line after interpolation of Pr.1 Maximum frequency by Pr.902 and Pr.903 to the PID manipulated amount. Note, however, that the lower limit frequency limits the output frequency, but does not restrict the action of the integral item.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.57 Restart coasting time page 546

Pr.59 Remote function selection page 310

Pr.73 Analog input selection page 422

Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level page 346

C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain page 431

# 5.14.13 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start with an induction motor

Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

The inverter can be restarted without stopping the motor in the following conditions:

- · When switching from commercial power supply operation over to inverter running
- · When an instantaneous power failure occurs during inverter running
- · When the motor is coasting at start

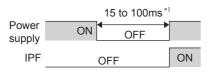
Pr.	Name	Initial	Setting	Description			
FI.	Name	value	range	Description			
			0	Frequency search only performed at the first start			
			1	Reduced voltage start only at the first start (no frequency search)			
	A		2	Encoder detection frequency search			
162 A700	Automatic restart after instantaneous power	0	3	Frequency search only performed at the first start (reduced impact restart)			
	failure selection		10	Frequency search at every start			
			11	Reduced voltage start at every start (no frequency search)			
			12	Encoder detection frequency search at every start			
			13	Frequency search at every start (reduced impact restart)			
	Rotation direction		0	Without rotation direction			
299	detection selection at	0	1	With rotation direction			
A701	restarting	Ŭ	9999	When <b>Pr.78</b> ="0", with rotation direction When <b>Pr.78</b> ="1, 2" without rotation direction			
			0	Coasting time differs according to the inverter capacity.*1			
57 A702	Restart coasting time	9999	0.1 to 30 s	Set the waiting time for the inverter to perform a restart at power restoration after an instantaneous power failure.			
			9999	No restart			
58 A703	Restart cushion time	1 s	0 to 60 s	Set the voltage cushion time for restart.			
163 A704	First cushion time for restart	0 s	0 to 20 s	Set the voltage cushion time for restart.  Consider this matched to the size of the load (moment of			
164 A705	First cushion voltage for restart	0%	0 to 100%	inertia/torque)			
165 A710	Stall prevention operation level for restart	150%	0 to 400%	Set the stall prevention operation level at a restart operation on the assumption that the inverter rated current is 100%.			
611	Acceleration time at a	9999	0 to 3600 s	Set the acceleration time that takes to reach Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency setting at a restart.			
F003	restart		9999	Standard acceleration time (for example, <b>Pr.7</b> ) is applied as the acceleration time at restart.			

The coasting time when Pr.57 = "0" is as shown below. (When Pr.162, Pr.570 are set to the initial value.) FR-A820-00105(1.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00052(1.5K) or lower: 0.5 s FR-A820-00167(2.2K) to FR-A820-00490(7.5K) and FR-A840-00083(2.2K) to FR-A840-00250(7.5K): 1 s FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K): 3.0 s FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher: 5.0 s

## POINT

- To operate the inverter with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function enabled, check the following
- Set Pr.57 Restart coasting time = "0".
- Turn the terminal CS (Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start) ON.

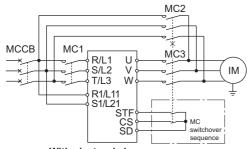
### Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function



\*1 10 to 100 ms for IP55 compatible models

- · The inverter output is shut off at the activation of the instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) or undervoltage protection (E.UVT). (Refer to page 685 for E.IPF or E.UVT.)
- · When E.IPF or E.UVT is activated, the instantaneous power failure (IPF)/undervoltage signal is output.
- The IPF signal is assigned to terminal IPF in the initial setting. To assign the IPF signal to a different terminal, set "2 (positive logic) or 102 (negative logic)" to any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection).
- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, motor restarts at the power restoration after an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage. (E.IPF and E.UVT are not activated.)

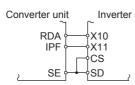
### Connection (CS signal)



With electronic bypass sequence

For use for only automatic CS restart after instantaneous SD power failure or flying start, turn ON the CS signal in advance.

Only with restart after instantaneous power failure



Separated converter type

- · Restart is enabled at turn-ON of the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (CS) signal.
- The inverter operation is disabled at turn-OFF of the CS signal while Pr.57 Restart coasting time ≠"9999" (with restart).

- Separated converter types detect the instantaneous power failure on the converter unit side. Perform wiring so that the IPF signal transmitted from the converter unit is input to the terminal to which the X11 signal is assigned.
  - On the converter unit side, enable the restart operation. (For setting the converter unit, refer to the Instruction Manual of the converter unit.)
- For the terminal to be used for the X10 and X11 signal, set "10" (X10), "11" (X11) in **Pr.178 to Pr.189** and assign the function. (For separated converter types, the X10 signal is assigned to the terminal MRS in the initial setting.)
- For the X10 signal of separated converter types, NC contact input specification is selected in the initial setting. Set Pr.599 = "0" to change the input specification to NO contact.



- The CS signal is assigned to terminal CS in the initial setting. By setting "6" to any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection), the CS signal can be assigned to other terminals. Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- If the CS signal is not assigned to any input terminal, solely setting Pr.57 will enable the restart operation at all times.

# ◆ Setting for the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation (Pr.162)

• The **Pr.162** settings and the instantaneous power failure automatic restart operation under each operation mode are as shown below.

Pr.162 setting	Restart		ontrol, c flux vector control	Real	Vector	PM sensorless
11.102 Setting	operation	Without encoder	With encoder  Frequency search Reduced voltage start Encoder detection Frequency search Frequency search Frequency search Reduced impact restart) Frequency search Reduced voltage start Encoder detection Frequency search Reduced voltage start Encoder detection Frequency search	vector control	control	vector control
0 (initial value)	At first start	Frequency search	Frequency search			
1	At first start	Reduced voltage start	Reduced voltage start	]		
2	At first start	Frequency search	Encoder detection frequency search		Encoder detection	Frequency search for PM motor (Refer to page 552)
3	At first start	Frequency search (reduced impact restart)	Frequency search (reduced impact restart)	Frequency search		
10	At every start	Frequency search	Frequency search	` '	frequency	
11	At every start	Reduced voltage start	Reduced voltage start	rootart)	search	
12	At every start	Frequency search	Encoder detection frequency search			
13	At every start	Frequency search (reduced impact restart)	Frequency search (reduced impact restart)			

### ◆Restart operation with frequency search (Pr.162 = "0, 3, 10, 13", Pr.299)

- When **Pr.162** = "0 (initial value, 3, 10, 13", the motor speed is detected at a power restoration so that the motor can re-start smoothly.
- The encoder also detects the rotation direction so that the motor can re-start smoothly even during the reverse rotation.
- Whether or not to detect the rotation direction can be selected by **Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at** restarting.

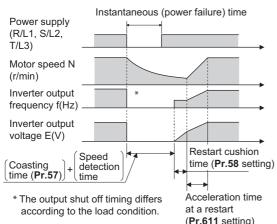
If the motor capacity is different from the inverter capacity, set Pr.299 = "0 (no rotation direction detection)".

• When the rotation direction is detected, the following operation is performed according to the **Pr.78 Reverse rotation** prevention selection setting.

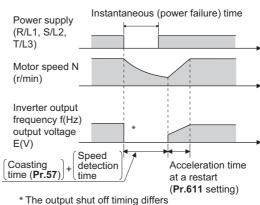
Pr.299 setting	Pr.78 setting								
F1.233 Setting	0	1	2						
9999	0	×	×						
0 (initial value)	×	×	×						
1	0	0	0						

- O: With rotation direction detection ×: Without rotation direction detection
- By setting "3, 13" in **Pr.162**, the restart can be made smoother with even less impact than when "0, 10" is set in **Pr.162**. When the inverter is restarted with "3, 13" set to **Pr.162**, offline auto tuning is required. (For details on offline auto tuning of Advanced magnetic flux vector control and Real sensorless vector control, refer to **page 458**, and for details on offline auto tuning of V/F control, refer to **page 555**.)





### Real sensorless vector control



according to the load condition.

GROUP

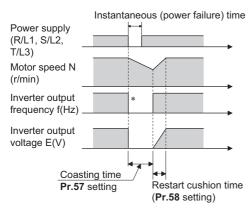


- The rotation speed detection time (frequency search) changes according to the rotation speed of the motor. (maximum 1 s)
- · When the inverter capacity is two ranks or greater than the motor capacity, the overcurrent protective function (E.OC[]) is sometimes activated and prevents the inverter from restarting.
- · If two or more motors are connected to one inverter, this function operates abnormally. (The inverter does not restart
- · Because a DC injection brake is applied instantaneously at speed detection during a restart, the speed might drop if the moment of inertia (J) of the load is small.
- If reverse operation is detected when "1" (reverse rotation disabled) is set to Pr.78, operation decelerates by reverse rotation and then changes to forward rotation when the start command is forward rotation. The inverter does not restart when the start command is reverse rotation.
- When "3, 13" is set to Pr.162, limit the wiring length to within 100 m.

### ◆Restart operation without frequency search (Pr.162 = "1, 11")

• When Pr.162 = "1 or 11", reduced voltage start is used for the restart operation. In this method, the voltage is raised gradually while keeping the output frequency level at the level before the instantaneous failure, regardless of the motor's coasting speed.

#### V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control



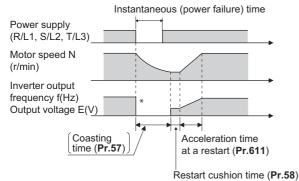
\* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

## NOTE :

- · This restart method uses the output frequency that was active before the instantaneous power failure stored in memory. If the instantaneous power failure time is 0.2 s or more, the output frequency can no longer be stored and held in memory, so the restart is performed from Pr.13 Starting frequency.
- During Real sensorless vector control, Pr.162 is set to "3 or 13 (reduced impact restart).

# ◆Restart operation with encoder detection frequency search (Pr.162 = "2, 12")

- When "2, 12" is set to Pr.162 by encoder feedback control, the inverter is restarted by the motor speed and direction of rotation that were detected by the encoder at the power restoration.
- · By encoder detection frequency search, the Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting setting are invalid.



\* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

### • NOTE

- If "2, 12" are set to **Pr.162** when encoder feedback control is invalid, the automatic restart is with a frequency search (**Pr.162** = "0, 10").
- In vector control, encoder detection frequency search is used regardless of the Pr.162 setting. The Pr.58 and Pr.299 settings
  are invalid at this time.
- For the encoder feedback control, refer to page 646.

### ◆Restart at every start (Pr.162 ="10 to 13")

• When "10 to 13" is set in **Pr.162**, a restart operation is performed at each start and automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (**Pr.57** start after the reset time has elapsed). When "0 (initial value) to 3" is set in **Pr.162**, a restart operation is performed at the first start after a power-ON, and from the second power-ON onwards, a start from the starting frequency is performed.

### ◆Automatic restart operation of MRS (X10) signal

• The restart operation after restoration from output shutoff by the MRS (X10) signal is as shown in the table below according to the **Pr.30** setting.

Pr. 30 setting	Operation after restoration from output shutoff by the MRS (X10) signal					
2, 10, 11, 102, 110, 111	Restart operation (starting from the coasting speed)					
Other than the above	Starting from Pr.13 Starting frequency.					



• When output is shut off using safety stop function (terminals S1 and S2), the inverter restarts in the same way as when output is shut off by MRS (X10) signal.

### ◆Adjustment of restart coasting time (Pr.57)

- · Coasting time is the time from the motor speed detection to the restart operation start.
- To enable restart operation, set "0" to **Pr.57 Restart coasting time**. If "0" is set to **Pr.57**, the coasting time is automatically set to the following value (Unit: s). Generally, this setting does not interfere with inverter operation.

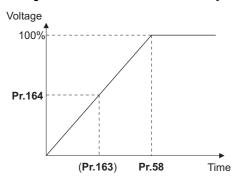
			200 V class FR-A820-[]															
		00046	00077	00105	00167	00250	00340	00490	00630	00770	00930	01250	01540	01870	02330	03160	03800	04750
Pr.570	Pr.162	(0.4K)	(0.75K)	(1.5K)	(2.2K)	(3.7K)	(5.5K)	(7.5K)	(11K)	(15K)	(18.5K)	(22K)	(30K)	(37K)	(45K)	(55K)	(75K)	(90K)
	_		400 V class FR-A840-[]															
oottiiig			00038 (0.75K)												01160 (45K)	01800 (55K)		02600 (90K) or higher
0 (SLD) 1 (LD)	Other than 3,	0.5	0.5	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	5	5	5
	3, 13	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	5	5	5
2 (ND)	Other than 3, 13	0.5	0.5	0.5	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	5	5
	3, 13	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	5	5
3 (HD)	Other than 3, 13	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	5
	3, 13	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	5

- Inverter operation is sometimes hindered by the size of the moment of inertia (J) of the load or running frequency. Adjust this coasting time within the range 0.1 s to 30 s to match the load specification.
- Set the waiting time when the sine wave filter is used (**Pr.72 PWM frequency selection** = "25") to 3 s or more.

### ◆Restart cushion time (Pr.58)

- The cushion time is the time takes to raise the voltage to the level required for the specified speed after the motor speed detection (output frequency before instantaneous power failure when **Pr.162** = "1 or 11").
- Normally, the motor runs at the initial value as it is. However, adjust to suit the moment of inertia (J) of the load or the size of the torque.
- Pr.58 is invalid under Real sensorless vector control or vector control.

### Adjustment of restart operation (Pr.163 to Pr.165, Pr.611)



- The voltage cushion time at a restart can be adjusted by Pr.163 and Pr.164 as shown in the figure on the left.
- · The stall prevention operation level at a restart operation can be set at Pr.165.
- Using Pr.611, the acceleration time to reach Pr.20 Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency after a restart operation can be set. This can be set individually from the normal acceleration time.

### • NOTE

- · Pr.163 to Pr.165 are invalid under Real sensorless vector control and vector control.
- · Changing the Pr.21 setting does not affect the Pr.611 setting increment.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- · When the restart operation is selected, undervoltage (E.UVT) and instantaneous power failure (E.IPF) of the fault output signals become invalid.
- The SU and FU signals are not output during the restart. These signals are output after the restart cushion time passes.
- · Restart operation is also performed after the inverter reset is released or after the retry by the retry function occurs.
- · The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is invalid when the load torque high-speed frequency control (Pr.270 = "2, 3, 13") is set.



- Provide a mechanical interlock for MC1 and MC2. The inverter will be damaged if power supply is input to the inverter output section.
- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, the motor suddenly starts (after reset time passes) when an instantaneous power failure occurs. Stay away from the motor and machinery.
  - Apply the supplied CAUTION stickers to easily visible places when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments page 300

Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313, page 314

Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69 retry function page 358

Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection page 338

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

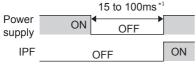
# 5.14.14 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start with an IPM motor \_\_\_\_\_

When using the IPM motor MM-CF, the inverter operation can be restarted without stopping the motor operation. When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, the motor driving is resumed in the following situations:

- · When power comes back ON during inverter driving after an instantaneous power failure
- · When the motor is coasting at start

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	No coasting time
57 A702	Restart coasting time	9999	0.1 to 30 s	Set the waiting time for the inverter to perform a restart after restoring power due to an instantaneous power failure.
			9999	No restart
162	Automatic restart after		0, 1, 2, 3	Frequency search only performed at the first start
A700	instantaneous power failure selection	0	10, 11, 12, 13	Frequency search at every start
611	Acceleration time at a	0000	0 to 3600 s	Set the acceleration time to reach Pr.20 Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency at restart.
F003	restart	9999	9999	Standard acceleration time (for example, <b>Pr.7</b> ) is applied as the acceleration time at restart.

### Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function



\*1 10 to 100 ms for IP55 compatible models

- The inverter output is shut off at the activation of the instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) or undervoltage protection (E.UVT). (Refer to page 685 for E.IPF or E.UVT.)
- When E.IPF or E.UVT is activated, the instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage (IPF) signal is output.
- The IPF signal is assigned to terminal IPF in the initial status. By setting "2 (positive logic) or 102 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection), the IPF signal can be assigned to another terminal.
- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, motor driving is resumed at the power restoration after an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage. (E.IPF and E.UVT are not activated.)

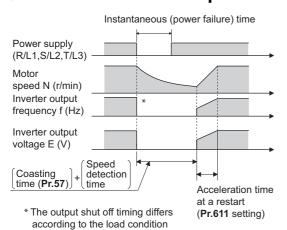
## **◆**Connection (CS signal)

- Restart is enabled at turn-ON of the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (CS) signal.
- The inverter operation is disabled at turn-OFF of the CS signal while Pr.57 Restart coasting time ≠"9999" (with restart).

### NOTE :

- The CS signal is assigned to the CS terminal in the initial status. By setting "6" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection), the signal can be assigned to another terminal. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- If the CS signal is not assigned to any input terminal, solely setting Pr.57 will enable the restart operation at all times.
- If the restart operation is selected, instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) is disabled while the fault output signal is output at an instantaneous power failure.
- The SU and FU signals are not output during the restart. These signals are output after the restart cushion time passes.
- Restart operation is also performed after the inverter reset is released or after the retry by the retry function occurs.
- · The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is invalid when the load torque high-speed frequency control (Pr.270 = "2, 3, 13") is set.

### ◆ Selection of restart operation (Pr.162)



- At a power restoration, the encoder detects the motor speed by a frequency search so that the inverter can re-start smoothly.
- · The encoder also detects the rotation direction so that the inverter can re-start smoothly even during the reverse rotation.
- When "10 (11, 12, 13)" is set in Pr.162, a restart operation is performed at each start and automatic restart after instantaneous power failure. When "0 (1, 2)" is set to Pr.162, a restart operation is performed at the first start after a power-ON, and from the second power-ON onwards, a start from the starting frequency is performed.

### NOTE

- · Because a DC injection brake is applied instantaneously at speed detection during a restart, the speed might drop if the moment of inertia (J) of the load is small.
- Restart operation with reduced voltage is not available for PM sensorless vector control.

### ◆Restart coasting time (Pr.57)

- The coasting time is the time up till detection of the motor speed and start of restart control.
- To enable restart operation, set "0" (no coasting time) in Pr.57 Restart coasting time. Generally, this setting does not interfere with inverter operation.
- Inverter operation is sometimes hindered by the size of the moment of inertia (J) of the load or running frequency. Adjust this coasting time within the range 0.1 s to 30 s to match the load specification.

### **◆**Adjustment of restart operation (Pr.611)

• Using Pr.611, the acceleration time to reach Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency after a restart operation can be set. This can be set individually from the normal acceleration time.

## • NOTE

- · Changing the Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments setting does not affect the Pr.611 setting increment.
- · An IPM motor is a motor with interior permanent magnets. Regression voltage is generated when the motor coasts at an instantaneous power failure or at a flying start. The inverter's DC bus voltage rises if the motor coasts fast or makes a flying start in this condition.

When using the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (Pr.57 ≠ "9999"), it is recommended to also use the regenerative avoidance function (Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection = "1") to make startups stable. If the overvoltage protective function (E.OV[]) still occurs with the regeneration avoidance function, also use the retry function (Pr.67)

· During PM sensorless vector control, the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function operates only when an MM-CF IPM motor is connected

When a built-in brake or a regeneration unit is used, the frequency search may not be available at 2200 r/min or higher. The restart operation cannot be performed until the motor speed drops to a frequency where the frequency search is available.



- An IPM motor is a motor with interior permanent magnets. High voltage is generated at motor terminals while the motor is running.
  - Do not touch motor terminals and other parts until the motor stops to prevent an electric shock.
- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected, the motor suddenly starts (after reset time passes) when an instantaneous power failure occurs. Stay away from the motor and machinery.
  - Apply the supplied CAUTION stickers to easily visible places when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected.



### (A) Application parameters

#### Parameters referred to >>>

Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313, page 314 Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69 retry function page 358

Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection page 338

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection page 641

# 5.14.15 Offline auto tuning for a frequency search



During V/F control or when driving the IPM motor MM-CF, the accuracy of the "frequency search", which is used to detect the motor speed for the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure and flying start, can be improved.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Frequency search only performed at the first start
			1	Reduced voltage start only at the first start (no frequency search)
			2	Encoder detection frequency search
162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	0	3	Frequency search only performed at the first start (reduced impact restart)
A700	selection	0	10	Frequency search at every start
	Goldon		11	Reduced voltage start at every start (no frequency search)
			12	Encoder detection frequency search at every start
			13	Frequency search at every start (reduced impact restart)
298			0 to 32767	The offline auto tuning automatically sets the gain required for the frequency search.
A711	Frequency search gain	9999	9999	Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, MM-CF and so on).
560	Second frequency search gain	9999	0 to 32767	The offline auto tuning automatically sets the gain required for the frequency search of the second motor.
A712			9999	Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, MM-CF and so on).
			0	No offline auto tuning.
96 C110	Auto tuning setting/status	0	1, 101	Perform offline auto tuning for the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, and vector control. (Refer to page 458.)
0110			11	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the motor (V/F control, PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor MM-CF)).
			0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	Tuning data
90 C120	Motor constant (R1)	9999	0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2	(The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) 9999: Uses the constant value of Mitsubishi motor (SF-PR, SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, MM-CF and so on).
			0	No auto tuning for the second motor.
463	Second motor auto tuning		1, 101	Performs offline auto tuning for the second motor.
C210	setting/status	0	11	Performs offline auto tuning without rotating the second motor (V/F control, PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor MM-CF)).
458	Second motor constant (P4)	9999	0 to 50 Ω, 9999*1	Tuning data of the second motor
C220	Second motor constant (R1)		0 to 400 mΩ, 9999*2	(same as Pr.90)

<sup>\*1</sup> For the FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.

<sup>\*2</sup> For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

### Offline auto tuning when performing a frequency search by V/F control (reduced impact restart)

· When the frequency search (reduced impact restart) is selected by setting Pr.162 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection = "3 or 13", perform offline auto tuning.

### Before executing offline auto tuning

Check the following points before performing offline auto tuning:

- V/F control or PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor MM-CF) is selected.
- A motor is connected. (The motor should not be rotated by the external force applied from outside during the tuning.)
- The motor with the rated motor current equal to or less than the rated inverter current is used. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.) If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.
- The target motor is other than a high-slip motor, a high-speed motor, or a special motor.
- The motor may run slightly without actually turning during offline auto-tuning (Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status = "11"), so either firmly secure the motor by the mechanical brake or check to see if turning the motor will cause any safety problems. (Attention is required for lifts, in particular.) The motor turning slightly will not affect tuning performance.
- · Offline auto tuning is not performed correctly when the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) are inserted between the inverter and motor. Be sure to remove them before performing tuning.

### Setting

- 1) Set Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status = "11".
- 2) Set the rated motor current (initial value is inverted rated current) to Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay. (Refer to page
- 3) Set Pr.71 Applied motor according to the motor to be used.

	Motor	Pr.71 setting
	SF-JR and SF-TH	0 (3, 4)
Mitsubishi standard motor	SF-JR 4P 1.5 kW or lower	20 (23, 24)
Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor	SF-HR	40 (43, 44)
	Others	0 (3, 4)
Mitsubishi constant-torque	SF-JRCA 4P SF-TH (constant-torque)	1 (13, 14)
motor	SF-HRCA	50 (53, 54)
	Other (SF-JRC, etc.)	1 (13, 14)
Mitsubishi high-performance energy-saving motor	SF-PR	70 (73, 74)
Other manufacturer's standard motor	-	0 (3, 4)
Other manufacturer's constant- torque motor	-	1 (13, 14)

# ◆Performing tuning



- · Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel or the parameter unit if the inverter is in the state ready for tuning. Turning ON the start command while tuning is unavailable starts the motor.
- In the PU operation mode, press FWD / REV on the operation panel. For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning will start. (At this time, excitation noise occurs.)

5



- It takes about 10 seconds for tuning to complete. (The time depends on the inverter capacity and motor type.)
- · Satisfy the required inverter start conditions to start offline auto tuning. For example, stop the input of MRS signal.
- To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press on the operation panel.
  - (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid. (Initial value)
   Input terminals <valid signals> STP (STOP), OH, MRS, RT, RES, STF, STR, S1 and S2
- Output terminals: RUN, OL, IPF, FM/CA, AM, A1B1C1 and SO
- When the rotation speed and the output frequency are selected for terminals FM/CA and AM, the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in fifteen steps from FM/CA and AM.
- During execution of offline auto tuning, do not switch the second function selection signal (RT) ON or OFF. Auto tuning is not executed properly.
- Since the RUN signal turns ON when tuning is started, caution is required especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed
- When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching ON the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- While **Pr.79 Operation mode selection** = "7", turn the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal ON to tune in the PU operation mode.
- · Monitor is displayed on the operation panel during tuning as below.

status	Operation panel (FR-DU08) display	LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) display
Setting	PU - MON - M - EXT - PRM - PM - NET - PRUN - PM	AutoTune 12:34  TUNE  1 11  STOP PU PREV   NEXT
Tuning in progress	PJU -MON - IM  ENT - PROM - PM  NET - RRUN - PM  MODE SET ESC FWD	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE
Normal end	PJU -MON - MON - Flickering  PRINT - P	AutoTune 12:34 TUNE Completed 13 STF STOP PU PREV NEXT

• When offline auto tuning ends, press on the operation panel during PU operation. For External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal).

This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication. (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

• At tuning completion, the tuning results are set in the following parameters:

Parameter	Name
90	Motor constant (R1)
298 Frequency search gain	
96	Auto tuning setting/status



• The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again. However, the tuning data is cleared when performing all parameter clear.

GROUP

· If offline auto tuning has ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set. Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

Error display	Error cause	Countermeasures
8	Forced end	Set "11" to <b>Pr.96</b> and retry.
9	Inverter protective function operation	Make the setting again.
91	The current limit (stall prevention) function is activated.	Set the acceleration/deceleration time longer. Set Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection = "1".
92	The converter output voltage fell to 75% of the rated value.	Check for the power supply voltage fluctuation.
93	Calculation error The motor is not connected.	Check the motor wiring and make the setting again.
94	Rotation tuning frequency setting error (The frequency command for the tuning was given to exceed the maximum frequency setting, or to be in the frequency jump range.)	Check the <b>Pr.1 Maximum frequency</b> and <b>Pr.31</b> to <b>Pr.36</b> Frequency jump settings.

- When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing STOP or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.) Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.
- If using a motor falling under the following conditions, set the value of Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay as shown below after tuning is complete.
  - If the rated power supply of the motor is 200/220 V(400/440 V) 60 Hz, set the rated motor current multiplied by 1.1 in Pr.9.
  - For a motor with a PTC thermistor, thermal protector or other thermal detection, set "0" (motor overheat protection by inverter invalid) in Pr.9 to protect the motor from overheating.

### NOTE :

- · An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error. After power is restored, the inverter goes into the normal operation. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- · Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the normal operation. Note that even if a retry operation has been set, retry is not performed.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0 Hz.

### ◆Tuning the second applied motor (Pr.463)

- When performing operation where two motors are switched between one inverter, set the second motor in Pr.450 Second applied motor, set Pr.463 Second motor auto tuning setting/status = "11", and perform tuning of the second motor.
- Turning ON the RT signal will enable the parameter settings for the second motor as shown below.

Function	RT signal ON (second motor)	RT signal OFF (first motor)
Motor constant (R1)	Pr.458	Pr.90
Auto tuning setting/status	Pr.463	Pr.96
Frequency search gain	Pr.560	Pr.298

## NOTE :

- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.



### Caution

- Note that the motor may start running suddenly.
- For the offline auto tuning in vertical lift applications, etc., caution is required to avoid falling due to insufficient torque.

### Parameters referred to

Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay page 346 Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69 retry function page 358

Pr.71 Applied motor page 454

Pr.79 Operation mode selection (1887)

Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection page 363

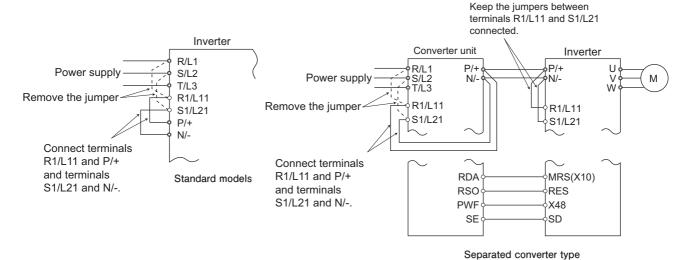
Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)

# 5.14.16 Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function

At instantaneous power failure or undervoltage, the motor can be decelerated to a stop or to the set frequency for the re-acceleration.

_		Initial value		Setting	<b>5</b>
Pr.	Name	FM	CA	range	Description
				0	Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function disabled
261 A730	Power failure stop selection	0		1, 2, 11, 12, 21, 22	Power failure time deceleration-to-stop function enabled Select action at an undervoltage or when an power failure occurs.
262 A731	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	3 Hz		0 to 20 Hz	Normally, the motor runs at the initial value as it is. However, adjust to suit the size of the load specification (moment of inertia, torque).
263 A732	Subtraction starting frequency	60 Hz 50 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	When output frequency ≥ <b>Pr.263</b> Output frequency - deceleration from <b>Pr.262</b> When output frequency < <b>Pr.263</b> Deceleration from output frequency
				9999	The motor decelerates from the "output frequency - Pr.262".
264 A733	Power-failure deceleration time 1	5 s		0 to 3600 s	Set the slope applicable from the deceleration start to the <b>Pr.266</b> set frequency.
265 A734	Power-failure deceleration time 2	9999		0 to 3600 s	Set the slope applicable for the frequency range starting at <b>Pr.266</b> and downward.
A/34	deceleration time 2			9999	Same as Pr.264.
266 A735	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency at which the slope during deceleration switches from the <b>Pr.264</b> setting to the <b>Pr.265</b> setting.
294 A785	UV avoidance voltage gain	100%		0 to 200%	Adjust the response at undervoltage avoidance operation. Setting a large value improves the response to changes in the bus voltage.
668 A786	Power failure stop frequency gain	100%		0 to 200%	Adjust the response level for the operation where the deceleration time is automatically adjusted.
606	Power failure stop		•	0	Normally open input (NO contact input specification)
T722	external signal input selection	1		1	Normally closed input (NC contact input specification)

## **♦**Connection and parameter setting



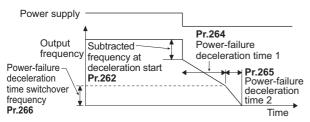
- For the standard model, remove the jumpers between terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and terminals S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect terminals R1/L11 and P/+ and terminals S1/L21 and N/-.
- If an undervoltage, power failure or input phase loss occurs when Pr.261 Power failure stop selection ≠ "0", the motor decelerates to a stop.

• The power failure time deceleration stop function operates as follows at an input phase loss.

Pr.261	Pr.872	Operation when an input phase loss occurs
0	0	Continuous operation
0	1	Input phase loss (E.ILF)
0		Continuous operation
1, 2	1	Deceleration stop
21, 22	_	Deceleration stop

- For the separated converter type, remove the jumpers between terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and terminals S/L2 and S1/L21 of the converter unit, and connect terminals R1/L11 and P/+ and terminals S1/L21 and N/-. Do not remove the jumpers of terminal R1/L11 and terminal S1/L21 of the inverter. (In the initial status of the separated converter type, terminals P/+ and R1/L11 and terminals N/- and S1/L21 are connected.)
- · For the separated converter type, connect the terminal to which PWF signal of the converter unit is assigned and the terminal to which X48 signal of the inverter is assigned. Also, set Pr.261 of the converter unit in accordance with the inverter setting. (Refer to the Instruction Manual of the converter unit.)

### Outline of operation of deceleration stop at a power failure



- · If an undervoltage or power failure occurs, the output frequency is turned OFF only for the frequency set to Pr.262 Subtracted frequency at deceleration start.
- The motor decelerates for the time set to Pr.264 Power-failure deceleration time 1. (The deceleration time setting is the time it takes for the motor to stop from Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.)
- · Change the deceleration time (slope) to stop using Pr.265 Power-failure deceleration time 2 when the frequency is too low to obtain the regenerative energy or in other instances.

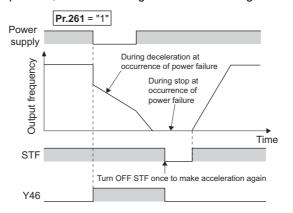
### Action setting at undervoltage and power failure

• Set Pr.261 to select the action at an undervoltage and power failure.

Pr.261 Setting	Action at undervoltage and power failure	Power restoration during deceleration at occurrence of power failure	Deceleration stop time	Undervoltage avoidance function
0	Coasts to stop	Coasts to stop	_	_
1		Deceleration stop		Not used
2		Re-acceleration	According to Pr.262 to Pr.266 setting	Not used
11	Deceleration atom	Deceleration stop		With
12	Deceleration stop	Re-acceleration		With
21		Deceleration stop	Automatic adjustment of	Not used
22		Re-acceleration	deceleration time	Not used

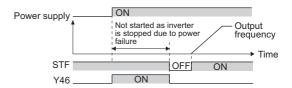
### ◆Power failure stop function (Pr.261 ="1, 11, 21")

• Even if power is restored during deceleration triggered by a power failure, deceleration stop is continued after which the inverter stays stopped. To restart operation, turn the start signal OFF then ON again.



### • NOTE

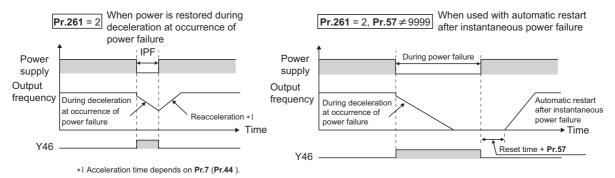
- If the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (Pr.57 Restart coasting time ≠ "9999") while the power failure time deceleration stop function is set enabled (Pr.261 = "1, 11, or 21"), the power failure time deceleration stop function is disabled
- When the power failure time deceleration stop function is enabled (Pr.261 = "1, 11 or 21"), the inverter will not start even if the power is turned ON or inverter reset is performed with the start signal (STF/STR) ON. Turn OFF the start signal once and then ON again to make a start.



# ◆Continuous operation function at instantaneous power failure (Pr.261 ="2, 12, 22")

- The motor re-accelerates to the set frequency if the power restores during the deceleration to stop.
- Combining with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function enables a power failure time deceleration stop and re-acceleration at a power restoration.

If the power is restored after stoppage by a power failure, a restart operation is performed when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (**Pr.57**  $\neq$  "9999") is selected.



### ◆Undervoltage avoidance function (Pr.261 = "11, 12" Pr.294)

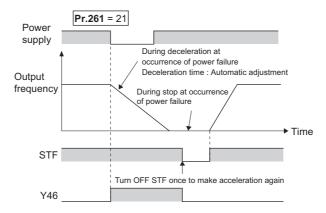
- If "11, 12" is set to **Pr.261**, the deceleration time is adjusted (shortened) to prevent an undervoltage from occurring during deceleration at occurrence of power failure.
- Adjust the downward frequency slope and the response level using **Pr.294 UV avoidance voltage gain**. Setting a large value improves the response to the bus voltage.

### NOTE :

• The undervoltage avoidance function is invalid under torque control by Real sensorless vector control. When "11 (12)" is set to **Pr.261**, operation is the same as when "1 (2) is set to **Pr.261**.

## ◆Automatic adjustment of deceleration time (Pr.261 ="21, 22", Pr.294, Pr.668)

- When "21, 22" is set to Pr.261, the deceleration time is automatically adjusted to keep (DC bus) voltage constant in the converter when the motor decelerates to a stop at a power failure. Setting of Pr.262 to Pr.266 is not required.
- If a phenomenon such as motor vibration occurs during operation of the deceleration time automatic adjustment function, adjust the response level by setting the Pr.668 Power failure stop frequency gain. Increasing the setting improves the response to change in the bus voltage. However, the output frequency may become unstable.
- If setting Pr.294 UV avoidance voltage gain lower also does not suppress the vibration, set Pr.668 lower.



### ◆Deceleration stop by the power failure stop external signal (X48)

- By turning OFF X48 signal, the power failure time deceleration-to-stop function is activated. This function is used, for example, when an external power failure detection circuit is installed.
- To use the power failure time deceleration-to-stop function for the separated converter type, use X48 signal. Connect the terminal to which PWF signal of the converter unit is assigned and the terminal to which X48 signal of the inverter is assigned.
- In the initial setting, X48 signal is used with the normally closed (NC contact) input specification. Use Pr.606 Power failure stop external signal input selection to change the specification to the normally open (NO contact) input.
- To use the X48 signal, set "48" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection) to assign the function to an input terminal.

### ◆During deceleration at occurrence of power failure signal (Y46)

- After deceleration by a power failure, the inverter is not restarted even though the start command is input. Check the during deceleration at occurrence of power failure signal (Y46) at a power failure. (for example, when input phase loss protection (E.ILF) occurs)
- The Y46 signal is turned ON during deceleration at occurrence of power failure and in a stop status after deceleration at occurrence of power failure.
- For the Y46 signal, assign the function by setting "46 (positive logic)" or "146 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection).

### ◆Power failed signal (Y67 signal)

- · Y67 signal turns ON when the output is shut off due to detection of power failure (power supply fault) or undervoltage, or the power failure time deceleration-to-stop function is activated.
- To use the Y67 signal, assign the function by setting "67 (positive logic)" or "167 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).



- When "2" is set to Pr.30 Regenerative function selection (for instance, when FR-HC2, FR-CV is used), the deceleration stop function is invalid at a power failure.
- If the "output frequency Pr.262" at undervoltage or at power failure is a negative value, it is regarded as 0 Hz. (DC injection brake operation is performed without deceleration.)
- The power failure time deceleration stop function is disabled during a stop or when the breaker is tripped.
- The Y46 signal turns ON if an undervoltage occurs even if a deceleration at a power failure has not occurred. For this reason, the Y46 signal is sometimes output instantaneously when the power supply is turned OFF. This is not a fault.
- · When the power failure time deceleration stop function is selected, undervoltage protection (E.UVT), instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) and input phase loss protection (E.ILF) are not invalid.
- · When the load is high during PM sensorless vector control, an undervoltage sometimes causes the inverter to coast to a stop.
- To use the power failure time deceleration-to-stop function for the separated converter type, use a converter unit manufactured in August 2014 or later.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) and Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.



### Caution

Even if the power failure time deceleration stop function is set, some loads might cause the inverter to trip and the motor to coast.

The motor will coast if sufficient regenerative power is not obtained from the motor.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage page 625

Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments page 300

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection page 634

Pr.57 Restart coasting time page 546, page 552

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

Pr.872 Input phase loss protection selection page 357

# 5

# GROUP

### 5.14.17 PLC function

The inverter can be run in accordance with a sequence program.

In accordance with the machine specifications, a user can set various operation patterns: inverter movements at signal inputs, signal outputs at particular inverter statuses, and monitor outputs, etc.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
			0	PLC function disabled		
414 A800	PLC function operation selection	0	1	PLC function enabled	The SQ signal is enabled by input from command source (external input termin communication).	nal/
			2	Chabica	The SQ signal is enabled by input from external input terminal.	n an
415	Inverter operation lock	0	0		command is enabled regardless of the of the sequence program.	
A801	mode setting	0	1	The inverter start program is runnir	command is enabled only while the seq	uence
416 A802	Pre-scale function selection	0	0 to 5	Unit scale factor 0: No function 1: ×1 2: ×0.1 3: ×0.01 4: ×0.001 5: ×0.0001	Address the envilor to the term of feeting to the	
417 A803	Pre-scale setting value	1	0 to 32767	Pre-scale setting value		
					n memory fault display (no operation after lash memory is in normal operation).	
				9696: Clears the flash memory (no operation Write after writing during flash memory fault).		Write
498	PLC function flash	0	0, 9696	Other than 0 and	9696: Outside of the setting range	
A804	memory clear		(0 to 9999)	0: Normal display	•	
				The flash memory has not been cleared because the PLC function is enabled.		Read
				9696: During flash memory clearing operation or fla memory fault		
1150 to 1199 A810 to A859	User parameters 1toUser parameters 50	0	0 to 65535	Desired values can be set.  Because devices D206 to D255 used by the PLC function can be mutually accessed, the values set to <b>Pr.1150 to Pr.1199</b> can be used by the sequence program. The result of performing calculation by a sequence program can also be monitored by <b>Pr.1150 to Pr.1199</b> .		<b>99</b> can ng

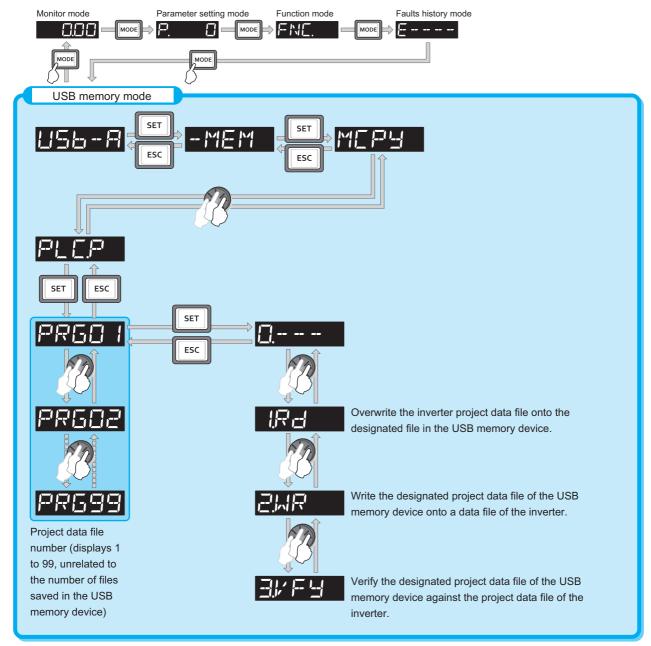
### Outline of PLC function

- To enable the PLC function, set "1" or "2" in Pr.414 PLC function operation selection. When "2" is set in Pr.414, the sequence startup (SQ) signal from the external input terminal is valid regardless of the setting of the Pr.338 Communication operation command source. (The Pr.414 setting change becomes valid after inverter reset.)
- Switch the execution key (RUN/STOP) of the sequence program by turning the SQ signal ON/OFF. The sequence program can be executed by turning the SQ signal ON. To input the SQ signal, set "50" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal.
- · When "1" is set in Pr.415 Inverter operation lock mode setting, the inverter can be operated only when the sequence program is running. By changing the PLC program status from RUN to STOP during inverter operation, the motor decelerates to stop.
  - To stop the inverter operation at the STOP status of the PLC program while performing auto operation using SD1148 (or SM1200 to 1211) of the PLC program, set **Pr.415** = "1".
- For reading or writing sequence programs, use FR Configurator2 on the personal computer connected to the inverter via RS-485 communication or USB. (When Pr.414 ≠"0", sequence programs can be read from or written to FR Configurator2.)

· For the details of the PLC function, refer to the PLC Function Programming Manual and the Instruction Manual of FR Configurator2.

# ◆Copying the PLC function project data to USB memory

- This function copies the PLC function project data to a USB memory device. The PLC function project data copied in the USB memory device can be copied to other inverters. This function is useful in backing up the parameter setting and for allowing multiple inverters to operate by the same sequence programs.
- Refer to page 64 for an outline of the USB communication function.



• The following data can be copied by copying the project data via USB memory.

Extension	File type	Copy from inverter to USB memory	Copy from USB memory to inverter
.QPA	Parameter file	Supported	Supported
.QPG	Program file	Supported	Supported
.C32	Function block source information	Supported	Supported
.QCD	Global text comment information	Supported	Supported
.DAT	Project management information	Supported	Not available
.TXT	Copy information	Supported	Not available

GROUP



• If the project data of the PLC function is locked with a password using FR Configurator 2, copying to the USB memory device and verification are disabled. Also if set to write-disabled, writing to the inverter is disabled. For the details of the PLC function, refer to the PLC Function Programming Manual and the Instruction Manual of FR Configurator 2.

### Parameters referred to

Pr.338 Communication operation command source page 331

# 5.14.18 Trace function

- The operating status of the inverter can be traced and saved on a USB memory device.
- Saved data can be monitored by FR Configurator 2, and the status of the inverter cam be analyzed.

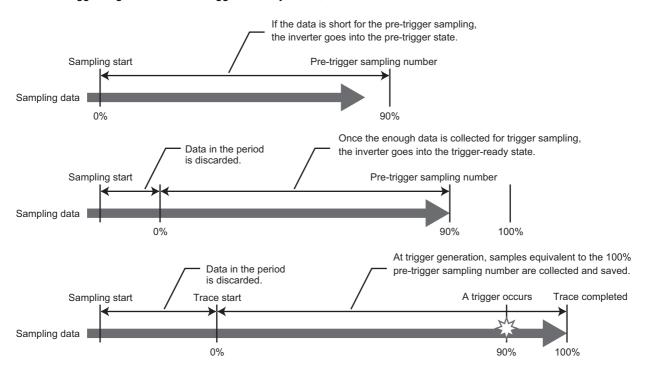
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Without trace operation
			1	Sampling start
1020 A900	Trace operation selection	0	2	Forced trigger
A900			3	Sampling stop
			4	Transfer of data to USB memory divice
4024			0	Memory mode
1021 A901	Trace mode selection	0	1	Memory mode (automatic transfer)
7001			2	Recorder mode
1022 A902	Sampling cycle	2	0 to 9	Set the sampling cycle. 0: 0.125 ms, 1: 0.252 ms, 2: 1 ms, 3: 2 ms, 4: 5 ms, 5: 10 ms, 6: 50 ms, 7: 100 ms, 8: 500 ms, 9: 1 s (Regarding the setting value "0 and 1", the cycle varies by the control mode.)
1023 A903	Number of analog channels	4	1 to 8	Select the number of analog channels to be sampled.
1024			0	Manual sampling start
A904	Sampling auto start	0	1	Sampling starts automatically when the power supply is turned ON or at a reset
		0	0	Fault trigger
1025			1	Analog trigger
A905	Trigger mode selection		2	Digital trigger
			3	Analog or digital trigger (OR logic)
			4	Both analog and digital trigger (AND logic)
1026 A906	Number of sampling before trigger	90%	0 to 100%	Set the percentage of the pre-trigger sampling time with respect to the overall sampling time.
1027 A910	Analog source selection (1ch)	201		
1028 A911	Analog source selection (2ch)	202	1 to 3, 5 to 14,	
1029 A912	Analog source selection (3ch)	203	17 to 20, 22 to 24,	
A1030 A913	Analog source selection (4ch)	204	32 to 36, 40 to 42, 46, 52 to 54,	Select the analog data (monitor) to be sampled on each
1031 A914	Analog source selection (5ch)	205	61, 62, 64, 67, 71 to 74,	channel.
1032 A915	Analog source selection (6ch)	206	87 to 98, 201 to 213, 222 to 227,	
1033 A916	Analog source selection (7ch)	207	230 to 232, 235 to 238	
1034 A917	Analog source selection (8ch)	208		
1035 A918	Analog trigger channel	1	1 to 8	Select the analog channel to be the trigger.

### (A) Application parameters

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
1036	036 Analog trigger operation	0	0	Sampling starts when the value of the analog monitor exceeds the value set at the trigger level ( <b>Pr.1037</b> )
A919	selection	o o	1	Sampling starts when the value of the analog monitor falls below the value set at the trigger level ( <b>Pr.1037</b> )
1037 A920	Analog trigger level	1000 600 to 140		Set the level at which the analog trigger turns ON. The trigger level is the value obtained by subtracting 1000 from the set value.
1038 A930	Digital source selection (1ch)	1		
1039 A931	Digital source selection (2ch)	2		
1040 A932	Digital source selection (3ch)	3		
1041 A933	Digital source selection (4ch)	4	1 to 255	Select the digital data (I/O signal) to be sampled on each
1042 A934	Digital source selection (5ch)	5	1 10 255	channel.
1043 A935	Digital source selection (6ch)	6		
1044 A936	Digital source selection (7ch)	7		
1045 A937	Digital source selection (8ch)	8		
1046 A938	Digital trigger channel	1	1 to 8	Select the digital channel to be the trigger.
1047 A939	Digital trigger operation selection	0	0	Trace starts when the signal turns ON Trace starts when the signal turns OFF

### **◆**Operation outline

- This function samples the status (analog monitor and digital monitor) of the inverter, traces the sampling data when a trigger (trace start condition) is generated, and saves the resulting trace data.
- · When the trace function is set enabled, samplings are collected and the inverter goes into the pre-trigger status.
- In the pre-trigger status, samples are collected, and the trigger standby status is entered when sufficient samples for the number of pre-trigger samples have been collected.
- · When the trigger is generated in the trigger standby status, the trace is started and the trace data is saved.



### ◆ Selection of trace mode (Pr.1021)

- Select how to save the trace data which results from sampling the inverter status.
- There are two trace data save methods, memory mode and recorder mode.

Pr.1021 setting	Mode	Description
0	Memory mode	In this mode, trace data is saved sequentially to internal RAM on the inverter.  If automatic transfer is set, the trace data in internal RAM is transferred to USB memory device when the
1	Memory mode (automatic transfer)	trigger is being generated.  Data can be transferred to a USB memory device as long as data is held in internal RAM.  Trace data in internal RAM is cleared when the power supply is turned OFF or when the inverter is reset.
2	Recorder mode	In this mode, trace data is saved directly to USB memory device.  Sampling data is fixed at eight analog channels and eight digital channels.  The sampling cycle in this mode is longer than in the memory mode. (1 ms or longer)

### NOTE:

- When the trace function is used in the recorder mode, use a USB memory device having at least 1 GB of free space.
- Data transferred to USB is saved in the "TRC" folder under the "FR INV" folder.
- Up to 99 sets of trace data can be saved in the USB memory device. When data transfer to USB memory device reaches 99 sets of trace data, data is successively overwritten starting with the older data.

### Setting of sampling cycle (interval) and number of sampling channels (Pr.1022, Pr.1023)

- · Set the sampling cycle (interval).
  - The shortest cycle in the recorder mode is 1 ms. When the recorder mode is set, sampling is performed at a sampling cycle of 1 ms even if "0, 1" is set to Pr.1022 Sampling cycle.
- When the memory mode is set, the number of analog channels to sample can be set in the Pr.1023 Number of analog channels. Start setting from the smaller channel number. Up to eight channels can be set. The sampling time becomes shorter the more channels are set.

The number of channels is always 8 when the recorder mode is used or when digital channels are used.

• The sampling time differs according to the sampling cycle and number of sampling channels.

Number of	Memory mode sampling time		
channels	Minimum (Pr.1022 = "0")	Maximum (Pr.1022 = "9")	
1	213 ms	1704 s	
2	160 ms	1280 s	
3	128 ms	1024 s	
4	106.5 ms	852 s	
5	91.8 ms	728 s	
6	80.0 ms	640 s	
7	71.8 ms	568 s	
8	60 ms	512 s	

# ◆Analog source (monitored item) selection

• Select the analog sources (monitored items) to be set to Pr.1027 to Pr.1034 from the table below.

		2	. e
Setting value	Monitored item+1	Minus sign display*2	Trigger level criterion*3
1	Output frequency/speed		*4
2	Output current		*4
3	Output voltage		*4
5	Frequency setting value/speed setting		*4
6	Running speed		*4
7	Motor torque		*4
8	Converter output voltage		*4
9*5	Regenerative brake duty		*4
10	Electronic thermal O/L relay load factor		*4
11	Output current peak value		*4
12	Converter output voltage peak value		*4
13	Input power		*4
14	Output power		*4
17	Load meter		*4
18	Motor excitation current		*4
19	Position pulse		65535
20	Cumulative energization time		65535
22	Orientation status		65535
23	Actual operation time 65535		65535
24	Motor load factor *4		*4
32	Torque command *4		*4
33	Torque current command *4		*4
34	Motor output *4		*4
35	Feedback pulse 65535		65535
36	Torque monitor (power driving/ regenerative driving polarity switching)  *4		*4
40	PLC function user monitor 1	0	*4
41	PLC function user monitor 2	0	*4
42	PLC function user monitor 3	0	*4
46	Motor temperature	0	*4
52	PID set point		*4
53	PID measured value		*4
54	PID deviation O		*4
61	Motor thermal load factor		*4
62	Inverter thermal load factor		*4
64	PTC thermistor resistance		Pr.561
67	PID measured value 2 *4		*4
71	Cumulative pulse O *4		*4
72	Cumulative pulse overflow times O *4		*4
73	Cumulative pulse (control terminal option)		*4

Setting value	Monitored item∗ı	Minus sign display*2	Trigger level criterion*3
74	Cumulative pulse overflow times	0	*4
87	(control terminal option)  Remote output value 1	0	*4
88	Remote output value 2	0	*4
89	Remote output value 3	0	*4
90	Remote output value 4	0	*4
91	PID manipulated variable	0	*4
92	Second PID set point		*4
93	Second PID measured value		*4
94	Second PID deviation	0	*4
95	Second PID measured value 2		*4
96	Second PID manipulated variable	0	*4
97	Dancer main speed setting		*4
98	Control circuit temperature	0	*4
201	*Output frequency		Pr.84
202	*U Phase Output Current	0	ND rated current
203	*V Phase Output Current	0	ND rated current
204	*W Phase Output Current O		ND rated current
205	*Converter Output Voltage		400 V/800 V
206	*Output Current (all three phases)		ND rated current
207	*Excitation Current(A)		ND rated current
208	*Torque Current(A)		ND rated current
209	Terminal 2		100%
210	Terminal 4		100%
211	Terminal 1	0	100%
212	*Excitation Current (%)	0	100%
213	*Torque Current (%)	0	100%
222	Position command		65535
223	Position command (upper digits)	0	65535
224	Current position		65535
225	Current position (upper digits)	0	65535
226	Droop pulse		65535
227	Droop pulse (upper digits)	0	65535
230	*Output Frequency (signed)	0	Pr.84
231	*Motor Speed	0	*6
232	*Speed Command	0	*6
235	*Torque Command	0	100%
236	*Motor Torque	0	100%
237	*Excitation Current Command	0	100%
238	*Torque Current Command	0	100%

<sup>\*1 &</sup>quot;\*" shows a monitored item with a high-speed sampling cycle.

<sup>\*2</sup> "O" shows that the display with a minus sign is available.

<sup>\*3</sup> Indicates a criterion at 100% when the analog trigger is set.

<sup>\*4</sup> Refer to Terminal FM, CA, AM Full-scale value (page 385).

<sup>\*5</sup> Monitoring is available only for standard models.

<sup>\*6</sup> Rated motor frequency  $\times$  120 / number of motor poles

# **◆**Digital source (monitored item) selection

• Select the digital sources (input/output signals) to be set to Pr.1038 to Pr.1045 from the table below. When a value other than the below, 0 (OFF) is applied for display.

7			
Setting	Signal	Remarks	
value	name	Romanio	
0	_	_	
1	STF		
2	STR		
3	AU		
4	RT		
5	RL		
6	RM	For the details of the signals, refer to	
7	RH	page 446.	
8	JOG	page 440.	
9	MRS		
10	STP (STOP)		
11	RES		
12	CS		
21	X0		
22	X1		
23	X2		
24	X3		
25	X4		
26	X5		
27	X6		
28	X7	For the details of the signals, refer to	
29	X8	the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AX	
30	X9	(option).	
31	X10		
32	X11	1	
33	X12	]	
34	X13	7	
35	X14	1	
36	X15	1	
37	DY	1	

Setting value	Signal name	Remarks	
101	RUN		
102	SU		
103	IPF		
104	OL	For the details of the signals, refer to page 399.	
105	FU	page 399.	
106	ABC1		
107	ABC2		
121	DO0		
122	DO1		
123	DO2	For the details of the signals, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AY	
124	DO3		
125	DO4	(option).	
126	DO5		
127	DO6		
128	RA1	For the details of the signals, refer to	
129	RA2	the Instruction Manual of FR-A8AR	
130	RA3	(option).	

## ◆Trigger setting (Pr.1025, Pr.1035 to Pr.1037, Pr.1046, Pr.1047)

• Set the trigger generating conditions and trigger target channels.

Pr.1025 setting	Trigger generating conditions	Selection of trigger target channel
0	Trace starts when inverter enters an fault status (protective function activated)	_
1	Trace starts when analog monitor satisfies trigger conditions	Pr.1035
2	Trace starts when digital monitor satisfies trigger conditions	Pr.1046
3	Trace starts when either of analog or digital monitor satisfies trigger conditions (OR)  Pr.1035, Pr.1046	
4	Trace starts when both of analog or digital monitor satisfies trigger conditions (AND)	Pr.1035, Pr.1046

• Set the trigger generation conditions for the analog monitor.

Pr.1036 setting	Trigger generation conditions	Trigger level setting
0	Sampling starts when the analog data targeted for the trigger exceeds the value specified at the trigger level	Set the trigger level by
1	Sampling starts when the analog data targeted for the trigger has fallen below the value specified at the trigger level	Pr.1037 (-400% to 400%)*1

<sup>\*1</sup> For **Pr.1037**, set the number obtained by adding 1,000 to the trigger level.

• Set the trigger generation conditions for the digital monitor.

Pr.1047 setting	Trigger generation conditions	
0	Trace starts when the digital data targeted for the trigger turns ON	
1	Trace starts when the digital data targeted for the trigger turns OFF	

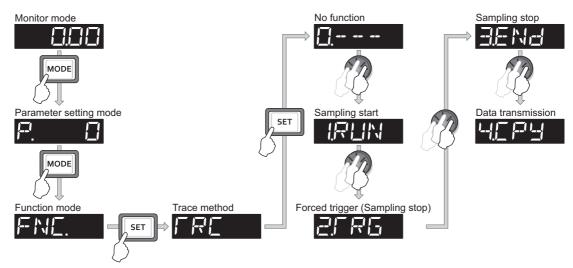
# 5

## ◆Start of sampling and copying of data (Pr.1020, Pr.1024)

- Set the trace operation. The trace operation is set by one of two ways, by setting Pr.1020 Trace operation selection and by setting in the trace mode on the operation panel.
- When "1" is set in Pr.1020, sampling is started.
- When "2" is set in Pr.1020, a trigger is regarded as having been generated (for instance, a forced trigger), sampling is stopped and the trace is started.
- When "3" is set in **Pr.1020**, sampling is stopped.
- When "4" is set in Pr.1020, the trace data in internal RAM is transferred to a USB memory device. (Trace data cannot be transferred during sampling.)
- To automatically start sampling when the power supply is turned ON or at a recovery after an inverter reset, set "1" to Pr.1024 Sampling auto start.

Pr.1020 setting	Setting by trace mode	Operation
0	<u> </u>	Sampling standby
1	IRLIN	Sampling start
2	2FRG	Forced trigger (sampling stop)
3	BENd	Sampling stop
4	HERY	Data transmission

• Trace operation can also be set in the trace mode on the operation panel.



### ◆Selection of trace operation by input terminal (TRG signal, TRC signal)

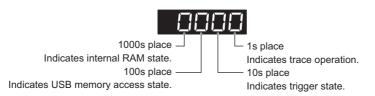
- Trace operation can be selected by signal inputs.
- A forced trigger can be applied when the Trace trigger input (TRG) signal is ON.
- · Sampling is started and stopped by the Trace sampling start/end (TRC) signal turning ON and OFF, respectively.
- To input the TRG signal, set "46" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection), and to input the TRC signal, set "47" to assign the function to a terminal.



· Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

### Monitoring the trace status

• The trace status can be monitored on the operation panel by setting "38" in Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection, Pr.774 to Pr.776 (Operation panel monitor selection), or Pr.992 Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection.



Monitor	Trace status			
value	1000s place	100s place	10s place	1s place
0 or no display*1	No trace data in internal RAM	USB memory not accessed	Trigger not detected	Trace stopped
1	Trace data in internal RAM	USB memory being accessed	Trigger detected	Trace operation
2	_	USB memory transfer error	_	_
3	_	USB buffer overrun	_	_

The "O(s)" to the left of the leftmost non-zero digit is(are) not shown in the monitor display. For example, if no trace data is in internal RAM, the USB memory is not accessed, no trigger is detected, and the trace operation is performed, "1" appears (not "0001").

· When copying the traced data to a USB memory device, the operating status of the USB host can be checked with the inverter LED. For the overview of the USB communication function, refer to page 64.

LED status	Operating status
OFF	No USB connection.
ON	The communication is established between the inverter and the USB device.
Flickering rapidly	Traced data is being transmitted. (In the memory mode, transmission command is being issued. In the recorder mode, sampling is being performed.)
Flickering slowly	Error in the USB connection.

• During trace operation, the trace status signal (Y40) can be output. To use the Y40 signal, set "40 (positive logic) or 140 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.



· Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection page 374 Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

# **5.15** (N) Operation via communication and its settings

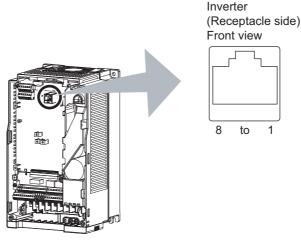
Purpose	Parameter to set			Refer to page	
To start operation via communication	Initial setting of operation via communication	P.N000, P.N001, P.N010 to P.N014	Pr.549, Pr.342, Pr.349, Pr.500 to Pr.502, Pr.779	578	
To operate via communication from PU connector	Initial setting of computer link communication (PU connector)	P.N020 to P.N028	Pr.117 to Pr.124	- 582	
To operate via communication	Initial setting of computer link communication (RS-485 terminals)	P.N030 to P.N038	Pr.331 to Pr.337, Pr.341		
To operate via communication from RS-485 terminals	MODBUS RTU communication specification	P.N002, P.N030, P.N031, P.N034, P.N080,	Pr.539, Pr.331, Pr.332, Pr.334, Pr.343,	598	
Communication operation through the CC-Link IE Field Network (FR-A800-GF)	CC-Link IE Field Network	P.N100, P.N110, P.N111	Pr.434, Pr.435, Pr.541	613	
To Communicate using USB (FR Configurator2)	USB communication	P.N040, P.N041	Pr.547, Pr.548	582	
To connect a GOT	GOT automatic recognition	P.N020, P.N030	Pr.117, Pr.331	615	

### 5.15.1 Wiring and configuration of PU connector

Using the PU connector enables communication operation from a personal computer, etc.

When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

### **♦PU** connector pin-outs

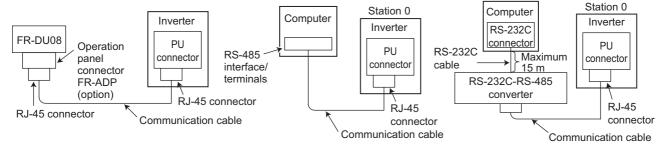


Pin number	Name	Description
1	SG	Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5)
2	_	Operation panel power supply
3	RDA	Inverter receive+
4	SDB	Inverter send-
5	SDA	Inverter send+
6	RDB	Inverter receive-
7	SG	Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5)
8	_	Operation panel power supply

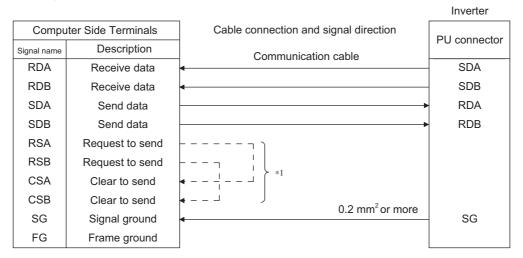
- · Pins No. 2 and 8 provide power to the operation panel or parameter unit. Do not use these pins during RS-485
- · Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN board, FAX modem socket or telephone modular connector. The product could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.

### **♦**Wiring and configuration of PU connector communication system

· System configuration



· Wiring of computer by RS-485



\*1 Make connection in accordance with the Instruction Manual of the computer to be used with. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since they vary with the model.

### NOTE:

- When performing RS-485 communication with multiple inverters, use the RS-485 terminals. (Refer to page 576.)
- · Computer-inverter connection cable

Refer to the following for the connection cable (RS-232C  $\Leftrightarrow$  RS-485 converter) between the computer with an RS-232C interface and an inverter. Commercially available products (as of February 2015)

Model	Manufacturer
Interface embedded cable	
DAFXIH-CAB (D-SUB25P for personal computer side)	
DAFXIH-CABV (D-SUB9P for personal computer side)	
+	Diatrend Corp.
Connector conversion cable DINV-485CAB (for inverter side) *2	,
Interface embedded cable dedicated for inverter	
DINV-CABV *2	

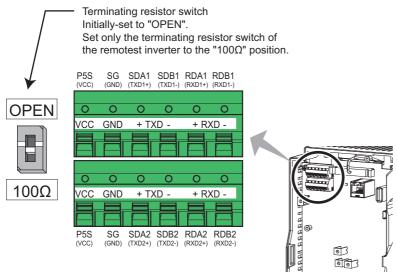
- \*2 The conversion cable cannot connect multiple inverters. (The computer and inverted are connected in a 1:1 pair.) This product is a RS-232C 
  RS-485 conversion cable that has a built-in converter. No additional cable or connector is required. For the product details, contact the manufacturer.
  - Refer to the following table when fabricating the cable on the user side.
     Commercially available products (as of February 2015)

Name	Model	Manufacturer
Communication cable	SGLPEV-T (Cat5e/300m) 24AWG × 4P*3	Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.
RJ-45 connector	5-554720-3	Tyco Electronics

\*3 Do not use pins No. 2 and 8 of the communication cable.

# 5.15.2 Wiring and configuration of RS-485 terminals

### ♦RS-485 terminal layout

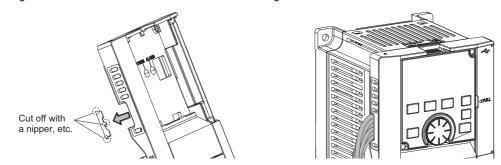


Name	Description
RDA1 (RXD1+)	Inverter receive +
RDB1 (RXD1-)	Inverter receive -
RDA2 (RXD2+)	Inverter receive + (for branch)
RDB2 (RXD2-)	Inverter receive - (for branch)
SDA1 (TXD1+)	Inverter send +
SDB1 (TXD1-)	Inverter send -
SDA2 (TXD2+)	Inverter send + (for branch)
SDB2 (TXD2-)	Inverter send - (for branch)
P5S (VCC)	5V Permissible load current 100 mA
SG (GND)	Earthing (grounding) (connected to terminal SD)

### **◆**Connection of RS-485 terminals and wires

• The size of RS-485 terminal block is the same as the control circuit terminal block. Refer to page 55 for the wiring method.

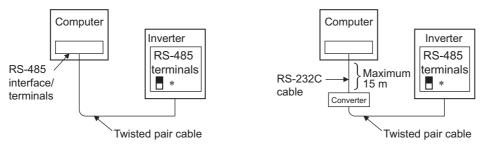
- To avoid malfunction, keep the RS-485 terminal wires away from the control circuit board.
- When the FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower, or the FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower is used with a plug-in option, lead the wires through the hole on the side face of the front cover for wiring of the RS-485 terminals.



• When the FR-A820-01540(30K) of higher, or the FR-A840-00770(30K) or higher is used with a plug-in option, lead the wires on the left side of the plug-in option for wiring of the RS-485 terminals.

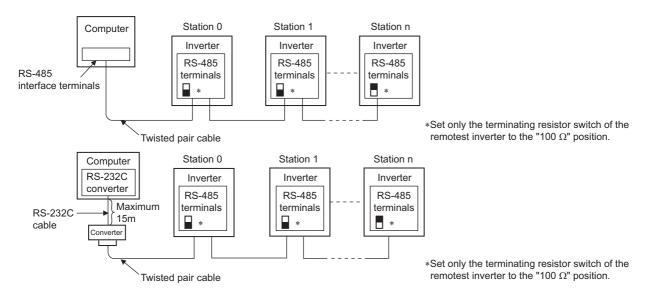
## ◆System configuration of RS-485 terminals

• Computer and inverter connection (1:1)



\*Set the terminating resistor switch to the "100  $\Omega$ " position.

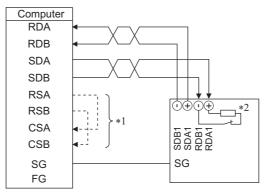
• Combination of computer and multiple inverters (1:n)



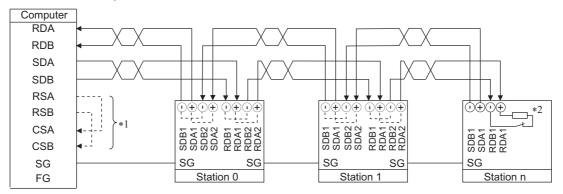
GROUP

### ♦ How to wire RS-485 terminals

• 1 inverter and 1 computer with RS-485 terminals



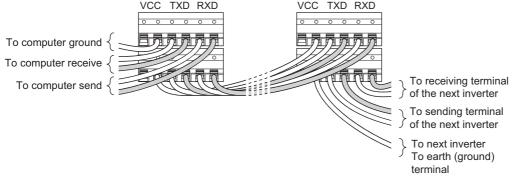
· Multiple inverters and 1 computer with RS-485 terminals



- Make connection in accordance with the Instruction Manual of the computer to be used with. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since they vary with the model.
- For the inverter farthest from the computer, set the terminating resistor switch to ON (100  $\Omega$  side).

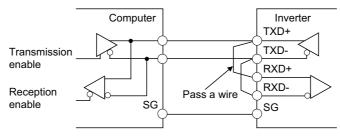
## NOTE:

· For branching, connect the wires as shown below.



## **◆Two-wire type connection**

• If the computer is 2-wire type, a connection from the inverter can be changed to 2-wire type by passing wires across reception terminals and transmission terminals of the RS-485 terminals.



NOTE:

· A program should be created so that transmission is disabled (receiving state) when the computer is not sending and reception is disabled (sending state) during sending to prevent the computer from receiving its own data.

## 5.15.3 Initial setting of operation via communication

Set the action when the inverter is performing operation via communication.

- Set the RS-485 communication protocol. (Mitsubishi inverter protocol/MODBUS RTU protocol)
- · Set the action at fault occurrence or at writing of parameters

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Descr	ription				
549	Protocol selection	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link)					
N000	1 Totocol Selection	Ů	1	MODBUS RTU protocol					
342	Communication EEPROM	0	0	Parameter values written by co EEPROM and RAM.	mmunication are written to the				
N001	write selection		1	Parameter values written by co	mmunication are written to the				
349	Communication reset		0	Enables the error reset function	n in any operation mode.				
N010*1	selection	0	1	Enables the error reset function mode.	n only in the Network operation				
500 N011+1	Communication error execution waiting time	0 s	0 to 999.8 s	Set the time from when the communication line error occuuntil the inverter starts the operation for the communication error. (when a communication option is used)					
501 N012*1	Communication error occurrence count display	0	0	Enables display of the commun (when a communication option					
				At fault occurrence	At fault removal				
			0	Coasts to stop "E.SER" display*2 ALM signal output	Stays stopped (E.SER display*2)				
502 N013	Stop mode selection at communication error	0	1	Deceleration stop "E.SER" display after stop*2 ALM signal output after stop	Stays stopped (E.SER display*2)				
			2	Deceleration stop "E.SER" display after stop*2	Automatic restart function				
			3	Operation continued at the set frequency of <b>Pr.779</b>	Normal operation				
779	Operation frequency during communication	9999	0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency to be run at a occurrence.	a communication error				
N014	error	3333	9999	The motor runs at the frequency used before the communication error.					

- \*1 The setting is available only when a communication option is installed.
- \*2 During communication using the communication option, "E.OP1" is displayed.

## ◆ Setting the communication protocol (Pr.549)

- · Select the RS-485 communication protocol.
- The MODBUS RTU protocol can be used by communication from the RS-485 terminals.

Pr.549 setting	Communication protocol
0 (initial value)	Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link)
1	MODBUS RTU protocol

## **◆**Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr.342)

- When parameter write is performed via the inverter PU connector, RS-485 terminal, USB communication, or a communication option, the parameters storage device can be changed from EEPROM + RAM to RAM only. Use this function if parameter settings are changed frequently.
- When changing the parameter values frequently, set "1" in **Pr.342 Communication EEPROM write selection** to write them to the RAM only. The life of the EEPROM will be shorter if parameter write is performed frequently with the setting unchanged from "0 (initial value)" (EEPROM write).

## • NOTE

- Turning OFF the inverter's power supply clears the modified parameter settings when Pr.342 = "1 (write only to RAM)".
   Therefore, the parameter values at next power-ON are the values last stored in EEPROM.
- The parameter setting written in RAM cannot be checked on the operation panel. (The values displayed on the operation panel are the ones stored in EEPROM.)

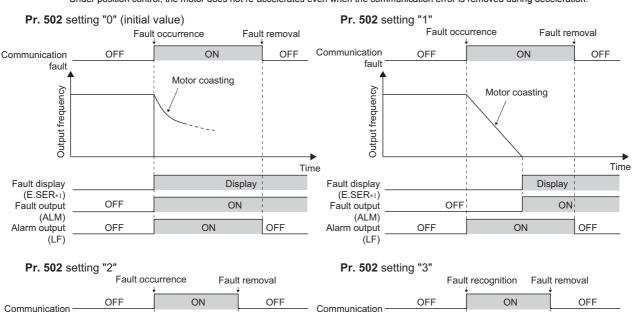
GROUP

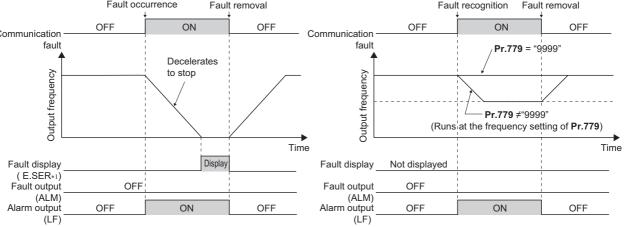
## ◆Operation selection at a communication error (Pr.502, Pr.779)

- For communication using RS-485 terminals or a communication option, operation at a communication error can be selected. The operation is active under the Network operation mode.
- Select the stop operation at the retry count excess (Pr.335, only with Mitsubishi inverter protocol) or at a signal loss detection (Pr.336, Pr.539).
- When a communication error is detected while communication with the RS-485 terminals is performed, the alarm (LF) signal is output to an output terminal of the inverter. To use the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal. (While communication is performed with a communication option, LF signal is output only when "3" is set in Pr.502.)

Error	Pr.502	At fa	ault occurrenc	е	At fault removal				
definition	setting	Operating Indication status		Fault (ALM) signal	Operating status	Indication	Fault (ALM) signal		
	0 (initial value)	Coasts to stop	E.SER*1	ON	Stop status continues	E.SER*1	ON		
	1		E.SER after	ON after stop	Continues				
Communication line	2	Deceleration stop	stop*1	OFF	Automatic restart function*3	Normal display	OFF		
ille	3	Operation continued at the set frequency of Pr.779*2	Normal display	OFF	Normal operation	Normal display	OFF		
Communication option itself (When a	0, 3	Coasts to stop	E. 1	ON	Stop status	E. 1	ON		
communication option is used)	1, 2	Deceleration stop	E. 1 after stop	ON after stop	continues	E. 1	ON		

- During communication using the communication option, "E.OP1" is displayed.
- \*2 Under position control, the operation is continued to the target position.
- When the communication error is removed during deceleration, the motor re-accelerates. Under position control, the motor does not re-accelerates even when the communication error is removed during deceleration.





\*1 If in communication by the communication option, E.OP1 is displayed.

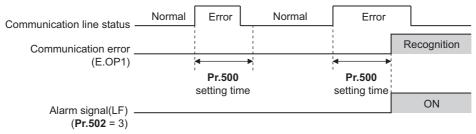
## • NOTE

- When a communication option is used, the protective function E.OP1 (fault data: HA1) is activated at error occurrences on the communication line. The protective function E.1 (fault data: HF1) is activated at error occurrences in the communication circuit inside the option.
- Fault output indicates the Fault signal (ALM) and an alarm bit output.
- When the fault output is set enabled, fault records are stored in the faults history. (A fault record is written to the faults history at a fault output.)
- When the fault output is not set enabled, fault record is overwritten to the faults history of the faults history temporarily but not stored.
- After the fault is removed, the fault indication goes back to normal indication on the monitor, and the faults history goes back to the previous status.
- If **Pr.502** is set to "1, 2, or 3", the normal deceleration time setting (settings like **Pr.8**, **Pr.44**, **and Pr.45**) is applied as the deceleration time. Normal acceleration time setting (settings like **Pr.7 and Pr.44**) is applied as the acceleration time for restart
- When **Pr.502** = "2 or 3", the inverter operates with the start command and the speed command, which were used before the fault
- If a communication line error occurs, then the error is removed during deceleration while **Pr.502** = "2", the motor reaccelerates from that point. (When a communication option is used, acceleration does not restart at a communication option error.)
- The **Pr.502** and **Pr.779** settings are valid when communication is performed via the RS-485 terminals or a communication option.
- These parameters are valid under the Network operation mode. When performing communication with RS-485 terminals, set **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection** to "2 (initial value)".
- **Pr.502** is valid for the device that has the command source under the Network operation mode. If a communication option is installed while **Pr.550** = "9999 (initial value)", a communication error in RS-485 terminals occurs and **Pr.502** becomes invalid.
- If the communication error setting is disabled with **Pr.502** = "3", **Pr.335** = "9999", and **Pr.539** = "9999", the inverter does not continue its operation with the frequency set by **Pr.779** at a communication error.
- If a communication error occurs while continuous operation at **Pr.779** is selected with **Pr.502** = "3", the inverter operates at the frequency set in **Pr.779** even though the speed command source is at the external terminals.

  Example) If a communication error occurs while **Pr.339** = "2" and the external terminal RL is ON, the operation is continued at the frequency set in **Pr.779**.
- During position control, a fault is output without deceleration even if **Pr.502** = "2".
- When **Pr.502** = "3", in order to continue the operation in the case of a communication line error, provide a safety stop countermeasure other than via communication. One counter measure is to input a signal to the terminal RES.

## ◆Waiting time setting from the communication line error occurrence to the communication error activation (Pr.500)

- When a communication option is used, use **Pr.500 Communication error execution waiting time** to set the time from when the communication line error occurs until the inverter starts the operation for the communication error.
- When a communication line error occurs and lasts longer than the time set in **Pr.500**, it is recognized as a communication error. If the communication returns to normal within the time, it is not recognized as a communication error, and the operation continues.



• Operation from the error occurrence until the Pr.500 setting time elapses

Error definition	Pr.502 setting	Operation	Indication	Fault output	
	0				
Communication line	1	Continued*1	Normal indication	Not provided∗1	
Communication line	2	Continueu*i	Normal indication*1	Not provided*1	
	3				
Communication	0, 3	Coast to stop	E. 1 lit	Provided	
option itself	1, 2	Decelerated to stop	E. 1 lit after stop	Provided after stop	

<sup>\*1</sup> When the communication returns to normal within the time period set in Pr.500, the communication option error (E.OP1) does not occur.

## ◆Displaying and clearing the communication error count (Pr.501)

- · When a communication option is used, the cumulative count of communication error occurrences can be displayed. Write "0" to clear this cumulative count.
- · At the point of communication line error occurrence, Pr.501 Communication error occurrence count display is incremented by 1.



## NOTE:

Communication error count is temporarily stored in the RAM memory. The error count is stored in EEPROM only once per hour. If power reset or inverter reset is performed, Pr.501 setting will be the one that is last stored to EEPROM depending on the reset timing.

### ◆Error reset operation selection at inverter fault (Pr.349)

· An error reset command from communication option can be invalid in the External operation mode or PU operation mode.

Pr.349 setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Error reset is enabled independently of operation mode
1	Error reset is enabled only in the network operation mode

## ◆Operation mode switching and communication startup mode (Pr.79, Pr.340)

- · Operation mode switching conditions
  - The inverter is at a stop;
  - Both the STF and STR signals are off; and
  - The Pr.79 Operation mode selection setting is correct. (Set with the operation panel of the inverter.) (Refer to page 321.)
- The operation mode at power ON and at restoration from instantaneous power failure can be selected. Set a value other than "0" in Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection to select the network operation mode. (Refer to page 330.)
- After started in network operation mode, parameter write from the network is enabled.

## NOTE

- Change of the Pr.340 setting is valid when powering on or resetting the inverter.
- Pr.340 can be changed with the operation panel independently of the operation mode.
- When setting a value other than 0 in Pr.340, make sure that the initial settings of the inverter are correct.

### Parameters referred to

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300 Pr.79 Operation mode selection page 321 Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection page 330 Pr.335 RS-485 communication retry count page 582 Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval page 582 Pr.539 MODBUS RTU communication check time interval page 598 Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection page 331 Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection page 331

GROUP

### 5.15.4 Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication

Use the following parameters to perform required settings for the RS-485 communication between the inverter and a

- There are two types of communication, communication using the inverter's PU connector and communication using
- · Parameter setting, monitoring, etc. can be performed using Mitsubishi inverter protocol and MODBUS RTU communication protocol.
- To make communication between the personal computer and inverter, setting of the communication specifications must be made to the inverter in advance.

Data communication cannot be made if the initial settings are not made or if there is any setting error.

[Parameters related to PU connector communication]

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Desci	ription				
117 N020	PU communication station number	0	0 to 31	Specify the inverter station numbers connected to one personal comp	when two or more inverters are				
118 N021	PU communication speed	192	48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152	Set the communication speed.  The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed For example, if 192 is set, the communication speed is 19 bps.					
E022	PU communication	0	0	Data length 8 bits					
LUZZ	data length	0	1	Data length 7 bits					
E023	PU communication	1	0	Stop bit length 1 bit					
	stop bit length	'	1	Stop bit length 2 bits					
	PU communication		0	Stop bit length 1 bit	Data length 8 bits				
119	stop bit length / data	1	1	Stop bit length 2 bits	Data length o bito				
'''	length	'	10	Stop bit length 1 bit	Data length 7 bits				
	iong		11	Stop bit length 2 bits	Data length 7 bits				
120	PU communication		0	Without parity check					
N024	parity check	2	1	With parity check at odd numbers					
	parity officers		2	With parity check at even numbers					
121 N025	Number of PU communication retries	1	0 to 10	Set the permissible number of re reception. If the number of conse permissible value, the inverter w	ecutive errors exceeds the				
			9999	If a communication error occurs,	the inverter will not trip.				
			0	No PU connector communication	n				
122 N026	PU communication check time interval	9999	0.1 to 999.8 s	Set the interval of the communic detection) time. If a no-communication state perspermissible time, the inverter will	sists for longer than the				
			9999	No communication check (signa	l loss detection)				
123 N027	PU communication	9999	0 to 150 ms	Set the waiting time between da and the response.	ta transmission to the inverter				
NUZI	waiting time setting		9999	Set with communication data.					
124	PU communication CR/		0	Without CR/LF					
N028	LF selection	1	1	With CR					
14020	LI JUICUIUII		2	With CR/LF					

[Parameters related to communication with the RS-485 terminals]

Parameter number	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
331 N030	RS-485 communication station number	0	0 to 31 (0 to 247) *1*2	Set the inverter station number. (Same specifications as <b>Pr.117</b> )
332 N031	RS-485 communication speed	96	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152	Select the communication speed. (Same specifications as <b>Pr.118</b> )
N032	RS-485 communication data length	0	0, 1	Select the data length. (Same specifications as <b>P.E022</b> )*3
N033	RS-485 communication stop bit length	1	0, 1	Select the stop bit length. (Same specifications as <b>P.E023</b> )*4
333	RS-485 communication stop bit length / data length	1	0, 1, 10, 11	Select the stop bit length and data bit length. (Same specifications as <b>Pr.119</b> )*3*4
334 N034	RS-485 communication parity check selection	2	0, 1, 2	Select the parity check specifications. (Same specifications as <b>Pr.120</b> )
335 N035*5	RS-485 communication retry count	1	0 to 10, 9999	Set the permissible number of retries for unsuccessful data reception. (Same specifications as <b>Pr.121</b> )
336	RS-485		0	RS-485 communication is available, but the inverter trips in the NET operation mode.
N036*5	communication check time interval	0 s	0.1 to 999.8 s	Set the interval of the communication check (signal loss detection) time. (Same specifications as <b>Pr.122</b> )
			9999	No communication check (signal loss detection)
337 N037*5	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	9999	0 to 150 ms, 9999	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and the response. (Same specifications as <b>Pr.123</b> )
341 N038*5	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	1	0, 1, 2	Select the presence/absence of CR/LF. (Same specifications as <b>Pr.124</b> )

- When "1" (MODBUS RTU protocol) is set in Pr.549, the setting range within parentheses is applied.
- \*2 When a value outside the setting range is set, the inverter operates at the initial value.
- \*3 In the MODBUS RTU protocol, the data length is fixed at 8 bits.
- \*4 In the MODBUS RTU protocol, Pr.334 setting is applied as the stop bit length. (Refer to page 598.)
- \*5 In the MODBUS RTU protocol, this is invalid.

## • NOTE

- The monitored items and parameter settings can be read during communication with the Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval = "0 (initial value)" setting, but such operation will become faulty once the operation mode is changed to the NET operation mode. When the NET operation mode is selected as the start-up operation mode, communication is performed once, then a Communication fault (inverter) (E.SER) occurs. To perform operation or parameter writing via communication, set "9999" or a large setting value in Pr.336. (The setting value is determined by the computer program.)(Refer to page 590.)
- · Always reset the inverter after making the initial settings of the parameters. After changing the communication-related parameters, communication cannot be made until the inverter is reset.

### 5.15.5 Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication)

Parameter settings and monitoring are possible by using the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication) via inverter PU connector and the RS-485 terminals.

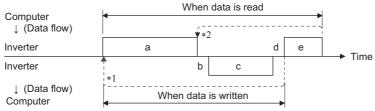
## Communication specifications

· The communication specifications are given below.

	Item	Description	Related Parameter				
Communication pro	otocol	Mitsubishi protocol (computer link)	Pr.551				
Conforming standa	ırd	EIA-485 (RS-485)					
Connectable units		1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 31 stations	Pr.117 Pr.331				
Communication	PU connector	Selected among 4800/9600/19200/38400 bps	Pr.118				
Speed	RS-485 terminals	Selected among 300/600/1200/2400/4800/9600/19200/38400/38400/ 57600/76800/115200 bps	Pr.332				
Control procedure	·	Asynchronous system	_				
Communication me	ethod	Half-duplex system	_				
	Character system	ASCII (7 bits or 8 bits can be selected.)	Pr.119 Pr.333				
	Start bit	1 bit	_				
Communication	Stop bit length	1 bit or 2 bits can be selected.	Pr.119 Pr.333				
specifications	Parity check	Check (at even or odd numbers) or no check can be selected.	Pr.120 Pr.334				
	Error check	Sum code check	_				
	Terminator	CR/LF (presence/absence selectable)	Pr.124 Pr.341				
Waiting time setting	9	Selectable between presence and absence	Pr.123 Pr.337				

### Communication procedure

- · Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in the following procedure.
  - (a) Request data is sent from the computer to the inverter. (The inverter will not send data unless requested.)
  - (b) After waiting for the waiting time,
  - (c) The inverter sends reply data to the computer in response to the computer request.
  - (d) After waiting for the inverter data processing time,
  - (e) An answer from the computer in response to reply data (c) of the inverter is transmitted. (Even if (e) is not sent, subsequent communication is made properly.)



- \*1 If a data error is detected and a retry must be made, perform retry operation with the user program. The inverter trips if the number of consecutive retries exceeds the parameter setting.
- On receipt of a data error occurrence, the inverter returns reply data (c) to the computer again. The inverter trips if the number of consecutive data errors reaches or exceeds the parameter setting.

## **♦**Communication operation presence/absence and data format types

- Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in ASCII code (hexadecimal code).
- Communication operation presence/absence and data format types are as follows.

Symbol	Opera	Operation		Operation frequency	Multi command	Parameter write	Inverter reset	Monitor	Parameter read
а	Communication request is sent to the inverter in accordance with the user program in the computer.		A, A1	А	A2	А	А	В	В
b	Inverter data pro	cessing time	With	With	With	With	Without	With	With
С	Reply data from the	No error *1 (Request accepted)	С	С	C1*3	С	C*2	E, E1, E2, E3	E
	inverter (Data (a) is checked for an error)	With error (Request rejected)	D	D	D	D	D*2	D	D
d	Computer proce time	ssing delay	10 ms or mor	e					
	Answer from computer in response to	No error *1 (No inverter processing)	Without	Without	Without (C)	Without	Without	Without (C)	Without (C)
е	reply data c (Data c is checked for error)	With error (Inverter outputs c again.)	Without	Without	F	Without	Without	F	F

<sup>\*1</sup> In the communication request data from the computer to the inverter, 10 ms or more is also required after "no data error (ACK)". (Refer to page 588.)

- \*2 Reply from the inverter to the inverter reset request can be selected. (Refer to page 593.)
- \*3 At mode error, and data range error, C1 data contains an error code. (Refer to page 597) Except for those errors, the error is returned with data format D.
- · Data writing format
  - a. Communication request data from the computer to the inverter

Format						Number of characters													
1 Officat	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
А	ENQ *1	Inverter No. *2	station	Instruc code	tion	*3	Data				Sum	check	*4						
A1	ENQ *1	Inverter No. *2	station	Instruc code	tion	*3	Data		Sum o	check	*4			•					
A2	ENQ *1	Inverter No. *2	rstation	Instruc	tion	*3		Receive data type	Data1				Data2	2			Sum c	heck	*4

c. Reply data from the inverter to the computer (No data error detected)

Format		Number of characters																	
Format	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
С	ACK *1	Inverter No. *2	station	*4															
C1	STX *1	Inverter No. *2	station	Send data type	IVECEIVE		Error code 2	Data1				Data2	<u>!</u>			ETX *1	Sum c	heck	*4

c. Reply data from the inverter to the computer(Data error detected)

Format		Number of characters										
1 Office	1	2	3	4	5							
D	NAK*1	Inverter No. *2	station	Error code	*4							

- \*1 Indicates a control code.
- \*2 Specifies the inverter station numbers in the range of H00 to H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.
- \*3 When **Pr.123** or **Pr.337** (Waiting time setting) ≠ 9999, create a communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
- \*4 CR, LF code: When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must be also made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using **Pr.124 or Pr.341 (CR/LF selection)**.

### (N) Operation via communication and its settings

- · Data reading format
  - a. Communication request data from the computer to the inverter

Format	Number of characters								
Format	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
В	ENQ *1	Inverter No. *2	station	tion Instruction code		*3	Sum ch	eck	*4

c. Reply data from the inverter to the computer (No data error detected)

Format					Number of characters								
Format	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Е	STX*1	Inverter No. *2	station	Read data				ETX*1	Sum ch	eck	*4		
E1	STX*1	Inverter No. *2	station	Read d	Read data		Sum ch	eck	*4				
E2	STX*1	Inverter No. *2	station	Read d	ata	•	•			ETX*1	Sum ch	eck	*4

Format Number of characters								
Format	1	2	3	4 to 23	24	25	26	27
E3	STX*1	Inverter No. *2	station	Read data (Inverter model information)	ETX*1	Sum ch	eck	*4

c. Reply data from the inverter to the computer (Data error detected)

Format	Number of characters							
Torritat	1	2	3	4	5			
D	NAK*1	Inverter	station	Error	*4			
	IN/AIX*I	No. *2 co		code	*4			

e. Transmission data from the computer to the inverter when reading data

Format	Number of characters					
Format	1	2	3	4		
C (No data error detected)	ACK*1	Inverter No. *2	station	*4		
F (Data error detected)	NAK*1	Inverter No. *2	station	*4		

- \*1 Indicates a control code.
- \*2 Specifies the inverter station numbers in the range of H00 to H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.
- \*3 When Pr.123 or Pr.337 (Waiting time setting) ≠ 9999, create a communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
- \*4 CR, LF code: When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must be also made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using Pr.124 or Pr.341 (CR/LF selection).

### Data definitions

· Control code

Signal name	ASCII Code	Description
STX	H02	Start Of Text (Start of data)
ETX	H03	End Of Text (End of data)
ENQ	H05	Enquiry (Communication request)
ACK	H06	Acknowledge (No data error detected)
LF	H0A	Line Feed
CR	H0D	Carriage Return
NAK	H15	Negative Acknowledge (Data error detected)

· Inverter station number

Specify the station number of the inverter which communicates with the computer.

· Instruction code

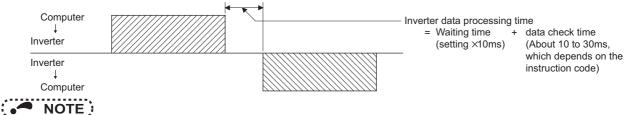
Specify the processing request, for example, operation or monitoring, given by the computer to the inverter. Hence, the inverter can be run and monitored in various ways by specifying the instruction code appropriately. (Refer to page 593.)

• Data

Indicates the data such as frequency and parameters transferred to and from the inverter. The definitions and ranges of set data are determined in accordance with the instruction codes. (Refer to page 593.)

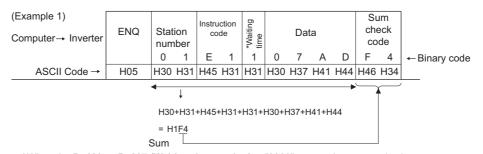
· Waiting time

Specify the waiting time between the receipt of data at the inverter from the computer and the transmission of reply data. Set the waiting time in accordance with the response time of the computer in the range of 0 to 150 ms in 10 ms increments. (For example; 1=10 ms, 2= 20 ms)

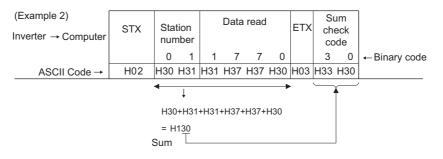


- When Pr.123 or Pr.337 (Waiting time setting) ≠ "9999", create a communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
- The data check time varies depending on the instruction code. (Refer to page 588.)
- Sum check code

The sum check code is a 2-digit ASCII (hexadecimal) representing the lower 1 byte (8 bits) of the sum (binary) derived from the checked ASCII data.



\*When the Pr.123 or Pr.337 (Waiting time setting) ≠ "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)



GROUP

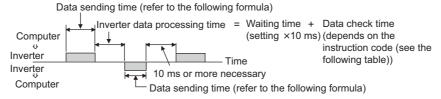
### (N) Operation via communication and its settings

• Error code

If any error is found in the data received by the inverter, its error definition is sent back to the computer together with the NAK code.

Error Code	Error Item	Error Description	Inverter Operation		
Н0	Computer NAK error	The number of errors consecutively detected in communication request data from the computer is greater than the permissible number of retries.			
H1	Parity error	The parity check result does not match the specified parity.			
H2	Sum check error	The sum check code in the computer does not match that of the data received by the inverter.	Trips (E.PUE/E.SER) if error occurs continuously more		
НЗ	Protocol error  The data received by the inverter has a grammatical mistake. Or, data receive is not completed within the predetermined time. CR or LF is not as set in the parameter.		than the permissible number of retries.		
H4	Framing error	1			
H5	Overrun error	New data has been sent by the computer before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data.			
H6					
H7	Character error	The character received is invalid (other than 0 to 9, A to F, control code).	Does not accept the received data, burt the inverter does not trip.		
H8					
H9					
НА	Mode error	Parameter write was attempted in other than the computer link operation mode, when operation command source is not selected or during inverter operation.	Does not accept the received		
НВ	Instruction code error	The specified instruction code does not exist.	data, but the inverter does not trip.		
НС	Data range error	Invalid data has been specified for parameter writing, running frequency setting, etc.	dip.		
HD					
HE					
HF	Normal (no error)				

## **♦**Response time



### [Formula for data transmission time]

Number of data characters (Refer to page 585.) Communication speed (bps)

Communication specifications × (Total number of bits) = data transmission time (s) (Refer to the following.)

### •Communication specifications

Name		Number of bits
Stop bit length		1 bit 2 bits
Data Length		7 bits 8 bits
	With	1 bit
Parity check	Without	0

In addition to the above, 1 start bit is necessary. Minimum number of total bits.9 bits Maximum number of total bits12 bits

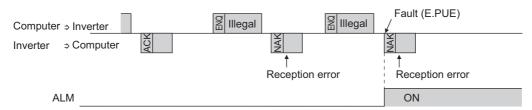
### Data check time

Item	Check time
Various monitors, operation command, Frequency setting (RAM)	<12 ms
Parameter read/write, Frequency setting (EEPROM)	<30 ms
Parameter clear / all clear	<5 s
Reset command	No answer

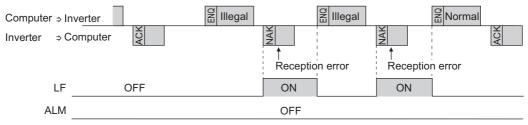
### ◆Retry count setting (Pr.121, Pr.335)

- Set the permissible number of retries at data receive error occurrence. (Refer to page 588 for data receive error for retry.)
- · When the data receive errors occur consecutively and the number of retries exceeds the permissible number setting, a communication fault (PU connector communication: E.PUE, RS-485 terminal communication: E.SER) occurs and the inverter trips.
- When a data transmission error occurs while "9999" is set, the inverter does not trip but outputs the alarm (LF) signal. To use the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to an output terminal.

Example: PU connector communication, Pr. 121 = "1" (initial value)



Example: PU connector communication, Pr. 121 = "9999"

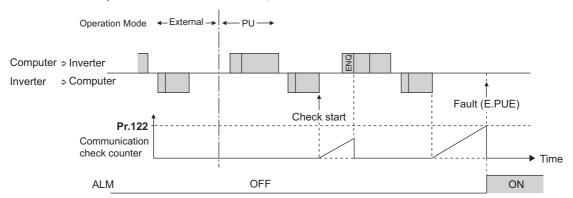


For the RS-485 terminal communication, the operation at a communication error occurrence depends on the Pr.502 Stop mode selection at communication error setting. (Refer to page 578)

## ◆Signal loss detection (Pr.122, Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval)

- If a signal loss (communication stop) is detected between the inverter and computer as a result of a signal loss detection, a communication fault (PU connector communication: E.PUE, RS-485 terminal communication: E.SER) occurs and the
- When the setting is "9999", communication check (signal loss detection) is not made.
- When the setting is "0", communication from the PU connector is not possible. In the case of communication by RS-485 terminals, reading, etc. of monitors and parameters is possible, though a communication error (E.SER) occurs instantly when the Network operation mode is switched to.
- A signal loss detection is made when the setting is any of "0.1 s to 999.8 s". To make a signal loss detection, it is necessary to send data (for details on control codes, refer to page 587) from the computer within the communication check time interval. (The inverter makes a communication check (clearing of communication check counter) regardless of the station number setting of the data sent from the master).
- · Communication check is started at the first communication in the operation mode having the operation source (PU operation mode for PU connector communication in the initial setting or Network operation mode for RS-485 terminal communication).





GROUP

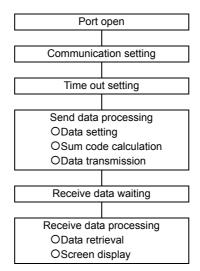
## Instructions for the program

- · When data from the computer has any error, the inverter does not accept that data. Hence, in the user program, always insert a retry program for data error.
- · All data communication, for example, run command or monitoring, are started when the computer gives a communication request. The inverter does not return any data without the computer's request. Hence, design the program so that the computer gives a data read request for monitoring, etc. as required.
- · Program example: To switch to the Network operation mode

Microsoft® Visual C++® (Ver.6.0) programming example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
void main(void){
      HANDLE
                       hCom;
                                         // Communication handle
                       hDcb;
                                         // Structure for setting communication settings
      COMMTIMEOUTS
                                hTim;
                                        // Structure for setting timeouts
      char
                       szTx[0x10];
                                                 // Send buffer
                                                 // Receive buffer
     char
                       szRx[0x10]:
                       szCommand[0x10];// Command
      char
      int
                       nTx,nRx;
                                                 // For storing buffer size
                       nSum;
                                                 // For calculating sum code
      BOOL
                       bRet:
      int
                       nRet;
      int
      //**** Open COM1 port ****
      hCom = CreateFile("COM1", (GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE), 0, NULL, OPEN_EXISTING, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL);
      if(hCom != NULL) {
              //****Set COM1 port communication ****
              GetCommState(hCom,&hDcb);
                                                                                     // Get current communication information
              hDcb.DCBlength = sizeof(DCB);
                                                                                     // Structure size setting
              hDcb.BaudRate = 19200;
                                                                                     // Communication speed = 19200 bps
              hDcb.ByteSize = 8;
                                                                                     // Data length = 8 bits
              hDcb.Parity = 2;
                                                                                     // Parity check at even numbers
              hDcb.StopBits = 2;
                                                                                     // Stop bit = 2 bits
              bRet = SetCommState(hCom,&hDcb);
                                                                                     // Setting of changed communication information
              if(bRet == TRUE) {
                       //**** Set COM1 port timeout ****
                       GetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim);
                                                                                     // Get current timeout values
                       hTim.WriteTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000;
                                                                                     // Write timeout 1 second
                       hTim.ReadTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000;
                                                                                    // Read timeout 1 second
                       hTim.ReadTotalTimeoutConstantSetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim);// Setting of changed timeout values
                       //**** Setting of command for switching the station number 1 inverter to the Network operation mode
                       sprintf(szCommand,"01FB10000");
                                                                                     // Send data (NET operation write)
                       nTx = strlen(szCommand);
                                                                                     // Send data size
                       //**** Generate sum code ****
                                                                                     // Initialize sum data
                       for(i = 0; i < nTx; i++) {
                                nSum += szCommand[i];
                                                                                     // Calculate sum code
                                nSum &= (0xff);
                                                                                     // Mask data
                       }
                       //**** Generate send data ****
                       memset(szTx,0,sizeof(szTx));
                                                                                     // Initialize send buffer
                       memset(szRx,0,sizeof(szRx));
                                                                                     // Initialize receive buffer
                       sprintf(szTx,"\5%s%02X",szCommand,nSum);// ENQ code + send data + sum code
                       nTx = 1 + nTx + 2;
                                                                                    // ENQ code + number of send data + number of sum codes
                       nRet = WriteFile(hCom,szTx,nTx,&nTx,NULL);
                       //**** Send ****
                       if(nRet != 0) {
                                nRet = ReadFile(hCom,szRx,sizeof(szRx),&nRx,NULL);
                       //**** Receive ***
                                if(nRet != 0) {
                                         //**** Display receive data ****
                                         for(i = 0; i < nRx; i++) {
                                                 printf("%02X ",(BYTE)szRx[i]);// Output received data to console
                                                 // Display ASCII code in Hexadecimal' In case of 0', "30" is displayed.
                                         printf("\n\r");
                                }
              CloseHandle(hCom);
                                                                                     // Close communication port
     }
}
```

General flowchart





## !\ Caution

- Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation to prevent hazardous conditions.
- Data communication is not started automatically but is made only once when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc., the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter will trip (E.PUE, E.SER).
  - The inverter can be coasted to a stop by switching ON the RES signals or by switching the power
- If communication is broken due to signal cable breakage, computer fault etc., the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.

GROUP **N** 

## ◆Setting items and set data

• After completion of parameter settings, set the instruction codes and data, then start communication from the computer to allow various types of operation control and monitoring.

	Item	Read/ Write	Instruction code	Data description	Number of data digits (Format)*1
One	ration mode	Read	Н7В	H0000: Network operation H0001: External operation H0002: PU operation, External/PU combined operation, PUJOG operation	4 digits (B.E/D)
Орс	Write HFB		HFB	H0000: Network operation H0001: External operation H0002: PU operation (RS-485 communication operation via PU connector)	4 digits (A,C/D)
	Output frequency /speed	Read	H6F	H0000 to HFFFF: Output frequency in 0.01Hz increments (The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using <b>Pr.37</b> , <b>Pr.144</b> and <b>Pr.811</b> . (Refer to page 372))	4 digits (B.E/D)
	Output current	Read	H70	H0000 to HFFFF: Output current (hexadecimal) Increment 0.01 A (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower) Increment 0.1 A (FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher)	4 digits (B.E/D)
	Output voltage	Read	H71	H0000 to HFFFF: Output voltage (hexadecimal) in 0.1 V increments	4 digits (B.E/D)
	Special monitor	Read	H72	H0000 to HFFFF: Monitor data selected in the instruction code HF3	4 digits (B.E/D)
	Special monitor	Read	H73	Manitar adjection data (Defer to page 274 for details an adjection No.)	2 digits (B.E1/D)
	selection No. Write HF3		HF3	Monitor selection data (Refer to page 374 for details on selection No.)	2 digits (A1,C/D)
Monitor	Fault record	Read	H74 to H77	H0000 to HFFFF: Two latest fault records  b15	4 digits (B.E/D)
com (exte	eration imand ended)	Write	HF9	Control input commands such as forward rotation signal (STF) and reverse rotation signal (STR) can be set. (For the details, refer to page 596.)	4 digits (A,C/D)
com	command		HFA		(A1,C/D) 4 digits
mon	erter status hitor (extended) erter status	Read	H79	The states of the output signals such as forward rotation, reverse rotation and inverter running (RUN) can be monitored. (For the details, refer to	(B.E/D) 2 digits
mon	nitor	Read	H7A	page 596.)  Read the set frequency/speed from the RAM or FEPROM	(B.E1/D)
(RA	Read the set frequency/speed from the RAM or EEPROM. H0000 to HFFFF: Set frequency in 0.01Hz increments (The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using <b>Pr.37</b> , <b>Pr.144 and Pr.811</b> . (Refer to page 372))		4 digits (B.E/D)		

### (N) Operation via communication and its settings

	Item Read/ Instruction Data descrip		Data description	Number of data digits (Format)*1	
(RAI	frequency M) frequency M, EEPROM)	Write HO000 to HE678 (0 to 590.00Hz): frequency in 0.01Hz increments (The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using Pr.37, Pr.144 and Pr.811. (Refer to page 372))		4 digits (A,C/D)	
Inve	werter reset  Write  HFD  inverter cannot send reply data back to the computer.  H9966: Inverter reset  When data is sent normally, ACK is returned to the computer, and		As the inverter is reset at the start of communication by the computer, the inverter cannot send reply data back to the computer.	4 digits (A,C/D) 4 digits (A,D)	
	ts history h clear	Write	HF4	H9696: Faults history batch clear	4 digits (A,C/D)
Parameter clear All clear Write		Write	HFC	All parameters return to initial values.  Whether to clear communication parameters or not can be selected according to the data.  • Parameter clear  H9696: Communication parameters are cleared.  H5A5A: Communication parameters are not cleared.  • All parameter clear  H9966: Communication parameters are cleared.  H55AA: Communication parameters are not cleared.  *2  For the details of whether or not to clear parameters, refer to page 749.  When a clear is performed with H9696 or H9966, communication related parameter settings also return to the initial values. When resuming the operation, set the parameters again.  Performing a clear will clear the instruction code HEC, HF3, and HFF settings.  Only H9966 and H55AA (all parameter clear) are valid during the password lock (refer to page 283).	4 digits (A,C/D)
Para	ameter	Read Write	H00 to H63	Refer to the instruction code (page 749) and write and/or read parameter values as required.  When setting Pr.100 and later, the link parameter extended setting must be	4 digits (B.E/D) 4 digits
		Read	H7F	set.	(A,C/D) 2 digits
	parameter ended setting	Write	Parameter settings are switched according to the H00 to H0D settings.  For details of the settings, refer to the instruction code (page 749).		(B.E1/D) 2 digits (A1,C/D)
	ond parameter	Read	H6C	When setting the calibration parameters *3 H00: Frequency *4	2 digits (B.E1/D)
	ruction code = 1, 9)	Write	HEC	H01: Parameter-set analog value H02: Analog value input from terminal	2 digits (A1,C/D)
Multi command		Write/ Read	HF0	Available for writing 2 commands, and monitoring 2 items for reading data (refer to page 597 for detail)	10 digits (A2,C1/D)
Inverter model Read		H7C	Reading inverter model in ASCII code. "H20" (blank code) is set for blank area Example of "FR-A840-1 (FM type)" H46, H52, H2D, H41, H38, H34, H30, H2D, H31, H20, H20H20	20 digits (B,E3/D)	
Inverter model Real Property Real Real Real Real Real Real Real Real		Read	H7D	Reading inverter ND rated capacity in ASCII code. Data is read in increments of 0.1kW, and rounds down to 0.01kW increments "H20" (blank code) is set for blank area Example 0.75K"7" (H20, H20, H20, H20, H37)	6 digits (B,E2/D)

<sup>\*1</sup> Refer to page 585 for data formats (A, A1, A2, B, C, C1, D, E, E1, E2, E3, F)

<sup>\*2</sup> Turning OFF the power supply while clearing parameters with H5A5A or H55AA returns the communication parameter settings to the initial settings.

<sup>\*3</sup> Refer to the following calibration parameters list for details on the calibration parameters.

<sup>\*4</sup> The gain frequency can be also written using Pr.125 (instruction code: H99) or Pr.126 (instruction code: H9A).



- Set 65520 (HFFF0) as a parameter value "8888" and 65535 (HFFFF) as "9999".
- For the instruction codes HFF, HEC and HF3, their values are held once written but cleared to zero when an inverter reset or all clear is performed.
- When a 32-bit parameter setting or monitored value is read and the read value exceeds HFFFF, the reply data will be HFFFF.

Example) When reading the C3 (Pr.902) and C6 (Pr.904) settings from the inverter of station No. 0.

	Computer send data	Inverter send data	Description
а	ENQ 00 FF 0 01 7D	ACK 00	Set "H01" in the extended link parameter
b	ENQ 00 EC 0 01 79	ACK 00	Set "H01" in second parameter changing
С	ENQ 00 5E 0 0A	STX 00 0000 ETX 20	C3 (Pr.902) is read. 0% is read.
d	ENQ 00 60 0 F6	STX 00 0000 ETX 20	C6 (Pr.904) is read. 0% is read.

To read/write C3 (Pr.902) or C6 (Pr.904) after inverter reset or parameter clear, execute from (a) again.

## **♦**List of calibration parameters

	•			
		Ins	structi code	on
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended
C2 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	5E	DE	1
C3 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	5E	DE	1
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	5F	DF	1
C4 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	5F	DF	1
C5 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	60	E0	1
C6 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	60	E0	1
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	61	E1	1
C7 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	61	E1	1
C12 (917)	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	11	91	9
C13 (917)	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	11	91	9
C14 (918)	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	12	92	9
C15 (918)	Terminal 1 gain (speed)	12	92	9
C16 (919)	Terminal 1 bias command (torque)	13	93	9

		Ins	structi code	on
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended
C17 (919)	Terminal 1 bias (torque)	13	93	9
C18 (920)	Terminal 1 gain command (torque)	14	94	9
C19 (920)	Terminal 1 gain (torque)	14	94	9
C8 (930)	Current output bias signal	1E	9E	9
C9 (930)	Current output bias current	1E	9E	9
C10 (931)	Current output gain signal	1F	9F	9
C11 (931)	Current output gain current	1F	9F	9
C38 (932)	Terminal 4 bias command (torque)	20	A0	9
C39 (932)	Terminal 4 bias (torque)	20	A0	9
C40 (933)	Terminal 4 gain command (torque)	21	A1	9
C41 (933)	Terminal 4 gain (torque)	21	A1	9
C42 (934)	PID display bias coefficient	22	A2	9
C43 (934)	PID display bias analog value	22	A2	9
C44 (935)	PID display gain coefficient	23	A3	9
C45 (935)	PID display gain analog value	23	A3	9

## **♦**Operation command

ltem	Instruction code	Bit length	Description+1+4	Example
Operation command	HFA	8 bits	b0: AU (Terminal 4 input selection) b1: Forward rotation command b2: Reverse rotation command b3: RL (Low-speed operation command) b4: RM (Middle-speed operation command) b5: RH (High-speed operation command) b6: RT (Second function selection) b7: MRS (Output stop) *2	[Example 1] H02 Forward rotation b7
Operation command (extended)	HF9	16 bits	b0: AU (Terminal 4 input selection) b1: Forward rotation command b2: Reverse rotation command b3: RL (Low-speed operation command) b4: RM (Middle-speed operation command) b5: RH (High-speed operation command) b6: RT (Second function selection) b7: MRS (Output stop) *2 b8: JOG (Jog operation selection) *3 b9: CS (Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start) *3 b10: STP (STOP) (Start self-holding selection) *3 b11: RES (Inverter reset) *3 b12 to b15: -	[Example 1] H0002 Forward rotation b15

- \*1 The signal within parentheses () is the initial status. The description changes depending on the setting of Pr.180 to Pr.184, Pr.187 (Input terminal function selection) (page 446).
- \*2 The inverter run enable signal is in the initial status for the separated converter type.
- \*3 JOG operation/automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/start self-holding selection/reset cannot be controlled over a network, so in the initial status bit8 to bit11 are invalid. To use bit8 to bit11, change the signal by **Pr.185**, **Pr.186**, **Pr.188**, **or Pr.189** (**Input terminal function selection**) (**page 446**) (A reset can be executed by the instruction code HFD.)
- \*4 In RS-485 communication from the PU connector, only the forward rotation command and reverse rotation command can be used.

### **♦Inverter status monitor**

Item	Instruction code	Bit length	Description*1	Example
Inverter status monitor	Н7А	8 bits	b0: RUN (Inverter running) b1: During forward rotation b2: During reverse rotation b3: SU (Up to frequency) b4: OL (Overload warning) b5: IPF (Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage) *2 b6: FU (Output frequency detection) b7: ABC1 (Fault)	[Example 1] H02 ··· During forward rotation b0
Inverter status monitor (extended)	H79	16 bits	b0: RUN (Inverter running) b1: During forward rotation b2: During reverse rotation b3: SU (Up to frequency) b4: OL (Overload warning) b5: IPF (iInstantaneous power failure/ undervoltage) *2 b6: FU (Output frequency detection ) b7: ABC1 (Fault) b8: ABC2 (—) b9: Safety monitor output b10 to b14: - b15: Fault occurrence	[Example 1] H0002 ··· During forward rotation b15

<sup>\*1</sup> The signal within parentheses () is the initial status. The description changes depending on the setting of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.

<sup>\*2</sup> No function is assigned in the initial status for the separated converter type.

## ◆Multi command (HF0)

· Sending data format from computer to inverter

Format								Nu	mber	of cha	aracte	rs							
Tomat	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
A2	ENQ	Inverte		Instruc Code (HF0)	ction	Waiting	Send data type *1	Receive data type*2	Data1	*3			Data2	*3			Sum c	heck	CR/ LF

• Reply data format from inverter to computer (No data error detected)

Format								Nu	mber	of cha	aracte	ers							
Format	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
C1	STX	Inverte		type		code		Data1	*4			Data2	*4			ETX	Sum c	heck	CR/ LF

- \*1 Specify the data type of sending data (from computer to inverter).
- \*2 Specify the data type of reply data (from inverter to computer).
- \*3 Combination of data 1 and data 2 for sending

Data type	Data 1	Data 2	Remarks
0	Operation command (extended)	Set frequency (RAM)	Run command (extended) is same as instruction code HF9
1	Operation command (extended)	Set frequency (RAM, EEPROM)	(Refer to page 596)

\*4 Combination of data 1 and data 2 for reply

Data type	Data 1	Data 2	Remarks
0	Inverter status monitor (extended)	Output frequency (speed)	Inverter status monitor (extended) is same as instruction code H79 (Refer to page 596)
1	Inverter status monitor (extended)	Special monitor	Replys the monitor item specified in instruction code HF3 for special monitor.(Refer to page 374)

\*5 Error code for sending data 1 is set in error code 1, and error code for sending data 2 is set in error code 2.

Mode error (HA), instruction code error (HB), data range error (HC) or no error (HF) is replied. (Refer to page 683 for the details of the error codes.)

GROUP **N** 

## 5.15.6 MODBUS RTU communication specification

Operation by MODBUS RTU communication or parameter setting is possible by using the MODBUS RTU communication protocol from the RS-485 terminals of the inverter.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
331	RS-485 communication		0	Broadcast communication
N030	station number	0	1 to 247	Inverter station number specification Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.
332 N031	RS-485 communication speed	96	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152	Set the communication speed. The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. For example, if 96 is set, the communication speed is 9600 bps.
			0	Without parity check Stop bit length 2 bits
334 N034	RS-485 communication parity check selection	2	1	With parity check at odd numbers Stop bit length 1 bit
			2	With parity check at even numbers Stop bit length 1 bit
343 N080	Communication error count	0	_	Displays the communication error count during MODBUS RTU communication. Read-only.
539	MODBUS RTU		0	MODBUS RTU communication, but the inverter trips in the NET operation mode.
N002	communication check time interval	9999	0.1 to 999.8 s	Set the interval of the communication check (signal loss detection) time. (same specifications as <b>Pr.122</b> )
			9999	No communication check (signal loss detection)
549	Protocol selection	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link)
N000	1 TOLOCOL SCIECTION	J	1	MODBUS RTU protocol

## NOTE

- To use the MODBUS RTU protocol, set "1" to Pr.549 Protocol selection.
- If MODBUS RTU communication is performed from the master to the address 0 (station number 0), the data is broadcasted, and the inverter does not send any reply to the master. To obtain replies from the inverter, set Pr.331 RS-485 communication station number ≠ "0 (initial value)". Some functions are disabled in broadcast communication. (Refer to page 600.)
- If a communication option is mounted with **Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection** = "9999 (initial value)", commands (operation commands) transmitted via RS-485 terminals become invalid. (Refer to **page 331**.)

## **♦**Communication specifications

· The communication specifications are given below.

	ltem	Description	Related parameter
Communication	orotocol	MODBUS RTU protocol	Pr.549
Conforming stand	dard	EIA-485 (RS-485)	_
Connectable unit	S	1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 247 stations	Pr.331
Communication S	Speed	Selected among 300/600/1200/2400/4800/9600/19200/38400/57600/76800/ 115200 bps	Pr.332
Control procedur	е	Asynchronous system	_
Communication r	method	Half-duplex system	_
	Character system	Binary (fixed at 8 bits)	_
	Start bit	1 bit	_
Communication	Stop bit length	Select from the following three types: No parity check, stop bit length 2 bits	Pr.334
specifications	Parity check	Odd parity check , stop bit length 1 bit Even parity check, stop bit length 1 bit	71.334
	Error check	CRC code check	_
	Terminator	Not used	_
Waiting time sett	ing	Not used	_

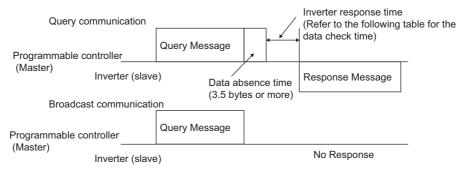
### Outline

- The MODBUS communication protocol was developed by Modicon for programmable controllers.
- The MODBUS protocol uses exclusive message frames to perform serial communication between a master and slaves. These exclusive message frames are provided with a feature called "functions" that allows data to be read or written. These functions can be used to read or write parameters from the inverter, write input commands to the inverter or check the inverter's operating status, for example. This product classifies the data of each inverter into holding register area (register address 40001 to 49999). The master can communicate with inverters (for instance,. slaves) by accessing pre-assigned holding register addresses.

## • NOTE

 There are two serial transmission modes, the ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) mode and the RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) mode. However, this product supports only the RTU mode, which transfers 1 byte data (8 bits) as it is. Also, only communication protocol is defined by the MODBUS protocol. Physical layers are not stipulated.

### ♦ Message format



· Data check time

Item	Check time
Various monitors, operation command, Frequency setting (RAM)	<12 ms
Parameter read/write, frequency setting (EEPROM)	<30 ms
Parameter clear / all clear	<5 s
Reset command	No answer

### Query

A message is sent to the slave (for instance, the inverter) having the address specified by the master.

### · Normal Response

After the query from the master is received, the slave executes the request function, and returns the corresponding normal response to the master.

#### Error Response

When an invalid function code, address or data is received by the slave, the error response is returned to the master. This response is appended with an error code that indicates the reason why the request from the master could not be executed.

This response cannot be returned for errors, detected by the hardware, frame error and CRC check error.

### Broadcast

The master can broadcast messages to all slaves by specifying address 0. All slaves that receive a message from the master execute the requested function. With this type of communication, slaves do not return a response to the master.



· During broadcast communication, functions are executed regarded of the set inverter station number (Pr.331).

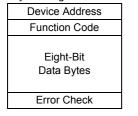
GROUP **N** 

## **♦**Message frame (protocol)

· Communication method

Basically, the master sends a Query message (question), and slaves return the Response message (response). At normal communication, the Device Address and Function Code are copied as they are, and at erroneous communication (illegal function code or data code), bit7 (= 80 h) of the Function Code is turned ON, and the error code is set at Data Bytes.

Query message from Master





Device Address
Function Code
Eight-Bit Data Bytes
Error Check

Message frames comprise of the four message fields shown in the figures above.

A slave recognizes message data as a message by the message data being prefixed and appended with a no data time of 3.5 characters (T1: start/end).

· Details of protocol

The following table explains the four message fields.

Start	Address Function		Data	CRC Check		End
T1	8 bits	8 bits	n × 8 bits	L 8 bits	H 8 bits	T1

Message field	Description
Address field	0 to 247 can be set in single byte lengths (8 bits). Set "0" when sending broadcast messages (instructions to all addresses), and "1 to 247" to send messages to individual slaves.  The address set by the master is also returned when the response from the slave is.  The value set to <b>Pr.331 RS-485 communication station number</b> is the slave address.
Function field	1 to 255 can be set in single byte lengths (8 bits) for the function code. The master sets the function to be sent to the slave as the request, and the slave performs the requested operation. "Function code list" summarizes the supported function codes. An error response is generated when a function code other than "Function code list" is set.  At a response from the slave, the function code set by the master is returned in the case of a normal response. At an error response, H80 + the function code is returned.
Data field	The format changes according to the function code. (Refer to page 601.) The data, for example, includes the byte count, number of bytes and accessing content of holding registers.
CRC Check field	Errors in the received message frame are detected. Errors are detected in the CRC check, and the message is appended with data 2 bytes long. When the message is appended with the CRC, the lower bytes are appended first, followed by the upper bytes.  The CRC value is calculated by the sender that appends the message with the CRC. The receiver recalculates the CRC while the message is being received, and compares the calculation result against the actual value that was received in the error check field. If the two values do not match, the result is treated as an error.

## **♦**Function code list

Function name	Read/ Write	Code	Outline	Broadcast communication	Message format reference page
Read Holding Register	Read	Н03	The data of the holding registers is read. The various data of the inverter can be read from MODBUS registers. System environmental variable (Refer to page 608.) Real time monitor (Refer to page 375.) Faults history (Refer to page 610.) Model information monitor (Refer to page 610.) Inverter parameters (Refer to page 609.)	Not available	page 602.
Preset Single Register	Write	H06	Data is written to holding registers.  Data can be written to MODBUS registers to output instructions to the inverter or set parameters.  System environmental variable (Refer to page 608.)  Inverter parameters (Refer to page 609.)	Available	page 603.
Diagnostics	Read	H08	Functions are diagnosed. (communication check only) A communication check can be made since the query message is sent and the query message is returned as it is as the return message (subfunction code H00 function). Subfunction code H00 (Return Query Data)	Not available	page 604.
Preset Multiple Registers	Write	H10	Data is written to consecutive multiple holding registers. Data can be written to consecutive multiple MODBUS registers to output instructions to the inverter or set parameters. System environmental variable (Refer to page 608.) Inverter parameters (Refer to page 609.)	Available	page 605.
Read holding register access log	Read	H46	The number of registers that were successfully accessed by the previous communication is read.  Queries by function codes H03 and H10 are supported. The number and start address of holding registers successfully accessed by the previous communication are returned.  "0" is returned for both the number and start address for queries other than function code H03 and H10.	Not available	page 606.

GROUP **N** 

## ◆Read Holding Register (reading of data of holding registers) (H03 or 03)

### · Query message

a. Slave Address	b. Function	c. Starting Address		d. No. of Points		CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H03	H	L	H	L	L	H
	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

### · Normal response (Response message)

a. Slave Address	b. Function	e. Byte Count		f. Data	CRC	CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H03 (8 bits)	(8 bits)	H (8 bits)	L (8 bits)	 (n × 16 bits)	L (8 bits)	H (8 bits)

### · Query message setting

	Message	Description
а	Slave Address	Set the address to send messages to. Broadcast communication is not possible. (Invalid when "0" is set.)
b	Function	Set H03.
С	Starting Address	Set the address from which to start reading of data from the holding register.  Start address = start register address (decimal) - 40001  For example, when start register address 0001 is set, the data of holding register address 40002 is read.
d	No. of Points	Set the number of holding registers to read. Data can be read from up to 125 registers.

### · Content of normal response

	Message	Description
е	Byte Count	The setting range is H02 to HFA (2 to 250). Twice the number of reads specified by (d) is set.
f	Data	The amount of data specified by (d) is set. Read data is output Hi bytes first followed by Lo bytes, and is arranged as follows: data of start address, data of start address+1, data of start address+2, and so forth.

Example) Read the register values of 41004 (Pr.4) to 41006 (Pr.6) from slave address 17 (H11).

### Query message

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
H11	H03	H03 HEB		H00	H03	H77	H2B
(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

### Response message

Slave Address	Function	Byte Count		Data					CRC	Check
H11	H03	H06	H17	H70	H0B	HB8	H03	HE8	H2C	HE6
(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

Read value

Register 41004 (Pr.4): H1770 (60.00 Hz) Register 41005 (Pr.5): H0BB8 (30.00 Hz) Register 41006 (Pr.6): H03E8 (10.00 Hz)

- The content of the "system environmental variables" and "inverter parameters" assigned to the holding register area (refer to the register list (page 608)) can be written.
- · Query message

a. Slave Address	b. Function	c. Register Address		d. Preset Data		CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H06	H	L	H	L	L	H
	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

• Normal response (Response message)

a. Slave Address	b. Function	c. Register Address		d. Preset Data		CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H06	H	L	H	L	L	H
	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

· Query message setting

	Message	Description
а	Slave Address	Set the address to send messages to. Setting "0" enables broadcast communication.
b	Function	Set H06.
С	Register Address	Set the address from data is written to the holding register.  Register address = holding register address (decimal) - 40001  For example, when register address 0001 is set, data is written to holding register address 40002.
d	Preset Data	Set the data to write to the holding register. Write data is fixed at 2 bytes.

· Content of normal response

With a normal response, the content is the same as a to d (including the CRC check) query messages. In the case of broadcast communication, no response is returned.

Example) Write 60Hz (H1770) to 40014 (running frequency) of slave address 5 (H05).

Query message

Slave Address	Function	Register Address		Preset	Data	CRC Check	
H05	H06	H00	H0D	H17	H70	H17	H99
(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

Normal response (Response message)

Same data as query message

## NOTE

· With broadcast communication, no response is generated even if a query is executed, so when the next query is made, it must be made after waiting for the inverter data processing time after the previous query is executed.

## **◆**Diagnostics (diagnosis of functions) (H08 or 08)

- A communication check can be made since the query message is sent and the query message is returned as it is as the return message (subfunction code H00 function). Subfunction code H00 (Return Query Data)
- · Query message

a. Slave Address	b. Function	c. Subfunction		d. Data		CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H08	H00	H00	H	L	L	H
	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

• Normal response (Response message)

a. Slave Address	b. Function	c. Subfunction		d. Data		CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H08	H00	H00	H	L	L	H
	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

· Query message setting

	Message	Description
а	Slave Address	Set the address to send messages to. Broadcast communication is not possible. (Invalid when "0" is set.)
b	Function	Set H08.
С	Subfunction	Set H0000.
d	Data	Any data 2 bytes long can be set. Setting range is H0000 to HFFFF.

· Content of normal response

With a normal response, the content is the same as a to d (including the CRC check) query messages.



· With broadcast communication, no response is generated even if a query is executed, so when the next query is made, it must be made after waiting for the inverter data processing time after the previous query is executed.

## J

# ◆Preset Multiple Registers (writing of data to multiple holding registers) (H10 or 16)

- Data can be written to multiple holding registers.
- · Query message

a. Slave Address	b. Function		erting ress	d. No. of Registers		e. ByteCount	f. Data			CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H10 (8 bits)	H (8 bits)	L (8 bits)	H (8 bits)	L (8 bits)	(8 bits)	H (8 bits)	L (8 bits)	$ (n \times 2 \times 8 \text{ bits}) $	L (8 bits)	H (8 bits)

• Normal response (Response message)

a. Slave Address	b. Function	c. Starting	g Address	d. No. of	Registers	CRC (	Check
(8 bits)	H10	H	L	H	L	L	H
	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

· Query message setting

	Message	Description
а	Slave Address	Set the address to send messages to. Setting "0" enables broadcast communication.
b	Function	Set H10.
С	Starting Address	Set the address from which to start writing of data to the holding register.  Start address = start register address (decimal) - 40001  For example, when start register address 0001 is set, the data of holding register address 40002 is read.
d	No. of Points	Set the number of holding registers to write to. Data can be written to up to 125 registers.
е	Byte Count	The setting range is H02 to HFA (2 to 250). Set twice the value specified by <b>d</b> .
f	Data	Set the amount of data specified by <b>d</b> . Set write data Hi bytes first followed by Lo bytes, and arrange it as follows: data of start address, data of start address+1, data of start address+2, and so forth.

· Content of normal response

With a normal response, the content is the same as **a to d** (including the CRC check) query messages.

Example) Write 0.5 s(H05) to 41007 (Pr.7) and 1 s (H0A) to 41008 (Pr.8) of slave address 25 (H19).

Query message

Slave Address	Function		ting ress	No. of	Points	Byte Count		Da	ıta		CRC	Check
H19	H10	H03	HEE	H00	H02	H04	H00	H05	H00	H0A	H86	H3D
(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

Normal response (Response message)

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
H19	H10	H03	HEE	H00	H02	H22	H61
(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

## ◆Read Holding Register access Log (H46 or 70)

• Queries by function codes H03 and H10 are supported.

The number and start address of holding registers successfully accessed by the previous communication are returned. "0" is returned for both the number and start address for queries other than the function codes.

· Query message

a. Slave Address	b. Function	CRC Check				
(8 bits)	H46	L	H			
	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)			

· Normal response (Response message)

a. Slave Address	b. Function	c. Starting Address		d. No. o	f Points	CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H46	H	L	H	L	L	H
	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

· Query message setting

	Message	Description
а	Slave Address	Set the address to send messages to. Broadcast communication is not possible. (Invalid when "0" is set.)
b	Function	Set H46.

· Content of normal response

	Message	Description	
С	Starting Address	The start address of the holding register that was successfully accessed is returned.  Start address = start register address (decimal) - 40001  For example, when start address 0001 is returned, the holding register address that was successfully accessed is 40002.	
d	No. of Points	The number of holding registers that were successfully accessed is returned.	

Example) Read the successful register start address and number of successful accesses from slave address 25 (H19).

Query message

Slave Address	Function	CRC Check	
H19	H46	H8B	HD2
(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

Normal response (Response message)

Slave Address	Function		ting ress	No. of	Points	CRC (	Check
H19	H10	H03	HEE	H00	H02	H22	H61
(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)	(8 bits)

Two successful reads of start address 41007 (Pr.7) are returned.

- · An error response is returned if the query message received from the master contains an illegal function, address or data. No response is returned for parity, CRC, overrun, framing, and Busy errors.
- - · No response is also returned in the case of broadcast communication.
- Error response (Response message)

a. Slave Address	b. Function	c. Exception Code	CRC Check	
(8 bits)	H80 + Function (8 bits)	(8 bits)	L (8 bits)	H (8 bits)

	Message Description		
а	Slave Address	Set the address received from the master.	
b	Function	The function code requested by the master + H80 is set.	
С	Exception Code	The codes in the following table are set.	

#### Error code list

Code	Error Item	Error description
01	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	The query message from the master is set with a function code that cannot be handled by the slave.
02	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS *1	The query message from the master is set with a register address that cannot be handled by the inverter.  (No parameter, parameter cannot be read, parameter cannot be written)
03	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	The query message from the master is set with data that cannot be handled by the inverter.  (Out of parameter write range, a mode is specified, other error)

- \*1 An error does not occur in the following cases:
  - Function code H03 (read data of holding register)
  - When there are 1 or more number of reads (No. of Points) and there is 1 or more holding register from where data can be read
  - Function code H10 (write data to multiple holding registers)

When there are 1 or more number of writes (No. of Points) and there is 1 or more holding registers to which data can be written. In other words, when function code H03 or H10 is used and multiple holding registers are accessed, an error will not occur even if a nonexistent holding register or holding register that cannot be read or written is accessed.

## NOTE:

- · An error will occur if all accesses holding registers do not exist. The data read value of non-existent holding registers is 0, and data is invalid when written to non-existent holding registers.
- · Error detection of message data

The following errors are detected in message data from the master. The inverter is not tripped even if an error is detected.

#### Error check items

Error item	Error description	Inverter operation
Parity error	The data received by the inverter is different from the specified parity ( <b>Pr.334</b> setting).	
Framing error	The data received by the inverter is different from the stop bit length ( <b>Pr.334</b> ) setting.	
Overrun error	The next data has been sent by the master before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data.	When this error occurs, <b>Pr.343</b> is incremented by one. When this error occurs, the LF signal is
Message frame error	The data length of the message frame is checked, and an error is generated if the received data length is less than 4 bytes.	output.
CRC check error	An error is generated if the data in the message frame does not match the calculation result.	

GROUP

• NOTE

 The LF signal can be assigned to an output terminal by setting Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

## **♦**MODBUS register

· System environmental variables

Register	Definition	Read/Write	Remarks
40002	Inverter reset	Write	Any value can be written
40003	Parameter clear	Write	Set H965A for the write value.
40004	All parameter clear	Write	Set H99AA for the write value.
40006	Parameter clear *1	Write	Set H5A96 for the write value.
40007	All parameter clear *1	Write	Set HAA99 for the write value.
40009	Inverter status/control input command *2	Read/Write	Refer to the following.
40010	Operation mode/inverter setting *3	Read/Write	Refer to the following.
40014	Running frequency (RAM value)	Read/Write	The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using <b>Pr.37</b> , <b>Pr.144</b> and <b>Pr.811</b> .
40015	Running frequency (EEPROM value)	Write	(Refer to page 372)

- \*1 Communication parameter settings are not cleared.
- \*2 At a write, the data is set as the control input command. At a read, the data is read as the inverter running status.
- \*3 At a write, the data is set as the operation mode setting. At a read, the data is read as the operation mode setting.

<Inverter status/control input command>

Bit	Defir	nition	
ыт	Control input command	Inverter status	
0	Stop command	RUN (Inverter running) *6	
1	Forward rotation command	During forward rotation	
2	Reverse rotation command	During reverse rotation	
3	RH (High-speed operation command) *4	SU (Up to frequency) *6	
4	RM (Middle-speed operation command) *4	OL (Overload warning) *6	
5	RL (Low-speed operation command) *4	IPF (Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage) *6*7	
6	JOG (Jog operation selection) *4	FU (Output frequency detection) *6	
7	RT (Second function selection) *4	ABC1 (Fault) *6	
8	AU (Terminal 4 input selection) *4	ABC2 (-) *6	
9	CS (Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start) *4	Safety monitor output	
10	MRS (Output stop) *4*5	0	
11	STP (STOP) (Start self-holding selection) *4	0	
12	RES (Inverter reset) *4	0	
13	0	0	
14	0	0	
15	0	Fault occurrence	

- \*4 The signal within parentheses ( ) is the initial status. The description changes depending on the setting of **Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** (page 446).
  - For each of the assigned signals, some signals are enabled by NET and some are disabled. (Refer to page 336.)
- \*5 The inverter run enable signal is in the initial status for the separated converter type.
- \*6 The signal within parentheses () is the initial status. The description changes depending on the setting of **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection) (page 399).
- \*7 No function is assigned in the initial status for the separated converter type.

<Operation mode/inverter setting>

Mode	Read value	Write value
EXT	H0000	H0010*8
PU	H0001	H0011*8
EXT JOG	H0002	_
PU JOG	H0003	_
NET	H0004	H0014
PU+EXT	H0005	_

\*8 Enable/disable parameter writing by **Pr.79 and Pr.340** settings. For the details, refer to **page 330**. Restrictions in each operation mode conform with the computer link specification.

Real-time monitor
 Refer to page 374 for the register numbers and monitored items of the real time monitor.

Parameters

Pr.	Register	Name	Read/Write	Remarks
0 to 999	41000 to 41999	For details on parameter names, refer to the parameter list (page 132).	Read/Write	The parameter number + 41000 is the register number.
C2 (902)	41902	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (frequency)	Read/Write	
C3 (902)	42092	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (analog value)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C3 (902)
C3 (902)	43902	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage (current) applied to terminal 2
125 (903)	41903	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (frequency)	Read/Write	
C4 (903)	42093	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (analog value)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C4 (903)
	43903	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage (current) applied to terminal 2
C5 (904)	41904	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (frequency)	Read/Write	
C6 (904)	42094	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (analog value)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C6 (904)
. ,	43904	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4
126 (905)	41905	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (frequency)	Read/Write	
C7 (905)	42095	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (analog value)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C7 (905)
	43905	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4
C12 (917)	41917	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	Read/Write	
	42107	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C13 (917)
C13 (917)	43917	Terminal 1 bias (speed) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 1
C14 (918)	41918	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	Read/Write	
	42108	Terminal 1 gain (speed)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C15 (918)
C15 (918)	43918	Terminal 1 gain (speed) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 1
C16 (919)	41919	Terminal 1 bias command (torque)	Read/Write	
	42109	Terminal 1 bias (torque)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C17 (919)
C17 (919)	43919	Terminal 1 bias (torque) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 1
C18 (920)	41920	Terminal 1 gain command (torque)	Read/Write	
	42110	Terminal 1 gain (torque)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C19 (920)
C19 (920)	43920	Terminal 1 gain (torque) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 1
	42115	Motor temperature detection calibration (analog input)	Read/Write	
C29 (925)	43925	Motor temperature detection calibration (analog input) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) between terminals TH1 and TH2 of the FR-A8AZ
C30 (926)	41926	Terminal 6 bias frequency (speed)	Read/Write	
	42116	Terminal 6 bias (speed)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C31 (926)
C31 (926)	43926	Terminal 6 bias (speed) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 6 of the FR-A8AZ
C32 (927)	41927	Terminal 6 gain frequency (speed)	Read/Write	
	42117	Terminal 6 gain (speed)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C33 (927)
C33 (927)	43927	Terminal 6 gain (speed) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 6 of the FR-A8AZ
C34 (928)	41928	Terminal 6 bias command (torque)	Read/Write	
. ,	42118	Terminal 6 bias (torque)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C35 (928)
C35 (928)	43928	Terminal 6 bias (torque) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 6 of the FR-A8AZ

## (N) Operation via communication and its settings

Pr.	Register	Name	Read/Write	Remarks
	42119	Terminal 6 gain (torque)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C37 (929)
C37 (929)	43929	Terminal 6 gain (torque) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of voltage applied to terminal 6 of the FR-A8AZ
C8 (930)	41930	Current output bias signal	Read/Write	
C9 (930)	42120	Current output bias current	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C9 (930)
C10 (931)	41931	Current output gain signal	Read/Write	
C11 (931)	42121	Current output gain current	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C11 (931)
C38 (932)	41932	Terminal 4 bias command (torque)	Read/Write	
	42122	Terminal 4 bias (torque)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C39 (932)
C39 (932)	43932	Terminal 4 bias (torque) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4
C40 (933)	41933	Terminal 4 gain command (torque)	Read/Write	
	42123	Terminal 4 gain (torque)	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C41 (933)
C41 (933)	43933	Terminal 4 gain (torque) (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4
C42 (934)	41934	PID display bias coefficient	Read/Write	
	42124	PID display bias analog value	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C43 (934)
C43 (934)	43934	PID display bias analog value (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4
C44 (935)	41935	PID display gain coefficient	Read/Write	
	42125	PID display gain analog value	Read/Write	Analog value (%) set to C45 (935)
C45 (935)	43935	PID display gain analog value (terminal analog value)	Read	Analog value (%) of current (voltage) applied to terminal 4
1000 to 1999	45000 to 45359	For details on parameter names, refer to the parameter list (page 132).	Read/Write	The parameter number + 44000 is the register number.

### Faults history

Register	Definition	Read/Write	Remarks			
40501	Faults history 1	Read/Write	Data is 2 bytes and so is stored in "H00OO".			
40502	Faults history 2	Read				
40503	Faults history 3	Read	The lowest 1 byte can be referred to for the error code.			
40504	Faults history 4	Read	(For details on error codes, refer to page 683.)			
40505	Faults history 5	Read	The faults history is batch-cleared by writing to register			
40506	Faults history 6	Read	40501.			
40507	Faults history 7	Read	Set any value for the data.			
40508	Faults history 8	Read	]			

### · Model information monitor

Register	Definition	Read/Write	Remarks	
44001	Model (First and second characters)	Read		
44002	Model (Third and fourth characters)	Read		
44003	Model (Fifth and sixth characters)	Read		
44004	Model (Seventh and eighth characters) Read		Reading inverter type in ASCII code. "H20" (blank code) is set for blank area.	
44005	Model (Ninth and tenth characters) Read			
44006	Model (Eleventh and twelfth characters)	Read	Example of FR-A840-1 (FM type) H46, H52, H2D, H41, H38, H34, H30, H2D, H31, H20H20	
44007	Model (Thirteenth and fourteenth characters)	Read		
44008	Model (Fifteenth and sixteenth characters)	Read		
44009	Model (Seventeenth and eighteenth characters)	Read		
44010	Model (Nineteenth and twentieth characters)	Read		
44011	Capacity (First and second characters)	Read	Reading inverter capacity in ASCII code. Data is read in increments of 0.1 kW, and rounds down to 0.01 kW increments. "H20" (blank code) is set for blank area. Example 0.75K"7" (H20, H20, H20, H20, H37)	
44012	Capacity (Third and fourth characters)	Read		
44013	Capacity (Fifth and sixth characters)	Read		



<sup>•</sup> When a 32-bit parameter setting or monitored value is read and the read value exceeds HFFFF, the reply data will be HFFFF.

### **♦Pr.343 Communication error count**

• The communication error occurrence count can be checked.

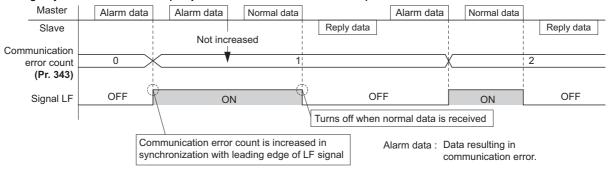
Parameter	Setting range	Minimum setting range	Initial value
343	(Read only)	1	0

## NOTE

• The communication error count is temporarily stored in the RAM memory. The value is not stored in EEPROM, and so is cleared to 0 when power is reset and the inverter is reset.

## ◆Output signal LF "alarm output (communication error warning)"

• During a communication error, the alarm signal (LF signal) is output by open collector output. Assign the terminal to be used using any of **Pr.190** to **Pr.196** (output terminal function selection).



## NOTE

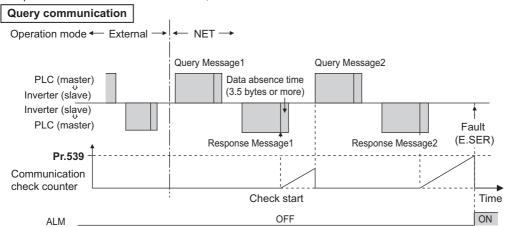
• The LF signal can be assigned to an output terminal by setting **Pr.190** to **Pr.196**. Changing the terminal assignment may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

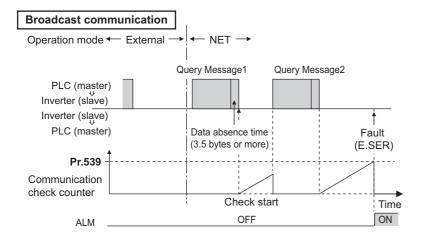
GROUP

# ◆Signal loss detection (Pr.539 MODBUS RTU communication check time interval)

- If a signal loss (communication) is detected between the inverter and the master as a result of a signal loss detection, an inverter communication fault (E.SER) occurs and the inverter trips.
- When the setting is "9999", communication check (signal loss detection) is not made.
- When the setting is "0", reading, etc. of monitors and parameters is possible, though a Communication fault (inverter) (E.SER) occurs instantly when the Network operation mode is switched to.
- A signal loss detection is made when the setting is any of "0.1 s to 999.8 s". To make a signal loss detection, it is necessary to send data from the master within the communication check time interval. (The inverter makes a communication check (clearing of communication check counter) regardless of the station number setting of the data sent from the master).
- The communication check is made from the first communication in the Network operation mode (can be changed by **Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection**).
- The communication check time by query communication includes a no data time (3.5 bytes).
   This no data time differs according to the communication speed, so take this time no data time into consideration when setting the communication check time.

Example: RS-485 terminal communication, Pr. 539 = "0.1 to 999.8 s"







• For the RS-485 terminal communication, the operation at a communication error occurrence depends on the **Pr.502** Stop mode selection at communication error setting. (Refer to page 578)

## 5

# 5.15.7 CC-Link IE Field Network function setting (FR-A800-GF)

Use the following parameters to perform required settings for CC-Link IE Field Network communication between the inverter and other stations.

- For the details of the CC-Link IE Field Network, refer to page 660.
- For the inverter operation at communication error, refer to page 578.
- Set the parameters other than Pr.434, Pr.435, and Pr.541 in the same way as when a communication option is used.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
434 N110	Network number (CC-Link IE)	0	0 to 255	Set the inverter network number.
435 N111	Station number (CC-Link IE)	0	0 to 255	Set the inverter station number.
541	Frequency command sign	0	0	Frequency command without sign
N100	selection	U	1	Frequency command with sign

#### ♦ Network number and station number setting (Pr.434, Pr.435)

- Set the inverter network number in Pr.434 Network number (CC-Link IE).
- The setting range of **Pr.434** is "0 to 255", but its active range is "1 to 239". The values out of the active range are invalid because such values cannot be transmitted to the master station.
- Use Pr.435 Station number (CC-Link IE) to set station number of the inverter.
- The setting range of **Pr.435** is "0 to 255", but its active range is "1 to 120". The values out of the active range are invalid because such values cannot be transmitted to the master station.

#### • NOTE

- Use different station numbers for different devices. (If different devices have the same station number, the communication cannot be performed properly. If an error occurs due to a duplicated number, re-assign the station numbers, then reset the master station or the inverter power.)
- Station numbers do not have to be consecutive numbers.
- The Pr.434 and Pr.435 settings are applied after an inverter reset or next power-ON.

## ◆Frequency command with sign (Pr.541)

- By frequency command with sign, start command (forward rotation/reverse rotation) can be inversed to operate.
- The Pr.541 Frequency command sign selection setting is applied to the frequency command from RWw0.

Speed setting using Pr.37 and Pr.144	Pr.541 setting	Sign	Setting range	Actual frequency command	
Not used	0	Not used	0 to 59000	0 to 590.00 Hz	
Not used	1	With	-32768 to 32767 (two's complement)	-327.68 to 327.67 Hz	
With	0	Not used	0 to 65535	It depends on Pr.37, Pr.144, Pr.811.	
VVI(t)	1	With	-32768 to 32767 (two's complement)	(in 1 or 0.1 increments)	

• Relationship between the start command and sign (Pr.541 = "1")

Start command	Sign of the frequency command	Actual run command
Forward rotation	+	Forward rotation
T Of Ward Totation	-	Reverse rotation
Reverse rotation	+	Reverse rotation
Neverse rotation	-	Forward rotation

#### • NOTE

- When **Pr.541** = 1 (with sign)
- When EEPROM write is specified with the RY22, write mode error (error code H01) will occur.
- When both RY21 and RY22 are turned ON, RY21 has precedence.
- When power is turned ON (inverter reset), the initial setting status of the sign bit is "positive" and the set frequency is "0 Hz". (The motor does not operate at the frequency set before turning OFF the power (inverter reset).)
- When set frequency is written with the instruction code of HED and HEE, the sign of the frequency command is not changed.

#### Parameters referred to

#### 5.15.8 **USB** device communication

A personal computer and an inverter can be connected with a USB cable. Setup of the inverter can be easily performed with FR Configurator2.

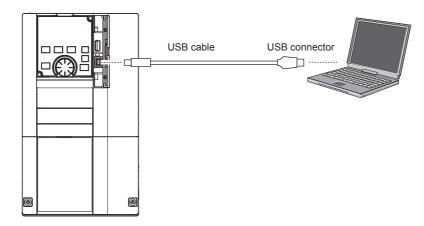
The inverter can be connected simply to a personal computer by a USB cable.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
547*1 N040	USB communication station number	0	0 to 31	Inverter station number specification
548 *1			0	USB communication is possible, however the inverter will trip (E.USB) when the mode changes to the PU operation mode.
N041	USB communication check time interval	9999	0.1 to 999.8 s	Set the communication check time interval.  If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will trip (E.USB).
			9999	No communication check

<sup>\*1</sup> Changed setting value becomes valid at power ON or the inverter reset.

#### **♦USB** communication specifications

Interface	Conforms to USB1.1 (USB2.0 full speed)
Transmission speed	12 Mbps
Wiring length	Maximum 5 m
Connector	USB mini B connector (receptacle)
Power supply	Self-powered
Recommended USB cable	MR-J3USBCBL3M (cable length 3 m)



- At the initial setting (Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection = "9999"), communication with FR Configurator2 can be made in the PU operation mode simply by connecting a USB cable. To fix the command source to the USB connector in the PU operation mode, set "3" to Pr.551.
- · Parameter setting and monitoring can be performed by FR Configurator2. For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of FR Configurator2.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection page 331

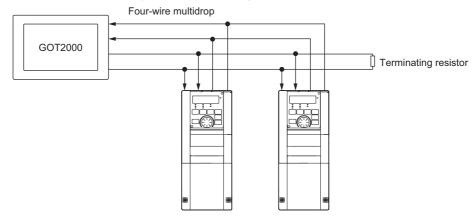
#### 5.15.9 Automatic connection with GOT

When the automatic connection is enabled in the GOT2000 series, the inverter can communicate with the GOT2000 series with only setting the station number and connecting the GOT. This eliminates the need for the communication parameter setting.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
117 N020	PU communication station number	0	0 to 31	Set the inverter station numbers.  The inverter station number setting is required when multiple inverters are connected to one GOT (PU connector communication).
331 N030	RS-485 communication station number	0	0 to 31 (0 to 247)*1*2	Set the inverter station numbers. The inverter station number setting is required when multiple inverters are connected to one GOT (RS-485 terminal communication).

- \*1 When Pr.549 Protocol selection = "1" (MODBUS RTU protocol), the setting range is as shown in the parentheses.
- \*2 When the set value is outside of the setting range, the initial value is applied.

#### **◆**Automatic connection system configuration



#### **♦GOT2000** series automatic recognition

- When the GOT2000 series is connected, the parameters required for the GOT connection are automatically changed by setting the automatic recognition on the GOT2000 series side.
- Set the station number (Pr.117 or Pr.331) of the inverter before the automatic recognition is performed.
- Connect all the stations of inverters with GOT before the automatic recognition is performed. The inverter newly added after
  automatic recognition will not be recognized automatically. (When an inverter is added, perform the initial setting in Pr.999
  Automatic parameter setting or set the automatic recognition on the GOT side again.)

Automotic change item	Automatic ch	Setting value after		
Automatic change item	PU connector connection	RS-485 terminal connection	change	
Communication speed	Pr.118	Pr.332		
Data length/stop bit	Pr.119	Pr.333	Depending on the setting	
Parity	Pr.120	Pr.334	of the connected device	
Waiting time setting	Pr.123 Pr.337		on the GOT side.	
CR/LF selection	Pr.124	Pr.341		
Number of communication retries	Pr.121	Pr.335	9999 (fixed)	
Communication check time interval	Pr.122	Pr.336	9999 (fixed)	
Protocol selection	— (Pr.549 holds the value before the automatic recognition.)	Pr.549	0 (fixed to Mitsubishi inverter protocol)	

#### • NOTE

- If the automatic recognition cannot be performed, initial setting in **Pr.999** is required.
- For connection to a device other than the GOT2000 series, initial setting in Pr.999 is required.
- For details, refer to the GOT2000 Series Connection Manual (Mitsubishi Product).

#### Parameters referred to >>>

# **5.16** (G) Control parameters

To set the motor constant To select the WiF pattern matching the application To select the ViF pattern matching the application To select the ViF pattern matching the application To select the ViF pattern matching the application To perform energy saving operation To use a special motor To use a special motor To use a special motor To compansate the motor slip amount when replacing an SF-JR amount when replacing an SF-JR motor To adjust the motor braking torque the control, and servo lock, magnetic flux decay output shutoff To adjust the motor braking torque the control as the motor stop method To use the regeneration unit to increase the motor braking torque To operate the inverter with DC powers supply To decrease the deceleration time of the motor of the control method To select the control method To select the torque characteristic To adjust the speed control gain To adjust the speed control gain To adjust the motor trackability for the speed command changes To make the motor requency control gappropriate for load torque by the encoder To make the motor requency control gappropriate for load torque by the encoder To make the motor speed control to make the motor speed control appropriate for load torque by the encoder To select the motor requency control gappropriate for load torque by the encoder To make the motor speed control to make the motor speed acqueristics selection To make starting torque start-up faster To make the motor speed control to motor decleration requency control gappropriate for load torque To poperate the motor speed control to make starting torque start-up faster To make the motor speed control to model adaptive speed control pend faster To make the motor speed control to model adaptive speed control pend faster To make the motor speed control to model adaptive speed control pend faster To populate the motor speed control pend faster To make the motor speed control pend faster To make the motor speed control	Purpose	Param	neter to set		Refer to page
To select the wotor constant    Bass frequency, bass frequency, bass frequency voltage   P.G001, P.G002, Pr.3, Pr.19, P.47, Pr.113   618     To select the V/F pattern matching the application   Load pattern selection   P.G003   Pr.60   622     To use a special motor   Adjustable S points V/F   P.G040 to P	To set the starting torque manually	Manual torque boost			617
the application	To set the motor constant	· •	P.G001, P.G002,		618
To use a special motor To use a special motor To compensate the motor slip amount when replacing an SF-JR motor  DC injection brake, zero speed control, and servo lock, apparetic flux decay output shutoff To coast the motor to a stop To select the inverter with DC DC feeding mode To avoid overvoltage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency of the motor To select the control method To select the speed control gain To adjust the speed control gain To daijust the speed control gain To daijust the speed control gain To adjust the speed control gain To make the motor speed forque by for the speed command changes To make the motor speed control gain To gain gain gain gain gain gain gain gain	To select the V/F pattern matching the application	Load pattern selection	P.G003	Pr.14	620
To use a special motor  Adjustable 5 points V/F P,G049 Pr.710 to Pr.100 pr.109 PR.6049 Pr.710 to Pr.100 pr.109 Pr.607, Pr.6074 Pr.100 to Pr.100 pr.109 Pr.607, Pr.6074 Pr.710 to Pr.100 pr.109 Pr.607, Pr.6074 Pr.6074 Pr.710 to Pr.100 pr.109 Pr.607, Pr.6074 Pr.6074 Pr.710 to Pr.100 pr.109 Pr.6074 Pr.710 to Pr.100 pr.109 Pr.6075, Pr.6074 Pr.6075 Pr.1074 Pr.6074 Pr.607	To perform energy saving operation	Energy saving operation	P.G030	Pr.60	622
amount when replacing an SF-JR mode    DC injection brake, zero speed control, and servo lock, p.G103, P.G108, P.G100 to p.R20, P.R302, P.R302	To use a special motor		P.G040 to		623
To adjust the motor braking torque magnetic flux decay output shutoff  Output stop function To coast the motor to a stop  To use the regeneration unit to increase the motor braking torque To operate the inverter with DC power supply To avoid overvoltage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic flux deceleration To select the control method To select the torque characteristic To adjust the speed control gain To adjust the torque control gain To adjust the torque control gain To stabilizes speed and torque feedback signal To the motor to a stop  Escape of the motor of the motor of the control method To stabilizes speed and torque feedback signal To make starting torque start-up faster To make starting torque start-up faster To make starting torque start-up faster To make the motor speed constant by the encoder To select low-speed range torque characteristics  Droop control  Droop control  Droop control  Droop control  Droop control  Droop control  Droop filter  Droop filter  Droop fortor  Droop filter  Droop fortor  Droop filter  Droop fortor  Droop fortor  Droop filter  Droop fortor  Droop fortor  Droop fortor  Droop filter  Droop fortor	To compensate the motor slip amount when replacing an SF-JR motor with an SF-PR motor		P.G060, P.G061	Pr.673, Pr.674	624
To coast the motor to a stop method  To use the regeneration unit to increase the motor braking torque To operate the inverter with DC power supply To avoid overvoltage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency of the motor To select the control method To secure the low-speed torque by compensating the slip of the motor To select the torque characteristic To adjust the speed control gain To adjust the torque control gain To changes excitation ratio To stabilizes speed and torque feedback signal To changes excitation ratio To make starting torque start-up faster To make starting torque start-up faster To make the motor speed constant by the encoder To select low-speed range torque characteristics To make the motor speed constant by the encoder To reform frequency control appropriate for load torque characteristics  Encoder feedback control To respect the motor speed at orque characteristics To reform frequency control appropriate for load torque Characteristics  Encoder feedback control To respendence Characteristics Characteristic	To adjust the motor braking torque	control, and servo lock, magnetic flux decay output	P.G103, P.G108,	Pr.802, Pr.850,	625
To use the regeneration unit to increase the motor braking torque increase the motor braking torque. To operate the inverter with DC power supply  To operate the inverter with DC power supply  To avoid overvoltage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency increase drage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency increased magnetic excitation of the motor of the motor increased magnetic excitation of p.G2125 pr.600 pr.600 pr.601 pr.602 for pr.602 pr.601 pr.602 pr.6020 pr.6		Output stop function	P.G105	Pr.522	631
increase the motor braking torque To operate the inverter with DC power supply To avoid overvoltage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency To select the control method To select the control gain To adjust the torque characteristic To adjust the torque control gain To stabilizes speed and torque Fedeback signal To changes excitation ratio To make the motor trackability for make the motor speed constant by the encoder To make the motor regenerative for method To make the motor speed torque Characteristics To select low-speed roque Characteristics To make the motor speed control To make the motor speed and torque To make the motor speed and torque Characteristics To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque To speed smoothing control To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque To speed smoothing control To speed sp	To coast the motor to a stop		P.G106	Pr.250	633
To avoid overvoltage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency:  To decrease the deceleration time of the motor  To select the control method  To select the torque characteristic  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To stabilizes speed and torque gledback signal  To changes excitation ratio  To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To make the motor speed torque  Low-speed fred back signal  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To make the motor speed control gain  To gelect low-speed range torque characteristics  Speed smoothing control  Speed smoothing control  Speed smoothing control  P.G210  P.R230 to P.R.82 to Pr.886, Pr.665  P.G210  P.G210  P.G203 to P.R.200, Pr.451  P.R.203 to P.R.200, Pr.451  P.R.203 to P.R.200, Pr.451  P.R.203 to P.R.201  P.R.	To use the regeneration unit to increase the motor braking torque	Regenerative brake selection			634
regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency function  Increased magnetic excitation of the control method  To select the control method  Control method selection  To select the torque by compensating the slip of the motor  To select the torque characteristic  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To stabilizes speed and torque feedback signal  To changes excitation ratio  To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To select low-speed range torque characteristics  Speed smoothing control  Encoder feedback	To operate the inverter with DC power supply	DC feeding mode	P.E300	Pr.30	634
of the motor  To select the control method  Control method selection  P.G200, P.G300  Pr.800, Pr.451  To secure the low-speed torque by compensating the slip of the motor  To select the torque characteristic  To select the torque characteristic  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  Speed detection filter, pr. G213, P.G214, Pr.824, P.825, Pr.834, P.835  To changes excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  To make starting torque start-up faster  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To select low-speed range torque characteristics  Coper feedback control  Encoder feedback control  Encoder feedback control  Droop control  Droop control  Droop control  P.G400 to Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.675 to Pr.683, Pr.657 to Pr.68	To avoid overvoltage alarm due to regenerative driving by automatic adjustment of the output frequency				641
To secure the low-speed torque by compensating the slip of the motor  To select the torque characteristic  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the speed control gain	To decrease the deceleration time of the motor			Pr.660 to Pr.662	644
Compensation P.G205 Pr.245 to Pr.247 645  To select the torque characteristic Constant output range torque characteristic selection P.G210 Pr.803 196, 228  To adjust the speed control gain Speed control gain P.G211, P.G212 P.G311, P.G312 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr.830, Pr.831 Pr	To select the control method	Control method selection	P.G200, P.G300	Pr.800, Pr.451	175
to select the torque characteristic characteristic selection  Characteristic selection  Characteristic selection  Speed control gain  To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  Torque control gain  P.G213, P.G214, P.R324, P.825, Pr.834, P.835  Pr.824, P.825, Pr.837, Pr.827, Pr.824, P.825, Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.824, P.825, Pr.837, Pr.827, Pr.824, Pr.828, Pr.827, Pr.824, Pr.824, Pr.828, Pr.827, Pr.824, Pr.828, Pr.827, Pr.824, Pr.828, Pr.	To secure the low-speed torque by compensating the slip of the motor	Slip compensation		Pr.245 to Pr.247	645
To adjust the speed control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  To adjust the torque control gain  P.G311, P.G312  Pr.830, Pr.831  Pr.824, P.825, Pr.834, P.835  Pr.834, P.835  Pr.834, P.835  Pr.834, P.835  Pr.833, Pr.827, Pr.833, Pr.827, Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.827, Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.827, Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.833, Pr.827, Pr.833, Pr.837  Pr.840 to Pr.848, Pr.877 to Pr.879, Pr.877 to Pr.879, Pr.877 to Pr.879, Pr.877 to Pr.848  Pr.840 to Pr.848  Pr.840 to Pr.848  Pr.840 to Pr.848  Pr.854, Pr.359, Pr.359, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.840 to Pr.848, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.840 to Pr.848, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.840 to Pr.848, Pr.367  Pr.849, Pr.367  Pr.854, Pr.367  Pr.854, Pr.359, Pr.367  Pr.8640, Pr.864  Pr.8640, Pr.8640  Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  Pr.994, Pr.995  Pr.86410, P.G411  Pr.6633, Pr.664  Pr.994, Pr.995  Pr.8610 to Pr.2660 to Pr.2663  Pr.994, Pr.995	To select the torque characteristic		P.G210	Pr.803	
To stabilizes speed and torque feedback signal forque detection filter, feedback signal forque detection filter feedback signal forque detection filter feedback signal forque detection filter for changes excitation ratio for the speed command changes for the speed command command command changes for the speed command command changes for the speed command command command command changes for the speed command command command changes for the speed command c	To adjust the speed control gain	Speed control gain			204
torque detection filter  To changes excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  P.G217  Pr.854  269  To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes  To make starting torque start-up faster  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To select low-speed range torque characteristics  To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque  To suppress the machine  To suppress the machine  To changes excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  Excitation ratio  P.G217  Pr.854  269  Pr.828, pr.877 to Pr.879, pr.871 to Pr.879	To adjust the torque control gain		P.G313, P.G314	Pr.834, P.835	237
torque detection filter P.G315, P.G316 Pr.833, Pr.837  To changes excitation ratio Excitation ratio P.G217 Pr.854 269  To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes To make starting torque start-up faster To make the motor speed constant by the encoder Encoder feedback control To select low-speed range torque characteristics  To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque  To suppress the machine To changes excitation ratio P.G217 Pr.831, Pr.837  Excitation ratio P.G217 Pr.854 269  P.G224, P.G220 to P.R228, Pr.877 to Pr.879, Pr.879, Pr.840 to Pr.848 Pr.877 to Pr.840 to Pr.848 214  P.M002, P.A107, P.C140, P.C141, P.C240, P.C241, P.C359, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  P.G250, P.G350 Pr.788, Pr.747 187  P.G400 to Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  Speed smoothing control P.G410, P.G411 Pr.653, Pr.654 651  Notch filter P.G601 to Pr.1003 to 220	•	_ ·			268
To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes  To make starting torque start-up faster  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To select low-speed range torque characteristics  To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque  To suppress the machine  To improve the motor trackability model feed forward control, model adaptive speed control  Speed feed forward control, model feed forward control, model adaptive speed control  P.G224, P.G220  Pr.828, Pr.877 to Pr.879, P.G223  Pr.840 to Pr.848  Pr.144, Pr.285, Pr.359, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  P.G240, P.G241  P.G250, P.G350  Pr.788, Pr.747  187  P.G400 to Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  Speed smoothing control  P.G410, P.G411  P.G601 to Pr.1003 to 220		-	·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	000
Fr.840 to Pr.879, Pr.840 to Pr.848 pr.359, Pr.359, Pr.359, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369 pr.367	To changes excitation ratio	Excitation ratio			269
To make the motor speed constant by the encoder  To select low-speed range torque characteristics  To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque  To suppress the machine  To suppress the machine resonance  To make the motor speed constant by the encoder P.G338  Encoder feedback control P.M002, P.A107, P.C144, Pr.285, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  P.G240, P.G241 Pr.367 to Pr.369  P.G250, P.G350 Pr.788, Pr.747	To improve the motor trackability for the speed command changes	_ ·	to P.G222,	Pr.877 to Pr.879,	212
Encoder feedback control  P.C140, P.C141, Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.368, Pr.747  Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.788, Pr.747  Pr.359, Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.788, Pr.747  Pr.367 to Pr.88, Pr.747  Pr.367 to Pr.88, Pr.747  Pr.369 Pr.788, Pr.747  Pr.367 to Pr.88, Pr.747  Pr.369 Pr.369 Pr.788, Pr.747  Pr.369 Pr.367 to Pr.369  Pr.788, Pr.747  Pr.369 Pr.369 Pr.788, Pr.747  Pr.369 Pr.369 Pr.369 Pr.369 Pr.369 Pr.788, Pr.747  Pr.369	To make starting torque start-up faster	Torque bias		Pr.840 to Pr.848	214
To select low-speed range torque characteristics  Low-speed range torque characteristics  P.G250, P.G350 Pr.788, Pr.747 P.G400 to P.G400 to P.G404, P.G420 to P.G404, P.G420 to P.G404, P.G420 to P.G424 P.G9404, P.G420 Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995 P.G401, P.G410, P.G411 P.G53, Pr.654 P.G651 to Pr.1003 to P.G601 to P.G601 to Pr.1003 to P.G601 to P	To make the motor speed constant by the encoder	Encoder feedback control	P.C140, P.C141,	Pr.359,	646
To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque  Droop control  Droop control  Droop control  P.G400 to P.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  For suppress the machine P.G410, P.G411  P.G410, P.G411  P.G53, Pr.654  P.G601 to  P.G400 to Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  P.G400 to Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  P.G400 to Pr.994, Pr.995  P.G400 to Pr.994, Pr.995  P.G400 to Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  P.G400 to Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.995  P.G400 to Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  P.G400 to Pr.286 to Pr.288, Pr.679 to Pr.683, Pr.994, Pr.995  P.G401 to Pr.994, Pr.995	To select low-speed range torque characteristics		P.G250, P.G350	Pr.788, Pr.747	187
resonance P.G601 to Pr.1003 to	To perform frequency control appropriate for load torque	Droop control	P.G404, P.G420	Pr.679 to Pr.683,	648
resonance Notch filter P.Gb01 to Pr.1003 to 220	To suppress the machine	Speed smoothing control	P.G410, P.G411		651
	resonance	Notch filter			220

Purpose	Parameter to set				
To adjust the speed gain for Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Speed control gain	P.G932, P.G942	Pr.89, Pr.569	181	

#### 5.16.1 Manual torque boost we

Voltage drop in the low-frequency range can be compensated, improving reduction of the motor torque in the low-speed range.

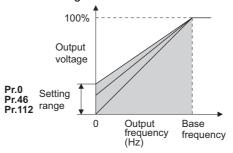
- · Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted according to the load, increasing the motor torque at the
- By using the RT signal or X9 signal, it is possible to switch between 3 types of torque boost.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
		6%*1			
0		4%*2			
G000	Torque boost	3%*3	0 to 30%	Set the output voltage at 0 Hz in %.	
G000		2%*4			
		1%*5			
46	Second torque boost	9999	0 to 30%	Set the torque boost value at when RT signal is ON.	
G010	Second torque boost	9999	9999	Without second torque boost	
112	Third towns boot	9999	0 to 30%	Set the torque boost value at when X9 signal is ON.	
G020	Third torque boost	9999	9999	Without third torque boost	

- Initial value for the FR-A820-00077(0.75K) or lower and FR-A840-00038(0.75K) or lower.
- \*2 Initial values for the FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K), FR-A840-00052(1.5K) to FR-A840-00126(3.7K).
- Initial values for the FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K).
- \*4 Initial values for the FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K).
- \*5 Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

#### Starting torque adjustment

- Assuming Pr.19 Base frequency voltage is 100%, set the output voltage at 0 Hz to Pr.0 (Pr.46, Pr.112) in percentage.
- Perform the adjustment of the parameter little by little (approximately 0.5%), and confirm the status of the motor each time. The motor may overheat when the value is set too high. Do not use more than 10% as a guideline.



#### ◆Setting multiple torque boosts (RT signal, X9 signal, Pr.46, Pr.112)

- When changing the torque boost depending on the usage or when using single inverter switching between multiple motors, use the second (third) torque boost.
- Pr.46 Second torque boost will become enabled when the RT signal turns ON.
- Pr.112 Third torque boost will become enabled when X9 signal turns ON. Set "9" in Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign X9 signal function to a terminal.

#### • NOTE

- The RT (X9) signal acts as the second (third) function selection signal and makes the other second (third) functions valid. (Refer to page 450.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Set a larger value when the distance between the inverter and the motor is long or when there is not enough motor torque in the low-speed range. It may cause overcurrent trip when it is set too large.
- Setting for Pr.0, Pr.46, and Pr.112 becomes enabled only when the V/F control is selected.
- When the initial value is set in **Pr.0**, the **Pr.0** setting is automatically changed by changing the **Pr.71 Applied motor**, **Pr.81 Number of motor poles** setting. (Refer to page 454)
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.3 Base frequency, Pr.19 Base frequency voltage page 618

Pr.71 Applied motor page 454

Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)

# 5.16.2 Base frequency, voltage

Use this function to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to match with the motor rating.

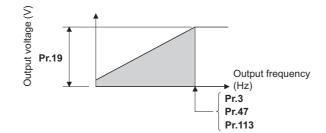
Pr.	Name	Initial	value	Setting	Description
FI.		FM	CA	range	Description
3 G001	Base frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency at the rated motor torque. (50 Hz/60 Hz)
40			8888	0 to 1000 V	Set the base voltage.
19   G002	Base frequency voltage	9999		8888	95% of the power supply voltage
G002				9999	Same as the power supply voltage
47	Second V/F (base	9999		0 to 590 Hz	Set the base frequency at the RT signal ON.
G011	G011 frequency)			9999	Second V/F disabled
113	113 Third V/F (base frequency)			0 to 590 Hz	Set the base frequency at the X9 signal ON.
G021				9999	Third V/F disabled

#### ◆Setting of base frequency (Pr.3)

- When operating a standard motor, generally set the rated frequency of the motor in **Pr.3 Base frequency**. When the motor operation require switching to the commercial power supply, set the power supply frequency in **Pr.3**.
- When the frequency on the motor rating plate is only "50 Hz", make sure to set to "50 Hz". When it is set to "60 Hz", the voltage will drop too much, causing insufficient torque. As a result, the inverter may trip due to overload.

  A caution is required especially in case of **Pr.14 Load pattern selection** = "1" (variable torque load).

• When using the Mitsubishi constant torque motor, set **Pr.3** to 60 Hz.



#### ◆Setting multiple base frequencies (Pr.47, Pr.113)

- To change the base frequency when using single inverter switching between multiple motors, use **Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency)** and **Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency)**.
- **Pr.47** will become enabled when the RT signal turns ON and **Pr.113** when the X9 signal turns ON. To input the X9 signal, set "9" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189** (input terminal function selection) to assign the function to a terminal.

#### NOTE

- The RT (X9) signal acts as the second (third) function selection signal and makes the other second (third) functions valid.
   (Refer to page 450.)
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. It is also possible to assign the RT signal to other terminal by setting "3" on Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).

#### ◆Setting of base frequency voltage (Pr.19)

- For Pr.19 Base frequency voltage, set the base voltage (rated motor voltage, etc.).
- · When it is set lower than the power supply voltage, maximum output voltage of the inverter will be the voltage set in Pr.19.
- Pr.19 can be used in following cases.
  - (a) Regenerative driving (continuous regeneration, etc.) is performed often

    Output voltage will get higher than the specification during the regenerative driving, which may cause overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) by the increase in motor current.
  - (b) When the fluctuation of power supply voltage is high When the power supply voltage exceeds the rated voltage of the motor, fluctuation of rotation speed or overheating of motor may occur due to excessive torque or increase in motor current.
- When operating vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU, SF-V5RU1, SF-V5RU3, SF-V5RU4, SF-VR) with V/F control, perform following settings.

Motor model	Pr.19 setting	Pr.3 setting
SF-V5RU-3.7kW or lower	170 V	
SF-V5RU-5.5kW or lower	160 V	50 Hz
SF-V5RUH-3.7kW or lower	340 V	30 112
SF-V5RUH-5.5kW or lower	320 V	
SF-V5RU1-30kW or lower	160 V	
SF-V5RU1-37kW	170 V	33.33 Hz
SF-V5RU3-22kW or lower	160 V	33.33 ⊓∠
SF-V5RU3-30kW	170 V	
SF-V5RU4-3.7kW and 7.5kW	150 V	16.67 Hz
SF-V5RU4 and motors other than described above	160 V	10.07 112
SF-VR	160 V	50 Hz
SF-VRH	320 V	30 112

# NOTE

- When the operation becomes not possible due to failure in encoder, etc., at the time of vector control, set Pr.80 Motor capacity or Pr.81 Number of motor poles = "9999" to perform V/F control.
- When the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control is selected, Pr.3, Pr.47, Pr.113, and Pr.19 will become disabled, and Pr.83 and Pr.84 will become enabled.
   However, S-pattern curve with Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection = "1" (S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A) will make Pr.3 or Pr.47 and Pr.113 enabled. (S-pattern curve at the time of the PM sensorless vector control is the rated frequency of the motor.)
- When **Pr.71 Applied motor** = "2" (adjustable 5 points V/F), setting for **Pr.47** and **Pr.113** will become disabled. Also, **Pr.19** cannot be set to "8888" or "9999".
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.14 Load pattern selection page 620

Pr.29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection page 305

Pr.71 Applied motor page 454

Pr.83 Rated motor voltage, Pr.84 Rated motor frequency page 458

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

GROUP

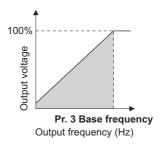
# 5.16.3 Load pattern selection

Optimal output characteristics (V/F characteristics) for application or load characteristics can be selected.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	For constant-torque load
			1	For variable-torque load
			2	For constant-torque lift (boost at reverse rotation 0%)
14	Load pattern selection	0	3	For constant-torque lift (boost at forward rotation 0%)
G003	23 Eoad pattern selection		4	RT signal ON for constant-torque load RT signal OFF for constant-torque lift, boost at reverse rotation 0%
			5	RT signal ON for constant-torque load RT signal OFF for constant-torque lift, boost at forward rotation 0%

#### ◆Application for constant-torque load (Pr.14 = "0", initial value)

- The output voltage will change linearly against the output frequency at the base frequency or lower.
- Set this parameter when driving a load that has constant load torque even when the rotation speed is changed, such as conveyor, dolly, or roll drive.

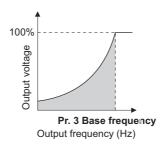


## POINT)

- Select for constant-torque load (setting value "0") even for fan and pump in following cases.
- When accelerating a blower with large moment of inertia (J) in a short period of time.
- When it is a constant-torque load such as rotary pump or gear pump.
- When the load torque increases in low speed such as screw pump.

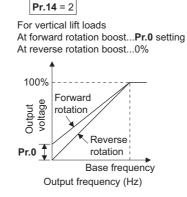
#### ◆Application for variable-torque load (Pr.14 = "1")

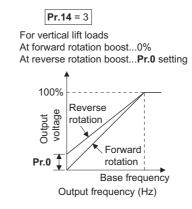
- The output voltage will change in square curve against the output frequency at the base frequency or lower. (1.75th-power curve for FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher, and FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher)
- Set this parameter when driving a load with load torque change proportionally against the square of the rotation speed, such as fan and pump.



#### ◆Vertical lift load applications (Pr. 14 = "2, 3")

- Set "2" when a vertical lift load is fixed as power driving load at forward rotation and regenerative load at reverse rotation.
- Pr. 0 Torque boost is valid during forward rotation, and torque boost is automatically changed to "0%" during reverse rotation.
- Set "3" for an elevated load that is in the driving mode during reverse rotation and in the regenerative load mode during forward rotation according to the load weight, e.g. counterweight system.





#### NOTE:

When torque is continuously regenerated as vertical lift load, it is effective to set the rated voltage in Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage to prevent trip due to current at regeneration.

#### ◆Switching applied load selection with a terminal (Pr.14 = "4, 5")

- It is possible to switch between for constant-torque load and for lift with RT signal or X17 signal.
- To input the X17 signal, set "17" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.
- Switching with RT signal will become disabled when X17 signal is assigned.

Pr.14 setting	RT (X17) signal	Output characteristics
4	ON	For constant-torque load (same as setting value "0")
*	OFF	For lift, boost at reverse rotation 0% (same as setting value "2")
oN e		For constant-torque load (same as setting value "0")
3	OFF	For lift, boost at forward rotation 0% (same as setting value "3")

- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- · Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to 189 may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- · Pr.14 will become enabled at the time of V/F control.
- Other second functions will become enabled when the RT signal is ON.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.0 Torque boost page 617 Pr.3 Base frequency page 618

Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) page 446

GROUP

# 5.16.4 Energy saving control Magnetic flux

Inverter will perform energy saving control automatically even when the detailed parameter settings are made. It is appropriate for applications such as fan and pump.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
60	Energy saving control selection		0	Normal operation
G030		0	4	Energy saving operation
G030			9	Optimum excitation control

#### **◆Energy saving operation (setting "4")**

- Setting **Pr.60** = "4" will select the energy saving operation.
- With the energy saving operation, the inverter will automatically control the output voltage so the inverter output power during the constant-speed operation will become minimal.
- Energy saving operation will be enabled under V/F control.

#### ◆Optimum excitation control (setting "9")

- Setting **Pr.60** = "9" will select the Optimum excitation control.
- The Optimum excitation control is a control method to decide the output voltage by controlling the excitation current so the efficiency of the motor is maximized.
- · Optimum excitation control will be enabled under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.

#### NOTE:

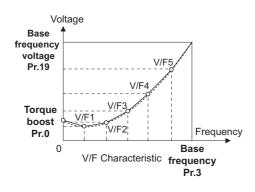
- An energy saving effect is not expected with the energy saving operation mode for applications with high load torque or with the equipment with frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- An energy saving effect is not expected with the Optimum excitation control mode when the motor capacity is extremely small compared with the inverter capacity or when multiple motors are connected to a single inverter.
- When the energy saving operation mode or Optimum excitation control mode is selected, the deceleration time may become longer than setting value. Also, it may cause overvoltage more often compared to constant-torque load characteristics, so set the deceleration time longer.
- When the motor becomes unstable during the acceleration, set the acceleration time longer.
- Output current may increase slightly with the energy saving operation mode or the Optimum excitation control mode since the output voltage is controlled.

#### 5.16.5 Adjustable 5 points V/F

By setting a desired V/F characteristic from the start up to the base frequency or base voltage with the V/F control (frequency voltage/frequency), a dedicated V/F pattern can be generated.

Optimal V/F pattern matching the torque characteristics of the facility can be set.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
71 C100	Applied motor	0	2	Standard motor (such as SF-JR) Adjustable 5 points V/F
0100			Others	Refer to page 454.
100 G040	V/F1 (first frequency)	9999	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	
101 G041	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	0 V	0 to 1000 V	
102 G042	V/F2 (second frequency)	9999	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	
103 G043	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)	0 V	0 to 1000 V	
104 G044	V/F3 (third frequency)	9999	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	Set each point of the V/F pattern
105 G045	V/F3 (third frequency voltage)	0 V	0 to 1000 V	(frequency, voltage). 9999: Do not set V/F
106 G046	V/F4 (fourth frequency)	9999	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	
107 G047	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)	0 V	0 to 1000 V	
108 G048	V/F5 (fifth frequency)	9999	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	
109 G049	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)	0 V	0 to 1000 V	



- By setting the V/F1 (first frequency voltage/first frequency) to V/F5 parameters in advance, a desired V/F characteristic can be obtained.
- · For an example, with the equipment with large static friction factor and small dynamic friction factor, large torque is required only at the start up, so a V/F pattern that will raise the voltage only at the low-speed range is set.
- · Setting procedure
  - 1) Set the rated motor voltage in Pr.19 Base frequency voltage. (No function at the setting of "9999" or "8888".)
  - 2) Set Pr.71 Applied motor = "2" (adjustable 5 points V/F).
  - 3) Set frequency and voltage to be set in Pr.100 to Pr.109.



#### Caution

Make sure to set this parameter correctly according to the motor used. Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn.

- Adjustable 5 points V/F will become enabled at the time of V/F control.
- At the time of Pr.19 Base frequency voltage = "8888, 9999", setting of Pr.71 = "2" cannot be made. When setting Pr.71 = "2", set the rated motor voltage in Pr.19.
- Read only error ( ) is generated when the frequency value for each point is same.
- Set each point for Pr.100 to Pr.109 (frequency, voltage) within the range of Pr.3 Base frequency and Pr.19 Base frequency
- When Pr.71 = "2", Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency) and Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency) will not function.
- When Pr.71 = "2", electronic thermal O/L relay will make calculations assuming a standard motor.
- By simultaneously using Pr.60 Energy saving control selection and the adjustable 5 points V/F, further energy saving effect is expected.
- The Pr.0 Torque boost and Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage settings are automatically changed according to the Pr.71 setting. (Refer to page 457)

GROUP G

#### (G) Control parameters

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.0 Torque boost page 617

Pr.3 Base frequency, Pr.19 Base frequency voltage page 618

Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage page 625

Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency), Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency) page 623

Pr.60 Energy saving control selection page 622

Pr.71 Applied motor, Pr.450 Second applied motor page 454

#### 5.16.6 SF-PR slip amount adjustment mode we

- · As compared to our conventional SF-JR motor, the slip amount is small for the high-performance energy-saving SF-PR motor. When replacing the SF-JR to the SF-PR, the slip amount is reduced and the rotations per minute increases. Therefore, when the SF-PR is used with the same frequency setting as that of the SF-JR, power consumption may increase as compared to the SF-JR.
- · By setting the slip amount adjustment mode, the frequency command can be adjusted to keep the rotations per minute of the SF-PR equivalent to those of the SF-JR for power consumption reduction.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
673 G060	SF-PR slip amount adjustment operation selection	9999	2, 4, 6 9999	Set the number of SF-PR motor poles.  Slip amount adjustment mode invalid
674 G061	SF-PR slip amount adjustment gain	100%	0 to 500%	Setting is available for fine adjustment of the slip amount.

- By setting the number of SF-PR motor poles in Pr.673 SF-PR slip amount adjustment operation selection, the SF-PR slip amount adjustment mode is activated.
- The SF-PR slip amount adjustment mode is available only under V/F control.
- Use Pr.674 SF-PR slip amount adjustment gain to fine-tune the rotations per minute. To reduce the rotations per minute (to increase the compensation frequency), set a larger value in Pr.674. To increase the rotations per minute (to reduce the compensation frequency), set a smaller value in Pr.674. (Lower rotations per minute reduce the power consumption, and higher rotations per minute increase the power consumption.)

#### NOTE:

 The slip amount adjustment mode is not available in the following cases. During acceleration/deceleration, during DC injection brake operation, during PID control, during orientation control, during encoder feedback control, during stall prevention operation, during regeneration avoidance operation, during traverse operation, and while the slip compensation is valid (Pr.245).

# 5.16.7 DC injection brake, zero speed control, and servo lock

- Timing to stop or braking torque can be adjusted by applying DC injection brake at the time of stopping motor.

  Zero speed control can also be selected at the time of the Real sensorless vector control, and zero speed control and servo lock can be selected at the time of vector control or PM sensorless vector control.
  - DC injection brake is preventing the motor shaft to turn by applying DC voltage to the motor, and the other hand, zero speed control is using vector control to maintain 0 r/min. Either way, the motor shaft will not return to its original position when it is rotated due to external force.
  - Servo lock will maintain the position of the motor shaft. When a motor shaft is rotated by external force, it goes back to the original position.
- Select the magnetic flux decay output shutoff function to decay the magnetic flux before shutting off the output at a stop.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Descript	ion
10 G100	DC injection brake	3 Hz	0 to 120 Hz	Set the operation frequency for the DC injection brake (ze speed control and servo lock).	
G100	operation frequency		9999	Operate at Pr.13 or lower	
11	DC injection bucks		0	Without DC injection brake (zero lock)	speed control and servo
G101		0.5 s	0.1 to 10 s	Set the operation time for the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock).	
			8888	Operate with X13 signal ON	
40	DC inication backs	4%*1			// \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
12 G110	DC injection brake operation voltage	2%*2	0 to 30%	Set the DC injection brake voltage (torque). When set to "0", there will be without DC injection brake.	
0110	operation veilage	1%*3			
802	Pre-excitation selection	0	0	Zero speed control	
G102	Pre-excitation selection	0	1	Servo lock	
1299	Second pre-excitation	0	0	Zero speed control	The pre-excitation operation of the second
G108	8 selection		1	Servo lock	motor can be selected.
			0	DC injection brake operation	П
850	Brake operation		1	Zero speed control (Real sensorless vector control)	
G103	selection	selection		Magnetic flux decay output shutoff (Real sensorless vector control)	

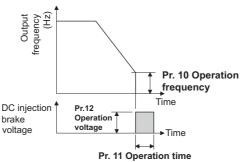
- \*1 Initial value for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
- \*2 Initial values for the FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-03160(55K), FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-01800(55K).
- $*3 \quad \text{Initial value for the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.} \\$

#### **♦** Setting of operating frequency (Pr.10)

- By setting the frequency to operate the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) to **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency**, the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) will operate when it reaches this frequency at the time of deceleration.
- When **Pr.10** = "9999", DC injection brake (zero speed control, servo lock) will start when the frequency reaches **Pr.13**Starting frequency.
- The DC injection brake operation frequency depends on the stopping method.

Stopping method	Parameter setting	DC injection brake operation frequency
Press the STOP key on the	0.5 Hz or higher in <b>Pr.10</b>	Pr.10 setting
operation panel Turning OFF of the STF/STR	Lower than 0.5 Hz in <b>Pr.10</b> , and 0.5 Hz or higher in <b>Pr.13</b>	0.5 Hz
signal	Lower than 0.5 Hz in both <b>Pr.10</b> and <b>Pr.13</b>	Pr.10 or Pr.13 setting, whichever larger
Set the frequency to 0 Hz	_	Pr.13 setting or 0.5 Hz, whichever larger

• DC injection brake operation frequency will be fixed to 0 Hz at the time of PM sensorless vector control (low-speed range high-torque mode disabled).

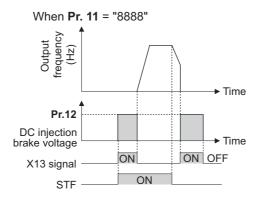


#### • NOTE

- When executing pre-excitation (zero speed control) at the time of Real sensorless vector control, set **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency** to 0.5 Hz or lower since it may cause motor vibration, etc., at the time of deceleration stop.
- Initial value of Pr.10 will automatically switch to 0.5 Hz at the time of vector control.

#### ◆ Setting of operation time (X13 signal, Pr.11)

- Set the time applying the DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) to Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time.
- When the motor does not stop due to large load moment (J), increasing the setting produces an effect.
- When Pr.11 = "0 s", DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) will not operate. (The motor will coast to stop.)
- When **Pr.11** = "8888", DC injection brake (zero speed control and servo lock) will operate when the X13 signal is turned ON. DC injection brake will operate when the X13 signal is turned ON even while operating.
- For the X13 signal input, set "13" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 to assign the function.



## • NOTE

- Under Real sensorless vector control, when the X13 signal turns ON while **Pr.11** = "8888", the zero speed control is activated regardless of the **Pr.850 Brake operation selection** setting.
- At the time of vector control or PM sensorless vector control, the zero speed control or the servo lock will operate depending of the setting of **Pr.802**.
- The X13 signal is disabled during PM sensorless vector control.

#### ◆Setting of operation voltage (torque) (Pr.12)

- **Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage** will set the percent against the power supply voltage. (Not used at the time of zero speed control or servo lock)
- DC injection brake will not operate with setting of Pr.12 = "0%". (The motor will coast to stop.)

#### • NOTE

 When the initial value is set in Pr.12, the setting corresponding to the motor is set according to the Pr.71 Applied motor setting. (Refer to page 457)

However, when an energy saving motor (SF-HR or SF-HRCA) is used, change the Pr.12 setting as shown below.

Inverter	Pr.12 setting
FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower	4%
FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K) FR-A840-00170(5.5K), FR-A840-00250(7.5K)	3%
FR-A820-00630(11K) to FR-A820-01250(22K), FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher FR-A840-00310(11K) to FR-A840-00620(22K), FR-A840-00930(37K) or higher	2%
FR-A820-01540(30K) FR-A840-00770(30K)	1.5%

• Even if the setting value of **Pr.12** is made larger, braking torque will be limited so the output current will be within the rated current of the inverter.

#### ◆Braking operation selection at the time of Real sensorless vector control (Pr.850 = "0, 1")

• The braking operation at the time of the Real sensorless vector control can be selected between the DC injection brake (initial value) or the Zero speed control.

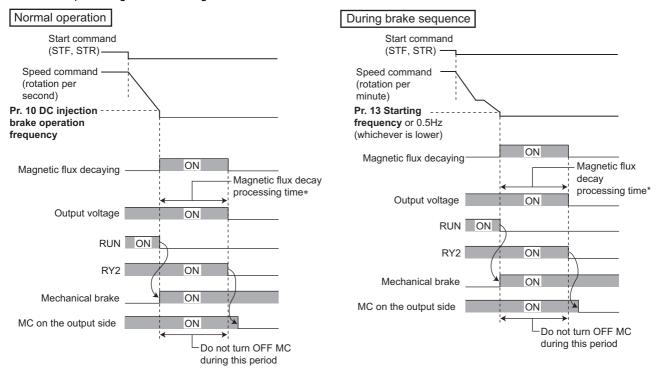
By setting **Pr.850 Brake operation selection = "1"**, zero speed control will be performed under the frequency set in **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency**.

# NOTE

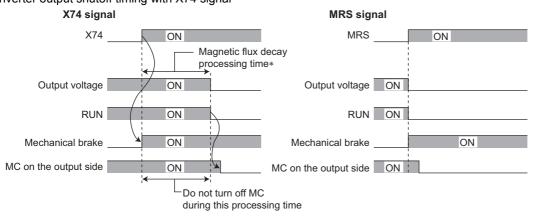
- Under Real sensorless vector control, when the X13 signal turns ON while **Pr.11** = "8888", the zero speed control is activated regardless of the **Pr.850** setting.
- When restarting from brake operation at the time of Real sensorless vector control, set **Pr.850** = "1" (zero speed control). In case of setting value "0" (DC injection brake), it may take approximately 2 s from the time the start up command is input until it actually is output.

# ◆Magnetic flux decay output shutoff and magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal (X74 signal, Pr.850 = "2")

- The failure of inverter or increased error in motor may occur due to effect of the motor residual magnetic flux at the time when the inverter output is shut off when frequent start and stop (inching operation) is repeated at the time of Real sensorless vector control. If this is the case, set **Pr.850** = "2" (magnetic flux decay output shutoff) or turn ON the magnetic flux decay output shutoff (X74) signal to decay the magnetic flux at a stop, and then shut off the output.
- With **Pr.850** = "2", deceleration starts at turning OFF of the start command, and the magnetic flux decay output shutoff is activated when the estimated speed becomes lower than **Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency**.
- With the brake sequence function is set enabled, the magnetic flux decay output shutoff is activated when the frequency becomes lower than 0.5 Hz or the **Pr.13 Starting frequency** setting, whichever smaller, during deceleration.
- Inverter output voltage shutoff timing when Pr.850 = "2"



- \* Maximum time for the magnetic flux decay operation
- Regardless of the **Pr.850** setting, the magnetic flux decay output shutoff will operate immediately when the Magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal (X74) is turned ON. For the X74 signal, set "74" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.
- Inverter output shutoff timing with X74 signal



- Maximum time for the magnetic flux decay operation
- Since the torque will decrease at the time of magnetic flux decay output shutoff, set up so the mechanical brake will operate.
- Magnetic flux decay output shutoff will be canceled at the time of restart and when the Pre-excitation/servo ON(LX) signal/ External DC injection brake operation start (X13) signal is turned ON.

• When the MC is installed on the inverter output side, set up so the MC is released after the magnetic flux decay operation time (see below) has passed.

Motor capacity (Pr.80 setting value)	2.2 kW or lower	3.7 kW to 11 kW	15 kW to 30 kW	37 kW to 55 kW	75 kW or higher
Magnetic flux decay process time	250 ms	500 ms	800 ms	900 ms	1100 ms

#### NOTE

- When operating in anything other than the Real sensorless vector control, the inverter will immediately shutoff the output when the X74 signal is turned ON.
- Even at the time of Real sensorless vector control, the inverter will immediately shutoff the output when the X74 signal is turned ON during the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure and online auto tuning during the start up.
- When other output shutoff trigger (inverter fault, turning ON the MRS signal, etc.) occurs during the magnetic flux decay operation, the magnetic flux operation is terminated, and the output is shut off immediately.
- Unlike the MRS signal, voltage is output during the magnetic flux decay output shutoff operation, so take caution on electric
- When the release timing of the mechanical brake is too fast, the motor shaft may be rotated by dropping or external force. When the release timing is too late, the overcurrent prevention operation or electronic thermal O/L relay may operate, so perform release of the mechanical brake matching the equipment utilizing the output frequency detection (FU) signal and output current detection (Y12) signal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### ◆Braking operation selection for vector control, PM sensorless vector control (Pr.802, Pr.1299)

- Select the braking operation when the pre-excitation is performed with **Pr.802 Pre-excitation selection** from either zero speed control or servo lock.
- Turning ON the RT signal enables the second pre-excitation selection (when **Pr.450** ≠ "9999").

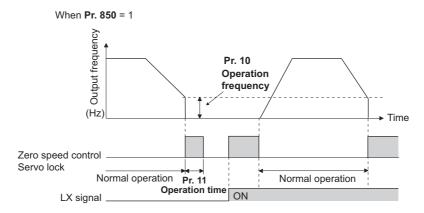
Pr.802 (Pr.1299) setting	Pre- excitation	Description
0 (initial value)	Zero speed control	It will try to maintain 0 r/min so the motor shaft will not rotate even when a load is applied. However, it will not return to its original position when the shaft moves due to external force.  It will not perform position control, but operate only with the speed control.
1	Servo lock	It will try to maintain the position of the motor shaft even if a load is applied. When the shaft moves due to external force, it will return to its original position after the external force is removed.  To perform the position control, this loop gain can be adjusted with <b>Pr.422 Position control gain</b> ( <b>Pr.1298 Second position control gain</b> ).

• The relation between the DC injection brake operation and pre-excitation operation is as follows.

Control method	Control mode	Pr.802 (Pr.1299)	Pr.850	Deceleration stop	LX-ON	X13-ON (Pr.11 = "8888")
V/F control	_	_	_	DC injection brake	_	DC injection brake
Advanced magnetic flux vector control	_	_	_	DC injection brake	_	DC injection brake
		_	0	DC injection brake	Zero speed	Zero speed
	Speed	_	1	Zero speed	Zeio speed	Zero speed
Real sensorless vector control	Ореец	_	2	Magnetic flux decay output shutoff	Zero speed	Zero speed
Real sensoness vector control	Torque	_	0	DC injection brake	Zoro opood	7
		_	1	Zero speed	Zero speed	Zero speed
		_	2	Magnetic flux decay output shutoff	Zero speed	Zero speed
	Conned	0	_	Zero speed	Zero speed	Zero speed
Vector central	Speed	1	_	Servo lock	Servo lock	Servo lock
Vector control	Torque	_	_	Zero speed	Zero speed	Zero speed
	Position	_	_	_	Servo lock	_
PM sensorless vector control, low-speed range high-torque mode disabled	Speed	_	_	DC injection brake	_	_
PM sensorless vector control,	Spood	0	_	Zero speed	Zero speed	_
low-speed range high-torque mode	Speed	1	_	Servo lock	Servo lock	_
enabled	Position	_	_	_	Servo lock	_

#### **♦**Pre-excitation signal (LX signal)

- When the Pre-excitation/servo ON (LX) signal is turned ON at the time of Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control, pre-excitation (zero speed control, servo lock) will be ON while stopped.
- To input the LX signal, set "23" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



## NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control (Real sensorless vector control) may start the
  motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low
  speed when the speed limit value = 0 with a start command input. It must be confirmed that the motor running will not cause
  any safety problem before performing pre-excitation.
- Note that during the pre-excitation operation, a voltage is applied to the motor even with the FWD/REV indicator OFF on the
  operation panel.
- When offline auto tuning (**Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status** = "1, 11, 101") is executed at the time of pre-excitation operation, pre-excitation is disabled.



#### Caution

- Do not set Pr.11 to "0, 8888" and Pr.12 to "0" at the time of orientation operation. The motor may not stop properly.
- Install a mechanical brake to make an emergency stop or to stay stopped for a long time.
   After the machine comes to a full stop and the motor is fixed by the mechanical brake, turn OFF the LX signal (pre-excitation).

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313, page 314

Pr.71 Applied motor page 454
Pr.80 Motor capacity page 458

Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.422 Position control gain, Pr.1298 Second position control gain page 265

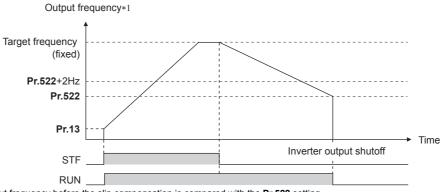
#### 5.16.8 **Output stop function**

The motor coasts to a stop (inverter output shutoff) when inverter output frequency falls to Pr. 522 setting or lower.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
522	Output stop frequency	9999	0 to 590 Hz	Set the frequency to start coasting to a stop (output shutoff).
G105		9999	9999	No function

- When both of the frequency setting signal and output frequency falls to the frequency set in Pr. 522 or lower, the inverter stops the output and the motor coasts to a stop.
- At a stop condition, the motor starts running when the frequency setting signal exceeds Pr.522 + 2 Hz. The motor is accelerated at the Pr.13 Starting frequency (0.01 Hz under PM sensorless vector control) at the start.

Example of when target frequency>Pr.522+2Hz, and start signal is ON/OFF

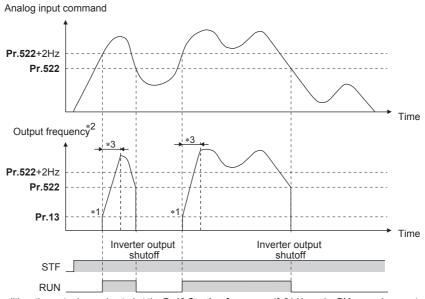


\*1 The output frequency before the slip compensation is compared with the Pr.522 setting

#### • NOTE

When the output stop function is valid (Pr.522 ≠ "9999"), the DC injunction brake (zero speed control, servo lock) becomes invalid and the motor coasts to stop when the output frequency drops to the Pr.522 setting or lower.

Example of: target frequency = analog input command, start signal always ON



- At a stop condition, the motor is accelerated at the Pr.13 Starting frequency (0.01 Hz under PM sensorless vector control).
- \*2 The output frequency to be compared with the Pr.522 setting is the output frequency before slip compensation (V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control), or the speed command value converted into the frequency (Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control).
- \*3 Steepness of the slope depends on the acceleration/deceleration time settings such as Pr.7.

GROUP

#### (G) Control parameters

#### NOTE:

- Motor coasts when the command value drops to Pr.522 or lower while the start signal is ON. If the command value exceeds Pr.522+2 Hz again while coasting, the motor starts running at Pr.13 Starting frequency (0.01 Hz under PM sensorless vector control). When the motor re-accelerates after coasting, the inverter may trip in some parameter settings. (Activation of the restart function is recommended especially for an PM motor.)
- · The output stop frequency function is disabled during PID control, JOG operation, power failure stop, traverse function operation, offline auto tuning, orientation control, position control, torque control, stop-on contact control, or machine analyzer
- · Output stop function does not operate during reverse rotation deceleration. However, when the frequency setting signal and output frequency falls to Pr.522 or lower, the inverter coasts to a stop.
- · During the output stop due to the output stop function (when forward/reverse command is given, but frequency command is not given), FWD/REV LED indication on the operation panel flickers fast.



#### Caution

 A PM motor is a motor with interior permanent magnets. High voltage is generated at motor terminals while the motor is running. Do not touch motor terminals and other parts until the motor stops to prevent an electric shock.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.10 DC injection brake operation frequency, Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time, Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage 😭 page 625 Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313, page 314

5

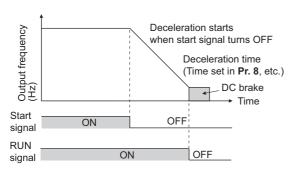
#### 5.16.9 **Stop selection**

Select the stopping method (deceleration to stop or casting) at turn-OFF of the start signal.

Use this function to stop a motor with a mechanical brake at turn-OFF of the start signal.

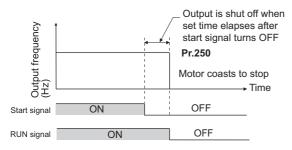
Selection of start signal (STF/STR) operation can also be selected. (For start signal selection, refer to page 452.)

		Initial	Setting	Description		
Pr.	Name	value	range	Start signal (STF/STR) (Refer to page 452.)	Stop operation	
250 G106 Stop selection	0 to 10	0 to 100 s	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	It will coast to stop after set time when the start signal is turned OFF.		
	Stop selection 9999	9999	1000 s to 1100 s	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal	It will coast to stop after ( <b>Pr.250</b> - 1000) s when the start signal is turned OFF.	
			9999	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	It will perform deceleration stop when the start signal is	
		8888	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal	turned OFF.		



# Make the motor perform deceleration stop

- Set Pr.250 = "9999 (initial value) or 8888".
- It will perform deceleration stop when the start signal (STF/STR) is turned OFF.



#### **♦** Make the motor perform coast to stop

- · Set the time from the time the start signal is turned OFF to when the output is shutoff in Pr.250. When set to "1000 to 1100", output is shutoff after (Pr.250 - 1000) s.
- . The output is shutoff after the set time of Pr.250 has elapsed after the start signal is turned OFF. The motor will coast to stop.
- The RUN signal will be turned OFF at the time of output stop.

#### NOTE:

- Stop selection is disabled when following functions are operating.
- Position control (Pr.419 = "0")
- Power failure stop function (Pr.261)
- PU stop (Pr.75)
- Deceleration stop due to fault initiation (Pr.875)
- Deceleration stop due to communication error (Pr.502)
- Offline auto tuning (with motor rotation)
- When Pr.250 ≠ "9999 or 8888", acceleration/deceleration is performed in accordance to the frequency command until the output is shutoff by turning OFF the start signal.
- · When the restart signal is turned ON during the motor coasting, the operation is resumed from Pr.13 Starting frequency.
- Even with the setting of coasting to stop, when the LX signal is turned ON, the motor does not coast but zero speed control or servo lock is applied.

## GROUP

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.7 Acceleration time, Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300

Pr.13 Starting frequency page 313, page 314

Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection page 273

Pr.261 Power failure stop selection page 558

Pr.502 Stop mode selection at communication error page 578

Pr.875 Fault definition page 354

# 5.16.10 Regenerative brake selection and DC feeding mode

- · When performing frequent start and stop operation, usage rate of the regenerative brake can be increased by using the optional high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) or the brake unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU).
- · When using continuously in regenerative condition, use the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC). The high power factor converter (FR-HC2) can be used also to reduce harmonics, improve power factor, and operate continuously in the regenerative status.
- It is possible to choose between the DC feeding mode 1, which will operate with DC power supply (terminals P and N), and DC feeding mode 2, which will normally operate in AC power supply (terminals R, S, and T) and operate in DC power supply (terminal P and N), such as batteries, at the time of power failure.
- · While the power is supplied only to the control circuit, the reset operation when the power is supplied to the main circuit can be selected.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
30	3 - 1		0 to 2, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100 to 102, 110, 111, 120, 121*1	First digit: Regeneration unit selection ("0" for built-in brake, "1" for high-duty brake resistor, "2" for FR-HC2 or FR-CV) Second digit: Selection of the power supply terminal to the inverter ("0" for AC, "1" for DC, "2" for AC and DC)	
E300	function selection	10*2	2, 10, 11, 102, 110, 111*2	Third digit: Reset when the power is supplied to the main circu ("0" for reset, "1" for no reset)	
			0, 2, 10, 20, 100, 102, 110, 120*3	For details, refer to the table below.	
70 G107*4	Special regenerative brake duty	0%	0 to 100%	Set the %ED of the built-in brake transistor operation.	
599	X10 terminal input	0*1, *3	0	Normally open input	
T721	selection	1*2	1	Normally closed input (NC contact input specification)	

<sup>\*1</sup> The initial value or setting range for the standard model

<sup>\*2</sup> The initial value or setting range for the separated converter type.

The initial value or setting range for the IP55 compatible model

<sup>\*4</sup> Available only with the standard model

#### Details of the setting value

• FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower

Regeneration unit	Power supply terminals of inverter	Pr.30 setting*4	Pr.70 setting	Remarks
Built-in brake *3, Brake unit	R, S, T	0 (initial value), 100		The regenerative brake duty will be as follows. •FR-A820-00046(0.4K) to FR-A820-00250(3.7K): 3%
(FR-BU2 (GZG/GRZG/	P, N	10, 110	_	• FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K): 2%
FR-BR), FR-BU, BU)	R, S, T/P, N	20, 120		FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to FR-A840-00250(7.5K): 2%     Other than above: 0% (without the built-in brake resistor)
High-duty brake resistor	R, S, T	1, 101	400/	FD ADD can be used with FD Asso 01350(33K) or lower
(FR-ABR)	P, N	11, 111	10%*1 6%*2	FR-ABR can be used with FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower and FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower.
(TTT ABIT)	R, S, T/P, N	21, 121	0 70 - 2	and riv-Ao-o-ooco(22iv) or lower.
High power factor converter (FR-HC2), Power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)	P, N	2, 102	0% (initial value)	

• FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher

Regeneration unit	Power supply terminals of inverter	Pr.30 setting*4	Pr.70 setting
	R, S, T	0 (initial value), 100	
Without regenerative function	P, N	10, 110	_
	R, S, T/P, N	20, 120	
	R, S, T	1, 101	
Brake unit (FR-BU2 (MT-BR5))	P, N	11, 111	0% (initial value)
	R, S, T/P, N	21, 121	
Power regeneration converter (MT-RC)	R, S, T	1, 101	0% (initial value)
High power factor converter (FR-HC2)	P, N	2, 102	_

#### • FR-A842-07700(315K) or higher

Regeneration unit	Pr.30 setting*4
Without regenerative function (FR-CC2)	10 (initial value), 110
Brake unit (FR-CC2+FR-BU2 (MT-BR5))	11, 111
High power factor converter (FR-HC2)	2, 102

- \*1 For the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower and FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
- \*2 For the FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher, and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher.
- \*3 Built-in brake is installed on FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.
- \*4 While the power is supplied only to the control circuit with Pr.30 = "100 or higher", the inverter reset is not performed when the power is supplied to the main circuit.

# • NOTE

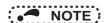
• For the use of a brake resistor other than FR-ABR, contact your sales representative.

# ♦When using built-in brake resistor, brake unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU) (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower)

• When using the built-in brake, using FR-BU2 in combination with GZG/GRZG/FR-BR, or using BU or FR-BU, set Pr.30 = "0 (initial value), 10, 20, 100, 110, 120". Setting of Pr.70 will become disabled.

At this time, the regenerative brake duty is as follows.

- FR-A820-00340(5.5K), FR-A820-00490(7.5K).......2%



• The built-in brake resistor is equipped for the FR-A820-00490(7.5K) or lower, and the FR-A840-00250(7.5K) or lower.

# ♦When using high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) (FR-A820-01250(22K) or lower, FR-A840-00620(22K) or lower)

- Set Pr.30 = "1, 11, 21".
- · Set Pr.70 as follows.

# When using brake unit (FR-BU2) (FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher)

- To use FR-BU2 in combination with MT-BR5, set as follows.
- Set Pr.30 = "1, 11, 21".
- Set Pr.70 = "0% (initial value)".
- Set the brake unit FR-BU2, Pr.0 Brake mode selection = "2".

#### NOTE

• When Pr.30 = "1, 11, 21", oL (stall prevention (overvoltage)) does not operate.

#### When using power regeneration converter (MT-RC)

- Set Pr.30 = "1, 11, 21".
- Set Pr.70 = "0% (initial value)".

# ♦When using the high power factor converter (FR-HC2), the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), or the converter unit (FR-CC2)

- To use FR-HC2 or FR-CV, set Pr.30="2". The Pr.70 setting is invalid.
- When using FR-CC2, set Pr.30="10" (initial value of separated converter type).
- Assign the following signal to a contact input terminal using any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
  - (a) Inverter run enable signal (X10): FR-HC2 connection, FR-CV connection, FR-CC2connection

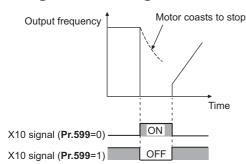
    To have coordinated protection with FR-HC2, FR-CV or FR-CC2, shutoff the inverter output by the X10 signal.

    Input the RDY signal of the FR-HC2 (RDYB signal of FR-CV or RDA signal of FR-CC2).
  - (b) FR-HC2/FR-CC2 connection, instantaneous power failure detection signal (X11): FR-HC2 connection, FR-CC2 connection
    - During the operation using RS-485 communication, with the remote output and analog remote output functions enabled, the X11 signal is used to store the status when the inverter is set to store the status before an instantaneous power failure.
    - Input the IPF signal (instantaneous power failure detection signal) of the FR-HC2 or FR-CC2.
- For the terminal to be used for the X10 and X11 signal, set "10" (X10), "11" (X11) in **Pr.178 to Pr.189** and assign the function. (For separated converter types, the X10 signal is assigned to the terminal MRS in the initial setting.)

## NOTE

- For details of high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR), brake unit, high power factor converter (FR-HC2), power regeneration
  common converter (FR-CV) connections, refer to page 75 to 83. Also, for details of each option, refer to instruction manual of
  each option.
- When changed to **Pr.30** = "2", inverter will reset, so "Err" is displayed on the operation panel.

#### ◆Logic reversing of inverter run enable signal (X10 signal, Pr.599)



- Use Pr.599 X10 terminal input selection to select the X10 signal input specification between normally open (NO contact) and normally closed (NC contact). With the normally closed (NC contact) input specification, the inverter output is shut off by turning OFF (opening) the X10 signal.
- Changing the inverter logic (NO/NC contact) with the Pr.599 setting is required according to the logic of the inverter operation enable signal sent from the option unit.
- The response time of the M10 signal is within 2 ms.
- Relationship between Pr.599 and the inverter operation enable signal of each option unit

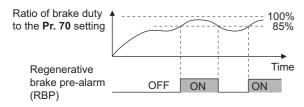
Pr.599 setting	Corresponding	signals of the	Operation according to the	
F1.555 Setting	FR-HC2	FR-CV	FR-CC2	X10 signal status
0 (Initial value of standard models and IP55 compatible models)	RDY (negative logic) (initial setting)	RDYB	RDB	X10-ON: Inverter output shutoff (NO contact)
1 (Initial value of separated converter types)	RDY (positive logic)	RDYA	RDA	X10-OFF: Inverter output shutoff (NC contact)

#### NOTE:

- If the X10 signal is unassigned while Pr.30 = "2" (FR-HC2/FR-CV connection) or "10 or 11" (DC feeding mode 1), the MRS signal can be used as the X10 signal. At this time, logic setting for the signal will follow Pr.17 MRS input selection.
- · MRS signal is enabled from any of the communication or external input, but when using the MRS signal as Inverter run enable signal (X10), it can be used as input from external.
- When FR-HC or MT-HC is connected, set Pr.599 = "0 (initial value)".
- When the terminal assignment is changed with Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection), wiring may be mistaken due to different terminal name and signal contents, or may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

# ◆Regenerative brake usage rate alarm output and alarm signal (RBP signal) (Standard models)

100%: Regeneration overvoltage protection operation value



- When the usage rate of regenerative brake reaches 85% of the Pr.70 setting, [RB] is displayed on the operation panel and alarm signal (RBP) is output. When it reaches 100% of the **Pr.70** setting, it will become regenerative overvoltage (E.OV[]).
- The inverter will not shutoff output with the alarm signal.
- For the terminal to be used for the RBP signal output, set "7 (positive logic) or 107 (negative logic)" to one of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection), and assign the function.

## NOTE:

- When Pr.30 = "0 (initial value), 10 or 20" for FR-A820-00630(11K) or higher and FR-A840-00310(11K) or higher, the RB
- · When the terminal assignment is changed with Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection), wiring may be mistaken due to different terminal name and signal contents, or may affect other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

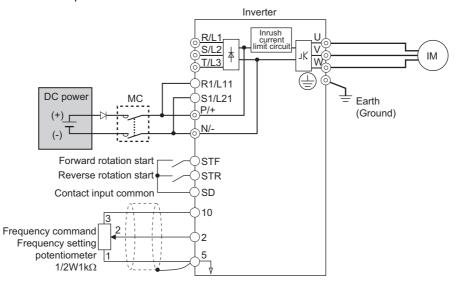
# ◆Reset when the power is supplied to the main circuit (Pr.30 = "100, 101, 102, 110, 111, 120 or 121")

- While the power is supplied only to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L12 input or 24 V external power supply) with Pr.30 = "100 or higher", the inverter reset is not performed when the power is supplied (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 input) to the main circuit.
- · When a communication option, etc. is used, communication interruption due to the inverter reset can be avoided.

· When the power is supplied to the main circuit while the inverter protective function is activated, the inverter reset is performed even if it the setting is "No reset" at power ON.

## ◆DC feeding mode 1 (Pr.30 = "10, 11") (Standard models and IP55 compatible models)

- For standard models and IP55 compatible models, setting Pr.30="10 or 11" allows operation with a DC power supply.
- Do not connect anything to the AC power supply connecting terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3, and connect the DC power supply to the terminals P/+ and N/-. Also, for the standard model, remove the jumpers between terminal R/L1 and R1/L11 and between S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 to the terminals P/+ and N/- respectively.
- · Following is a connection example.





#### Caution

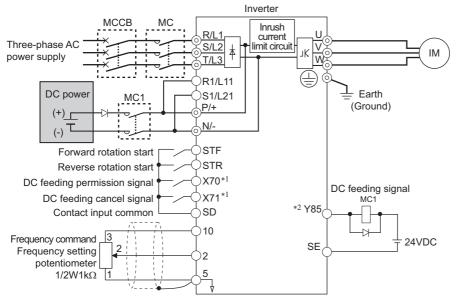
Do not connect a separated converter type inverter to a DC power supply. Doing so may damage the inverter.

# ◆DC feeding mode 2 (Pr.30 = "20, 21") (Standard models and IP55 compatible models)

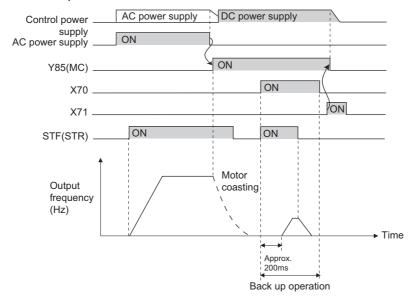
- When Pr.30 = "20, 21", it will normally operate with AC power supply and operate with DC power supply such as batteries at the time of power failure.
- Connect the AC power supply to the AC power supply connecting terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3, and connect the DC power supply to the terminals P/+ and N/-. Also, for the standard model, remove the jumpers between terminal R/L1 and R1/L11 and between S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 to the terminals P/+ and N/respectively.
- · Operation with DC current is possible by turning ON the DC feeding operation permission signal (X70). For details on I/O signal, refer to following table.

	Signal Name		Description		
Input	X70	DC feeding operation permission signal	To operate with DC feeding, turn ON the X70 signal. When the inverter output is shutoff due to power failure, it will be possible to start up 200 ms after turning ON the X70 signal. (Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure can start after the time set in <b>Pr.57</b> has elapsed.)  When the X70 signal is turned OFF while operating the inverter, output shutoff ( <b>Pr.261</b> = 0) or deceleration stop ( <b>Pr.261</b> $\neq$ 0) will occur.	Set "70" to either of Pr.178 to Pr.189.	
	X71	DC feeding cancel signal	Turn ON when stopping the DC feeding. When the X71 signal is turned ON during the operation of the inverter and X70 signal is ON, output shutoff ( <b>Pr.261</b> = 0) or deceleration stop ( <b>Pr.261</b> $\neq$ 0) will occur, and Y85 signal will turn OFF after stopping. After turning ON the X71 signal, operation is not possible even if the X70 signal is turned ON.	Set "71" to either of Pr.178 to Pr.189.	
Output	Y85	DC feeding signal	This will turn ON during power failure or undervoltage of the AC power supply. It will turn OFF when the X71 signal turns ON or power restoration.  The Y85 signal will not turn OFF even with the power restoration while the inverter is running, but turns OFF after stopping the inverter. When the Y85 signal is turned ON due to undervoltage, the Y85 signal will not turn OFF even when the undervoltage is resolved. The ON/OFF status is maintained when the inverter is reset.	Set "85 (positive logic) or 185 (negative logic)" to one of Pr.190 to Pr.196.	

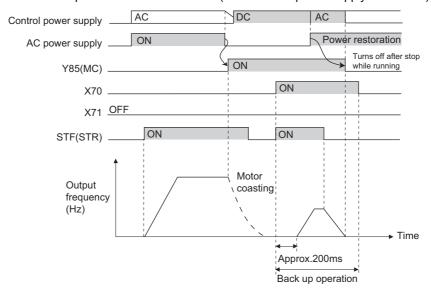
GROUP



- Assign the function by setting Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
- Assign the function by setting Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).
- · Operation example at the time of power failure occurrence 1

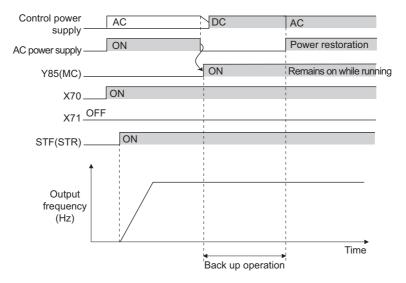


· Operation example at the time of power failure occurrence 2 (when the AC power supply is restored)



#### (G) Control parameters

· Operation example at the time of power failure occurrence 3 (when continuing the operation)



# ◆Power supply specification for DC feeding (Standard models and IP55 compatible models)

200 V class	Rated input DC voltage	283 V DC to 339 V DC
200 V Class	Permissible fluctuation	240 V DC to 373 V DC
400 V class	Rated input DC voltage	537 V DC to 679 V DC
400 V Class	Permissible fluctuation	457 V DC to 740 V DC



- The voltage between P and N will temporarily increase to 415 V (830 V) or higher during the regenerative driving, so take caution on the selection of the DC power supply.
- When an AC power supply is connected to the R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 terminals during the DC feeding with **Pr.30** = "2, 10, 11" (DC feeding), an option fault (E.OPT) will occur.
- When set to **Pr.30** = "2, 10, 11, 20, 21" (DC feeding) and operated by DC feeding, detection of undervoltage (E.UVT) and instantaneous power failure (E.IPF) is not performed.
- When DC power is switched on, a larger inrush current flows than in AC power. The number of power-on times should be minimized.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) or Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

# **Marning**

The value set in Pr. 70 must not exceed the setting of the brake resistor used.
 It may cause overheating.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.17 MRS input selection page 449

Pr.57 Restart coasting time page 546, page 552

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) page 399

Pr.261 Power failure stop selection page 558

# 5.16.11 Regeneration avoidance function

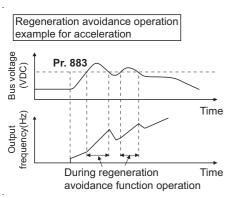
The regenerative status can be avoided by detecting the regenerative status and raising the frequency.

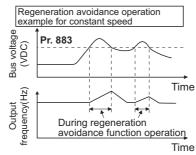
· Continuous operation is possible by increasing the frequency automatically so it will not go into regenerative operation even when the fan is turned forcefully by other fans in the same duct.

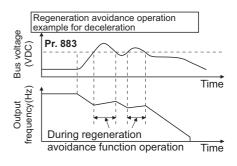
Pr.	Name	Initial value		Setting range	Description
		0		0	Disables regeneration avoidance function
882	Regeneration avoidance			1	Constantly enables regeneration avoidance function
G120	G120 operation selection			2	Enables regeneration avoidance function only during constant-speed operation
_	Regeneration avoidance	200 V Class 380 VDC		000 1- 000 1/	Set the bus voltage level to operate the regeneration avoidance operation. When the bus voltage level is set low, it will be harder to generate overvoltage error, but
	operation level	400 V Class	760 VDC	300 to 800 V	actual deceleration time will be longer. Set the setting value higher than power supply voltage $\times \sqrt{2}.$
	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	0		0	Disables regeneration avoidance due to bus voltage change rate
884					Set the sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change rate
G122				1 to 5	Setting value 1 → 5
					Detection sensitivity Low ──► High
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency	6 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the limit value for frequency to rise when the regeneration avoidance function operates.
G123	limit value			9999	Disables frequency limit
886 G124	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	100%		0 to 200%	Adjust the response at the time of regeneration avoidance operation. When the setting value is set larger, response against the bus voltage change will
665 G125	Regeneration avoidance frequency gain	100%		0 to 200%	improve, but the output frequency may become unstable.  When the vibration cannot be stabilized even if the setting value of <b>Pr.886</b> is made smaller, set the setting value of <b>Pr.665</b> smaller.

#### ▶Regeneration avoidance operation (Pr.882, Pr.883)

- When the regenerative status is large, DC bus voltage will rise, which may cause overvoltage alarm (E.OV[]). Regenerative status can be avoided by detecting this rise of bus voltage, and raising the frequency when the bus voltage level exceeds Pr.883 Regeneration avoidance operation level.
- The regeneration avoidance operation can be selected to operate constantly or operate only during constant speed.
- The regeneration avoidance function is enabled by setting to Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection = "1,







#### • NOTE

- The slope of frequency rising or lowering by the regeneration avoidance operation will change depending on the regenerative status.
- The DC bus voltage of the inverter will be approximately  $\sqrt{2}$  times of the normal input voltage. The bus voltage will be approximately 311 V (622 V) DC in case of input voltage of 220 V (440 V) AC. However, it may vary depending on the input power supply waveform.
- Make sure that the setting value of Pr.883 will not get under DC bus voltage level. The frequency will rise with operation of the regeneration avoidance function even at the time of no regenerative status.
- The stall prevention (overvoltage) (oL) will only operate during deceleration, stopping the lowering of output frequency, but on the other hand, the regeneration avoidance function will constantly operate (**Pr.882** = "1") or operate only at constant speed (**Pr.882** = "2"), and raise the frequency depending on the amount of regeneration.
- When the motor becomes unstable due to operation of the stall prevention (overcurrent) (OL) during the regeneration avoidance operation, increase the deceleration time or lower the setting of **Pr.883**.
- Under position control, the regeneration avoidance function is not activated.

#### ◆To detect the regenerative status during deceleration faster (Pr.884)

 Since a rapid change in bus voltage cannot be handled by bus voltage level detection during the regeneration avoidance operation, deceleration is stopped by detecting the change in bus voltage and if it is equal or lower than Pr.883 Regeneration avoidance operation level.

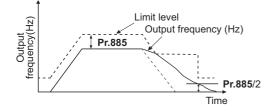
Set the detectable bus voltage change rate as the detection sensitivity in **Pr.884 Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity**. A larger set value increases the detection sensitivity.



• When the setting value is too small (detection sensitivity is not good), detection will not be possible, and regeneration avoidance will operate even with the bus voltage change caused by a change in the input power.

#### **◆Limit regeneration avoidance operation frequency (Pr.885)**

- It is possible to assign a limit to the output frequency corrected (rise) by the regeneration avoidance operation.
- Limit of the frequency is output frequency (frequency before regeneration avoidance operation) + Pr.885 Regeneration
  avoidance compensation frequency limit value for during acceleration and constant speed.
   During deceleration, when the frequency increases due to the regeneration avoidance operation and exceeds the limit
- value, the limit value will be retained until the output frequency is reduced to be the half the Pr.885 setting.
  When the frequency that have increased by the regeneration avoidance operation exceeds Pr.1 Maximum frequency, it will be limited to the maximum frequency.
- By setting to **Pr.885** = "9999", regeneration avoidance operation frequency limitation is disabled.
- Set using the motor rated slip frequency as a guideline. Raise the setting value if the overvoltage protection function (E.OV[]) operation at the start of deceleration.



### ◆Adjustment of regeneration avoidance operation (Pr.665, Pr.886)

- When the frequency becomes unstable at the time of regeneration avoidance operation, set the setting value for Pr.886
  Regeneration avoidance voltage gain smaller. On the other hand, if an overvoltage fault occurs due to a sudden regeneration, increase the setting.
- When the vibration cannot be stabilized even if the setting value of **Pr.886** is made smaller, set the setting value of **Pr.665 Regeneration avoidance frequency gain** smaller.



- During the regeneration avoidance operation, the stall prevention (overvoltage) (oL) is displayed and the overload alarm (OL) signal is output. The operation when the OL signal is output can be set with **Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection**. The OL signal output timing can be set with **Pr.157 OL signal output timer**.
- The stall prevention is enabled even at the time of regeneration avoidance operation.
- The regeneration avoidance function cannot decrease the actual deceleration time for the motor to stop. The actual deceleration time is determined by the regenerative power consumption performance, so to decrease the deceleration time, consider using a regeneration unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU, FR-CV, FR-HC2) or brake resistor (FR-ABR, etc.).
- When using regeneration unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU, FR-CV, FR-HC2) or brake resistor (FR-ABR, etc.) to consume the regenerative power, set to **Pr.882** = "0 (initial value)" (disables regeneration avoidance function). When consuming the regenerative power at the time of deceleration with the regeneration unit, etc., set to **Pr.882** = "2" (enables regeneration avoidance function only at the time of constant speed).
- When using the vector control and the regeneration avoidance function together, there may be a sound from the motor at the time of deceleration. In such case, adjust the gain by performing easy gain tuning, etc. (Refer to page 204.)

#### W Parameters referred to >>>

Pr.1 Maximum frequency page 360
Pr.8 Deceleration time page 300

Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level page 363

GROUP

# 5.16.12 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration

Magnetic flux Sensorless Vector

Increase the loss in the motor by increasing the magnetic flux at the time of deceleration. Deceleration time can be reduced by suppressing the stall prevention (overvoltage) (oL).

It will make possible to reduce the deceleration time without a brake resistor. (Usage can be reduced if a brake resistor is used)

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
660	Increased magnetic		0	Without increased magnetic excitation deceleration
G130	excitation deceleration operation selection	0	1	With increased magnetic excitation deceleration
	Magnetic excitation increase rate	9999	0 to 40%	Set the increase of excitation.
661 G131			9999	Magnetic excitation increase rate 10% under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control
Gisi				Magnetic excitation increase rate 0% under Real sensorless vector control and vector control
662 G132	Increased magnetic excitation current level	100%	0 to 300%	The increased magnetic excitation rate is automatically lowered when the output current exceeds the setting value at the time of increased magnetic excitation deceleration.

#### ◆ Setting of increased magnetic excitation rate (Pr.660, Pr.661)

- To enable the increased magnetic excitation deceleration, set Pr.660 Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection = "1".
- Set the amount of excitation increase in Pr.661 Magnetic excitation increase rate. Increased magnetic excitation deceleration will be disabled when Pr.661 = "0".
- When the DC bus voltage exceeds the increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation level during the deceleration, excitation is increased in accordance with the setting value in Pr.661.
- The increased magnetic excitation deceleration will continue even if the DC bus voltage goes under the increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation level during increased magnetic excitation deceleration.

Inverter	Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation lev	
200 V class	340 V	
400 V class	680 V	
With 500 V input	740 V	

- · When the stall prevention (overvoltage) occurs during the increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation, increase the deceleration time or raise the setting value of Pr.661. When the stall prevention (overcurrent) occurs, increase the deceleration time or lower the setting value of Pr.661.
- · Increased magnetic excitation deceleration is enabled with V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control (speed control), and vector control (speed control).

### NOTE :

• The increased magnetic excitation deceleration will be disabled in the following conditions: During PM sensorless vector control, power failure stop, orientation control, operation with FR-HC2/FR-CV, energy saving operation, Optimum excitation control, and stop-on-contact control.

#### **♦**Overcurrent prevention function (Pr.662)

- The overcurrent prevention function is valid under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- Increased magnetic excitation rate is lowered automatically when the output current exceeds **Pr.662** at the time of increased magnetic excitation deceleration.
- When the inverter protective function (E.OC[], E.THT) operates due to increased magnetic excitation deceleration, adjust with **Pr.662**.
- Overcurrent preventive function will be disabled when Pr.662= "0".

#### • NOTE

• When set to Pr.662 > Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level, overcurrent preventive function will operate at the setting value of Pr.22. (Operates at Pr.622 when Pr.22 = "0")

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level page 363

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection page 634

Pr.60 Energy saving control selection page 622

Pr.162 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection page 546, page 552

Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection page 494

Pr.261 Power failure stop selection page 558

Pr.350 Stop position command selection page 504

# 5.16.13 Slip compensation

Slip of the motor is estimated from the inverter output current at the time of V/F control, and maintain the rotation of the motor constant.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
245	Rated slip	9999	0.01 to 50%	Set the rated motor slip.
G203	Nated Slip	9999	0, 9999	Without slip compensation
246 G204	Slip compensation time constant	0.5s	0.01 to 10s	Set the response time of the slip compensation. Response will become faster when the value is lowered, but the regenerative overvoltage (E.OV[]) error will occur more frequently when the load inertia is larger.
247 G205	Constant-power range slip compensation 9 selection	9999	0	Do not perform slip compensation at constant output range (frequency range higher than the frequency set in <b>Pr.3</b> ).
G205			9999	Perform the slip compensation of the constant output range.

• Slip compensation will become enabled by calculating the rated motor slip, and setting to **Pr.245**. Slip compensation is not performed when **Pr.245** = "0, 9999".

Rated slip = Synchronized speed at the time of base frequency - rated rotation speed

Synchronized speed at the time of base frequency × 100[%]

# NOTE

- When the slip compensation is performed, the output frequency may become larger than the set frequency. Set Pr.1
   Maximum frequency higher than the set frequency.
- Slip compensation will be disabled in following cases.
   At the times of stall preventive (oL, OL) operation, regeneration avoidance operation, auto tuning, encoder feedback control operation

#### ≪ Parameters referred to ≫

Pr.1 Maximum frequency page 360
Pr.3 Base frequency page 618

GROUP

# 5.16.14 Encoder feedback control Magnetic flux

By detecting the rotation speed of the motor with the speed detector (encoder) and feeding it back to the inverter, output frequency of the inverter is controlled to keep the speed of the motor constant even for the load change. Vector control compatible option is required.

Pr.		Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
144 M002		Speed setting switchover	4	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112	Set the number of motor poles for the operation by V/F control and the encoder feed control.	
285 H416		Overspeed detection frequency *1	9999	0 to 30 Hz	When the difference between the detected frequency and the output frequency exceeds the set value at the time of encoder feedback control, an inverter fault (E.MB1) is generated.	
				9999	Overspeed detection disabled.	
359 *2*3 C141	852*4 C241	Encoder rotation direction	1	0	Set when using a motor for which forward rotation	Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less.
				100	(encoder) is clockwise (CW) viewed from the shaft	Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz.
				1	Set when using a motor for which forward rotation	Set for the operation at 120 Hz or less.
				101	(encoder) is counterclockwise (CCW) viewed from the shaft	Set for the operation at a frequency higher than 120 Hz.
367 *2		Speed feedback range	9999	0 to 590 Hz	Set the range of speed feedback control.	
G240				9999	Disables encoder feedback control	
368 *2 G241		Feedback gain	1	0 to 100	Set when the rotation is unstable or response is slow.	
369*2*3 C140	851 <b>*</b> 4 C240	Number of encoder pulses	1024	0 to 4096	Set the number of encoder pulses output. Set the number of pulses before it is multiplied by 4.	

- \*1 The speed deviation excess detection frequency is used when vector control compatible option is mounted and vector control is performed. (For the details, refer to page 218.)
- \*2 These parameters are available when vector control compatible option is installed.
- \*3 The parameter number is the one for use with the plug-in option (FR-A8AP/FR-A8APR). (Pr.369 for the FR-A8AP only)
- \*4 The parameter number is the one for use with the control terminal option (FR-A8TP).

## ◆Setting before operation (Pr.144, Pr.359, Pr.369)

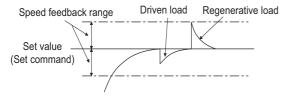
- When driving with V/F control and the encoder feedback control, set the number of motor poles in Pr.144 Speed setting switchover in accordance with the applied motor. During Advanced magnetic flux vector, the Pr.81 Number of motor poles setting is used, so the Pr.144 setting does not need to be changed.
- Using Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction and Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses, set the rotation direction and the number of pulses for the encoder.

#### NOTE

- When the inverter is operated with **Pr.144** = "0, 10, 12, 110, 112", it will cause E.1 to E.3.
- When set to Pr.144 = "102, 104, 106, 108", number with 100 subtracted will be set as the number of poles.
- When **Pr.81** is set, setting value for **Pr.144** will be automatically changed, but even if **Pr.144** is changed, **Pr.81** will not automatically change.
- Control with correct speed is not possible if the number of poles for the applied motor is incorrect. Make sure to confirm before operation.
- Encoder feedback control is not possible when the rotation direction setting of the encoder is incorrect. (Operation of the inverter is possible.)
- Confirm with the rotation direction indicator on the parameter unit.

#### Selection of encoder feedback control (Pr.367)

• When a value other than "9999" is set in Pr. 367 Speed feedback range, encoder feedback control is valid. Using the set point (frequency at which stable speed operation is performed) as reference, set the higher and lower setting range. Normally, set the frequency converted from the slip amount (r/min) of the rated motor speed (rated load). If the setting is too large, response becomes slow.



• For example, when the rated speed of a motor (4 poles) is 1740 r/min at 60 Hz,

Slip Nsp = Synchronous speed - Rated speed

= 1800 - 1740

= 60(r/min)

Frequency equivalent to slip (fsp) = Nsp × Number of poles/120

 $= 60 \times 4/120$ 

= 2(Hz)

#### ◆Feedback gain (Pr.368)

- · Set Pr.368 Feedback gain when the rotation is unstable or response is slow.
- · Response of the feedback will become slow when the acceleration/deceleration time is long. In such case, increase the setting value of Pr.368.

Pr.368 setting	Description
<b>Pr.368</b> > 1	Response will become faster but it may cause overcurrent or become unstable.
1 > <b>Pr.368</b>	Response will become slower but it will become more stable.

#### **♦**Overspeed detection (Pr.285)

- · To prevent malfunction when the correct pulse signal cannot be detected from the encoder, when [detection frequency] - [output frequency] ≥ Pr.285 at the time of encoder feedback control, protective function (E.MB1) will activate and the inverter will shutoff output.
- Overspeed detection is not performed when Pr.285 = "9999".

- Couple the encoder on the same axis as the motor axis without any mechanical clatter, with speed ratio of 1:1.
- · Encoder feedback control is not performed during the acceleration and deceleration to prevent the unstable phenomenon such as hunting
- Encoder feedback control is performed after the output frequency has reached [set frequency]  $\pm$  [speed feedback range] once.
- · When following status occurs at the time of encoder feedback control operation, inverter will not stop with an alarm, and operate with output frequency of [set frequency] ± [speed feedback range], and will not follow the speed of the motor.
- When the pulse signal from the encoder is lost due to a break, etc.
- When correct pulse signal cannot be detected due to induction noise, etc.
- When the motor is forcefully accelerated (regenerative rotation) or decelerated (motor lock) due to large external force
- · Use the Inverter running (RUN) signal when releasing the brake from the motor with a brake. (The brake may not be released when the Output frequency detection (FU) signal is used.)
- · Do not turn OFF the external power supply for the encoder at the time of encoder feedback control. Correct encoder feedback control will not be possible.

Parameters referred to

Pr.81 Number of motor poles page 175, page 458

GROUP

## 5.16.15 Droop control Magneticifiux Sensorless Vector PM

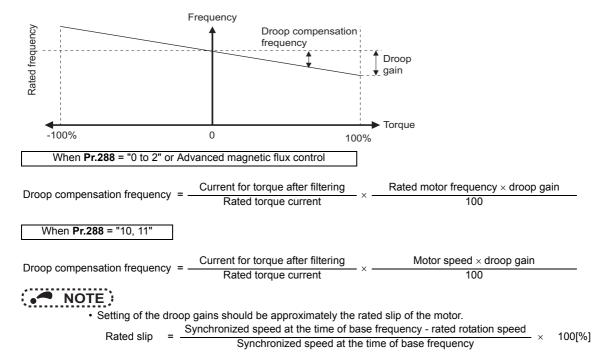
This is a function to give droop characteristics to the speed by balancing the load in proportion with the load torque during the Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.

This is effective when balancing the load when using multiple inverters.

_		Initial	Setting		
Pr.	Name	value	range	Descrip	tion
			0	Normal operation	
286 G400	Droop gain	0%	0.1% to 100%	Droop control enabled Set the droop amount at the time of the rated motor frequency.	e of rated torque as % value
287 G401	Droop filter time constant	0.3 s	0 to 1 s	Set the filter time constant to app	bly to the current for torque.
			0	Without droop control during acceleration/deceleration (With 0 limit)	
		0	1	Constantly droop control during operation (With 0 limit)	Rated motor frequency is the droop compensation reference  Motor speed is the droop compensation reference
288 G402	Droop function activation selection		2	Constantly droop control during operation (Without 0 limit)	
			10	Without droop control during acceleration/deceleration (With 0 limit)	
			11	Constantly droop control during operation (With 0 limit)	
994 G403	Droop break point gain	9999	0.1 to 100%	Set the droop amount to be chan motor frequency.	nged as % value of the rated
			9999	No function	
995 G404	Droop break point torque	100%	0.1 to 100%	Set the torque when the droop as	mount is to be changed.
679			0 to 100%	Refer to Pr.286	
G420	Second droop gain	9999	9999	The first droop control setting is applied to the operation.	
680	Second droop filter time		0 to 1 s	Refer to Pr.287	
G421	constant	9999	9999	The first droop control setting is applied to the operation.	Set the second droop
681	Second droop function		0, 1, 2, 10, 11	Refer to Pr.288	control.
G422	activation selection	9999	9999	The first droop control setting is applied to the operation.	The droop control is enabled when the RT
682	Second droop break		0.1 to 100%	Refer to Pr.994	signal is ON.
G423	point gain	9999	9999	The first droop control setting is applied to the operation.	
683	Second droop break	,	0.1 to 100%	Refer to Pr.995	
G424	point torque	9999	9999	The first droop control setting is applied to the operation.	

#### Droop control

- · Droop control is enabled for Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control.
- · Output frequency will change depending on the size of the current for torque with the droop control. Set % of the droop amount of rated torque with rated frequency (motor speed in case of Pr.288 = "10, 11") as a reference for the droop gain.
- Upper limit of the droop compensation frequency is smaller frequency between 400 Hz and Pr.1 Maximum frequency.
- During PM sensorless vector control, the lowest frequency among 400 Hz, Pr.1, and maximum motor frequency becomes the upper limit droop compensation frequency.



#### **◆Limiting the frequency after the droop compensation (0 limit)**

• By setting Pr.288 at the time of Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless control, the negative frequency command when the frequency after droop compensation can be limited.

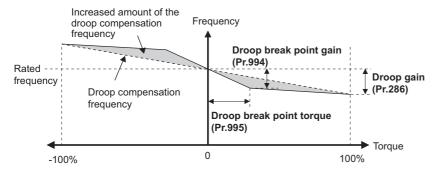
Pr.288 Setting	Operation	When the droop compensation frequency is negative	Droop compensation reference
0 (initial value)	Without droop control during acceleration/deceleration		Rated motor frequency
10*1		Limit with 0 Hz	Motor speed
1*1	Constantly droop control during	(Limit with 0.5 Hz under Advanced magnetic flux vector control)	Rated motor frequency
11*1	operation		Motor speed
2*1	Constantly droop control during operation	Do not limit (reverse) (At the time of vector control, PM sensorless vector control)	Rated motor frequency
	operation	Limit with 0 Hz (At the time of Real sensorless vector control)	

<sup>\*1</sup> During Advanced magnetic flux vector control, the action same as the "0" setting will be performed.

GROUP

#### ◆Droop control break point setting (Pr.994, Pr.995)

• By setting **Pr.994** and **Pr.995**, break point (1 point) can be set up for the droop compensation frequency. Setting a break point allows the inverter to raise the droop compensation frequency for light-load (no load) operation without raising it for heavy-load operation.



#### NOTE:

Droop break point function is disabled in one of following conditions. (Linear compensation by Pr.286 will be performed.)

Pr.995 = "100% (initial value)"

Pr.286 < Pr.994

 $Pr.994 \le Pr.995 \times Pr.286 / 100\%$ 

#### ◆ Setting multiple droop control types (Pr.679 to Pr.683)

• When the second droop control is set, two droop control types can be switched. Turning ON the second function selection (RT) signal enables the second droop control.

### • NOTE

- The RT signal is a second function selection signal. The RT signal also enables other second functions.
- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial status. Set "3" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the RT signal to another terminal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### # Parameters referred to

Pr.1 Maximum frequency page 360

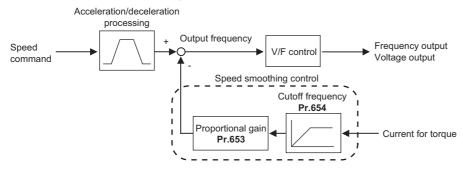
Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) page 446

### 5.16.16 Speed smoothing control Magneticities

There are times where the vibration due to mechanical resonance affect the inverter, making the output current (torque) unstable. In such case, vibration can be decreased by reducing the deviation in the output current (torque) by changing the output frequency.

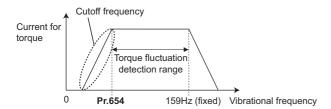
Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
653 G410	Speed smoothing control	0%	0 to 200%	Confirm the effect by raising and lowering the value with 100% as a reference.
654 G411	Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	20 Hz	0 to 120 Hz	Set the lower limit of the torque deviation cycle (frequency).

#### ▶Control block diagram



#### Setting method

- When vibration caused by mechanical resonance occurs, set Pr.653 Speed smoothing control to 100%, and operate at the operation frequency with largest vibration, and confirm if the vibration is suppressed after few seconds.
- If there is no effect, gradually raise the setting value of Pr.653, perform the operation and confirmation of the effect repeatedly, and use the value (Pr.653) with most effect as the final setting value.
- If the vibration gets larger by raising Pr.653, lower the value of Pr.653 under 100%, and perform the confirmation of result in a same manner.
- · When the vibration frequency (frequency of torque deviation, speed deviation, or converter output voltage deviation) by the mechanical resonance with a measurement device, etc., set the frequency of 1/2 to 1 times the vibration frequency in Pr.654 Speed smoothing cutoff frequency. (Setting vibrational frequency range can suppress the vibration better.)





· Depending on the equipment, the vibration may not be suppressed sufficiently or the effect is not obtained.

GROUP

## **5.17** Parameter clear / all parameter clear

### POINT

- Set "1" to Pr.CLR Parameter clear, ALL.CL All parameter clear to initialize all parameters. (Parameters cannot be cleared when Pr.77 Parameter write selection = "1".)
- · Pr.CL does not clear the calibration parameters or the terminal function selection parameters.
- Refer to the parameter list on page 749 for parameters cleared with this operation.

#### Operation Turning ON the power of the inverter The monitor display turns ON. Changing the operation mode 2. Press $\left\| \frac{PU}{EXT} \right\|$ to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator turns ON. Parameter setting mode 3. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.) Selecting the parameter number 4. SET . "[]" (initial value) appears. Parameter clear Turn to change the set value to " \". Press | SET | to enter the setting. " \" and " \" - \[ \[ \] \[ \] \" (" \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] flicker 5.

alternately after parame	eters are cleared.
	• Turn  to read another parameter.
	• Press SET to show the setting again.

• Press SET | twice to show the next parameter.

Setting	Description		
Setting	Pr.CLR Parameter clear	ALL.CL All parameter clear	
0	Initial display (Parameters are not cleared.)		
1	Returns parameters excluding calibration parameters and terminal function selection parameters to their initial values.	Returns all resettable parameters including calibration parameters and terminal function selection parameters to their initial values.	

#### NOTE:

- " | " and " - " are displayed alternately... Why?
- The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.

PU is lit, and " \ " appears on the monitor. (When Pr.79 = "0" (initial value))

2)Press | SET | to clear the parameter.

- · Stop the inverter first. A writing error occurs if a parameter clear is attempted while the inverter is running. To perform a parameter clear, the inverter must be in the PU operation mode even if "2" is set to Pr.77.
- For availability of parameter clear and all parameter clear for each parameter, refer to the parameter list on page 749.

## 5.18 Copying and verifying parameters on the operation panel

Pr.CPY setting value	Description
0	Initial display
1.RD	Copy the source parameters to the operation panel.
2.WR	Write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter.
3.VFY	Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel. (Refer to page 655.)

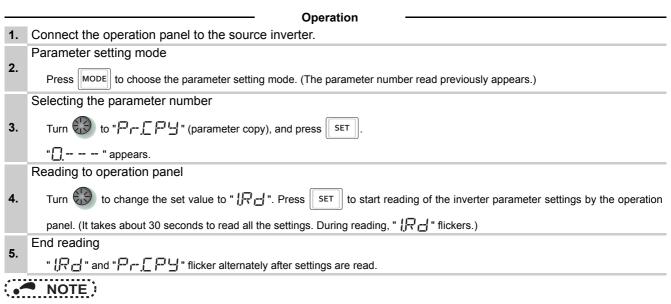
#### NOTE:

- When the destination inverter is other than the FR-A800 series or when parameter copy is attempted after the parameter copy reading was stopped, "model error (,- [= 1-])" appears.
- Refer to the parameter list on page 749 for the availability of parameter copy.
- · When the power is turned OFF or an operation panel is disconnected, etc. during parameter copy writing, write again or check the setting values by parameter verification.
- · When parameters are copied from a different-capacity inverter, there are parameters with different initial values depending on the inverter capacity, so the setting values of some parameters will be automatically changed. After performing a parameter copy from a different-capacity inverter, check all the parameter settings. (Refer to the parameter list (page 132) for details of parameters with different initial values depending on individual inverter capacity.)
- During password lock, parameter copy and parameter verification cannot be performed. (Refer to page 283.)
- · If parameters are copied from an older inverter to a newer inverter that has additional parameters, out-of-range setting values may be written in some parameters. In that case, those parameters operate as if they were set to their initial values.

#### 5.18.1 **Parameter copy**

• Inverter parameter settings can be copied to other inverters.

#### ◆Reading the parameter settings of the inverter to the operation panel



- - Parameter read error. Perform the operation from step 3 again.

### **◆**Copying parameter settings read to the operation panel to the inverter

	Operation ————
1.	Connect the operation panel to the destination inverter.
2.	Parameter setting mode  Press Mode to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
3.	Selecting the parameter number  Turn to "" (parameter copy), and press SET.  "" appears.
4.	Selecting parameter copy  Turn to change the setting value to "PINF" and press SET.  "PIL " appears.
5.	Copying to the inverter  Press SET to start copying to the inverter. (It takes about 60 seconds to copy all the settings. During copying, the selected parameter group flickers.)  Perform this step while the inverter is stopped. (Parameter settings cannot be copied during operation.)
6.	Ending copying "己从尺" and "尸厂 P닠" flicker alternately after copying ends.
7.	When parameters are written to the destination inverter, reset the inverter before operation by, for example, turning the power supply OFF.

#### NOTE:

- "┌─ ☐ ☐ " appears... Why?
  - Parameter write error. Perform the operation from step 3 again.
- " P " and " are displayed alternately.
  - Appears when parameter copy is performed between inverters FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower or inverters FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and inverters FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher or FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
  - When CP and 0.00 flicker alternately, set the Pr.989 Parameter copy alarm release as shown below (initial value).

Pr.989 setting	Operation
10	Cancels the alarm of FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.
100	Cancels the alarm of FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.

<sup>-</sup> After setting Pr.989, perform setting of Pr.9, Pr.30, Pr.51, Pr.56, Pr.57, Pr.61, Pr.70, Pr.72, Pr.80, Pr.82, Pr.90 to Pr.94, Pr.453, Pr.455, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.557, Pr.859, Pr.860, and Pr.893 again.

#### 5.18.2 Parameter verification

· Whether the parameter settings of inverters are the same or not can be checked.

#### Operation

- 1. Copy the parameter settings of the verification source inverter to operation panel according to the procedure on page 653.
- 2. Move the operation panel to the inverter to be verified.
- Turning ON the power of the inverter

The monitor display turns ON.

Parameter setting mode

Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)

Selecting the parameter number

5.

" \_\_\_ -- -- " appears.

Parameter verification

Turn to change to setting value " - " (parameter copy verification mode).

Press SET . Verification of the parameter settings copied to the operation panel and the parameter settings of the verification 6. destination inverter is started. (It takes about 60 seconds to verify all the settings. During verification, " 🗒 🖟 🔄 " flickers.)

- ullet If there are different parameters, the different parameter number and "  $m{r}$   $m{E}$   $m{J}$  " flicker.
- ●To continue verification, press SET

#### • NOTE

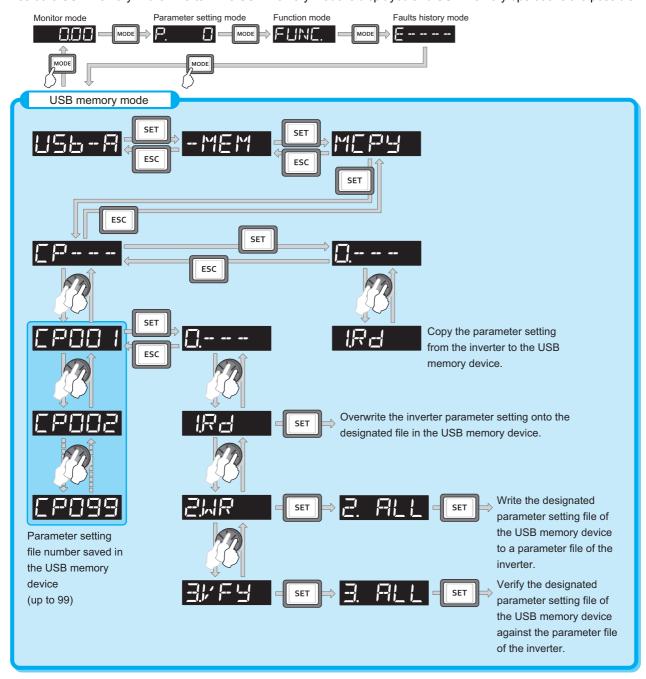
- "- ∃ " flickers... Why?
  - The set frequency may be incorrect. To continue verification, press SET

## **5.19** Copying and verifying parameters using **USB** memory

- · Inverter parameter settings can be copied to USB memory.
- · Parameter setting data copied to USB memory can be copied to other inverters or verified to see if they differ from the parameter settings of other inverters.
- Parameter settings can also be imported to a personal computer and edited in FR Configurator 2.

#### ◆Changes in USB memory copy operation states

• Insert the USB memory in the inverter. The USB memory mode is displayed and USB memory operations are possible.





- · When parameter settings are copied to USB memory without specifying a parameter setting file number in USB memory, numbers are automatically assigned.
- Up to 99 files can be saved on USB memory. When the USB memory device already has 99 files, attempting copying of another file to the USB memory device causes the file quantity error (rE7).
- Refer to the FR Confirurator 2 instruction manual for details on importing files to FR Configurator 2.
- During password lock, parameter copy and parameter verification cannot be performed. (Refer to page 283.)

#### **♦**Procedure for copying parameters to USB memory

	Operation —
1.	Insert the USB memory into the copy source inverter.
	USB memory mode
2.	Press MODE to change to the USB memory mode.
	Displaying the file selection screen
3.	Press SET three times to display " [ " (file selection screen) and press SET . (To overwrite files on USB memory,
	display the file selection screen, turn to select the file number, and press SET.)
	Copying to USB memory
4.	Turn to change to "   Press   set   to copy the parameter settings at the copy source to USB memory. (It takes about
	15 seconds to copy all the settings. During copying, " [ ] " flickers.)
	" 🖟 🗂 " and "file number when the parameter file was copied to USB memory" flicker after copying ends.
<b>♦</b>	Procedure for copying parameters from USB memory to inverter
	——————————————————————————————————————
1.	Insert the USB memory into the destination inverter.
	USB memory mode
2.	Press MODE to change to the USB memory mode.
_	Displaying the file selection screen
3.	Press SET three times to display " " (file selection screen).
	Selecting the file number
4.	Turn to select the file number to copy to the inverter, and press SET.
5.	Turn to display " Turn and press SET .
	"己 日上上" appears.
	Writing to the inverter
	Press SET to write the parameters copied to the USB memory to the destination inverter. (It takes about 15 seconds to copy all
6.	the settings. During copying, "- Fil_ L " flickers.)
	"근 무LL" and "copied file number" flicker after copying ends.
	<ul> <li>Perform this step while the inverter is stopped.</li> <li>When parameters are written to the destination inverter, reset the inverter before operation by, for example, turning the power</li> </ul>
7.	supply OFF.

#### • NOTE

- "-- E | " or "-- E = " appears... Why?
  - A fault occurred on USB memory. Check the USB memory connection, then retry.
- " | " and " | are displayed alternately.
- Appears when parameter copy is performed between inverters FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower or inverters FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower and inverters FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher or FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.
- When "CP" and "0.00" flicker alternately, set the Pr.989 Parameter copy alarm release as shown below (initial value).

Pr.989 setting	g Operation	
10	Cancels the alarm of FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower.	
100	Cancels the alarm of FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher.	

- After setting Pr.989, perform setting of Pr.9, Pr.30, Pr.51, Pr.56, Pr.57, Pr.61, Pr.70, Pr.72, Pr.80, Pr.82, Pr.90 to Pr.94,
   Pr.453, Pr.455, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.557, Pr.859, Pr.860, and Pr.893 again.
- When the destination inverter is other than the FR-A800 series or when parameter copy is attempted after the parameter copy reading was stopped, "model error (r- [-1-1])" appears.
- Refer to the parameter list on page 749 for the availability of parameter copy.
- When the power is turned OFF or an operation panel is disconnected, etc. during parameter copy writing, write again or check the setting values by parameter verification.
- When parameters are copied from a different-capacity inverter, there are parameters with different initial values depending on
  the inverter capacity, so the setting values of some parameters will be automatically changed. After performing a parameter
  copy from a different-capacity inverter, check all the parameter settings. (Refer to the parameter list (page 132) for details of
  parameters with different initial values depending on individual inverter capacity.)

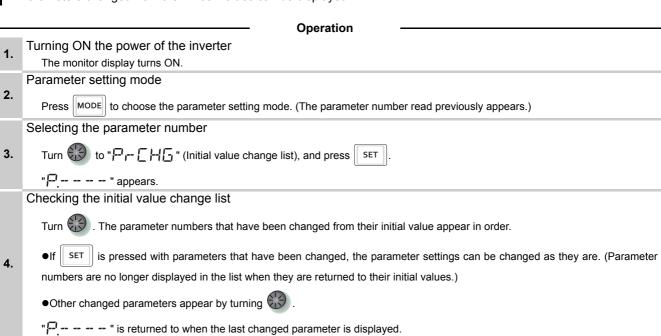
#### **♦**Procedure for verifying parameters in USB memory

	Operation		
1.	Copy the parameter settings of the verification source inverter to USB memory according to the procedure on page 657.		
2.	Move the USB memory to the inverter to be verified.		
3.	Turning ON the power of the inverter		
<b>J</b> .	The monitor display turns ON.		
	USB memory mode		
4.	Press MODE to change to the USB memory mode.		
	Displaying the file selection screen		
5.	Press SET three times to display " From the file selection screen).		
	Selecting the file number		
6.	Turn to select the file number to be verified, and press SET.		
	Parameter verification		
	Turn to display the setting " ], ' " (parameter copy verification mode), and press SET.		
	" <u> </u>		
7.	Press SET. Verification of the parameter settings copied to the USB memory and the parameter settings of the verification		
	destination inverter is started. (It takes about 15 seconds to verify all the settings. During verification, " 🗒 📙 📙 " flickers.)		
	●If there are different parameters, the different parameter number and ",		
	●To continue verification, press SET.		
8.	"Verified file number" and " 🗐 📙 📙 " flicker after verification ends.		
	,		

- NOTE :
  - ",-- = ] " flickers... Why?
    - The set frequency may be incorrect. To continue verification, press

## **5.20** Checking parameters changed from their initial values (Initial value change list)

Parameters changed from their initial values can be displayed.



- The calibration parameters (C0 (Pr.900) to C7 (Pr.905), C42 (Pr.934) to C45 (Pr.935)) are not displayed even when these are changed from the initial settings.
- Only the simple mode parameters are displayed when the simple mode is set (Pr.160 = "9999").
- Only user groups are displayed when user groups are set (Pr.160 = "1").
- Pr.160 is displayed independently of whether the setting value is changed or not.
- Parameter setting using the initial value change list is also possible.

## 5.21 CC-Link IE Field Network (FR-A800-GF)

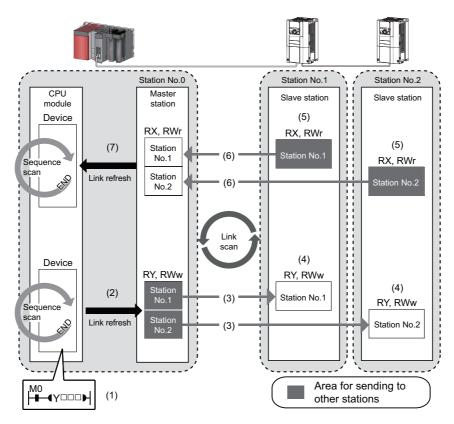
### 5.21.1 Cyclic transmission

Data communication is available periodically among stations on the same network. Link devices (RX, RY, RWr, and RWw) are used.

### ◆Data flow and link device assignment (master and slave stations (except for local stations))

One-to-one communication is possible between the master and slave stations.

The status information of the link devices (RY and RWw) of the master station is output to the external device of the slave station, and the input status information from the external device of the slave station is stored in the link devices (RX and RWr) of the master station.



Status	No.	Description
	(1)	The device of the CPU module turns ON.
Output from the master	(2)	The device status data of the CPU module are stored in the link devices (RY and RWw) of the master station by link refresh.
station	(3)	The status data of the link devices (RY and RWw) of the master station are stored in the link devices (RY and RWw) of each slave station by link scan.
	(4)	The inverter starts according to the link device (RY and RWw) conditions (input signals such as STF and STR) of the slave station.
	(5)	Inverter conditions (output signals such as RUN and SU, monitoring) are stored in the link devices (RX and RWr) of the slave station.
Input from the slave station	(6)	The status data of the link devices (RX and RWr) of the slave station are stored in the link devices (RX and RWr) of the master station by link scan.
	(7)	The status data of the link devices (RX and RWr) of the master station are stored in the devices of the CPU module by link refresh.

### • NOTE

Refer to the MELSEC iQ-R, MELSEC-Q, or MELSEC-L CC-Link IE Field Network Master/Local Module User's Manual for the
detailed assignment methods for the link devices and link refresh.

# 5.21.2 I/O signal list

### ◆Remote I/O (64 points (fixed))

Device No.	Signal	Refer	Device No.	Signal	Refer to page	
*5	Signal	to page	*5	Signal		
RYn0	Forward rotation command *2	664	RXn0	Forward running	665	
RYn1	Reverse rotation command *2	664	RXn1	Reverse running	665	
RYn2	High-speed operation command (terminal RH function) *1	664	RXn2	Running (terminal RUN function) *3	665	
RYn3	Middle-speed operation command (terminal RM function) *1	664	RXn3	Up to frequency (terminal SU function) *3	665	
RYn4	Low-speed operation command (terminal RL function) *1	664	RXn4	Overload alarm (terminal OL function) *3	665	
RYn5	Jog operation command (terminal Jog function) *1	664	RXn5	Instantaneous power failure (terminal IPF function) *3	665	
RYn6	Second function selection (terminal RT function) *1	664	RXn6	Frequency detection (terminal FU function) *3	665	
RYn7	Current input selection (terminal AU function) *1	664	RXn7	Error (terminal ABC1 function) *3	665	
RYn8	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (terminal CS function) *1		RXn8	— (terminal ABC2 function) *3	665	
RYn9	Output stop (terminal MRS function) *1	664				
RYnA	Start self-holding selection (terminal STOP function) *1	664	RXn9 to Reserved			
RYnB	Reset (terminal RES function) *1	664			-	
RYnC to RYnF						
D)// . 1)0.1	Reserved	-	RX(n+1)0	Pr.313 assignment function (DO0) *4	665	
RY(n+1)0 to RY(n+1)2			RX(n+1)1	Pr.314 assignment function (DO1) *4	665	
131 (1111)2			RX(n+1)2	Pr.315 assignment function (DO2) *4	665	
RY(n+1)3 to RY(n+1)F	Reserved	_	RX(n+1)3 to RX(n+1)F	Reserved	_	
RY(n+2)0	Monitor command	664	RX(n+2)0	Monitoring	665	
RY(n+2)1	Frequency setting command (RAM)	664	RX(n+2)1	Frequency setting completion (RAM)	665	
RY(n+2)2	Frequency setting command (RAM, EEPROM)	664	RX(n+2)2	Frequency setting completion (RAM, EEPROM)	665	
RY(n+2)3	Torque command / torque limit (RAM)	664	RX(n+2)3	Torque command / torque limit setting completion (RAM)	665	
RY(n+2)4	Torque command / torque limit (RAM, EEPROM)	665	RX(n+2)4	Torque command / torque limit setting completion (RAM, EEPROM)	665	
RY(n+2)5	Instruction code execution request	665	RX(n+2)5	Instruction code execution completion	665	
RY(n+2)6 to RY(n+3)9	Reserved	_	RX(n+2)6 to RX(n+3)9	Reserved	_	
RY(n+3)A	Error reset request flag	665	RX(n+3)A	Error status flag	665	
DV/~+2\D 4-	_		RX(n+3)B	Remote station ready	665	
RY(n+3)B to RY(n+3)F	Reserved	-	RX(n+3)C to RX(n+3)F	Reserved	_	

- \*1 These signals are set in the initial values. Using Pr.180 to Pr.189, input signal functions can be changed. (Refer to page 446.)
- \*2 The signals are fixed. They cannot be changed using parameters.
  \*3 These signals are set in the initial values. Using Pr.190 to Pr.196, output signal functions can be changed. (Refer to page 399.)
- \*4 Output signal can be assigned using **Pr.313 to Pr.315**. (Refer to page 399.)
- \*5 "n" indicates a value determined by the station number setting.

### ◆Remote register (128 words (fixed))

	Descr	iption	Refer		Desci	ription	Refer			
Address *3	Upper 8 bits	Lower 8 bits	to page	Address *3	Upper 8 bits Lower 8 bits		to page			
RWwn	Set frequency (0.01	Hz increments)	666	RWrn	Reply code		667			
RWwn+1	Reserved	·	<b> </b>	RWrn+1	Reserved		1-			
RWwn+2	Torque command / to	orque limit	666	RWrn+2	Reply code		667			
RWwn+3	Reserved		_	RWrn+3	Reserved		_			
RWwn+4	PID set point (0.01%	increments) *1	666	RWrn+4	Reply code		667			
RWwn+5	PID measured value increments) *1	9 (0.01%	666	RWrn+5	Reply code		667			
RWwn+6	PID deviation (0.01% increments) *1		666	RWrn+6	Reply code		667			
RWwn+7 to RWwn+F	Reserved		_	RWrn+7 to	Reserved		_			
RWwn+10	Link parameter extended setting Instruction code *2		666	RWrn+10	Reply code		667			
RWwn+11	Write data		666	RWrn+11	Read data *2		667			
RWwn+12	Link parameter extended setting Instruction code *2		666	RWrn+12	Reply code		667			
RWwn+13	Write data		666	RWrn+13	Read data *2		667			
RWwn+14	Link parameter extended setting	Instruction code *2	666	RWrn+14	Reply code		667			
RWwn+15	Write data		666	RWrn+15	Read data *2		667			
RWwn+16	Link parameter Instruction code		666	RWrn+16	Reply code		667			
RWwn+17	extended setting Write data		666	RWrn+17	Read data *2		667			
RWwn+18	Link parameter extended setting		666	RWrn+18	Reply code		667			
RWwn+19	Write data		666	RWrn+19	Read data *2		667			
RWwn+1A	Link parameter extended setting		666	RWrn+1A	Reply code		667			
RWwn+1B	Write data		666	RWrn+1B	Read data *2		667			
RWwn+1C to RWwn+1F	Reserved		_	RWrn+1C to RWrn+1F	Reserved		_			
RWwn+20	Reserved		_	RWrn+20	Error status		667			
RWwn+21	Faults history number	er	666	RWrn+21	Faults history No.	Fault record (fault data)	667			
				RWrn+22	Fault record (output	frequency)	667			
RWwn+22 to	Reserved			RWrn+23	Fault record (output	t current)	667			
RWwn+25	Reserved			RWrn+24	Fault record (output	t voltage)	667			
				RWrn+25	Fault record (energization time)		667			
RWwn+26	Monitor code 1		666	RWrn+26	First monitor value		667			
RWwn+27	Monitor code 2		666	RWrn+27	Second monitor value		667			
RWwn+28	Monitor code 3		666	RWrn+28	Third monitor value		667			
RWwn+29	Monitor code 4		666	RWrn+29	Fourth monitor value		667			
RWwn+2A	Monitor code 5		666	RWrn+2A	Fifth monitor value		667			
RWwn+2B	Monitor code 6		666	RWrn+2B	Sixth monitor value		667			
RWwn+2C	Monitor code 7		666	RWrn+2C	Seventh monitor va		667			
RWwn+2D	Monitor code 8		666	RWrn+2D	Eighth monitor valu		667			
RWwn+2E	Monitor code 9		666	RWrn+2E	Ninth monitor value		667			
RWwn+2F	Monitor code 10		666	RWrn+2F RWrn+30	Tenth monitor value Output frequency	!	667 667			
				RWrn+31	Reserved					
				RWrn+32	output current		667			
							RWrn+33	output voltage		667
RWwn+30 to				RWrn+34	Reserved		_			
RWwn+30 to	Reserved		_	RWrn+35	Frequency setting v	ralue	667			
				RWrn+36	Running speed	4.40	667			
				RWrn+37	Motor torque		667			
				RWrn+38	Converter output vo	oltage	667			
				RWrn+39	· ·		667			
		ı	TAMILLAR	Regenerative brake duty		007				

Address *3	Descri		Refer	Address *3	Description		Refer
	Upper 8 bits	Lower 8 bits	to page		Upper 8 bits	Lower 8 bits	to page
				RWrn+3A	Electric thermal rela factor	y function load	667
				RWrn+3B	Output current peak	value	667
				RWrn+3C	Converter output vo		667
				RWrn+3D	Input power		667
				RWrn+3E	Output power		667
				RWrn+3F	Input terminal status	3	667
				RWrn+40	Output terminal stat	us	667
				RWrn+41	Load meter		667
				RWrn+42	Motor excitation cur	rent	667
				RWrn+43	Position pulse		667
				RWrn+44	Cumulative energiza	ation time	667
				RWrn+45	Reserved		667
				RWrn+46 RWrn+47	Orientation status  Actual operation tim	Δ	667
				RWrn+48	Motor load factor	<b>C</b>	667
				RWrn+49	Cumulative power		667
				RWrn+4A	Position command (	lower digits)	667
				RWrn+4B	Position command (		667
				RWrn+4C	Current position (lov		667
				RWrn+4D	Current position (up	per digits)	667
				RWrn+4E	Droop pulse (lower	digits)	667
				RWrn+4F	Droop pulse (upper	digits)	667
				RWrn+50	Torque command		667
				RWrn+51	Torque current comi	mand	667
				RWrn+52	Motor output		667
				RWrn+53	Feedback pulse		667
RWwn+3A to				RWrn+54 RWrn+55	Reserved		
RWwn+76	Reserved		-	RWrn+56	Trace status		667
				RWrn+57	Reserved		_
				RWrn+58	PLC function user m	nonitor 1	667
				RWrn+59	PLC function user m	nonitor 2	667
				RWrn+5A	PLC function user m	nonitor 3	667
				RWrn+5B	Station number (RS	-485 terminals)	667
				RWrn+5C	Station number (PU	,	667
				RWrn+5D	Station number (CC	-Link)	667
				RWrn+5E to RWrn+61	Reserved		_
				RWrn+62	Power saving effect		667
				RWrn+63	Cumulative saving p		667
				RWrn+64	PID set point		667
				RWrn+65	PID measured value	;	667
				RWrn+66	PID deviation		667
				RWrn+67 to	Reserved		_
				RWrn+69 RWrn+6A	Option input termina	al status 1	667
				RWrn+6B	Option input termina		667
				RWrn+6C	Option output termin		667
				RWrn+6D	Motor thermal load t		667
				RWrn+6E	Inverter thermal load	d factor	667
				RWrn+6F	Reserved		_
				RWrn+70	PTC thermistor valu	e	667
				RWrn+71	Reserved		_
				RWrn+72		. 0	007
				RWrn+73	PID measured value	2	667
				RWrn+74 to RWrn+76	Reserved		_
				17441111/10	<u> </u>		

Address	Desci	Refer	
Address *3	Upper 8 bits	Lower 8 bits	to page
RWwn+77 to RWwn+7F	Reserved		_

Address *3	Descr	Refer	
Address +5	Upper 8 bits	to page	
RWrn+77	Cumulative pulse		667
RWrn+78	Cumulative pulse ca	667	
RWrn+79	Cumulative pulse (c option)	667	
RWrn+7A	Cumulative pulse ca (control terminal opt	667	
RWrn+7B to RWrn+7F	Reserved	_	

- When **Pr.128** = "50, 51, 60, or 61", the register is valid.
- \*2 The read value of an instruction code may differ when other writing of the settings and the several instruction codes are executed simultaneously since instructions is processed in the order requested.
- \*3 "n" indicates a value determined by the station number setting.

#### 5.21.3 **Details of remote input and output signals**

The following device numbers are for station 1.

For stations 2 and later, the device numbers are different. (Refer to the Master Module User's Manual for correspondence between the device number and station number.)

#### ♦ Output signals from the master module (input signals to the inverter)

Device No.	Signal		Description			
RY0	Forward rotation command	0: Stop command 1: Forward rotation start	• When "1" is set, a start command is input to the inverter. When "1" is set in RY0 and RY1, a stop command is input.			
RY1	Reverse rotation command	0: Stop command 1: Reverse rotation start	The signals are fixed. They cannot be changed using parameters.			
RY2	High-speed operation command (terminal RH function)					
RY3	Middle-speed operation command (terminal RM function)					
RY4	Low-speed operation command (terminal RL function)					
RY5	Jog operation command (terminal JOG function)	i -	rminals RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, AU, CS, MRS, STOP and RES			
RY6	Second function selection (terminal RT function)	_	values. Using <b>Pr.180 to Pr.189</b> , you can change input signal			
RY7	Current input selection (terminal AU function)	functions. Note that some of signals do not accept a command from the network according to the <b>Pr.338 and Pr.339</b> settings. For example, RYB reset (terminal function) cannot be controlled via network.				
RY8	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (terminal CS function)					
RY9	Output stop (terminal MRS function)					
RYA	Start self-holding selection (terminal STOP function)					
RYB	Reset (RES terminal function)					
RY20	Monitor command	remote register RWr26 to set in the monitor comma	nitor command (RY20), the monitored value is set in the RWr2F, and "1" is set in the monitoring (RX20). While "1" is nd (RY20), the monitored data is always updated.			
RY21	Frequency setting command (RAM)	written to RAM of the inverse applied.	uency setting command (RY21), the set frequency (RWw0) is erter. While "1" is set, the set frequency (RWw0) is always s, "1" is set in the frequency setting completion (RX21).			
RY22	Frequency setting command (RAM, EEPROM)	When "1" is set in the frequency setting command (RY22), the set frequency (RWw0) is written to RAM and EEPROM of the inverter.  After the writing completes, "1" is set in the frequency setting completion (RX22). To change the frequency consecutively, be sure to write data only to the inverter RAM.  When "1" is set in the torque command / torque limit (RY23), the set torque command torque limit (RWw2) is written to RAM of the inverter.  After the writing completes, "1" is set in the torque command / torque limit setting completion (RX23).  The following value is written to RAM.  • During torque control •1: Torque command value  • During speed control / position control: Torque limit value				
RY23	Torque command / torque limit (RAM)					

Device No.	Signal	Description
RY24	Torque command / torque limit (RAM, EEPROM)	When "1" is set in the torque command / torque limit (RY24), the set torque command / torque limit (RWw2) is written to RAM and EEPROM of the inverter.  After the writing completes, "1" is set in the torque command / torque limit setting completion (RX24).  The following value is written to RAM and EEPROM.  • During torque control *1: Torque command value  • During speed control / position control: Torque limit value  To change the torque command or the torque limit consecutively, be sure to write data to the inverter RAM.
RY25	Instruction code execution request	When "1" is set in the instruction code execution request (RY25), processes corresponding to the instruction codes set to RWw10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 1A are executed. "1" is set in the instruction code execution request (RX25) after completion of instruction codes. When an instruction code execution error occurs, a value other than "0" is set in the reply code (RWr10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 1A).
RY3A	Error reset request flag	When "1" is set in the error reset request flag (RY3A) at an inverter fault, the inverter is reset, then "0" is set in the error status flag (RX3A). Refer to <b>page 581</b> for operation conditions of inverter reset.

<sup>\*1</sup> Torque control cannot be performed with a PM motor.

### ♦Input signals to the master module (output signals from the inverter)

Device No.	Signal	Description	
RX0	Forward running	0 : Other than forward running (during stop or reverse rotation) 1 : Forward running	
RX1	Reverse running	0 : Other than reverse running (during stop or forward rotation) 1 : Reverse running	
RX2	Running (terminal RUN function)		
RX3	Up to frequency (terminal SU function)		
RX4	Overload alarm (terminal OL function)	• Functions assigned to terminals RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU, ABC1 and ABC2 activate.	
RX5	Instantaneous power failure (terminal IPF function)	Signal names are initial values. Using Pr.190 to Pr.196, you can change output signal functions.	
RX6	Frequency detection (terminal FU function)		
RX7	Fault (terminal ABC1 function)		
RX8	— (terminal ABC2 function)		
RX10	— (DO0 function)	• Functions assigned to Pr.313 to Pr.315 are activated.	
RX11	— (DO1 function)	• No signal is assigned in the initial setting. Use Pr.313 to Pr.315 to assign signals to	
RX12	— (DO2 function)	the devices RX10 to RX12.	
RX20	Monitoring	After "1" is set in the monitor command (RY20), and the monitored value is set in the remote register RWr26 to RWr2F, "1" is set in this signal. When "0" is set in the monito command (RY20), "0" is set in this signal.	
RX21	Frequency setting completion (RAM)	After "1" is set in the frequency setting command (RY21) and the set frequency is written to the inverter RAM, "1" is set in this signal. When "0" is set in the frequency setting command (RY21), "0" is set in this signal.	
RX22	Frequency setting completion (RAM, EEPROM)	After "1" is set in the frequency setting command (RY22) and the set frequency is written to the inverter RAM and EEPROM, "1" is set in this signal. When "0" is set in the frequency setting command (RY22), "0" is set in this signal.	
RX23	Torque command / torque limit setting completion (RAM)	After "1" is set in the torque command / torque limit (RY23) and the torque command / torque limit value is written to the inverter RAM, "1" is set in this signal. When "0" is set in the torque command / torque limit (RY23), "0" is set in this signal.	
RX24	Torque command / torque limit setting completion (RAM, EEPROM)	After "1" is set in the torque command / torque limit (RY24) and the torque command / torque limit value is written to the inverter RAM and EEPROM, "1" is set in this signal. When "0" is set in the torque command / torque limit (RY24), "0" is set in this signal.	
RX25	Instruction code execution completion	After "1" is set in the instruction code execution request (RY25) and the processes corresponding to the instruction codes (RWw10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 1A) are executed, "1" is set in this signal. When "0" is set in the instruction code execution request (RY25), "0" is set in this signal.	
RX3A	Error status flag	When an inverter error occurs (protective function is activated), "1" is set in this signal.	
RX3B	Remote station ready	When the inverter goes into the ready status upon completion of initial setting after power-ON or hardware reset, "1" is set in this signal. When an inverter error occurs (protective function is activated), "0" is set in this signal.  The signal is used as an interlock signal during the write to/read from the master module.	

### 5.21.4 Details of remote register

The following device numbers are those for station 1.

For stations 2 and later, the device numbers are different. (Refer to the master module manual for correspondence between the device numbers and station number.)

#### **◆**Remote register (from the master module to the inverter)

Device No.	Signal	De	escription			
RWw0	Set frequency *1, *2	<ul> <li>Specify the set frequency or rotations per minute (machine speed). At this time, whether to write to RAM or EEPROM is decided with the RY21 and RY22 settings. After setting the set frequency in this register, set "1" in RY21 or RY22 to write the frequency. After writing of frequency is completed, "1" is set in RX21 or RX22 in response to the input command.</li> <li>The setting range is 0 to 590.00 Hz (0.01 Hz increments). Write "59000" when setting 590.00 Hz.</li> </ul>				
RWw2 *5	Torque command value	Specify the torque command value / torque limit value. Set <b>Pr.804 Torque command source selection</b> = "1, 3, 5, or 6" to activate this signal under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control. The value is written to the				
·	Torque limit value	1	5 Torque command value (RAM) and Pr.806 (ROM) are updated as well. The setting range Pr.804 setting. (Refer to page 669.)			
RWw4	PID set point *3	Set the PID set point Setting range: "0 to 100.00%"	Input a value 100 times greater than the value to be set. For example, input "10000"			
RWw5	PID measured value *3	Set the PID measured value Setting range: "0 to 100.00%"	when setting 100.00%. • Refer to page 519 for details of PID control.			
RWw6	PID deviation *3	Set the PID deviation. Setting range: "-100.00% to 100.00%"				
RWw10, RWw12, RWw14, RWw16, RWw18, RWw1A	Link parameter extended setting/ Instruction code	Set an instruction code (refer to page 668) for an operation such as operation mode switching, parameter read/write, alarm reference, and alarm clear in the lower eight bits. The instructions are executed in the following order by setting "1" in RY25 after completing the register setting: RWw10, 12, 14, 16, 18, then 1A. After completing the execution up to RWw1A, "1" is set in RX25. Set HFFFF to disable an instruction by RWw10 to 1A.  Set the link parameter extended setting in the upper eight bits.  Example) When reading <b>Pr.160</b> , instruction code is H0200.				
RWw11, RWw13, RWw15, RWw17, RWw19, RWw1B	Write data	Set the data specified by the instruction code of RWw10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 1A. (where required)  RWw10 and 11, 12 and 13, 14 and 15, 16 and 17, 18 and 19, and 1A and 1B correspond each other. Set "1" in RY25 after setting the instruction codes (RWw10, 12 14, 16, 18 and 1A) and the corresponding register.  Set "0" when the write code is not required.				
RWw21	Faults history No. *4	Set the number of previous faults you way Up to 8 previous faults can be read. Last two digits: H00 (most recent fault) Set H08 to HFF to make the faults history				
RWw26	Monitor code 1 *4					
RWw27	Monitor code 2 *4	Set the monitor code to be monitored.	By setting "1" in RY20 after setting, the			
RWw28	Monitor code 3 *4	specified monitored data is stored in RWr26 to RWr2F.				
RWw29	Monitor code 4 *4	If a monitor code out of the setting range is set, no item is monitored (the monitor v				
RWw2A	Monitor code 5 *4	is fixed to 0).  The monitor codes are the same as the	ose of the RS-485 communication dedicated			
RWw2B	Monitor code 6 *4	The monitor codes are the same as those of the RS-485 communication dedication monitor. (Refer to page 374.)				
RWw2C	Monitor code 7 *4	When the remote registers RWw26 to 2F are used for monitoring, H01 (output				
RWw2D	Monitor code 8 *4		frequency) and H05 (set frequency) always indicate the frequency regardless of the			
RWw2E	Monitor code 9 *4	settings of Pr.37, Pr.144, and Pr.811.				
RWw2F	Monitor code 10 *4					

- \*1 Setting increment differs according to the combination of Pr.37, Pr.144, and Pr.811. (Refer to page 372.)
- \*2 When **Pr.541 Frequency command sign selection** = "1", the setting value has either + or -. When the setting value is negative, the command is the inverse from the command. Setting range: -327.68 Hz to 327.67 Hz (-327.68 to 327.67) 0.01 Hz increments. (Refer to page 613.)
- \*3 When Pr.128 = "50, 51, 60, 61", they are valid. If the data outside the range is set, the previous setting is retained. (Refer to page 519.)
- \*4 Write data is in hexadecimal, and only two digits are valid. (The upper two digits are ignored.)
- \*5 The value in RWw2 is used as the torque limit value during speed control or position control, and as the torque command value during torque control. (Torque control cannot be performed with a PM motor.) To use the value as the torque limit value, set **Pr.810** = "2".

### **♦**Remote register (from the inverter to the master module)

Device No.	Signal	Description	
RWr0	Reply code	When "1" is set in RY21 or RY22, the following reply codes are set for the frequency setting command. The setting value "0" is set normally, and a value other than "0" is set at an error. H0000: Normal H0001: Write mode fault H0003: Setting range fault	
RWr2	Reply code	When "1" is set in RY23 or RY24, the following reply codes are set for the torque command / torq limit. The setting value "0" is set normally, and a value other than "0" is set at an error. H0000: Normal H0003: Setting range fault	
RWr4, RWr5, RWr6	Reply code	When the PID command (RWw4 to RWw6) is set, the following reply code is set for the PID command. The setting value "0" is set normally, and a value other than "0" is set at an error. H0000: Normal H0003: Setting range fault	
RWr10, RWr12, RWr14, RWr16, RWr18,	Reply code	When "1" is set in RY25, the following reply codes corresponding to the instruction code RWw10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 1A are set. The setting value "0" is set normally, and a value other than "0" is set at an error.  H0000: Normal  H0001: Write mode fault  H0002: Parameter selection fault  H0003: Setting range fault	
RWr11, RWr13, RWr15, RWr17, RWr19, RWr1B	Read data	For a normal reply, the reply data to the instruction specified by the instruction code is set.	
RWr20	Error status	The setting value "0" is set during normal inverter operation, and the data code of the corresponding error is set at an error. (For the data codes or details of fault records, refer to page 683.)	
RWr21	Fault record (fault data)	The data code of faults history No. specified by RWw21 is stored in the lower 8bits.  Lower 8 bits of RWw21 will be reverted back to the upper 8 bits.	
RWr22	Fault record (output frequency)	Output frequency of the faults history No. specified in RWw21 is stored.	
RWr23	Fault record (output current)	Output current of the faults history No. specified in RWw21 is stored.	
RWr24	Fault record (output voltage)	Output voltage of the faults history No. specified in RWw21 is stored.	
RWr25	Fault record (energization time)	Energization time of the faults history No. specified in RWw21 is stored.	
RWr26	First monitor value		
RWr27	Second monitor value		
RWr28	Third monitor value		
RWr29	Fourth monitor value		
RWr2A	Fifth monitor value	When "1" is set in RY20, the monitored data specified by the monitor code RWw26 to RWw2F is	
RWr2B	Sixth monitor value	saved. Output frequency, output current, and output voltage monitors are held at an inverter failure.	
RWr2C	Seventh monitor value	Output frequency, output current, and output voltage monitors are field at an inverter failure.	
RWr2D	Eighth monitor value		
RWr2E	Ninth monitor value		
RWr2F	Tenth monitor value		
RWr30 to RWr7F	Monitor value	Fixed monitored data are saved regardless of the RY20 setting.  Output frequency, output current, and output voltage monitors are held at an inverter failure.	

#### **♦**Instruction codes

Set the instruction code using a remote register (RWw). (Refer to page 666.)

The definition read by the instruction code is stored in the remote register (RWr). (Refer to page 667.)

ltem		Read/ Write	Code number	Description		
Operation mode		Read	Н7В	H0000: Network operation mode H0001: External operation mode, External JOG operation mode H0002: PU operation mode, External/PU combined operation modes 1 and 2, PUJOG operation mode		
		Write	HFB	H0000: Network operation mode H0001: External operation mode H0002: PU operation mode ( <b>Pr.79</b> = "6", <b>Pr.340</b> = "10, 12")		
	Output frequency *1, *2	Read	H6F	H0000 to HFFFF: Output frequency in 0.01Hz increments (The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using <b>Pr.37</b> , <b>Pr.144</b> and <b>Pr.811</b> . (Refer to page 372))		
	Output current	Read	H70	H0000 to HFFFF: Output current (hexadecimal) Increment 0.01 A (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower) Increment 0.1 A (FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher)		
	Output voltage	Read	H71	H0000 to HFFFF: Output voltage (hexadecimal): Increments 0.1 V		
	Special monitor	Read	H72	H0000 to HFFFF: Check the data of the monitor selected by the instruction code HF3.		
	Special monitor	Read	H73	H01 to HFF: Selection of the monitored item (monitor code)  If a monitor code out of the range is set, a range error occurs.		
	selection number	Write	HF3 *3	The monitor codes are the same as those of the RS-485 communication dedicated monitor. (Refer to page 374.)		
Monitor  Set freque	Faults history	Read	H74 to H77	H0000 to HFFFF: Two latest fault records  b15		
Set frequ	iency (RAM)		H6D	Read the set frequency/speed from the RAM of EEPROM.  H0000 to HFFFF: Set frequency in 0.01Hz increments		
Set frequ	Set frequency (EEPROM)		H6E	(The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using <b>Pr.37</b> , <b>Pr.144</b> and <b>Pr.811</b> . (Refer to <b>page 372</b> ))		
Set frequency (RAM) *4 W		Write	HED	Write the set frequency/speed into the RAM or EEPROM.  H0000 to HE678 (0 to 590.00Hz): frequency in 0.01Hz increments  (The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using <b>Pr 37</b> . <b>Pr 144 and</b>		
Set frequency (RAM and EEPROM) *4 Write HEE		HEE	<ul> <li>(The display can be changed to the rotations per minute using Pr.37, Pr.144 and Pr.811. (Refer to page 372))</li> <li>To change the set frequency consecutively, write data to the inverter RAM. (Instruction code: HED)</li> </ul>			
Parameter		Read	H00 to H63	<ul> <li>Refer to the instruction code (page 749) to read and write as required.</li> <li>Write to Pr.77 and Pr.79 is disabled.</li> <li>When setting Pr.100 and later, set link parameter extended setting.</li> </ul>		
		Write	H80 to HE3	<ul> <li>When setting Pr.100 and later, set link parameter extended setting.</li> <li>Set 65520 (HFFF0) as a parameter value "8888" and 65535 (HFFFF) as "9999".</li> <li>When changing the parameter values frequently, set "1" in Pr.342 to write them to the RAM. (Refer to page 578.)</li> </ul>		
Faults his	story batch clear	Write	HF4	H9696: Clears the faults history as a batch.		

Item	Read/ Write	Code number	Description	
Parameter clear All parameter clear Write  Write  Write  Write  Whether to clear communication parameters and data.  Parameter clear H9696: Communication parameters and H5A5A: Communication parameters and H9966: Communication parameters and H9966: Communication parameters and H95AA: Communication parameters and H95AA: Communication parameters and H95696: Communication parameters and H95696: Communication parameters and H9596: Communication parameters and H9696: Communication parameters and H96		Parameter clear H9696: Communication parameters are cleared. H5A5A: Communication parameters are not cleared.  *5		
Inverter reset	Write	HFD	H9696: Resets the inverter.	
Second parameter changing	Read H6C	H6C	Read or write of bias and gain parameters (instruction codes H5E to H61 and HDE to HE1 with the link parameter extended setting = "1", H11 to H23 and H91 to HA3 with the link parameter extended setting = "9").	
*6	Write	HEC	H00: Frequency *7 H01: Analog value set in parameters H02: Analog value input from the terminal	

- \*1 When "100" is set in **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection**, set frequency is monitored during a stop and output frequency is monitored during running.
- \*2 When position control is selected, the number of pulses is monitored when  $Pr.430 \neq "9999"$ .
- \*3 Write data is in hexadecimal, and only the last two digits are valid. (The first two digits are ignored.)
- \*4 Setting from remote registers (RWw0) can be made.
- \*5 Turning OFF the power supply while clearing parameters with H5A5A or H55AA sets back the communication parameter settings back to the initial values.
- \*6 Reading or writing is available when the link parameter extended setting = "1 or 9".
- \*7 Gain frequencies can be written using Pr.125 (instruction code H99) and Pr.126 (instruction code H9A) also.

#### • NOTE

• When the 32-bit parameter setting or monitor description are read and the read value exceeds HFFFF, the reply data will be HFFFF.

# ◆Torque command / torque limit through CC-Link IE Field Network communication

- Torque commands can be given or the torque can be limited via CC-Link IE Field Network under Real sensorless vector
  control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control. The value is used to limit the torque during speed control or
  position control, and to give a torque command during torque control. To limit the torque, set Pr.810 = "2". The torque
  command / torque limit setting method can be selected using Pr.804 Torque command source selection. (Torque control
  cannot be performed with a PM motor.)
- For setting the torque limit parameters, refer to page 196. For setting the torque command parameters, refer to page 228.
- Set the torque command value or the torque limit value in RWw2. The RWw2 function is switched according to the **Pr.804** and **Pr.810** settings and the control mode.

Pr.804 setting	Dr 910 cotting	RWw2 function	
	Fi.o to setting	Speed control / position control	Torque control
1, 3, 5, 6	2	Torque limit	Torque command
	0, 1	RWw2 disabled	Torque command
0, 4	_	RWw2 disabled	RWw2 disabled

Relationship between the Pr.804 setting, the setting range, and the actual torque command / torque limit (when setting is
made from CC-Link IE Field Network communication)

Pr.804 setting	Setting range	Actual torque command	Actual torque limit
1, 3	600 to 1400 (1% increments) *1	-400 to 400%	0 to 400%
5, 6	-32768 to 32767 (two's complement) *1	-327.68 to 327.67%	0 to 327.67%

\*1 The torque limit setting is defined as an absolute value.

· Torque command / torque limit setting method

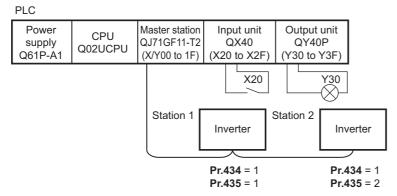
Setting method	Setting procedure
Writing in RWw2	<ol> <li>Set the torque command / torque limit value in RWw2.</li> <li>Set "1" in RY23 (or RY24).</li> </ol>
Writing in <b>Pr.805</b> or <b>Pr.806</b>	1. Set link parameter extended setting = H08 for RWw10 (12, 14, 16, 18, 1A). 2. Set instruction codes H85 or H86 3. Set the torque command / torque limit value in RWw11 (13, 15, 17, 19, 1B). 4. Set "1" in RY25.

## 5.21.5 Programming examples

The following explains the programming examples for controlling the inverter with sequence programs.

Item	Program example	Refer to page
Reading the inverter status	Reading the inverter status from the buffer memory of the master station	672
Setting the operation mode	Selecting the Network operation mode	672
Setting the operation commands	Commanding the forward rotation and middle speed signals	673
Setting the monitoring function	Monitoring the output frequency	673
Reading a parameter value	Reading the value of Pr.7 Acceleration time	674
Writing a parameter value	Setting "3.0 s" in Pr.7 Acceleration time	674
Setting the running frequency (running speed)	Setting to 50.00 Hz	675
Reading the fault records	Reading the inverter faults	676
Inverter reset	Perform inverter reset at an inverter alarm occurrence.	676

• System configuration for programming example



• In the programming example, network parameters of the master station are set as below. (Network parameters (module 1))

Item	Setting
Network type	CC IE Field (master station)
Start I/O	0000
Network number	1
Total number of slave stations	2
Mode	Online (standard mode)
Network configuration	Refer to the following.
Refresh parameter	Refer to the following.

• Network configuration (assignment method: start/end)

ltam.		Setting	
Item		Module 1	Module 2
Station number		1	2
Station type		Intelligent device station	Intelligent device station
RX/RY setting	Start	0000	0040
	End	003F	007F
RWw/RWr setting	Start	0000	0080
RVVW/RVVI Setting	End	007F	00FF
Reserved station/error-invalid station		No setting	No setting

• Refresh parameters (assignment method: start/end)

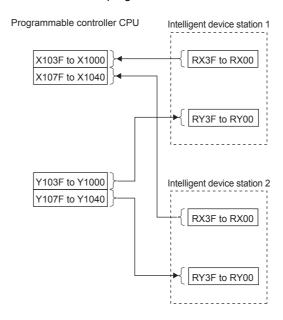
Link side		
Device name	Start	End
SB	0000	01FF
SW	0000	01FF
RX	0000	007F
RY	0000	007F
RWr	0000	00FF
RWw	0000	00FF

Master side		
Device name	Start	End
SB	0000	01FF
SW	0000	01FF
Х	1000	107F
Υ	1000	107F
W	000000	0000FF
W	000100	0001FF

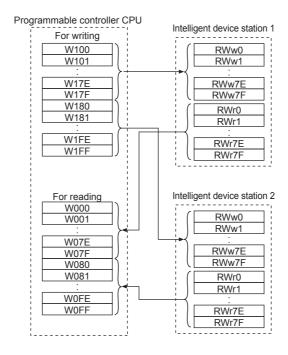
• The remote I/O (RX and RY) transmitted between the programmable controller CPU and the intelligent device stations

 $\Leftrightarrow$  $\Leftrightarrow$ 

 $\Leftrightarrow$ 

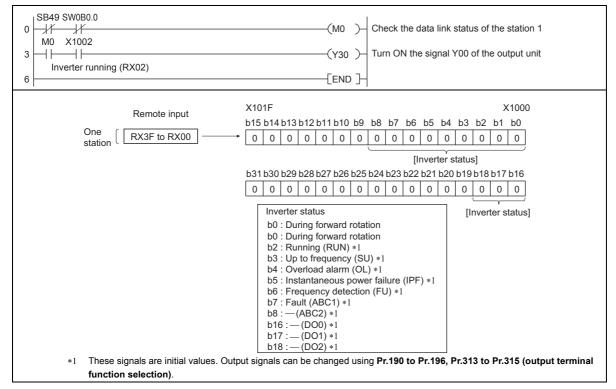


• The remote registers (RWw and RWr) transmitted between the programmable controller CPU and the intelligent device stations



#### Programming example for reading the inverter status

The following program turns ON the signal Y00 of the output unit when the station 1 inverter starts running.

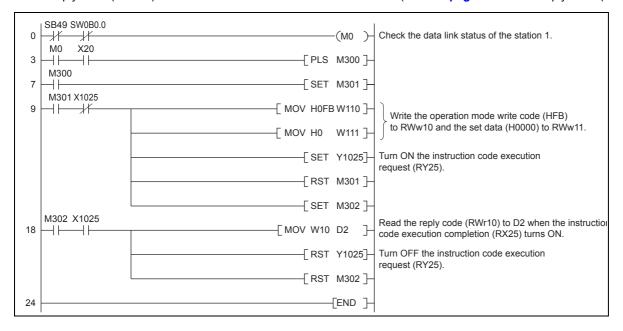


#### Programming example for setting the operation mode

The following explains a program to write various data to the inverter.

The following program changes the operation mode of the station 1 inverter to network operation.

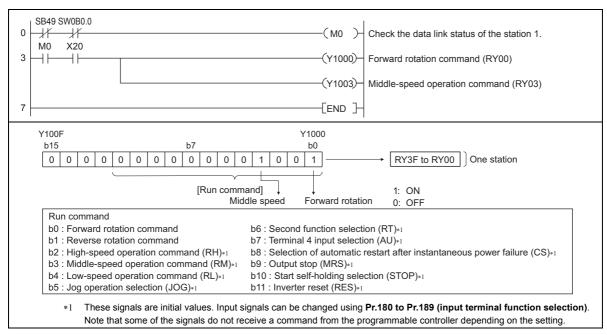
- · Operation mode write code: HFB (hexadecimal)
- Network operation set data: H0000 (hexadecimal) (Refer to page 668.)
- The reply code (RWr10) to the instruction code execution is set in D2. (Refet to page 667 for the reply code (RWr10).)



#### **D**

#### **♦**Programming example for setting the operation commands

The following program gives a forward rotation command and middle-speed operation command to the station 1 inverter



#### **♦**Programming example for monitoring the output frequency

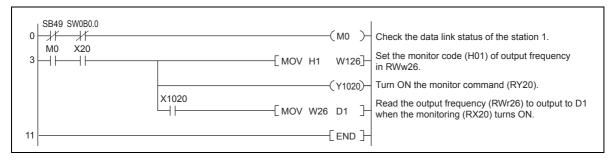
The following explains a program to read monitor functions of the inverter.

The following program reads the output frequency of the station 1 inverter to output to D1.

Output frequency read code: H0001 (hexadecimal)

For the monitor codes, refer to page 374.

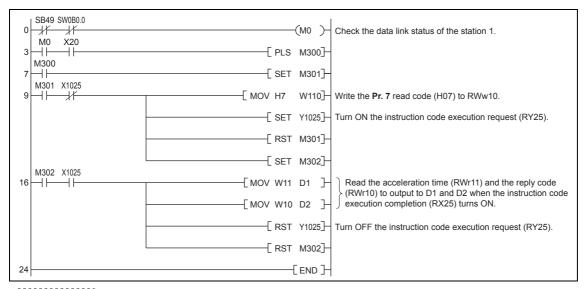
Example) The output frequency of 60 Hz is indicated as "H1770 (6000)".



#### **♦**Programming example for the parameter reading

The following program reads **Pr.7 Acceleration time** of the station 1 inverter to output to D1.

- Pr.7 Acceleration time reading instruction code: H07 (hexadecimal)
- Refer to page 749 for details of the parameter instruction code.
- The reply code (RWr10) to the instruction code execution is set in D2. (Refer to page 667 for the reply code (RWr10).)



#### NOTE :

• For the parameter assigned the number of 100 or higher, change the link parameter extended setting (set it to the one other than H00). Refer to page 749 for the settings.

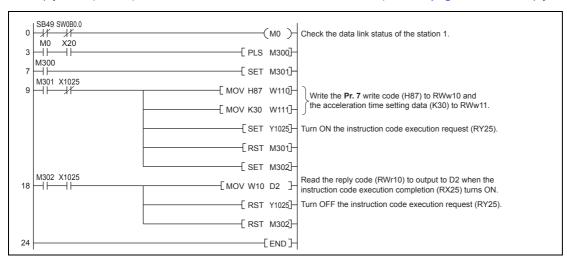
#### **◆Programming example for the parameter writing**

The following program changes the setting value in Pr.7 Acceleration time of the station 1 inverter to 3.0 s.

- · Acceleration time writing instruction code: H87 (hexadecimal)
- · Acceleration time setting data: K30 (decimal)

For the details of instruction codes of each parameter, refer to the list of parameters (function codes) and instruction codes under different control methods (on page 749).

The reply code (RWr10) to the instruction code execution is set in D2. (Refer to page 667 for the reply code (RWr10).)



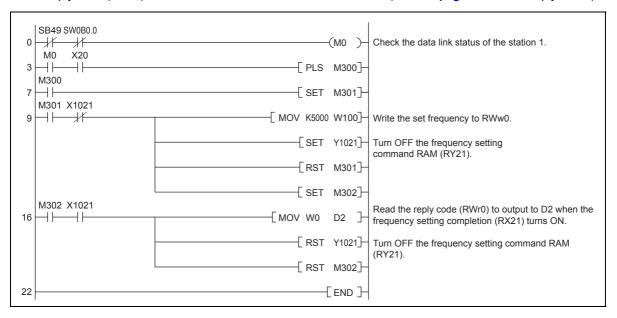
### • NOTE

- For the parameter assigned the number of 100 or higher, change the link parameter extended setting (set it to the one other than H00). Refer to page 749 for the settings.
- For other functions, refer to the instruction codes (refer to page 668).

#### **♦**Programming example for setting the running frequency

The following program changes the running frequency of the station 1 inverter to 50.00 Hz.

- Set frequency: K5000 (decimal)
- The reply code (RWr0) to the instruction code execution is set in D2. (Refer to page 667 for the reply code (RWr0).)

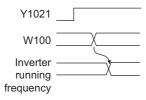


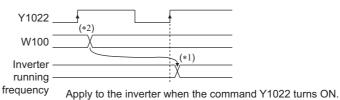
#### NOTE:

- To change the running frequency continuously using a programmable controller, check that the frequency setting complete (for example, X1021) turns ON, and the reply code from the intelligent register is H0000. Then change the setting data (for example, W100) continuously.
- To write the running frequency to the EEPROM, change the following points in the program shown above.
- Frequency setting command Y1021 → Y1022
- Frequency setting completion X1021 → X1022

<Timing chart for writing to the RAM>

<Timing chart for writing to the EEPROM>





- \*1 To the EEPROM, a writing is performed only once after the command Y1022 turns ON.
- \*2 If the set data is changed at the command Y1022 ON, the change is not applied to the inverter.

#### **◆Programming example for the fault record reading**

The following program reads the fault records of the station 1 inverter to output to D1.

• Faults history No. 1 and 2 reading instruction code: H74 (hexadecimal)

For the error code, refer to page 683.

The reply code (RWr10) to the instruction code execution is set in D2. (Refet to page 667 for the reply code (RWr10).)

```
SB49 SW0B0.0
                                                                 (M0 )
   -1/
         -1/
                                                                           Check the data link status of the station 1.
   M0 X20
                                                          -[ PLS M300]
  M300
                                                          - SET M301 }
  M301 X1025
                                                                           Write the faults history No.1 and No.2 read
                                                    - MOV H74 W110 }-
9 ⊢ ⊢
                                                                           code (H74) to RWw10.
                                                          -[SET Y1025]-
                                                                           Turn ON the instruction code execution request
                                                          - RST M301 }
                                                          - SET M302}
  M302 X1025
                                                    -[MOV W11 D1 ]-
  \dashv\vdash\vdash\dashv\vdash
                                                                             Read the fault record (RWr11) and the reply code
                                                                             (RWr10) to output to D1 and D2 when the instruction
                                                    MOV W10 D2
                                                                             code execution completion (RX25) turns ON.
                                                          RST Y1025
                                                                           Turn OFF the instruction code execution request
                                                          RST M302
                                                                END }
```

#### **◆Programming example for resetting the inverter at an inverter fault**

The following program resets the station 1 inverter at an inverter fault.

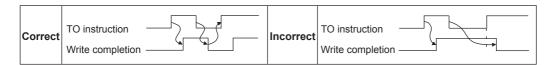
#### • NOTE

- The inverter reset with the flag RY3A shown above is enabled at an inverter fault only.
- When Pr.349 Communication reset selection = "0", an inverter reset can be made in any operation mode.
- When using the instruction code execution request (RY25) with the instruction code (HFD) and data (H9696) to reset the inverter, set a value other than "0" in **Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection** or change the operation mode to the Network operation mode. (For the program example, refer to page 672.)

### 5.21.6 Instructions

#### Programming instructions

- Since the buffer memory data of the master station is kept transferred (refreshed) to/from the inverters, the TO instruction need not be executed every scan in response to data write or read requests. (The execution of the TO instruction every scan does not pose any problem.)
- If the FROM/TO instruction is executed frequently, data may not be written reliably. When transferring data between the inverter and sequence program via the buffer memory, perform the handshake to confirm that data has been written without error.



#### Operating and handling instructions

- The commands only from the programmable controller can be accepted during CC-Link IE Field Network communication. The run command from external and parameter unit is ignored.
- · If different inverters have the same station number, the communication cannot be performed properly.
- The inverter protective function (E.OP1) is activated if data communication stops for more than the time set in Pr.500 Communication error execution waiting time due to a programmable controller fault, an open Ethernet cable etc. during CC-Link IE Field Network operation.
- If the programmable controller (master station) is reset during CC-Link IE Field Network operation or if the programmable controller is powered OFF, data communication stops and the inverter protective function (E.OP1) is activated. To reset the programmable controller (master station), switch the operation mode to the External operation once, then reset the programmable controller.
- When Pr.340 = "0 (initial value)", any inverter whose main power is restored is reset to return to the External operation mode. To resume the Network operation, therefore, set the operation mode to the Network operation using the programmable controller program. Set a value other than "0" in Pr.340 to start in the Network operation mode after inverter reset.

### 5.21.7 Troubleshooting

Description	Check point
	Check for looseness of the connector between the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board and the inverter's control circuit board. Check that the Ethernet cable is installed correctly. (Check for contact fault, break in the cable, etc.)
Operation mode does not switch to the Network operation mode	Check that <b>Pr.434 Network number (CC-Link IE)</b> and <b>Pr.435 Station number (CC-Link IE)</b> are correctly set. (Check that their settings match with the program, that the network number is set within the range, that no overlapping stations exist, and that the station number is set within the range.)
	Check that the inverter is in the External operation mode.
	Check that the operation mode switching program is running.
	Check that the operation mode switching program has been written correctly.
	Check that the inverter starting program is running.
Inverter does not start in the Network operation mode	Check that the inverter starting program has been written correctly.
Network operation mode	Check that Pr.338 Communication operation command source is not set to External.

# **MEMO**

# PROTECTIVE **FUNCTIONS**

This chapter explains the "PROTECTIVE FUNCTION" that operates in this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

6.1	Inverter fault and alarm indications	680
	Reset method for the protective functions	
	Check and clear of the faults history	
	The list of fault displays	
6.5	Causes and corrective actions	68 <mark>5</mark>
	Check first when you have a trouble	

### Inverter fault and alarm indications

- When the inverter detects a fault, depending on the nature of the fault, the operation panel displays an error message or warning, or a protective function activates to trip the inverter.
- When any fault occurs, take an appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume the operation. Restarting the operation without a reset may break or damage the inverter.
- · When a protective function activates, note the following points.

Item	Description
Fault output signal	Opening the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side of the inverter at a fault occurrence shuts off the control power to the inverter, therefore, the fault output will not be retained.
Fault or alarm indication	When a protective function activates, the operation panel displays a fault indication.
Operation restart method	While a protective function is activated, the inverter output is kept shutoff. Reset the inverter to restart the operation.

Inverter fault or alarm indications are categorized as below.

Displayed item	Description
Error message	A message regarding an operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel and the parameter unit. The inverter does not trip.
Warning	The inverter does not trip even when a warning. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.
Alarm	The inverter does not trip. An Alarm (LF) signal can also be output with a parameter setting.
Fault	A protective function activates to trip the inverter and output a Fault (ALM) signal.



• The past eight faults can be displayed on the operation panel. (Faults history) (For the operation, refer to page 681.)

## Reset method for the protective functions

Reset the inverter by performing any of the following operations. Note that the accumulated heat value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter.

The inverter recovers about 1 s after the reset is released.

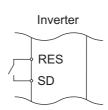
• On the operation panel, press to reset the inverter. (This may only be performed when a fault occurs. (Refer to page 691 of the Instruction Manual for faults.))



· Switch the power OFF once, then switch it ON again.



• Turn ON the reset signal (RES) for 0.1 s or more. (If the RES signal is kept ON, "Err" appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)

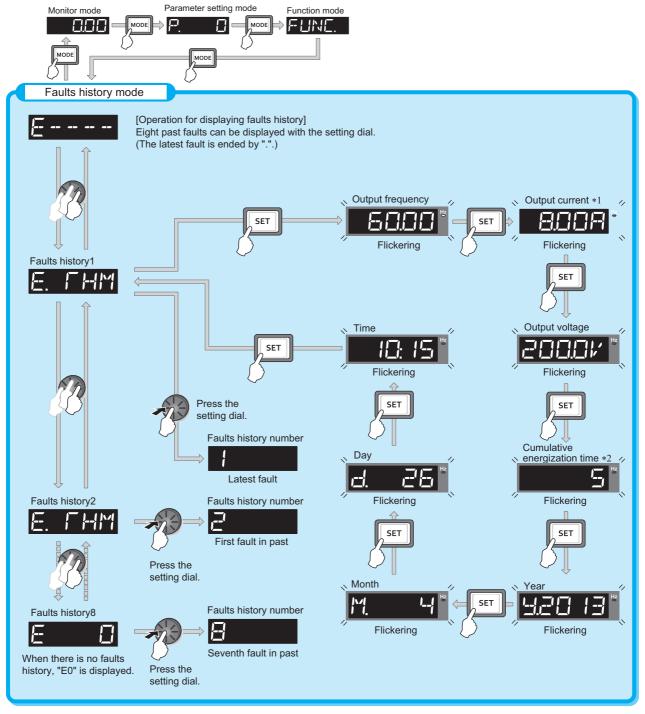


· OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting an inverter fault with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.

#### 6.3 Check and clear of the faults history

The operation panel stores the fault indications which appears when a protective function is activated to display the fault record for the past eight faults. (Faults history)

#### **♦**Check for the faults history



- When an overcurrent trip occurs by an instantaneous overcurrent, the monitored current value saved in the faults history may be lower than the actual current that has flowed.
- The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from

### **♦**Faults history clearing procedure



• Set Err.CL Fault history clear = "1" to clear the faults history.

	Operation —				
1.	Turning ON the power of the inverter				
	The monitor display turns ON.				
2.	Parameter setting mode				
	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)				
	Selecting the parameter number				
3.	Turn Until Fr-r-L (faults history clear) appears. Press SET to read the present set value. "[]" (initial value)				
	appears.				
	Faults history clear				
	Turn to change the set value to " \ \". Press SET to start clear.				
	"   and " = [ _ " flicker alternately after parameters are cleared.				
4.	• Turn to read another parameter.				
	• Press SET to show the setting again.				
	Press SET twice to show the next parameter.				

#### 6.4 The list of fault displays

If the displayed message does not correspond to any of the following or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative.

#### Error message

· A message regarding operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel and the parameter unit is displayed. The inverter does not trip.

Operation panel	Name	Refer to
indication		
E	Faults history	681
HOLd	Operation panel lock	685
LOCA	Password locked	685
Er Ito		
Ery	Parameter write error	685
E-8		
-E Ito		
r-E4	Copy operation error	686
E. Eto		
-68		
Err.	Error	687

### Warning

· The inverter does not trip even when a warning is displayed. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.

Operation panel indication	Name	Refer to page
OL	Stall prevention (overcurrent)	688
oL	Stall prevention (overvoltage)	688
Rb	Regenerative brake pre-alarm	688
TH	Electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm	689
PS	PU stop	689
SL	Speed limit indication	689
CP CP	Parameter copy	689
SA	Safety stop	689
ot TM	Maintenance signal output	690
LIF	USB host error	690
HP I	Home position return setting error	690
HP2	Home position return uncompleted	690
HP3	Home position return parameter setting error	690
EV	24 V external power supply operation	690

#### ◆Alarm

• The inverter does not trip. An Alarm (LF) signal can also be output with a parameter setting.

Operation panel	Name	Refer to
indication		page
FN	Fan alarm	690
FNZ	Internal fan alarm	690

#### ◆Fault

- · A protective function trips the inverter and outputs a Fault (ALM) signal.
- The data code is used for checking the fault detail via communication or with Pr.997 Fault initiation.

Operation panel indication		Name	Data code	Refer to page
Ε.	DE 1	Overcurrent trip during acceleration	16 (H10)	691
E.	002	Overcurrent trip during constant speed	17 (H11)	691
E.	003	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop	18 (H12)	692
E.		Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration	32 (H20)	692
E.	01/5	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed	33 (H21)	692
E.	0 V 3	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop	34 (H22)	693
E.	r Hr	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	48 (H30)	693
E.	T H M	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	49 (H31)	693
E.	FIN	Heatsink overheat	64 (H40)	693
E.	l PF	Instantaneous power failure	80 (H50)	694
E.	UVE	Undervoltage	81 (H51)	694
E.	1 LF	Input phase loss	82 (H52)	694
Ε.	OLF	Stall prevention stop	96 (H60)	694
Ε.	50r	Loss of synchronism detection	97 (H61)	695
Ε.	ЬE	Brake transistor alarm detection	112 (H70)	695
Ε.	GF.	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent	128 (H80)	695
E.	LF	Output phase loss	129 (H81)	695
Ε.		External thermal relay operation	144 (H90)	695
E.	PFE	PTC thermistor operation	145 (H91)	696

#### The list of fault displays

=	eration		Data	Refer
	panel dication	Name	code	to
		0 " 6 "	160	page
E.	OPF	Option fault	(HA0)	696
E.	OP I		161 (HA1)	
E.	0P2	Communication option fault	162	696
<b>├</b>		- Communication option fault	(HA2) 163	
E.	0P3		(HA3)	
E.	15		164 (HA4)	
E.	17		165	
-		Llaar definition error by the DLC	(HA5) 166	_
E.	18	User definition error by the PLC function	(HA6)	697
E.	19		167	
Ε.	20		(HA7) 168	_
			(HA8)	
E.	PE	Parameter storage device fault	176 (HB0)	697
E.	PUE	PU disconnection	177 (HB1)	697
-	REF	Potry count oyooo	178	697
-		Retry count excess	(HB2)	097
E.	PE2	Parameter storage device fault	179 (HB3)	697
E.	CPU		192	
			(HC0) 245	
E.	5	CPU fault	(HF5)	697
Ε.	5		246 (HF6)	
E.	7		247	
		Operation panel power supply	(HF7) 193	
E.	СГЕ	short circuit/RS-485 terminals	(HC1)	698
F		power supply short circuit	194	698
	P24	24 VDC power fault	(HC2)	030
E.	Cd0	Abnormal output current detection	196 (HC4)	698
E.	I DH	Inrush current limit circuit fault	197	698
<u> </u>	SER	Communication fault (inverter)	(HC5) 198	698
-		, , ,	(HC6) 199	030
E.	Al E	Analog input fault	(HC7)	699
E.	US6	USB communication fault	200 (HC8)	699
Ę	SAF	Safety circuit fault	201	699
-		Curety official facility	(HC9) 202	-
E.	PbC	Internal circuit fault	(HCA)	699
E.	13		253 (HFD)	699
E.	05	Overspeed occurrence	208	699
-		Speed deviation excess	(HD0) 209	
E.	058	detection	(HD1)	700
E.	EEF	Signal loss detection	210 (HD2)	700
F	Od	Excessive position fault	211	700
<u>'-</u> .			(HD3)	. 50

Operation panel indication	Name	Data code	Refer to page	
E. Mb 1		213 (HD5)		
E. M62		214 (HD6)		
E. Mb3		215 (HD7)		
E. Mb4	Brake sequence fault	216 (HD8)	700	
E. M65		217 (HD9)		
E. M66		218 (HDA)		
Е. МЬ 7		219 (HDB)		
E. EP	Encoder phase fault	220 (HDC)	701	
E. MP	Magnetic pole position unknown	222 (HDE)	701	
E. I AH	Abnormal internal temperature	225 (HE1)	701	
E. LCI	4 mA input fault	228 (HE4)	701	
E. PCH	Pre-charge fault	229 (HE5)	701	
E. Pld	PID signal fault	230 (HE6)	702	
E. 1		241 (HF1)		
E. 2	Option fault	242 (HF2)	702	
E. 3		243 (HF3)		
E. 11	Internal circuit fault	251 (HFB)	702	

If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

#### 6.5 **Causes and corrective actions**

#### **♦**Error message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shut off.

Operation panel indication	HOLD	HOLd	
Name	Operation panel lock		
Description	Operation lock is set. Operation other than STOP is invalid. (Refer to page 277.)		
Check point			
Corrective action	Press MODE for 2 s to release the lock.		

Operation panel indication	LOCD	LOEd	
Name	Password locked		
Description	Password function is active. Display and setting of parameters are restricted.		
Check point			
Corrective action	Enter the password in <b>Pr.297 Password lock/unlock</b> to unlock the password function before operating.(Refer to page 285.)		

Operation panel indication	Er1	Er 1	
Name	Parameter write er	ror	
Description	<ul> <li>Parameter setting was attempted while Pr.77 Parameter write selection is set to disable parameter write.</li> <li>Overlapping range has been set for the frequency jump.</li> <li>Overlapping range has been set for the adjustable 5 points V/F.</li> <li>The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication.</li> <li>IPM parameter initialization was attempted while Pr.72 = "25".</li> </ul>		
Check point	Check the Pr.77 Parameter write selection setting. (Refer to page 281.) Check the settings of Pr.31 to Pr.36 (frequency jump). (Refer to page 361.) Check the settings of Pr.100 to Pr.109 (adjustable 5 points V/F). (Refer to page 623.) Check the connection of PU and the inverter. Check the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting. A sine wave filter cannot be used under PM sensorless vector control.		

Operation panel indication	Er2	E-2	
Name	Write error during of	pperation	
<b>Description</b> Parameter write was attempted while <b>Pr.77</b> = "0".		as attempted while <b>Pr.77</b> = "0".	
Check point	Check that the inv	verter is stopped.	
Corrective action	<ul> <li>After stopping the operation, make parameter setting.</li> <li>When setting Pr.77 = "2", parameter write is enabled during operation. (Refer to page 281.)</li> </ul>		

Operation panel indication	Er3	E-3	
Name	Calibration error		
<b>Description</b> Analog input bias and gain calibration values have been set too close.		and gain calibration values have been set too close.	
Check point Check the settings 431.)		of the calibration parameters C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions). (Refer to page	

Operation panel indication	Er4	E r	
Name	Mode designation error		
Description	Parameter setting was attempted in the External or NET operation mode while Pr.77 = "1".  Parameter write was attempted when the command source is not at the operation panel (FR-DU08).		
Check point	<ul> <li>Check point</li> <li>Check that operation mode is PU operation mode.</li> <li>Check that the Pr.551 setting is correct.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. (Refer to page 281</li> <li>When Pr.77 = "2", parameter write is enabled regardless of the operation mode. (Refer to page 281</li> <li>Set Pr.551 = "2". (Refer to page 331.)</li> </ul>		, parameter write is enabled regardless of the operation mode. (Refer to page 281.)	

Operation panel indication	Er8	E-8	
Name	USB memory device	ce operation error	
Description	<ul> <li>An operation command was given during the USB memory device operation.</li> <li>A copy operation (writing) was performed while the PLC function was in the RUN state.</li> <li>A copy operation was attempted for a password locked project.</li> <li>Check if the USB memory device is operating.</li> </ul>		
Check point		function is in the RUN state. ct data is locked with a password.	
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Perform the operation after the USB memory device operation is completed.</li> <li>Stop the PLC function. (Refer to page 565 and the PLC function programming manual.)</li> <li>Unlock the password of the project data using FR Configurator2. (Refer to the Instruction Manuals of FR Configurator2 and GX Works2.)</li> </ul>		

Operation panel indication	rE1	r-E I		
Name	Parameter read er	Parameter read error		
· · ·		urred at the operation panel side EEPROM while reading the copied parameters.  urred in the USB memory device while copying the parameters or reading the PLC function		
Check point				
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Perform parameter copy again. (Refer to page 653, page 656.)</li> <li>Perform PLC function project data copy again. (Refer to page 565)</li> <li>The USB memory device may be faulty. Replace the USB memory device.</li> <li>The operation panel (FR-DU08) may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative.</li> </ul>			

Operation panel indication	rE2	- 60	
Name	Parameter write er	ror	
Description	<ul> <li>Parameter copy from the operation panel to the inverter was attempted during operation.</li> <li>A failure has occurred at the operation panel side EEPROM while writing the copied parameters.</li> <li>A failure has occurred in the USB memory device while writing the copied parameters or PLC function project data.</li> </ul>		
Check point	Check that the inverter is stopped.		
• After stopping the operation, perform parameter copy again. (Refer to page 653.) • The operation panel (FR-DU08) may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative. • Perform parameter copy or PLC project data copy again. (Refer to page 565 and page 656. • The USB memory device may be faulty. Replace the USB memory device.		nel (FR-DU08) may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative. er copy or PLC project data copy again. (Refer to page 565 and page 656)	

Operation panel indication	rE3	-E3	
Name	Parameter verificat	tion error	
Description	The data in the inverter are different from the data in the operation panel. A failure has occurred at the operation panel side EEPROM during parameter verification. A failure has occurred in the USB memory device during parameter verification. The data in the inverter are different from the data in the USB memory device or the personal computer (FR Configurator2)		
Check point  • Check the parameter setting of the source inverter against the setting of the destination inve		eter setting of the source inverter against the setting of the destination inverter.	
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Continue the verification by pressing SET</li> <li>Perform parameter verification again. (Refer to page 655.)</li> <li>The operation panel (FR-DU08) may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative.</li> <li>The USB memory device may be faulty. Replace the USB memory device.</li> <li>Verify the PLC function project data again.(Refer to page 565.)</li> </ul>		

Operation panel indication	rE4	r- E <sup>L</sup> -1				
Name	Model error					
Description	<ul> <li>A different model was used when parameter copy from the operation panel or parameter verification was performed.</li> <li>The data in the operation panel were not correct when parameter copy from the operation panel or parameter verification was performed.</li> </ul>					
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the parameter copy or verification source inverter is of the same model.</li> <li>Check that parameter copy to the operation panel was not interrupted by switching OFF the power or by disconnecting the operation panel.</li> </ul>					
Corrective action		ter copy and parameter verification between inverters of the same model (FR-A800 series). ter copy to the operation panel from the inverter again.				

Operation panel indication	rE6	-E5				
Name	File error					
Description	<ul> <li>The parameter copy file in the USB memory device cannot be recognized.</li> <li>An error has occurred in the file system during transfer of the PLC function data or writing to RAM.</li> </ul>					
Check point						
Corrective action		er copy again.(Refer to page 656.) action project data again.(Refer to page 565.)				

Operation panel indication	rE7	r-E7			
Name	File quantity error				
Description	• A parameter copy was attempted to the USB memory device in which the copy files from 001 to 099 had already been saved.				
Check point	Check if the number of copy files in the USB memory device has reached 99.				
Corrective action	Delete the copy fi	Delete the copy file in the USB memory device and perform parameter copy again.(Refer to page 656.)			

Operation panel indication	rE8	r-E8				
Name	No PLC function p	roject file				
Description	The specified PLC	The specified PLC function project file does not exist in the USB memory device.				
Check point		e file exists in the USB memory device. e folder name and the file name in the USB memory device is correct.				
Corrective action	The data in the US	B memory device may be damaged.				

Operation panel indication	Err.	Err.
Description	This error may oc     When using a ser	s turned ON.  nel and inverter cannot make normal communication (contact faults of the connector).  cur when the voltage at the input side of the inverter drops.  parate power source for the control circuit power (R1/L11, S1/L21) from the main circuit  2, T/L3), this error may appear at turning ON of the main circuit. It is not a fault.
Corrective action		S signal.  Stion between the operation panel and the inverter.  on the input side of the inverter.

## **♦**Warning

Output is not shut off when a protective function activates.

Operation panel indication	OL		FR-LU08	OL			
Name	Stall prevention (ov	ention (overcurrent)					
	·	current of the inverter inc	•	revention (overcurrent) function activates. ercurrent) function.			
	During acceleration	control) of the inverter e operation level, etc.), t current decreases to pre	exceeds the stall p his function stops event the inverter duced below stall	nder Real sensorless vector control or vector revention level ( <b>Pr.22 Stall prevention</b> the increase in frequency until the overload from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the prevention operation level, this function			
Description	During constant-speed operation	When the output current (output torque under Real sensorless vector control or vector control) of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention level ( <b>Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level</b> , etc.), this function reduces frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has reduced below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.					
	When the output current (output torque under Real sensorless vector control or vector control) of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention level ( <b>Pr.22 Stall prevention</b> During deceleration operation level, etc.), this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function decreases the frequency again.						
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the Pr.0 Torque boost setting is not too large.</li> <li>The Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time settings may be too short.</li> <li>Check that the load is not too heavy.</li> <li>Check for any failures in peripheral devices.</li> <li>Check that the Pr.13 Starting frequency is not too large.</li> <li>Check that Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level is appropriate.</li> </ul>						
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Check that Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level is appropriate.</li> <li>Gradually increase or decrease the Pr.0 setting by 1% at a time and check the motor status.(Refer to page 617.)</li> <li>Set a larger value in Pr.7 Acceleration time and Pr.8 Deceleration time. (Refer to page 300.)</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Try Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.</li> <li>Change the Pr.14 Load pattern selection setting.</li> <li>The stall prevention operation current can be set in Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level. (Initial value is 150%.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level, or disable stall prevention with Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection. (Use Pr.156 to set either operation continued or not at OL operation.)</li> </ul>						

Operation panel indication	oL	oL	FR-LU08	oL		
Name	Stall prevention (over	rvoltage)				
Description	• The regeneration av page 641.)	When the output voltage of the inverter increases, the stall prevention (overvoltage) function activates.     The regeneration avoidance function activates due to excessive regenerative power of the motor. (Refer to page 641.)     The following section explains the stall prevention (overvoltage) function.  If the regenerative power of the motor becomes excessive to exceed the regenerative power consumption canability this function stops decreasing the frequency to prevent				
Check point		<ul> <li>Check for sudden speed reduction.</li> <li>Check if the regeneration avoidance function (Pr.882 to Pr.886) is being used. (Refer to page 641.)</li> </ul>				
Corrective action	The deceleration time	e may change. Increase	the deceleration ti	me using Pr.8 Deceleration time.		

Operation panel indication	RB	RP.	FR-LU08	RB		
Name	Regenerative brake	e pre-alarm (Standard mo	dels only)			
Description		Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the <b>Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty</b> value. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV[]) occurs.				
Check point	Check if the brake resistor duty is not too high.     Check that the Pr.30 Regenerative function selection and Pr.70 settings are correct.					
Corrective action	• Set the decelerati • Check the <b>Pr.30</b> a	on time longer. and <b>Pr.70</b> settings. (Refer	to page 634.)			

Operation panel indication	тн	<b> </b>	FR-LU08	тн		
Name	Electronic thermal	relay function pre-alarn	1	•		
Description	Appears if the cumulative value of the electronic thermal O/L relay reaches or exceeds 85% of the preset level of <b>Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</b> . If the value reaches 100% of <b>Pr.9</b> setting, motor overload trip (E.THM) occurs.					
Check point	Check for large load or sudden acceleration.     Check that the <b>Pr.9</b> setting is appropriate. (Refer to <b>page 346</b> .)					
Corrective action	Reduce the load and frequency of operation. Set an appropriate value in <b>Pr.9</b> . (Refer to <b>page 346</b> .)					

Operation panel indication	PS	P5	FR-LU08	PS		
Name	PU stop					
Description	The motor is stopped using STOP under the mode other than the PU operation mode. (To enable under the mode other than the PU operation mode, set Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection. Refer to page 273 for details.)  The motor is stopped by the emergency stop function.					
Check point	Check for a stop made by pressing  of the operation panel.     Check for whether the X92 signal is OFF.					
Corrective action	_	nal OFF and release with signal and OFF the start	2711			

Operation panel indication	SL	SL	FR-LU08	SL		
Name	Speed limit indicati	on				
Description	Output if the speed	limit level is exceeded d	uring torque contr	ol.		
Check point	Check that the torque command is not larger than required.     Check if the speed limit level is set too low.					
Corrective action	Decrease the torque command value.     Increase the speed limit level.					

Operation panel indication	СР	[P	FR-LU08	СР		
Name	Parameter copy	Parameter copy				
Description		Appears when parameter copy is performed between inverters FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower, FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower, FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher				
Check point	Resetting of Pr.9, Pr.30, Pr.51, Pr.56, Pr.57, Pr.61, Pr.70, Pr.72, Pr.80, Pr.82, Pr.90 to Pr.94, Pr.453, Pr.455, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.557, Pr.859, Pr.860 and Pr.893 is necessary.					
Corrective action	Set the initial value	in Pr.989 Parameter co	py alarm release			

Operation panel indication	SA	SA	FR-LU08	_						
Name	Safety stop									
Description	Appears when safety stop function is activated (during output shutoff). (Refer to page 61.)									
Check point	<ul> <li>Check if an emergency stop device is activated.</li> <li>Check if the shorting wire between S1 and PC or between S2 and PC is disconnected when not using the safety stop function.</li> </ul>									
Corrective action	<ul> <li>An emergency stop device is active when using the safety stop function. Identify the cause of emergency stop, ensure the safety and restart the system.</li> <li>When not using the safety stop function, short across terminals S1 and PC and across S2 and PC with shorting wire for the inverter to run.</li> <li>If 5  is indicated when wires across S1 and SIC and across S2 and SIC are both conducted while using</li> </ul>									
	the safety stop function (drive enabled), internal failure might be the cause. Check the wiring of terminals S1, S2 and SIC and contact your sales representative if the wiring has no fault.									

Operation panel indication	MT1 to MT3	ML 1 to	FR-LU08	MT1 to MT3					
Name	Maintenance signa	Maintenance signal output 1 to 3							
Description	Appears when the inverter's cumulative energization time reaches or exceeds the parameter set value. Set the time until the MT is displayed using Pr.504 Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time (MT1), Pr.687 Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time (MT2), and Pr.689 Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time (MT3).  MT does not appear when the settings of Pr.504, Pr.687, and Pr.689 are initial values (9999).								
Check point	The set time of maintenance timer has been exceeded. (Refer to page 297.)								
Corrective action	Take appropriate countermeasures according to the purpose of the maintenance timer setting.  Setting "0" in Pr.503 Maintenance timer 1, Pr.686 Maintenance timer 2, and Pr.688 Maintenance timer 3 clears the indication.								

Operation panel indication	UF	LIF	FR-LU08	UF					
Name	USB host error	USB host error							
Description	Appears when an excessive current flows into the USB A connector.								
Check point	Check if a USB device other than a USB memory device is connected to the USB A connector.								
Corrective action		<ul> <li>If a device other than a USB memory device is connected to the USB A connector, remove the device.</li> <li>Setting Pr.1049 USB host reset = "1" or inverter reset clears the UF indication.</li> </ul>							

Operation panel indication	HP1 to HP3	to 	FR-LU08	HP1 to HP3				
Name	Home position retu	Home position return error						
Description	Appears when an error occurs during the home position return operation under position control. For the details, refer to page 253.							
Check point	Identify the cause of the error occurrence.							
Corrective action	Check the parameter setting, and check that the input signal is correct.							

Operation panel indication	EV	Eľ	FR-LU08	_				
Name	24 V external power supply operation							
Description	Flickers when the main circuit power supply is off and the 24 V external power supply is being input.							
Check point	Power is supplied from a 24 V external power supply.							
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Turning ON the power supply (main circuit) of the inverter clears the indication.</li> <li>If the indication is still displayed after turning ON of the power supply (main circuit) of the inverter, the power supply voltage may be low, or the jumper between the terminals P/+ and P1 may be disconnected.</li> </ul>							

#### **♦**Alarm

Output is not shut off when a protective function activates. An alarm can also be output with a parameter setting. (Set "98" in Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to page 399.)

Operation panel indication	FN		FR-LU08	FN				
Name	Fan alarm							
Description		For the inverter that contains a cooling fan, FN appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to a fault, low rotation speed or different operation from the setting of <b>Pr.244 Cooling fan operation selection</b> .						
Check point	Check the cooling fan for a failure.							
Corrective action	The fan may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative.							

Operation panel indication	FN2		FR-LU08	FN2				
Name	Internal fan alarm (	Internal fan alarm (IP55 compatible models only)						
Description	FN2 appears on the operation panel when the internal air circulation fan stops due to a fault or low rotation speed.							
Check point	Check the internal air circulation fan for a failure.							
Corrective action	The fan may be faulty. Please contact your sales representative.							

#### **♦**Fault

When a protective function activates, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

Operation panel indication	E.OC1	E.		1	FR-LU08	OC During Acc			
Name	Overcurrent trip during acceleration								
Description	When the inverter acceleration, the p	•			• • •	nately 235%*1 of the rated current during r trips.			
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for sudden speed acceleration.</li> <li>Check if the downward acceleration time is too long in a lift application.</li> <li>Check for output short-circuit.</li> <li>Check that the Pr.3 Base frequency setting is not 60 Hz when the motor rated frequency is 50 Hz.</li> <li>Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.</li> <li>Check that the regenerative driving is not performed frequently. (Check if the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference voltage at regenerative driving and overcurrent occurs due to increase in the motor current.)</li> <li>Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted (under vector control).</li> <li>Check that the encoder wiring and the specifications (encoder power supply, resolution, differential/complementary) are correct. Check also that the motor wiring (U, V, W) is correct (under vector control).</li> <li>Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.</li> <li>Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> </ul>								
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (PM sensoriess vector control)</li> <li>Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> <li>Set the acceleration time longer. (Shorten the downward acceleration time of the lift.)</li> <li>If "E.OC1" always appears at start, disconnect the motor once and restart the inverter. If "E.OC1" still appears, contact your sales representative.</li> <li>Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur.</li> <li>Set 50 Hz in Pr.3 Base frequency. (Refer to page 618.)</li> <li>Lower the stall prevention operation level. Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (Refer to page 363.)</li> <li>Set the base voltage (rated voltage of the motor, etc.) in Pr.19 Base frequency voltage. (Refer to page 618.)</li> <li>Check RS-485 terminal connection (under vector control).</li> <li>Check the wiring and specifications of the encoder and the motor. Perform the setting according to the specifications of the encoder and the motor (under vector control). (Refer to page 66.)</li> <li>Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.</li> <li>Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> <li>Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, use the automatic restart after instantaneous</li> </ul>								

Differs according to ratings. The rating can be changed using Pr.570 Multiple rating setting. (Refer to page 279.) 148% for SLD rating, 170% for LD rating, 235% for ND rating (initial setting), and 280% for HD rating

Operation panel indication	E.OC2	E. 002	FR-LU08	Stedy Spd OC				
Name	Overcurrent trip du	ring constant speed						
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 235%*2 of the rated current during constant-speed operation, the protection circuit is activated and the inverter trips.							
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for sudden load change.</li> <li>Check for output short-circuit.</li> <li>Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.</li> <li>Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted (under vector control).</li> <li>Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.</li> <li>Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> <li>Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> </ul>							
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> <li>Keep the load stable.</li> <li>Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur.</li> <li>Lower the stall prevention operation level. Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (Refer to page 363.)</li> <li>Check RS-485 terminal connection (under vector control).</li> <li>Prevent the motor from switching the rotation direction from forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.</li> <li>Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> <li>Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, use the automatic restart after instantaneous</li> </ul>							

Differs according to ratings. The rating can be changed using Pr.570 Multiple rating setting. (Refer to page 279.) 148% for SLD rating,170% for LD rating, 235% for ND rating (initial setting), and 280% for HD rating

Operation panel indication	E.OC3	E.	003	FR-LU08	OC During Dec			
Name	Overcurrent trip du	ring dec	eleration or stop	)				
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 235%*3 of the rated current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protection circuit is activated and the inverter trips.							
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for sudden speed reduction.</li> <li>Check for output short-circuit.</li> <li>Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake.</li> <li>Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled.</li> <li>Check that the power supply for RS-485 terminal is not shorted (under vector control).</li> <li>Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.</li> <li>Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> <li>Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control)</li> </ul>							
Corrective action	<ul> <li>363.)</li> <li>Check RS-485 te</li> <li>Prevent the moto during torque con</li> <li>Choose inverter a</li> <li>Input a start comm</li> </ul>	o make nical bracevention command control under not and after and after not control and	sure that output ake operation. operation level. onnection (unde vitching the rota er Real sensorle or capacities that er the motor sto	Activate the fast-reference of the fast-refe	not occur. esponse current limit operation. (Refer to page forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward) orless vector control) se the automatic restart after instantaneous sensorless vector control)			

<sup>\*3</sup> Differs according to ratings. The rating can be changed using Pr.570 Multiple rating setting. (Refer to page 279.) 148% for SLD rating,170% for LD rating, 235% for ND rating (initial setting), and 280% for HD rating

Operation panel indication	E.OV1	E.		1	FR-LU08	OV During Acc	
Name	Regenerative over	oltage	trip during	accele	ration		
Description	If regenerative power causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.						
Check point	Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during downward acceleration in vertical lift load) Check that the Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level is not set to the no load current or lower. Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia.						
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Set the acceleration time shorter. Use the regeneration avoidance function (Pr.882 to Pr.886). (Refer to page 641.)</li> <li>Set a value larger than the no load current in Pr.22.</li> <li>Set Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation = "10, 11". (Refer to page 363.)</li> </ul>						

Operation panel indication	E.OV2	Ε.		FR-LU08	Stedy Spd OV			
Name	Regenerative over	oltage t	rip during consta	nt speed				
Description	If regenerative power causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.							
Check point	Check for sudden load change. Check that the Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level is not set to the no load current or lower. Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia. Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short.							
Corrective action	• Keep the load stable. • Use the regeneration avoidance function (Pr.882 to Pr.886). (Refer to page 641.) • Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. • Set a value larger than the no load current in Pr.22. • Set Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation = "10, 11". (Refer to page 363.) • Set the acceleration/deceleration time longer. (Under vector control or Advanced magnetic flux vector control, the output torque can be increased. However, sudden acceleration may cause an overshoot in speed, resulting in an occurrence of overvoltage.)							

Operation panel indication	E.OV3	E.		3	FR-LU08	OV During Dec			
Name	Regenerative over	oltage 1	trip during	decele	ration or stop				
Description	value, the protection	If regenerative power causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.							
Check point		Check for sudden speed reduction.     Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia.							
Corrective action	load.) • Make the brake c • Use the regenera • Use the brake uni	cle long ion avo	ger. idance fun ver regener	ction (I	Pr.882 to Pr.886).	(Refer to page 641.)  (RerCV) as required.  ntion operation = "10, 11". (Refer to page			

Operation panel indication	E.THT	E.	}	- }-{	FR-LU08	Inv. Overload		
Name	Inverter overload tr	p*4						
Description	When the temperature of the output transistor element exceeds the protection level while a current flows at the rated output current level or higher without causing an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]), the inverter output is stopped.(Permissible overload capacity 150% 60 s)							
Check point	Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short. Check that torque boost setting is not too large (small). Check that load pattern selection setting is appropriate for the load pattern of the using machine. Check the motor for the use under overload. Check that the encoder wiring and the specifications (encoder power supply, resolution, differential/complementary) are correct. Check also that the motor wiring (U. V. W) is correct (under vector control).							
Corrective action	<ul> <li>complementary) are correct. Check also that the motor wiring (U, V, W) is correct (under vector control).</li> <li>Set the acceleration/deceleration time longer.</li> <li>Adjust the torque boost setting.</li> <li>Set the load pattern selection setting according to the load pattern of the using machine.</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Check the wiring and specifications of the encoder and the motor. Perform the setting according to the specifications of the encoder and the motor (under vector control). (Refer to page 66.)</li> </ul>							

<sup>\*4</sup> Resetting the inverter initializes the internal cumulative heat value of the electronic thermal O/L relay function.

Operation panel indication	E.THM	E.	-		FR-LU08	Motor Ovrload		
Name	Motor overload trip	*5						
Description	The electronic thermal O/L relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat, which is caused by overload or reduced cooling capability during low-speed operation. When the cumulative heat value reaches 85% of the <b>Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</b> setting, pre-alarm (TH) is output. When the accumulated value reaches the specified value, the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.							
Check point	Check that the se	<ul> <li>Check the motor for the use under overload.</li> <li>Check that the setting of Pr.71 Applied motor for motor selection is correct. (Refer to page 454.)</li> <li>Check that the stall prevention operation setting is correct.</li> </ul>						
Corrective action	<ul><li>Reduce the load.</li><li>For a constant-to</li><li>Set the stall preven</li></ul>							

 $<sup>*5 \</sup>quad \text{Resetting the inverter initializes the internal cumulative heat value of the electronic thermal O/L relay function}.$ 

Operation panel indication	E.FIN	E.	FI	N	FR-LU08	H/Sink O/Temp		
Name	Heatsink overheat							
Description	When the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor activates, and the inverter output is stopped.  The FIN signal can be output when the temperature becomes approximately 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature.  For the terminal used for the FIN signal output, assign the function by setting "26 (positive logic) or 126 (negative logic)" from <b>Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)</b> . (Refer to page 399.)							
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for too high surrounding air temperature.</li> <li>Check for heatsink clogging.</li> <li>Check that the cooling fan is not stopped. (Check that FN is not displayed on the operation panel.)</li> </ul>							
Corrective action	Set the surroundi     Clean the heatsin     Replace the cooli	k.	mperatu	re to witl	nin the specificatio	ns.		

Operation panel indication	E.IPF	E.	1	FF	FR-LU08	Inst. Pwr. Loss
Name	Instantaneous pow	er failure	(Sta	andard mod	els and IP55 comp	patible models only)
Description	If a power failure occurs for longer than 15 ms*6 (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to trip the inverter in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. If a power failure persists for 100 ms or longer, the fault warning output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is ON upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15 ms*6.) In some operating status (load magnitude, acceleration/ deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration. When instantaneous power failure protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to page 546, page 552.)					
Check point	Find the cause of it	ıstantane	ous	power failu	re occurrence.	
Corrective action	<ul> <li>Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence.</li> <li>Remedy the instantaneous power failure.</li> <li>Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure.</li> <li>Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (Pr. 57).</li> <li>(Refer to page 546, page 552.)</li> </ul>					

<sup>\*6 10</sup> ms for IP55 compatible models

Operation panel indication	E.UVT	E.		FR-LU08	Under Voltage		
Name	Undervoltage (Star	dard mod	els and IP55 c	ompatible models	only)		
Description	If the power supply voltage of the inverter decreases, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage decreases to about 150 VAC (300 VAC for the 400 V class) or below, this function shuts off the inverter output.  When a jumper is not connected across P/+ and P1, the undervoltage protective function is activated.  When undervoltage protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to page 546, page 552.)						
Check point	<ul> <li>Check if a high-capacity motor is driven.</li> <li>Check if the jumper is connected across terminals P/+ and P1.</li> </ul>						
Corrective action		e jumper a	across terminal	s P/+ and P1 exce	er supply.  pt when connecting a DC reactor.  ontact your sales representative.		

Operation panel indication	E.ILF	E.	1	LF	•	FR-LU08	Input phase loss
Name	Input phase loss (S	Standard	mod	dels and	IP5	5 compatible mod	els only)
Description	When <b>Pr.872 Input phase loss protection selection</b> is enabled ("1") and one of the three-phase power input is lost, the inverter output is shut off. This protective function is not available when <b>Pr.872</b> is set to the initial value ( <b>Pr.872</b> = "0"). (Refer to <b>page 357</b> )						
Check point	Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input.						
Corrective action	Wire the cables p     Repair a break po	. ,	he c	able.			

Operation panel indication	E.OLT	E.		FR-LU08	Stll Prev STP						
Name	Stall prevention sto	Stall prevention stop									
Description	Magneticifix  If the output frequency has fallen to 0.5 Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3 s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and the inverter trips. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated.										
Description	When speed control Pr.865 Low speed	When speed control is performed, a fault (E.OLT) appears and the inverter trips if frequency drops to the Pr.865 Low speed detection (initial value is 1.5 Hz) setting by torque limit operation and the output torque exceeds the Pr.874 OLT level setting (initial value is 150%) setting and remains 3 s.									
Check point	Check that the Pr. (Check the Pr.22 vector control.)	Check the motor for the use under overload. Check that the Pr.865 and Pr.874 values are correct. (Check the Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level setting under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.)									
Corrective action	magnetic flux vec • For a test run with page 177.)	<ul> <li>Change the Pr.22, Pr.865, and Pr.874 values. (Check the Pr.22 setting under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.)</li> <li>For a test run without connecting a motor, select the PM sensorless vector control test operation. (Refer to page 177.)</li> <li>Also check that the stall prevention (overcurrent) warning (OL) or the stall prevention (overvoltage) warning</li> </ul>									

Operation panel indication	E.SOT	E.	501	FR-LU08	Motor Step Out					
Name	Loss of synchronis	Loss of synchronism detection								
Description		The inverter trips when the motor operation is not synchronized. (This function is only available under PM sensorless vector control.)								
Check point	<ul> <li>Check that the PM motor is not driven overloaded.</li> <li>Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the PM motor is coasting.</li> <li>Check if a motor is connected under PM sensorless vector control.</li> <li>Check if a PM motor other than the MM-CF series is driven.</li> </ul>									
Corrective action	restart after instar • Check the connec • For a test run with page 177.) • Drive an IPM mot	arts duri ntaneous ction of the nout cond or (MM-0	ng coasting, set s power failure. he IPM motor. necting a motor,	select the PM sen	asting time ≠ "9999", and select the automatic sorless vector control test operation.(Refer to auto tuning must be performed. (Refer to page					

Operation panel indication	E.BE	E.	6E	FR-LU08	Br. Cct. Fault				
Name	Brake transistor ala	rm detec	tion						
Description	a case, the power	The inverter trips if a fault due to damage of the brake transistor and such occurs in the brake circuit. In such a case, the power supply to the inverter must be shut off immediately.  Appears when an internal circuit fault occurred for separated converter types and IP55 compatible models.							
Check point	Reduce the load inertia.     Check that the brake duty is proper.								
Corrective action	Replace the inverter.								

Operation panel indication	E.GF	E.	GF	FR-LU08	Ground Fault			
Name	Output side earth (	ground) fa	ault overcurrent					
Description		The inverter trips if an earth (ground) fault overcurrent flows due to an earth (ground) fault that occurred on the inverter's output side (load side).						
Check point	Check for an earth (ground) fault in the motor and connection cable.							
Corrective action	Remedy the earth	ground) f	ault portion.					

Operation panel indication	E.LF	E.	LF	FR-LU08	Output phase loss				
Name	Output phase loss								
Description	The inverter trips if	The inverter trips if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost.							
Check point	Check the wiring. (Check that the motor is normally operating.)     Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter.     Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting. (PM sensorless vector control)								
Corrective action		nand after		os. Alternatively, us 2). (PM sensorles	se the automatic restart after instantaneous s vector control)				

Operation panel indication	E.OHT	E.	[]}-{	FR-LU08	OH Fault			
Name	External thermal re	lay oper	ration					
Description	The inverter trips if the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection or the internally mounted thermal relay in the motor, etc. switches ON (contacts open).  This function is available when "7" (OH signal) is set in any of <b>Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)</b> . This protective function is not available in the initial status. (OH signal is not assigned.)							
Check point		Check for motor overheating.     Check that the value "7" (OH signal) is set correctly to any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function						
Corrective action	• Reduce the load and • Even if the relay of	•	•	atically, the inverte	er will not restart unless it is reset.			

Operation panel indication	E.PTC	E. PFE	FR-LU08	PTC activated			
Name	PTC thermistor ope	eration					
Description	The inverter trips if resistance of the PTC thermistor connected between the terminal 2 and terminal 10 is equal to or higher than the <b>Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level</b> setting for a continuous time equal to or longer than the setting value in <b>Pr.1016 PTC thermistor protection detection time</b> . When the initial value ( <b>Pr.561</b> = "9999") is set, this protective function is not available.						
Check point	Check the connection with the PTC thermistor.  Check the Pr.561 and Pr.1016 settings.  Check the motor for operation under overload.						
Corrective action	Reduce the load.						

Operation panel indication	E.OPT	E.		FR-LU08	Option Fault					
Name	Option fault									
Description	<ul> <li>Appears when the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3 accidentally when a high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) is connected (when Pr.30 Regenerative function selection = "2").</li> <li>Appears when torque command by the plug-in option is selected using Pr.804 Torque command source selection and no plug-in option is mounted. This function is available under torque control.</li> <li>Appears when either one of a plug-in option (FR-A8AP or FR-A8APR) or a control terminal option (FR-A8TP) is not installed.</li> <li>Appears when the switch for manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.</li> <li>Appears when a communication option is connected while Pr.296 Password lock level = "0 or 100".</li> </ul>									
Check point	<ul> <li>Appears when a communication option is connected while Pr.296 Password lock level = "0 or 100".</li> <li>Check that the AC power supply is not connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3 when a high power factor converter (FR-HC2) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) is connected (when Pr.30 = "2").</li> <li>Check that the plug-in option for torque command setting is connected.</li> <li>Check that the plug-in option (FR-A8AP or FR-A8APR) and the control terminal option (FR-A8TP) are installed correctly. Check that the settings of Pr.393 Orientation selection and Pr.862 Encoder option selection are correct.</li> <li>Check for the password lock with a setting of Pr.296 = "0, 100".</li> </ul>									
Corrective action	a high power fact  Check for connect  Install the plug-in correctly. Set Pr.3  Set the switch on Instruction Manual	be damager convertion of the option (F. 93 and P. the plug-in of each word lock	ged if the AC po ter is connected plug-in option. R-A8AP or FR-/ r.862 correctly. n option, which option.)	. Please contact y Check the <b>Pr.804</b> A8APR) and the co (Refer to <b>page 50</b> is for manufacture	ontrol terminal option (FR-A8TP) are installed					

Operation panel indication	E.OP1 to E.OP3	Ei Ei		l to	FR-LU08	Option1 Fault to Option3 Fault		
Name	Communication op	tion fac	ult					
Description	The inverter trips if a communication line error occurs in the communication option.  This function stops the inverter output when a communication line error occurs on the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board of the FR-A800-GF.  When the FR-A8APR is installed to the inverter and a motor with a resolver is used, the inverter trips if the FR-A8APR fails or the wiring of the resolver is not properly connected.							
Check point	Check for an incorrect option function setting and operation.  Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector properly.  For the FR-A800-GF, check that the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board is securely installed to the connector of the inverter control circuit board.  Check for a break in the communication cable.  Check that the terminating resistor is fitted properly.  Check that the wiring of the resolver is correct. (When the FR-A8APR is used)							
Corrective action	• Check the conne • Check the wiring	in option ink IE ction of of the r	on securely Field Netw communic esolver. (W	/. ork con ation ca /hen the	able. e FR-A8APR is us	t board of the FR-A800-GF securely. sed) our sales representative.		

Operation panel indication	E.16 to E.20	E.	15 to	FR-LU08	Fault 16 to Fault 20
Name	User definition erro	or by the P	LC function		
Description	The inverter trips were the protective function the initial setting	when the potion is action (Pr.414 =	rotective function vated when the "0").	on is activated. PLC function is enal	pecial register SD1214 for the PLC function.  bled. This protective function is not available by sequence programs.
Check point	Check if "16 to 20	" is set in	the special regi	ster SD1214.	
Corrective action	Set a value other	than "16 to	o 20" in the spe	cial register SD1214	4.

Operation panel indication	E.PE	E.	PE	FR-LU08	Corrupt Memory
Name	Parameter storage	device fai	ult (control circ	uit board)	
Description	The inverter trips if	a fault oc	curs in the para	ameter stored. (EE	PROM failure)
Check point	Check for too many	number (	of parameter w	rite times.	
Corrective action		ommunic	ation EEPRO		(write to RAM) for the operation which requires writing to RAM goes back to the initial status at

Operation panel indication	E.PUE	E.	PUE	FR-LU08	PU Leave Out
Name	PU disconnection				
Description	parameter unit is selection/discon • The inverter trips retries when Pr.12 • The inverter trips	disconne nected I if commu 11 Numb if commu	ected, when the PU detection/Plunication errors oper of PU communication is brok	disconnected PU of U stop selection . occurred consecut nunication retries	ively for more than permissible number of ≠ "9999" during the RS-485 communication. d of time set in <b>Pr.122 PU communication</b>
Check point	Check that the op     Check the Pr.75 s		panel or the para	meter unit is conn	ected properly.
Corrective action	Fit the operation pa	nel or th	ne parameter uni	t securely.	

Operation panel indication	E.RET	E.	REL	FR-LU08	Retry No Over		
Name	Retry count excess						
Description	The inverter trips if Number of retries			resumed properly	within the number of retries set in <b>Pr.67</b>		
Check point	Find the cause of the fault occurrence.						
Corrective action	Eliminate the cause	of the	error preceding tl	nis error indication			

Operation panel indication	E.PE2	E.	PE2	FR-LU08	PR storage alarm	
Name	Parameter storage	device f	aultParameter st	torage device fault	(main circuit board)	
Description	The inverter trips if	a fault o	ccurs in the para	meter stored. (EE	PROM failure)	
Check point						
Corrective action	Please contact you	ır sales r	epresentative.			

	E.CPU	E. (			CPU Fault					
Operation panel	E. 5	E.	E I	ED 11100	Fault 5					
indication	E. 6	E.	8	FR-LU08	Fault 6					
	E. 7	E.			Fault 7					
Name	CPU fault	PU fault								
Description	The inverter trips if	the commur	nication fault	of the built-in CPU	J occurs.					
Check point	Check for devices	Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter.								
Corrective action		• Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. • Please contact your sales representative.								

Operation panel indication	E.CTE	E.	EFE	FR-LU08	Circuit fault		
Name	Operation panel po	wer sup	oply short circuit/I	RS-485 terminals	power supply short circuit		
Description	<ul> <li>Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit</li> <li>When the power supply for the operation panel (PU connector) is shorted, the power output is shutoff and the inverter trips. The use of the operation panel (parameter unit) and the RS-485 communication via the PU connector are disabled. To reset, enter the RES signal from the terminal, reset via communication through the RS-485 terminals, or switch power OFF then ON again.</li> <li>When the power supply for the RS-485 terminals are short circuited, this function shuts off the power output.</li> <li>At this time, communication from the RS-485 terminals cannot be made. To reset, use of the operation panel, enter the RES signal, or switch power OFF then ON again.</li> </ul>						
Check point	Check that the PU connector cable is not shorted.     Check that the RS-485 terminals are connected correctly.						
Corrective action	Check PU and the     Check the connect		the RS-485 termi	nals.			

Operation panel indication	E.P24	E. P24	FR-LU08	24 VDC power fault				
Name	24 VDC power faul	t						
Description	At this time, all exte	When the 24 VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output.  At this time, all external contact inputs switch OFF. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal.  To reset it, use the operation panel, or switch power OFF, then ON again.						
Check point		Check for a short circuit in the PC terminal output.     Check that the 24 V external power supply voltage is correct.						
Corrective action		at 24 V. (If the power at		e is supplied to the 24V input circuit for a long correct voltage although it will not damage the				

Operation panel indication	E.CDO	E.		FR-LU08	OC detect level			
Name	Abnormal output co	ırrent de	etection					
Description	This functions is a	The inverter trips if the output current exceeds the <b>Pr.150 Output current detection level</b> setting.  This functions is available when <b>Pr.167 Output current detection operation selection</b> is set to "1". When the initial value ( <b>Pr.167</b> = "0") is set, this protective function is not available.						
Check point	Check the settings detection signal r				on signal delay time, Pr.166 Output current 411.)			

Operation panel indication	E.IOH	E.	1	[]}-{	FR-LU08	Inrush overheat				
Name	Inrush current limit	Inrush current limit circuit fault (Standard models and IP55 compatible models only)								
Description	The inverter trips w circuit failure	The inverter trips when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit is overheated. The inrush current limit circuit failure								
Check point	Check if the input     A840-03250(110k)	<ul> <li>Check that frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated.</li> <li>Check if the input side fuse (5A) in the power supply circuit of the inrush current limit circuit contactor (FR-A840-03250(110K) or higher) is blown.</li> <li>Check that the power supply circuit of inrush current limit circuit contactor is not damaged.</li> </ul>								
Corrective action	Configure a circuit If the situation does					ated. ire, please contact your sales representative.				

Operation panel indication	E.SER	E.	SER	FR-LU08	VFD Comm error			
Name	Communication fau	ılt (inver	ter)					
Description	more when Pr.335	<b>RS-485</b> The inve	communication erter also trips if o	retry count ≠ "9	ively for the permissible number of retries or 999" during RS-485 communication from the proken for the period of time set in <b>Pr.336 RS-</b>			
Check point	Check the RS-485 terminal wiring.							
Corrective action	Perform wiring of the RS-485 terminals properly.							

Operation panel indication	E.AIE	E.	FI	E	FR-LU08	Analog in error		
Name	Analog input fault					•		
Description		cted by	Pr.73 A	nalog ir		or higher voltage is input to terminal 2 while the to terminal 4 while the current input is selected		
Check point	Check the Pr.73, Pr.267, and the voltage/current input switch settings.(Refer to page 422)							
Corrective action	Either give a currer input and input a ve		nan 30 m	A, or se	: <b>Pr.73</b> , <b>Pr.267</b> , an	d the voltage/current input switch to the voltage		

Operation panel indication	E.USB	E.	U5b	FR-LU08	USB comm error				
Name	USB communication	n fault							
Description	The inverter trips w time interval.	The inverter trips when the communication is cut off for the time set in <b>Pr.548 USB communication check</b> time interval.							
Check point	Check that the US	SB comn	nunication cable	is connected secu	ırely.				
Corrective action	• Check the Pr.548 • Connect the USB • Increase the Pr.54	commu			4.)				

Operation panel indication	E.SAF	臣.	SAF	FR-LU08	Safety circuit fault				
Name	Safety circuit fault								
Description	<ul> <li>The inverter trips when a safety circuit fault occurs.</li> <li>The inverter trips if the either of the wire between S1 and SIC or S2 and SIC becomes non-conductive while using the safety stop function.</li> <li>When not using the safety stop function, the inverter trips when the shorting wire between terminals S1 and PC or across S2 and PC is disconnected.</li> </ul>								
Check point		ing wire	•		fault when using the safety stop function. 2 and PC is disconnected when not using the				
Corrective action	<ul> <li>When using the safety stop function, check that wiring of terminal S1, S2 and SIC is correct and the safety stop input signal source such as a safety relay module is operating properly. Refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual for causes and countermeasures. (Please contact your sales representative for the manual.)</li> <li>When not using the safety stop function, short across terminals S1 and PC and across S2 and PC with shorting wires. (Refer to page 61.)</li> </ul>								

Operation panel	E.PBT	Ш	PEF	FR-LU08	PBT fault					
indication	E.13	Ш	E		Fault 13					
Name	Internal circuit fault	nternal circuit fault								
Description	The inverter trips w	The inverter trips when an internal circuit fault occurs.								
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative.									

Operation panel indication	E.OS	E.	05	FR-LU08	Overspeed occurrence					
Name	Overspeed occurrence									
Description	The inverter trips when the motor speed exceeds the <b>Pr.374 Overspeed detection level</b> under encoder feedback control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and PM sensorless vector control. This protective function is not available in the initial status.									
Check point	Check that the Pr.374 setting is correct. Check that the number of encoder pulses does not differ from the actual number of Pr.369 (Pr.851) Number of encoder pulses (under encoder feedback control or vector control).									
Corrective action	Set the Pr.374 correctly.     Set the Pr.369 (Pr.851) correctly (under encoder feedback control or vector control).									

Operation panel indication	E.OSD Vector	E.	058	FR-LU08	Spd deviation fault			
Name	Speed deviation ex	cess de	tection					
Description	The inverter trips if the motor speed is increased or decreased under the influence of the load etc. during vector control with Pr.285 Speed deviation excess detection frequency set and cannot be controlled in accordance with the speed command value.  If the motor is accelerated against the stop command accidentally, the deceleration check function (Pr.690) is activated to stop the inverter output.							
Check point	Check that the values of Pr.285 and Pr.853 Speed deviation time are correct. Check for sudden load change. Check that the number of encoder pulses does not differ from the actual number of Pr.369 (Pr.851) Number of encoder pulses.							
Corrective action	Set Pr.285 and Pr.853 correctly.  Keep the load stable.  Set Pr.369 (Pr.851) correctly.							

Operation panel indication	E.ECT	E. ECT	FR-LU08	Encoder signal loss							
Name	Signal loss detection	Signal loss detection									
Description	The inverter trips when the encoder signal is shut off under orientation control, encoder feedback control or vector control. This protective function is not available in the initial status.										
Check point	<ul> <li>Check for the encoder signal loss.</li> <li>Check that the encoder specifications are correct.</li> <li>Check for a loose connector.</li> <li>Check that the switch setting of a vector control compatible option is correct.</li> <li>Check that the power is supplied to the encoder. Alternatively, check that the power is not supplied to the encoder later than the inverter.</li> <li>Check that the voltage of the power supplied to the encoder is the same as the encoder output voltage.</li> </ul>										
Corrective action	Make connection     Make a switch se     Supply the power     supplied to the inv     If the power is supent and set "0 (indisable signal loss)	nat meets the specificati securely. ting of a vector control of to the encoder. Or supporter. oplied to the encoder aftitial value)" in Pr.376 Encoderection.	ompatible option of the power to the er sent to the inverticed recoder signal loss	correctly. (Refer to page 67.) e encoder at the same time when the power is ter, check that the encoder signal is properly s detection enable/disable selection to ame as the encoder output voltage.							

Operation panel indication	E.OD Vector	E.	04	FR-LU08	Position fault						
Name	Excessive position	Excessive position fault									
Description	·	The inverter trips when the difference between the position command and position feedback exceeds <b>Pr.427 Excessive level error</b> under position control.									
Check point	Check that the loan	<ul> <li>Check that the position detecting encoder mounting orientation matches the parameter.</li> <li>Check that the load is not large.</li> <li>Check that the Pr.427, Pr.369 (Pr.851) Number of encoder pulses settings are correct.</li> </ul>									
Corrective action	<ul><li>Check the param</li><li>Reduce the load.</li><li>Set Pr.427, Pr.36</li></ul>		correctly.								

Operation panel indication	E.MB1 to 7	E.E.	1115 1115	¦to	FR-LU08	E.MB1 Fault to E.MB7 Fault				
Name	Brake sequence fa	Brake sequence fault								
Description		ective f	unction is n	ot avai	lable in the initial s	of the brake sequence function ( <b>Pr.278 to</b> status. (The brake sequence function is invalid.)				
Check point	Find the cause of the fault occurrence.									
Corrective action	Check the set para	meters	and perfor	m wirir	ng properly.					

Operation panel indication	E.EP Vector	Ε.	EP	FR-LU08	Encoder wiring		
Name	Encoder phase fau	Encoder phase fault					
Description	·	The inverter trips when the rotation command of the inverter differs from the actual motor rotation direction detected from the encoder during offline auto tuning. This protective function is not available in the initial status.					
Check point		Check for mis-wiring of the encoder cable.     Check if the <b>Pr.359 (Pr.852) Encoder rotation direction</b> setting is incorrect.					
Corrective action	Perform connection     Change the <b>Pr.35</b>		,				

Operation panel indication	E.MP Vector	E.	MF	FR-LU08	_		
Name	Magnetic pole posi	ion unkno	own				
Description		The inverter trips when the rotation command of the inverter differs from the actual motor rotation direction detected from the encoder during offline auto tuning. This protective function is not available in the initial status.					
Check point		Check for mis-wiring of the encoder cable.     Check if the <b>Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction</b> setting is incorrect.					
Corrective action	• Perform connection • Change the <b>Pr.35</b>		ing securely.				

Operation panel indication	E.IAH	E.	1	FIFT	FR-LU08	Abnormal Intnl Temp	
Name	Abnormal internal t	empera	ture	(IP55 compa	tible models only)		
Description	The inverter trips w	The inverter trips when the inverter internal temperature reaches the specified value or higher.					
Check point	Check for too high     Check if the interr				ature. ne cooling fan stops	due to a fault.	
Corrective action	• Install an inverter FR-A806.) • Replace the interr				,	er to the Instruction Manual (Hardware) of the	

Operation panel indication	E.LCI	E.		FR-LU08	Lost mA Input			
Name	4 mA input fault	4 mA input fault						
Description	filter. This function	The inverter trips when the analog input current is 2 mA or less for the time set in <b>Pr.778 4 mA input check filter</b> . This function is available when <b>Pr.573 4 mA input check selection</b> = "2 or 3". (Refer to <b>page 442</b> .) This function is not available in the initial status.						
Check point		Check for a break in the wiring for the analog current input.  Check that the <b>Pr.778</b> setting is not too short.						
Corrective action	• Check the wiring to Set the <b>Pr.778</b> set			out.				

Operation panel indication	E.PCH	E.	FEH	FR-LU08	Precharge Error		
Name	Pre-charge fault						
Description	<ul> <li>The inverter trips when the pre-charge time exceeds Pr.764 Pre-charge time limit.</li> <li>The inverter trips when the measured value exceeds Pr.763 Pre-charge upper detection level during pre-charging.</li> <li>This function is available when Pr.764 and Pr.763 are set. This protective function is not available in the initial status.</li> </ul>						
Check point	Check that the Pr     Check that the Pr	Check that the Pr.764 setting is not too short. Check that the Pr.763 setting is not too small. Check that the Pr.127 PID control automatic switchover frequency setting is not too low. Check for a break in the connection to the pump.					
Corrective action	• Set the Pr.764 se • Set the Pr.763 se • Set the Pr.127 se • Check the connect	tting larg	ger. her.				

Operation panel indication	E.PID	E.	FI	4	FR-LU08	PID Signal Error	
Name	PID signal fault						
Description	the absolute deviate Set this function in	The inverter trips if the measured value exceeds the PID upper limit or PID lower limit parameter setting, or the absolute deviation value exceeds the PID deviation parameter setting during PID control.  Set this function in Pr.131 PID upper limit, Pr.132 PID lower limit, Pr.553 PID deviation limit, and Pr.554 PID signal operation selection. (Refer to page 519.) This protective function is not available in the initial status					
Check point	Check the meter for a failure or break. Check that the parameter settings are correct. Check that the meter has no failure or break. Set the parameters correctly.						
Corrective action							

Operation panel indication	E. 1 to E. 3	E. E.	1to	FR-LU08	Fault 1 to Fault 3				
Name	Option fault								
Description	The inverter trips when a contact fault is found between the inverter and the plug-in option, or when the communication option is not connected to the connector 1.  For the FR-A800-GF, the inverter output is shut off when a connector contact fault or the like occurs between the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board and the inverter control circuit board.  Appears when the switch for manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.								
Check point	(1 to 3 indicate co • For the FR-A800- installed to the co • Check for excess	<ul> <li>Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector properly.</li> <li>(1 to 3 indicate connector numbers for connection of options.)</li> <li>For the FR-A800-GF, check that the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board is securely installed to the connector of the inverter control circuit board.</li> <li>Check for excessive noise around the inverter.</li> </ul>							
Corrective action	Connect the CC-l     Take measures as     If the situation do     Connect the comment	<ul> <li>Check if the communication option is connected to the connector 2 or 3.</li> <li>Connect the plug-in option securely.</li> <li>Connect the CC-Link IE Field Network communication circuit board of the FR-A800-GF securely.</li> <li>Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. If the situation does not improve after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.</li> <li>Connect the communication option to the connector 1.</li> <li>Set the switch on the plug-in option, which is for manufacturer setting, back to the initial setting. (Refer to the</li> </ul>							

Operation panel indication	E.11 Sensorless	E.	1 1	1	FR-LU08	Fault 11	
Name	Internal circuit fault						
Description	The speed may not decelerate during low speed operation if the rotation direction of the speed command and the estimated speed differ when the rotation is changing from forward to reverse or from reverse to forward during torque control under Real sensorless vector control. The inverter trips when overload occurs due to the un-switched rotation direction. This protective function is not available in the initial status (V/F control). (This function is only available under Real sensorless vector control.)						
Check point		Check that the rotation direction is not switched from forward to reverse rotation (or from reverse to forward) during torque control under Real sensorless vector control.					
Corrective action	<ul><li>Prevent the motor during torque con</li><li>Please contact yo</li></ul>	trol under Re	al senso	orles		forward to reverse (or from reverse to forward)	

## NOTE

- If protective functions with indication of "Fault" are activated when using the FR-PU07, "ERR" appears in the faults history of
- If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

#### 6.6 Check first when you have a trouble

For Real sensorless vector control and vector control, also refer to the troubleshooting on page 210 (speed control), page 238 (torque control), and page 266 (position control).



· If the cause is still unknown after every check, it is recommended to initialize the parameters, set the required parameter values and check again.

#### 6.6.1 Motor does not start

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to		
points		Power on a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB), an earth	page		
	A	leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or a magnetic contactor (MC).	_		
Main circuit	Appropriate power supply voltage is not applied.	Check for the decreased input voltage, input phase loss, and			
	(Operation panel display is not provided.)	wiring.			
	(operation parior display to flot provided.)	If only the control power is ON when using a separate power	58		
		source for the control circuit, turn ON the main circuit power.			
		Check the wiring between the inverter and the motor.  If the electronic bypass function is active, check the wiring of			
	Motor is not connected properly.	the magnetic contactor (MC) between the inverter and the	42		
		motor.			
		Securely fit a jumper across P/+ and P1.			
	The jumper corose D/+ to D1 is disconnected	When using a DC reactor (FR-HEL), remove the jumper across			
	The jumper across P/+ to P1 is disconnected.  A DC reactor (FR-HEL) is not connected.	P/+ to P1, and then connect the DC reactor.	42, 85		
	A DO TOUCION (TITATILE) IS NOT CONNECTED.	Connect the DC reactor securely when required according to			
		the capacity.			
		Check the start command source, and input a start signal.			
	Start signal is not input.	signal is not input.  PU operation mode: FWD / REV			
		External operation mode: STF/STR signal			
		Turn ON only one of the forward and reverse rotation start			
	Both the forward and reverse rotation start	signals (STF or STR).	49		
	signals (STF, STR) are input simultaneously.				
		in the initial setting, a stop command is given.			
	Frequency command is zero. (FWD or REV	Check the frequency command source and enter a frequency	324		
	LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	command.			
	AU signal is not ON when terminal 4 is used for frequency setting. (FWD or REV LED on	Turn ON the AU signal.	422		
	the operation panel is flickering.)	Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input.			
		Turn MRS or RES signal OFF.	<u> </u>		
	Output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is ON. (FWD or REV LED on the	Inverter starts the operation with a given start command and a	49		
	operation panel is flickering.)	frequency command after turning OFF MRS or RES signal.	43		
		Before turning OFF, ensure the safety.			
Input	CS signal is OFF while the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is	Turn ON the automatic restart after instantaneous power			
signal	selected (Pr.57 Restart coasting time ≠	failure/flying start (CS) signal.	546		
	9999). (FWD or REV LED on the operation	When the CS signal is assigned to an input terminal, automatic	340		
	panel is flickering.)	restart operation is enabled when the CS signal is turned ON.			
	Jumper connector of sink - source is	Check that the control logic switchover jumper connector is			
	incorrectly selected. (FWD or REV LED on the	correctly installed.	53		
	operation panel is flickering.)	If it is not installed correctly, input signal is not recognized.			
	Wiring of encoder is incorrect. (Under encoder feedback control or vector	Check the wiring of encoder.	69		
	control)	Shock allo willing of chlocaci.			
	Voltage/current input switch is not correctly set	Cat Bu 70 Augla minust aslanting Bu 207 Touris at 1			
	for analog input signal (0 to 5 V/0 to 10 V, 4 to	Set Pr.73 Analog input selection, Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then	422		
	20 mA). (FWD or REV LED on the operation	input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.	444		
	panel is flickering.)		1		
	STOP was pressed.	During the External operation mode, check the method of			
		restarting from a STOP input stop from PU.	274, 689		
	(Operation panel indication is 🖵 🖵 (PS).)	LICSIALLIU IIVIII A II FORMI IIIVUL SIVU IIVIII PU.	1		

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Input signal	For the separated converter type, terminals RDA and SE of the converter unit are not connected to terminals MRS (X10 signal) and SD (PC for source logic) of the inverter respectively.	Check for the wiring.	Refer to the Instruction Manual (Hardware) of the FR- A802.
	Two-wire or three-wire type connection is incorrect.	Check the wiring. Use the Start self-holding selection (STP (STOP)) signal when the three-wire type is used.	452
	Under V/F control, <b>Pr.0 Torque boost</b> setting is improper.	Increase the <b>Pr.0</b> setting by 0.5% increments while observing the rotation of a motor.  If that makes no difference, decrease the setting.	617
	Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection is set.	Check the <b>Pr.78</b> setting. Set <b>Pr.78</b> when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.	338
	Pr.79 Operation mode selection setting is incorrect.	Select the operation mode which corresponds with input methods of start command and frequency command.	321
	Bias and gain (calibration parameters <b>C2 to C7</b> ) settings are improper.	Check the bias and gain (calibration parameters <b>C2 to C7</b> ) settings.	431
	<b>Pr.13 Starting frequency</b> setting is greater than the running frequency.	Set running frequency higher than <b>Pr.13</b> . The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in <b>Pr.13</b> .	313, 314
	Frequency settings of various running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are zero.  Especially, <b>Pr.1 Maximum frequency</b> is zero.	Set the frequency command according to the application. Set <b>Pr.1</b> higher than the actual frequency used.	343, 360
	Pr.15 Jog frequency is lower than Pr.13 Starting frequency for JOG operation.	Set Pr.15 higher than Pr.13.	313, 314, 342
	The <b>Pr.359 (Pr.852) Encoder rotation direction</b> setting is incorrect under encoder feedback control or under vector control.	If the "REV" on the operation panel is lit even though the forward-rotation command is given, set <b>Pr.359 (Pr.852)</b> = "1".	72, 646
	When a vector control option is used, the option to be used and parameter settings do not match.	Correctly set <b>Pr.862 Encoder option selection</b> according to the option to be used.	179
Parameter setting	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check Pr.79 Operation mode selection, Pr.338 Communication operation command source, Pr.339 Communication speed command source, Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection and Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	321, 331
	Start signal operation selection is set by Pr.250 Stop selection.	Check the <b>Pr.250</b> setting and the connection of STF and STR signals.	452
	The motor has decelerated to a stop when power failure deceleration stop function is selected.	When power is restored, ensure the safety, and turn OFF the start signal once, then turn ON again to restart.  When <b>Pr.261 Power failure stop selection =</b> "2 or 12", the motor automatically restarts after the power is restored.	558
	Performing auto tuning.	When offline auto tuning ends, press panel for the PU operation. For the External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF or STR). This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication. (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)	458, 555
	The automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function has been activated. (Performing overload operation during input phase loss may cause voltage insufficiency, and that may result in detection of power failure.)	Set Pr.872 Input phase loss protection selection ="1" (input phase failure protection active).  Disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and power failure stop function.  Reduce the load.  Increase the acceleration time if the function was activated during acceleration.	357, 546, 552, 558
	The motor test operation is selected under vector control or PM sensorless vector control.	Check the Pr.800 Control method selection setting.	175
	When the FR-HC2, FR-CV, or FR-CC2 is used, the input logic setting of the X10 signal is incorrect.	Set <b>Pr.599</b> ="0" (initial value for standard models and IP55 compatible models) to use the X10 signal with the NO contact input specification, and <b>Pr.599</b> ="1" (initial value for separated converter types) to use the X10 signal with the NC contact input specification.	634
Load	Load is too heavy. Shaft is locked.	Reduce the load. Inspect the machine (motor).	_
		1	1

#### 6.6.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise

Check	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to
points			page
Input signal	Disturbance due to EMI when frequency or torque command is given from analog input	Take countermeasures against EMI.	92
Parameter setting	(terminal 1, 2, 4).	Increase the <b>Pr.74 Input filter time constant</b> if steady operation cannot be performed due to EMI.	429
	No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated.	In the initial setting, <b>Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection</b> is enabled to change motor noise to an unoffending complex tone. Therefore, no carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated.  Set <b>Pr.240</b> = "0" to disable this function.	291
	The motor noise increases due to activation of the carrier frequency automatic reduction function when the motor is driven overloaded.	Reduce the load. Disable the automatic reduction function by setting Pr.260 PWM frequency automatic switchover = "0".	291
	Resonance occurs. (output frequency)	Set Pr.31 to Pr.36, Pr.552 (Frequency jump). When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.	361
Parameter setting	Resonance occurs. (carrier frequency)	Change <b>Pr.72 PWM frequency selection</b> setting. Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or a motor.	291
		Set a notch filter.	220
	Auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.	Perform offline auto tuning.	458
	Gain adjustment during PID control is insufficient.	To stabilize the measured value, change the proportional band ( <b>Pr.129</b> ) to a larger value, the integral time ( <b>Pr.130</b> ) to a slightly longer time, and the differential time ( <b>Pr.134</b> ) to a slightly shorter time.  Check the calibration of set point and measured value.	519
	The gain is too high under Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM	During speed control, check the setting of Pr.820 Speed control P gain 2.	204
	sensorless vector control.	During torque control, check the setting of <b>Pr.824 Torque</b> control <b>P gain 2</b> .	237
Others	Mechanical looseness	Adjust machine/equipment so that there is no mechanical looseness.	_
	Contact the motor manufacturer.		
Motor	Operating with output phase loss	Check the motor wiring.	_

# 6.6.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Fan	Fan cover was not correctly installed when a cooling fan was replaced.	Install a fan cover correctly.	717

#### 6.6.4 **Motor generates heat abnormally**

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Motor	Motor fan is not working (Dust is accumulated.)	Clean the motor fan. Improve the environment.	_
WIOTOI	Phase to phase insulation of the motor is insufficient.	Check the insulation of the motor.	_
Main circuit	The inverter output voltage (U, V, W) are unbalanced.	Check the output voltage of the inverter. Check the insulation of the motor.	721
Parameter setting	Pr.71 Applied motor setting is incorrect.	Check the Pr.71 Applied motor setting.	454
_	Motor current is large.	Refer to "6.6.11 Motor current is too large".	708

# 6.6.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Main circuit	Phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is incorrect.	Connect phase sequence of the output cables (terminal U, V, W) to the motor correctly.	42
	The start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected improperly.	Check the wiring. (STF: forward rotation, STR: reverse rotation)	49, 452
Input signal	The polarity of the frequency command is negative during the polarity reversible operation set by <b>Pr.73 Analog input selection</b> .	Check the polarity of the frequency command.	422
Input signal Parameter setting	Torque command is negative during torque control under vector control.	Check the torque command value.	228

#### 6.6.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Input	Frequency setting signal is incorrectly input.	Measure the input signal level.	_
signal	The input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	94
	Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.2 Minimum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency, and the calibration parameters C2 to C7 settings are improper.	Check the settings of <b>Pr.1</b> , <b>Pr.2</b> , and <b>Pr.18</b> .	360
Parameter setting		Check the calibration parameters <b>C2 to C7</b> settings.	431
	Pr.31 to Pr.36, Pr.552 (frequency jump) settings are improper.	Narrow down the range of frequency jump.	361
Load		Reduce the load weight.	_
Parameter	Stall prevention (torque limit) function is	Set Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level (torque limit level)	
setting	activated due to a heavy load.	higher according to the load. (If <b>Pr.22</b> is set too high, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) is likely to occur.)	196, 363
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	_

## 6.6.7 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
	Acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	Increase the acceleration/deceleration time.	300
	Torque boost (Pr.0, Pr.46, Pr.112) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease the <b>Pr.0 Torque boost</b> setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur.	617
Parameter setting	The base frequency does not match the motor characteristics.	Under V/F control, set Pr.3 Base frequency, Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency), and Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency).	618
		Under vector control, set Pr.84 Rated motor frequency.	175
	Regeneration avoidance operation is performed	If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of Pr.886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain.	641
Load		Reduce the load weight.	_
Parameter setting	Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load.	Set Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level (torque limit level) higher according to the load. (If Pr.22 is set too high, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) is likely to occur.)	196, 363
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	_

#### 6.6.8 **Speed varies during operation**

Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, and encoder feedback control, the output frequency varies between 0 and 2 Hz as the load fluctuates. This is a normal operation and not a fault.

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Load	Load varies during an operation.	Select Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or encoder feedback control.	175, 646
	Frequency setting signal is varying.	Check the frequency setting signal.	_
	The frequency setting signal is affected by	Set filter to the analog input terminal using Pr.74 Input filter time constant, Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1.	429
	EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	94
Input signal	Malfunction is occurring due to the undesirable current generated when the transistor output unit is connected.	Use terminal PC (terminal SD when source logic) as a common terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current.	54
	Multi-speed command signal is chattering.	Take countermeasures to suppress chattering.	_
	Feedback signal from the encoder is affected by EMI.	Place the encoder cable far from the EMI source such as main circuit and power supply voltage.  Earth (ground) the shield of the encoder cable to the enclosure using a metal P-clip or U-clip.	69
	Fluctuation of power supply voltage is too large.	Under V/F control, change the <b>Pr.19 Base frequency voltage</b> setting (approximately by 3%).	618
	Pr.80 Motor capacity and Pr.81 Number of motor poles are not appropriate for the motor capacity under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control.	Check the settings of <b>Pr.80</b> and <b>Pr.81</b> .	175
	Wiring length exceeds 30 m when Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, or PM sensorless vector control is selected.	Perform offline auto tuning.	458
Parameter	Linder V/E central wiring is too long and a	In the low-speed range, set 0.5% in <b>Pr.0 Torque boost</b> .	617
setting	Under V/F control, wiring is too long and a voltage drop occurs.	Change the control method to Advanced magnetic flux vector control or Real sensorless vector control.	175
	Hunting occurs by the generated vibration, for example, when structural rigidity at load side is insufficient.	Disable automatic control functions, such as the energy saving operation, fast-response current limit operation, torque limit, regeneration avoidance function, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control, encoder feedback control, droop control, stall prevention, online auto tuning, notch filter, and orientation control. Under PID control, set smaller values to <b>Pr.129 PID proportional band</b> and <b>Pr.130 PID integral time</b> . Adjust so that the control gain decreases and the level of safety increases.	_
		Change Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting.	291

#### 6.6.9 Operation mode is not changed properly

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Input signal	Start signal (STF or STR) is ON.	Check that the STF and STR signals are off. When either is ON, the operation mode cannot be changed.	49, 452
Parameter	Pr.79 Operation mode selection setting is improper.	When the <b>Pr.79</b> is set to "0 (initial value)", the operation mode is the External operation mode at power ON. To switch to the PU operation mode, press PU on the operation panel (press on the parameter unit (FR-PU07)). At other settings (1 to 4, 6, 7), the operation mode is limited accordingly.	321
setting	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check Pr.79 Operation mode selection, Pr.338 Communication operation command source, Pr.339 Communication speed command source, Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection and Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	321, 331

## 6.6.10 Operation panel (FR-DU08) display is not operating

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Main			
circuit	Power is not input.	Input the power.	33
Control	Power is not input.	Imput the power.	33
circuit			
Front	Operation panel is not properly connected to	Check if the inverter front cover is installed securely.	22
cover	the inverter.	Check if the inverter from cover is installed securely.	22

## 6.6.11 Motor current is too large

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
	Torque boost ( <b>Pr.0</b> , <b>Pr.46</b> , <b>Pr.112</b> ) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease the <b>Pr.0 Torque boost</b> setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur.	617
	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed.	Set rated frequency of the motor to <b>Pr.3 Base frequency</b> .  Use <b>Pr.19 Base frequency voltage</b> to set the base voltage (for example, rated motor voltage).	618
	(Pr.3, Pr.14, Pr.19)	Change <b>Pr.14 Load pattern selection</b> according to the load characteristic.	620
Parameter		Reduce the load weight.	
setting	Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load.	Set Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level) higher according to the load. (If Pr.22 is set too high, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) is likely to occur.)	196, 363
		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	
	Offline auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.	Perform offline auto tuning.	458
	When PM sensorless vector control is selected for an IPM motor other than MM-CF, and offline auto tuning is not performed.	Perform offline auto tuning for an IPM motor.	468

## 6.6.12 Speed does not accelerate

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
	Start command and frequency command are chattering.	Check if the start command and the frequency command are correct.	_
Input signal	The wiring length used for analog frequency command is too long, and it is causing a voltage (current) drop.	Perform Analog input bias/gain calibration.	431
	The input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	94
	Pr.1 Maximum frequency, Pr.2 Minimum frequency, Pr.18 High speed maximum	Check the settings of Pr.1 and Pr.2 and set Pr.18.	360
	<b>frequency</b> , and the calibration parameters <b>C2 to C7</b> settings are improper.	Check the calibration parameters <b>C2 to C7</b> settings.	431
	The maximum voltage (current) input value is not set during the External operation. (Pr.125, Pr.126, Pr.18)	Check the settings of Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency and Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency.  To operate at 120 Hz or higher, set Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency.	360, 431
	Torque boost (Pr.0, Pr.46, Pr.112) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease the <b>Pr.0 Torque boost</b> setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur.	617
Parameter	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed.	Set rated frequency of the motor to <b>Pr.3 Base frequency</b> .  Use <b>Pr.19 Base frequency voltage</b> to set the base voltage (for example, rated motor voltage).	618
setting	(Pr.3, Pr.14, Pr.19)	Change <b>Pr.14 Load pattern selection</b> according to the load characteristic.	620
		Reduce the load weight.	_
	Stall prevention (torque limit) function is activated due to a heavy load.	Set Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level (torque limit level) higher according to the load. (If Pr.22 is set too high, an overcurrent trip (E.OC[]) is likely to occur.)	196, 363
		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	_
	Auto tuning is not performed under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, or vector control.	Perform offline auto tuning.	458
	The setting of pulse train input is improper.	Check the specification of the pulse generator (open collector output or complementary output) and check the adjustment of the pulse train and frequency (Pr.385 Frequency for zero input pulse and Pr.386 Frequency for maximum input pulse).	339
	During PID control, output frequency is automa	tically controlled to make measured value = set point.	519
Main circuit	Brake resistor is connected across terminals P/+ and P1 or across P1 and PR by mistake.	Connect an optional brake resistor (FR-ABR) across terminals P/+ and PR.	75

## 6.6.13 Unable to write parameter setting

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Input signal	Operation is being performed (signal STF or STR is ON).	Stop the operation.  When <b>Pr.77 Parameter write selection</b> = "0" (initial value), write is enabled only during a stop.	281
	You are attempting to set the parameter in the External operation mode.	Choose the PU operation mode.  Or, set <b>Pr.77 Parameter write selection</b> = "2" to enable parameter write regardless of the operation mode.	281, 321
	Parameter write is disabled by the Pr.77 Parameter write selection setting.	Check the <b>Pr.77</b> setting.	281
Parameter setting	Key lock mode is enabled by the Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection setting.	Check the <b>Pr.161</b> setting.	277
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check <b>Pr.79</b> , <b>Pr.338</b> , <b>Pr.339</b> , <b>Pr.550</b> and <b>Pr.551</b> , and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	321, 331
	Pr.72 PWM frequency selection was attempted to be set to "25".Alternatively, PM sensorless vector control was attempted while Pr.72 = "25".	Pr.72 = "25" cannot be set under PM sensorless vector control. (A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) cannot be used under PM sensorless vector control.)	291

# 6.6.14 Power lamp is not lit

Check points	Possible cause	Countermeasure	Refer to page
Main		Check for the wiring and the installation.	
circuit		Power lamp is lit when power is supplied to the control circuit	41
Control	willing of installation is improper.	(R1/L11, S1/L21).	4.
circuit		(****=***, ****==**/*	

# PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

This chapter explains the "PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION" for this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

For the "PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION" of the separated converter type, refer to the FR-A802 (Separated Converter Type) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

For the "PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to the FR-A806 (IP55/UL Type12 specification) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

7.1	Inspection item	<mark>712</mark>
7.2	Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and p	owers <mark>721</mark>

#### Inspection item

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

#### Precautions for maintenance and inspection

When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is not more than 30 VDC using a tester, etc.

#### 7.1 **Inspection item**

#### 7.1.1 **Daily inspection**

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.

- · Motor operation fault
- · Improper installation environment
- · Cooling system fault
- · Abnormal vibration, abnormal noise
- · Abnormal overheat, discoloration

#### 7.1.2 **Periodic inspection**

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.

Consult us for periodic inspection.

- Check and clean the cooling system. ...... Clean the air filter, etc.
- · Check the tightening and retighten. ..... The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc. Check and tighten them.

Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque. (Refer to page **45**.)

- · Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
- · Measure the insulation resistance.
- · Check and change the cooling fan and relay.



· When using the safety stop function, periodic inspection is required to confirm that safety function of the safety system operates correctly.

For more details, refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (BCN-A23228-001).

# 7.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection

Area of	Inspection item		Description		ection erval	Corrective action at fault occurrence	Check by the user
inspection					Periodic		
	Surrounding environment		Check the surrounding air temperature, humidity, dirt, corrosive gas, oil mist, etc.	0		Improve the environment.	
General	Overall unit		Check for unusual vibration and noise.	0		Check fault location and retighten.	
			Check for dirt, oil, and other foreign material. •1	0		Clean.	
	Power supply voltage		Check that the main circuit voltages and control voltages are normal. •2	0		Inspect the power supply.	
			(1)Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal).		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
	Ger	eral	(2)Check for loose screws and bolts.		0	Retighten.	
	General		(3)Check for overheat traces on the parts.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
			(4)Check for stain.		0	Clean.	
	Con	ductors cables	(1)Check conductors for distortion.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
	Conductors, cables		(2)Check cable sheaths for breakage and deterioration (crack, discoloration, etc.).		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
	Transformer/ reactor		Check for unusual odor and abnormal increase of whining sound.	0		Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer.	
Main circuit	Terminal block		Check for a damage.		o	Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer.	
	Smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor		(1)Check for liquid leakage.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
			(2)Check for safety valve projection and bulge.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
			(3)Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor. (Refer to page 716.)		0		
	Rela	ay/contactor	Check that the operation is normal and no chattering sound is heard.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
			(1)Check for crack in resistor insulation.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
	Res	istor	(2)Check for a break in the cable.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
	Operation check		(1)Check that the output voltages across phases are balanced while operating the inverter alone.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
Control circuit, protective circuit			(2)Check that no fault is found in protective and display circuits in a sequence protective operation test.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
	Components ch	Overall	(1)Check for unusual odor and discoloration.		o	Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer.	
			(2)Check for serious rust development.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
		Aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1)Check for liquid leakage in a capacitor and deformation trace.		0	Contact the manufacturer.	
			(2)Visual check and judge by the life check of the control circuit capacitor. (Refer to page 716.)		0		
			(1)Check for unusual vibration and noise.	0		Replace the fan.	
Cooling	Cooling fan		(2)Check for loose screws and bolts.		0	Fix with the fan cover fixing screws	
system			(3)Check for stain.		0	Clean.	
	Heatsink		(1)Check for clogging.		0	Clean.	
l He		NIIIOII	(2)Check for stain.		0	Clean.	

#### Inspection item

Area of inspection	Inspection item	Description	Inspection interval		Corrective action at fault	Check by the user
		2000.1911011		Periodic	occurrence	
Display	Indication	(1)Check that display is normal.	0		Contact the manufacturer.	
		(2)Check for stain.		0	Clean.	
	Meter	Check that reading is normal.	0		Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer.	
Load motor	Operation check	Check for vibration and abnormal increase in operation noise.	0		Stop the equipment and contact the manufacturer.	

- \*1 Oil component of the heat dissipation grease used inside the inverter may leak out. The oil component, however, is not flammable, corrosive, nor conductive and is not harmful to humans. Wipe off such oil component.
- \*2 It is recommended to install a voltage monitoring device for checking the voltage of the power supplied to the inverter.
- \*3 One to two years of periodic inspection cycle is recommended. However, it differs according to the installation environment. Consult us for periodic inspection.

#### NOTE

• Continuous use of a leaked, deformed, or degraded smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor (as shown in the table above) may lead to a burst, breakage or fire. Replace such a capacitor without delay.

#### **♦**Preparation

- Disconnect the external power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and motor cables (U, V, W).
- Prepare a tester. (For the resistance measurement, use the 100  $\Omega$  range.)

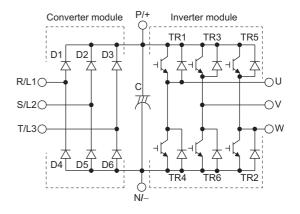
#### Checking method

Change the polarity of the tester alternately at the inverter terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, P/+, and N/- and check the electric continuity.

- Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.
- At the time of electric discontinuity, the measured value is almost  $\infty$ . When there is an instantaneous electric continuity, due to the smoothing capacitor, the tester may not indicate  $\infty$ . At the time of electric continuity, the measured value is several  $\Omega$  to several tens of  $\Omega$ . If all measured values are almost the same, although these values are not constant depending on the module type and tester type, the modules are without fault.

#### Module device numbers and terminals to be checked

		Tester polarity		Result		Tester polarity		Result
		$\oplus$	$\Theta$			0	$\Theta$	
e	D1	R/L1	P/+	Discontinuity	D4	R/L1	N/-	Continuity
odı	יט	P/+	R/L1	Continuity	D- <del>-</del>	N/-	R/L1	Discontinuity
Ē	D2	S/L2	P/+	Discontinuity	D5	S/L2	N/-	Continuity
ıţe		P/+	S/L2	Continuity		N/-	S/L2	Discontinuity
Converter module	D3	T/L3	P/+	Discontinuity	D6	T/L3	N/-	Continuity
Ö		P/+	T/L3	Continuity		N/-	T/L3	Discontinuity
υ	TR1	U	P/+	Discontinuity	TR4	U	N/-	Continuity
Пр		P/+	U	Continuity		N/-	U	Discontinuity
Inverter module	TR3	V	P/+	Discontinuity	TR6	V	N/-	Continuity
		P/+	V	Continuity		N/-	V	Discontinuity
ver	TR5	W	P/+	Discontinuity	TR2	W	N/-	Continuity
므		P/+	W	Continuity		N/-	W	Discontinuity



(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)

#### 7.1.5 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

### NOTE:

- · Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as these will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.
- The display, etc. of the operation panel (FR-DU08) and parameter unit (FR-PU07) are vulnerable to detergent and alcohol. Therefore, avoid using them for cleaning.

#### 7.1.6 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.

The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically. Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

Part name	Estimated lifespan*1	Description
Cooling fan	10 years	Replace (as required)
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	10 years*2	Replace (as required)
On-board smoothing capacitor	10 years*2	Replace the board (as required)
Relays	_	As required
Main circuit fuse (FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher)	10 years	Replace the fuse (as required)

- Estimated lifespan for when the yearly average surrounding air temperature is 40°C. (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
- \*2 Output current: 80% of the inverter rating



• For parts replacement, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

#### Displaying the life of the inverter parts

The inverter diagnoses the main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and inrush current limit circuit by itself and estimates their lives.

The self-diagnostic warning is output when the life span of each part is near its end. It gives an indication of replacement time. The life warning output can be used as a guideline for life judgment.

Parts	Judgment level			
Main circuit capacitor	85% of the initial capacity			
Control circuit capacitor	Estimated remaining life 10%			
Inrush current limit circuit	Estimated remaining life 10% (Power ON: 100,000 times left)			
Cooling fan	Less than 50% of the specified speed.*1			

\*1 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity (Refer to page 296 for details.)



• Refer to page 293 to perform the life check of the inverter parts.

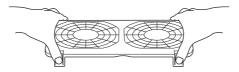
The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the surrounding air temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration are noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.

#### ◆ Removal (FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 04750(90K), FR-A840-00083(2.2K) to 03610(132K))

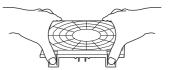
1) Push the hooks from above and remove the fan cover.



FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 00250(3.7K) FR-A840-00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)



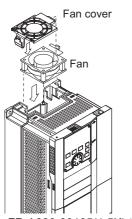
FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to 01540(30K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to 00770(30K)



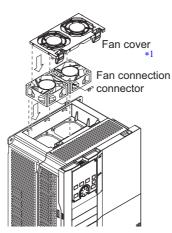
FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher FR-A840-00930(37K) to 03610(132K)

Fan cover

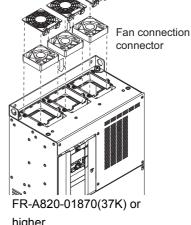
- 2) Disconnect the fan connectors.
- 3) Remove the fan.



FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 00250(3.7K) FR-A840-00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)



FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to 01540(30K) FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to 00770(30K)

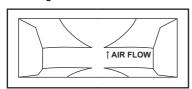


higher FR-A840-00930(37K) to 03610(132K)

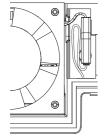
\*1 The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

#### Reinstallation (FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 04750(90K), FR-A840-00083(2.2K) to 03610(132K))

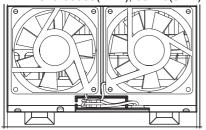
1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the "AIR FLOW" faces up.



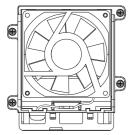
2) Reconnect the fan connectors.



FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 00250(3.7K) FR-A840-00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)



FR-A820-00930(18.5K), 01250(22K) FR-A840-00470(18.5K), 00620(22K)

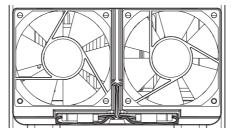


FR-A820-01870(37K), 02330(45K) FR-A840-00930(37K) to 01800(55K)

#### 3) Reinstall the fan cover.

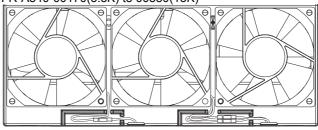


FR-A820-00105(1.5K) to 00250(3.7K) FR-A840-00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)



FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to 00770(15K),

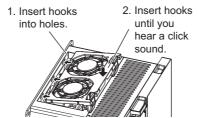
FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to 00380(15K)



FR-A820-01540(30K) FR-A840-00770(30K)



FR-A820-03160(55K) or higher FR-A840-02160(75K) to 03610(132K)



FR-A820-00340(5.5K) to 01540(30K), FR-A840-00170(5.5K) to 00770(30K)

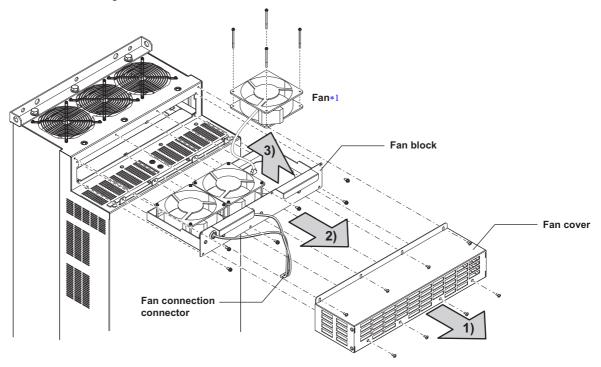


FR-A820-01870(37K) or higher FR-A840-00930(37K) to 03610(132K)

## NOTE

- Installing the fan in the opposite direction of air flow can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- · Prevent the cable from being caught when installing a fan.
- Switch the power OFF before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power OFF, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

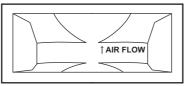
- 1) Remove the fan cover fixing screws, and remove the fan cover.
- 2) Disconnect the fan connector and remove the fan block.
- 3) Remove the fan fixing screws, and remove the fan.



\*1 The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

#### Reinstallation (FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher)

1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.



<Fan side face>

2) Install fans referring to the above figure.

- Installing the fan in the opposite air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- Prevent the cable from being caught when installing a fan.
- Switch the power OFF before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power OFF, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

### **♦**Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc. The replacement intervals greatly vary with the surrounding air temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned, normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years.

The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:

- · Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion.
- Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
- heck for external crack, discoloration, liquid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.



 The inverter diagnoses the main circuit capacitor and control circuit capacitor by itself and can judge their lives. (Refer to page 293.)

## ◆Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

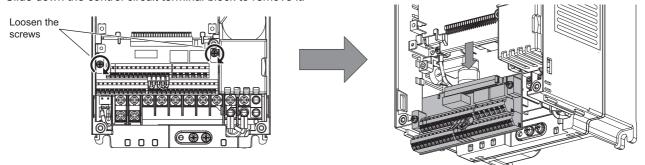
### ◆Main circuit fuse inside the inverter (FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher)

A fuse is used inside the inverter. Surrounding air temperature and operating condition affect the life of fuses. When the inverter is used in a normal air-conditioned environment, replace its fuse after about 10 years.

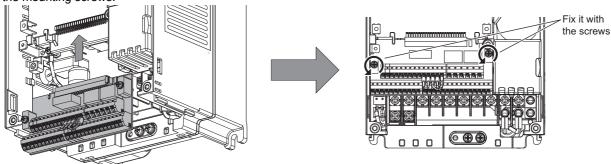
# 7.1.7 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be replaced with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the wiring cover of the inverter.

1) Loosen the two mounting screws at the both side of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.) Slide down the control circuit terminal block to remove it.



2) Be careful not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.



• NOTE

Before starting inverter replacement, switch power OFF, wait for at least 10 minutes, and then check the voltage with a tester
and such to ensure safety.

## **7.2** Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, measurement data depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.

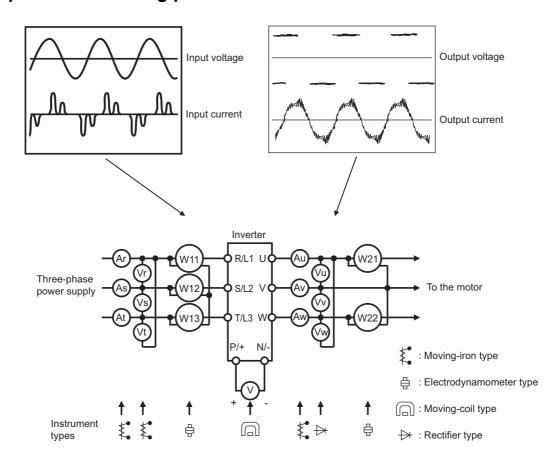
When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits with the instruments given on the next page.

When installing meters etc. on the inverter output side

When the inverter-to-motor wiring length is large, especially in the 400 V class, small-capacity models, the meters and CTs may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current. Therefore, choose the equipment which has enough allowance for the current rating.

To measure and display the output voltage and output current of the inverter, it is recommended to use the terminal AM and FM/CA output functions of the inverter.

### Examples of measuring points and instruments



## **♦** Measuring points and instruments

Item	Measuring point	Measuring instrument	Remarks (reference measured v	alue)
Power supply voltage V1	Across R/L1 and S/L2, S/L2 and T/L3, T/L3 and R/L1	Moving-iron type AC voltmeter*4	Commercial power supply Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation (Refer to page 728.)	
Power supply side current	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 line current	Moving-iron type AC ammeter*4		
Power supply side power P1	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and Across R/L1 and S/L2, S/L2 and T/L3, T/L3 and R/L1	Digital power meter (for inverter) or electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter	P1 = W11 + W12 + W13 (3-wattmeter method	od)
Power supply side power factor Pf1	Calculate after measu $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{3}V_1 \times I_1}$		oply side current and power supply side powe	r.
Output side voltage V2	Across U and V, V and W, and U	Rectifier type AC voltage meter*1*4 (moving-iron type cannot measure.)	Difference between the phases is within 1% maximum output voltage.	of the
Output side current I2	U, V and W line currents	Moving-iron type AC ammeter*2*4	Difference between the phases is 10% or lo rated inverter current.	wer of the
Output side power P2	U, V, W and across U and V, V and W	Digital power meter (for inverter) or electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter	P2 = W21 + W22 2-wattmeter method (or 3-wattmeter method	d)
Output side power factor Pf2	Calculate in similar matrix $Pf_2 = \frac{P_2}{\sqrt{3}V_2 \times I_2}$	anner to power supply side power fac	tor.	
Converter output	Across P/+ and N/-	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	Inverter LED is lit. 1.35 × V1	
Frequency setting signal	Across 2, 4(+) and 5 Across 1(+) and 5		0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA 0 to ±5 VDC and 0 to ±10 VDC	
Frequency setting power supply	Across 10(+) and 5 Across 10E(+) and 5		5.2 VDC 10 VDC	"5" is .
	Across AM(+) and 5		Approximately 10 VDC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)	common
	Across CA(+) and 5		Approximately 20 mADC at maximum frequency	
Frequency meter signal	Across FM(+) and SD	Moving-coil type (tester and such may be used.) (internal resistance 50 kΩ or more)	Approximately 5 VDC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)  T1  8VDC  Pulse width T1: Adjust with C0 (Pr.900). Pulse cycle T2: Set with Pr.55. (frequency monitor only)	"SD" is common
Start signal Select signal Reset signal Output stop signal	Across STF, STR, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, AU, STP (STOP), CS, RES, MRS(+) and SD (for sink logic)		When open 20 to 30 VDC ON voltage: 1 V or less	
Fault signal	Across A1 and C1 Across B1 and C1	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	Continuity check*3  [Normal] [Fault]  Across A1 and C1 Discontinuity Continuity Across B1 and C1 Continuity Discont	,

<sup>\*1</sup> Use an FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. A tester or general measuring instrument cannot measure accurately.

<sup>\*2</sup> When the carrier frequency exceeds 5 kHz, do not use this instrument since using it may increase eddy current losses produced in metal parts inside the instrument, leading to burnout. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.

<sup>\*3</sup> When the setting of Pr.195 ABC1 terminal function selection is the positive logic

<sup>\*4</sup> A digital power meter (designed for inverter) can also be used to measure.

#### 7.2.1 **Measurement of powers**

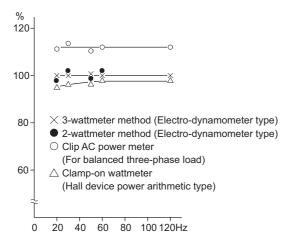
Use digital power meters (for inverter) for the both of inverter input and output side. Alternatively, measure using electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeters for the both of inverter input and output side in two-wattmeter or threewattmeter method. As the current is liable to be imbalanced especially in the input side, it is recommended to use the threewattmeter method.

Examples of measured value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.

An error will be produced by difference between measuring instruments, e.g. power calculation type and two- or threewattmeter type three-phase wattmeter. When a CT is used in the current measuring side or when the meter contains a PT on the voltage measurement side, an error will also be produced due to the frequency characteristics of the CT and PT.

#### [Measurement conditions]

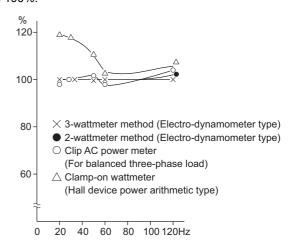
Constant output of 60 Hz or more frequency with a constanttorque (100%). The value obtained by the 3-wattmeter method with a 4-pole 3.7 kW induction motor is assumed to be 100%.



Example of measuring inverter input power

#### [Measurement conditions]

Constant output of 60 Hz or more frequency with a constanttorque (100%). The value obtained by the 3-wattmeter method with a 4-pole 3.7 kW induction motor is assumed to be 100%.



Example of measuring inverter output power

#### 7.2.2 Measurement of voltages and use of PT

## ◆Inverter input side

As the input side voltage has a sine wave and it is extremely small in distortion, accurate measurement can be made with an ordinary AC meter.

## ◆Inverter output side

Since the output side voltage has a PWM-controlled rectangular wave, always use a rectifier type voltmeter. A needle type tester cannot be used to measure the output side voltage as it indicates a value much greater than the actual value. A movingiron type meter indicates an effective value which includes harmonics and therefore the value is larger than that of the fundamental wave. The value monitored on the operation panel is the inverter-controlled voltage itself. Hence, that value is accurate and it is recommended to monitor values (analog output) using the operation panel.

#### **◆**PT

No PT can be used in the output side of the inverter. Use a direct-reading meter. (A PT can be used in the input side of the inverter.)

#### 7.2.3 Measurement of currents

Use moving-iron type meters on both the input and output sides of the inverter. However, if the carrier frequency exceeds 5 kHz, do not use that meter since an overcurrent losses produced in the internal metal parts of the meter will increase and the meter may burn out. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.

Since current on the inverter input side tends to be unbalanced, measurement of three phases is recommended. Correct value cannot be obtained by measuring only one or two phases. On the other hand, the unbalanced ratio of each phase of the output side current should be within 10%.

When a clamp ammeter is used, always use an effective value detection type. A mean value detection type produces a large error and may indicate an extremely smaller value than the actual value. The value monitored on the operation panel is accurate if the output frequency varies, and it is recommended to monitor values (provide analog output) using the operation

Examples of measured value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.

[Measurement conditions]

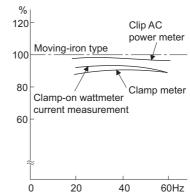
Indicated value of the moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.

Clip AC power meter Moving-iron 100 type 80 60 Clamp-on wattmeter Clamp meter current measurement 20 40 60Hz

Example of measuring inverter input current

[Measurement conditions]

Indicated value of the moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.



Example of measuring inverter output current

#### 7.2.4 Use of CT and transducer

A CT may be used in both the input and output sides of the inverter. Use the one with the largest possible VA ability because an error will increase if the frequency gets lower.

When using a transducer, use the effective value calculation type which is immune to harmonics.

#### 7.2.5 Measurement of inverter input power factor

Calculate using effective power and apparent power. A power-factor meter cannot indicate an exact value.

Effective power Total power factor of the inverter Apparent power Three-phase input power found by the 3-wattmeter method  $\sqrt{3} \times V$  (power supply voltage) × I (input current effective value)

#### 7.2.6 Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P and N)

The output voltage of the converter is output across terminals P and N and can be measured with a moving-coil type meter (tester). Although the voltage varies according to the power supply voltage, approximately 270 VDC to 300 VDC (540 VDC to 600 VDC for the 400 V class) is output when no load is connected and voltage decreases during driving load operation. When energy is regenerated from the motor during deceleration, for example, the converter output voltage rises to nearly 400 VDC to 450 VDC (800 VDC to 900 VDC for the 400 V class) maximum.

#### 7.2.7 **Measurement of inverter output frequency**

In the initial setting of the FM-type inverter, a pulse train proportional to the output frequency is output across the pulse train output terminals FM and SD of the inverter. This pulse train output can be counted by a frequency counter, or a meter (moving-coil type voltmeter) can be used to read the mean value of the pulse train output voltage. When a meter is used to measure the output frequency, approximately 5 VDC is indicated at the maximum frequency.

For detailed specifications of the pulse train output terminal FM, refer to page 390.

In the initial setting of the CA-type inverter, a pulse train proportional to the output frequency is output across the analog current output terminals CA and 5 of the inverter. Measure the current using an ammeter or tester.

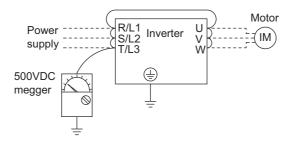
For detailed specifications of the analog current output terminal CA, refer to page 392.

## Insulation resistance test using megger

• For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500 VDC megger.)

## NOTE:

- · Before performing the insulation resistance test on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.
- For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a tester (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.



#### 7.2.9 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. Deterioration may occur.

# **MEMO**

# 8 SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter explains the "SPECIFICATIONS" of this product. Always read the instructions before using the equipment. For the "SPECIFICATIONS" of the separated converter type, refer to the FR-A802 (Separated Converter Type) Instruction Manual (Hardware). For the "SPECIFICATIONS" of the IP55 compatible model, refer to the FR-A806 (IP55/UL Type12 specification) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

8.1	Inverter rating	<mark>728</mark>
8.2	Motor rating	730
8.3	Common specifications	733
8.4	Outline dimension drawings	735

# **8.1** Inverter rating

#### ♦200 V class

	Model	FR-A820-[]	00046	00077	00105	00167	00250	00340	00490	00630	00770	00930	01250	01540	01870	02330	03160	03800	04750
	Wiodei	1 K-A020-[ ]	0.4K	0.75K	1.5K	2.2K	3.7K	5.5K	7.5K	11K	15K	18.5K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K	75K	90K
Ī		SLD	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90/110	132
Appli	cable motor	LD	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110
capac	city (kW) *1	ND (initial setting)	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90
l		HD	0.2*2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
		SLD	1.8	2.9	4	6.4	10	13	19	24	29	35	48	59	71	89	120	145	181
R	ated capacity	LD	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12	17	22	27	32	43	53	65	81	110	132	165
(k	(VA) *3	ND (initial setting)	1.1	1.9	3	4.2	6.7	9.1	13	18	23	29	34	44	55	67	82	110	132
1		HD	0.6	1.1	1.9	3	4.2	6.7	9.1	13	18	23	29	34	44	55	67	82	110
ı F		SLD	4.6	7.7	10.5	16.7	25	34	49	63	77	93	125	154	187	233	316	380	475
R	ated current	LD	4.2	7	9.6	15.2	23	31	45	58	70.5	85	114	140	170	212	288	346	432
(A	A)	ND (initial setting)	3	5	8	11	17.5	24	33	46	61	76	90	115	145	175	215	288	346
1		HD	1.5	3	5	8	11	17.5	24	33	46	61	76	90	115	145	175	215	288
j t		SLD	110% 6	0 s, 120°	% 3 s (in	verse-tin	ne chara	cteristics	at surr	ounding	air temp	erature 4	l0°C						
$\sim$	verload	LD	120% 6	0 s, 150	% 3 s (in	verse-tir	ne chara	cteristics	s) at surr	ounding	air temp	erature 5	50°C						
- CL	urrent rating	ND (initial setting)	150% 6	0 s, 200°	% 3 s (in	verse-tir	ne chara	cteristics	s) at surr	ounding	air temp	erature 5	50°C						
1		HD	200% 6	0 s, 250°	% 3 s (in	verse-tin	ne chara	cteristics	s) at surr	ounding	air temp	erature 5	50°C						
R	ated voltage *	5	Three-p	hase 20	0 to 240	V													
ı F		Brake transistor	Built-in											FR-BU2	(Option	)			
R	tegenerative	Maximum brake torque*7	150% to	orque/3%	ED *6	100% to 3%ED •		100% to 2%ED •		20% tor	que/con	tinuous						10% tor	
br	raking	FR-ABR (when the option is used)	150% to		100% to	orque/10	%ED	•		100% to	orque/6%	6ED		_	_	_	_	_	_
	ated input .C voltage/freq	uency	Three-p	hase 20	0 to 240	V 50 Hz	/60 Hz												
Р	ermissible AC	voltage fluctuation	170 to 2	264 V 50	Hz/60 H	z													
P	ermissible fred	quency fluctuation	±5%																
<u>&gt;</u>		SLD	5.3	8.9	13.2	19.7	31.3	45.1	62.8	80.6	96.7	115	151	185	221	269	316	380	475
supply	ated input	LD	5	8.3	12.2	18.3	28.5	41.6	58.2	74.8	90.9	106	139	178	207	255	288	346	432
ρ Cι	urrent (A) *8	ND (initial setting)	3.9	6.3	10.6	14.1	22.6	33.4	44.2	60.9	80	96.3	113	150	181	216	266	288	346
Power		HD	2.3	3.9	6.3	10.6	14.1	22.6	33.4	44.2	60.9	80	96.3	113	150	181	216	215	288
ı F		SLD	2	3.4	5	7.5	12	17	24	31	37	44	58	70	84	103	120	145	181
	ower supply	LD	1.9	3.2	4.7	7	11	16	22	29	35	41	53	68	79	97	110	132	165
¥9	apacity (kVA)	ND (initial setting)	1.5	2.4	4	5.4	8.6	13	17	23	30	37	43	57	69	82	101	110	132
1		HD	0.9	1.5	2.4	4	5.4	8.6	13	17	23	30	37	43	57	69	82	82	110
Prote	ective structure	(IEC 60529) *10	Enclose	type (IF	20)									Open ty	pe (IP00	1)			
	ng system		Self-cod	oling	Forced	air coolir	ng												
Cooli	ng byotom																		

- \*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- \*2 The 0.2 kW motor capacity is applicable under V/F control only.
- \*3 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220 V for 200 V class.
- \*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the maximum point of the voltage waveform at the inverter output side is the power supply voltage multiplied by about  $\sqrt{2}$ .
- \*6 Value for the built-in brake resistor
- \*7 Value for the ND rating
- \*8 The rated input current indicates a value at a rated output voltage. The impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables) affects the rated input current.
- \*9 The power supply capacity is the value when at the rated output current. It varies by the impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- \*10 FR-DU08: IP40 (except for the PU connector section)

#### ♦400 V class

			00023	00038	00052	00083	00126	00170	00250	00310	00380	00470	00620	00770	00930	01160	01800	02160	02600	03250	03610	04320	04810	05470	06100	06830
	Mode	el FR-A840-[]	0.4K	0.75K	1.5K	2.2K	3.7K	5.5K	7.5K	11K	15K	18.5K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K	75K	90K	110K	132K	160K	185K	220K	250K	280K
		SLD	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75/ 90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355
	plicable motor	LD	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315
ca	pacity (kW) *1	ND (initial setting)	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280
		HD	0.2*2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250
		SLD	1.8	2.9	4	6.3	10	13	19	24	29	36	47	59	71	88	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521
	Rated capacity	LD	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12	18	22	27	33	43	53	65	81	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465
	(kVA) *3	ND (initial setting)	1.1	1.9	3	4.6	6.9	9.1	13	18	24	29	34	43	54	66	84	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417
	,	HD	0.6	1.1	1.9	3	4.6	6.9	9.1	13	18	24	29	34	43	54	66	84	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367
		SLD	2.3	3.8	5.2	8.3	12.6	17	25	31	38	47	62	77	93	116	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683
	Rated current	LD	2.1	3.5	4.8	7.6	11.5	16	23	29	35	43	57	70	85	106	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610
	(A)	ND (initial setting)	1.5	2.5	4	6	9	12	17	23	31	38	44	57	71	86	110	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547
Į.		HD	8.0	1.5	2.5	4	6	9	12	17	23	31	38	44	57	71	86	110	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481
Output		SLD	110%	60 s,	120%	3 s (i	nverse	e-time	chara	cteris	tics) at	surro	unding	g air te	emper	ature 4	40°C									
ō	Overload current rating	LD	120%	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 50°C  150% 60 s, 200% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature 50°C																						
	*4	ND (initial setting)	150%	60 s,	200%	3 s (i	nverse	e-time	chara	cteris	tics) a	t surro	undin	g air te	emper	ature :	50°C									
		HD	200%	60 s,	250%	3 s (i	nverse	e-time	chara	cteris	tics) a	t surro	undino	g air te	emper	ature :	50°C									
	Rated voltage	*5	Three	e-phas	se 380	to 500	O V																			
		Brake transistor	Built-i	in														FR-B	U2(Op	otion)						
	Regenerative	Maximum brake torque *7	100%	torqu	ie/2%E	ED *6				20%	torque	/conti	nuous					10% t	torque	/conti	nuous					
	braking	FR-ABR (when the option is used)	100%	torqu	ie/10%	ED				100%	torqu	ıe/6%l	ĒD	*12	2			_	ı	ı	_	_	_	_		_
	Rated input AC voltage/fre	equency	Three	-phas	se 380	to 50	0 V 50	Hz/60	0 Hz *	11																
	Permissible A	C voltage fluctuation	323 to	550	V 50 F	Iz/60	Hz																			
	Permissible fre	equency fluctuation	±5%																							
ξ		SLD	3.2	5.4	7.8	10.9	16.4	22.5	31.7	40.3	48.2	58.4	76.8	97.6	115	141	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683
supply	Rated input	LD	3	4.9	7.3	10.1	15.1	22.3	31	38.2	44.9	53.9	75.1	89.7	106	130	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610
Power:	current (A) *8	ND (initial setting)	2.3	3.7	6.2	8.3	12.3	17.4	22.5	31	40.3	48.2	56.5	75.1	91	108	134	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547
Po		HD	1.4	2.3	3.7	6.2	8.3	12.3	17.4	22.5	31	40.3	48.2	56.5	75.1	91	108	110	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481
		SLD	2.5	4.1	5.9	8.3	12	17	24	31	37	44	59	74	88	107	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521
	Power supply	LD	2.3	3.7	5.5	7.7	12	17	24	29	34	41	57	68	81	99	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465
	canacity					6.3	9.4	13	17	24	31	37	43	57	69	83	102	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417
	capacity (kVA) *9	ND (initial setting)	1.7	2.8	4.7	0.3	J.7	2				-				,			5				270			
		ND (initial setting) HD	1.7 1.1	2.8 1.7	4.7 2.8	4.7		9.4	13	17	24	31	37	43	57	69	83	84	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367
Pro	(kVA) *9	` ",	1.1	1.7		4.7		_	13		-	31	37		57 type (	69	_		_						329	367
	(kVA) *9	HD	1.1 Enclo	1.7	2.8 ne (IP2	4.7		9.4			-	31	37			69	_		_						329	367

- \*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- \*2 The 0.2 kW motor capacity is applicable under V/F control only.
- \*3 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440 V for 400 V class.
- \*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the maximum point of the voltage waveform at the inverter output side is the power supply voltage multiplied by about  $\sqrt{2}$ .
- \*6 Value for the built-in brake resistor
- \*7 Value for the ND rating
- \*8 The rated input current indicates a value at a rated output voltage. The impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables) affects the rated input current.
- \*9 The power supply capacity is the value when at the rated output current. It varies by the impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- \*10 FR-DU08: IP40 (except for the PU connector section)
- \*11 For the power voltage exceeding 480 V, set Pr.977 Input voltage mode selection. (For details, refer to page 280).
- \*12 The braking capability of the inverter built-in brake can be improved with a commercial brake resistor. For the details, please contact your sales representative.

#### **8.2 Motor rating**

# ◆Vector control dedicated motor SF-V5RU (1500 r/min series)

#### ●200 V class

Motor type SF-V5RU[]K		1	2	3	5	7	11	15	18	22	30	37	45	55
Applicable inv FR-A820-[ ]K (		2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
Rated output	(kW)	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30 *1	37 *1	45 *1	55
Rated current	(A)	8.5	11.5	17.6	28.5	37.5	54	72.8	88	102	126	168	198	264
Rated torque	(N • m)	9.55	14.1	23.6	35.0	47.7	70.0	95.5	118	140	191	235	286	350
Maximum toro (N°m)	que 150% 60 s	14.3	21.1	35.4	52.4	71.6	105	143	176	211	287	353	429	525
Rated speed (	r/min)		ı	ı	ı	ı			1500				ı	
Maximum spe	ed (r/min)							3000 *2						2400
Frame No.		90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M	180M	200L	200L	200L	225S
Inertia momer	nt J (×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg m²)	67.5	105	175	275	400	750	875	1725	1875	3250	3625	3625	6850
Noise *5			•		7	5 dB or	less				80	0 dB or les	ss	85 dB or less
Cooling fan	Voltage			nase 200 200 V to					Tł		hase 200 \ e 200 to 2	V/50 Hz 30 V/60 H:	z	
(with thermal protector)	Input *3		36/55 W .26/0.32		22/2 (0.11/0				71 W /0.39 A)			100/156 W 0.47/0.53 <i>F</i>		85/130 W (0.46/0.52 A)
*7*8	Recommended thermal setting		0.36 A		0.1	8 A		0.	51 A			0.69 A		0.68 A
Surrounding a humidity	air temperature,				-10	to +40°	C (non-f	reezing),	90%RH	or less (no	on-conden	sing)		
Structure (Pro	tective structure)				Totally e	enclosed	forced o	draft syst	em (Moto	r: IP44, co	ooling fan:	IP23S) *4		
Detector				En	coder 20	)48P/R,	A phase	, B phas	e, Z phas	e +12 V/2	4 VDC pov	wer supply	· *6	
Equipment							Enc	oder, the	rmal prot	ector, fan				
Heat resistand	ce class								F					
Vibration rank	(								V10					
Approx. mass	(ka)	24	33	41	52	62	99	113	138	160	238	255	255	320

■400 V CI	ass													
Motor type SF-V5RUH[]K		1	2	3	5	7	11	15	18	22	30	37	45	55
Applicable inve		2.2	2.2	3.7	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
Rated output (k	(W)	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30 *1	37 *1	45 *1	55
Rated current (	(A)	4.2	5.8	8.8	14.5	18.5	27.5	35.5	44	51	67	84	99	132
Rated torque (I	N <b>'</b> m)	9.55	14.1	23.6	35.0	47.7	70.0	95.5	118	140	191	235	286	350
Maximum torqu	ue 150% 60 s (N°m)	14.3	21.1	35.4	52.4	71.6	105	143	176	211	287	353	429	525
Rated speed (r/	/min)								1500					
Maximum spee	d (r/min)							3000 *2						2400
Frame No.		90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M	180M	200L	200L	200L	225S
Inertia moment	: J (×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg m <sup>2</sup> )	67.5	105	175	275	400	750	875	1725	1875	3250	3625	3625	6850
Noise *5					7	dB or I	ess				80	0 dB or les	S	85 dB or less
	Voltage		Single-ph e-phase									00 V/50 H; 60 V/60 H;		
Cooling fan	Input *3		36/55 W .26/0.32		22/2 (0.11/0				71 W /0.19 A)			100/156 W 0.27/0.30 A		85/130 W (0.23/0.26 A)
protector) *7*8	Recommended thermal setting		0.36 A		0.1	8 A		0.	25 A			0.39 A		0.34 A
Surrounding ai humidity	r temperature,				-10	to +40°	C (non-f	reezing),	90%RH	or less (no	on-conden	sing)		
Structure (Prot	ective structure)				Totally e	nclosed	forced o	draft syst	em (Moto	r: IP44, co	ooling fan:	IP23S) *4		
Detector				End	coder 20	48P/R, <i>i</i>	A phase	, B phase	e, Z phas	e +12 V/2	4 VDC pov	wer supply	*6	
Equipment							Enc	oder, the	rmal prote	ector, fan		•	•	
Heat resistance	e class								F					
Vibration rank									V10					
Approx. mass (	(kg)	24	33	41	52	62	99	113	138	160	238	255	255	320

- 80% output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400 r/min or more. Contact us separately for details.)

  A dedicated motor of 3.7 kW or less can be run at the maximum speed of 3600 r/min. Consult our sales office when using the motor at the maximum speed.

  Power (current) at 50 Hz/60 Hz. \*1 \*2 \*3
- Since a motor with brake has a window for gap check, the protective structure of both the cooling fan section and brake section is IP20. S of IP23S is an additional code indicating the condition that protection from water intrusion is established only when a cooling fan is not operating.

  The value when high carrier frequency is set (**Pr.72** = 6, **Pr.240** = 0).

  The 12 V/24 V power supply is required as the power supply for the encoder. (When the FR-A8TP is used, the 24 V power supply of the FR-A8TP can be used for the encoder of the SF-V5RU.)
- \*5
- The cooling fan is equipped with a thermal protector. The cooling fan stops when the coil temperature exceeds the specified value in order to protect the fan motor. A restrained cooling fan or degraded fan motor insulation could be causes for the rise in coil temperature. The cooling fan re-starts when the coil temperature drops to normal.
- The cooling fan voltage and input values are the basic specifications of the cooling fan alone and free air values. The input value becomes slightly larger when it is rotated by this motor due to an increased workload, but the cooling fan can be used as it is. When preparing a thermal relay at the user side, use \*8 the recommended thermal setting.

#### **♦** Vector control dedicated motor SF-THY

		М	otor type					SF-TH	Υ			
	Αŗ	plic	able invert	er	FR-A820-[ ]K			F	R-A840-[]	K		
		(N	D rating)		90	90	110	132	160	185	220	280
Ra	ted o	utput	(kW)		75	75	90	110	132	160	200	250
Ra	ted to	orque	e (N·m)		477	477	572	700	840	1018	1273	1591
	ximu m)	m tor	que 150%60	S	715	715	858	1050	1260	1527	1909	2386
Ra	ted s	peed	(r/min)		1500				1500			
Ма	ximu	m sp	eed (r/min)		2400	2400			18	00		
Fra	ıme N	No.			250MD	250MD	250MD	280MD	280MD	280MD	280L	315H
Ine	rtia n	nome	ent J (kg·m²)		1.1	1.1	1.7	2.3	2.3	4.0	3.8	5.0
No	ise				90 dB		90 dB			95	dB	,
			Voltage		Three-phase, 200	V/50 Hz, 20	00 V/60 Hz, 2	220 V/60 Hz	(400 V class	cooling fan	is available	upon order)
Со	oling	fan	Input (W)	50 Hz	750	400	400	400	400	400	750	750
			,	60 Hz		750	750	750	750	750	1500	1500
Apı			s (kg)		610	610	660	870	890	920	1170	1630
			ding air ture, humidity	y		-10 to +40	)°C (non-free	ezing), 90%F	RH or less (n	on-condens	ing)	
	Stru	ucture	е						ed draft syste			
Common specifications		uipme					Encode	<u> </u>	rotector*2, fa	n		
icati		ulatio						Class I	=			
ecif	Vib		n rank					V10	,			
gs	er		olution					2048 pulse				
non	202		ver supply vo				1	2 V/24 VDC:				
om.	en C		rent consump put signal for			Λ.Γ	) nhaasa (00	90 mA	t) Z phase: 1	nula a /ray		
O	ate		put signal loi put circuit	111			<u> </u>		tput matched	•	follow)	
	Dedicated encoder		put voltage			"H" leve	el: Power su	oply voltage	9 V or more 3 V or less	(Iон: -20 m <i>A</i>	A)	

- \*1 The 12 V/24 V power supply is required as the power supply for the encoder.
- \*2 A motor with a thermal protector is also available. Contact your sales representative.

## ◆IPM motor MM-CF (2000r/min series)

Motor type MM-CF[]		52(C)(B)	102(C)(B)	152(C)(B)	202(C)(B)	352(C)(B)	502(C)	702(C)
Amaliaabla	SLD	0.4	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5
Applicable inverter	LD	0.4	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5
FR-A820[ ]K	ND (initial setting)	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5
1 K-A020[ ]K	HD	0.75*6	1.5*6	2.2*6	3.7*6	5.5*6	7.5*6	11*6
Continuous	Rated output[kW]	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.5	5.0	7.0
characteristics*1	Rated torque[N·m]	2.39	4.78	7.16	9.55	16.70	23.86	33.41
Rated speed+1[r/n	nin]				2000	•		
Max. speed [r/min	]				3000			
Instantaneous pe	rmissible speed [r/				3450			
Maximum torque	[N·m]	4.78	9.56	14.32	19.09	33.41	47.73	66.82
Inertia moment J	5 [×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg·m <sup>2</sup> ]	6.6 (7.0)	13.7 (14.9)	20.0 (21.2)	45.5 (48.9)	85.6 (89.0)	120.0	160.0
Recommended ra moment to motor	tio of load inertia shaft inertia moment•2	1	00 times max	<b>K</b> .		50 time	es max.	
Rated current [A]		1.81	3.70	5.22	7.70	12.5	20.5	27.0
Insulation rank					Class F			
Structure		Т	otally-enclos	ed, self-coolii	ng (protective	system:IP44	1 *3, IP65 *3*4	4)
Surrounding air to	emperature, humidity		-10°C to +40	°C (non-freez	zing), 90%RH	l or less (non	-condensing)	
Storage temperat	ure and humidity		-20°C to +70	°C (non-freez	zing), 90%RH	l or less (non	-condensing)	
Ambience		Indoors (n	o direct sunli	ght), free fron	n corrosive ga	as, flammabl	e gas, oil mis	t, dust and
Altitude				Max. 10	00 m above s	sea level		
Vibration				X: 9.8	m/s <sup>2</sup> , Y: 24.5	5 m/s <sup>2</sup>		
Mass [kg]*5		5.1 (7.8)	7.2 (11)	9.3 (13)	13 (20)	19 (28)	27	36

- $*1 \quad \text{When the power supply voltage drops, we cannot guarantee the above output and rated speed.} \\$
- \*2 When the load torque is 20% of the motor rating. The permissible load inertia moment ratio is smaller when the load torque is larger. Consult us if the load inertia moment ratio exceeds the above value.
- \*3 This does not apply to the shaft through portion.
- \*4 Value for MM-CF[ ]2C.
- \*5 The value for MM-CF[ ]2B is indicated in parentheses.
- \*6 Applicable one-rank higher inverters for the lifted low-speed range torque operation. PM sensorless vector control specification

# **8.3** Common specifications

_			
	Control metho	od	Soft-PWM control, high carrier frequency PWM control (selectable among V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control), vector control PM sensorless vector control
	Output freque	ncy range	0.2 to 590 Hz (The upper-limit frequency is 400 Hz under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, Real sensorless vector control, vector control-1, and PM sensorless vector control.)
	Frequency	Analog	0.015 Hz/60 Hz (0 to 10 V/12 bits for terminals 2 and 4)
	setting	input	0.03 Hz/60 Hz (0 to 5 V/11 bits or 0 to 20 mA/approx. 11 bits for terminals 2 and 4, 0 to ±10 V/12 bits for terminal 1) 0.06 Hz/60 Hz (0 to ±5 V/11 bits for terminal 1)
	resolution	Digital input	0.01 Hz
suo	Frequency	Analog input	Within ±0.2% of the max. output frequency (25°C ± 10°C)
ati	accuracy	Digital input	Within 0.01% of the set output frequency
specifications	Voltage/freque characteristic	•	Base frequency can be set from 0 to 590 Hz. Constant-torque/variable-torque pattern or adjustable 5 points V/F can be selected.
	Starting torqu	e*2	SLD rating: 120% 0.3 Hz, LD rating: 150% 0.3 Hz, ND rating: 200% 3 0.3 Hz, HD rating: 250% 0.3 Hz (under Real sensorless vector control or vector control 1)
Control	Torque boost		Manual torque boost
Ö	Acceleration/o		0 to 3600 s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode, backlash countermeasures acceleration/deceleration can be selected.
	DC injection be (induction mo		Operation frequency (0 to 120 Hz), operation time (0 to 10 s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) variable
	Stall prevention operation level		Activation range of stall prevention operation (SLD rating: 0 to 120%, LD rating: 0 to 150%, ND rating: 0 to 220%, HD rating: 0 to 280%). Whether to use the stall prevention or not can be selected (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)
	Torque limit le	evel	Torque limit value can be set (0 to 400% variable). (Real sensorless vector control, vector control, PM sensorless vector control)
	Frequency setting	Analog input	Terminals 2 and 4: 0 to 10 V, 0 to 5 V, 4 to 20 mA (0 to 20 mA) are available.  Terminal 1: -10 to +10 V, -5 to +5 V are available.
	signal	Digital input	Input using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit Four-digit BCD or 16-bit binary (when used with option FR-A8AX)
	Start signal		Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.
	Input signals (twelve termin	nals)	Low-speed operation command, Middle-speed operation command, High-speed operation command, Second function selection, Terminal 4 input selection, Jog operation selection, Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start, Output stop, Start self-holding selection, Forward rotation command, Reverse rotation command, Inverter reset
Suo	Pulse trai	n input	100 kpps
Operation specifications	Operational fu	unctions	Maximum and minimum frequency settings, multi-speed operation, acceleration/deceleration pattern, thermal protection, DC injection brake, starting frequency, JOG operation, output stop (MRS), stall prevention, regeneration avoidance, increased magnetic excitation deceleration, DC feeding*4, frequency jump, rotation display, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, electronic bypass sequence, remote setting, automatic acceleration/deceleration, intelligent mode, retry function, carrier frequency selection, fast-response current limit, forward/reverse rotation prevention, operation mode selection, slip compensation, droop control, load torque high-speed frequency control, speed smoothing control, traverse, auto tuning, applied motor selection, gain tuning, machine analyzer*1, RS-485 communication, PID control, PID pre-charge function, easy dancer control, cooling fan operation selection, stop selection (deceleration stop/coasting), power-failure deceleration stop function*4, stop-on-contact control, PLC function, life diagnosis, maintenance timer, current average monitor, multiple rating, orientation control*1, speed control, torque control, position control, preexcitation, torque limit, test run, 24 V power supply input for control circuit, safety stop function, swinging suppression control, CC-Link IE Field Network communication*11
	Output signal Open collecto terminals) Relay output (two terminal Pulse trai	s)	Inverter running, Up to frequency, Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage=4, Overload warning, Output frequency detection, Fault Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.
	Puise trai	n output Pulse train	50 kpps
		output (FM type)	Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using <b>Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.</b>
Indication	For meter	Current output (CA type)	Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using <b>Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.</b>
ndic		Voltage	Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using <b>Pr.158 AM terminal function selection</b> .
=	Operation	Operating	Output frequency, Output current, Output voltage, Frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using <b>Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection</b> .
	panel (FR-DU08)	status Fault record	Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output
			voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.

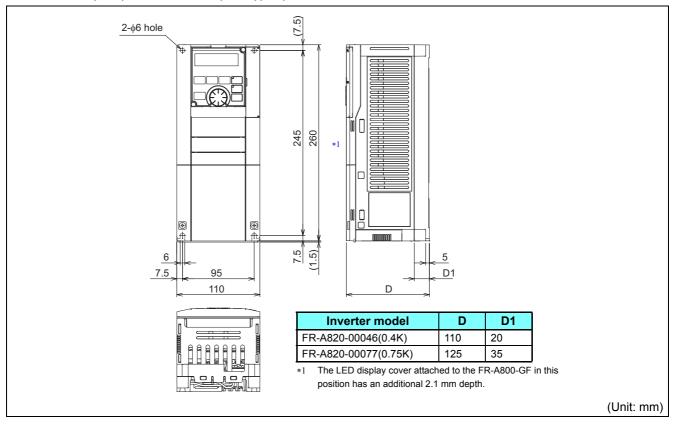
#### **Common specifications**

	otective/ rning function	Protective function	Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip, Motor overload trip, Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure*4, Undervoltage*4, Input phase loss*4*5, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection*5, Brake transistor alarm detection*6, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation*5, PTC thermistor operation*5, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess*5, Parameter storage device fault, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power fault, Abnormal output current detection*5, Inrush current limit circuit fault*4, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, USB communication fault, Safety circuit fault, Overspeed occurrence*5, Speed deviation excess detection*1*5, Signal loss detection*1*5, Excessive position fault*1*5, Brake sequence fault*5, Encoder phase fault*1*5, 4 mA input fault*5, Pre-charge fault*5, PID signal fault*5, Option fault, Internal circuit fault*5, Internal circuit fault, Abnormal internal temperature*7, Magnetic pole position unknown*1
		Warning function	Fan alarm, Stall prevention (overcurrent), Stall prevention (overvoltage), Regenerative brake pre-alarm-5*6, Electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU stop, Speed limit indication-5, Parameter copy, Safety stop, Maintenance signal output-5, USB host error, Home position return setting error-5, Home position return uncompleted-5, Home position return parameter setting error-5, Operation panel lock-5, Password locked-5, Parameter write error, Copy operation error, 24 V external power supply operation, Internal fan alarm-7
Ħ	Surrounding a temperature	air	-10°C to +50°C (0°C to +50°C for the FR-A800-GF) (non-freezing) (LD, ND, HD ratings) -10°C to +40°C (0°C to +40°C for the FR-A800-GF) (non-freezing) (SLD rating, IP55 compatible models)
Environment		air humidity	95% RH or less (non-condensing) (With circuit board coating (conforming to IEC60721-3-3 3C2/3S2), IP55 compatible models) 90% RH or less (non-condensing) (Without circuit board coating)
<u> </u>	Storage temp	erature*8	-20°C to +65°C
面	Atmosphere		Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt, etc.)
	Altitude/vibra	tion	Maximum 1000 m above sea level*9, 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> or less*10 at 10 to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)

- \*1 Available only when a vector control compatible option is mounted.
- \*2 For PM sensorless vector control, refer to page 748.
- \*3 In the initial setting for the FR-A820-00340(5.5K) or higher and the FR-A840-00170(5.5K) or higher, the starting torque is limited to 150% by the torque limit level.
- \*4 Available only for the standard model and the IP55 compatible model.
- \*5 This protective function is not available in the initial status.
- \*6 Available only for the standard model.
- \*7 Available only for the IP55 compatible model.
- \*8 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.
- \*9 For the installation at an altitude above 1,000 m up to 2,500 m, derate the rated current 3% per 500 m.
- \*10 2.9 m/s<sup>2</sup> or less for the FR-A840-04320(160K) or higher.
- \*11 Available only for the FR-A800-GF series.

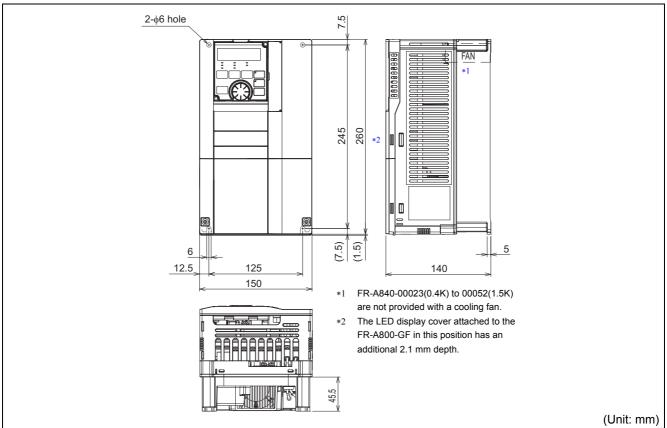
#### 8.4.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings

FR-A820-00046(0.4K), FR-A820-00077(0.75K)(-GF)



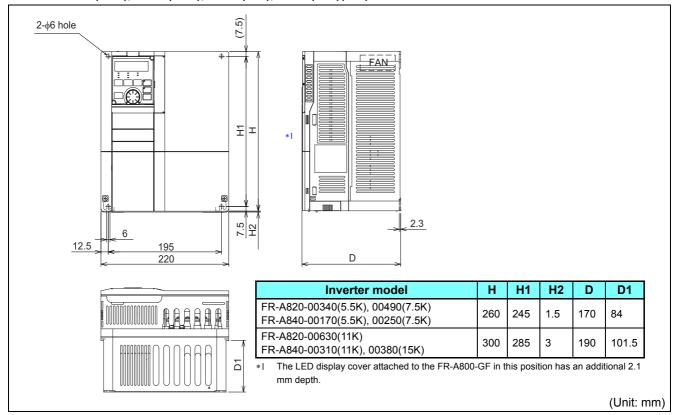
FR-A820-00105(1.5K), 00167(2.2K), 00250(3.7K)(-GF)

FR-A840-00023(0.4K), 00038(0.75K), 00052(1.5K), 00083(2.2K), 00126(3.7K)(-GF)



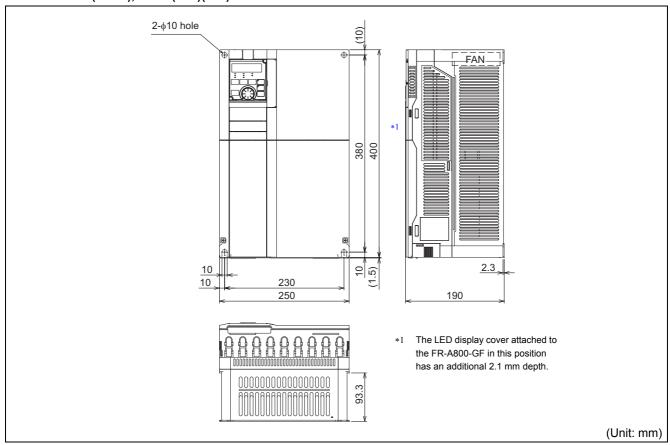
#### FR-A820-00340(5.5K), 00490(7.5K), 00630(11K)(-GF)

#### FR-A840-00170(5.5K), 00250(7.5K), 00310(11K), 00380(15K)(-GF)

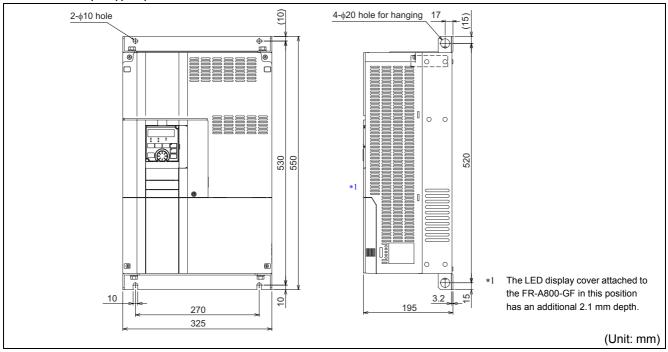


#### FR-A820-00770(15K), 00930(18.5K), 01250(22K)(-GF)

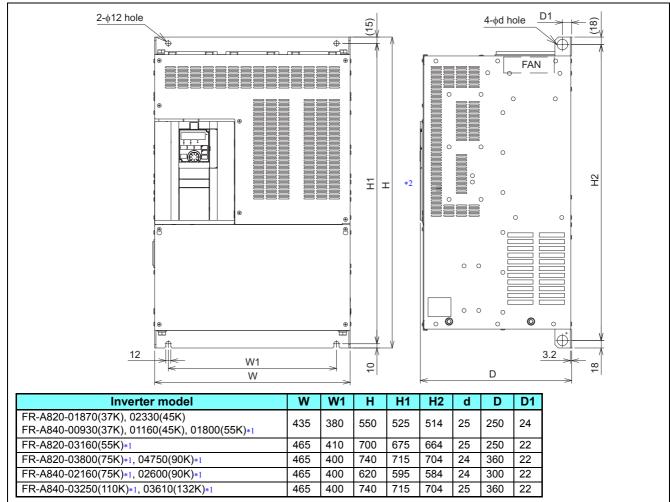
#### FR-A840-00470(18.5K), 00620(22K)(-GF)



#### FR-A840-00770(30K)(-GF)



FR-A820-01870(37K), 02330(45K), 03160(55K), 03800(75K), 04750(90K)(-GF) FR-A840-00930(37K), 01160(45K), 01800(55K), 02160(75K), 02600(90K), 03250(110K), 03610(132K)(-GF)

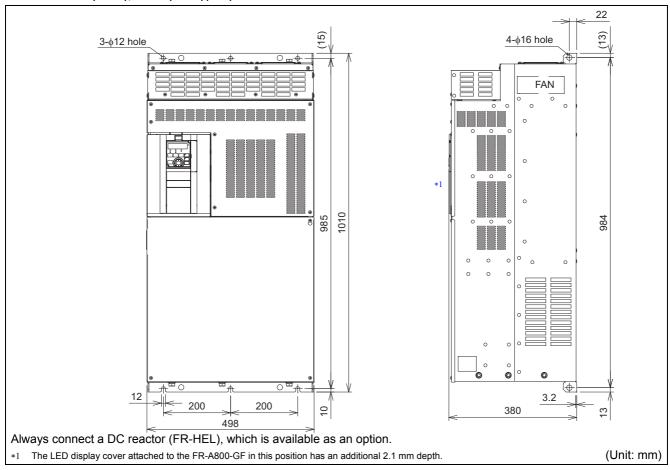


- When using a motor with a capacity of 75 kW or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option.
- The LED display cover attached to the FR-A800-GF in this position has an additional 2.1 mm depth.

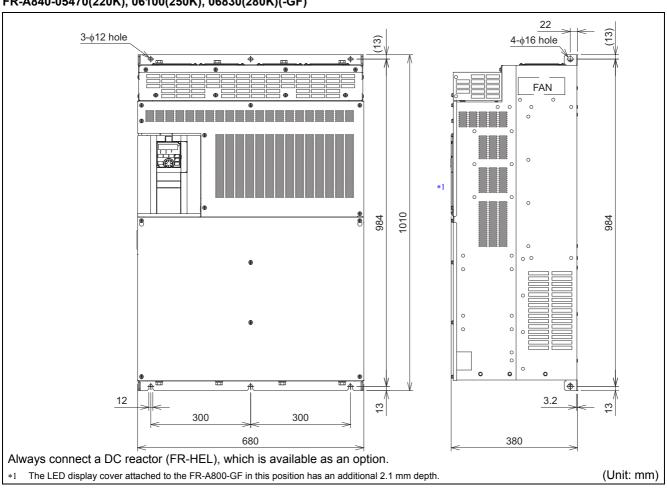
(Unit: mm)

#### **Outline dimension drawings**

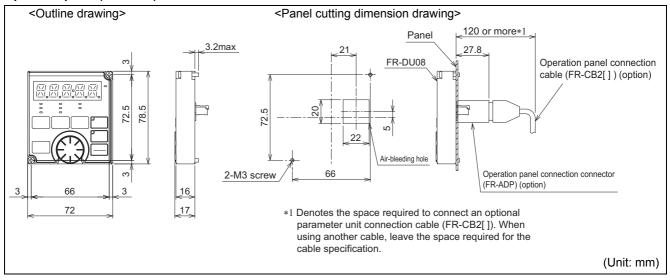
### FR-A840-04320(160K), 04810(185K)(-GF)



#### FR-A840-05470(220K), 06100(250K), 06830(280K)(-GF)

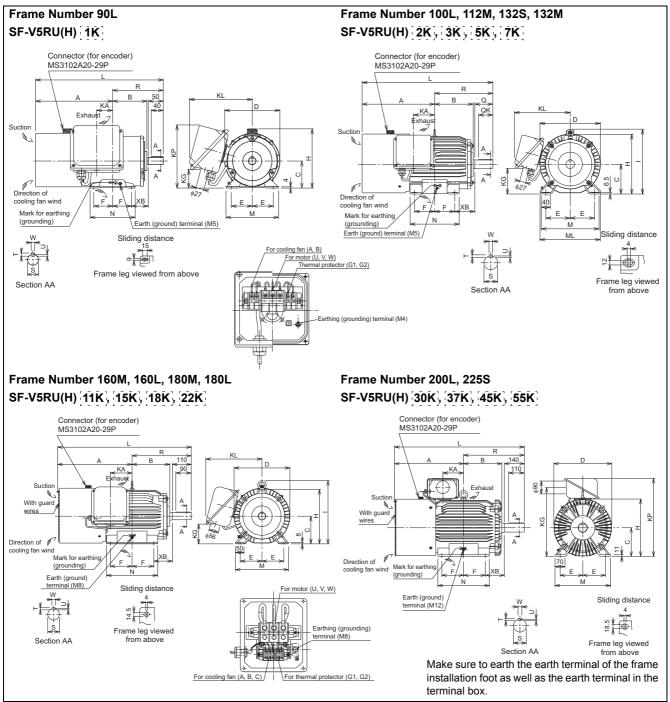


#### Operation panel (FR-DU08)



# **Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings**

Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (standard horizontal type)



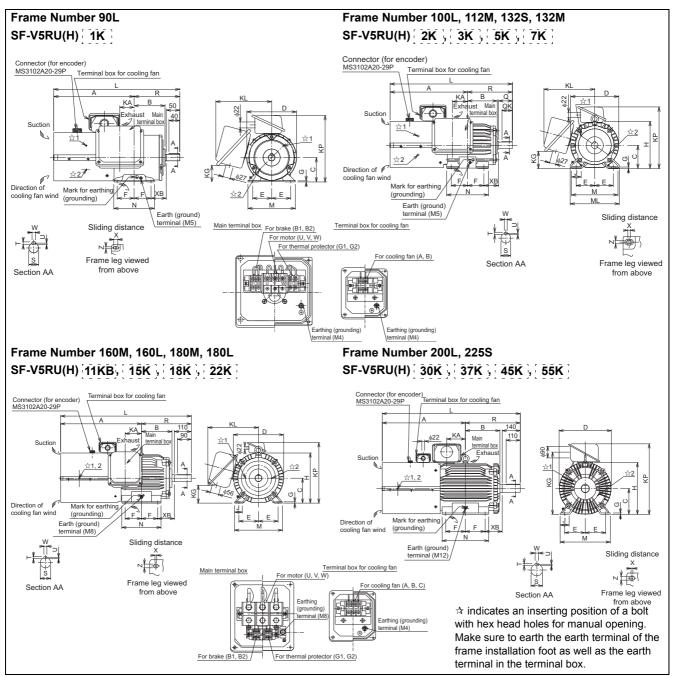
**Dimensions table** (Unit: mm)

		SF-V5RU														N	lotor												Term	inal s size	crew
[]K	[]K1	[]K3	[]K4	No.	(kg)	Α	В	O	D	ш	F	Ξ	-	KA	K	KL(KP)	٦	M	ML	N	XB	ø	QK	R	S	т	>	8	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	G1,G2
1	_	_	-	90L	24	256.5	114	90	183.6	70	62.5	198	1	53	65	220(210)	425	175	1	150	56	_	_	168.5	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
2	1	_	1	100L	33	284	128	100	207	80	70	203.5	230	65	78	231	477	200	212	180	63	60	45	193	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
3	2	1	1	112M	41	278	135	112	228	95	70	226	253	69	93	242	478	230	242	180	70	60	45	200	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
5	3	2	-	132S	52	303	152	132	266	108	70	265	288	75	117	256	542	256	268	180	89	80	63	239	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	132M	62	322	171	132	266	108	89	265	288	94	117	256	580	256	268	218	89	80	63	258	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	160M	99	412	198	160	318	127	105	316	367	105	115	330	735	310	_	254	108	_	_	323	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	160L	113	434	220	160	318	127	127	316	367	127	115	330	779	310		298	108	_	_	345	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
18	_	_	1	180M	138	120 E	225.5	100	363	120 5	120 5	250	410	127	139	352	700	335		285	121			251 5	48k6	9	5.5	14	M8	M4	M4
22	15	11	_	TOUIVI	160	436.5	223.3	100	303	139.3	120.5	308	410	127	139	332	190	333	_	200	121	_	_	331.3	4000	9	5.5	14	IVIO	IVI4	IVI4
_	18	15	5	180L	200	457.5	242.5	180	363	139.5	139.5	359	410	146	139	352	828	335		323	121	_	_	370.5	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4
30	_	_	7	200L	238	402 E	267.5	200	406	150	152.5	401		145	487	(546)	000	200		361	133			42E E	60m6	11	7	10	M10	MA	M4
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	_	200L	255	403.5	207.5	200	400	139	102.5	401	_	145	407	(046)	909	390	_	301	133	_	-	420.0	OUTIO	11	′	10	IVI IU	IVI4	IVI4
55	37	30	11, 15	225S	320	500	277	225	446	178	143	446		145	533	(592)	932	428	-	342	149	_	_	432	65m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4

- Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.

  2. Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling. Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side
  - The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^0_{-0.5}$  The 400 V class motor has "-H" at the end of its type name.

#### Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (standard horizontal type with brake)



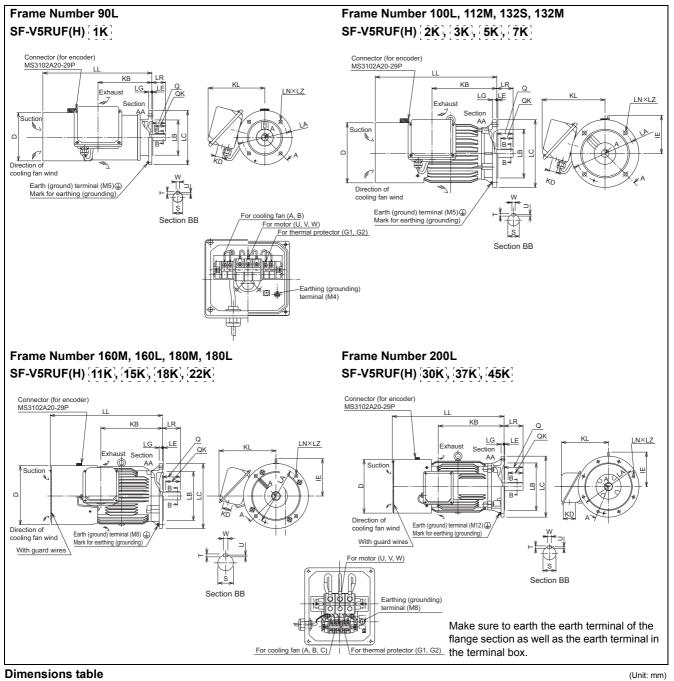
**Dimensions table** (Unit: mm)

SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Frame	Mass											М	otor													Sh	aft en	d			Те		al scr ze	ew
[]KB	[]K1B	[]K3B	[]K4B	No.	(kg)	Α	В	O	D	Е	F	G	н	-	J	KA	KD	KG	KL	KP	L	M	ML	N	Х	ХВ	Z	Q	QK	R	S	Т	כ	v			G1, G2	
1	_	_	_	90L	29	296.5	114	90	183.6	70	62.5	4	-	-	_	53	27	65	220	245	465	175	_	150	15	56	9	50	40	168.5	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
2	1	_	_	100L	46	333.5	128	100	207	80	70	6.5	_	-	40	65	27	78	231	265	526.5	200	212	180	4	63	12	60	45	193	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
3	2	1	_	112M	53	355	135	112	228	95	70	6.5	-	-	40	69	27	93	242	290	555	230	242	180	4	70	12	60	45	200	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
5	3	2	_	132S	70	416	152	132	266	108	70	6.5	-	-	40	75	27	117	256	329	655	256	268	180	4	89	12	80	63	239	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	132M	80	435	171	132	266	108	89	6.5	_	-	40	94	27	117	256	329	693	256	268	218	4	89	12	80	63	258	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	160M	140	522.5	198	160	318	127	105	8	-	-	50	105	56	115	330	391	845.5	310	_	254	4	108	14.5	110	90	323	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	160L	155	544.5	220	160	318	127	127	8	_	l	50	127	56	115	330	391	889.5	310	l	298	4	108	14.5	110	90	345	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
18	-		_	180M	185	568.5	225.5	100	262	120 5	120 5	8			E0	127	-6	120	252	428	020	225		285	4	121	11 5	110	00	251 5	1010	0		11	MAO	N/4	M4	144
22	15	11	_	TOUIVI	215	300.3	220.0	100	303	139.5	120.5	0	_	_	30	127	30	139	332	420	920	333	_	200	4	121	14.5	110	90	331.3	4010	9	5.5	14	IVIO	IVI	IVI4	IVI4
_	18	15	5	180L	255	587.5	242.5	180	363	139.5	139.5	8	_	1	50	146	56	139	352	428	958	335	l	323	4	121	14.5	110	90	370.5	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4	M4
30	_	_	7	200L	305	644.5	267.5	200	406	150	152.5	11			70	145	an	487		546	1070	300		361	4	133	18.5	140	110	425.5	60m6	11	7	18	M10	MA	M4	MA
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	-	200L	330	044.3	201.0	200	7	139	102.0	- 11			70	+5	50	70		540	10/0	530		301	†	133	10.5	1+0	110	420.0	OULID	- 11	_	0	IVI IU	1014	1014	17/4
55	37	30	11, 15	225S	395	659	277	225	446	178	143	11	-	l	70	145	90	533	I	592	1091	428	I	342	4	149	18.5	140	110	432	65m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4	M4

- Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
  - Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling. Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
  - The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is .0.5

  - The 400 V class motor has "-H" at the end of its type name. Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure. (This device should be arranged at the customer side. Refer to the FR-A800 catalog.)

#### Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (flange type)

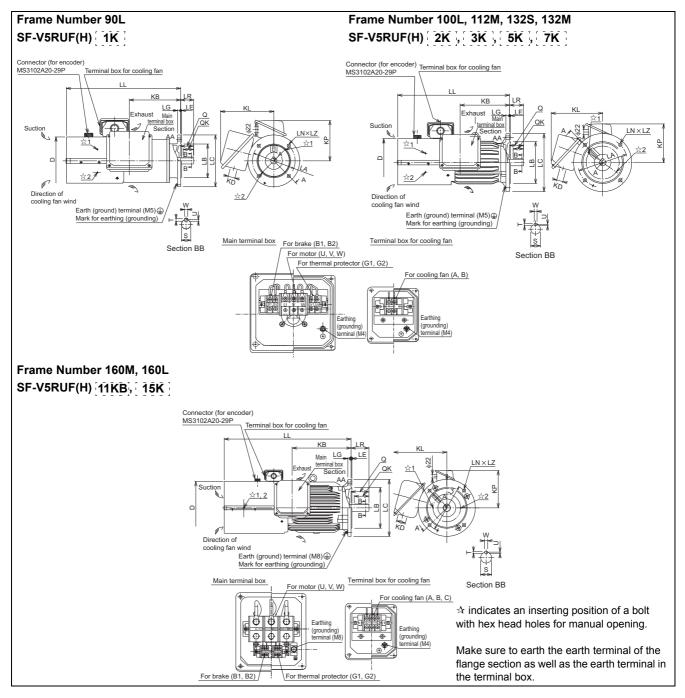


SF-V5RU		SF-V5RU											Motor									s	haft en	ıd			Term	ninal s size	crew
F[]K	F[]K1	F[]K3	F[]K4	Number	No.	(kg)	D	ΙE	KB	KD	KL	LA	LB	LC	LE	LG	LL	LN	LZ	LR	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	G1,G2
1	_	_	_	FF165	90L	26.5	183.6		198.5	27	220	165	130j6	200	3.5	12	402	4	12	50	50	40	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
2	1	-	_	FF215	100L	37	207	130	213	27	231	215	180j6	250	4	16	432	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
3	2	1	_	FF215	112M	46	228	141	239	27	242	215	180j6	250	4	16	448	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
5	3	2	_	FF265	132S	65	266	156	256	27	256	265	230j6	300	4	20	484	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	FF265	132M	70	266	156	294	27	256	265	230j6	300	4	20	522	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	FF300	160M	110	318	207	318	56	330	300	250j6	350	5	20	625	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	FF300	160L	125	318	207	362	56	330	300	250j6	350	5	20	669	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
18	_	1	_	FF350	180M	160	363	220	378.5	EG	352	350	300i6	400	5	20	690	4	18.5	110	110	90	48k6	9	5.5	14	M8	M4	M4
22	15	11	_	FF330	TOUIVI	185	303	230	3/6.5	50	332	330	300]6	400	5	20	090	+	10.5	110	110	90	4000	9	5.5	14	IVIO	IVI4	1014
_	18	15	5	FF350	180L	225	363	230	416.5	56	352	350	300j6	400	5	20	728	4	18.5	110	110	90	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4
30	_		7	FF400	2001	270	406	255	485	90	346	400	350i6	450	5	22	823.5	8	18.5	140	140	110	60m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	_	1 1 400	200L	290	+00	233	400	30	3-10	70	330]0	-30	3	22	023.3	o	10.5	1+0	1+0	110	OUTIO		,	10	IVITO	1714	1714

- Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
  - For use under the shaft, the protection structure of the cooling fan is IP20.

    2. Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling. Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
  - The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is 4.5
  - 4 The 400 V class motor has "-H" at the end of its type name

#### Dedicated motor (SF-V5RU(H)) outline dimension drawings (flange type with brake)



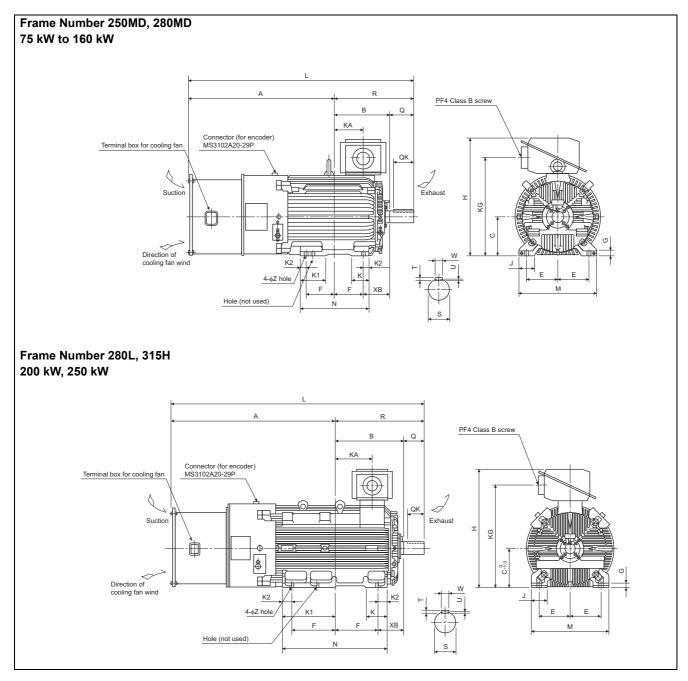
#### **Dimensions table** (Unit: mm)

SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Flange	Frame	Mass							Motor									Sha	aft end				Ter	minal s	crew s	size
F[]KB	F[]K1B	F[]K3B	F[]K4B	Number	No.	(kg)	D	KB	KD	KL	KP	LA	LB	LC	LE	LG	LL	LN	LZ	LR	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	B1,B2	G1,G2
1	_	_	_	FF165	90L	31.5	183.6	198.5	27	220	155	165	130j6	200	3.5	12	442	4	12	50	50	40	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
2	1	-	_	FF215	100L	50	207	213	27	231	165	215	180j6	250	4	16	481.5	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
3	2	1	_	FF215	112M	58	228	239	27	242	178	215	180j6	250	4	16	525	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
5	3	2	_	FF265	132S	83	266	256	27	256	197	265	230j6	300	4	20	597	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	FF265	132M	88	266	294	27	256	197	265	230j6	300	4	20	635	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	FF300	160M	151	318	318	56	330	231	300	250j6	350	5	20	735.5	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	FF300	160L	167	318	362	56	330	231	300	250j6	350	5	20	779.5	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4

- Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
  - 2. Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling. Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
  - The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $_{os}^{\circ}$ . The 400 V class motor has "-H" at the end of its type name.

  - Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure.
     (This device should be arranged at the customer side. Refer to the FR-A800 catalog.)

#### Dedicated motor (SF-THY) outline dimension drawings (1500 r/min series)



**Dimensions table** (Unit: mm)

Output	Frame	Mass										Mo	tor												Shaft e	nd size	)	
Output	No.	(kg)	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Η	J	K	K1	K2	L	М	N	R	Z	XB	KA	KG	ø	QK	S	W	T	U
75	250MD	610	988.5	340.5	250	557	203	174.5	30	775	100	130	168	50	1471	486	449	482.5	24	168	157.5	635	140	110	φ75m6	20	12	7.5
90	250MD	660	988.5	340.5	250	557	203	174.5	30	775	100	130	168	50	1471	486	449	482.5	24	168	157.5	635	140	110	φ75m6	20	12	7.5
110	280MD	870	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	449	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	φ85m6	22	14	9
132	280MD	890	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	449	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	φ85m6	22	14	9
160	280MD	920	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	499	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	φ85m6	22	14	9
200	280L	1170	1210.5	416.5	280	652	228.5	228.5	30	885	110	160	160	75	1799	560	607	588.5	24	190	214.5	745	170	140	φ85m6	22	14	9
250	315H	1630	1343	565	315	717	254	355	35	965	130	175	428	80	2084	636	870	741	28	216	306	825	170	140	φ95m6	25	14	9

Note) The tolerance of the top and bottom of the center shaft height  ${}^{\star}C$  is  ${}^{0}_{4.5}$  for the 250 frame and  ${}^{0}_{-1.0}$  for the 280 frame or more.



APPENDIX provides the reference information for use of this product. Refer to APPENDIX as required.

Appendix 1	For customers replacing the conventional model	
Appendix 2	with this inverterSpecification comparison between PM sensorless	.746
Appendix 3	vector control and induction motor control Parameters (functions) and instruction codes	.748
	under different control methods	.749
Appendix 4	For customers using HMS network options	.768

# **Appendix 1** For customers replacing the conventional model with this inverter

# Appendix 1.1 Replacement of the FR-A700 series

## ♦ Differences and compatibility with the FR-A700 series

	Item	FR-A700	FR-A800
	Control method	V/F control Advanced magnetic flux vector control Real sensorless vector control Vector control (with plug-in option) PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor)	V/F control Advanced magnetic flux vector control Real sensorless vector control Vector control (with plug-in option/control terminal option) PM sensorless vector control (IPM motor/SPM motor)
A	Added functions	_	USB host function Safety stop function etc.
	Brake transistor ke resistor usable)	Built in for the FR-A720-0.4K to 22K Built in for the FR-A740-0.4K to 22K	Built in for the FR-A820-00046(0.4K) to 01250(22K) Built in for the FR-A840-00023(0.4K) to 01800(55K)
	V/F control	400 Hz	590 Hz
Maximum output frequency	Advanced magnetic flux vector control	120 Hz	400 Hz
Maximum out freque	Real sensorless vector control	120 Hz	400 Hz
rt d	vector control	120 Hz	400 Hz
ō	PM sensorless vector control	300 Hz	400 Hz
	PID control	Turn the X14 signal ON to enable PID control.	The X14 signal does not need to be assigned. (PID control is available by the <b>Pr.128</b> setting.) The PID pre-charge function and dancer control are added.
	omatic restart after tantaneous power failure	Turn the CS signal ON to enable restart.	CS signal assignment not required. (Restart is enabled with the <b>Pr.57</b> setting only.)
	nber of motor poles control switching	The V/F switching signal (X18) is valid when <b>Pr.81</b> = "12 to 20 (2 to 10 poles)".	Pr.81 = "12 (12 poles)" X18 is valid regardless of the Pr.81 setting. (The Pr.81 settings "14 to 20" are not available.)
	C thermistor input	Input from the terminal AU (The function of the terminal AU is switched by a switch.)	Input from the terminal 2. (The function of the terminal 2 is switched by the <b>Pr.561</b> setting.)
	USB connector	B connector	Mini B connector
Con	trol circuit terminal block	Removable terminal block (screw type)	Removable terminal block (spring clamp type)
Term	ninal response level	The FR-A800's I/O terminals have better response I Inverter output terminal filter and Pr.699 Input terminal compatible with that of FR-A700. Set to approximate system.	ely 5 to 8 ms and adjust the setting according to the
	PU	FR-DU07 (4-digit LED) FR-PU07	FR-DU08 (5-digit LED) FR-LU08 (LCD operation panel) FR-PU07 (Some functions, such as parameter copy, are unavailable.) FR-DU07 is not supported.
	Plug-in option	Dedicated plug-in options (not interchangeable)	
Con	nmunication option	Connected to the connector 3	Connected to the connector 1
	•	1	I .

Item	FR-A700	FR-A800
Installation size	For standard models, installation size is compatible to capacities does not require new mounting holes.) For separated converter types, installation size is no	, , , ,
Converter	Built-in for all capacities	An optional converter unit (FR-CC2) is required for separated converter types.
DC reactor	The 75K or higher comes with a DC reactor (FR-HEL).	For the FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher, the FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher, and when a 75 kW or higher motor is used, select a DC reactor suitable for the applicable motor capacity. (A DC reactor is not included.)  Separated converter types (converter unit FR-CC2) and IP55 compatible models have a built-in DC reactor.
Brake unit (75 kW or higher)	FR-BU2, MT-BU5	FR-BU2

### Installation precautions

- Removal procedure of the front cover is different. (Refer to page 22.)
- Plug-in options of the FR-A700 series are not compatible.
- Operation panel (FR-DU07) cannot be used.

### Wiring precautions

• The spring clamp type terminal block has changed to the screw type. Use of blade terminals is recommended.

### ♦Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU07 (parameter unit)

- For the FR-A800 series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the parameter names and setting ranges are not displayed.
- Only the parameter with the numbers up to "999" can be read and set. The parameters with the numbers after "999" cannot be read or set.
- · Many protective functions have been added for the FR-A800 series. These functions are available, but all faults are displayed as "Fault". When the faults history is checked, "ERR" appears. Added faults will not appear on the parameter unit. (However, MT1 to MT3 are displayed as MT.)
- Parameter copy/verification function are not available.

## Copying parameter settings

• The FR-A700 series' parameter settings can be easily copied to the FR-A800 series by using the setup software (FR Configurator2). (Not supported by the setup software FR-SW3-SETUP or older.)

# Appendix 1.2 Replacement of the FR-A500(L) series

## **♦**Installation precautions

- Installation size is compatible for replacing the FR-A520(L)-0.4K to 90K, FR-A540(L)-0.4K to 7.5K, 18.5K to 55K, 110K, 160K, or 220K. New mounting holes are required for replacing models with other capacities.
- To use the same mounting holes of the FR-A540-11K or 15K for the A800 series, the optional installation interchange attachment (FR-AAT) is necessary.
- The panel through attachment is not interchangeable. The enclosure cut dimensions of the FR-A520-3.7K or lower, FR-A520-30K, FR-A520-55K or higher, FR-A540-3.7K or lower, FR-A540-11K and 15K, and FR-A540-75K or higher are not compatible.

## NOTE:

• For the installation size and the outline dimensions of the separated converter type, refer to the FR-A802 (Separated Converter Type) Instruction Manual (Hardware).

# **Appendix 2** Specification comparison between PM sensorless vector control and induction motor control

Item	PM sens	sorless vector control (MM-CF)	Induction motor control
Applicable motor	IPM motor MM-CF series IPM motors other than M	(0.5 to 7.0 kW) (Refer to page 732.) M-CF (tuning required)*1	Induction motor*1
Starting	High frequency superposition control	200%(200% for the 1.5 kW or lower with MM-CF, 150% for the 2.0 kW or higher)	200% (FR-A820-00250(3.7K) or lower and FR-A840-00126(3.7K) or lower)
torque	Current synchronization operation	50%	150% (5.5K or higher) under Real sensorless vector control and vector control
Zero speed	High frequency superposition control	Available (Select the HD rating for zero speed 200%.)	Available under Real sensorless vector
Zero speed	Current synchronization operation	Not available	control and vector control
Carrier	High frequency superposition control	6 kHz( <b>Pr.72</b> = "0 to 9"), 10 kHz( <b>Pr.72</b> = "10 to 13"), 14 kHz( <b>Pr.72</b> = "14 or 15") (6 kHz in a low-speed range of 10 kHz or higher. 2 kHz is not selectable.)	Any value in the range of 0.75 kHz to 14.5 kHz (FR-A820-03160(55K) or lower and FR-A840-01800(55K) or lower)
frequency	Current synchronization operation	2 kHz( <b>Pr.72</b> = "0 to 5"), 6 kHz( <b>Pr.72</b> = "6 to 9"), 10 kHz( <b>Pr.72</b> = "10 to 13"), 14 kHz( <b>Pr.72</b> = "14 or 15") (6 kHz in a low-speed range of 10 kHz or higher.)	0.75 kHz to 6 kHz (FR-A820-03800(75K) or higher and FR-A840-02160(75K) or higher)
Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	No startup waiting time. Using the regeneration a recommended.	voidance function or retry function together is	Startup waiting time exists.
Startup delay	Startup delay of about 0.	1 s for magnetic pole position detection.	No startup delay(when online auto tuning is not performed at startup).
Driving by the commercial power supply	Cannot be driven by the	commercial power supply.	Can be driven by the commercial power supply.(Other than vector control dedicated motor.)
Operation during coasting	While the motor is coasti	ng, potential is generated across motor terminals.	While the motor is coasting, potential is not generated across motor terminals.
Torque control	Not available		Available under Real sensorless vector control and vector control.
Position	High frequency superposition control	Available (sensorless)	Available under vector control.
control	Current synchronization operation	Not available	Available under vector control.

<sup>\*1</sup> For the motor capacity, the rated motor current should be equal to or less than the rated inverter current. (It must be 0.4 kW or higher.)

If a motor with substantially low rated current compared with the rated inverter current is used, speed and torque accuracies may deteriorate due to torque ripples, etc. Set the rated motor current to about 40% or higher of the rated inverter current.

## NOTE

- Before wiring, make sure that the motor is stopped. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Never connect an IPM motor to the commercial power supply.
- No slippage occurs with an IPM motor because of its characteristic. If an IPM motor, which took over an induction motor, is driven at the same speed as for the general-purpose motor, the running speed of the IPM motor becomes faster by the amount of the general-purpose motor's slippage. Adjust the speed command to run the IPM motor at the same speed as the induction motor, as required.

# **Appendix 3 Parameters (functions) and** instruction codes under different control methods

- \*1 Instruction codes are used to read and write parameters in accordance with the Mitsubishi inverter protocol of RS-485 communication. (For RS-485 communication, refer to page 582.)
- \*2 Function availability under each control method is shown as below:
  - O: Available

  - $\Delta$ : Available only during position control set by parameter
- \*3 If function availability differs between using induction motors with an encoder and using PM motors with a resolver, the function availability using PM motors with a resolver is described in parentheses. Also, a PM motor with a resolver is not available under the torque control.
- \*4 For "parameter copy", "parameter clear", and "all parameter clear", "O" indicates the function is available, and "x" indicates the function is not available.
- \*5 These parameters are not cleared by the parameter clear (all parameter clear) command, which are sent through RS-485 communication. (For RS-485 communication, refer to page 582.)
- \*6 When a communication option is installed, parameter clear (lock release) during password lock (Pr.297 ≠ "9999") can be performed only from the communication option.
- \*7 Available when the IPM motor MM-CF series is used and the low-speed range high-torque characteristic is enabled (Pr.788 = "9999 (initial value)").
- \*8 Reading and writing via the PU connector are available.

Symbols in the table indicate parameters that operate when the options are connected.

APFR-A8AP, TPFR-A8TP, APRFR-A8APR, ARFR-A8AR, AXFR-A8AX, AYFR-A8AY, NCFR-A8NC, NCEFR-A8NCE, NDFR-A8ND, AZFR-A8AZ, NP FR-A8NP

			truct ode				C	Contr	ol me	thod.	2			Pa	rame	ter
				þ		×	V	ecto	<b>r</b> •3	Senso	orless	P	M			*
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	∃/⁄A	Magneticflux	Speed control	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control	Speed control	Position control-	Copy	Clear	All clear₄
0	Torque boost	00	80	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
1	Maximum frequency	01	81	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Minimum frequency	02	82	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
3	Base frequency	03	83	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	04	84	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	05	85	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	06	86	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
7	Acceleration time	07	87	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
8	Deceleration time	80	88	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	09	89	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	DC injection brake operation frequency	0A	8A	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
11	DC injection brake operation time	0B	8B	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
12	DC injection brake operation voltage	0C	8C	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
13	Starting frequency	0D	8D	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
14	Load pattern selection	0E	8E	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
15	Jog frequency	0F	8F	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	10	90	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
17	MRS input selection	11	91	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	High speed maximum frequency	12	92	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
19	Base frequency voltage	13	93	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	14	94	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	15	95	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
22	Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)	16	96	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	17	97	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
24	Multi-speed setting (speed 4)	18	98	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
	Multi-speed setting (speed 5)	19	99	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
	Multi-speed setting (speed 6)	1A	9A	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
	Multi-speed setting (speed 7)	1B	9B	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
28	Multi-speed input compensation selection	1C	9C	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0

			truct				C	ontro	ol me	thod.	2			Pa	rame	ter
				_			V	ecto	r <sub>+3</sub>	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	H/X	Magneticflux		Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control	Speed control	Position control	Copy⊶	Clear₄	All clear
29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	1D	9D	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
30 31	Regenerative function selection Frequency jump 1A	1E 1F	9E 9F	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
32	Frequency jump 1B	20	A0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
33	Frequency jump 2A	21	A1	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
34	Frequency jump 2B	22	A2	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
35	Frequency jump 3A	23	А3	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
36	Frequency jump 3B	24	A4	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
37	Speed display	25	A5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	29	A9	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
42	Output frequency detection	2A	AA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	2B	AB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	2C	AC	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
45	Second deceleration time	2D	AD	0	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
46	Second torque boost	2E		0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
47	Second V/F (base frequency)	2F	AF	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
48	Second stall prevention operation level	30	B0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	31	B1	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
50	Second output frequency detection	32	B2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
51 52	Second electronic thermal O/L relay	33 34	B3 B4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
52 54	Operation panel main monitor selection  FM/CA terminal function selection	36	B4 B6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
55	Frequency monitoring reference	37	B7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
56	Current monitoring reference	38	B8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
57	Restart coasting time	39	B9	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
58	Restart cushion time	3A	BA	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
59	Remote function selection	3B	ВВ	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
60	Energy saving control selection	3C	ВС	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
61	Reference current	3D	BD	0	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
62	Reference value at acceleration	3E	BE	0	0	0	$\mathbf{O}(\times)$	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
63	Reference value at deceleration	3F		0	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
64	Starting frequency for elevator mode	40	C0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
65	Retry selection	41	C1	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	42		0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
67	Number of retries at fault occurrence	43	C3	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
68	Retry waiting time	44	C4	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
69 70	Retry count display erase Special regenerative brake duty	45 46	C5 C6	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
71	Applied motor	47	C7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
72	PWM frequency selection	48	C8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
73	Analog input selection	49	C9	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
74	Input filter time constant	4A		0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection	4B	СВ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×
76	Fault code output selection	4C	СС	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
77*8	Parameter write selection	4D	CD		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	4E	CE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
79*8	Operation mode selection	4F	CF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
80	Motor capacity	50	D0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
81	Number of motor poles	51	D1	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
82	Motor excitation current	52	D2	0	×	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
83	Rated motor voltage	53	D3	0	×	0	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
84	Rated motor frequency Speed control gain (Advanced magnetic	54		0	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
89 90	flux vector) Motor constant (R1)	59 5A	D9 DA	0	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0 0	×	0
90	INIDIOI CONSIANI (ICI)	JА	DΑ	U	Х	J	J	)	<u> </u>	J	J	٥	J	)	×	J

			truct ode				C	ontro	ol me	thod.	2			Pa	rame	ter
				7			V	ecto	r •3	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	A//E	Magneticflux	Speed	Torque control	Position control	Speed		Speed	ш		Clear₄	All clear
91 92	Motor constant (R2)  Motor constant (L1)/d-axis inductance (Ld)	5B 5C	DB DC	0	×	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	0	0	X	0
93	Motor constant (L2)/q-axis inductance (Lq)	5D	_	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
94	Motor constant (X)	5E		0	×	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
95	Online auto tuning selection	5F	DF	0	×	0	<b>O</b> (x)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	0	0	Ô	0
96	Auto tuning setting/status	60	E0	0	×	0	0	0	<b>O</b> (x)	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
100	V/F1 (first frequency)	00	80	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
101	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	01	81	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
102	V/F2 (second frequency)	02	82	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
103	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)	03	83	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
104	V/F3 (third frequency)	04	84	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
105	V/F3 (third frequency voltage)	05	85	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
106	V/F4 (fourth frequency)	06	86	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
107	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)	07	87	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
108	V/F5 (fifth frequency)	80	88	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
109	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)	09	89	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
110	Third acceleration/deceleration time	0A	8A	1	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
111	Third deceleration time	0B	8B	1	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
112	Third torque boost	0C	8C	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
113	Third V/F (base frequency)	0D	8D	1	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
114	Third stall prevention operation level	0E	8E	1	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
115	Third stall prevention operation frequency	0F	8F	1	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
116	Third output frequency detection	10	90	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
117	PU communication station number	11	91	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
118	PU communication speed	12	92	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
119	PU communication stop bit length / data length	13	93	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
120	PU communication parity check	14	94	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
121	Number of PU communication retries	15	95	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
122	PU communication check time interval	16	96	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
123	PU communication waiting time setting	17	97	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
124	PU communication CR/LF selection	18	98	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
125	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	19	99	1	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	×	0
126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency		9A	1	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	×	0
127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	1B	9B	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
128	PID action selection	1C	9C	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
129	PID proportional band	1D	9D	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
130	PID integral time	1E	9E	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
131	PID upper limit	1F	9F	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
132	PID lower limit	20	Α0	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
133	PID action set point	21	A1	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
134	PID differential time	22	A2	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
135	Electronic bypass sequence selection	23	А3	1	0	0	$\mathbf{O}(\times)$	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
136	MC switchover interlock time	24	A4	1	0	0	$\mathbf{O}(\times)$	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
137	Start waiting time	25	A5	1	0	0	$\mathbf{O}(\times)$	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
138	Bypass selection at a fault	26	A6	1	0	0	$\mathbf{O}(\times)$	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
139	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	27	A7	1	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	28	A8	1	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	29	A9	1	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	2A	AA	1	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	2B	AB	1	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
144	Speed setting switchover	2C		1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
145	PU display language selection	2D	AD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×
147	Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency	2F	AF	1	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
148	Stall prevention level at 0 V input	30	B0	1	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
149	Stall prevention level at 10 V input	31	B1	1	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0

Name				truct				C	ontro	ol me	thod	2			Pa	rame	ter
Name					_			V	ecto	r <sub>•3</sub>	Senso	orless	P	M			4
151   Output current detection is logistal delay time   33   33   34   34   45   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	<b>Ⅎ</b> ⁄∕ヘ	Magneticiflux				Speed control	Torque control	Speed control	Position control	Copy⊶	Clear₄	All clear
192   Zero current detection level		•			-												
Sero current detection time		, ,			-			_	_								_
154   Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation operation   36   86   1   0   0   x   x   x   x   x   x   x   x																	
185   Sala prevention operation selection   38   58   1   0   0   0   x   x   0   x   0   0   0		Voltage reduction selection during stall			1			×	×		×		×	×			
167   OL signal output timer	155	•	37	В7	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
Materminal function selection   3A   AA   1   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0		·			1												
Automatic switchover frequency range from   3B   BB   1																	
160   User group read selection		Automatic switchover frequency range from															
Selection   Sele	160	User group read selection	00	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tailure selection	161	selection	01	81	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
164   First cushion voltage for restart		failure selection						0	0	×	0	0	0	×			
165   Stall prevention operation level for restart   05   85   2   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0																	
166		<u> </u>			_												
167		Output current detection signal retention															
Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.	167		07	87	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
171   Operation hour meter clear   0B   8B   2   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0		Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not	set.														
172   User group registered display/batch clear   0C   8C   2   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0																	
173   User group registration   OD   8D   2   O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O		•	_														
174   User group clear					_												
179   STR terminal function selection   13   93   2   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0		<u> </u>						0	0		0		0				
180   RL terminal function selection						0	0	0	0	_	0		0	0	_	×	0
RM terminal function selection   15   95   2   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0																	
RH terminal function selection   16   96   2   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0																	
183   RT terminal function selection   17   97   2   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0			_	_	_												
185   JOG terminal function selection   19   99   2   O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O	183	RT terminal function selection	17				0	0	0	0	0		0		0		0
186         CS terminal function selection         1A         9A         2         O			_		_											×	
187         MRS terminal function selection         1B         9B         2         O			_														
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$																	
189         RES terminal function selection         1D         9D         2         O					_												
191 SU terminal function selection 1F 9F 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	189	RES terminal function selection	1D		_		0	0	0	0	0		0		0		0
192   IPF terminal function selection   20   A0   2   O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O	190	RUN terminal function selection	1E	9E	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
193 OL terminal function selection 21 A1 2 O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O																×	
194 FU terminal function selection 22 A2 2 O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O																	
195       ABC1 terminal function selection       23       A3       2       O																	
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$																	
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$																	
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			_	_	_												
234 Multi-speed setting (speed 10)		,			_												
236 Multi-speed setting (speed 12) 2C AC 2 O O O $\Delta$ O O $\Delta$ O O O $\Delta$ O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O		Multi-speed setting (speed 10)	2A														
237 Multi-speed setting (speed 13)					_												
		, , ,	_														
	238	Multi-speed setting (speed 13)  Multi-speed setting (speed 14)								Δ				Δ			0

			truct				C	ontro	ol me	thod.	2			Pa	rame	ter
				-			V	ecto	r •3	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	N/F	Magneticflux	Speed		Position control				Position control	Copy.	Clear	All clear
239	Multi-speed setting (speed 15)	2F	AF	2	0	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0	Δ	0	0	0
240 241	Soft-PWM operation selection  Analog input display unit switchover	30 31	B0 B1	2	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0
	Terminal 1 added compensation amount								O				U		_	
242	(terminal 1 added compensation amount	32	B2	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
243	(terminal 4)	33	ВЗ	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
244	Cooling fan operation selection	34	B4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
245	Rated slip	35	B5	2	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
246	Slip compensation time constant	36	B6	2	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
247	Constant-power range slip compensation selection	37	В7	2	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
248	Self power management selection	38	B8	2	0	0	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
249	Earth (ground) fault detection at start	39	В9	2	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
250	Stop selection	ЗА	ВА	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
251	Output phase loss protection selection	3B	BB	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
252	Override bias	3C	ВС	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
253	Override gain	3D	BD	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
254	Main circuit power OFF waiting time	3E	BE	2	0	0	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
255	Life alarm status display	3F	BF	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
256	Inrush current limit circuit life display	40	C0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
257	Control circuit capacitor life display	41	C1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
258	Main circuit capacitor life display	42	C2	2	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0	×	×	×
259 260	Main circuit capacitor life measuring	43 44	C3 C4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0
261	PWM frequency automatic switchover Power failure stop selection	45	C5	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
262	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	46	C6	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
263	Subtraction starting frequency	47	C7	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
264	Power-failure deceleration time 1	48	C8	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
265	Power-failure deceleration time 2	49	C9	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	4A	CA	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
267	Terminal 4 input selection	4B	СВ	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
268	Monitor decimal digits selection	4C	СС		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
269	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not	set.														
270	Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection	4E	CE	2	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
271	High-speed setting maximum current	4F	CF	2	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
272	Middle-speed setting minimum current	50	D0	2	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
273	Current averaging range	51	D1	2	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
274	Current averaging filter time constant	52	D2	2	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
275	Stop-on contact excitation current low- speed multiplying factor	53	D3	2	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
276	PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact	54	D4	2	×	0	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
278	Brake opening frequency	56	D6	2	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
279	Brake opening current	57	D7	2	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
280	Brake opening current detection time	58	D8	2	0 0	0 0	0 0	×	×	0 0	×	×	X	0	0 0	0
281 282	Brake operation time at start	59 5A	D9	2	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
282	Brake operation frequency Brake operation time at stop	5A 5B	DA DB	2	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
284	Deceleration detection function selection	5C		2	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
285	Overspeed detection frequency (Speed deviation excess detection frequency)	5D	DD		×	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
286	Droop gain	5E	DE	2	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
287	Droop filter time constant	5F	DF	2	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
288	Droop function activation selection	60	E0	2	0	Ô	0	Ô	Ô	0	0	Ô	0	0	0	0
289	Inverter output terminal filter	61	E1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
290	Monitor negative output selection	62	E2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
200	Monitor hogative output selection	UZ	L-Z	_	•	J	J	<b>J</b>	J	•	•	J	J		9	

	Name	Instruction code <sub>*1</sub>			Control method <sub>*2</sub>										Parameter			
Pr.				_			V	ecto	F +3	Senso	rless	PM				4		
		Read	Write	Extended	<b>■</b> //	Magneticflux	Speed			Speed control		Speed	Position control-	Copy⊶	Clear₄	All clear		
291	Pulse train I/O selection	63	E3	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	×	0		
292	Automatic acceleration/deceleration	64	E4	2	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0		
293	Acceleration/deceleration separate selection	65	E5	2	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0		
294	UV avoidance voltage gain	66	E6	2	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
295	Frequency change increment amount setting	67	E7	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
296	Password lock level	68	E8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
297	Password lock/unlock	69	E9	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*6	0		
298	Frequency search gain	6A	EA	2	0	0	×	×	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0		
299	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	6B	EB	2	0	0	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0		
300	BCD input bias AX	00	80	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
301	BCD input gain AX	01	81	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
302	BIN input bias AX	02	82	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
303	BIN input gain AX	03	83	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
304	Digital input and analog input compensation enable/disable selection AX	04	84	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
305	Read timing operation selection AX	05	85	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
306	Analog output signal selection AY	06	86	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
307	Setting for zero analog output AY	07	87	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
308	Setting for maximum analog output AY	80	88	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
309	Analog output signal voltage/current switchover AY	09	89	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
310	Analog meter voltage output selection AY	0A	8A	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
311	Setting for zero analog meter voltage	0B	8B	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
312	output AY Setting for maximum analog meter voltage output AY	0C	8C	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
313		0D	8D	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
314	DO0 output selection AY NC NCE DO1 output selection AY NC NCE	0E	8E	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
315	DO2 output selection AY NC NCE	0F	8F	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
316	DO3 output selection AY	10	90	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
317	DO4 output selection AY	11	91	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
318	DO5 output selection AY	12	92	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
319	DO6 output selection AY	13	93	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
320	RA1 output selection AR	14	94	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
321	RA2 output selection AR	15	95	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
322	RA3 output selection AR	16	96	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
323	AM0 0V adjustment AY	17	97	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
324	AM1 0mA adjustment AY	18	98	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		
326	Motor temperature feedback reference AZ	1A	9A	3	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	×	×	0	×	0		
329	Digital input unit selection AX	1D	9D	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	×	0		
331	RS-485 communication station number	1F	9F	3	0	0	0	0	Ô	0	0	0	Ô	0	O*5	0*5		
332	RS-485 communication speed	20	A0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	<b>O</b> *5		
333	RS-485 communication stop bit length / data length	21	A1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5		
334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	22	A2	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	<b>O</b> *5		
335	RS-485 communication retry count	23	A3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0*5	O*5		
336	RS-485 communication check time interval	24	A4	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5		
337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting		A5	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5		
338	Communication operation command source			3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	<b>O</b> *5		

	Name	Instruction code <sub>*1</sub>			Control method <sub>*2</sub>										Parameter			
Pr.			ű	-		Magneticiflux	V	ecto	r <sub>•3</sub>	Senso	rless	PM				4		
		Read			N/N		Speed		Position control	Speed	Torque	Speed	Position control	Copy	Clear₄	All clear₄		
339	Communication speed command source	27	Α7	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5		
340	Communication startup mode selection	28	A8	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5		
341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	29	A9	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5		
342 343	Communication EEPROM write selection  Communication error count	2A 2B	AA AB	3	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	×	О ×	O ×		
345	DeviceNet address ND	2D	_	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	<b>O</b> *5		
346		2E	AE	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5		
340	DeviceNet/ControlNet baud rate ND  Communication reset selection	<b>Z</b> L	AL	J	J	J	0	0	Ü	0		0	0	0	U*5	U*5		
349	NC NCE ND NP	31	B1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	<b>O</b> *5		
350	Stop position command selection  AP TP APR	32	B2	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
351	Orientation speed AP TP APR	33	B3	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
352	Creep speed AP TP APR	34	B4	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
353	Creep switchover position AP TP APR	35	B5	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
354	Position loop switchover position  AP TP APR	36	В6	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
355	DC injection brake start position  AP TP APR	37	В7	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
356	Internal stop position command AP TP APR	38	B8	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
357	Orientation in-position zone AP TP APR	39	В9	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
358	Servo torque selection AP TP APR	3A	ВА	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
359	Encoder rotation direction AP APR	3B	BB	3	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0		
360	16-bit data selection AP TP APR	3C	BC	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
361	Position shift AP TP APR	3D	BD	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
362	Orientation position loop gain AP TP APR	3E	BE	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
	Completion signal output delay time			5				^	^	^	^	^	^	•				
363	AP TP APR	3F	BF	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
364	Encoder stop check time AP TP APR	40	C0	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
365	Orientation limit AP TP APR	41		3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
366	Recheck time AP TP APR	42	C2	3	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
367	Speed feedback range AP TP APR	43		3	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
368	Feedback gain AP TP APR	44	C4	3	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
369	Number of encoder pulses AP	45	C5	3	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	×	0	0	0	0		
373	Resolver position tuning setting/status APR	49	C9	3	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0		
374	Overspeed detection level	4A	CA	3	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
376	Encoder signal loss detection enable/ disable selection AP APR	4C	СС	3	×	×	0	0	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0		
380	Acceleration S-pattern 1	50	D0	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
381	Deceleration S-pattern 1	51	D1	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
382	Acceleration S-pattern 2	52	D2	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
383	Deceleration S-pattern 2	53	D3	3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
384	Input pulse division scaling factor	54		3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
385	Frequency for zero input pulse	55		3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
386	Frequency for maximum input pulse	56		3	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0		
393	Orientation selection AP TP APR	5D	DD	3	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
394	Number of machine side gear teeth  AP TP APR	5E	DE	3	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
395	Number of motor side gear teeth  [AP] [TP] [APR]	5F	DF	3	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
396	Orientation speed gain (P term) AP TP APR	60	E0	3	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
397	Orientation speed integral time AP TP APR	61	E1	3	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		
398	Orientation speed gain (D term) AP TP APR			3	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0		

		_	truct				C	ontro	ol me	thod.	2			Pa	rame	ter
				_			V	ecto	r •3	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	A//E	Magneticflux	Speed control			Speed control	Torque control	Speed	Position control	Copy	Clear₄	All clear₄
399	Orientation deceleration ratio AP TP APR	63	E3	3	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
406	High resolution analog input selection AZ	06	86	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
407	Motor temperature detection filter AZ	07	87	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
408	Motor thermistor selection AZ	80	88	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
414	PLC function operation selection	0E	8E	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	×
415	Inverter operation lock mode setting	0F	8F	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
416	Pre-scale function selection	10	90	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
417	Pre-scale setting value	11	91	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
418	Extension output terminal filter AY AR	12	92	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
419	Position command source selection	13	93	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
420	Command pulse scaling factor numerator (electronic gear numerator)	14	94	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
421	Command pulse multiplication denominator (electronic gear denominator)	15	95	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
422	Position control gain	16	96	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
423	Position feed forward gain	17	97	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
424	Position command acceleration/ deceleration time constant	18	98	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
425	Position feed forward command filter	19	99	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
426	In-position width	1A	9A	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
427	Excessive level error	1B	9B	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
428 429	Command pulse selection Clear signal selection	1C 1D	9C 9D	4	×	×	×	X	0 0	×	×	×	0	0 0	0	0
430	Pulse monitor selection	1E	9E	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
434	Network number (CC-Link IE) NCE	22	A2	4	0	Ô	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0*5	0*5
435	Station number (CC-Link IE) NCE	23	A3	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
446	Model position control gain	2E	AE	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
447	Digital torque command bias AX	2F	AF	4	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
448	Digital torque command gain AX	30	B0	4	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
450	Second applied motor	32	B2	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
451	Second motor control method selection		B3	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
453	Second motor capacity	35		4	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
454	Number of second motor poles			4	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
455	Second motor excitation current	37	В7	4	×	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	×	0	×	0
456	Rated second motor voltage	38	B8	4	×	0	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
457	Rated second motor frequency	39	B9	4	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
458 459	Second motor constant (R1) Second motor constant (R2)	3A 3B	BA BB	4	×	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0 0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0 0	0 0	×	0 0	×	0
460	Second motor constant (L1) / d-axis inductance (Ld)	3C		4	×	0	O(x)	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	×	0
461	Second motor constant (L2) / q-axis inductance (Lq)	3D	BD	4	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	×	0
462	Second motor constant (X)	3E	BE	4	×	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	×	0	×	0
463	Second motor auto tuning setting/status	3F		4	×	0	<b>O</b> (x)	0	<b>O</b> (x)	0	0	0	×	0	×	0
464	Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time	40	C0	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
465	First target position lower 4 digits	41	C1	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
466	First target position upper 4 digits	42		4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
467	Second target position lower 4 digits	43		4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
468	Second target position upper 4 digits	44	C4	4	×	×	X	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
469 470	Third target position lower 4 digits Third target position upper 4 digits	45 46	C5 C6	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
471	Fourth target position lower 4 digits	47	C7	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
472	Fourth target position upper 4 digits	48	C8	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
473	Fifth target position lower 4 digits	49		4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
474	Fifth target position upper 4 digits	4A	CA	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
475	Sixth target position lower 4 digits	4B	CB	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0

			truct				C	ontro	ol me	thod	2			Pa	rame	ter
				7			V	ecto	r <sub>•3</sub>	Senso	orless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	N/F	Magneticflux	Speed control	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control	Speed	ш	Copy	Clear₄	All clear₄
476	Sixth target position upper 4 digits	4C	CC		×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
477 478	Seventh target position lower 4 digits Seventh target position upper 4 digits	4D 4E		4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
479	Eighth target position lower 4 digits	4F	CF	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
480	Eighth target position upper 4 digits	50	D0	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
481	Ninth target position lower 4 digits	51	D1	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
482	Ninth target position upper 4 digits	52	D2	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
483	Tenth target position lower 4 digits	53	D3	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
484	Tenth target position upper 4 digits	54	D4	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
485 486	Eleventh target position lower 4 digits Eleventh target position upper 4 digits	55 56	D5 D6	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0 0	0	0
487	Twelfth target position lower 4 digits	57	D7	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
488	Twelfth target position upper 4 digits	58	D8	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
489	Thirteenth target position lower 4 digits	59	D9	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
490	Thirteenth target position upper 4 digits	5A	DA	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
491	Fourteenth target position lower 4 digits	5B	DB	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
492	Fourteenth target position upper 4 digits	5C	DC	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
493	Fifteenth target position lower 4 digits	5D	DD	4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
494	Fifteenth target position upper 4 digits	5E		4	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0 0	0	0
495 496	Remote output selection  Remote output data 1	5F 60	DF E0	4	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	O ×
497	Remote output data 2	61	E1	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
498	PLC function flash memory clear	62	E2	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	×	×	×
500	Communication error execution waiting time   NC   NCE   ND   NP	00	80	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
501	Communication error occurrence count display NC NCE ND NP	01	81	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0
502	Stop mode selection at communication error	02	82	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
503	Maintenance timer 1	03	83	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
504	Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time	04	84	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
505	Speed setting reference	05	85	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
516	S-pattern time at a start of acceleration	10	90	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
517	S-pattern time at a completion of acceleration	11	91	5	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
518	S-pattern time at a start of deceleration	12	92	5	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
519	S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration	13	93	5	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
522	Output stop frequency	16	96	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
539	MODBUS RTU communication check time interval	27	A7	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	<b>O</b> *5
541	Frequency command sign selection NC NCE NP	29	A9	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	O*5	O*5
542	Communication station number (CC-Link) NC	2A	AA	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	<b>O</b> *5
543	Baud rate selection (CC-Link) NC	2B	AB	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
544	CC-Link extended setting NC	2C	AC	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	<b>O</b> *5
547	USB communication station number	2F	AF	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	<b>O</b> *5
548	USB communication check time interval	30	B0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	<b>O</b> *5
549	Protocol selection	31	В1	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
550	NET mode operation command source selection	32	B2	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	<b>O</b> *5
551	PU mode operation command source selection	33	В3	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	O*5
552	Frequency jump range	34	B4	5	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
553	PID deviation limit	35	B5	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
554	PID signal operation selection	36	B6	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0

			truct					Pa	rame	ter						
				-			V	ecto	r <sub>•3</sub>	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	H//	Magnetic flux		Torque control	_	Speed control	Torque control	Speed	Position control	Copy	Clear₄	All clear₄
555	Current average time	37	B7	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
556	Data output mask time	38	B8	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	39	В9	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
560	Second frequency search gain	3C	ВС	5	0	0	×	×	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0
561	PTC thermistor protection level	3D	BD	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
563	Energization time carrying-over times	3F	BF	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
564	Operating time carrying-over times	40	C0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
569	Second motor speed control gain	45	C5	5	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0
570	Multiple rating setting	46	C6	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×
571 573	Holding time at a start	47 49	C7	5	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0
574	4 mA input check selection Second motor online auto tuning	49 4A	CA	5	×	0	O(×)	0	× <b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	×	0	0	0
575	Output interruption detection time	4B	CB	5	ô	0	0(×)	×	×	0	×	Ô	×	0	0	0
576	Output interruption detection level	4C		5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
577	Output interruption cancel level	4D	CD	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
592	Traverse function selection	5C	DC	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
593	Maximum amplitude amount	5D	DD	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
594	Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration	5E	DE	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
595	Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration	5F	DF	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
596	Amplitude acceleration time	60	E0	5	0	0	0	X	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
597	Amplitude deceleration time	61	E1	5	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
598	Undervoltage level	62	E2	5	0	0	O(×)	0	O(×)	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
599 600	X10 terminal input selection First free thermal reduction frequency 1	63 00	E3	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
601	First free thermal reduction ratio 1	01	81	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
602	First free thermal reduction frequency 2	02	82	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
603	First free thermal reduction ratio 2	03	83	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
604	First free thermal reduction frequency 3	04	84	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
606	Power failure stop external signal input selection	06	86	6	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
607	Motor permissible load level	07	87	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
608	Second motor permissible load level	80	88	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
609	PID set point/deviation input selection	09	89	6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
610 611	PID measured value input selection  Acceleration time at a restart	0A 0B	8A 8B	6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	X	0	0	0
635	Cumulative pulse clear signal selection	23		6	0	0	0	×	×	0	× 0	0	× 0	0	0	0
636	AP TP APR  Cumulative pulse division scaling factor  AP TP APR	24		6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
637	Control terminal option-Cumulative pulse division scaling factor AP TP APR	25	A5	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
638	Cumulative pulse storage AP TP APR	26	A6	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
639	Brake opening current selection	27	A7	6	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
640	Brake operation frequency selection	28		6	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
641	Second brake sequence operation selection	29	A9	6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
642	Second brake opening frequency	2A	AA	6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
643	Second brake opening current	2B		6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
644	Second brake opening current detection time	2C	AC	6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
645	Second brake operation time at start	2D		6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
646	Second brake operation frequency			6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
647	Second brake operation time at stop	2F	AF	6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
648	Second deceleration detection function selection	30	B0	6	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0

			truct					Pa	rame	ter						
				d			V	ecto	<b>r</b> •3	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	A//E	Magneticiflux	Speed control	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control	Speed control	Position control-	Copy.4	Clear₄	All clear₄
650	Second brake opening current selection	32	B2	6	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
651	Second brake operation frequency selection	33	ВЗ	6	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
653 654	Speed smoothing control Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	35 36	B5 B6	6	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
655	Analog remote output selection	37	B6	6	0	0	× 0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
656	Analog remote output 1	38	B8	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
657	Analog remote output 2	39	B9	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
658	Analog remote output 3	3A	BA	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
659	Analog remote output 4	3B	BB	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
660	Increased magnetic excitation deceleration operation selection	3C		6	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
661	Magnetic excitation increase rate	3D	BD	6	0	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
662	Increased magnetic excitation current level	3E	BE	6	0	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
663	Control circuit temperature signal output level	3F	BF	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
665	Regeneration avoidance frequency gain	41	C1	6	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
668	Power failure stop frequency gain	44	C4	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
673	SF-PR slip amount adjustment operation selection	49	С9	6	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
674	SF-PR slip amount adjustment gain	4A	CA	6	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
679	Second droop gain	4F	CF	6	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
680	Second droop filter time constant	50	D0	6	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
681	Second droop function activation selection	51	D1	6	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
682	Second droop break point gain	52	D2	6	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
683	Second droop break point torque	53	D3	6	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
684	Tuning data unit switchover	54	D4	6	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
686	Maintenance timer 2	56	D6	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
687	Maintenance timer 2 warning output set time	57	D7	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
688	Maintenance timer 3	58	D8	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
689	Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time	59	D9	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
690	Deceleration check time	5A		6	×	×	0	0	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
692	Second free thermal reduction frequency 1	5C	DC		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
693	Second free thermal reduction ratio 1	5D	DD		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
694	Second free thermal reduction frequency 2	5E		6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
695	Second free thermal reduction ratio 2	5F	DF	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
696	Second free thermal reduction frequency 3	60	E0	6	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0
699 702	Input terminal filter  Maximum motor frequency	63 02	E3 82	6 7		×	<b>○</b> ×( <b>○</b> )		×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	× 0	0
706	Induced voltage constant (phi f)	06	86	7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
707	Motor inertia (integer)	07	87	7	×	×	× ×	×	×(•)	×	×	0	×	0	Ô	0
711	Motor Ld decay ratio	0B	8B	7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
712	Motor Lq decay ratio	0C	8C	7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
717	Starting resistance tuning compensation Starting magnetic pole position detection	11	91	7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
721	pulse width	15	95	7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
724	Motor inertia (exponent)	18	98	7	×	×	× (0)	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
725 738	Motor protection current level Second motor induced voltage constant	19 26	99 A6	7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0 0	×	0	<b>О</b> ×	0
	(phi f)															
739	Second motor Ld decay ratio	27	A7	7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>0</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
740	Second motor Lq decay ratio	28	A8	7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
741	Second starting resistance tuning compensation	29	A9	7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
742	Second motor magnetic pole detection pulse width			7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	×	0
743	Second motor maximum frequency			7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
744	Second motor inertia (integer)	2C	AC	7	×	×	×( <b>0</b> )	×	×( <b>0</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	0	0

			truct				C			Pa	rame	ter				
				_			V	ecto	r •3	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	N/F	Magneticflux	Speed	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control		Position control	Copy	Clear₄	All clear
745	Second motor inertia (exponent)	2D	AD	7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
746	Second motor protection current level Second motor low-speed range torque	2E	AE	7	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
747	characteristic selection	2F	AF	7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
750	Motor temperature detection level AZ	32	B2	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
751	Reference motor temperature AZ	33	B3	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
753	Second PID action selection	35	B5	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
754	Second PID control automatic switchover frequency	36	B6	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
755	Second PID action set point	37	B7	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
756	Second PID proportional band	38	B8	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
757	Second PID integral time	39	B9	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
758	Second PID differential time	3A	BA	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
759 760	PID unit selection	3B 3C	BB BC	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0 0	0 0	0
761	Pre-charge fault selection Pre-charge ending level	3D	BD	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
762	Pre-charge ending time	3E	BE	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
763	Pre-charge upper detection level	3F	BF	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	^ ×	0	×	0	0	0
764	Pre-charge time limit	40	C0	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
765	Second pre-charge fault selection	41	C1	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
766	Second pre-charge ending level	42	C2	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
767	Second pre-charge ending time	43	C3	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
768	Second pre-charge upper detection level	44	C4	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
769	Second pre-charge time limit	45	C5	7	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
774	Operation panel monitor selection 1	4A	CA	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
775	Operation panel monitor selection 2	4B	CB	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
776 777	Operation panel monitor selection 3  4 mA input check operation frequency	4C 4D	CC	7	0	0	0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0 0	0
778	4 mA input check filter	4E	CE	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
779	Operation frequency during communication	4F	CF	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
788	Low speed range torque characteristic selection	58	D8	7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
791	Acceleration time in low-speed range	5B	DB	7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
792	Deceleration time in low-speed range	5C	DC	7	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
799	Pulse increment setting for output power	63	E3	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
800	Control method selection	00	80	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
802	Pre-excitation selection	02	82	8	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
803	Constant output range torque characteristic selection	03	83	8	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
804	Torque command source selection	04	84	8	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
805	Torque command value (RAM)	05	85	8	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0
806	Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM)	06	86	8	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
807	Speed limit selection	07	87	8	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
808	Forward rotation speed limit/speed limit Reverse rotation speed limit/reverse-side	80	88	8	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
809	speed limit	09	89	8	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
810	Torque limit input method selection	0A	8A	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0
811	Set resolution switchover	0B		8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
812 813	Torque limit level (regeneration)  Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)	0C 0D	8C 8D	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0 0	0	0
814	Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)  Torque limit level (4th quadrant)	0E	_	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0
815	Torque limit level 2	0F	8F	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0
816	Torque limit level during acceleration	10	90	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0
817	Torque limit level during deceleration	11	91	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0
818	Easy gain tuning response level setting	12	92	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0
819	Easy gain tuning selection	13	93	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	×	0
820	Speed control P gain 1	14	94	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
821	Speed control integral time 1	15	95	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0

			truct				C	Contro	ol me	thod.	2			Pa	rame	ter
				-			V	ecto	r •3	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	<b>Ⅎ</b> ⁄∕ヘ	Magneticiflux		Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control		Position control	Copy⊶	Clear₄	All clear₄
822	Speed setting filter 1	16	96	8	×	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
823	Speed detection filter 1 AP TP APR	17	97	8	×	×	0	0	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
824	Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)	18	98	8	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
825	Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time)	19	99	8	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
826	Torque setting filter 1	1A	9A	8	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
827	Torque detection filter 1	1B	9B	8	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
828	Model speed control gain	1C	9C	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
830 831	Speed control P gain 2 Speed control integral time 2	1E 1F	9E 9F	8	×	×	0	X	0	0	×	0	0	0 0	0	0
832	Speed setting filter 2	20	A0	8	×	×	0	×		0	×	0		0	0	0
		_	_		×	×			×				×			
833	Speed detection filter 2 AP TP APR	21	A1	8	×	×	0	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
834 835	Torque control P gain 2 Torque control integral time 2	22 23	A2 A3	8	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
836	Torque setting filter 2	24	A3	8	×	×	0	0	0	0				0	0	0
837	Torque detection filter 2	25	A5	8	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
838		_	A6	8	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	DA1 terminal function selection AZ	26														
839	DA1 output filter AZ	27	Α7	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
840	Torque bias selection	28	A8	8	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
841	Torque bias 1	29	A9	8	×	×	<b>O</b> (x)	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
842	Torque bias 2	2A	AA	8	×	×	<b>O</b> (x)	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
843	Torque bias 3	2B		8	×	×	<b>O</b> (x)	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
844	Torque bias filter	2C		8	×	×	O(x)	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
845 846	Torque bias operation time	2D 2E		8	×	×	O(x)	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
847	Torque bias balance compensation Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias	2F	AF	8	×	×	O(x)	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
848	Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 pias	30	B0	8	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
849	Analog input offset adjustment	31	B1	8	Ô	Ô	0(^)	Ô	0	Ô	Ô	Ô	Ô	0	0	0
850	Brake operation selection	32	B2	8	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0
851	Control terminal option-Number of encoder pulses TP			8	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)		<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
852	Control terminal option-Encoder rotation direction TP	34	B4	8	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
853	Speed deviation time AP TP APR	35	B5	8	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
854	Excitation ratio	36		8	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)	0	<b>O</b> (×)	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
855	Control terminal option-Signal loss detection enable/disable selection TP	37	B7	8	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)	0	O(×)	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
857		39	В9	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
858	DA1-0V adjustment AZ		BA	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
859	Terminal 4 function assignment	3A 3B		8		0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0 0	×	0
860	Torque current/Rated PM motor current Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor current	3C		8	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	×	0
862	Encoder option selection AP TP APR	3E	BE	8	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
863	Control terminal option-Encoder pulse division ratio TP	3F	BF	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
864	Torque detection	40	C0	8	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
865	Low speed detection	41	C1	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
866	Torque monitoring reference	42	C2	8	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
867	AM output filter	43	C3	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
868	Terminal 1 function assignment	44	C4	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
869	Current output filter	45		8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
870	Speed detection hysteresis	46		8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
872	Input phase loss protection selection	48		8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
873	Speed limit AP TP	49	C9	8	×	×	<b>O</b> (×)	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0
874	OLT level setting	4A	CA	8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0

			truct ode				C	ontro	ol me	thod.	2			Pa	rame	ter
				-			V	ecto	r <sub>•3</sub>	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	<b>∃</b> //\	Magneticflux	Speed	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control		Position control	Copy.4	Clear₄	All clear
875	Fault definition	4B		8	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	×	0	0	0
876	Thermal protector input TP	4C	CC	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
877	Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection	4D		8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0
878	Speed feed forward filter	4E		8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0
879 880	Speed feed forward torque limit  Load inertia ratio	4F 50		8	×	×	0 0	X	0 0	0 0	×	×	0	0 0	0	0
881	Speed feed forward gain	51		8	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	×	0
	Regeneration avoidance operation						_	^		_	^					
882	selection	52	D2	8	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
883	Regeneration avoidance operation level	53	D3	8	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
884	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	54	D4	8	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	55	D5	8	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
886	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	56	D6	8	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
888	Free parameter 1	58	D8	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×
889	Free parameter 2	59	D9	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×
891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	5B	DB	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
892	Load factor	5C	DC	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	5D	DD	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
894	Control selection during commercial power- supply operation	5E	DE	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
895	Power saving rate reference value	5F	DF	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
896	Power unit cost	60		8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
897	Power saving monitor average time	61	E1	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
898	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	62	E2	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
899	Operation time rate (estimated value)	63	E3	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
C0 (900)	FM/CA terminal calibration	5C	DC	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C1 (901)	AM terminal calibration	5D	DD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C2 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	5E	DE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C3 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	5E	DE	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	5F	DF	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C4 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	5F	DF	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C5 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	60	E0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C6 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	60	E0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	61	E1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C7 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	61	E1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C12 (917)	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	11	91	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C13 (917)	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	11	91	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C14 (918)	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	12	92	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C15 (918)	Terminal 1 gain (speed)	12	92	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C16 (919)	Terminal 1 bias command (torque)	13	93	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0

			truct					Pa	rame	ter						
				5			V	ecto	r <sub>•3</sub>	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	∃//\	Magneticiflux	Speed	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control	Speed control	Position control	Copy	Clear₄	All clear
C17 (919)	Terminal 1 bias (torque)	13	93	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C18 (920)	Terminal 1 gain command (torque)	14	94	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C19 (920)	Terminal 1 gain (torque)	14	94	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C29 (925)	Motor temperature detection calibration (analog input) AZ	19	99	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C30 (926)	Terminal 6 bias frequency (speed) AZ	1A	9A	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C31 (926)	Terminal 6 bias (speed)	1A	9A	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C32 (927)	Terminal 6 gain frequency (speed) AZ	1B	9B	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C33 (927)	Terminal 6 gain (speed) AZ	1B	9B	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
C34 (928)	Terminal 6 bias command (torque) AZ	1C	9C	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0
C35 (928)	Terminal 6 bias (torque) AZ	1C	9C	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0
C36 (929)	Terminal 6 gain command (torque) AZ	1D	9D	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0
C37 (929)	Terminal 6 gain (torque) AZ	1D	9D	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0
C8 (930)	Current output bias signal	1E	9E	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
C9 (930)	Current output bias current	1E	9E	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
C10 (931)	Current output gain signal	1F	9F	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
C11 (931)	Current output gain current	1F	9F	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
C38 (932)	Terminal 4 bias command (torque)	20	A0	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C39 (932)	Terminal 4 bias (torque)	20	A0	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C40 (933)	Terminal 4 gain command (torque)	21	A1	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C41 (933)	Terminal 4 gain (torque)	21	A1	9	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	×	0
C42 (934)	PID display bias coefficient	22	A2	9	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	0
C43 (934)	PID display bias analog value	22	A2	9	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	0
C44 (935)	PID display gain coefficient	23	А3	9	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	0
C45 (935)	PID display gain analog value			9	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	0
977	Input voltage mode selection	4D		9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×
989	Parameter copy alarm release	59		9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
990	PU buzzer control	5A		9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
991	PU contrast adjustment	5B	DB	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
992	Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection	5C	DC		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
994	Droop break point gain	5E		9	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
995	Droop break point torque	5F	DF	9	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0
997	Fault initiation		E1	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
998	PM parameter initialization	62		9	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0
999	Automatic parameter setting	63	E3	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0
1000	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not s	set.														

			truct				C	ontro	ol me	thod.	2			Pa	rame	ter
				-			V	ecto	r •3	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	∃/⁄∧	Magneticflux	Speed	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control	Speed control	Position control	Copy⊷	Clear₄	All clear₄
1002	Lq tuning target current adjustment coefficient	02	82	Α	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0
1003	Notch filter frequency	03	83	Α	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
1004	Notch filter depth	04	84	Α	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
1005	Notch filter width	05	85	Α	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
1006	Clock (year)	06	86	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
1007	Clock (month, day)	07	87	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×
1008 1015	Clock (hour, minute)	08 0F	88 8F	Α	0 0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	× 0	×
1015	Integral stop selection at limited frequency PTC thermistor protection detection time	10	90	A	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0		0
1018	Monitor with sign selection	12	92	A A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0
1010	Analog meter voltage negative output	12	32	^				•	0			•	J	•	0	
1019	selection AY	13	93	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1020	Trace operation selection	14	94	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1021	Trace mode selection	15	95	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1022	Sampling cycle	16	96	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1023	Number of analog channels	17	97	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1024	Sampling auto start	18	98	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1025	Trigger mode selection	19	99	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1026	Number of sampling before trigger	1A	9A	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1027	Analog source selection (1ch)	1B	9B	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1028	Analog source selection (2ch)	1C	9C	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1029	Analog source selection (3ch)	1D	9D	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1030	Analog source selection (4ch)	1E	9E	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1031	Analog source selection (5ch)	1F	9F	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1032	Analog source selection (6ch)	20	A0	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1033	Analog source selection (7ch)	21	A1	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1034	Analog source selection (8ch)	22	A2	A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1035 1036	Analog trigger channel Analog trigger operation selection	23 24	A3 A4	A A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
1030	Analog trigger level	25	A5	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1037	Digital source selection (1ch)	26	A6	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Digital source selection (2ch)	27		Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1040	Digital source selection (3ch)	28		Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1041	Digital source selection (4ch)	29	A9	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1042	Digital source selection (5ch)	2A		Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1043	Digital source selection (6ch)	2B	AB	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1044	Digital source selection (7ch)	2C	AC	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1045	Digital source selection (8ch)	2D		Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1046	Digital trigger channel	2E		Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1047	Digital trigger operation selection	2F		Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1048	Display-off waiting time	30	B0	Α	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1049 1072	USB host reset  DC brake judgment time for anti-sway	31 48	B1 C8	A A	0	0	0	<b>О</b> ×	<b>O</b> ×	0	О ×	0	×	×	×	× 0
1073	control operation Anti-sway control operation selection	49		Α	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1074	Anti-sway control frequency	4A	CA	Α	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1075	Anti-sway control depth	4B	СВ	_	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1076	Anti-sway control width	4C	CC	_	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1077	Rope length	4D	CD		0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1078	Trolley weight	4E	CE	1	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1079	Load weight	4F		Α	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1103	Deceleration time at emergency stop	03	83	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1105	Resolver magnetic pole position offset APR	05	85	В	×	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×( <b>O</b> )	×	×	×	×	0	×	0
1106	Torque monitor filter	06	86	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1107	Running speed monitor filter	07	87	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1108	Excitation current monitor filter PROFIBUS communication command	80	88	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1109	source selection NP	09	89	В	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> *5	<b>O</b> *5

			truct					Pa	rame	ter						
				7			V	ecto	r <sub>•3</sub>	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	N/F	Magneticflux	Speed	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control	Speed control	Position control₁	Copy	Clear₄	All clear₄
1110	PROFIBUS format selection NP	0A	8A	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O*5	O*5
	Speed limit method selection	0D	8D	В	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
	Torque command reverse selection	0E	8E	В	×	×	×	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	0
1115	Speed control integral term clear time  Constant output range speed control P gain	0F	8F	В	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
	compensation	10	90	В	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
	Speed control P gain 1 (per-unit system)	11	91	В	X	×	0	X	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
	Speed control P gain 2 (per-unit system)  Model speed control gain (per-unit system)	12 13	92 93	B B	×	×	0 0	X	0 0	0 0	×	0	0	0	0	0
	Per-unit speed control reference frequency	15	95	В	×	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0
	PID upper limit manipulated value	22	A2	В	Ô	Ô	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
	PID lower limit manipulated value	23	A3	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
	Second PID display bias coefficient	24	A4	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	0
	Second PID display bias analog value	25	A5	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	0
1138	Second PID display gain coefficient	26	A6	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	0
1139	Second PID display gain analog value	27	Α7	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	×	0
1140	Second PID set point/deviation input selection	28	A8	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1141	Second PID measured value input selection	29	A9	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1142	Second PID unit selection	2A	AA	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1143	Second PID upper limit	2B	AB	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
1144	Second PID lower limit	2C	AC	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
	Second PID deviation limit	2D	AD	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
	Second PID signal operation selection	2E		В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
	Second output interruption detection time	2F	AF	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
	Second output interruption detection level	30	B0	В	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
	Second output interruption cancel level	31 32	B1 B2	B B	0	0	0	×	×	0	×	0	×	0	0	0
	User parameters 1 User parameters 2	33	B3	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 3	34	B4	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1153	User parameters 4	35	B5	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 5	36	B6	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1155	User parameters 6	37	В7	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1156	User parameters 7	38	B8	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 8	39		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 9			В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 10	3B		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 11			В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 12	3D 3E	BD BE	В	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 13 User parameters 14	3F		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 15	40		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 16	41	C1	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 17	42		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 18	43		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1168	User parameters 19	44	C4	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 20	45		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 21	46		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 22	47	C7	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 23	48		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 24	49		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 25	4A 4B		B B	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 26 User parameters 27	4B 4C	CC		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 28	40 4D		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 29	4E		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 30	4F		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
	User parameters 31	50		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1180	Osei parameters or	00			_	_		_	•	_	_			U		•

			truct				C	ontro	ol me	thod	2			Pa	rame	ter
				_			V	ecto	r •3	Senso	rless	P	M			4
Pr.	Name	Read	Write	Extended	A//E	Magneticiflux	Speed	Torque control	Position control	Speed		Speed	Position control	Copy	Clear	All clear
1182	User parameters 33	52		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0 0	0 0	0
1183 1184	User parameters 34 User parameters 35	53 54	D3 D4	B B	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1185	User parameters 36	55	D5	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1186	User parameters 37	56	D6	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1187	User parameters 38	57	D7	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1188	User parameters 39	58	D8	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1189	User parameters 40	59	D9	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1190	User parameters 41	5A	DA	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1191	User parameters 42	5B	DB	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1192 1193	User parameters 43 User parameters 44	5C 5D	DC DD	B B	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	×	0	0 0	0 0	0
1193	User parameters 45	5E		В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1195	User parameters 46	5F	DF	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1196	User parameters 47	60	E0	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1197	User parameters 48	61	E1	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1198	User parameters 49	62	E2	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1199	User parameters 50	63	E3	В	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0
1220	Target position/speed selection	14	94	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1221	Start command edge detection selection	15	95	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1222	First positioning acceleration time	16	96	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1223	First positioning deceleration time	17	97	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1224	First positioning dwell time	18	98	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1225	First positioning sub-function	19	99	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1226	Second positioning acceleration time	1A	9A	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0 0	0 0	0
1227 1228	Second positioning deceleration time Second positioning dwell time	1B 1C	9B 9C	C	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1229	Second positioning dwell time Second positioning sub-function	1D	9D	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1230	Third positioning acceleration time	1E	9E	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1231	Third positioning deceleration time	1F	9F	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1232	Third positioning dwell time	20	A0	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1233	Third positioning sub-function	21	A1	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1234	Fourth positioning acceleration time	22	A2	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1235	Fourth positioning deceleration time	23	А3	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1236	Fourth positioning dwell time	24	A4	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1237	Fourth positioning sub-function	25	A5	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1238	Fifth positioning acceleration time	26	A6	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1239	Fifth positioning deceleration time	27	A7	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1240	Fifth positioning dwell time	28	A8	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0 0	0 0	0
1241 1242	Fifth positioning sub-function Sixth positioning acceleration time	29 2A	A9 AA	C C	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1242	Sixth positioning acceleration time	2B	AB	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1244	Sixth positioning dwell time	2C		С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1245	Sixth positioning sub-function	2D		С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1246	Seventh positioning acceleration time	2E		С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1247	Seventh positioning deceleration time	2F		С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1248	Seventh positioning dwell time	30	B0	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1249	Seventh positioning sub-function	31	B1	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1250	Eighth positioning acceleration time	32	B2	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1251	Eighth positioning deceleration time	33	B3	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1252	Eighth positioning dwell time	34	B4	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1253	Eighth positioning sub-function	35	B5	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1254 1255	Ninth positioning acceleration time  Ninth positioning deceleration time	36 37	B6 B7	C C	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0 0	0 0	0
1256	Ninth positioning deceleration time	38	B8	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1257	Ninth positioning awer time  Ninth positioning sub-function	39	B9	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1258	Tenth positioning acceleration time	3A	BA	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1259	Tenth positioning deceleration time	3B	BB	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1260	Tenth positioning dwell time	3C	ВС	_	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
								_								

			ruct ode				C	Contr	ol me	thod	2			Pa	rame	ter
		Ť					V	ecto		Senso	rloce	Р	M			
Pr.	Name	-	Φ	led	II	flux							_	4	.4	ar.
		Read	Write	Extended	N/F	Magneticflux	Speed control	Torque control	Position control	Speed control	Torque control	Speed control	Position control	Copy	Clear₄	All clear₄
1261	Tenth positioning sub-function	3D	BD	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1262	Eleventh positioning acceleration time	3E	BE	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1263	Eleventh positioning deceleration time	3F	BF	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1264	Eleventh positioning dwell time	40	C0	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1265	Eleventh positioning sub-function	41	C1	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1266	Twelfth positioning acceleration time	42	C2	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1267	Twelfth positioning deceleration time	43	C3	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1268	Twelfth positioning dwell time	44	C4	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1269	Twelfth positioning sub-function	45	C5	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1270	Thirteenth positioning acceleration time	46	C6	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1271	Thirteenth positioning deceleration time	47	C7	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1272	Thirteenth positioning dwell time	48	C8	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1273	Thirteenth positioning sub-function	49	C9	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1274	Fourteenth positioning acceleration time	4A	CA	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1275	Fourteenth positioning deceleration time	4B	СВ	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1276	Fourteenth positioning dwell time	4C	CC	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1277	Fourteenth positioning sub-function	4D	CD	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1278	Fifteenth positioning acceleration time	4E	CE	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1279	Fifteenth positioning deceleration time	4F	CF	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1280	Fifteenth positioning dwell time	50	D0	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1281	Fifteenth positioning sub-function	51	D1	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1282	Home position return method selection	52	D2	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1283	Home position return speed	53	D3	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1284	Home position return creep speed	54	D4	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1285	Home position shift amount lower 4 digits	55	D5	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1286	Home position shift amount upper 4 digits	56	D6	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1287	Travel distance after proximity dog ON lower 4 digits	57	D7	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1288	Travel distance after proximity dog ON upper 4 digits	58	D8	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1289	Home position return stopper torque	59	D9	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1290	Home position return stopper waiting time	5A	DA	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1292	Position control terminal input selection	5C		С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1293	Roll feeding mode selection		DD		×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1294	Position detection lower 4 digits		DE		×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1295	Position detection upper 4 digits	5F		С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1296	Position detection selection			С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1297	Position detection hysteresis width		E1	С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1298	Second position control gain			С	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	0	0
1299	Second pre-excitation selection			С	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	0	0

# **Appendix 4** For customers using HMS network options

#### **♦**List of inverter monitored items / command items

The following items can be set using a communication option.

#### 16bit data

No.	Description	Unit	Туре	Read/ write
H0000	No data	-	-	-
H0001	Output frequency	0.01Hz	unsigned	R
H0002	Output current	0.01A/0.1A	unsigned	R
H0003	Output voltage	0.1V	unsigned	R
H0004	reserved	-	-	-
H0005	Frequency setting value	0.01Hz	unsigned	R
H0006	Motor speed	1r/min	unsigned	R
H0007	Motor torque	0.1%	unsigned	R
H0008	Converter output voltage	0.1V	unsigned	R
H0009	Regenerative brake duty	0.1%	unsigned	R
H000A	Electric thermal relay function load factor	0.1%	unsigned	R
H000B	Output current peak value	0.01A/0.1A	unsigned	R
H000C	Converter output voltage peak value	0.1V	unsigned	R
H000D	Input power	0.01kW/0.1kW	unsigned	R
H000E	Output power	0.01kW/0.1kW	unsigned	R
H000F	Input terminal status*1	-	-	R
H0010	Output terminal status*	-	-	R
H0011	Load meter	0.1%	unsigned	R
H0012	Motor excitation current	0.01A/0.1A	unsigned	R
H0013	Position pulse	1	unsigned	R/W
H0014	Cumulative energization time	1h	unsigned	R
H0015	reserved	-	-	-
H0016	Orientation status	1	unsigned	R
H0017	Actual operation time	1h	unsigned	R
H0018	Motor load factor	0.1%	unsigned	R
H0019	Cumulative power	1kWh	unsigned	R
H001A	Position command (lower 16 bits)		3 - 3	
H001B	Position command (upper 16 bits)	1	signed	R
H001C	Current position (lower 16 bits)			
H001D	Current position (upper 16 bits)	1	signed	R
H001E	Droop pulse (lower 16 bits)			
H001F	Droop pulse (upper 16 bits)	1	signed	R
H0020	Torque order	0.1%	unsigned	R
H0021	Torque current order	0.1%	unsigned	R
H0022	Motor output	0.1kW	unsigend	R
H0023	Feedback pulse	1	unsigned	R
H0024 H0025	reserved	-	-	-
H0026	Trace status	-	unsigned	R
H0027	reserved	-	-	-
H0028	PLC function user monitor 1	-	unsigned	R
H0029	PLC function user monitor 2	-	unsigned	R
H002A	PLC function user monitor 3	-	unsigned	R
H002B to H002D	reserved	-	-	-
	Motor tomporature			D
H002E H002F to H0031	Motor temperature reserved	-	-	- R
	Power saving effect		uncianed	D
H0032	Power saving effect	-	unsigned	R

No.	Description	Unit	Туре	Read/ write
H0033	Cumulative saving power	-	unsigned	R
H0034	PID set point	0.1%	unsigned	R/W
H0035	PID measured value	0.1%	unsigned	R/W
H0036	PID deviation	0.1%	unsigned	R/W
H0037 to H0039	reserved	-	-	-
H003A	Option input terminal status1*1	-	-	R
H003B	Option input terminal status2*1	-	-	R
H003C	Option output terminal status*1	-	-	R
H003D	Motor thermal load factor	0.1%	unsigned	R
H003E	Transistor thermal load factor	0.1%	unsigned	R
H003F	reserved	-	-	-
H0040	PTC thermistor resistance	ohm	unsigned	R
H0041	Output power (with regenerative display)			R
H0042	Cumulative regenerative power			R
H0043	PID measured value 2	0.1%	unsigned	R
H0044	Second PID set point	0.1%	unsigned	R/W
H0045	Second PID measured value	0.1%	unsigned	R/W
H0046	Second PID deviation	0.1%	unsigned	R/W
H0047	Cumulative pulse	1	signed	R
H0048	Cumulative pulse carrying-over times	1	signed	R
H0049	Cumulative pulse (control terminal option)	1	signed	R
H004A	Cumulative pulse carrying-over times (control terminal option)	1	signed	R
H004B to H004F	reserved	-	-	-
H0050	Integrated power on time			R
H0051	Running time			R
H0052	Saving energy monitor			R
H0053	reserved	-	-	-
H0054	Fault code (1)	-	-	R
H0055	Fault code (2)	-	-	R
H0056	Fault code (3)	-	-	R
H0057	Fault code (4)	-	-	R
H0058	Fault code (5)	-	-	R
H0059	Fault code (6)	-	-	R
H005A	Fault code (7)	-	-	R
H005B	Fault code (8)	-	-	R
H005C to H005E	reserved	-	-	-
H005F	Second PID measured value 2	0.1%	unsigned	R
H0060	Second PID manipulated variable	0.1%	signed	R
H0061 to H0063	reserved	-	-	-
H0064	Current position 2 (lower 16 bits)	1.		_
H0065	Current position 2 (upper 16 bits)	1	signed	R
H0066	PID manipulated variable	0.1%	signed	R
H0067 to H00F8	reserved	-	-	-
H00F9	Run command*2	-	_	R/W
H00FA to H01FF	reserved	-	-	-
	For details, refer to page 374		<u> </u>	<u> </u>

<sup>\*1</sup> For details, refer to page 374.

Users can specify the terminal function using this data. These bits function is depending on inverter parameter setting. (Refer to page 446)

b15		_	_	_			_			_	_	_	_		b0
-	-	-	-	RES	STP (STOP)	CS	JOG	MRS	RT	RH	RM	RL	1	ı	AU

<sup>\*2</sup> Run command

#### <32bit data>

No.	Description	Unit	Туре	Read/ write
H0200	reserved	-	-	-
H0201	Output frequency (0-15bit)	0.01Hz	oignod	R
H0202	Output frequency (16-31bit)	0.01H2	signed	K
H0203	Setting frsequency (0-15bit)	0.01Hz	oignod	R
H0204	Setting frequency (16-31bit)	0.01H2	signed	K
H0205	Motor rotation (0-15bit)	1r/min	oignod	R
H0206	Motor rotation (16-31bit)		signed	K
H0207	Load meter (0-15bit)	0.1%	signed	R
H0208	Load meter (16-31bit)	0.1%	signed	K
H0209	Current position 2 (lower 16 bits)	1	signed	R/W
H020A	Current position 2 (upper 16 bits)	╗'	Signed	FX/VV
H020B	Watt-hour meter (1kWh step) (0-15bit)	1kWh	unsigned	R
H020C	Watt-hour meter (1kWh step) (16-31bit)	IKVVII	unsigned	K
H020D	Watt-hour meter (0.1/0.01kWh step) (0-15bit)	0.1/0.01kWh	unsigned	R
H020E	Watt-hour meter(0.1/0.01kWh step) (16-31bit)	0.1/0.01kvvii	urisigned	I'N
H020F	Position error (0-15bit)	1	signed	R
H0210	Position error (16-31bit)	7 '	signed	I'N
H0211	Position command (lower 16 bits)	1	signed	R
H0212	Position command (upper 16 bits)	╗'	signed	K
H0213	Current position (lower 16 bits)	1	signed	R
H0214	Current position (upper 16 bits)	7 '	Signed	\
H0215 to H03FF	reserved	-	-	-

#### **▶**Direct command mode for position control

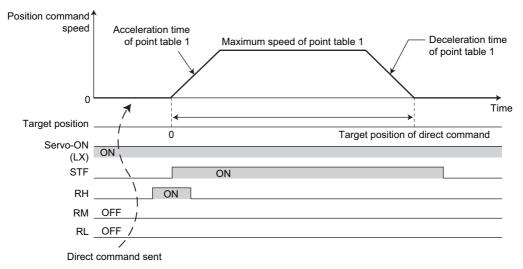
In the direct command mode, the target position and maximum speed can be set through communication.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			0	Target position and maximum speed: Point table
1220 B100	3 - 1	0	1	Target position: Direct command Maximum speed: Point table
			2	Target position and maximum speed: Direct command

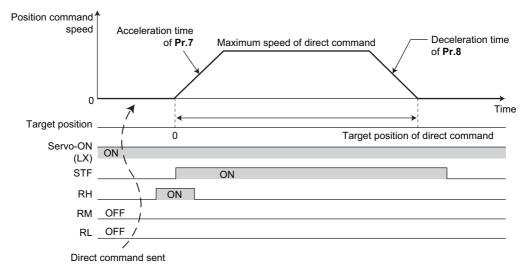
• The point table is set as follows in the direct command mode. (The setting is applied when the start signal is turned ON.)

Pr.1220 setting	Target position	Maximum speed	Acceleration time	Deceleration time	Dwell time	Auxiliary function
1	Direct command	Point table 1	*1	*1	Invalid *2	*1
2	Direct command	Direct command	Pr.7	Pr.8	Invalid *2	*1

- Same as point table 1. However, even when continuous operation is set in the auxiliary function, individual operation is applied.
- The direct command mode is available only for individual operation. The dwell time is invalid.
- To perform positioning operation in the direct command mode, specify the point table (RH recommended) and turn ON the start signal. (When no point table is specified, home position return operation is performed.)
- Example when **Pr.1220**="1"



• Example when Pr.1220="2"



Print Date	*Manual Number	Revision
May 2013	IB(NA)-0600503ENG-A	First edition
Dec. 2013	IB(NA)-0600503ENG-B	Addition  • FR-A840-03250(110K) to FR-A840-06830(280K)  • IP55 compatible model
		Compatibility with FR-A8NP
		• SF-PR included ( <b>Pr.71</b> ( <b>Pr.450</b> ) = "70, 73, or 74")
		Swinging suppression control (Pr.1072 to Pr.1079)
		Position control functions added (Pr.1289, Pr.1290 and Pr.1292 to Pr.1297)
Mar. 2014	IB(NA)-0600503ENG-C	Addition
		Separated converter type
Apl. 2014	IB(NA)-0600503ENG-D	Addition
		Motor permissible load level (Pr.607, Pr.608)
		• FR-A846-00023(0.4K) to 00170(5.5K)
Sep. 2014	IB(NA)-0600503ENG-E	Addition
		• SF-PR heavy duty setting
		• SF-PR slip amount adjustment mode (Pr.673, Pr.674)
		Addition to the power failure time deceleration-to-stop function ( <b>Pr.606</b> , X48     Size of NC7 size of acceptability with the acceptated acceptate time)
		signal, Y67 signal, and compatibility with the separated converter type)
		<ul> <li>Addition to the self power management function (X94 signal)</li> <li>Addition to the electronic bypass sequence function (X95 signal and X96</li> </ul>
		, , ,
		signal) • Pr.1015 Integral stop selection at limited frequency
		Pr.1016 Integral stop selection at limited frequency     Pr.1016 PTC thermistor protection detection time
Mar. 2015	IB(NA)-0600503ENG-F	Addition
		Second droop control (Pr.679 to Pr.683)
		Internal torque limit 2 ( <b>Pr.810</b> = "2")
		Pr.1018 Monitor with sign selection
		Current position 2 (Pr.430)
		Cumulative pulse monitor (Pr.635 to Pr.638)
		Compatibility with FR-A8TP, FR-A8APR, and FR-A8AZ
		Modification     Availability of the brake sequence function under V/F control
		Availability of the swinging suppression control under V/F control and
		Advanced magnetic flux vector control
Aug. 2015	IB(NA)-0600503ENG-G	Addition • FR-A800-GF (CC-Link IE Field Network communication function built-in
		type)

#### **⚠** For Maximum Safety

- Mitsubishi inverters are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- · When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- · Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the product are likely to cause a serious accident.

Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.

#### FR-A800 Series

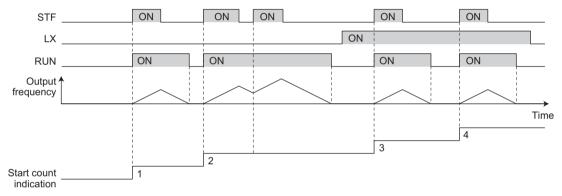
### **Instruction Manual Supplement**

### 1 Start count monitor

- · The inverter starting times can be counted.
- Confirming the starting times can be used to determinate the timing of the maintenance, using as a reference for system inspection or parts replacement.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
1410 A170	Starting times lower 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Displays the lower four digits of the number of the inverter starting times.
1411 A171	Starting times upper 4 digits	0	0 to 9999	Displays the upper four digits of the number of the inverter starting times.

• Every start signal input (the RUN signal ON) while the inverter output is stopped is counted as the inverter starting time. (Starting during pre-excitation is also counted.)



- The lower four digits of the number of starting times is displayed in **Pr.1410 Starting times lower 4 digits**, and the upper four digits of the number of starting times is displayed in **Pr.1411 Starting times upper 4 digits**.
- The maximum count is "99999999". When "99999999" is exceeded on the monitor, the monitor value is reset to "0".

	Display data					
10000	Pr.1410 (Lower digits monitor)					
10000	Pr.1411 (Upper digits monitor)	1				
100	Pr.1410 (Lower digits monitor)	100				
100	Pr.1411 (Upper digits monitor)					

#### • NOTE

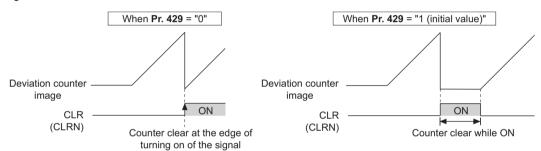
- $\bullet$  Any value can be set in  $\mbox{\bf Pr.1410}$  or  $\mbox{\bf Pr.1411}.$  Set "0" to clear the number on the monitor.
- · Starting during offline auto tuning is not counted.
- Under position control, the count increases when the LX signal turns ON.
- The counting is enabled even if the RUN signal is not assigned to an output terminal.
- For the RUN signal, refer to 5.11.6 Output terminal function selection of the Instruction Manual (Detailed).
- Starting during test operation (Pr.800 ="9") is not counted.

## 2 NET position pulse clear (CLRN) signal

 When the inverter is in the Network operation mode, the droop pulses can be cleared by the NET position pulse clear (CLRN) signal.

#### ◆Clear signal selection (Pr.429, CLR signal, CLRN signal)

- This function is useful to reset the number of droop pulses to 0 when home position return is performed.
- Simple position droop pulse clear (CLR) signal is valid when the inverter is in the External operation mode, and the NET position pulse clear (CLRN) signal is valid when the inverter is in the Network operation mode (except when the FR-A8NS is installed).
- If the position droop pulse clear (CLR/CLRN) signal is turned ON when **Pr.429 Clear signal selection (clear signal selection)**= "0", the deviation counter is cleared at the edge of the signal. The Simple position droop pulse clear CLR/CLRN signal is also turned ON in synchronization with the zero pulse signal of the encoder such as the home position return signal, and the deviation counter is cleared.
- For a terminal used for the CLR/CLRN signal, set "69" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.
- For a terminal used for the CLRN signal, set "59" in any of **Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)** to assign the function.





- The accumulated number of pulses is cleared at base shutoff or when the CLR signal is turned ON.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the
  other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### Parameters referred to

Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) 🕼 5.12.8 Input terminal function selection of the Instruction Manual (Detailed)

# Addition of the setting to retain the home position information (Pr.419)

Setting "10" in Pr.419 Position command source selection is now available, so that the information on the
home position and the current position is not cleared at servo-OFF (LX-OFF). The home position information
is retained, thus it is not necessary to perform the home position return operation when the LX signal is
turned ON again.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
		ition command	0	Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters).
419	Position command		1	Position command by the FR-A8AL pulse train input.*
	source selection		2	Simple pulse train command by inverter pulse input.
B000	Source Selection		10	Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters). (The home position information is retained at servo-OFF.)

<sup>\*1</sup> If "1" is selected in Pr.419 while the FR-A8AL is not installed, a protective function (E.OPT) is activated.

• When **Pr.419** = "10", the current position information is retained, thus the pulse monitor is not cleared at servo-OFF (LX-OFF). Pulses are cleared according to the following conditions.

Clearing condition	Position cor	nmand / curre droop pulse	•	Current position 2		
	Pr.419=0	Pr.419=10	Pr.419=2, 1	Pr.419=0	Pr.419=10	Pr.419=2, 1
Servo-OFF (LX-OFF) (output shutoff)	Cleared	Not cleared	Cleared	Not cleared		
Clear signal input*3	Cleared			Cleared		
Home position return completed	Cleared*2			Not cleared		-

<sup>\*2</sup> The droop pulses are not cleared.

<sup>\*3</sup> The CLR/CLRN signal is input when **Pr.419** = "0, 2, or 10", and the signal is input through terminal CR of the FR-A8AL when **Pr.419** = "1".



When the LX signal is turned OFF, the home position return completed (ZP) signal is turned OFF. When the LX signal is turned ON again while Pr.419 = "10", the ZP signal is also turned ON.

# Addition of the setting to the auxiliary function for position control by point tables

• The additional operation method setting enables continuous operation using the point table selected at the start of the operation.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
1225 B123	First positioning sub-function					
1229 B127	Second positioning sub-function					
1233 B131	Third positioning sub-function	10	0, 1, <b>2</b> , 10, 11, <b>12</b> , 100, 101,	Set the characteristics of the		
1237 B135	Fourth positioning sub-function		<b>102</b> , 110, 111, <b>112</b>	point table 1 to 14.		
1241 B139	Fifth positioning sub-function					
1245 B143	Sixth positioning sub-function					

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
1249 B147	Seventh positioning sub-function				
1253 B151	Eighth positioning sub-function				
1257 B155	Ninth positioning sub-function		0, 1, <b>2</b> , 10, 11, <b>12</b> , 100, 101,	Set the characteristics of the	
1261 B159	Tenth positioning sub-function				
1265 B163	Eleventh positioning sub-function	10	<b>102</b> , 110, 111, <b>112</b>	point table 1 to 14.	
1269 B167	Twelfth positioning sub-function				
1273 B171	Thirteenth positioning sub-function				
1277 B175	Fourteenth positioning sub-function				
1281 B179	Fifteenth positioning sub-function	10	0, <b>2</b> , 10, <b>12</b> , 100, <b>102</b> , 110, <b>112</b>	Set the characteristics of the point table 15.	

- Set the handling and operation methods of the position data in each point table.
- · Set the auxiliary function for parameters corresponding to each point table.

Auxiliary function parameter setting	Sign (100s digit)	Command method (10s digit)	Operation method (1s digit)		
0			Individual (0)		
1		Absolute position	Continuous (1)		
2	Plue (0)	command (0)	Continuous operation using the point table selected at the start of the operation		
10 (initial value)	Plus (0)		Individual (0)		
11		Incremental position	Continuous (1)		
12		command (1)	Continuous operation using the point table selected at the start of the operation		
100			Individual (0)		
101		Absolute position	Continuous (1)		
102	Minus (1)	command (0)	Continuous operation using the point table selected at the start of the operation		
110	Minus (1)		Individual (0)		
111		Incremental position	Continuous (1)		
112		command (1)	Continuous operation using the point table selected at the start of the operation		

- For the sign, select the sign of position data.
- For the command method, select the absolute position command or incremental position command. For the absolute position command, specify the distance from the home position. For the incremental position command, specify the distance from the current position command.
- Position commands cannot be received until the completion of the home position return.
- For the operation method, select "individual", "continuous", or "continuous operation using the point table selected at the start". When continuous operation is selected, next point table is executed after a command has been executed. When "continuous" is selected, set "individual" as the operation method for the point table that will be the last of the continuously operated point tables.
  - When "continuous operation using the point table selected at the start" is selected, the positioning operation is repeated. To stop the operation, turn OFF the STF (STR) signal, or turn ON the X87 (sudden stop) input signal.
- Individual operation is only executed in the selected point table. The dwell time setting is disabled in individual operation.
- Continuous operation setting is not available for the point table 15 ("0, 2, 10, 12, 100, 102, 110 or 112" can be set to **Pr.1281**).

# ◆Example of positioning operation by point tables (automatic continuous positioning operation using the point table selected at the start of the operation)

When the operation is repeated from the point table 2 to 4

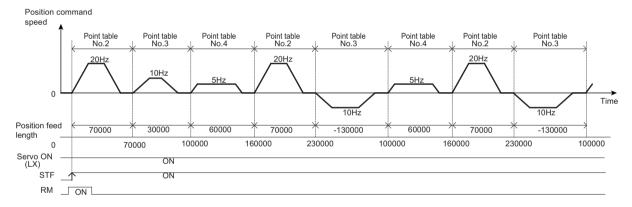
Setting: The operation is started using the point table 2 (start point). Set "12" in the auxiliary function of the point table 4 (end point).

Point table	Target position	Maximum speed (Hz)	Acceleration time (s)	Deceleration time (s)	Dwell time (ms)*1	Auxiliary function
1	50000	60	1	1	100	1 (absolute position, continuous)
2	70000	20	2	2	100	11 (incremental position, individual)
3	100000	10	4	4	100	1 (absolute position, continuous)
4	60000	5	3	3	100	12 (incremental position, individual)

<sup>\*1</sup> The positioning operation is repeated. To stop the operation, turn OFF the STF (STR) signal, or turn ON the X87 (sudden stop) input signal.

#### Operation sequence

- (1) The operation is started using the point table 2 (start point).
- (2) The operation is switched to use the point table 3.
- (3) The operation is switched to use the point table 4 (end point).
- (4) According to the setting in the auxiliary function for the point table 4 (**Pr.1237="12"**), the operation is switched to use the point table 2 selected at the start (loops back the start point from the end point).
- (5) Steps (1) to (4) are repeated.



### 5

### **MODBUS RTU communication stop bit length**

• When the MODBUS RTU communication protocol is selected, the stop bit length without parity check can be selected between 1 bit and 2 bits.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
N033	RS-485 communication	1	0	Stop bit length 1 bit	Valid when Pr. N034 (334) =	
14033	stop bit length	I	1	Stop bit length 2 bits	"0"	
	RS-485 communication		0	Stop bit length 1 bit		
333	stop bit length / data length	1	1	Stop bit length 2 bits	Valid when <b>Pr. 334</b> = "0"	
333			10	Stop bit length 1 bit	valid when Pr. 334 = 0	
			11	Stop bit length 2 bits		
				Without parity check		
			0	The stop bit length is selectable between 1 bit and 2 bits		
334	RS-485 communication			(according to Pr.333).		
N034	parity check selection	2	1	With parity check at odd numbers		
14034	parity check selection		[ '	Stop bit length 1 bit		
			2	With parity check at even numbers		
				Stop bit length 1 bit		



• For the details of the MODBUS RTU protocol, refer to 5.15.6 MODBUS RTU communication specification of the Instruction Manual (Detailed).

# 6 Safety monitor output (SAFE) signal

#### ◆Safety monitor output (SAFE) signal, Pr.190 to Pr.196

- The safety monitor output (SAFE) signal is now available for the setting of the output terminal function selection.
- The SAFE signal is output when the safety stop function is activated and the internal safety circuit status is normal.

#### **♦**Safety stop function operation

Input	Internal safety circuit status	Innut terminal 👊 🧀 📗		Output terminal	Output signal <sub>*8</sub>	Inverter running status	Operation panel indication	
power		S1	S2	SO	SAFE	Status	E.SAF *6	<b>SA</b> *7
OFF	_	_	_	OFF	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Not displayed	Not displayed
	Normal	ON	ON	ON *3	OFF	Drive enabled	Not displayed	Not displayed
	Normal	ON	OFF	OFF *4	OFF *4	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed
	Normal	OFF	ON	OFF *4	OFF *4	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed
ON	Normal	OFF	OFF	ON *3	ON *3	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Not displayed	Displayed
ON	Fault	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Not displayed *5
	Fault	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed
	Fault	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed
	Fault	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Output shutoff (Safe state)	Displayed	Displayed

- \*1 ON: The transistor is conducted. OFF: The transistor is not conducted.
- \*2 When not using the safety stop function, short across terminals S1 and PC, S2 and PC, and SIC and SD to use the inverter. (In the initial status, terminals S1 and PC, S2 and PC, and SIC and SD are respectively shorted with shorting wires.)
- \*3 If any of the protective functions shown in the following table is activated, the terminal SO and the SAFE output signal turns OFF.

Fault record	Operation panel indication
Option fault	E.OPT
Communication option fault	E.OP1
Parameter storage device fault	E.PE
Retry count excess	E.RET
Parameter storage device fault	E.PE2
Operation panel power supply short circuit/ RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit	E.CTE
24 VDC power fault	E.P24
Safety circuit fault	E.SAF
Overspeed occurrence	E.OS

Fault record	Operation panel indication
Speed deviation excess detection	E.OSD
Signal loss detection	E.ECT
Excessive position fault	E.OD
Brake sequence fault	E.MB1 to E.MB7
Encoder phase fault	E.EP
Magnetic pole position unknown	E.MP
CPU fault	E.CPU
GF O Iduit	E.5 to E.7
Internal circuit fault	E.13

- \*4 If the internal safety circuit is operated normally, the terminal SO and the SAFE output signal remains ON until E.SAF is displayed, and the terminal SO and the SAFE output signal turns OFF when E.SAF is displayed.
- \*5 SA is displayed when the terminals S1 and S2 are identified as OFF due to the internal safety circuit failure.
- \*6 If another fault occurs at the same time as E.SAF, the other fault can be displayed.
- \*7 If another warning occurs at the same time as SA, the other warning can be displayed.
- \*8 The ON/OFF state of the output signal is the one for the positive logic. The ON and OFF are reversed for the negative logic.
- For SAFE signal, refer to the following table and assign the function by Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).

Output	Pr.190 to Pr.196 settings				
signal	Positive logic	Negative logic			
SAFE	80	180			

### 7 Direct JOG function

# ◆JOG forward rotation command (JOGF) and JOG reverse rotation command (JOGR) signals, Pr.15, Pr.16, Pr.178 to Pr. 189

- The JOG forward rotation command (JOGF) and JOG reverse rotation command (JOGR) signals are now available for the setting of the input terminal function selection.
- By turning ON the JOGF or JOGR signal, JOG operation can be started using **Pr.15 Jog frequency** and **Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time** without turning ON the start signal (STF or STR).
- While the JOGF or JOGR signal is input, the **Pr.15 Jog frequency** setting is used for operation. The rotation is forward while the JOGF signal is input, and the rotation is reverse while the JOGR signal is input.
- Use Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time to set the acceleration/deceleration time during JOG operation.
- For each signal, refer to the following table and assign the function by Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).

Input signal	Pr.178 to Pr.189 settings
JOGF	57
JOGR	58

#### • NOTE

- When the JOGR or STR signal is input while the JOGF signal is input, the motor is decelerated to stop.
- When the JOGF or STF signal is input while the JOGR signal is input, the motor is decelerated to stop.
- The three-wire type connection is not available for the JOGF and JOGR signals.

# 8 Plug-in option compatibility

The plug-in option FR-A8NF and FR-A8NS are supported.

#### ◆FR-A8NF

· When the plug-in option FR-A8NF is installed, FL remote communication is supported.

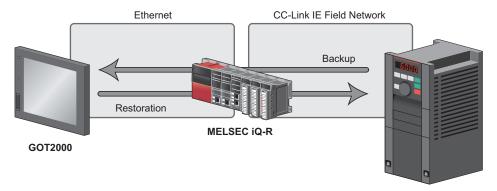
#### **◆FR-A8NS**

· When the plug-in option FR-A8NS is installed, SSCNET III/H communication is supported.

# FR-A800 Series Instruction Manual Supplement

### 1 Backup/restoration

- The GOT can be used for backing up inverter parameters and the data used in the PLC function of inverter.
- The backup data stored in the GOT can be used to restore the data in the inverter.



FR-A800 (with the FR-A8NCE installed) FR-A800-GF

#### Connected devices

• To enable backup/restoration, connect either the general-purpose inverter with the FR-A8NCE or the FR-A800-GF inverter to a programmable controller (master station) via the CC-Link IE Field Network.



- The backup/restoration is enabled only when the inverter is connected to a master station programmable controller.
- For the details of the connected devices, refer to the GOT2000 Series User's Manual (Monitor).

#### ◆ Data to be backed up and restored

• The following data can be backed up and restored. The data other than those listed below cannot be backed up or restored.

Item
Inverter parameters
Parameters used for activating the PLC function
Programs (including SFCs) used in the PLC function
Global device comment information used in the PLC function
Function block source information

#### **♦** Backup/restoration operation

- The GOT backs up all applicable data in all the inverters that can be identified with the network numbers and station numbers in the controller list file.
- The GOT restores all relevant data of the inverters selected based on the network numbers and station numbers using the backup data.

The backup/restoration cannot be performed in the following cases.

Operation	Inverter status
Backup	During an inverter reset  While password protection is enabled or the password is locked ( <b>Pr.297</b> ≠ "9999")  During parameter copy using an operation panel or USB memory device  During restoration  While password protection is enabled for files used in the PLC function (read protection)  While PLC function project data is written to, read from, or verified against a USB memory device
Restoration	During an inverter reset  During running  During auto tuning  While password protection is enabled or the password is locked ( <b>Pr.297</b> ≠ "9999")  While parameter write is disabled ( <b>Pr.77</b> = "1")  During parameter copy using an operation panel or USB memory device  During backup operation  During the RUN status of the PLC function  While password protection is enabled for files used in the PLC function (write protection)  While PLC function project data is written to, read from, or verified against a USB memory device

· On the operation panel, "RD" is displayed during backup, and "WR" is displayed during restoration.



- To enable restoration, Pr.434 Network number (CC-Link IE) and Pr.435 Station number (CC-Link IE) must be set
- · Backup is performed for parameters for which parameter copy can be performed.
- For the details of backup/restoration function, refer to the GOT2000 Series User's Manual (Monitor).

# 2 Addition of the function in the stop mode selection at communication error

• The operation during communication can be continued (with the warning indication "CF") even when a communication line error or a communication option fault occurs.

#### ◆ Operation selection at a communication error (Pr.502, Pr.779)

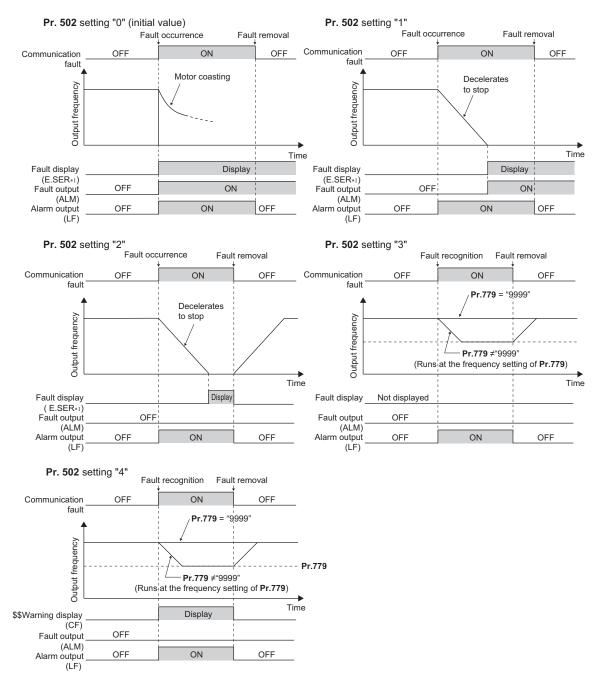
- For communication using RS-485 terminals or a communication option, operation at a communication error can be selected. The operation is active under the Network operation mode.
- Select the stop operation at the retry count excess (**Pr.335**, enabled only when the Mitsubishi inverter protocol is selected) or at a signal loss detection (**Pr.336**, **Pr.539**).

	Pr.502	At fault occurrence			At fault removal		
Fault record	setting	Operating status	Indication	Fault (ALM) signal	Operating status	Indication	Fault (ALM) signal
	0 (initial value)	Coasts to stop	E.SER*1	ON	Kept stopped	E.SER*1	ON
	1	Deceleration	E.SER after	ON after stop			
Communication line	2		stop*1	OFF	Restart*3	Normal indication	OFF
IIIIC	3	continued at the	Normal indication	OFF	Normal operation	Normal indication	OFF
	4		CF	OFF			
	0, 3	Coasts to stop	E.1	ON			
Communication option (when a	1, 2	Deceleration stop	E.1 after stop	ON after stop	Kept stopped	E.1	ON
communication option is used)	4	Operation continued at the set frequency of <b>Pr.779</b> *2	CF	OFF	Operation continued at the set frequency of <b>Pr.779</b>	CF	OFF

- \*1 During communication using a communication option, "E.OP1" is displayed.
- \*2 Under position control, the operation is continued to the target position.
- \*3 When the communication error is removed during deceleration, the motor re-accelerates.

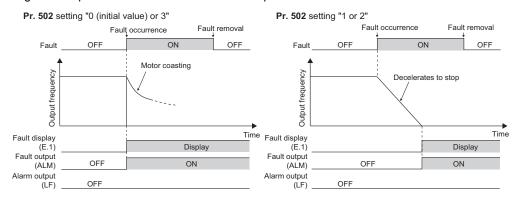
  Under position control, the motor does not re-accelerate even when the communication error is removed during deceleration.

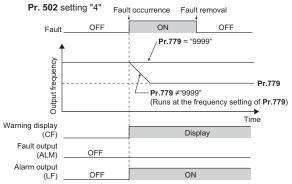
- When a communication error is detected during communication through the RS-485 terminals or communication option, the alarm (LF) signal is output to an output terminal of the inverter. To use the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in any of Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal. (To output the LF signal even if communication through RS-485 terminals is not performed for the time set in Pr.336 or longer, or during communication using a communication option, set "3 or 4" in Pr.502.)
- · The following shows operations when a communication line error occurs.



\*4 If in communication by the communication option, "E.OP1" is displayed.

· The following shows operations when a communication option fault occurs.





#### • NOTE

- When a communication option is used, the protective function [E.OP1 (fault data: HA1)] is activated at error occurrences
  on the communication line. The protective function [E.1 (fault data: HF1)] is activated at error occurrences in the
  communication circuit inside the option.
- Fault output indicates the Fault (ALM) signal and an alarm bit output.
- When the fault output is set enabled, fault records are stored in the faults history. (A fault record is written to the faults history at a fault output.)
- When the fault output is not set enabled, fault record is overwritten to the faults history of the faults history temporarily but not stored.
- After the fault is removed, the fault indication goes back to normal indication on the monitor, and the faults history goes back to the previous status
- When Pr.502 ≠ "0", the normal deceleration time setting (settings like Pr.8, Pr.44, and Pr.45) is applied as the deceleration time. Normal acceleration time setting (settings like Pr.7 and Pr.44) is applied as the acceleration time for restart.
- When **Pr.502** = "2, 3, or 4", the inverter operates with the start command and the speed command, which were used before the fault.
- If a communication line error occurs, then the error is removed during deceleration while **Pr.502** = "2", the motor reaccelerates from that point. (When a communication option is used, acceleration does not restart at a communication option error.)
- The Pr.502 and Pr.779 settings are valid when communication is performed via the RS-485 terminals or a communication option.
- These parameters are valid under the Network operation mode. When performing communication through RS-485 terminals, set Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection ≠ "1".
- **Pr.502** is valid for the device that has the command source under the Network operation mode. If a communication option is installed while **Pr.550** = "9999" (initial value), a communication error in RS-485 terminals occurs and **Pr.502** becomes invalid.
- If the communication error setting is disabled with Pr.502 = "3 or 4", Pr.335 = "9999", and Pr.539 = "9999", the inverter does not continue its operation with the frequency set by Pr.779 at a communication error.
- If a communication error occurs while continuous operation at Pr.779 is selected with Pr.502 = "3 or 4", the inverter operates at the frequency set in Pr.779 even though the speed command source is at the external terminals.
   Example) If a communication error occurs while Pr.339 = "2" and the RL signal is input through an external terminal, the operation is continued at the frequency set in Pr.779.
- During position control, an error occurs even if "2" is set in Pr.502.

#### **⚠** Caution

• When Pr.502 = "3" and a communication line error occurs, or a Pr.502 = "4" and a communication line error or a communication option fault occurs, the operation continues. When setting "3 or 4" in Pr.502, provide a safety stop countermeasure other than via communication. For example, input a signal through an external terminal (RES, MRS, or X92) or press the PU stop on the operation panel.

# 3 Excitation current low-speed scaling factor (Advanced magnetic flux vector control or Real sensorless vector control)

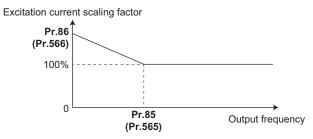
 Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control or Real sensorless vector control, the excitation current scaling factor in the low-speed range can be adjusted.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range		Description		
			0		For constant-torque load*1		
			1		For variable-torque load*1		
			2		For constant-torque lift (boost at reverse rotation: 0%)*1		
			3	Excitation current low-speed scaling	For constant-torque lift (boost at forward rotation: 0%)*1		
			4	factor: Pr.86	RT signal ONfor constant-torque load RT signal OFFfor constant-torque lift (boost at reverse rotation: 0%)*1		
14 G003	Load pattern selection	0	5		RT signal ONfor constant-torque load RT signal OFFfor constant-torque lift (boost at forward rotation: 0%)*		
			12*2		citation current low-speed scaling factor: <b>Pr.86</b> citation current low-speed scaling factor: <b>Pr.617</b>		
			13*2		citation current low-speed scaling factor: <b>Pr.617</b> citation current low-speed scaling factor: <b>Pr.86</b>		
			14*2	Forward rotation excitation current low-speed scaling factor: <b>Pr.86</b> Reverse rotation excitation current low-speed scaling factor: <b>Pr.617</b> (X17-OFF), <b>Pr.86</b> (X17 signal-ON)			
			<b>15</b> *2	Forward rotation excitation current low-speed scaling factor: <b>Pr.617</b> (X17-OFF), <b>Pr.86</b> (X17 signal-ON) Reverse rotation excitation current low-speed scaling factor: <b>Pr.86</b>			
			0 to 400 Hz	Set the frequency a	t which increased excitation is started.		
85 G201	Excitation current break point	9999	9999	SF-PR/SF-HR/SF-HRCA motor: The predetermined frequency is applied.  Motor other than the above: 10 Hz is applied.			
	Excitation current		0 to 300%	Set an excitation cu	rrent scaling factor at 0 Hz.		
86 G202	low speed scaling factor	9999	9999	applied.	RCA motor: The predetermined scaling factor is above: 130% is applied.		
617	Reverse rotation excitation current		0 to 300%		rrent scaling factor when different excitation ors are used for forward and reverse rotation.		
G080	low-speed scaling factor	9999	9999	applied.	RCA motor: The predetermined scaling factor is above: 130% is applied.		
	Second motor		0 to 400 Hz	Set an excitation cu	rrent break point when the RT signal is ON.		
565 G301	excitation current break point	9999	9999	applied.	RCA motor: The predetermined frequency is above: 10 Hz is applied.		
566	Second motor excitation current		0 to 300%		rrent low-speed scaling factor when the RT signal		
G302	low-speed scaling factor	9999	9999	SF-PR/SF-HR/SF-HRCA motor: The predetermined scaling factor applied.  Motor other than the above: 130% is applied.			

<sup>\*1</sup> The setting is applied to the operation under V/F control.

<sup>\*2</sup> The setting is valid only under Advanced magnetic flux vector control or Real sensorless vector control. When **Pr.14** = "12 to 15" and V/F control is selected, the operation is the same as the one for constant-torque load (**Pr.14** = "0").

- Under Advanced magnetic flux vector control or Real sensorless vector control, excitation current in the low-speed range can be increased to improve torque. When Pr.14 = "12 to 15", the excitation current scaling factor can be switched for the forward/reverse rotation.
- Increased excitation is applied when the output frequency is equal to or lower than the setting in Pr.85 Excitation
  current break point. The excitation current scaling factor at 0 Hz is set in Pr.86 Excitation current low speed
  scaling factor. Use Pr.565 Second motor excitation current break point and Pr.566 Second motor
  excitation current low-speed scaling factor for the setting for using the second motor (RT signal-ON).



- When **Pr.14** = "14 or 15" and the X17 signal is turned ON, the excitation current scaling factor is switched from the value set in **Pr.617** to the value set in **Pr.86**.
- An excitation current low-speed scaling factor set in the parameter shown in the table is used according to the **Pr.14** setting and other conditions.

Pr.14 setting	X17 signal	During forw	ard rotation	During reverse rotation		
F1.14 Setting	A 17 Signal	RT signal OFF	RT signal ON	RT signal OFF	RT signal ON	
0 to 5	-	Pr.86	Pr.566	Pr.86	Pr.566	
12	_	Pr.86	Pr.566	Pr.617	Pr.617	
13	_	Pr.617	Pr.617	Pr.86	Pr.566	
14	OFF	Pr.86	Pr.566	Pr.617	Pr.617	
14	ON	Pr.86	Pr.566	Pr.86	Pr.566	
15	OFF	Pr.617	Pr.617	Pr.86	Pr.566	
	ON	Pr.86	Pr.566	Pr.86	Pr.566	

• When the SF-PR/SF-HR/SF-HRCA motor is used (**Pr.74** = "40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, or 74") and "9999" is set in **Pr.85/Pr.86**, the predetermined setting in following the table is applied.

Motor	SF-PR						SF-HR/SF-HRCA					
capacity	2-pole		4-pole		6-p	6-pole		2-pole		ole	6-p	ole
(kW)	Pr.85	Pr.86	Pr.85	Pr.86	Pr.85	Pr.86	Pr.85	Pr.86	Pr.85	Pr.86	Pr.85	Pr.86
0.4	_	-	-	-	_	-	10	130	10	130	10	130
0.75	20	130	20	130	10	130	10	130	10	130	10	130
1.5	30	140	10	130	10	130	10	130	10	130	10	130
2.2	10	150	10	130	20	130	20	150	10	130	10	130
3.7	30	150	25	133	20	130	30	160	30	140	10	130
5.5	10	150	10	130	30	130	30	140	30	140	20	140
7.5	10	150	30	118	30	130	30	140	30	140	30	150
11	10	150	20	140	10	130	30	140	10	130	30	130
15	10	150	30	130	30	130	20	140	10	130	30	130
18.5	10	150	30	130	20	130	30	150	30	140	30	140
22	30	130	10	130	10	130	30	150	30	140	20	140
30	10	150	20	130	10	130	30	150	20	150	10	130
37	20	140	10	140	20	130	20	160	20	150	10	130
45	10	140	20	130	10	130	10	130	20	140	10	140
55	20	140	30	130	_	_	10	140	20	150	_	_

### 4 Restrictions for the FR-A8NS

 The settings in Pr.290 Monitor negative output selection and Pr.1018 Monitor with sign selection are now valid during SSCNET III/(/H) communication using the FR-A8NS.

6

#### FR-A800 Series

### **Instruction Manual Supplement**

#### 1 Clearing of the current position 2 monitor value

 The monitor value of the current position 2 is cleared when the home position return is completed during position control.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description				
			0	Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters).				
							1	Position command by the FR-A8AL pulse train input*1
			2	Simple pulse train position command by the pulse train input to the inverter				
			10	Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters).  The home position data is retained at servo-OFF.				
419 B000	Position command source selection	0	100	Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters).  The monitor value of the current position 2 is cleared when the home position return is completed.				
			110	Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters).  The home position data is retained at servo-OFF.  The monitor value of the current position 2 is cleared when the home position return is completed.				
			1110	Simple position control by point tables (position command by setting parameters).  The absolute position control with the FR-A8APS is valid.*2				

- \*1 During position control under vector control, if "1" is set in **Pr.419** while the FR-A8AL is not installed or disabled, a protective function (E.OPT) is activated.
- \*2 During position control under vector control, if "1110" is set in **Pr.419** while the FR-A8APS is not installed or disabled, a protective function (E.OPT) is activated.
- Pulses are cleared according to the following conditions.

Clearing condition	Position command / current position / droop pulse					Current position 2				
Clearing condition	Pr.419 = 0, 100	Pr.419 = 10, 110	Pr.419 = 1, 2	Pr.419 = 1110	Pr.419 = 0	Pr.419 = 10	Pr.419 = 100	Pr.419 = 110	Pr.419 = 1, 2	Pr.419 = 1110
Servo-OFF (LX-OFF) (Output shutoff)	0	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Clear signal input*4	0	O*5	0	×*7	0	O*5	0	O*5	0	×*7
Home position return completed	O*3	O*3*6	<del>*</del> 8	O*3*6	×	×	O*3	O*3	<b></b> *8	O*3

- O: Cleared, x: Not cleared
  - \*3 The droop pulses are not cleared.
  - \*4 The CLR/CLRN signal is input when **Pr.419** = "0, 2, or 10", and the signal is input through terminal CR on the FR-A8AL when **Pr.419** = "1"
  - \*5 Pulses are cleared when a clear signal is input. (The home position information is not retained.)
  - \*6 Pulses are cleared only when the home position return is completed. Once the pulses are cleared, they are not cleared even if the LX signal is turned ON.
  - \*7 The data is cleared when absolute position control is disabled.
  - \*8 The home position return is not available.

#### 2 Plug-in option compatibility

The plug-in option FR-A8APS is supported.

#### **♦ FR-A8APS**

• Installing the plug-in option FR-A8APS enables vector control with an EnDat interface encoder.

#### 3 Motor induced voltage constant (PM motor)

• For setting the motor induced voltage constant, the exponent used in the calculation can be set.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description		
1412	Motor induced voltage		0 to 2	Set the exponent n when the induced voltage constant phi f		
C135			0 10 2	( <b>Pr.706</b> ) is multiplied by 10 <sup>n</sup> .		
0.00	constant (pm i) exponent		9999	No exponent setting		
1413	Second motor induced		0 to 2	Set the exponent n when the induced voltage constant phi f		
C235	voltage constant (phi f)	9999	0 10 2	(Pr.738) is multiplied by 10 <sup>n</sup> .		
0200	exponent		9999	No exponent setting		

- For PM motors, set Pr.1412 Motor induced voltage constant (phi f) exponent or Pr.1413 Second motor induced voltage constant (phi f) exponent to set a motor induced voltage constant (phi f) exceeding the setting range, 0 to 5000 mV (rad/s), of Pr.706 Motor induced voltage constant (phi f) or Pr.738 Second motor induced voltage constant (phi f).
  - Set a value in the exponent n in the formula, Pr.706 (Pr.738) × 10<sup>n</sup> [mV/(rad/s)], to set the induced voltage constant (phi f).
- When Pr.71 (Pr.450) = "8093, 8094, 9093, or 9094", or Pr.1412 (Pr.1413) = "9999", the motor induced voltage constant is as set in Pr.706 (Pr.738). (No exponent setting)

# FR-A800 Series Instruction Manual Supplement

# 1 Undervoltage level

- Setting of the undervoltage level is now available for the 200 V class inverters.
- The undervoltage level (DC bus voltage value) can be changed for the undervoltage protection (E.UVT) activated due to unstable voltage in the power supply.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
			175 to 215 VDC*1	Set the DC voltage value at which E.UVT occurs.
598	Undervoltage level	9999	350 to 430 VDC*2	Set the DC voltage value at which E.OV Foccurs.
H102	onder voltage level	3333	9999	E.UVT is activated at 215 VDC (200 V class) / 430 VDC (400 V class).

- \*1 Applicable for the 200 V class
- \*2 Applicable for the 400 V class



- Do not use this function when switching to an external battery, since the inrush current when power is restored increases, as the undervoltage level is decreased.
- For the 200 V class inverters, the setting is available for the FR-A820-02330(45K) or lower.
- The Pr.598 setting is invalid during PM sensorless vector control. The Pr.598 setting is also invalid during PM sensorless vector control for the first or second functions.

## **2** Load characteristics fault detection

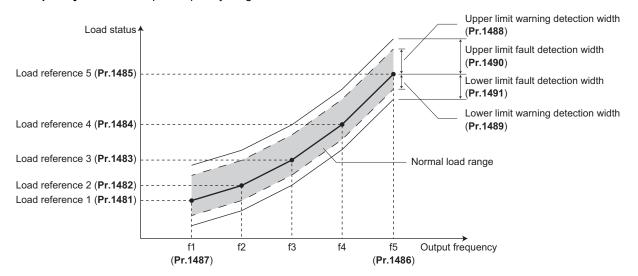
This function is used to monitor whether the load is operating in normal condition by storing the speed/torque relationship in the inverter to detect mechanical faults or for maintenance. When the load operating condition deviates from the normal range, the protective function is activated or the warning is output to protect the inverter or the motor.

Pr.	Name	Initial	value	Setting	Description
FI.	Name	FM	CA	range	Description
1480	Load characteristics			0	Load characteristics measurement is normally completed.
H520	measurement mode	0		1	Load characteristics measurement mode is started.
11020	measurement mode			2, 3, 4, 5, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85	The load characteristics measurement status is displayed. (Read-only)
1481 H521	Load characteristics load reference 1	9999			
1482 H522	Load characteristics load reference 2	9999			Set the reference value of normal load characteristics.
1483 H523	Load characteristics load reference 3	9999		0 to 400%	8888: The present load status is written as reference status.
1484 H524	Load characteristics load reference 4	9999			9999: The load reference is invalid.
1485 H525	Load characteristics load reference 5	9999			
1486 H526	Load characteristics maximum frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	0 to 590 Hz	Set the maximum frequency of the load characteristics fault detection range.
1487 H527	Load characteristics minimum frequency	6 Hz		0 to 590 Hz	Set the minimum frequency of the load characteristics fault detection range.

Pr.	Name	Initial	value	Setting	Description
PI.	Name	FM	CA	range	Description
1488 H531	Upper limit warning detection width	20%		0 to 400%	Set the detection width when the upper limit load fault warning is output.
поэт	detection width			9999	Function disabled
1489 H532	Lower limit warning detection width	20%		0 to 400%	Set the detection width when the lower limit load fault warning is output.
пээг	detection width			9999	Function disabled
1490	Upper limit fault	9999		0 to 400%	Set the detection width when output is shut off when the upper limit load fault occurs.
H533	detection width			9999	Function disabled
1491 H534	Lower limit fault detection width	9999		0 to 400%	Set the detection width when output is shut off when the lower limit load fault occurs.
ПЭ34	detection width			9999	Function disabled
1492 H535				0 to 60 s	Set the waiting time after the load fault is detected until warning output or output shutoff.  In the load characteristics measurement mode, set the waiting time after the load measurement frequency is reached until the load reference is set.

#### **♦**Load characteristics setting (Pr.1481 to Pr.1487)

- Use Pr.1481 to Pr.1485 to set the reference value of load characteristics.
- Use Pr.1486 Load characteristics maximum frequency and Pr.1487 Load characteristics minimum frequency to set the output frequency range for load fault detection.



# ◆ Automatic measurement of the load characteristics reference (Load characteristics measurement mode) (Pr.1480)



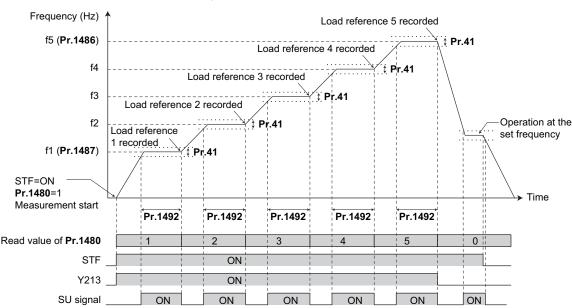
- · Perform measurement under actual environment with the motor connected.
- Set the Pr.1487 Load characteristics minimum frequency higher than the Pr.13 Starting frequency.
- Setting **Pr.1480 Load characteristics measurement mode** = "1" enables automatic measurement of the load characteristics reference. (Load characteristics measurement mode)
- Use **Pr.1486** and **Pr.1487** to set the frequency band for the measurement, and set **Pr.1480** = "1". After setting, when the inverter is started, the measurement starts.
- The automatically measured load characteristics reference is written in Pr.1481 to Pr.1485.

• After the measurement is started, read **Pr.1480** to display the status of the measurement. If "8" appears in the tens place, the measurement has not properly completed.

Read value	of Pr.1480	Status				
Tens place	Ones place	Status				
_	1	During measurement from the starting point to Point 1				
_	2	During measurement from Point 1 to Point 2				
_	3	During measurement from Point 2 to Point 3				
_	4	During measurement from Point 3 to Point 4				
_	5	During measurement from Point 4 to Point 5				
_	0	Normal completion				
8	1 to 5	Termination of measurement by an activation of a protective function, inverter reset, turning ON of MRS signal, turning OFF of the start command, or timeout. (The value in the ones place represents the above-mentioned measurement point.)				

- While measuring automatically, the During load characteristics measurement signal (Y213) is output. For the Y213 signal, assign the function by setting "213 (positive logic)" or "313 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196** (output terminal function selection).
- Setting "8888" in **Pr.1481 to Pr.1485** enables fine adjustment of load characteristics. When setting **Pr.1481 to Pr.1485** = "8888" during operation, the load status at that point is set in the parameter. (Only when the set frequency is within ±2 Hz of the frequency of the measurement point, and SU signal is in the ON state)

#### Example of starting measurement from the stop state



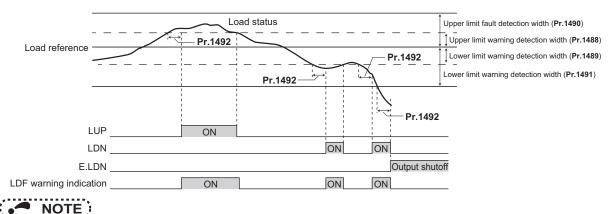
### • NOTE

- Even if the load measurement is not properly completed, the load characteristics fault is detected based on the load characteristics found by the already-completed portion of the measurement.
- During the load characteristics measurement, the load characteristics fault detection is not performed.
- During the load characteristics measurement, linear acceleration/deceleration is performed even if the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration is set.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal.

#### **♦**Load fault detection setting (Pr.1488 to Pr.1491)

When the load is deviated from the detection width set in Pr.1488 Upper limit warning detection width, Upper limit warning detection signal (LUP) is output. When the load is deviated from the detection width set in Pr.1489 Lower limit warning detection width, Lower limit warning detection signal (LDN) is output. At the same time, Load fault warning (LDF) appears on the operation panel.

- For the LUP signal, assign the function by setting "211 (positive logic)" or "311 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**. For the LDN signal, assign the function by setting "212 (positive logic)" or "312 (negative logic)" in any of **Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)**.
- When the load is deviated from the detection width set in **Pr.1490 Upper limit fault detection width**, the protective function (E.LUP) is activated and the inverter output is shut off. When the load is deviated from the detection width set in **Pr.1491 Lower limit fault detection width**, the protective function (E.LDN) is activated and the inverter output is shut off.
- To prevent the repetitive on/off operation of the signal due to load fluctuation near the detection range, Pr.1492
   Load status detection signal delay time / load reference measurement waiting time can be used to set the delay time. Even when a fault is detected out of the detection range once, the warning is not output if the characteristics value returns to the normal range from a fault state within the output delay time.

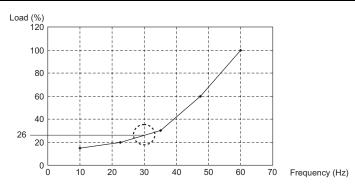


# other functions. Set parameters after confirming the function of each terminal. Setting example

• The load characteristics are calculated from the parameter setting and the output frequency. A setting example is shown below. The reference value is linearly interpolated from the parameter settings. For example, the reference when the output frequency is 30 Hz is 26%, which is linearly interpolated from values of the reference 2 and the reference 3.

· Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the

Reference	Frequency	Load reference
Load characteristics reference 1	f1: load characteristics minimum frequency ( <b>Pr.1487</b> ) = 10 Hz	<b>Pr.1481</b> = 15%
Load characteristics reference 2	f2 = (f5 - f1)/4 + f1 = 22.5 Hz	Pr.1482 = 20%
Load characteristics reference 3	f3 = (f5 - f1)/2 + f1 = 35 Hz	Pr.1483 = 30%
Load characteristics reference 4	f4 = (f5 - f1) × 3/4 + f1 = 47.5 Hz	Pr.1484 = 60%
Load characteristics reference 5	f5: load characteristics maximum frequency ( <b>Pr.1486</b> ) = 60 Hz	Pr.1485 = 100%



#### • NOTE

When the load reference is not set for five points, the load characteristics value is determined by linear
interpolation of the set load reference values only. If there is only one load reference setting, the set load reference
is used as the load reference all through the range.

#### 電器電子製品有害物質使用制限について

中華人民共和国の『電器電子製品有害物質使用制限管理弁法』に基づき、「電器電子製品有害物質使用制限の標識」の内容を以下に記載いたします。

# Restricted Use of Hazardous Substances in Electronic and Electrical Products

The mark of restricted use of hazardous substances in electronic and electrical products is applied to the product as follows based on the "Management Methods for the Restriction of the Use of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products" of the People's Republic of China.

#### 关于电器电子产品有害物质限制使用

根据中华人民共和国的《电器电子产品有害物质限制使用管理办法》,对适用于产品的"电器电子产品有害物质限制使用标识"的内容记载如下。

电器电子产品有害物质限制使用标识要求



本产品中所含有的有害物质的名称、含量、含有部件如下表所示。

• 产品中所含有害物质的名称及含量

		有害物质∗□								
部件名称 *2	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr(VI))	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)				
电路板组件 (包括印刷电路板及其构成的零部件,如电阻、电容、集成电路、连接器等)、电子部件	×	0	×	0	0	0				
金属壳体、金属部件	×	0	0	0	0	0				
树脂壳体、树脂部件	0	0	0	0	0	0				
螺丝、电线	0	0	0	0	0	0				

- 上表依据 SJ/T11364 的规定编制。
- O: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在 GB/T26572 规定的限量要求以下。
- ×:表示该有害物质在该部件的至少一种均质材料中的含量超出 GB/T26572 规定的限量要求。
  - \*1 即使表中记载为 ×,根据产品型号,也可能会有有害物质的含量为限制值以下的情况。
  - \*2 根据产品型号,一部分部件可能不包含在产品中。

#### MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HEAD OFFICE: TOKYO BUILDING 2-7-3, MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN

Model	FR-A800 Instruction Manual (Detailed)
Model code	1A2-P52